The greater poems of Virgil: The first six books of the Aeneid

Virgil, James Bradstreet Greenough, George Lyman Kittredge
DEATH OF ICARUS

(A POMPEIAN WALL PAINTING)
PVBLI VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIS: BVCOlICA: GEORGICA

THE

GREATER POEMS OF VIRGIL

VOL. I

CONTAINING THE

FIRST SIX BOOKS OF THE AENEID

EDITED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND G. L. KITTREDGE

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON · NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LONDON
PREFACE.

This edition is a careful revision of the one published in 1882.

The text, as in the former edition, follows Ribbeck in the main, adhering, however, to the received reading where he seems to be not fully supported by his own apparatus criticus.

The illustrations have been much increased in number and improved in execution. Many of the new ones have been inserted in the text instead of in the notes in order to present them more directly to the eye of the student when he is reading the passages that they illustrate. The pictures are intended to represent only objects or conceptions which were familiar to the minds of the poet and his contemporaries, and consequently nothing modern has been admitted among them. For the sake of the associations, however, a number of views of the scenes in which the action takes place have been included.

The introduction deals more fully than that of the former edition with the life and times of Virgil, as well as with his literary models. There have been added also an entirely new account of the development of epic poetry and a discussion of the influence of Virgil on modern, especially English, literature. With the same purpose of showing the continuity
of literary tradition a large number of passages from modern poetry covering a wide range have been inserted in the notes. These passages are either direct imitations of Virgil or they deal with ideas suggested by his works. A fuller explanation of Virgil's metrical form and more detailed directions for reading have also been added.

J. B. Greenough,
G. L. Kittredge.
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

ABBREVIATIONS.


*Baum.*—Baumeister, Denkmäler des klassischen Altertums. Munich.


*De Clarac.*—Musée de Sculpture.


*Gior. Scavi.*—Giornale dei Scavi a Pompei.


*Ingelwis.*—Galeria Omerica.

*Lütz.*—Münchener Antiken von Carl Fr. A. von Lützow.

*Micali.*—Monumenti per servire alla Storia, etc.


*Müller-Wieseler.*—Denkmäler der alten Kunst (revised by Wieseler).

*Mus. Chiar.*—Museo Chiraramonte.

*Mus. Flor.*—Museum de Florence.

*Nicolini.*—Case di Pompei.


*R. R.*—Raoul Rochette, Monumenti inediti.


*Smith.*—Smith’s Dictionary of Antiquities.

*Visconti.*—Visconti, Iconographie Romaine.

*Zahn.*—Die schönsten Ornamente aus Pompeii.

IN THE TEXT.

Death of Icarus. Wall painting at Pompeii. *Baum.* ... *Frontispiece.*

Juno. Statue. *Mus. Chiar.* ... 3

Ideal portrait of Virgil. *Vatican MS.* ... 3

The Parcae with Minerva. Relief. *Müller-Wieseler.* ... 5

Neptune in his car, with sea-horses. Gem. *Hirt.* ... 9

Hunting Scenes. Wall paintings. *Zahn.* ... 11

Jupiter. Statue. *Mus. Chiar.* ... 12

Temple of Augustus (Maison Carrée) at Nîmes. *Photograph.* ... 14

Flying Mercury. Vase painting. *Nicolini.* ... 15
## List of Illustrations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warrior with two spears. Vase painting.</td>
<td>Compt. Rend.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diana hunting. Relief. Ms. Chiar.</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building of Carthage. Vatican Fragments.</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amazons defeated by Theseus. Ancient sarcophagus. Photograph.</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortune seated on a throne (solium). Bronze from Pompeii. Pre-suhn.</td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reception of Ilioneus by Dido. Vatican Fragments.</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bride with Veil. Wall painting. Monumenti dell'Istituto.</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady with diadem (corona). Statue. Compt. Rend.</td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dido and Æneas at the feast. Vatican MS.</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trojan horse drawn within the walls. — Women supplicating Pallas. — Priam seated. — Cassandra raving on the walls. H. &amp; P.</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacrifice of Iphigenia. Relief. R. R.</td>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft of the Palladium. Wall painting. Monumenti dell'Istituto.</td>
<td></td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laocoon. Vatican Museum. Photograph.</td>
<td></td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassandra. Vase painting. R. R.</td>
<td></td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murder of Priam. Vase painting. Müller-Wieseler.</td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pallas. Statue. Ms. Chiar.</td>
<td></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fiery omen. Vatican Fragments.</td>
<td></td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part of the Tabula Iliaca, carved (or cast in gypsum) with illustrations of the Sack of Troy as told by Stesichorus. Jahn, Bilderchronik.</td>
<td></td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Æneas's vision of the Penates. Vatican Fragments.</td>
<td></td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apollo Musagetes. Statue. Museo Pio-Clementino.</td>
<td></td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacrifice. Relief on the altar of Mercury at Pompeii. Photograph.</td>
<td></td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harpies. Ancient mausoleum. Monumenti dell'Istituto.</td>
<td></td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offerings to the dead. Vase painting. Mus. Barb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veiled Roman sacrificing. Statue. Photograph.</td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scylla. Ancient vase.</td>
<td></td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chain-mail (lorica). Fragment found in a tomb. Compt. Rend.</td>
<td></td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple at Agrigentum. Photograph.</td>
<td></td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View of Mt. Ætna. Photograph.</td>
<td></td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyphemus. Wall painting in Pompeii. Nuovi Scavi.</td>
<td></td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View of the coast of Sicily. Rocks of the Cyclops. Photograph.</td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View of Trapani (Drepanum). Photograph.</td>
<td></td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dido sacrificing. Vatican Fragments.</td>
<td></td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceres. Statue. Ms. Chiar.</td>
<td></td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth with chlamys. Statuette. Müller-Wieseler.</td>
<td></td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roman marriage. Pronuba uniting the pair. Ancient sarcophagus.</td>
<td></td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Illustrations.

Mercury Psychopompus (with caduceus, etc.), presenting shades to
Pluto and Proserpina. Wall painting from tomb. Sepolcri. 101
Mercury. Statue. Mus. Chiar. 102
Bacchic scene. Ancient sarcophagus in Vatican Museum. Photograph. 104
Sortes.—Italian form of divination.—Priestess of Fortune at
Prænestæ drawing the oracular sors. Gior. Sca. 106
Orestes and the Furies. Vase painting. R. R. 110
Hecate. Archäologisch-epigraphische Mittheilungen. 111
Death of Dido. Vatican Fragments. 117
Venus and Neptune. Vatican Fragments. 119
Carchesium. Ancient vase. Annali dell’Istituto. 122
Serpent (genius loci) tasting the offerings on an altar.—Youth with
sacred bush. H. & P. 123
Galley. Wall painting at Pompeii. Baum. 126
Nereids. Ancient Stucco. 128
Horse with trappings. Roman tomb. Lindenschmidt, Tracht. 131
Dares and Entellus. Relief. Photograph. 136
Ulysses shooting with the bow. Vase painting. Monumenti
dell’Istituto. 138
Neptune. Baum. 147
Neptune. Gem. Baum. 148
Neptune and Amphitrite in car. Triton, etc. Relief. 149
Vicinity of Cumæ. Photograph. 152
Æneas, Achates, and the Sibyl. Vatican Fragments. 152
Theseus and the Minotaur. Vase painting. 154
Orpheus and Eurydice. Naples Museum. Photograph. 157
Hercules and Theseus carrying off Cerberus. Painting from a
tomb. Sepolcri. 157
Promontory of Misenum. Photograph. 161
Charon receiving his passenger and fare. Ancient lamp. Bartoli,
Lucerne. 164
Cerberus.—Æneas and the Sibyl.—In the background, judgment
of the shades. Vatican Fragments. 168
Laodamia. Ancient relief. Baum. 170
Tantalus, Ixion, and Sisyphus. Wall painting from a tomb.
Sepolcri. 175
Augustus with the civic crown. Ancient bust. Photograph. 181
Marcus Aurelius receiving submission. From photograph of the
walls of the Capitol at Rome. 182
List of Illustrations.

  - Page 183
- Triumphal chariot. From photograph of the walls of the Capitol at Rome.
  - Page 184
- Pompey. Ancient statue. *Visconti.*
  - Page 185
- Charon and shades. Relief.
  - Page 187

IN THE NOTES.

4. Ruins of theatre at Aspendos. *G. & K.*
5. Jupiter looking down on the world. Wall painting. *H. & P.*
6. Youth reading a scroll. Wall painting. *H. & P.*
10. Genii making garlands. Wall painting. *H. & P.*
12. Amazon. *G. & K.*
15. Celestial Venus. Wall painting. *H. & P.*
16. Female apparel. Wall painting. *H. & P.*
25. Plan of Greek house. *G. & K.*
26. Apollo. Wall painting. *H. & P.*
List of Illustrations.

32. View of Leucate. Photograph.
33. Athlete’s equipment. Found at Pompeii. H. & P.
37. Hunting scene. Wall painting. H. & P.
42. Sacrifice Cooking on spits. Baum.
44. Trireme. Relief. Chefs-d’OEuvre, etc.
47. Cestus (a) G. & K. (b) Statue of Pollux. Hirt.
48. Priestess with acerra. Wall painting. H. & P.
49. Lares in their customary attitude, with trees representing the olives before the house of Augustus. Relief. Hirt.
50. Siren. Relief. Mill.
51. Sleep and Death carrying home the body of Memnon. Vase painting. Baum.
52. Young hero with headless spear; in his hand a tessera. Vase painting.
INTRODUCTION.

THE AUGUSTAN AGE.

THE time of Virgil, the so-called Augustan age, was the most flourishing period of Roman literature. From the first contact of the Romans with the more cultivated Greeks, they had gone on adapting their unpolished tongue to literary uses, practising all forms of literature after Greek models and studying with assiduity the art of writing both in prose and poetry. The process had been a slow one. The chief writers of the early period were foreigners who were content to translate the great works of Greece into Latin, or, at most, rudely to imitate them. But, by the beginning of the first century B.C., prominent Romans had begun to devote themselves to literature. The great Scipionic circle was imbued with the Greek spirit and fostered art in all its forms. Lucilius (B.C. 148-103), a Roman knight, wrote satires in rough verse, but with considerable originality, preserving the spirit without slavishly following the details of his models. And in the first century B.C. we find a long list of Roman names in literature, Varro, Lucretius, Catullus, Cicero, Gallus, Julius Cæsar, and Sallust. Literature, though still looked upon with suspicion by the conservative, could be indulged in without real loss of reputation. All this study came to its full fruit in the reign of Augustus. The Augustan age is usually reckoned from about the death of Cæsar, B.C. 44, to the death of Augustus, A.D. 13. Many circumstances united to make this a flourishing literary
period. First: Literature became fashionable. Earlier, except with a very few persons, such pursuits had been looked upon as idle or even pernicious, and devotion to them had brought little or no reward. But Augustus was wise enough to see in literature a powerful agency in establishing sound government and securing his own power. He therefore gave every encouragement to letters, and his people followed his example. Everybody of any consequence became a writer or at least a critic. Second: It was a period of peace, of exhaustion after the great struggles of the civil wars. Third: Politics had ceased to present a career for men ambitious of distinction, and Fourth: There was a real pride in the well won glories of Rome, an interest in the subjects of literary art which prompted expression both in prose and poetry.

But probably the greatest stimulus to literary activity at Rome came from the gradual introduction of the literature of Alexandria, which had begun in the last half of the second century B.C. The seeds of Greek culture, which were scattered far and wide by the overthrow of Grecian liberty, had been particularly fruitful in that city. Here two great libraries were established, and a long line of scholars, critics, and authors flourished for centuries. The old literary traditions were broken; civilization had become more complex, and literature assumed a distinctly modern tone. There was a great revival of learning, and writers tried their hand at almost every form of composition,—learned treatise, history, epic, lyric, elegiac, didactic poetry, epigram and satire,—in numerous and voluminous specimens. The study of this great body of literature could not but excite the rude but ambitious Romans to imitation.

All these influences, added to a skill in the art of writing acquired by the long apprenticeship of the Republican period, contributed to raise Augustan literature to its highest mark.
Life of Virgil.

Life of Virgil.

By general consent, Virgil (Publius Vergilius Maro) stands first in rank among the writers of this flourishing period. He was born B.C. 70, in Andes, in the municipality of Mantua, in North Italy.¹

Donatus's Vita Vergilii. — The life of Virgil which passes under the name of one Ælius Donatus, a work doubtless originally 'founded on fact,' but much distorted and amplified in the building, is our chief source for details in regard to the poet. According to this, he was the son of humble parents. His father was said by some to have been a workman in pottery, by others a hired servant of one Magius, by whom he was entrusted with important business and later made his son-in-law. Many omens preceded Virgil's birth, and as an infant he gave signs of a happy destiny. His boyhood was passed at Cremona up to his 15th (or 17th) year, when he assumed the virile toga (the Roman boy's 'coming out'). The text here is evidently corrupt. Probably the time at Cremona was the last two or three years of his boyhood, during the completion of his early education. From here, the author says, he went to Milan (a still larger city with superior advantages), and shortly afterwards to Naples. Here he gave his most urgent attention to Greek and Latin literature, but was very zealous also in the pursuit of medicine and mathematics. Having become unusually learned and skilful in these branches of study, he went to Rome, where he became acquainted with the head groom of Augustus and practised veterinary medicine in the imperial stables. Hereupon he received as pay regular rations of bread as one of the grooms. A colt was sent to Augustus,

¹ Five years before Horace, and seven before Augustus. His birthday is said to have been October 15.
which Virgil saw and declared to be of unsound constitution. This proved to be the case. Augustus, in return, ordered his bread ration to be doubled. At another time he gave a like diagnosis in the case of a dog, whereupon Augustus doubled his rations again. Augustus was in doubt whether he was really the son of Octavius, and thought Virgil, from his knowledge of horses and dogs, might discover the truth. Virgil replied gravely, “You are the son of a baker.” Augustus was amazed and asked how he knew that. “Why, when I stated conclusions which could only be determined by the wisest of men, you have twice rewarded me with loaves of bread, a thing which was the act of a baker or the son of a baker.” Augustus enjoyed the joke and said, “But henceforth you shall be rewarded, not by a baker, but by a generous prince.” He made much of him and recommended him to Asinius Pollio, a man of great literary ability and prominent in the state. Virgil was tall, dark, with a countrified (rusticus) expression of face and uncertain health. He was troubled with affections of the throat and stomach, as well as headache, and also frequently spit blood. He was a very sparing eater and drinker. He became worth nearly ten million sesterces (§500,000) from the generosity of friends, and had a house on the Esquiline, near the gardens of Mæcenas, though he lived for the most part in retirement in Campania and Sicily. Melissus says he was very slow of speech and almost like an uneducated man. The poetic art he essayed while a mere boy, when he wrote a couplet on Balista, a master of a school of gladiators, whose body was buried under a heap of stones on account of his infamous robberies:

Monte sub hoc lapidum tegitur Balista sepultus
Nocte die tutum carpe viator iter.

After that he wrote the *Catalecta, Moretum, Priapeia, Epi*
grams, Dirae, and Culex, at the age of 15 years. He wrote also the Aetna, about which there is some question. Presently, having begun Roman history, dissatisfied with his material and the roughness of the names, he changed (transit) to the Bucolics, especially to do honor to Pollio, Alfenus, Varro, and Cornelius Gallus, because they had saved him from loss in the distribution of land to the veterans of Philippi. Then he published the Georgics in honor of Mæcenas, who had aided him, when almost unknown, against the violence of, some say, a veteran Claudius, others, a centurion Arrius, by whom he came near being killed in a quarrel in reference to their lands. Lastly he began the Æneid, which he left unfinished at his death.

Authentic Biography.—Most of the details in Donatus must be legendary, but as authentic biography it is clear that Virgil was educated at Cremona, Milan, and Rome; and the earlier doubtful poems, Ciris, Culex, etc., must have been written, so far as they are genuine, during this time. Further, in the progress of his education he showed great aptness for poetry and philosophy, but he studied oratory without success. He gave particular attention to the dogmas of the Epicurean school under the instruction of one Syron. The Georgics show many marks of the influence of this creed. When a little under thirty (in the year B.C. 41), he suddenly came to the notice of the great men of Rome. The city of Cremona, forty miles distant from Virgil’s home at Mantua, had taken the part of Brutus and Cassius; and, after the defeat of the Republican party, the territory of that city, with a part of that of Mantua, was confiscated to bestow on the victorious soldiery of the triumvirs. Virgil’s little farm was seized among the rest. But Asinius Pollio, military governor north of the Po, had already taken a warm interest in the young poet. By his advice Virgil went to Rome,
where Octavianus himself assured him of the peaceable possession of his estate (see Ecl. i.).

But new troubles followed in the State, and a new division of lands. Pollio had taken part with Antony, and was displaced. Disputes of boundary—a lawsuit, perhaps—exposed Virgil to the rage of the rude claimant, who chased him, sword in hand: he was even forced, it is said, to swim across the Mincius to save his life (see Ecl. ix.). Happily an old fellow-student, Alfenus Varus, who had succeeded Pollio, showed him still more effectual kindness. Another estate—perhaps the charming one at Nola, in Campania—appears to have been given him in exchange for his scanty and rudely disputed native lands. And soon after, partly for the sake of his health, which was delicate, and partly on account of his growing reputation, he removed to the milder climate of Rome.

Here he became a favorite in the highest literary and court society. The young Cæsar, not yet emperor or Augustus, was easily accessible to the flattery of genius. According to the well-known anecdote, it was during his celebration of certain splendid games—a bright holiday following a stormy night—that Virgil posted, anonymously, the extravagant compliment of the following verses:

Nocte pluit tota; redeunt spectacula mane:
Divisum imperium cum Iove Cæsar habet.

The verses were claimed by an inferior poet, Bathyllus, who received a handsome reward. This vexed Virgil, who posted the same couplet again with the following half-lines below:

Hos ego versiculos—
Sic vos non vobis—

the latter four times repeated. Bathyllus owned himself unable to fill them out; and Virgil proved himself the author by completing them as follows:
Hos ego versiculos feci, tulit alter honores:
Sic vos non vobis nidificatis aves;
Sic vos non vobis vellera fertis oves;
Sic vos non vobis mellificatis apes;
Sic vos non vobis fertis aratra boves.

So Bathyllus was made a laughing-stock, and Virgil at once became one of the most honored and popular men in Rome. But, with constitutional shyness, it is said he would shrink into the nearest shop or alley to avoid the public gaze.

His favorite residence, after the year B.C. 37 (aet. 33), was in the neighborhood of Naples, where he lived a retired and busy life on his estate in Nola, enjoying the charms of the climate and the refined society of the Campanian capital. The next few years were spent in the composition of the Georgics,—four books on husbandry,—considered to be the most finished, elaborate, and complete of all his poems. These were written, it is said, at the request of Mæcenas, who desired by all means to restore the old Roman virtues of thrift, industry, and fondness for rustic life.

It was after the events of Actium, and the firm settlement of the empire under the single rule of Augustus (B.C. 30), that Virgil began his chief literary task, the composition of the Αeneid. Reports and great expectations soon began to spread as to the coming work, as testified in the celebrated couplet of Propertius (ii. 34. 65, 66):

Cedite, Romani scriptores; cedite, Grai:
Nescio quid maius nascitur Iliade.

A few years later, Virgil consented to read to Augustus, at his request, portions of the new poem in the presence of his sister Octavia, who had lately lost her son, the young Marcellus. In compliment to her he had inserted the beautiful lines (vi. 868–886) in allusion to her loss. As he recited these lines with great power and pathos,—for among his accomplishments he was a most effective reader,—
Octavia swooned away; and when she recovered, it is said, ordered 10,000 sesterces (about $500) to be paid to the poet for each of the memorial lines.

When the Æneid in its general plan was brought to a close,—many parts being still left unfinished in detail,—Virgil set out on a journey to Greece, that he might give the leisure of a few years to its careful revision, and then devote the remainder of his life to philosophy. It was this voyage to which Horace wished prosperity in the celebrated ode,—

Sic te diva potens Cypri. (Od. i. 3.)

But Augustus, arriving soon after at Athens from the East, prevailed on Virgil to go back with him to Italy. This journey proved fatal to him. He was tall, spare, swarthy, and of consumptive temperament. His delicate lungs hardly bore the harsh air of the coast, while his frame was racked with sea-sickness and worn with the fatigue of a visit to Megara on the homeward voyage. He barely lived to reach Italy, and died at Brundusium, September 22, B.C. 19, aged not quite 51. Unwilling to leave the Æneid in its unfinished state, he is said to have ordered it to be burned, and to have hardly yielded to the request of Augustus that it might be left to the judgment and revision of his friends, Tucca and Varius. He was buried, by his own desire, near Naples. At the crest of the rock that overhangs the grotto of Posilipo, beneath a low ivy-grown roof of stone, was formerly said to be the modest epitaph:—

MANTVA ME GENVIT: CALABRI RAPVERE: TENET NVNC PARTHENOPE: CECINI PASCVA RVRA DVCES,

no doubt of a later date. The exact place of his burial is not certain.
Virgil's Works.

Virgil's Works.

The works ascribed to Virgil, besides the doubtful Carmina Minora, viz.:
Culex, a kind of idyllic epic, of some merit,
Ciris, a poetical version of the story of Nisus and Scylla, in
the manner of Ovid's Metamorphoses,
Moretum, a kind of idyl representing the preparation of the
moretum, a rustic salad,
Copa, an invitation in elegiac verse to the pleasures of the
tavern,
and some still more doubtful little poems (Catalecta\(^1\)), are
the following, which are unquestionably genuine: The
Eclogues, Bucolica; the Georgics, Georgica; the Aeneid,
Aeneis.

The subjects and characters of these works are very
various, and they represent several different periods in
Virgil's literary career; but they were all composed more
or less under the influence of the Alexandrian school, of the
general effect of which upon Latin literature in the Augustan
age something has been already said.

With the Alexandrian writers Virgil obviously became
acquainted very early. Parthenius, his instructor in Greek,
was of that school, though he was not himself an Alexandrian.
He came to Rome in 72 B.C. as a prisoner, but was evidently
freed, and lived in Naples when Virgil came in contact with
him. He was a very voluminous author, though his works
are now mostly lost. Virgil's Moretum is an imitation of an
idyl of his master. The Eclogues are imitations of Theo-
critus, who was of the same school. The Georgics were
modelled after a work of the same name by Nicander of
Colophon, also of the school, and the Aeneid was no doubt
influenced as much by the Argonautica of Apollonius of

\(^1\) By some supposed to be Καταληπτά.
Introduction.

Rhodes as by the Iliad and Odyssey. The effect of these writers accounts for the distinct modern tone in Virgil's works, so different from the simple barbarism of Homer. He represents an entirely new civilization,—the beginning of European modes of thought and feeling.

Especially is this evidenced in the dramatic episode of Dido, which marks the changed position which woman took in the Alexandrian literature. In contrast with the mere chattels of the early Greek works, Dido is a modern woman. The actions, the speech, and the whole play of emotions of all the characters in that episode distinctly belong to the later civilization (cf. p. 307). This was all prepared for by the poetry of the Alexandrian period, in which the characters are drawn with true civilized complexity, and in which love, in the modern romantic sense, is a fundamental theme—a treatment utterly foreign to the Greek classic literature.

Another clear indication of this new spirit is found in the fact that the epithets, which in Homer seem to express in an artless manner a single obvious impression in a simple mind, disappear later, or, if used at all, appear affected and otiose. So through this Alexandrian influence, Virgil is, as it were, the first of the moderns, and is only an ancient writer in that his formal models belong to the heroic age. His real inspiration comes from a state of society and habits of mind infinitely nearer to our own than were those of classic Greece.

Carmina Minora. — The Carmina Minora, not printed in this edition, are of such uncertain authorship and have had so little influence on later literature, that it seems unnecessary to discuss their character here.

Eclogues. — These ten short pastoral poems, the earliest acknowledged works of Virgil, treat of the loves and songs
of herdsmen (βουκόλοι), and hence are called *Bucolics*. These were first published under the title of *Eclologies* (ἐκλογαῖς, selections). In form they are chiefly imitations, often translations, of the Idyls (εἰδολλα, or picture poems) of Theocritus and the other Greek pastoral poets; but the scenes often belong to Italy, the occasions to the history of the time, and the incidents to the poet’s own life.

In a highly artificial civilization, such as that of Alexandria and the countries connected with it in commercial and social relations, where the conventionalities of society press heavily on the freedom of the individual, the seclusion and quiet of rustic life have often from contrast had a special charm. Men have liked to play at being shepherds or farmers, and to dwell in imagination on the simple life, more or less colored, it may be, of persons far removed from artificial restraints. This tendency was especially marked in the Idyls of Theocritus, Bion, and Moschus, poets of that time, about 275–250 B.C., who, though not Alexandrians, yet came under the influence of a similar civilization in Sicily, where the same spirit was felt. Their works, like the country scenes and dialect stories of to-day, were (as they still are) highly esteemed for their artistic simplicity and naturalness.

We have some forty short poems by these authors in the Epic measure, but with no pretence of Epic grandeur. Still their shepherd is often apotheosized into a semi-divine personage named Daphnis, and their idealized realism has the effect of a human life led by brownies or elves. Of these poets, Theocritus was the most famous, and by far the larger part of the extant idyls are attributed to him.

A like simplicity and sweetness of soul and similar conditions of life, a rustic origin within reach of the influence of a high civilization, seem to have led Virgil to adopt these poets, and especially Theocritus, as his models in his
earliest serious works, and a like general taste made Virgil's efforts popular among the better class at Rome, who were familiar with this development of literature. But, either impelled by his own genius or stimulated by the counsels of the cultivated patrons whose ear he gained by the delightful charm of these works, he soon abandoned this form for a more sustained and lofty effort. Hence he only wrote ten of these charming pieces.

It is not surprising that Virgil should have thus chosen the models of his first poetic essays. Nor is it strange that these efforts should have at once met with appreciation and favor and drawn upon him the attention of the great Augustan literary circle. Several times since in the history of literature has the same phenomenon appeared, notably under Louis XIV. in France and in the reign of Queen Anne in England. At both these epochs a highly cultivated court, satiated with all sorts of pleasures, found especial delight in conventional pastoral poetry. These little pieces of Virgil are copies of far superior originals, but they have a perfection of form, a delicacy of treatment and a charm of diction that have gained for them the rank of models in their kind.

**The Georgics.** — These four books on husbandry are the product of the poet's second period of literary activity, having been published in 29 B.C. They constitute a didactic poem not yet out of the range of rustic life, but with a wider plan and a more serious purpose than the Eclogues.

Undoubtedly the original aim of didactic poetry was to embody in a metrical and attractive form the rules and precepts of some art, or the principles of some science, so as more easily to fix them in the memory. In other words, the object of the poet was to instruct. The somewhat dry precepts of Hesiod bear this stamp. This object had, however, been more or less lost sight of in the later Greek didactic poetry,
and the later poets sought to give a higher literary form and a
more elegant dress to subjects which might as well have been
treated in prose if the object had been merely instruction.

It can hardly be supposed that Virgil intended in his
Georgics to give information to anybody who did not possess
it before. His object must have been rather to give pleasure
by idealizing and ennobling the processes of an art that his
readers were already acquainted with, and possibly to en-
courage the pursuit of the art, so far as an amateur-poetical
treatment of it could do so, by making the pursuit fashionable,
— not, however, among humble farmers, but among the great
proprietors of land. The Romans had become — for prob-
ably their earliest greatness was commercial — essentially
an agricultural people; that is, their pride, as in England at
this day, was in the tilling of fine estates and the manage-
ment of farming operations. The works of Cato and Varro
on farming, the constant references with pride and pleasure
to this subject in the works of Cicero and others, show that
agriculture, next to war and politics, was the favorite occupa-
tion of the well-to-do Roman.

It is probable that Virgil or his patron, Mæcenas, had a
fancy also that by a poetical treatment of the art of hus-
bandry the humbler farmers might be encouraged to devote
themselves to renewing the waste places of the country, des-
olated by the civil wars. However this may be, doubtless
Virgil selected the topic chiefly because it afforded him an
opportunity, within the forms furnished by the Greeks, of
threading his poetical ideas upon a general subject, and one
with which he himself was familiar and which his rich patrons
would find pleasing from their own associations with the cul-
tivation of land. He speaks of himself as the Roman Hesiod,
but his aim is not, like that of the elder poet, to instruct
practically, but to interest through association. Hence he
in no case gives intelligible directions as to the complete
management of land or animals which we can now follow, or which would probably be of much service to the Romans themselves, but picks out here and there topics which can be clothed with poetic sentiment and be made to appeal to those who are familiar with the processes. The value of the work consists in the fine poetical feeling with which he treats natural phenomena and man’s relation to the powers which he can engage in his service or with which he has to contend for his life and subsistence.

The Æneid. — The third and last work, the Æneid, has stood for many centuries as a model of epic poetry. Properly speaking, however, an epic consists of a body of immemorial tradition, which has taken form in the mind and language of a people; and which, while the traditions were yet living and believed in, has been worked up in a single poem, or group of poems, whose antiquity and national character have made them, in some sense, sacred books. This is what the poems of Homer were to the Greeks, the Mahabharata and Rama-yana to the Hindoos, and the Niebelungen to the Germans. Such epics usually contain an element of the supernatural. The gods may intervene to thwart or assist the hero, or may otherwise take a share or manifest an interest in the action. Such divine actors are technically called the machines (or, collectively, the machinery) of the poem.

The genesis of the epic is somewhat as follows. Among the popular songs of primitive peoples are always a considerable number in narrative form which deal with heroic figures — legendary warriors, old kings or chiefs. Such poems may be called ballads, though this term includes much more, even in its scientifically limited sense, than the special

¹ These figures are sometimes gods whose original divine character has been forgotten; but it is unsafe to try to discover this mythical element in every epic ballad or ballad-cycle.
kind of ballads that here concern us. The essentials of a genuine ballad are, that it should tell a story, should be meant for singing, and should have no author. To discuss this last requirement would be to open the whole question of popular (i.e., folk) literature. Here it is enough to define the having no author as meaning that the ballad must have been handed down by oral tradition, and must in some fashion have taken its origin from the life, the belief, the traditions of the people. It is not, and cannot be, the conscious artistic work of a literary class or a literary man. A number of such ballads as this, each dealing with an episode in the life of a legendary character (whether originally historical or not) may become associated into a sort of cycle, also without the intervention of distinctly literary art. This cycle is, in a sense, already an epic; but it is an epic loosely constructed, and ready at any minute to fall to pieces into parts roughly corresponding to the ballads of which it is made up, or, as is more frequently the case, to combine with other similar cycles in making up a larger poem approaching still nearer to the finished epic. After a sufficient number of syntheses, dissolvings, and re-combinations (which, in any given case, become so complicated, if there is any long period of time to consider, that it is impossible to trace them in detail), an epic is the result. At almost any stage in this development, conscious art, as represented by the professional minstrel, may intervene; and, in most cases, before the popular epics assume a form sufficiently definite to reach civilized ears or to be written down, literature, in the person of the combiner and codifier, has exercised its artificial influence on them. Some of these processes may be seen in that little epic, the old English Gest of Robin Hood. This was clearly put into its present form by some minstrel or writer of the 15th century who had a genuine feeling for the ballad. The materials with which he worked were narrative songs
about Robin Hood, which had already begun to gather into cycles, attaching themselves to various places (Sherwood, etc.) where the legendary outlaw had been celebrated. The combiner has stitched his materials together loosely, but has unified the style to some extent, and has left a work which cannot very easily be resolved into its elements, in fact, an epic. A more modern instance is that of the so-called Finnish epic — the Kalevala. The scholar Lönnrot, in the present century, took down from actual recitation a vast number of heroic songs, and these he combined, with considerable skill, into a single long poem of an epic character, without, as he asserted, adding a line of his own. This illustrates the adaptability of such legendary material to combinative literary treatment, and, no doubt, gives some idea of what has actually been done in the case of older epics.

The Aeneid is an epic in a very different sense, — in what, for the sake of distinction, may be called the literary sense. Though it has the foundation of traditions and all the divine machinery of the true epic, yet the traditions are no longer living; the divine machinery is no longer a matter of belief. The traditions are dug out by antiquarian research. The machinery is manufactured to order, as it were, in a modern workshop. Many of the incidents are labored invention, while the whole is written with a definite purpose, as a work of art. These things put it in a widely different class from the Iliad and Odyssey, which serve in some sense as its models, and with which it has been oftenest compared. But still it is an imitation of the popular epic, rests on similar traditions, has like formulæ of phrase and conventionalities of treatment, and assumes the same mythical character.

And further, the purpose for which it was written distinguishes it clearly from other artificial epics and raises it more nearly to the level of the epic proper. It was not
written merely as a work of art, nor from a casual poetic inspiration. It is the product of a patriotic national sentiment and a belief in the divine origin and destiny of the Roman State religion. It is said that the poem was written at the request of Augustus; but it is no mere flattery of a reigning house. The supremacy of the Julian family was identified in the mind of the poet and his readers with the culmination of the Roman State in victory and peace, the predestined consummation of ages of vicissitudes and struggles.

The subject of the Æneid is the destruction of Troy, the seven years' wandering of Æneas, and his settlement in Italy, with the wars raised against him by the native princes, all of which events finally resulted in the establishment of the city of Rome. The line of tradition followed by Virgil was somewhat as follows: The city of Troy had for many ages been under the special care of the gods. Its walls had been built by Poseidon (Neptune) and Apollo, and were impregnable, except under the conditions strictly prescribed by the edict of the gods. Prince Ganymede had been borne by an eagle to Olympus to serve as cupbearer at the celestial banquets. Tithonus, brother of Priam, was the husband of Eos (Aurora). Priam and Anchises had both in their youth been renowned for beauty.

But the royal house had fallen into the oriental vices of luxury and treachery. Laomedon, father of Priam, had incensed the hero Hercules by withholding the sacred horses, the promised reward for the rescue of his daughter, and was slain by the hand of Telamon. The royal palace had become a seraglio, where Priam’s fifty sons, by his numerous wives, made one great pampered household. Hector, the oldest, was noble, patriotic and brave. But Paris was vain and false. His mother, Hecuba, had dreamed that she bore a firebrand; and at birth he was exposed to
Introduction.

perish in the forests of Mount Ida. Being rescued, he lived as a shepherd on the mountain, where he was visited by the three great goddesses — Hera (Juno), Pallas, and Aphrodite (Venus) — to award the prize of beauty among them, the golden apple of discord. His reward for bestowing the prize on Venus was to be the most beautiful of living women for his bride. This was Helen, wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, daughter of Zeus (Jupiter) and Leda; and a wrong to her was to be revenged by all the heroes and chiefs of Greece, who had been her suitors. Paris visited Sparta, "with flower-embroidered raiment and bright in gold," and carried her away to Troy. Hence the famous ten years' siege and the destruction of the sacred city.

About the tale of Troy had gathered a vast body of legendary adventure, contained in the "Cyclic Poets," the festal Odes, the Attic Tragedies, and, above all, in the great Homeric poems, the Iliad and Odyssey. The Iliad is but an episode of the war. It tells the disasters which befell the Grecian army from the wrath of Achilles, its most famous champion, against Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus, and leader of the host. Achilles' absence brings the other heroes to the front,—the aged Nestor, wisest of men; Idomeneus of Crete; the wily Odysseus (Ulysses), king of Ithaca; Ajax Oileus; the mightier Ajax, son of Telamon; his brother Teucer; and Diomed (Tydides), youngest and bravest of them all; with the two sons of Atreus,—Menelaus, and Agamemnon, "lord of men." The poem ends with the death and burial of Hector, the noblest champion of Troy, who is slain by Achilles in revenge for the death of his friend Patroclus. The return of Ulysses to Ithaca, after his long wanderings, is the subject of the Odysseus, which contains also the story of the capture of Troy by the stratagem of the wooden horse, and of the fate of several other Grecian chiefs beside Ulysses.
Among the various and conflicting traditions, there was a story that Æneas, after escaping from the sack of Troy, had taken refuge in Italy. How old this tradition was, and whence it was derived, is uncertain. It is not found in Homer or the Cyclic poets, or in any Greek form. The story, including the episode of Dido, was treated by Nævius (b.c. 235), who could hardly have invented it. It was alluded to by Ennius (born b.c. 240), and had been adopted as a favorite theory before the time of Augustus. Virgil supplements it with details drawn from local tradition, and with many of his own manufacture; and in this way has connected the imperial times with the age of gods and heroes, and formed a sort of background on which the later history is briefly sketched.

**Virgil's Fame.**

**Virgil's Early Fame.**—Even before the composition of the Æneid, Virgil had gained a place among the first in Roman literature. Horace speaks of him as a personal friend, with love and admiration. The fame of the Æneid began even before the work was completed. And after his death, Virgil speedily became, next to Homer, the great poet of antiquity. His influence shows itself in all succeeding Latin literature, as well in prose as in poetry. Almost every writer refers to him as the great genius of the nation. His writings became one of the chief instruments of a liberal education. "From the time of his death till the extinction of ancient classical culture, there was a regular series of rhetoricians and grammarians who lectured and wrote treatises on his various poems." The interest in his works survived in some degree the decay of classical learning. They preserved the spark that at the revival of letters was to burst out into a flame to light and warm the world.
Introduction.

Virgil's Later Fame.—Though Ovid was the favorite Latin poet of the Middle Ages, yet Virgil was never wholly neglected. The Æneid was held in high esteem not so much for its artistic perfection as for the information which it furnished concerning the "matter of Troy," one of the main branches of mediæval romantic material. The fact that some of the leading nations of Western Europe thought themselves descended from the Trojans assured the Æneid of an interested reading wherever there was culture enough to understand it. In the twelfth century the story was worked over into the old French "Romance of Æneas," which, though it seems to us like a parody, enjoyed considerable popularity, and was not without influence on European literature.

Virgil himself was transformed by the ignorance of the Middle Ages into a mythical person endowed with magical powers. His works were used for lots (sortes Vergilianae), as indeed they had been even in later classical times. His name, popularly etymologized as from *virga*, "magic wand," and his mother's name, Magia, helped the propagation of the idea. He became a wonderful sorcerer, but, contrary to the ordinary idea of such personages, one of beneficent disposition. On the strength of his fourth Eclogue he was regarded as a prophet. The method of allegorical interpretation was also applied to the Æneid. Bernard of Chartres, a teacher of the 12th century, declares that Virgil "inasmuch as he is a philosopher, describes human life under the guise of the history of Æneas, who is the symbol of the soul." In accordance with these views Dante calls Virgil "the sea of all knowledge" and "the sage who knew all things."

It was this belief in Virgil as a philosopher and prophet, as well as admiration for his art, that made Dante select him for his guide through the world below, the most famous use of his name in all (later) literature.
Virgil's Fame.

Ever since the revival of letters, and indeed ever since his death, partly through the spell of his name and partly from real appreciation of his greatness, his works have exercised a wider and deeper influence on literature than any other book, except perhaps the Bible.

From the time of Chaucer (1340?–1400) the influence of Virgil on English literature has been almost continuous. Chaucer, who was a student of Dante and an admirer of Petrarch and Boccaccio, the leaders of the revival of learning in Italy, is outspoken in his admiration for Virgil. He summarizes a large part of the Æneid at the beginning of his House of Fame. In his Legend of Good Women he tells the story of Dido, treating it in true mediaeval fashion as an episode of faithless chivalric love. The perfection of form and sense of artistic restraint which distinguish the best poetry of Chaucer are doubtless in some measure due to his enthusiastic study of Virgil.

The second period of Italian influence in our literature shows the influence of Virgil in the most signal manner. The Earl of Surrey (1517?–1547) translated books II. and IV. of the Æneid into blank verse (an early specimen of this metre), and throughout the Elizabethan age the greatness of Virgil was never questioned. His influence on the literature of this time was exerted both directly and also indirectly through the medium of the Italians of the Renaissance. Spenser (1552–1599), who was in many ways a marked contrast to Virgil, but who resembled him in the seriousness of his moral and religious purpose and in the purity of his ideals, not only imitated his Eclogues (in the Shepherd's Calendar), but continually reproduces bits of the Æneid in his Faery Queen. The heroic and the bucolic poets of the seventeenth century, much affected by the Italians and by Spenser, acknowledged Virgil as their master. Even the unsuccessful attempt to reconstruct English
metre on classical models testifies to the reverence in which Virgil was held. This attempt (with which the names of Gabriel Harvey and Sir Philip Sidney are inseparably associated) reached the acme of absurdity in Stanihurst's translation of a part of the Æneid in hexameters. The great epic of Milton was composed according to principles drawn from the Æneid, though Milton was also a careful student of Homer.

In the Restoration period Dryden (1631–1700) not only translated Virgil, but imitated him often. It was the sanity of Virgil's art, the finish of his versification, the precision and felicity of his diction that affected Dryden, rather than any higher qualities of artistic and moral earnestness or of imagination. The same qualities that appealed to Dryden made Virgil rather than Homer the favorite poet of the English Augustan age—the age of Addison and Pope and Swift. The artificiality of the time took peculiar pleasure in his Pastorals—a kind of poetry in which highly conventionalized states of society have often delighted.

The Romantic revival, beginning obscurely in imitations of Spenser and of Milton's minor poems, and gaining strength from the unique genius of Gray (1716–1771), prepared the way for the great Romantic movement of the present century. This movement was so revolutionary that it would not have been strange if, in the almost passionate repudiation of other eighteenth century ideals, Virgil too had been neglected. But, though the present century has made into an article of faith what was at one time an article of convention—the superiority of Homer in the higher qualities of poetry—the position of Virgil still remains secure. The general abandonment by modern poets of the machinery of classical mythology has resulted in his being less often imitated, but he still serves as a standard of chaste and self-restrained art by which, consciously or un-
Manuscripts.

Consciously, we judge all works in the grand style, and, through the effect he produced on our older literature, his works and his spirit have become a part of the intellectual inheritance of our race.

Manuscripts.

The early popularity of Virgil has secured the transmission of his works to us in a larger number of manuscripts than those of almost any other ancient writer. The history of the text is too long for this place, but it may be found well set forth in Ribbeck's Prolegomena to Virgil. The oldest and most important MSS. are seven, written in capitals, varying in extent from a few leaves to the almost complete works. The practically complete ones are:

The Medicean, 5th century, now in Florence (M).
The Palatine, 4th to 5th century, now in the Vatican (P).
The Vatican, 4th to 5th century, now in the Vatican (R).

The incomplete ones are:

Schedae Vaticanae, 2d century, now in the Vatican (F).
Schedae Sangallenses (G).
Schedae Veronenses (V).
Three Berlin Leaves (A).

Of the incomplete, the best is F. Other good, but later, manuscripts, in cursive hand, are:

Codex Gudianus, 9th century (γ).
Three Berne MSS., 9th to 10th century (a, b, c).
Codex Minoraugenensis, 10th to 12th century (m).

Besides these, there are a host of later cursive manuscripts. All are supposed to have come from one source, being copied from an archetype, not of the best, and filled with glosses and interpolations.
Introduction.

The Editio princeps was published at Rome about 1469. Since then all classical scholars have been at work, more or less, upon the text and its explanation, and the editions are innumerable. Notable is Heyne’s edition, Leipsic, 1767–1775. The latest work of German industry is the edition of Ribbeck, Leipsic, 1859–1866, who has collected all the lore known to the world, and prepared a text which is the best thus far made, but it is disfigured by arbitrary conjectures and unsupported fancies. The best for English readers is Conington’s, London, 1865, with notes; the second edition has the assistance of H. Nettleship. Of the ancient commentaries, the most valuable are those of Servius and Donatus. These have been published many times, both with the works and separately. Of the many works about the poet, “The Poets of the Augustan Age: Virgil,” by W. Y. Sellar, is the best English book. The article on Virgil in the Encyclopædia Britannica, the essay on his genius by E. Myers, and chap. v. of R. Y. Tyrrell’s “Latin Poetry” (Boston, 1895) may be read with profit.
DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

TRANSLATION. — As Virgil’s works have had the fortune to be a school-book from the earliest times and are still the first Latin poetry put into the hands of many boys, and often the only Latin poetry, a few suggestions may be given to beginners as to the proper way of studying the author. See in the first place exactly what figure the poet had present in his mind. Poetry has always vivid, forcible conceptions or it is not poetry. In ordinary prose, as well as in conversation, effete metaphors such as make up the great stock of words in a language, serve to express ideas well enough. In careless conversation ‘catch on’ means only understand; ‘start in’ means merely begin,¹ and we are unconscious of the figurative nature of these phrases. But it is characteristic of poetry to retain the consciousness of figurative expressions, and when the old ones have faded out to make new ones that shall be vivid. Thus in Aen. i. 105, Virgil says, insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons. What he has in his mind is that when the ship broaches to, there comes an enormous wave all at once in a mass (cumulo), not gradually as water ordinarily comes, and that in its approach it forms a huge wall or precipice, such as is often seen where a mountain is broken down on one side. This is a real image to the poet’s mind, not a mere fashion of speech such as we have in prose, as illustrated above. Now to read poetry with any advantage we must get before our own minds the same image which appeared to the poet,

¹ Colloquial expressions are taken as examples because it is in the case of such expressions that we soonest forget the original (literal) meaning.
and it often happens that the dictionary in its effort to make plain the ultimate meaning takes out the vivid figure and gives us only the prosaic result. Always try therefore to see what the literal meaning of the words is, and in combining them you will be almost sure to get an image. Do not run down the column of the dictionary for a translation till you have tried to make the literal meaning yield a sense, and then ordinarily some suitable translation will occur to you. The meaning of a word is something quite distinct from its translation and may be very different from it. Languages differ so much in their way of taking hold of ideas, that to produce the same effect or call up the same image in one as in the other, an entirely different form of expression must often be used. Such a sentence as spumas salis aere ruebant expresses a definite figure. The poet conceives the bronze-armed prow as really digging up the foam, and this is best arrived at through the simplest meaning of ruo, which is dig. The derived senses of undermine, cause to fall, and fall, have so obscured the literal signification of the word that it is often hard to see what it means. But Virgil has perhaps more than any other poet the consciousness of the tangible literal ideas in words, and it is always best to look for such ideas when there is any difficulty in getting at his exact conception. Our word plough up presents a corresponding figure and may well be used in translation. Do not be turned aside by the apparent absurdity of a figure. The poet’s environing customs and his range of ideas are often quite different from our own, and sometimes a little reflection will show that a figure is natural to him when it is not at all so to us. In such a case the nearest figure in English should be chosen.

The Syntax of Virgil, in general, is much easier and simpler than that of most prose writers, and there are few difficulties of construction except where the ellipsis of words
produces obscurity. The quantity of syllables, as shown by
the metre, is often an easy guide to the construction: as in
Ecl. i. 38, the long a in suā at once connects it with arbore;
the long i in sātis (Ecl. iii. 82) shows it to be the participle
of sero; the long i in omnis (id. 97) shows it to be the
accusative plural; the long o in pōpulus (vii. 61) shows its
meaning to be poplar, and not people. These examples might
be multiplied to almost any extent.

There are, however, many peculiarities of form and con-
struction. The most frequent of these—besides Greek
forms of inflection—are: (1) the omission of prepositions,
especially with the locative ablative; (2) the free use of the
dative in preference to other constructions, as, e.g., the ac-
cusative of the end of motion and (more rarely) result; (3) the
genitive (of specification) with adjectives; (4) the constant
use of the infinitive (instead of the gerund or a clause) to
express purpose. In general, we may say that more is
demanded of the cases than the more highly developed con-
struction of prose will admit. Some of these forms and
constructions seem to be archaic, retained by a traditional
poetic dialect, as, for example, the omission of prepositions.¹
Some of them are directly copied from the Greek, as many
cases of synecdochical accusative (acc. of specification). The
greatest number, however, are due to both these causes
combined, as, e.g., the infinitive constructions.

METRICAL READING. — A composition is not poetry un-
less it is in some manner metrical. Hence the first thing
to do is to read and feel poetry as having a distinct form of
verse. Beginners are often deterred from attempting the
metrical reading of strange forms of verse by the supposed
difficulties of the metre, but it ought not to be so.

¹So in English. "The trumpet spake not to the armèd throng is not anti-
quated for poetry; although we should not write in a letter, 'He spake to me,' or
say, 'The British soldier is armèd with the Enfield rifle.'" — Matthew Arnold,
Last Words, p. 21.
Directions for Reading.

The poetry of the ancients depends for its rhythm not upon accent, but upon quantity. That is, it was in a manner sung, and not read. A long vowel was to the ancients really such, and occupied—in speech as well as in verse—twice the time of a short one. Thus the first five lines of the First Eclogue may be represented as follows:

1. Tityrē | tū pātū | lāe | rēcū | bāns sub | tegminē | fagi
2. Silvēs | trēm tēnu | i | Mū | sām mēdī | tāris ā | vēnā
3. Nōs pātri | ae fi | nēs | ēt | dūlciā | linquimūs | ārvā
4. Nōs pātri | ām | fūgi | mūs | tū | Tityrē | lēntūs in | ūmbrā
5. Formō | sām rēsō | nārē | dō | cēs | Āmā | ryllidā | silvēs

Note.—It must be remembered, however, that the long quantity marks as here given do not indicate long vowels but long syllables. Many of the long syllables have short vowels, but are made long by position, that is, by the distinct and separate pronunciation of the consonants following the vowels.

The effect is to us, and must have been to the ancients, somewhat monotonous. But it is relieved by the variety of dactyls and spondees, and also by the interruption of feet at the end of words (caesura). Such interruptions were considered in Virgil’s time as absolutely necessary for an agreeable cadence. One of these interruptions at the end of some principal word, or at some pause in the sense, is more marked than the rest, and is called The Caesura (see Grammar, § 362, b). This main caesura is often a great help to the sense, and must always be observed as an important part
Directions for Reading.

of the structure of the verse. The word may end (1) with the ictus syllable of a foot (masculine cæsura), or (2) with the first short syllable of a dactyl (feminine cæsura); as,

(1) Mūsā mīhī cāsās mēmōrā || quō nūmīnē lāēsō
(2) Qūīdvē dōlēns rēgīnā || dēūm tōt vōlvērē cāsūs.

The place of the main cæsura is oftenest in the third foot, less often in the fourth; in which latter case there is often another one in the second, dividing the verse into three parts instead of two. The main cæsura, where, as usually happens, there are several, must be determined by the sense, but is sometimes impossible to determine. The usage of the language allows the cæsura after et and similar words which seem to belong to what follows.

Examples.

Tityre, tu patulae || recubans sub tegmine fagi.

Here the cæsura is fixed after patulae (instead of recubans) by the correspondence of patulae and fagi, which are connected in syntax.

Silvestrem tenui || Musam meditaris avena.

Here it is determined among four possible ones in the same manner.

Ille meas errare boves || ut cernis, et ipsum.

Here the pause in the sense marks the cæsura after boves in the fourth foot, though there is one also in the third, the more usual place.

Libertas quae sera || tamen respexit interem.

Here the feminine cæsura after sera is to be preferred to that after tamen, on account of the sense.

Formosam resonare doces || Amaryllida silvas.

Here the preference is the other way for the same reason.

Hanc tibi Eryx || meliorem animam || pro morte Daretis.
Parte ferox || ardensque oculis || et sibila colla.
Directions for Reading.

Here, though the cæsura might be in the third foot, yet the division of the verses as marked fits the sense better.

Tum genus omne tuum et || quae dentur moenia disces.

Here there is no natural cæsura except after *et*, although this word belongs to and connects the following. (See above.)

It may be remarked that the verses most agreeable to the ear are those in which dactyls are more numerous, or alternate with spondees; otherwise—especially if the last foot but one is a spondee (*spondaic verse*)—a slow and labored movement is given to the line, which is, however, often very expressive (see Ecl. iv. 49; Æn. ii. 463–466).

It is not known with certainty how elided syllables were treated in reading. It is probable, however, that the vowels and diphthongs were so slurred over as to make them equivalent to *y* and *w*, and that when *m* was cut off it left a nasal sound, which was still audible enough to give a nasal character to the syllable.1 Where, as in Ecl. i. 13, elision interferes with the main cæsura, the line may be read without any main cæsura, or the sense may be sacrificed to the form of the verse.

The hexameter is not native to the Latin language, but is borrowed from the Greek. Hence all poetry written in hexameters has more or less an artificial character, and requires a conventional poetic diction. The rules of the metre exclude many words: all, for example, in which a single short syllable comes between two long ones (as in all the cases of *aequitas*, *longitudo*, and similar words; all except the nom. and voc. sing. of *insula*, unless the last syllable can be removed by elision; many forms of verb-inflection (as *fēērant*); and all forms where more than two short syllables come to-

1 Cf. Atqui eadem illa littera (*m*) quotiens ultima est et vocalem verbi sequentis ita contingit ut in eam transire possit etiamsi scribitur tamen parum exprimitur, ut *Multum ille*, et *Quantum erat*: adeo ut paene cuiusdam novae litterae sonum reddat. Quint., Inst. Or. ix. 4, 40.
Directions for Reading.

gether (as in fūrīmus, titnēris, glādīús). The necessities of the metre often give rise to elisions which hurt the flow of the verse (as in Ecl. ii. 25), or to artificial arrangement (as in Ecl. i. 14, 70).

Though this metre is constructed on entirely different principles from our own metres, the difficulty of reading it is much less than is commonly supposed. It is true that in Greek and Roman metres the element of time, the different duration of sound in the syllables, is the essential matter, and with this duration of individual syllables our modern ears are not familiar, and if they were, few beginners in Virgil now-a-days have had the time to become masters of Latin prosody so as to recognize the duration in each case. But every human being has a greater or less appreciation of time; it is a part of the commonest heritage of humanity, so that any boy can follow a drum, and with a very little trouble one can be made to apprehend the cadence of a musical rhythm.

Half a dozen simple rules with which any one can become familiar will suffice to make clear, with a few exceptions, any hexameter line. Let the pupil, having of course learned the mechanical structure of the verse, become familiar through some English hexameters with the succession of accentual ictus which marks our modern form of that metre.

This is the forest primeval, the murmuring pines and the hemlocks

  Stand like Druids of old with voices sad and prophetic,

  Stand like harpers hoar || with beards that rest on their bosoms.

This should run to the ear like a tune:

  Tum ti ti tum ti ti tum ti ti ti ti tum tum

  Tum tum tum ti ti tum || tum tum tum ti ti tum tum

  Tum tum tum tum tum || tum tum tum tum ti ti tum tum
Then bear in mind that this rhythm was in a manner sung by the ancients and not said. That is, instead of being,

![Rhythm Example](image)

it would be in Latin

![Rhythm Example](image)

Now it is plain that only a long syllable (corresponding to ‹⟩) can begin a foot or have an accent. Then (1) if a short syllable appears, it must have another after it to make up the foot, but (2) if a long syllable follows the accented syllable, the foot is completed and another accent must come in to begin a new foot. This seems difficult to make out for a beginner, but enough quantities of syllables are almost always determined by a few of the simplest rules to show the structure of the verse. These rules are:

A diphthong is long.

A syllable in which a vowel is followed by two consonants (except a mute with l or r) is long.

A vowel before another is short.

But we can hardly suppose the student, at this stage, to be entirely ignorant of quantity. If he has been taught from the first to pronounce long vowels long, or even if he has learned the common paradigms and the accents of words in prose which depend on quantity, he will know a great many more quantities than those which are settled by these three rules.

The greatest trouble with beginners is that their ears are not sensitive to hiatus, i.e. they do not think to elide the vowel or the syllable in m at the end of a word before a following vowel. This must be learned by practice, and one
Directions for Reading.

will soon become as sensitive to the clash of vowels as the Romans themselves. If we can remember that the Romans always would say *th'etheral* instead of occasionally as we do, the difficulty will disappear, especially if we remember also that they never, in rapid utterance, pronounced the *m* at the end of a word, and in some manner made such words end in a (nasalized) vowel before another vowel.

Now with these ideas let us attack the first lines of the Aeneid. Remember first that the long syllable and the ictus (accent) always begins, not, as in the most common English rhythms, comes second:

Arma virumque cano Troiae qui primus ab oris.

The first syllable must always be a long one. Then to complete the foot (or to be ready for another ictus) we need one long or two short syllables. We ought to know by our paradigms that the *a* of the neuter plural is short. So another syllable is required and *vi-* must be short also, leaving the ictus to fall on *-rum*.

We ought to know also that the enclitics are short. So *-que* must have another syllable to match it and the ictus comes again on *-no*. We may not perhaps know that *Tro-* is long, but we do know that *ae* is a diphthong and so cannot be joined to *Tro-* to make the next foot. Hence another foot must begin with *-ae*, and the rest of the line can only be the regular close. Hence the reading must be

A'arma vi|rümque ca|nó Tro|iaé qui | prímus ab | óris.

So with the second line,

Italiam fato profugus Laviniaque venit.

As the second *i* is short before another vowel, we must have the first three syllables to make the first foot, and the second
Directions for Reading.

ictus must fall on -am. We ought to know next from our inflexions that the o of the dative and ablative is long. If we do, we shall see that -to must receive a new ictus. We should always say prófugus in prose, consequently the quantity of the u is determined as short. So an ictus must come on -gus. The standing rhythm of the verse will finish the line correctly, since i before a cannot be long and hence cannot be anything but a consonant (just as we should say in English, a million intrúders) if the verse is to have only six feet. So we are sure that it is

Ýtalí|ám fa|tó profu|gús La|víniaque | vénit.

In the next line; as we pronounce litora in prose, o is short, and a is a neuter plural ending besides, and therefore short. The rest of the line goes by the rule of a vowel before two consonants, if we remember to cut off the -um before ille. The next line is determined by súperum and mémorem, which show short penults in pronunciation.

The rules already given enable us to read the fifth line, except that gēnūs might give some trouble if it were not so near the end that we can see that the line could not read in any other way.

The enclitic -quē makes it impossible to go astray on the sixth line.

Thus our three main rules with three very common finals, and three common penults, that we can hardly help having pronounced before, enable us to read the first six lines.

A very few more rules of the same sort would determine the metre through the whole book. Of course if students have been wont to pronounce quantitatively, reading will be easier still. A few irregularities will be found, which will, however, manage themselves, because there is in general only one possible way to read the lines. A little practice will make
Directions for Reading.

conscious attention to quantities almost unnecessary, for the lines will run of themselves as they did to the Romans, and the lines will determine the quantities rather than the quantities the lines. The principal thing is never to read verse in any other way, and in nine cases out of ten the feet will divide themselves. But be sure to read

Li-to-ra mul-tum ille et ter-ris iac-ta-tus et al-to

feeling the time as distinctly as if it were a hymn tune sung in church. This rhythm of time is the essence of ancient verse and ought always to be observed, though it has no place in our own poetry.

In any event do not scan (i.e. separate feet) but read (continuously), feeling the words and sense and observing the main caesura with an almost imperceptible but conscious pause. In this way Latin poetry will become a new and pleasing form of musical composition as grateful to the ear as the first nursery rhymes of our childhood.
THE ÆNEID

BOOKS I.–VI.
JUNO.
BOOK I.—THE LANDING IN AFRICA.

The wrath of Juno, jealous for the glory of Carthage, compels the long wanderings of Æneas, and detains the Trojan exiles from destined Italy (vv. 1–33). She beholds them glad on their voyage, and solicits Æolus, god of winds, to overwhelm them with a tempest: the storm bursts forth (34–91). The Trojan fleet is scattered and in peril: but Neptune lifts his head and stills the waves (92–156). Æneas, with seven ships, reaches the coast of Africa, where he finds food and rest (157–222). Jupiter comforts Venus by promise of the coming glories of Rome, and sends Mercury to move the Tyrian colonists to hospitality (223–304). Æneas, with Achates, is met by Venus in the guise of a huntress, who tells him of Dido's flight from Tyre and her founding of a city on the African shore, and then directs him to the rising towers of
Carthage, first making them invisible by a miraculous mist (305-417). He admires the new city; sees in the temple of Juno the pictured story of the Trojan war; and at length (still unseen) beholds Queen Dido, attended by some of his own companions whom he thought lost, who come as envoys from the scattered ships (418-519). The appeal of the shipwrecked men moves the compassion of Dido: upon which the mist dissolves, and Aeneas appears before the queen (520-593). He declares himself, recounts his losses, and greets his restored companions: Dido receives him to royal hospitality in her halls (594-642). Achaetes is despatched to the fleet for the young Ascanius; but, by a stratagem of Venus, the god Cupid is brought instead, disguised in the likeness of the boy prince: at the banquet he inspires in the queen a fatal passion for Aeneas (643-722). The night passes in feasting and song, when Dido requests of Aeneas the connected story of his wanderings (723-756).

Preface and Invocation.

A RMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Laviniaque venit
litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
vi superum saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram;
multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,
inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum,
Albanique patres, atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus
insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

The Wrath of Juno.

Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Karthago, Italian contra Tiberinaque longe
ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque foventque.
Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
hinc populum late regem belloque superbum.
ventūrum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.

THE PARCAE, WITH MINERVA.

Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis —
nececum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
exciderant animo: manet alta mente repostum
iudicum Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,
et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores.
His accensa super, iactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immittis Achilli,
arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
errabant, acti fatis, maria omnia circum.
Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem!
Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
vela dabant laeti, et spumas salis aere ruebant,
cum Iuno, aeternum servans sub pectore volnus,
haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam,
nec posse Italia Teurorum avertere regem?
Quippe vétor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
Argivom atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,
unius ob noxam et furias Aiacis Oilei? 
Ipsa, Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem, 
disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis, 
illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammam 
turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto. 45
Ast ego, quae divom incedo regina, Iovisque 
et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos 
bella gero! Et quisquam numen Iunonis adoret 
praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?’

Juno and Æolus.

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans 50
nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris, 
Æoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Æolus antro 
luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras 
imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 
circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Æolus arce 
sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras.
Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum 
quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60
hoc metuens, molemque et montis insuper altos 
imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo 
et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:
‘Æole,—namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex 65
et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,— 
gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor, 
Ilium in Italianum portans victosque Penates: 
incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes, 
aut age diversos et disisce corpora ponto. 70
Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore nymphae, 
quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,
conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.' 75

Aeolus haec contra: 'Tuus, O regina, quid optes
explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptra Iovemque
concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,
nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.' 80

The Storm.

Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,
qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether,
praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra:
ingemit, et duplicis tendens ad sidera palmas
talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,
quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis
contigit oppetere! O Danaum fortissime gentis
Tydide! Mene Iliacis occumbere campis
non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
saevus ubi Aeacidae telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis
scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit?'

The Shipwreck.

Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis
dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens
terram inter fluctus aperit; furtur aestus arenis.
Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—
saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus aras—
dorsum immane mari summo; tris Eurus ab alto
in brevia et Syrtis urget, miserabile visu,
inlidotique vadis atque aggere cingit arenae.

Unam, quae Lycios, fidumque vehabat Oronten,
ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
in puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister
volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.
Adparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
arma virum, tabulaeque, et Troia gaza per undas.

Tam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatii,
et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
vicit hiemps; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
acciunt inimicum imbre, rimisque fatiscunt.

Intervention of Neptune.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
emissamque hiemem senssit Neptunus, et imis
stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
prospticiens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,
nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae.

Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
‘Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, venti,
miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?
Quos ego—sed motos praestat componere fluctus.
Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
Maturate fugam, regique haeq dicite vestro:
non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula
Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'

Sic ait, et dicto cito tempora eaqua placat,
collectasque fugat nubes, soleaque reducit.
Cymothoe simul et Triton adnitus acuto
detrudunt navis scopulo, levat ipse tridenti,
et vastas aperit syrtis et temperat aequor,
atque rotis summam levibus perlabitur undas.

Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coërita est
sedetio, saevitque animis ignobile volagus,
iamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat,
tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
conspezere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant;
ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcit,
sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto
flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.
The Landing in Africa.


Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates, suscepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam. Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

The Chase and Feast.

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit, et omnem prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis, aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici. Navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos propicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur a tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen. Constitit hic, arcumque manu celerisque sagittas
corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates; ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis cornibus arboresis, sternit, tum volgus, et omnem miscet agens telis nemora inter frondes turbam; nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor

corpora fundat humi, et numerum cum navibus aequet. Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes. Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerat Acestes litore Trinacrio dederaque abeuntibus heros, dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcit:
O socii—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—
O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis
accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa
experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem
mittite: forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
tendimus in Latium; sedes ubi fata quietas
ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.’

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
spem voluit simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
Illi se praeclae accingunt, dapibusque futuris;
tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;
pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt;
litore aena locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.
Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Appeal of Venus to Jupiter.

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
despiciens mare velivolum terraque iacentis
litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice caeli
constitit, et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas
tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis
adloquitur Venus: ‘O qui res hominumque deumque
The Landing in Africa.

aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres,
quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
quid Troës potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,
cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri,
qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,
pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?

Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristesque ruinas
solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi,
unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
et mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teurcorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troia; nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adhucis arcem,
navisbus (infandum!) amissis, unius ob iram
prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in sceptra reponis?

Venus Reassured.

Quli subridens hominum sator atque deorum,
voltu, quo caelum tempestatessque serenat,
oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
Parce metu, Cytherea: manent immota suorum
fata tibi; ceres urbem et promissa Lavini
moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
Hic tibi (fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo) bellum ingens geret Italia, populosque feroces contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet, tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aetas, ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis. At puer Ascanius cui nunc cognomen Iulo additur,—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno,—trigintâ magnos volvendis mensibus orbis imperio expelbit, regnumque ab sede Lavini transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam. Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos, Marte gravis, geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem. Inde lupae fulvo nutritis tegmine laetus Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet moenia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet. His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono; imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno, quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat, consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam: sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas, cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis. Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar, imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet abris,—Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo. Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum, accipies secura; vocabitur hic quoque votis. Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis; cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus, iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus, saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aēnis postrum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'
The Landing in Africa.

Descent of Mercury.

Haec ait, et Maia genitum dēmittit ab alto, ut terrae, utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces hospicio Teucris, nē fati nescia Dido finibus arceret: volat ille per aëra magnum remigium alarum, ac Libyae citus adsthit oris.

Mercury.

Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

Meeting of Æneas and Venus.

At pius Æneas, per noctem plurima volvens, ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras, qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene, quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre. Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris occultit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate, bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva, virginis os habitumque gerens, et virginis arma Spartanae, vel quales equos Threissa fatigat Harpalyce, volucremque fuga praeventur Hebrum.

**Warrior with Two Spears (v. 313).**

Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis, nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentis.

Ac prior, 'Heus' inquit 'iuvenes, monstrate meam vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum, succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis, aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'

Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus:

'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum —
O quam te memorem, virgo? Namque haud tibi voltus
mortalis, nec vox hominēm sonat: O, dea certe —
an Phoebi soror? an nympharum sanguinis una? —
sis felix, nostrumque lēvēs, quaecumque, laborem,
et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
iactemur, doceas. Ignarī hominumque locorumque
erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus actī:
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'

Venus' Story of the Flight of Dido.

Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
virginibus Tyriis mos est gēstare pharetram,
purpleaque alte suras vincire cothurno.
Fūnica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,

germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae
ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.

'Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
cui pater intactam dederat, primisque iugarat
ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.
Quos inter medius venit fūror./Ile Sychaeum
impius ante aras, atque āuri caecus amore,
clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aeGRAM,
muta malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.

Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
coniugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris,
crudeles aras traspectaque pectora ferro
nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne rexit.
Tum celerarē fugam patriaque excedere suadēt,
auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
thesaurōs, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
The Æneid.

His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat:
conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,
corripiunt, onerantque auro: portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pêlago (dux femina facti.)
Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,
mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
quove tenetis iter? Quaerenti talibus ille
suspirans, imoque trahens a pectore vocem:

Æneas's Tale.

'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,
ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympos.
Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris
Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.
Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
classi veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo.
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;
vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem
passa Vehus medio sic interfata dolore est:

The Omen.

Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer,
The Landing in Africa.

Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam nuntio, et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam, ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes. Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cynnos, aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo aut capere, aut captas iam despectare videntur: ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis, et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere, haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo. Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirigite gressum.'

The Goddess Revealed.

Dixit, et avertens rosea cervixe refulsit, ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos, et vera incessu patuit dea Ille ubi matrem adgnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus: 'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis ludis imaginibus? Cur dextrae iungere dextram non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'

Æneas Veiled in a Cloud.

Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit: at Venus obscurro gradientes ære saepsit, et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu, cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset, molirive moram, aut venienchi poscere causas. Ispa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo ture calent arae, sertisque recentibus halant.
Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
imminet, adversasque adspectat desuper arces.
Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,

miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instant ardentis Tyrii, pars ducere muros,
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco.
[Iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;]
hic portus alii effodient; hic alta theatris
fundamenta locant alii, immanisque columnas
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decorâ alta futuris.
Qualis apis aestate nova per florea rura
exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
educunt fetus, aut cum lquentia mella
stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
ignavom fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent:
fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
‘O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!’
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.
Infert se saepus nebula, mirabile dictu,
per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.

Temple of Juno.

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbra,
quo primum iactati undis et turbiné Poeni
effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno
monstrarat, caput acris equi; sic nam fore bello
egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.

Hic templum Junonii ingens Sidonia Dido
condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
aerea, cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexeaeque
aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aenis.
Hoc primum in loco nova res oblata timorem
leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
ausus, et adflectis melius confidere rebus.
Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
relinam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
artificiumque manus inter se operumque laborem
miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas,
bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,
Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achilles.
Constitit, et lacrimans, ‘Quis iam locus’ inquit ‘Achate,
quae regio in terris nostrī non plena laboris?
En Priamus! Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibï tāma salutem.'
Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum.

The Painted Walls.

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
hac fugerent Graii, premeret Troïana iuventus,
hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
ardentisque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens amissis Troïlus armis,
infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,
fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,
loræ tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
Interea ad templum non aqueae Palladis ibant
cri nibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant,
suppliciter tristes et tunsæ pectora palmis;
diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,
exainumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
tendentemque manus Priamus conspexit inermis.
Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea fures, mediisque in milibus ardet,
AMAZONS DEFEATED BY THESEUS.

(From an ancient sarcophagus.)
aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammæ, bellatrix, audetque viris concurreere virgo.

Advent of Dido.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneæ miranda videntur, dum stupet, obtutuque haeret defixus in uno, regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthia
exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutaee
hinc atque hinc glomerantur oreades; illa pharetram
fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis:
Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:
talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
per medios, instant operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
saepta armis, solioque alte subnixa resedit.
Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
partibus aequabat iustis, aut sorte trahebat:
cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum,
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
Obstipuit simul ipse simul perculsus Achates
laetitiaque metuque; avidi coniungere dextras
ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat.
Dissimulat, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,
orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

Arrival and Story of Ilioneus.

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:
'O regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem
iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,
Troes te miseris, ventis maria omnia vecti,
oramus, prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,
parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis
venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;
non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glæbae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores
Italian dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
Hic cursus fuit:
cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimboösus Orion

Reception of Ilionius.

in vada caeca tuit, penitusque procacibus austris
perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
dispulit; huc pauci vestris adnàvimus oris.
Quod genus hoc homínem? Quaeve hunc tam barbaram
gerunt patria? Hospitio prohibemur arenae;
bella cint, primaque vetant consistere terra.
Si genus humanum et mortalium teminitis arma,
at sperate deos memores fundi atque nefandi.
‘Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter, 
nec pietate fuit, nec bello maior et armis.
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura 
aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris, 
non metus; officio nec te certasse priorem 
poeniteat. Sunt et Siculo regionibus urbes 
arvaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem, 
et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos: 
si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto, 
tendere, ut Italiam, laeti Latiumque petamus; 
sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum, 
(pontus habet Libyae, nec spes iam restat Iuli, 
at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas, 
unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.’
Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant 
Dardanidae.

Dido’s Reception of Ilioneus.

Tum breviter Dido, voltum demissa, profatur: 
‘Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt 
moliri, et late finis custode tueri. 
Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem, 
virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?
Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni, 
nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva, 
sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten, 
auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque iuvabo.
Voltis et his mecum pariter considere regnis;
urbem quam statuo vestra est, subducite navis;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
adforet Aeneas! Equidem per litora certos
dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'

_Aeneas Disclosed._

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem
ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.'

Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
os umerosque deo similiis; namque ipsa decoram
caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae
purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores:
quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.

Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente
improvisus ait: 'Coram, quem quaeculis, adsum,
Troïus Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
quaes nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos,
urbe, domo, socias, grates persolvere dignas
non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quicquid ubique est
gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.
Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
saecula? Qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque maneunt,
quae me cumque vocant terrae.’ Sic fatus, amicum
Ilionea petit dextra, laevaque Serestum,
post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Dido’s Welcome to Æneas.

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
‘Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
insequitur? Quae vis immanibus applicat oris?
Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam?
Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
finibus expulsam patriis, nova regna petentem
auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
vastabat Cyprum, et victor dicione tenebat._
Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,
seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
Quare agite, O tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.
Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
iactatum hac demum voluit consistere terra.
(Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco.’

Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos,
munera laetitiamque dii.

At domus interior regali splendidam luxu
instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
BRIDE WITH VEIL.

(From a Roman Wall Painting.)
The Landing in Africa.

ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
dortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.

The Gifts to the Queen.

Aeneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem
passus amor) rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat;
omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,

ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
extulerat, matris Leda mirabile donum:
praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
bacatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

New Arts of Venus.

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicit ignem;
quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilinguis;
urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem:

Cupid Appealed to.

'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,
nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoëa tennis,
ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
litora iactetur, odiis Iunonis iniquae,
nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
Hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
vocibus; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant
hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocircum capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Troiae:
hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,
ut, cum te, gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'

Cupid in the Form of Ascanius.

Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas
exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
immigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliae luos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.

The Banquet.

Iamque ibat dicto pares et dona Cupido
regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achaté.
Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis
aurea composit sponda mediamque locavit.
Iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris
expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam
cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penatis;
centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,
qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum
flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba
[pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho],
Praecipue infelix, pesti devouta futurae,
expleri mentem nequit ardëscitque tuendo
The Æneid.

Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur. 
ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque peperdidit 
et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem, 
reginam petit: haec oculis, haec pectore toto 
haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido 
insidat quantus miserae deus; at memor ille 
matri Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaen 
incipit, et vivó temptat praevertere amore 
iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

The Festive Evening.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae, 
 crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla voluant 
atria: dependent lychni laquearibus aureis 
incensi, et noctem flammis funali vincunt.
Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit 
implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes 
a Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis:
'Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur, 
hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque prefectis 
esse velit, nostrosque huius meminisse minores, 
'Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Iuno; 
et vos, O, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.' 
Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem, 
primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore; 
tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit 
spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro; 
post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas 
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores; 
unde hominum genus et pecudes; unde imber et ignes; 
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones; 
quid tantum Oceano proferent se tinguere soles.
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet. Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur. Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem, multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa; nunc quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis, nunc quales Diomedis equi, nunc quantus Achilles. 'Immo auge; et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum, casusque tuorum, erroresque tuos; nam te iam septima portat omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'
BOOK II. — THE TALE OF TROY.

AENEAS begins the tale. The Greeks, discouraged, had withdrawn to Tenedos, leaving the wooden horse, in which chosen warriors were hidden (vv. 1–39). Laocoön in vain protests against receiving it within the walls: meanwhile Sinon, pretending to have fled from the Greeks, is received in confidence by Priam, whom he persuades that the horse is a sacred offering to Minerva (40–198). Laocoön and his sons are destroyed by two monstrous serpents: the horse is brought with rejoicing into the city, and at night Sinon sets free the Grecian chiefs (199–267). The ghost of Hector appears to Aeneas, and warns him to flee. The city is seen in flames: Aeneas and his companions take arms (268–369). Victorious encounter with a party of Greeks: a disastrous conflict follows, and they come to Priam’s palace (370–452). Defence and storming of the palace: the fate of Priam, slain by Pyrrhus, while vainly attempting to protect his son (453–558). Aeneas returns to his own house — first meeting Helen, whom Venus warns him not to slay — and beholds in a vision the divinities who preside at the destruction of Troy (559–663). Anchises at first refuses to fly, but is encouraged by a divine omen (634–704). Aeneas, bearing his father, and attended by his wife Creusa, and his son, seeks escape; but, confused by a sudden alarm, loses Creusa on the way (705–751). He seeks her in vain at
The Tale of Troy.

his palace, which is now filled with the armed enemy; but she meets
him in a vision and comforts him by assurance of her own deliverance
from hostile hands. At dawn, he finds a numerous company escaped
from the city, with whom he seeks the shelter of Mount Ida (752–804).

Aeneas begins his Story.

CONTICUERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant.
Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:
Infandum, regina, iubes renovare dolorem,
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
eruerint Danai; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi,
et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixii
temperet a lacrimis? Et iam nox umida caelo
praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros
et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborém,
quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,
incipiam.

The Trojan Horse.

Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,
instar montis equum divina Palladis arte
aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas:
votum pro reitu simulant; ea fama vagatur.
Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
includunt caecu lateri, penitusque cavernas
ingentis uterumque armato milite complent.
Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna maneabant,
nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis:
huc se provecti desert6 in litore condunt.
Nos abiisse rati et vento petisse Mycenas:
 Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu;
panduntur portae; iuvat ire et Dorica castra
desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.
Hic Dolopum manus, hic sævus tendebat Achilles;
classibus hic locus; hic acie certare solebant.
Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae,
et molem mirantur equi; primusque Thymoetes

30

THE TROJAN HORSE.

duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
sive doio, seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.
(At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti,) 35
aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
praecipitare iubent, subiectisque ufer flammis,
aut terèbrare cavas uteri et temptare latebras.
Scinditur incertum studia in contraria volgus.

Warning of Laocoön.

Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva, 40
Laocoön ardens summa decurrìt ab arce,
et procul: 'O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?
Creditis a vectos hostis? Aut ulla putatis
dona carere dolis Danaum? Sic notus Ulixes?
a aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi,
a ut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros
inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
a ut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.
Quicquid id est, (timeo Danaos et dona ferentis.
Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam
in latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
contorsit: stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.
Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisse,
impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras,
Troiaque, nunc stares, Priamique arx alta, maneres.

The Perjured Sinon.

Ecce, manus iuuenem interea post terga revinctum
pastores magnu ad regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum vententibus ultro,
hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis,
obtulerat, fidens animi atque (in utrumque paratus,
seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti.
Undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus
circumfusa ruit, certantque inludere capto.
Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno
discce omnes.

Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis
constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:
'Heu, quae nunc tellus' inquit 'quae me aequora possunt
accipere? Aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat,
cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
Dardanidae infensi (poenas cum sanguine) poscunt?'
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
impetus. Hortamur fari; quo sanguine cre tus,
The Aeneid.

quidve ferat, memoret, quae sit fiducia capto. 75
[Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:]

Sinon's Wily Story.

'Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque, [fatebor vera] inquit; neque me Argolica de gente negabo: hoc primum; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget. 80
Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad auris Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat, demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent.

Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis, dum stabat regno incolmis regumque vigebat consilliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi— 90
haud ignota loquor — superis concessit ab oris, adfictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam, et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.

Nec tacui demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset, si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos, promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi. Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes criminiibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces in volgum ambiguis, et quaerere conscius arma. 95
Nec requievit enim, donec, Calchante ministro—
sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolvo? Quidve moror, si omnis uno ordine habetis. Achivos, idque audire [sat est] Iamdudum sumite poenas; hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae.'

Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas, 100
ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.
Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur:
'Saepe fugam Danai Troia cupiere relictam
colir,i, et longo fessi discedere bello;
hecissentque utinam! Saepe illos aspera ponti
interclusit hiemps, et terruit Auster euntis.
Praecipue, cum iam hic trabibus contextus acernis
staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.
Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi
mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat:

Sanguine placatis ventos et virgine caesa,
cum primum Iliacas, Danai, venistis ad oras;
sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum
Argolica.—Volgi quae vox ut venit ad auris,
obstipuere animi, gelidusque per ima cccurrit
ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
'Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
protrahit in medios; quae sint ea numina divom,
flagitat; et mihi iam multi crudele canebeant
artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant.
Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat
prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.
Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat arae.
Adsensere omnes, et, quae sibi quisque timebat,
unius in miseris exitium conversa tulere.

Iamque dies infanda aderat; mihi sacra parari,
et salae fruges, et circum tempora vittae:
eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi,
limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva
delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
Nec mihi iam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,
nec dulcis natos exoptatumque parentem;
quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent
effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.

Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,
per si qua est quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam
intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.'

The Trojans Deceived.

/ His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultero.
Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levari
vincla iubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis:
'Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios;
noster eris, mihique haec edissere vera roganti:
Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? Quis auctor? 150
Quidve petunt? Quae religio, aut quae machina belli?'

Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
sustulit exutas vincis ad sidera palmas:
'Vos, æterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
testor numen' ait 'vos arae ensesque nefandi,
quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi:
fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura,
fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras, si qua tegunt; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis. Tu modo promissis maneas, servataque serves Troia fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.

THE PALLADIUM.

'Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes, fatale adgressi sacrato avellere templo Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis, corripuere sacrat effigiem, manibusque cruentis virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas;
ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens.
Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
Vix positum castris simulacrum, arsere cornuae
luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus
sudor iit, terque ipsa solo — mirabile dictu —
emicuit, parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.

Exemplo temptanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,
nec posse Argolicis excendi Pergama telis,
onima ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,
quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
Et nunc, quod patrias vento petiere Mycenas,
arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
improvisi aderunt: ita digerit omina Calchas.
Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso
effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.

Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem
roboribus textis caeloque educere iussit,
ne recipi portis, aut duci in moenia possit,
neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,
tum magnum exitium (quod di prius omen in ipsum
convertant!) Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum;
sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
ultra Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello
venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.

Talibus insidiis peririque arte Sinonis
credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,
non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.

Fate of Laocoön.

Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum
obicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.
LAOCOÖN.
(In Vatican Museum.)
Laocoön, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos, sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras. Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta horresco referens — immensis orbibus angues incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt; pectora, quorum inter fluctus aërrecta iubaeque sanguineae superant undas; pars cetera pontum pone legit, simiatque immensa volumine terga. Fit sonitus spumante salo; iamque ärva tenebant, ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni, sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora. Diffugimus visu exsangues: illi agmine certo Laocoönta petunt; et primum parva duorum corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus; post ipsum auxilio subuentem ac tela ferentem corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et iam bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum terga dat, superant capite et cervicibus altis. Ille simul manibus tepdit divellere nodos, percussus sanie vittas atroque veneno, clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit: quales mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram taurus, et incertam excussit cervice securum. At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonis arcem, sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur. Tum vero tremor facta novus per pectora cunctis insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem Laocoönta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur laeserit, et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam. Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae numina concludant.
The Horse Brought in.

Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum
subiciunt lapsus, et stuppea yincula collo
intendunt: scandit fatalis machina muros,
feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
sacra canunt, funèmque manu contingere gaudent.
Ilia subit, mediaque minans inlabitur urbi.
O patria, O dòvom domus Ílium, et incluta bello
moenia Dardanidum, quater ipso in limine portae
substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere:
instamus tamen inmemores caecique furore,
et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce.
Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
ora, dei iussu non umquam crédita Teucris.
Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.

The Coming of the Greeks.

Vertitur interea caelum et ruit oceano nox,
invólvens umbram magna terramque polumque
Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucri
conticuere, sopor fessos complectitur artus:
et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
a Tenedo tacitae per amica silentia lunae
litora, nota petens, flammas cum regia puppis
extulerat, fatisque deum defensus iniquis
inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
 laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras
reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulixes,
demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,
Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,
et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam;
caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis
accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.

Apparition of Hector.

Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
incipit, et dono divom gratissima serpit.
In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector
visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,
raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
pulvere, perque pedes trajectus lora tumentis.
Ei mihi, qualis erat, quantum mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli,
vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignis,
squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis
volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar
compellare virum et maestas expromere voces:
'O lux Dardaniae, spes O fidissima Teucrum,
quaet tantae tenuere morae? Quibus Hector ab oris
exspectate venis? Ut te post multa tuorum
funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores
defessi aspicimus! Quae causa indigna serenos
foedavit voltus? Aut cur haec volnera cerno?'

Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
sev graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
'Heu fugre, nate dea, teque his, ait, eripe flammis.
Hostis habet muros; ruit alto a culmine Troia.
Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra
defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia penatis:
hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere
magna, pererrato statues quae denique ponto.'
Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem aeternumque adytis effert penetrabilibus ignem.

Havoc within the Walls.

Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu, et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis Anchisae domus arboribusque obtecta recessit, clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror. Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto: in segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores, praecipitisque trahit silvas, stupet inscius alto accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor. Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt insidia. Iam Deiphobī dedit ampla ruinam Volcano superante domus; iam proxumus ardet Ucalegon; Sigea igni freta lata reluent. Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum. Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis, sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem cum sociis ardent animi; furor iraque mentem praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

Panthus, Priest of Phoebus.

Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom, Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos, sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit. 'Quo res summa, loco, Panthu? Quam prendimus arcem?' Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit: 'Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus Dardaniae: fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens
gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos transtulit; incensa Danai dominantur in urbe. Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet insultans; portis alii bipatentibus adsunt, milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis; obsedere alii telis angusta viarum oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone coruscus stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia temptant portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt.'

Desperate Rally of the Trojans.

Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divom
in flammas et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,
quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.
Addunt se socios Ripheus et maximus armis
Epytus oblati per lunam Hypanisque Dymasque,
et lateri adglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroebus,
Mygdonides: illis ad Troiam forte diebus
venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,
et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferrebat,
inflex, qui non sponsae praecipta furentis
audierit.

Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
incipio super his: 'Iuvenes, fortissima frustra
pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis:
excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,
di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi
incensae; moriamur et in media arma ruamus.
Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem.'

Sic animis iuvenum furo rem additus: inde, lupi ceu
raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
exegit caecos rabies, catulique relictii
faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostis
vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus
urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
explicit, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
corpora, perque domos et religiosa deorum
limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri;
quondam etiam victis reedit in praecordia virtus
victoresque cadunt Danai: crudelis ubique
luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

The Mistake of Androgeos.

Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva,
Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
inscius, atque ultero verbis compellat amicis:
Festinate, viri: nam quae tam sera moratur
segnities? Alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis.’
Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur
fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostis.
Obstipuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit:
improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit
attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem;
haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
Inruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,
ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
sternimus: adspirat primo fortuna labori.

Disguise of the Trojans.

Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroebus,
‘O socii, qua prima’ inquit ‘fortuna salutis

Cassandra.

Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis! Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae, ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra,— lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus, 
et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen. 
Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.

The Trojans Assailed by their Friends.

Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum. Tum Danai gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax, et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis; adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti confingunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo. Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe, apparent; prumi cliepos mentitaque tela adgnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant. Ilicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus Peneleï dextra divae armipotentis ad aram procumbit; cadit et Rhiopos, iustissimus unus qui fuit in Teucris et servanttissimus aequi: dis alter visum; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque confici a sociis; nec te tua plurima, Panthu, labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit. Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum, testor, in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas vitavisse vices Danaum, et, si fata fuissent ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde, Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo iam gravior, Pelias et volnere tardus Ulix; protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.
The Tale of Troy.

The Fight at Priam's Palace.

Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe, sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentis cernimus, obsessumque acta testudine limen. Haerent parietibus scalae, postisque sub ipsos nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris protecti obiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris. Dardanidae contra turris ac tota domorum culmina convellunt; his se, quando ultima cernunt, extrema iam in morte parant defendere telis; auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum devolvunt; aliis strictis mucronibus imas obsedere fores; has servant agmine denso. Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis, auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis. Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relictì a tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant, saepius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat. Evado ad summì fastigia culminis, unde tela manu miserì iactabant inrita Teucrì. Turrim in præcipiti stantem summisque sub astra eductam tectis, unde omnis Troia videri et Danaum solitae naves et Achaia castra, adgressi ferro circum, qua summa labantis iuncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis sedibus, impulimusque; ea lapsa repente ruinam cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmina late incidit: ast alii subeunt, nec saxa, nec ullam telorum interea cessat genus.
Pyrrhus.

Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna; qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat, nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa, lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis. Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis, armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina iactant. Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni limina perrumpit, postisque a cardine vellit aeratos; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram. Adparet domus intus, et atra longa patescunt; adparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum, armatosque vident stantis in limine primo.

The Terror Within.

At domus interior gemitu miscroque tumultu miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes feminineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor. Tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant, amplexaeque tenent postis atque oscula figunt. Instat vi patria Pyrrhus; nec claustra, neque ipsi custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro ianua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes. Fit via vi; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant immissi Danai, et late loca milite complent. Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis exiit, oppositasque evicit gurgite moles, fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnis cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem
The Tale of Troy.

caeae Neoptolemum gemosques in limine Atridas;
vidi Hecubam centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras
sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignis.
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,
barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,
procubuere; tenent Danai, qua deficit ignis.

Fate of Priam.

Forsitan et Priami fuerint quae fata requiras.
Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit
limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
circumdat nequiquam umeris, et inutile ferrum
cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.
Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe
ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,
incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penatis.
Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum,
praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.
Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis
ut vidit, ‘Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,
impulit his cingi telis? Aut quo ruis?’ inquit;
‘Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
tempus eget; non, si ipse meas nunc adforet Hector.
Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnis,
aut moriere simul.’ Sic ore effata recepit
ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit.

Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis
porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
saecius: illum ardens infesto volnere Pyrrhus
insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hastam.
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,
non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit:
‘At tibi pro scelere,’ exclamat, ‘pro talibus ausis,
di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,
persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.
At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles
talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed iura fidemque
supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsangué sepulchro
reiddidit Hectorëum, meque in mea regna remisit.’

Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsam
545
e summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.
Cui Pyrrhus: ‘Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta
degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.
Nunc morere.’ Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem
550
traxit et in mutlo lapsantem sanguine nati,
implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
extulit, ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum
sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
regnatum Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus,
avolsumque umeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.
Horror of Æneas.

At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
Obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago,
ut regem aqueavum crudeli volnere vidi
vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creüsa,
et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.
Respicio, et quae sit me circum copia lustro.
Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu
ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.

Helen at the Temple of Vesta.

[Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae
servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem
Tyndarida aspicio: dant clara incendia lucem
erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti.
Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros
et poenas Danaum et deserti coniugis iras
praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,
abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.
Exarsere ignes animo; subit ira cadentem
ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.
‘Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
aspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho,
coniugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque videbit,
Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris?
Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troia arserit igni?
Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?
Non ita: namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
feminea in poena est, nec habet victoria laudem,
exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis
laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit
ultricis flammae, et cineres satiasse meorum.’
Appearance of Venus.

Talia iactabam, et furiata mente ferebar:] 590
cum mihi se non ante oculis tam clara, videndam
obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit
alma parens, confessa deam qualisque videri
caelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum
continuit, rosaeque haec insuper addidit ore:
‘Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?
Quid furis, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit?
Non prius aspicies ubi fessum aetate parentem
liqueris Anchisen; superet coniunxne Creüsa,
Ascaniusque puer? Quos omnem undique Graiae
circum errant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,
iam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis.
Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacaenae
culpatusve Paris: divom inclementia, divom,
has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Troiam.
Aspice — namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti
mortalis hebetat visus tibi et umida circum
caligat, nubem eripiam; tu ne qua parentis
iussa time, neu praeeptis parere recusa:—
hic, ubi disiectas moles avolsaque saxis
saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti
fundamenta quatit, totamque a sedibus urbem
eruit; hic Iuno Scaes saevissima portas
prima tenet, sociumque freus a navibus agmen
ferro accincta vocat.
Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.
Ipsa pater Danais animos viresque secundas
sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitat arma.
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.
Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam.  
Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.

**Vision of the Fate of Troy.**

Adparent dirae facies inimicaeque Troiae  
numina magna deum.  
Tum vero omne mihi visum considere in ignis  
Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia;  
ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornun  
cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant  
eruere agricolae certatim, — illa usque minatur  
et tremeffecta comam concusso vertice nutat,  
volneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum  
congemuit, traxitque iugis avolsa ruinam.

**Counsels of Flight.**

Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostis  
expedior; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.

**Stubborn Refusal of Anchises.**

Atque ubi iam patriae perrventum ad limina sedis  
antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos  
optabam primum montis primumque petebam,  
abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia  
exsiliumque pati. 'Vos O, quibus integer aevi  
sanguis,' ait 'solidaeque suo stant robore vires,  
vos agitate fugam:  
me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,  
has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque  
vidimus exscidia et captae superavimus urbi.  
Sic O sic positum adfati discedite corpus.  
Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis  
exuviasque petet; facilis iactura sepulcri.
Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex
fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.’
Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat.
Nos contra effusi lacrimis, coniunxque Creüsa
Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
cuncta pater fatōque urgenti incumbere vellet.
Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.
Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto:
650 nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur?
‘Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicito
sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
Si nihil ex tanta superis placet urbe relinqui,
et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae
teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,
iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis
660 eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque
Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creüsa
alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?
Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.
Reddite me Danais; sinite instaurata revisam
proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.’
670
Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistrum
insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam.
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limirfe coniunx
haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum:
‘Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum;
675 sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relinquor?’

Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat, cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum. Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.

The Fiery Omen.

Nos pavidī trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis. At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus extulit, et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit:

'Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis, aspice nos; hoc tantum, et, si pietate meremur, da deinde auxilium, pater, atque haec omina firma.'

Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras
stella facem ducens multa cum luce currit.
Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti,
cernimus Idaea claram se condere Silva
signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus
dat lucem, et late circum loca sulphure fumant.
Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
adfatiturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat.
‘Iam iam nulla mora est; sequor et qua ducitis adsum.
Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.
Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.
Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.’

The Flight.

Dixerat illē; et iam per moenia clarior ignis
auditur, propriusque aevus incendia volvunt.
‘Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;
ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit;
quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periclum,
una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus
sit comes, et lange servet vestigia coniunx:
vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.
Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum
desertae Ceres, iuxtaque antiqua cupressus
religione patrum multos servata per annos.
Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis;
me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,
attreacte nefas, donec me flumine vivo
ablueo.’

Haec fatus, latos umeros subiectaque colla
veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus
implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;
pone subit coniunx: ferimur per opaca locorum; et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai, nunc omnes terrent aurae, sonus excitat omnis suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

THE FLIGHT OF AENEAS.

Iamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram prospiciens, 'Nate' exclamat, 'fuge nate, propinquant! Ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno!'

LOSS OF CREUSA.

Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu dum sequor, et nota excedo regione viarum, heu, misero coniuix fatone erepta Creusa substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,
incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris. 740
Nec prius amissam respexi animumque reflexi,
quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
venimus; hic demum collectis omnibus una
defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.

Despair of Aeneas.

Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque, 745
aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis
commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;
ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
Stat casus renovare omnis, omnemque reverti
per Troiam, et rursus caput obiectare periclis.

Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro
observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro.
Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent.
Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,
me refero: inruerant Danai, et tectum omne tenebant.
Illicit ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.
Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso. 750
Et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo
custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
praedam adservabant. Huc undique Troia gaza
incensis erepta adytis, mensaeque deorum,
crateresque auro solidi, captivaque vestis
congeritur; pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
stant circum.

The Phantom of Creusa.

Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram
implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creúsam
nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi. 770
Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti
infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsaee
visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.
Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
[Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:]
'Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,
O dulcis coniunx? Non haec sine numine divom
eveniunt; nec te hinc comitem asportare Creüsum
fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum,
et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris;
illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx
parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectae pelle Creüsaee.
Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,
Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus.
Sed me magna deum genetrix his detinet oris:
iamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.'
Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum:
ter frustra comprensas manus effugit imago,
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

Meeting of the Fugitives.

Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.
Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum
invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,
collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile volgus.
Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
in quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.
Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae ducebatque diem, Danaique obsessa tenebant limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur; cessi, et sublato montes genitore petivi.
BOOK III.—THE WANDERINGS OF AENEAS.

The exiles sail in early summer, and arrive at Thrace, but are alarmed by the prodigy of a bleeding thicket over Polydorus's grave (vv. 1–68). At Delos they consult Apollo, and (misunderstanding his oracle) settle in Crete, whence they are driven by a pestilence (69–146). Aeneas is warned in a vision that Italy is the destined land: they set sail, but are overtaken by a storm (147–208). Seeking shelter at the Strophades, they are driven thence by the Harpies, and follow the coast as far as Epirus (209–293). Here they find Helenus and Andromache, who joyfully receive them in hospitality (294–355). The prophecy of Helenus: they depart, laden with gifts (356–505). They hail the coast of Italy, and proceed till they near Sicily and the residence of the Cyclops: the spectacle of Mount Aetna (506–587). Here they rescue one of the companions of Ulysses. The monster Polyphemus is seen approaching the shore: his cries summon his companions (588–681). Retracing their course, to avoid Scylla and Charybdis, they land at the port of Drepanum: the death of Anchises (682–718).
Embarkation of the Trojans.

POSTQUAM res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem
immeritam visum superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,
diversa exsilia et desertas quaeere terras
auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,
incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,
contrahimusque viros. Vix prima ineperat aestas,
et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat,
litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo
et campos, ubi Troia fuit: feror exsul in altum
cum sociis natoque Penatibus et magnis dis.

Landing in Thrace.

Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,
Thrases arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,
hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates,
dum fortuna fuit. Feror hoc, et litore curvo
moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus inquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

Tomb of the Murdered Polydorus.

Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam
auspicibus coeptorum operum, superque nitentem
caelicum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
Forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summum
virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae,
et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
insequor, et causas penitus temptare latentis:
ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo nymphas venerabar agrestis
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis,
rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu
adgredior, genibusque adversae obluctor arenae—
eloquar, an sileam?—gemitus lacrimabilis imo
auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris:
'Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? Iam parce sepulto;
parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia
externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
Heu, fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum:
nam Polydorus ego; hic confixum ferrea teexit
telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.'

Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum
Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis
Dardaniae, cingique urbem obsidione videret.
Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et fortuna recessit,
res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,
fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obturcat, et auro
vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
auri sacra famae? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
monstra deum refero, et quae sit sententia posco.
Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,
linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens
aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus araee,
caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae;
inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte
sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro
condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.

Arrival in Delos.

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum,
deducunt socii navis et litora compleant:
provehimus portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum
errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.
Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
accipit; egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos
vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,
occurrit; veterem Anchisen adgnoscit amicum.
Iungimus hospicio dextras, et tecta subimus.

Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
'Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum; da moenia fessis
et genus et mansuram urbeum; serva altera Troiae
Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
Quem sequimur? Quove ire iubes, ubi ponere sedes?
Da, pater, augurium, atque animis inlabere nostris.'

Response of the Oracle.

Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente,
liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
APOLLO.
mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris:
'Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum
prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto
accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem:

A Sacrifice (v. 119).

hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.'
Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
laetitia, et cuncti quae sint ea moenia quae ruint,
quo Phoebus vocet errantis iubeatque reverti?
Tuin genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
'Audite, O proceres' ait 'et spes discite vestras:
Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto;
mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostrae.
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;
maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est adventus in oras,
optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arcus
Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis.
Hinc mater cultrix Cybeli Corybantiaque aera
Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,
et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.
Ergo agite, et, divom ducunt qua iussa, sequamur;
placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus.
Nec longo distant cursu; modo Iuppiter adsit,
tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.’
Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,
taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.

Settlement in Crete.

Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
hoste vacare domos, sedesque adstare relictas.
Linquimus Ortygae portus, pelagoque volamus,
bacchatamque iugis Naxon viridemque Donysam,
Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per aequor
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.
Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;
hortantur socii: Cretam proavosque petamus!
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis
et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris.
Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,
Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
Iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes;
conubiis arvisque novis operata iuventus;
iura domoisque dabam: subito cum tabida membris, 
corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit 
arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus. 
Linquebant dulcis animas, aut aegra trahebant 
corpora; tum sterilis exurere Sirius agros; 
arebant herbae, et victum seges aegra negabat. 
Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso 
hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari: 
quam fessis finem rebus ferat; unde laborum 
temptare auxilium iubet; quo vertere cursus. 

Italy Revealed by the Penates.

Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat: 
effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates, 
quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis 
extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis 
in somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se 
plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras; 
tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis: 
'Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est, 
hic canit, et tua nos en ultrro ad limina mittit. 
Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti, 
nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor, 
idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes, 
imperiumque urbi dabimus; tu moenia magnis 
magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 
Mutandae sedes: non haec tibi litora suasit 
Delius, aut Cretae iussit considere Apollo. 
Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt, 
terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae; 
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores 
Italianam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem: 
hae nobis propriae sedes; hinc Dardanus ortus, 
Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
Surge age, et haec laetus longaevο dicta parenti
haud dubitanda refer: Corynthum terrasque requirat
Ausonias; Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.’

The Warning is Obeyed.

Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum —
nec sopor illud erat, sed coram adgnoscere voltus
velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;
tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor —
corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore
Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
Adgnovit prolem ambiguum geminosque parentes,
seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
Tum memorat: ‘Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.
Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare.
Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
creaderet, aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
Cedamus Phoebο, et moniti meliora sequamur.’
Sic ait, et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis
vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

The Stormy Voyage.

Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ullae
adparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,
tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstитim imber,
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaque surgunt
eaquora; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto;
involvere diem nimbi, et nox umida caelum
The Wanderings of Æneas.


The Harpies of the Strophades.

Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum accipiunt; Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae, insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno

Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores. Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis.
Virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris
proluvies, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper
ora fame.

Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus,
caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.
Inruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus
in partem praedamque Iovem; tum litore curvo
exstruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur optimis.
At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
Harpyiae, et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia foedant
immundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.
Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,
arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris,
instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem:
rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris
turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,
edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum.
Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia temptant,
obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres:
se neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo
accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquent.

Evil Prophecy of Celaeno.

Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno,
infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem:
‘Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque iuvencis,
Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis,  
et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno?
Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta,  
quae Phoebus pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo  
praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxuma pando.
Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis  
ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit;  
sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem,  
quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis  
ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.’
Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.
At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis  
deriguit; cecidere animi, nec iam amplius armis,  
sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem,  
sive deae, seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres.
Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis  
umina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores:
‘Di, prohibete minas; di, talem avertite casum,  
et placidi servate pios!’ Tum litore funem  
deripere, excusosque iubet laxare rudentes.
Tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,  
qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
Iam medio adparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos  
Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laërtia regna,  
et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.
Mox et Leucatae nimbosa cacumina montis  
et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;  
ancoa de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.

Landing at Actium.

Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti,  
lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras,
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.
Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
nudati socii; iuvat evasisse tot urbes
Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.
Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,
et glacialis hiemps aquilonibus asperat undas.
Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:
Aeneas haec de Danais victoribus arma.
Linquere tum portus iubo et considere transtis:
certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
Protinus aèrias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,
litoraque Epiri legitimus portuque subimus
Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.

Meeting with Andromache.

Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,
coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore,
compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
Progrediv portu, classis et litora linquens,
sollemnis cum forte dapess et tristia dona
ante urbem in luco falsi Simoëntis ad undam
libabat cineri Andromache, Manisque vocabat
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem
et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras.

Ut me conspexit venientem et Troia circum
arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris
deriguit visu in medio, calorossa reliquit;
labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
'Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers,
nate dea? Vivisne, aut, si lux alma recessit,
Hector ubi est? Dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem implevit clamore locum. Vix pausa furenti subicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco: 'Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco; ne dubita, nam vera vides. Heu, quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto excipit, aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit Hectoris Andromachen? Pyrrhin' conubia servas?'

Deiecit voltum et demissa voce locuta est: 'O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo, hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis iussa mort, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos, nec victoris erit tetigit captiva cubile! Nos, patria incensa, diversa per aequora vectae, stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum, servitio enixae, tulimus: qui deinde, secutus Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos, me familiarque Heleno transmisit habendam.
Ast illum, eruptae magno inflammatus amore
coniugis et scelerum Furii agitatus, Orestes
excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit,
Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.
Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?
Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus adpulit oris?
Quid puer Ascanius? superatne et vescitur aura,
quem tibi iam Troia —
Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?
Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animoque virili
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?'

Reception by Helenus.

'Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros
Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,
adgnoscitque suos, laetusque ad limina ducit,
et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
Procede, et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis
Pergama, et aretem Xanthi cognomine rivum
adgnosco, Scaeaeque ampler tor limina portae.
Nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur:
illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
aulaí medio libabant poca Bacchi,
impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.
Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae
vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro.
His vatem adgregior dictis ac talia quaeso:
'Troiugena, interpres divom, qui numina Phoebi,
qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis,
et volucrum linguas et praepetis omena penneae,
fare age — namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit
religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
Italicam petere et terras temptare repostas :
sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno
prodigium canit, et tristis denuntiat iras,
obsceanamque famem — quae prima pericula vito?
Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?'

Prophecy of Helenus.

Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more iuvencis,
exorat pacem divom, vittasque resolvit
sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,
ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,
atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos :
'Nate dea, — nam te maioribus ire per altum
auspiciiis manifesta fides : sic fata deum rex
sortitur, volvitque vices ; is vertitur ordo —
pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
aequora et Ausonio possis considere portu,
expediam dictis ; prohibent nam cetera Parcae
scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Iuno.
Principio Italianam, quam tu iam rere propinquam
vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,
et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor,
infernique lacus, Aeaeeaque insula Circae,
quam tuta possis urbem componere terra :
signa tibi dicam, tu condita mente teneto :
cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
litoreis ingens inventa sub illicibus sus
triginta caputum fetus enixa iacebit,
alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,
is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros:
fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo.

'Avoid the Eastern Shore.'

'Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,
proxuma quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,
effuge; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Grais.
Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,
et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos
Lyctius Idomeneus; hic illa ducis Meliboei
parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.
Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,
et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,
purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,
ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum,
hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto:
hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.

'Sail round Italy.'

'Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admovert orae
ventus, et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,
laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
aequora circitu: dextrum fuge litus et undas.
Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina—
tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas—
dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
una foret; venit medio vi pontus et undis
Hesperium Siculo latus abscedit, arvaeque et urbes
litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
Dextrum Scylla latus, laeum implacata Charybdis
obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
sorbet in abruptum fluctus rursusque sub auras
erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.
VEILED ROMAN SACRIFICING.

(V. 405.)
At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris, ora exsertantem et navis in saxa trahentem. Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pristis, delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum. Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus, quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro Scyllam, et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
'Appease Juno.'

'Aeneid. 

Praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo, unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum praedicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo: Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora; Iunoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem supplicibus supera donis: sic denique victor Trinacria finis Italos mittere relicta.

'Seek the Sibyl.'

Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem, divinosque lacus, et Averna sonantia silvis, insanam vatem aspiecies, quae rupe sub ima fata canit, foliisque notas et nomina mandat. Quaecumque in foliis descriptis carmina virgo, digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusa relinquit. Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt; verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes, numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo, nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat: inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae. Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispensia tanti, — quamvis increpient socii, et vi cursus in altum vela vocet, possisque sinus implere secundos, — quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat. Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella, et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos. Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri. Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aetheram Troiam.'
Parting with Helenus and Andromache.

Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
imperat ad navis ferri, stipatque carinis
ingens argentum, Dodonaeosque lebetas,
loricam consortam hamis auroque trilicem,
et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,
arma Neoptolemi; sunt et sua dona parenti.
Addit equos, additque duces;
remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.

Interea classem velis aptare iubebat
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
Quem Phoebi interpres molto compellat honore:
'Coniugio, Anchise, Veneris dignate superbo,
cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus; hanc arripe velis.
Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est;
Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
Vade' ait 'O felix nati pietate. Quid ultra
provehor, et fando surgentis demoror austros?'
Nec minus Andromache digressu maesta supremo
fert picturatatas auri subtemine vestes
et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem (nec cedit honore),
textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur:

Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum
sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
coniugis Hectorae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,
O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago:
sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat;
et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevus.

Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis:

Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
iam sua; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamus.

Vobis parta quies; nullum maris aequor arandum,
arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro
quae eranda: effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,
quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,
auspicis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Graias.
Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva
intraro, gentique meae data moenia cernam,
cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,
Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
Troiam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.'

Departure from Epirus.

Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,
unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci;
sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco
corpora curamus; fessos sopor inrigat artus.
Necdim orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat:
haud segnis strato-surgit Palinurus et omnis
explorat ventos, atque auribus äera captat;
sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones, armatumque auro circumpicat Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno, dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus, temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.

'Italy! Italy!'

Iamque rubescbat stellis Aurora fugatis, cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus Itiam. *Italiam* primus conclamat Achates, *Italiam* laeto socii clamore salutant.

Tum pater Anchises magnum craterra corona induit, implevitque mero, divosque vocavit stans celsa in puppi:

'Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes, ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.'

Crebrescit optatae aurae, portusque patescit iam propior, templumque adparet in arce Minervae. Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent. Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum; obiectae salsa spumant aspargine cautes; ipse latet; gemino demittunt brachia muro turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.

**Omen of the Horses.**

Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi tongentis campum late, candore nivali.

Et pater Anchises: 'Bellum, O terra hospita, portas; bello armantur equi, bellum hàec armenta minantur. Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti quadrupedes, et frena iugo concordia ferre; spes et pacis' ait. Tum numina sancta precamur Palladis armisonae, quae prima accept ovantis, et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu;
praecptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores.
Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis,
cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum,
Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
Hinc sinus Herculei (si vera est fama) Tarenti
cernitur; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,
Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.

Charybdis.

Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,
et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa
audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,
exsultanque vada, atque aestu miscentur arenae.
Et pater Anchises: 'Nimirum haec illa Charybdis:
hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.
Eripite, O socii, pariterque insurgite remis!'
Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque rudentem
contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas:
laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et idem
subducta ad Manis imos desedimus unda.
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere:
ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra,
Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris.

Landing in Sicily.

Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
ipse; sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis;
interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
turbiné fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
attollitque globos flammaram et sidera lambit;
interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis
erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis;
et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
murmure Trinacrium, et caelum subtexere fumo.
Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
perferimus, nec quae sonitum det causa videmus.
Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus aethra
siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,
et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.

Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram:
cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema,
ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
procedit, supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
Respicimus: dira pluvias inmissaque barba,
concertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius,
[et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis.]
Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit
arma procul, paulum aspectu contrerritus haesit,
continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps
cum fetu precibusque tuit: 'Per sidera testor,
per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen,
tollite me, Teuci; quascumque abducite terras;
hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais et classibus unum,
et bello Iliacos fateor petisse Penatis;
pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,
spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite ponto.
Si pereo, hominum manibus periusse iuvabit.'
Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus, 
hortamur; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.  
Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,  
dat iuveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.  
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:  
'Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,  
nomine Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto  
paupere — mansissetque utinam fortuna! — profectus.  
Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquent,  
inmemores socii vasto Cyclopis in antro  
deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,  
intus opaca, ingens; ipse arduus, altaque pulsat 
sidera — Di, talem terris avertite pestem; —  
nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis  
ulli. Viscribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro. 
Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro  
prensa manu magna, medio resupinus in antro,  
frangeret ad saxum, sanieque aspersa natarent 
limina; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo  
manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.  
Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes,  
oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.  
Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus  
cervicem inflexam posuit, iacuitque per antrum  
immensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento  
per somnum commixta mero, nos magna precati  
nunima sortitique vices, una undique circum  
fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, —  
ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,  
Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar, —  
et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.  
Sed fugite, O miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem  
rumpite.  
Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora volgo
infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant.
Tertia iam lunae se cornua lumine complent,
cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopes

prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco.
Victum infeliciem, bacas lapidosaque corna,
dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae.
Omnia conlustrans, hanc primum ad litora classem
conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.
Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.
The Æneid.

Polyphemus.

Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem, monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum. Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat; lanigerae comitantur oves — ea sola voluptas solamenque mali.
Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit, luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem, dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.
Nos procul inde fugam trepdi celerare, recepto supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem; verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis. Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit; verum ubi nulla datur dextra affectare potestas, nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo, clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.

The Cyclopes.

At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent. Cernimus adstantis nequiquam lumine torvo Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentis, concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso aëriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi constiterunt, Silva alta Iovis, lucusve Dianae. Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentis excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis. Contra iussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdin inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo,
ni teneant cursus; certum est dare linea retro.  
Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori  
missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo  
Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque iacentem.  
Talia monstrabat regens errata retrorsus  
litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.  
Sicanio praetenta sinu iacet insula contra  
Plemmyrium undosum; nomen dixere priores  
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis annem  
occultas egisse vias subter mare; qui nunc  
ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.  
Iussi numina magna loci veneramur; et inde  
exaspero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.  
Hinc altas cautes proiectaque saxa Pachyni  
radium, et fatis numquam concessa moveri  
adparet Camerina procul campique Geloï,  
immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.  
Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe  
moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum;  
tequae datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus,  
et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa caecis.  

Landing at Drepanum.  

Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora  
accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,  
heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,  
amitto Anchisen: hic me, pater optume, fessum  
deseris, heu, tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!  
Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,  
hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.  
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.  
Hinc me digressum vestris deus adpuilt oris.  
Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus  
fata renarrabat divom, cursusque docebat.  
Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.
BOOK IV.—DIDO AND ÆNEAS.

Dido converses with her sister Anna of her love for Æneas (vv. 1–50), which she betrays also by other tokens (54–89). Juno conceives with Venus a device for uniting them in marriage (90–128). A hunting party is formed for the queen and her guests: Dido and Æneas are driven by the divine plot to take shelter in a cave (129–172). Fame reports their alliance: jealous wrath of Iarbas (173–217). Jupiter sends Mercury to command the departure of Æneas, whom he finds laying the foundations of the citadel (218–278). Æneas summons his companions: Dido reproaches him with his intended flight (279–392). The fleet is made ready: he listens unmoved to the entreaties of Dido and Anna (393–449). The queen, maddened, resolves on death, first seeking magic incantations (450–521). Sleepless, at night, she exclaims against Trojan perfidy. Meanwhile Mercury in a vision again warns Æneas to flee: he hastens the departure of the fleet (522–583). Despair of Dido at his flight: she invokes curses upon the fugitive and his posterity (584–629). Simulating religious rites, she causes her chamber to be prepared, and slays herself, after a last appeal to her sister (629–692). Juno, by embassy of Iris, releases her tormented spirit (623–705).
Dido's Love.

AT regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura
volnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat
gentis honos; haerent infixi pectore voltus
verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.

Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras,
umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
cum sic unaniam adloquitur male sana sororem:
'Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes,
quam sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum:
degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
iactatus fatis! quae bella exhausta canebat!
Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet,
ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,
postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpae.
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata'Sychaei
coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penatis,
solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
impulit: adgnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,
vel Pater omnipotens adigat' me fulmine ad umbras,
pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
ant, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua iura resulvo.
Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro.'
Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.
Anna's Counsel.

Dis equidem auspiciibus reor et Iunone secunda hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas. Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna coniugio tali! Teucrum comitantibus armis Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi, dum pelago desaevit hiemps et aquosus Orion, quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.'

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore, spemque dedit dubiae menti, solvitque pudorem. Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentis legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo, Iunoni ante omnis, cui vincla iugalia curae. Ipsa, tenens dextra pateram, pulcherrima Dido candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit, aut ante ora deum pinguis spatiatur ad aras,
instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis
pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.

Dido's Madness.

Heu vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem
quid delubra iuvant? Est mollis flamma medullas
interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.
Uritur infelix Dido, totaque vagatur
urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
quam procul incautam nemora intér Cresia fixit
pastor agens telis, liquidque volatile ferrum
nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis arundo.
Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,
Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam;
incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;
nunc eadem labente die convivia quae rit,
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
exposcit, pendentque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim
luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
sola domo maeret vacua, stratisque relictis
incubat, illum absens absentem auditque videtque;
aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.
Non coeptae adsurgunt turres, non arma iuventus
exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello
tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minaeque
murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.

Juno's Scheme.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
cara Iovis coniunx, nec famam obstare furori,
talibus adgre ditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
'Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis
tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen,
una dolo divom si femina victa duorum est!
Nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra
suspectas habuisse domos Karthaginis altae.
Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?
Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
exercemus? Habes, tota quod mente petisti:
ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furem.
Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
auspicis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,
dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.'

Olli — sensit enim simulata mente locutam,
quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras —
sic contra est ingressa Venus: 'Quis talia demens
abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello,
si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur?
Sed fatis incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam
esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis,
misercive probet populos, aut foedera iungi.
Tu coniunx: tibi fas animum temptare precando.
Perge; sequar.' Tum sic except regia Iuno:
'Mecum erit iste labor: nunc qua ratione, quod instat
confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido
in nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum,
dum trepidant alae, saltusque indagine cingunt,
desuper infundam, et tonitru caelum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca:
speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
devenient; adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
[conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo.]
hic hymenaeus erit.' — Non adversata petenti
adnuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

The Hunt.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
It portis iubare exorto delecta iuventus;
retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Poenorum exspectant, ostroque insignis et auro
stat sonipes, ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.
Tandem progre ditur, magna stipante caterva,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo.

Chlamys.

Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus
incidunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit. Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo, instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi; ipse iugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro; tela sonant umeris: haud illo segnior ibat Aeneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. Postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra, ecce ferae, saxi deiectae vertice, caprae decurrere iugis; alia de parte patentis transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt. At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praterit illos, spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.

The Storm and Refuge.

Interea magno miseri murmure caelum incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus; et Tyrrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus Dardanisque nepos Veneris diversa per agros tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes. Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem deveniunt: prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno dant signum; fulsero ignes et conscius aether conubiiis, summoque ulularunt vertice nymphae. Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur, nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem: coniugium vocat; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.
Dido and Æneas.

Roman Marriage (v. 166).

Rumor Spreads the Story.

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes —Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum; mobilitate viget, viresque adquirit eundo, parva metu primo, mox sese attollit in auras, ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit. Illam Terra parenst, ira inritata deorum, extremam (ut perhibent) Coeo Enceladoque sororem progenuit, pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis, monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore plumae, tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu, tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures. Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram, stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno; luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,
turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;  
tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuntia veri.  
Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat  
gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat:  
venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cre tum,  
cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido;  
nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere  
regnorum immemores turrique cupidine captos.  
Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora.  
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,  
incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.  

Jealous Rage of Iarbas.

Hic Hammone satus, rapta Garamantide nympha,  
templa Iovi centum latis immania regnis,  
centum aras posuit, vigilemque sacraverat ignem.  
excubias divom aeternas, pecudumque cruore  
pinge solum et variis florentia limina sertis.  
Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro  
dicitur ante aras media inter numina divom  
multa Iovem manibus supplex orasse supinis:

‘Iuppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis  
gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,  
aspicis haec, an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,  
neququam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes  
terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent?  
Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem  
exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum  
cuque loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra  
reppulit, ac dominum Aenean in regna recepti.  
Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,  
Maenonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem  
subnexus, rapto potitur; nos munera templis  
quappe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.’
Dido and Aeneas.

Mercury Despatched to Aeneas.

Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenantem audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit regia et oblitos famae melioris amantes. Tum sic Mercurium adloquitur ac talia mandat: 
"Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis, Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, adloquere, et celeris defer mea dicta per auras. Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem promisit, Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis; sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem. Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum, nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem, Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?"

Mercury with Caduceus (v. 244).

Quid struit, aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur, nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget; haec summa est; hic nostri nuntius esto.'

Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat
imperio; et primum pedibus talaria nectit
aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra
seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant;
tum virgam capit: hac animas ille evocat Orco
pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.
Illa fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat
nubila; iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,
Atlantis, cinctum adsidue cui nubibus atras
piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imбри;
nix umeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento
praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas
misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta.
Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat,
litus arenosum Libyae ventosque secabat
materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.

Aeneas Warned to Flee.

Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem
conspicit; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
demissa ex umerus, dives quae munera Dido
fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Continuo invadit: 'Tu nunc Karthaginis altae
fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
exstruis, heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum?
Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympos.
MERCURY.
regnator, caelum ac terras qui numine torquet;
ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras:
Quid struis, aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?
Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,
[nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,]
Ascanium surgentem et spès heredis Iuli
respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus
debentur.' Tali Cyllenius ore locutus
mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit,
et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

**Perplexity of Aeneas.**

At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,
arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
Ardet abire fugare dulcisque relinquere terras,
atonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
Heu quid agat? Quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
audeat adfatu? Quae prima exordia sumat?
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
in partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat.
Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est;
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
classem aptent taciti sociisque ad litora cogant,
arma parent, et quae rebus sit causa novandis
dissimulent; sese interea, quando optuma Dido
nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
temptaturum aditus, et quae mollissima fandi
tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
imperio laeti parent ac iussa facessunt.

**Suspicion of Dido.**

At regina dolos — quis fallere possit amantem?—
praesensit, motusque exceptit prima futuros,
omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem
bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:

_Dido's Reproaches._

‘Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum
posse nefas tacitusque mea decedere terra?
Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum,
crudelis? Quid, si non arva aliena domosque
ignotas peteres, sed Troia antiqua maneret,
Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te
(quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui)
per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos;
si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam:
dulce meum, miserere domus labentis, et istam —
oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus — exue mentem.
Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni
odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem
extinctus pudor, et, qua sola sidera adibam,
fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat.
Quid moror? An mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?
Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula
luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,
non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.’
Dido and Æneas.

Æneas Unmoved.

Talia dicentem iam dudum aversa tuetur,
huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:
'Nec tibi diva pares, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens.

Preparations for Departure.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem solando cupid et dictis avertere curas, multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore, iussa tamen divom exsequitur, classemque revisit. Tum vero Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas deducunt toto naves; natat uncta carina; frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis infabricata, fugae studio. Migrantis cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentis. Ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum
cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt; it nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt obnixae frumenta umeris; pars agmina cogunt castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.

Dido's Last Appeal.

Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus? quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late prosperices arce ex summa, totumque videres misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor? Improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis? Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando cogitum, et supplex animos submittere amori, ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquit.

Extremam hanc oro veniam — miserere sororis —
quam mihi cum dederit, cumulam morte remittam.'

Obduracy of Æneas.

Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus
fertque refertque soror: sed nullis ille movetur
fletibus, aut voces uillas tractabilis audit;
fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris.
Ac, velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreae nunc nunc flatibus illinc
eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altae
consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
ipsa haeret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
haud secus adsiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;
mens immota manet; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.

Dido Haunted by Visions.

Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido
mortem orat; taedet caeli convexa tueri.
Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquant,
vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris,
horrendum dictu, latices nigrescere sacros,
fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem.
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum:
hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis
visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret;
solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces;
multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum
terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem in somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur ire viam, et Tyrios deserta quaeerere terra. Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus, et solem geminum et duplicis se ostendere Thebas; aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatus Orestes armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.

Orestes and the Furies.

The Funeral Pyre.

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque exigit, et, maestam dictis adgressa sororem, consilium volu tu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat:

‘Inveni, germana, viam — gratare sorori — quae mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem. Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maxumus Atlas
axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum:
hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
quaæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.
Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
quas velit, ast allis duras inmittere curas,
sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro;
nocturnosque movet Manis: mugire videbis
sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.
Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque
dulce caput, magicas invitat accingier artes.
Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit
impius, exuviasque omnis, lectumque iugalem,
quo perii, superimponas: abolere nefandi
cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos."
Haec effata silet; pallor simul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacrís
germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores
concipit, aut graviora timet, quam morte Sychæi:
 Ergo iussa parat.

The Pretended Sacrifice.

At regina, pyra penetrati in sede sub auras
erecta ingenti taedis atque illice secta,
intenditque locum sertis, et fronde coronat
funerae; super exuvias enseque relictum
efficiumque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
Stant aræe circun, et crines effusa sacerdos
ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque,
tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
Sparse rat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,
falcibus et messae ad lunam quae runtur aënis
pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;
quae risit et nascentis equi de fronte revolus
et matri praereptus amor.
Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta,
unum exuta pedem vincis, in veste recincta,
testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes
curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.

Dido’s Despairing Complaint.

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant
aequora: cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
quaque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumi
rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti
[lenibant curas, et corda obita laborum].
At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec unquam
solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem
accipit: ingeminent curae, rursusque resurgens
saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.
Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:

‘En, quid ago? Rursusne procos inrisa priores
experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex,
quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?
Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrum
iussa sequar? Quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos,
et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?
Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet, ratibusve superbis
invisam accipiet? Nescis heu, perdita, necdum
Laomedontae sentis periuria gentis?
Quid tum, sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantes,
an Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
inferar, et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli,
rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela iubebo?
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
his, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.
Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam
degere, more ferae, tales nec tangere curas!
Non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo!
Tantos illa suo rumebat pectore questus.

Aeneas Urged by Mercury.

Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,
carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis.
Huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem
obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est —
onmia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
et crinis flavos et membra decora iuventa:
‘Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,
nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis,
demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.
Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?
Iam mare turbari trabibus, saevasque videbis
conlucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,
si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Heia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper
femina.’ Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atrae.

The Departure.

Tum vero Aeneas, subitis exterritus umbris,
corripit e somno corpus, sociosque fatigat:
‘Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;
solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto
festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes
ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,
quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adsis o placidusque iuves, et sidera caelo
dextra feras.’ Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem
fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
Idem omnes simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque;
litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;
adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Dido’s Counsel of Pursuit.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.
Regina e speculis ut primum albecere lucem
vidit, et aequatis classem procedere velis,
litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum,
flaventesque abscissa comas, 'Pro Iuppiter, ibit
hic' ait 'et nostris inluserit advena regnis?
Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequuntur,
deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,
ferte citi flammis, date vela, impellite remos!—
Quid loquor, aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania mutat?
Infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt.
Tum decuit, cum sceptra dabas.— En dextra fidesque,
 quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,
 quem subiisse umeris conquestum aetate parentem!
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis
spargere? Non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?—
Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna: — fuisset.
Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem,
impessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque
cum genere extinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.
\textit{Dido and Aëneas.}

\textbf{Dido's Curse.}

'Sol, qui terrarum flamnis opera omnia lustras, tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Iuno, nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes, et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae, accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen, et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est, et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret: at bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli, auxilium imploret, videatque digna suorum funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur, sed cadat ante diem, mediaque inhumatus arena. Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo. Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunto. Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos, nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires. Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas imprecor, arma armis; pugnet ipsique nepotesque.'

\textbf{Death of Dido.}

Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis, invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem. Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei; namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat: 'Annam cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem; dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha, et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat;
sic veniat; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
Sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,
Dardanique rogum capitis permittere flammares.'
Sic ait: illa gradum studio celerabat anili.

At trepida, et coeptis immanibus efferat Dido,
sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementis
interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,
interiora domus inrumpit limina, et altos
conscondit furibunda rogos, enseque recludit
Dardanum, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,
incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba:

'Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebant,
accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.
Vixi, et, quem dederat currsum fortuna, perregi,
et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
Urbem praecclaram statui; mea moenia vidi;
ulta virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi;
felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!'

Dixit, et os impressa toro, 'Moriemur inultae,
  sed moriamur' ait. 'Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras.
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.'
Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro
conlapsam aspiciunt comites, enseque cruore
spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta
atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
secta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus aether,
non aliter quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
Karthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes
culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
Audiit examinis, trepidoque exterrita cursu
unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis
per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:
'Hoc illud, germana, fuit? Me fraude petebas?
Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?

Death of Dido.

Quid primum deserta querar? Comitemne sororem
sprevisti moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses;
idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset.
His etiam struxi manibus, pavorique vocavi
voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abesse?
Exstinxti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
Sidoniae urbemque tuam. Date volnera lymphis
abluam, et extremus si quis super halitus errat,
ore legam.' Sic fata, gradus evaserat altos,
semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
cum gemitu, atque atros siccabit veste cruores. 
Illa, graves oculos conata attollere, rursus 
deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus. 
Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit; 
ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto 
quaesivit caelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.

*Descent of Iris.*

Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem 
difficilisque obitus, Irim demisit Olympos, 
quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus. 
Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat, 
sek misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore, 
nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem 
abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco. 
Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pennis, 
mille trahens varios adverso sole colores, 
devolat, et supra caput adstitit: 'Hunc ego Diti 
sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.' 
Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una 
dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit.
BOOK V.—ÆNEAS IN SICILY. THE FUNERAL GAMES.

Æneas, departing, sees the blaze of Dido’s funeral pile. A storm threatens, and he turns his course towards Sicily, where he is received with welcome by Acestes (1–41). He prepares to celebrate with sacrifice and funeral games the anniversary of his father’s death (42–103). First contest, race of four Galleys; incidents of the race: the first prize is won by Cloanthus (104–285). Second contest, Foot-race: Nisus and Euryalus (288–361). Third contest, the Cestus: Dares and Entellus; the gigantic strength of the latter, who wields the gauntlets of Eryx (362–484). Fourth contest, Archery; the dove shot in mid-air by Eurytion; the fiery flight of Acestes’ arrow (485–544). The Equestrian game, Trojanus, led by Ascanius in skillful evolutions (545–603). Juno moves the Trojan women to repining at their long wandering; led by Pyrgo, they set fire to the fleet: the flames cannot be stayed, until Jupiter sends a timely rain, by which all the ships but four are rescued (604–699). Æneas purposes to found a colony in Sicily; but is warned in a vision by Anchises to proceed with his stoutest followers to Latium: those who desire remain behind under protection of Acestes; the rest set sail (700–778). At the entreaty of Venus, Neptune, with the Tritons and sea-nymphs, attends his course. The fleet passes safe upon the waters, with the loss of the pilot Palinurus alone, who, overcome by the god of sleep, falls into the sea and perishes (779–871).
Voyage Toward Italy.

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat
certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,
moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae
conlueent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,
causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores
polluto, notumque furens quid femina possit,
triste per augurium Teucorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ulla
occurrît tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,
ollı caeruleus supra caput adstıtis imber,
octem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:
'Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' Sic deinde locutus
colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis,
obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
'Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor
spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.
Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër.

Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum
sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe
fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.'

Tum pius Aeneas: 'Equidem sic poscere ventos
iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra:
flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
quove magis fessas optem demittere naves,
quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten,
et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?'

Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,
et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.

Landing at Segesta.

At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis adventum sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes, horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae, Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater quem genuit: veterum non immemor ille parentum gratatur reduces, et gaza laetus agresti excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Proclamation of the Games.

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom, annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis, ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras. Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem, semper acerbum, semper honoratum — sic di voluistis — habebo. Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul, Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae, annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis. Nunc ultra ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine divom, adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos. Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem; poscamus ventos; atque haec me sacra quotannis urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis. Bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes dat numero capita in naves; adhibete Penates
et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acetes. Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus almum Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem, prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis; quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis, seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu, cuncti adsint, meritaeque exspectent praeemia palmae. Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.'

Funeral Rites to Anchises.

Sic fatus, velat materna tempora myrto; hoc Elymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acetes, hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes. Ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva. Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho

Carchesium.

fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro, purpureosque iacit flores, ac talia fatur:
'Salve, sancte parens: iterum salvet, recepti nequiquam cineres, animaeque umbraeque paternae. Non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva, nec tecum Ausonium (quicumque est) quaerere Thybrim.'
Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit,
amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras, caeruleae cui terga notae, maculosus et auro squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus mille iacit varios adverso sole colores. Obstipuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo tandem inter pateras et levia poca serpens libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.

Serpent Tasting the Sacrifice.

Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores, incertus, geniumne loci famulumne parentis esse putet: caedit binas de more bidentes, totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga iuvencos; vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat Anchisae magni Manisque Acheronte remissos. Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti dona ferunt, onerant aras, mactantque iuvencos; ordine ëna locant alii, fusique per herbam subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.
Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serena
Auroram Phaëthonis equi iam luce vehebant,
famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
excierat; laeto complerant litora coetu,
visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos circioque locantur
in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae,
et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta;
et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

The Boat Race.

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim,
mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi;
ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,
urbis opus, triployci pubes quam Dardana versu
impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi;
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
cærulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim
fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera cori;
tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda
campus, et apricus statio gratissima mergis.
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti
scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppis auro
ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus,
nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit.
Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis; intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.

The Start.

Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes, haud mora, prosiluere suis; ferit aethera clamor nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis. Infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor. Non tam praecipites biiugo certamine campum corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus, nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent. Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa voluant litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.

The Struggle.

Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem; et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur frontibus, et longa sulcant vada salsa carina. Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant, cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten: 'Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? Huc dirige gressum; litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes; altum alii teneant.' Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
'Quo diversus abis?' iterum 'Pete saxa, Menoete!'
cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum
respicit instantem tergo, et proprias tenetem.
Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes
radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem
praeterit, et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
Tum vero exarist iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeta,
oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta;
ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,
hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes
summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit.
Illum et labentem Teucri et risere natantem,
et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,
 nec tota tamen ille prior praeëunte carina;
 parte prior, partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
 At media socios incensens nava per ipsos
 hortatur Mnestheus: 'Nunc, nunc insurge remis,
 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema
 delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi,
 Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
 Non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo;
 quamquam o! — sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
 dedisti;
 extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,
et prohibete nefas.' Olli certamine summo
 procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
 subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus
 aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis.

The Centaur on the Rocks.

At tulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet
interior, spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
Concessae cautes, et acuto in murice remi
obnixi crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.
Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,
ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspidate contos
expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.

At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso
agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis
dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:
sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.

The Finish.

Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto
Sergestum, brevibusque vadis frustraque vocantem
auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus:
quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urget.
Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci;

hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset:
' Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro,
vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
Æneas in Sicily. The Funeral Games.

porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.’
Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo,
et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
impulit; illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.

The Prise.

Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum
declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro,
muneraque in naves ternos optare iuvencos,
vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:
victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
purpura maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,
intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
veloces iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida
sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis;
longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse
victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,
donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
multiplicem, conixi umeris; indutus at olim
Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat.
Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,
cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
Return of the Centaur.

Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
puniceis iabant evincti tempora taenis,
cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus,
amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator;
nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
arduus attollens, pars volnere clauda retentat
nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem:
tali remigio navis se tarda movebat;
vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.
Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,
Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati.

The Foot Race.

Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
circus erat; quo se multis cum milibus heros
consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit.
Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
invitat pretios animos, et praemia ponit.
Undique conveniunt Teuci mixtique Sicani,
Nisus et Euryalus primi,
Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa,
Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus
regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;
hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;
tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque,
adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae;
multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
'Accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes
nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem;
onnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi
accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva.
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto;
alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
Threiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro
balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;
tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.'
Nisus and Euryalus.

Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente
corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,
effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant.
Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
emicat, et ventis et fulminis ociro alis;
proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,
insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicito
tertius Euryalus:
Euryalamque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso
ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores,
incumbens umero, spatia et si plura supersint,
transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumque relinquat.

Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvencis
fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas.

Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;
nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens;
ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus arena.
Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.

Protest of Salius.

Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora
prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
eruptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,
gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores,
qui subiit palmae, frustraque ad praemia venit
ultima, si primi Salio reddentur honores.

The Prizes Awarded.

Tum pater Aeneas 'Vestra' inquit 'munera vobis
certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;
me liceat casus misereri insontis amici.'
Sic fatus, tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
Hic Nisus, 'Si tanta' inquit 'sunt praemia victis,
et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam,
ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?'
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artem,
Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum.
Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.

The Boxing Match.

Post, ubi confercti cursus, et dona peregit:
'Nunc si cui virtus animusque in pectore praeens,
adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.'
Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem,
victori velatum auro vittisque iuvencum,
ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.
Nec mora: continuo vastis cum viribus effert
ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit;
solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra,
idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
perculit, et fulva moribundum extendit arena.
Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit,
ostenditque umeros latos, alternaque iactat
brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma,
Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus
tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
‘Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
quae finis standi? Quo me decet usque teneri?
Ducere dona iube.’ Cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa iuubabant.

Dares and Entellus.

Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:
‘Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
dona sines? Ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister
nequiquam memoratus Eryx? Ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?’
Ille sub haec: ‘Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta
sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste
exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventas,
haud equidem pretio inductus pulcroque iuvenco
venissem, nec dona moror.’ Sic deinde locutus
in medium geminos immanispondere caestus
proiecit quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetis
ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.
Obstipuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem
terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant.

Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longeque recusat;
magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
huc illuc vinculum immensa volumina versat. Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces:

The Cestus of Hercules.

'Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam? Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat, — sanguine cernis adhuc sparsaque infecta cerebro,— his magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus, dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula necdum temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus. Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïs arma recusat, idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes, aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto; solve metus; et tu Troianos exue caestus.' Haec fatus, duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum, et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque exuit, atque ingens media consistit arena.

The Combat.

Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos, et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque, brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras. Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu, immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacessunt. Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque iuventa; hic membris et mole valens, sed tarda trementi genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus. Multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant, multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.
Defeat of Dares.

Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus,
praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,
nunc dextra ingeminas ictus, nunc ille sinistra;
nec mora, nec requies; quam multa grandine nimbi
culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.

Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;
sef finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta
eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
'Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit?
Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis?
Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,
iactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem
ore eiecantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes,
ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensenque vocati
acipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque reliquunt.
Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus:
'Nate dea, vosque haec' inquit 'cognoscite, Teucri,
et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires,
et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuventi,
qui donum adstabat pugnae, duroque reducta
libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro.
Sternitur examinisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille super tales effundit pectore voces:
'Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Darecis
persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.'
The Contest in Archery.

Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta invitat qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,

ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti erigit, et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto. Convenere viri, deiectamque aerea sortem accept galea; et primus clamore secundo Hyrtacidae ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis; quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva. Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater, Pandare, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus, in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos. Extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes, ausus et ipse manu iuvenum temptare laborem. Tum validis flexos incurvand viribus arcus
pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per caelum, nervo stridente, sagitta
Hyrtacidae iuvenes voluces dierberat auras;
et venit, adversique insigitur arboce mali.
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis
ales, et ingeri sonuerunt omnia plausu.
Post acer Mnestheus adducto consitit arcu,
alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit,
quis innixa pedem malo pendebat ab alto:
illa notos atque alta volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
iam vacuo laetam caelo specularus, et alis
plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit examinis, vitamque relinquat in astris
aetheris, fixamque referit delapsa sagittam.

The Omen of the Arrow.

Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;
qui tamen aérias telum contendit in auras,
ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
Hic oculis subito obicitur magnoque futurum
augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens,
seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,
signavitque viam flammis, tenuisque recessit
consumpta in ventos; caelo ceu saepe refixa
transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
Attonitis haesere animis, superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen
abnuit Aeneas; sed laetum amplexus Acesten
muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:
'Sume, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honores.
Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis,
cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus
ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.'
Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,
et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten.
Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,
quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;
extremus, volucri qui fixit arundine malum.

The Equestrian Game.

At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso,
custodem ad sese comitemque impubes Iuli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
'Vade age, et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum
agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,
ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis,
dic' ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
infusum populum, et campos iubet esse patentes.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntes
Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus.
Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona:
cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro:
pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo
flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
Tres equitum numero turmae ternique vagantur
ductores: pueri bis seni quemque securi
agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
Una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
nomen avi referens Priamus,— tua clara, Polite,
progenies, auctura Italos, — quem Thracius albis
portat equus bicolour maculis, vestigia primi
alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
Extremus, formaque ante omnis pulcher, Iulus
Sidonio est inventus equo quem candida Dido
esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Cetera Trinacrii pubes senioris Acestae
fertur equis.

Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidae, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.
Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.

Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni
deductis solevere choris, rursusque vocati
convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
adversi spatiis, alternisque orbibus orbis
impediunt, pugnaeque ciant simulacra sub armis;
et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
parietibus textum caecis iter, anicipetemque
mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi
falleret indepresus et inremeabilis error;
haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
impediunt, texunte fugas et proelia ludo,
delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant [luduntque per undas].
Hunc morem cursus atque, haec certamina primus
Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
rettulit, et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes;
Albani docuere suos; hinc maxima porro
acceptit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem;
_Troiaque nunc pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen._
Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

The Trojan Women Roused by Iris.

_Hic primum fortuna fidem mutata novavit._
Dum variis tumulto referunt sollemnia ludis,
Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,
multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo.
Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,
desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
At procul in sola secretae Troades acta
amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaevque profundum
pontum adspectabant flentes. ‘Heu tot vada fessis
et tantum superesse maris!’ vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
conicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;
fit Beroë, Tmarii coniux longaeva Dorycli,
cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent;
ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:
‘O miserae, quas non manus’ inquit ‘Achaïca bello
traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! O gens
infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?
Septum post Troiae excsidium iam vertitur aestas,
cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa
sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum
Italian sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.
Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes:
AEneas in Sicily. The Funeral Games.

quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?
O patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,
nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? Nusquam Hectoraeos amnes, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?
Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppes.
Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
ardentes dare visa faces: Hic quaerite Troiam;
hic domus est inquit vobis. Iam tempus agi res,
nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quattuor arae
Neptuno; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.'

The Women Fire the Ships.

Haec memorans, prima infensum vi corripit ignem,
sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat,
et iacit: arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix:
'Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteïa, matres,
est Doryclii coniunx; divini signa decoris
ardentesque notate oculos; qui spiritus illi,
qui voltus, vocisque sonus, vel gressus eunti.
Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui
aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
munere, nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.'
Haec effata.

At matres primo ancipites, oculisque malignis
ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem
praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna,
cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis,
ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetrabilibus ignem;
pars spoliat aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
coniciunt. Furit immissis Volcanus habenis
transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.
The Appeal of Ascanius.


Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque mutatae adgnoscunt, excussaque pectore Iuno est. Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit stuppa womens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis, nec vires heroum infusaque flamina prosunt.

The Flames are Stayed.

Tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem, auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas: 'Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrum res eripe leto. Vel tu, — quod superest, — infesto fulmine morti, si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.' Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt
ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto

The Division of the Colony.

't Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur;
quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.

664-726. Æneas in Sicily. The Funeral Games. 145

ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto

turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris;
implentur super puppes; semiusa madescent
robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.

At pater Æneas, casu concussus acerbo,
nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas
mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,
oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
quem docuit, multaque insignem reddidit arte,
haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira
magna deum, vel quae fatorum posceret ordo;
isque his Ænean solatus vocibus inquit:

The Division of the Colony.

't Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur;
quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.

664-726. Æneas in Sicily. The Funeral Games. 145
depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est. 
Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes 
dat senior; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda, 
defer in Italiam; gens dura atque aspera cultu 
debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante 
infernas accede domos, et Averna per alta 
congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque 
Tartara habent, tristes umbrae, sed amoena piorum 
concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 
nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet: 
tum genus omne tuum, et quae dentur moenia, disces. 
Iamque vale: torquet medios Nox humida cursus, 
et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis.' 
Dixerat, et tenuis fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 
Aeneas, 'Quo deinde ruis, quo proripis?' inquit, 
'Quem fugis, aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?' 
Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes, 
Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae 
farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra.

The Feeble Left Behind.

Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten, 
et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis 
edocet, et quae nunc animo sententia constet. 
Haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes. 
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem 
deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentes. 
Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt 
robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque, 
exigu numero, sed bello vivida virtus. 
Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro . 
sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam 
esse iubet. Gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes, 
indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.
Tum vicina astris, Erycino in vertice sedes
fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos
ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
factus honos: placidi straverunt aequora venti,
creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
Exoritur procursa ingens per litora fletus;
complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,
ire volunt, omnemque fugae perferre laborem.
Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis,
et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
Tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agam
caedere deinde iubet, solvique ex ordine funem.
Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,
stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque saltos
porricit in fluctus ac vina liquantia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes.
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

Appeal of Venus to Neptune.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
adloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus:
Iunonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus
cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes;
quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,
nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.
Non media de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis
urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem:
reliquias Troiae, cineres atque ossa peremptae
insequitur: causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
quam molem subito excierit: maria omnia caelo
miscuit, Aeoliis nequiquam feret procellis,  
in regnis hoc ausa tuis.  
Per scelus ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis  
exussit foede puppes, et classe subegit  

Neptune.

amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.  
Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas  
vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,—  
si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.'

Neptune’s Promise.

Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti:  
'Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,  
unde genus ducis: merui quoque; saepe furores  
compressi, et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.  
Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoëntaque testor,  
Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troïa Achilles  
examimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, *  
milia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti  
amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset  
in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti  
congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis  
nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo
Eneas in Sicily. The Funeral Games.

structa meis manibus periurae moenia Troiae.
Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi: pelle timores.
Tutus, quos optas, portus accedit Averni.
Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres;
unum pro multis dabitur caput.'

His ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,
iungit equos auro Genitor, spumantiaque addit
frena feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.

Neptune in his Car.

Caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru;
subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti
sternitur aequor aquis; fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.
Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,
et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palaemon,
Tritonesque cii, Phorcique exercitus omnis;
laeva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo,
Nisaee, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
gaudia pertemptant mentem: iubet ocius omnes
attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.
Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 
nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent 
cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem. 
Princps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat 
agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.

Palinurus Lost.

Iamque fere medium caeli nox humida metat
contigerat; placida laxabant membra quieta
sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:
cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
ära dimovit tenebrosum et disspuit umbras,
te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans
insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta,
Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:
‘Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;
aequatae spirant aurae; datur hora quieti.
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori:
ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.’
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
‘Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos
ignorare iubes? Mene huic confidere monstr?
Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris
et caelo, totiens deceptus fraude sereni?’
Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens
nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem,
vique soporation Stygia, super utraque quassat
tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
et super incumbens cum puppis parte revolsa,
cumque gubernaco, liquidas proiecit in undas
praecipitem ac socios nequiquamvaepe vocantem;
ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.
Currit iter tutum non secius aequore classis, promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.

Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat, difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos,
tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant:
cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici:
‘O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno,
nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis arena!’
BOOK VI.—THE WORLD BELOW.

Cumae and the Temple of Apollo.

SIC fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas, et tandem Euboicus Cumarum adlabitur oris. Obvertunt pelago prorae; tum dente tenaci ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvae praetexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum tecta rapiit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat. At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae antrum immane petit, magnum cui'mentem animumque Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura. Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.

The Work of Daedalus.

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoia regna, praepectibus pennis ausus se credere caelo, insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos, Chalcidicaque levis tandem super adstitit arce. Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit remigium alarum, posuitque immania templae. In foribus letum Androgei: tum pendere poenas Cecropidae iussi — miserum! — septena quotannis corpora natorum; stat ductis sortibus urna. Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus: hic crudelis amor tauri, suppostaque furto Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque biformis Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae; hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error; magnum regnae sed enim miseratus amorem Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit, caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam
partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.
Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;
bis patriae cecidere manus.

The Cumaean Sibyl.

Quin protinus omnia
perlegerent oculis, ni iam praemissus Achates
adforet, atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi:
'Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit;
nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuvencos
praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.'
Talibus adfata Aenean (nec sacra morantur
iuessa viri), Teucros vocat alta in templum sacerdos.

Approach of the God.

Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,
quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;
unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae. Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, Poscere fata tempus ait; deus, ecce, deus! Cui talia fanti ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus, non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum, et rabie fera corda tument; maiorque videri, nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando iam propriore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque, Tros' ait 'Aenea? Cessas? Neque enim ante dehiscent attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo: 'Phoebe, graves Troiae semper miserate labores, Dardana qui Paridis direxiti tela manusque corpus in Aeacidae, magnas obeuntia terras tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas Massylum gentes praetentaque Syrtibus arva, iam tandem Italiae fugientis prehendimus oras; hac Troiana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta. Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcare genti, dique deaeque omnes quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates, praesidia venturi, da, non indebita posco regna meis fatis, Latio considere Teucros errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae. Tum Phoebo et Triviae solido de marmore templum instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi. Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris: hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata, dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo, alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda, ne turbata volent rapidis ludibia ventis; ipsa canas oro.' Finem dedit ore loquendi.
The Sibyl's Prophecy.

At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:

'O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!
Sed terrae graviora manent. In regna Lavini Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam;

sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,
et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
Non Simoís tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra
defuerint; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,
natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Iuno

usquam aberit; cum tu supplex in rebus egenis quas gentes Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes!
Causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris externique iterum thalami.

Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito,
qua tua te Fortuna sinet. 'Via prima salutis,
quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.'

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaeæ Sibylla
horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti
concitat, et stimulus sub pectore vertit Apollo.

Appeal of Æneas.

Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
incipit Aeneas heros: 'Non ulla laborum,
o virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;
omnia praecipi atque animo mecum ante perregi.

Unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis
dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE.

(Relief at Naples.)
ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
Illum ego per flammam et mille sequentia tela
eripui his umeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;
ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum
atque omnes pelagique minus caelique ferebat,
invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae.
Quin, ut te suppless pterem et tua limina adirem,
idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,
alma, precor, miserere; — potes namque omnia, nec te
nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis;—
si potuit Manes arcessere coniugis Orpheus,
Threica fretus cithara fidibusque canoris,
si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,
ique reditque viam totiens. Quid Thesea, magnum
quid memorem Alciden? Et mi genus ab Iove summo.'

Hercules and Theseus in the Lower World.

The Answer.

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,
cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'Sate sanguine divom,
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno;
octes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;
sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit
Iuppiter, aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus,
dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,
Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupidio est,
bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori,
accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
aureus et foliis et lento vime re ramus,
Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallis umbrae.
Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire,
auricomos quam quis decerpserit arbore fetus.
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter
aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum
carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis
vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Praeterea iacet examinum tibi corpus amici—
heu nescis—totamque incestat funere classem,
dum consulta petis nostroque in limine penedes.
Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulcro.
Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt:
sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
aspicies.’ Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore.

The Unburied Misenus.

Aeneas maesto defixus lumina voltu
ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat
eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates
it comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.
Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,
quam socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum
diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,
Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter
aere ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum
et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta:
postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,
Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros
addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus.
Sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora concha,
demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,
inter saxa virum spumosa inmerserat unda.

Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum iussa Sibyllae,
haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulchri
congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;
procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex,
fraxineaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
scinditur, advolvunt ingentiis montibus ornos.
Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.

Finding of the Golden Bough.

Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,
adspectans silvam inmensam, et sic voce precatur:
'Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbores ramus
ostendat nemore in tanto, quando omnia vere
heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.'
Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae
ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes,
et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros
maternas agnoscit aves, laetusque precatur:
‘Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat
ramus humum. Tuque, o, dubiiis ne defice rebus,
diva parens.’ Sic effatus vestigia pressit,
observans quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,
quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
Inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Avernii,
tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per æra lapsae
sedibus optatis geminae super arbores sidunt,
discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum
fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos,
talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.
Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit
cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

Funeral of Misenus.

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto
ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris
intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos
constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
Pars calidos latices et æna undantia flammis
expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.
Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt,
purpleasque super vestes, velamina nota.
coniciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro, 
triste ministerium, et subiectam more parentum 
aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur 
turea dona, dapes, fusq crateres olivo. 
Postquam conlapsi cineres et flamma quievit, 
reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam, 
ossaque lecta cada teexit Corynaeus aëno. 
Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda, 
spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae, 
lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba. 
At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulchrum 
imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque,

**Promontory of Misenum.**

monte sub aërio, qui nunc *Misenus* ab illo 
dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen. 

*Sacrifices to the Gods Below.*

His actis, propere exsequitur praeccepts Sibyllae. 
Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
scrupěa, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes
tendere iter pennis—talis se sese halitus atris
faucibus effundens supra ad convexa ferebat:
unde locum Grai dixerunt nomine Aornon.
Quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga iuvencos
constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos;
et summas carpens media inter cornua saetas
ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
voce vocans Hecaten, Caeloque Ereboque potentem.
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaeque sorori
ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,
et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
pingue superque oleum infundens ardentibus extis.
Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus,
sub pedibus mugire solum, et iuga coepta moveri
silvarum, visaque canes ululare per umbram,
adventante dea. ‘Procul o procul este, profani,’
conclamat vates, ‘totoque absistite luco;
tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum:
nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firme.’

The Descent.

Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto;
ille ducem haud timidis videntem passibus aequat.

Di, quibus imperium est animarum, umbraeque silentes,
et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,
sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro
pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas!

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,
perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna:
quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna
est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra
Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

Dire Shapes at the Entrance.

Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae;
pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus,
et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas,
terribiles visu formae: Letumque, Labosque;
tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis
Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens,
vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit
ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia volgo
vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum:
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllaeque biformes,
et centumgeminus Briareus, ac belua Lernae
horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimæra,
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.
Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum
Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert,
et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,
inruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.

The Styx.

Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
Turbidus hic caeno vastaque voragine gurges
aestuat, atque omnem Cocytos eructat arenam.
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
canities inculta iacet; stant lumina flamma, sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus. Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat, et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba, iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.

Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat, matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae, impositique regis iuvenes ante ora parentum: quam multa in silvis autumni frigore primo lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis. 
Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,
tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore. 
Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos, 
est alios longe submotos arcet arena.

Aeneas, miratus enim motusque tumultu,
' Dic ' ait ' o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?
Quidve petunt animae, vel quo discrimine ripas
hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?'
Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
' Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.
Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est;
portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
transportare prius quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;
tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.'
Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentes
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,
quos, simul ab Troia ventosa per aequora vectos,
obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.

The Ghost of Palinurus.

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra,
sic prior adloquitur: 'Quis te, Palinure, deorum
eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit?
Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo, 
qui fore te ponto incoluorem, finesque canebat 
venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est?
Ille autem: 'Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit, 
dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit. 
Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revolsum, 
cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam, 
praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera iuro 
non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem, 
quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro, 
deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis. 
Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes 
vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto 
prospexi Italiana summa sublimis ab unda. 
Paulatim adnabam terrae; iam tuta tenebam, 
ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum 
prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis 
ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset. 
Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti. 
Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras, 
per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli, 
eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram 
inice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos; 
aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix 
ostendit — neque enim, credo, sine numine divom 
flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem — 
da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas, 
sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.'

Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:
'Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupidio?
Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum 
Eumenidum aspicies, ripamve iniussus adibis?
Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando. 
Sed cape dicta memem, duri solatia casus.
Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
prodigiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,
et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent,
aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.'
His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper
corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terrae.

Charon.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.
Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda
per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,
sic prior adgreditur dictis, atque increpat ulmo:
'Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.
Umbrarum hic locus est; somni noctisque soporae;
corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.
Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem
accepisse lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque,
dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit,
ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem;
hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.'

Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:
'Nullae hic insidiaae tales; absiste moveri;
nec vim tela ferunt; licet ingens ianitor antro
aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,
casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.
Troïus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago,
at ramum hunc' (aperit ramum, qui veste latebat)
'adgnoscas.' Tumidâ ex ira tum corda residunt.
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,
caeruleam advertit puppim, ripaeque propinquat.  
Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,  
deturbat, laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo  
ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
sutilis, et multam accepit rimosae paludem.  
Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque  
informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.  

Cerberus on the Threshold.

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci  
personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.

Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,  
melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam  
obicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens  
corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit  
fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto, 
evditque celer ripam inremabilis undae.

The Untimely Dead.

Continuo auditae voces, vagitus et ingens, 
infantumque animae flentes in limine primo, 
quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos 
abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo. 
Hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 
Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes: 
quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum 
conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit. 
Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum 
insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 
proiecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto 
nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores! 
Fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis undae 
alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coërcet.

The Fields of Mourning.

Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 
lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt. 
Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit, 
secreti celant calles et myrtea circum 
silva tegit; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt. 
His Phaedram Procrimque locis, maestamque Eriphylem 
crudelis nati monstrantem volnera, cernit, 
Evdnenque et Pasiphaen; his Laodamia 
it comes, et iuvenes quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus, 
rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.

The Shade of Dido.

Inter quas Phoenissa recens a volnere Dido 
errabat silva in magna; quam Troiis heros
ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbras obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam, 
demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est:

'Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo 
venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?
Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera iuro, 
per superos, et si qua fides tellure sub ima est, 
invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.

Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras, 
per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam, 
imperiiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.

Quem fugis? Extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est.'

Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.
ILLA solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,
nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur,
quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit
in nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi
respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo,
prosequitur lacrimis longe, et miseratur euntem.

The Souls of Warriors.

Inde datum molitur iter. Iamque arva tenebant
ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis
Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago;
hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
Dardanidae, quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens
ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochoque,
tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten,
Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem.
Circumstant animae dextra laevaque frequentes;
nec vidisse semel satis est; iuvat usque morari,
et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere causas.
At Danaum proceres Agamemnoniaque phalanges
ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras,
ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga,
ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem
exiguam, inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Deiphobus.

Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Deiphobum videt et lacerum crudeliter ora,
ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
auribus, et truncas inhonesto volnere nares.
Vix adeo adgnovit pavitantem et dira tegentem
supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ullo:
'Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucr,
quis tam crudeles optavit sumere poenas?
Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema
nocte tuit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum
procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo litore inanem constitui, et magna Manes ter voce vocavi. Nomen et arma locum servant; te, amice, nequivi conspicere, et patria decedens ponere terr.a’


The Parting of the Ways.

Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis iam medium aetherio cursu traiecerat axem;
et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;
sed comes admonuit, breviterque adfata Sibylla est:
'Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.
Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas:
dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,
hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum
exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.'
Deiphobus contra: 'Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;
discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.
I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis!'
Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.

Tartarus.

Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra
moenia lata videt, tripli circumpdata muro,
quaee rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis,
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
Porta adversa ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,
vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere bello
caelicoleae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta,
vestibulum exsonnis servat noctesque diesque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare
verbera; tum stridor ferri, tractaeque catenae.

Constitit Aeneas, strepitumque exterritus hausit.
'Quae scelerum facies, o virgo, effare; quibusve
urguentur poenis? Quis tantus plangor ad auras?'
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: 'Dux inclute Teurcum,
nuli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernus,
ipsa deum poenas docuit, perque omnia duxit.
Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna,
castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,
quaee quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
distultit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
Continuo santes ultrix accincta flagello
Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
intentans angues vocat agmina saeva sororum.
Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae
panduntur portae. Cernis custodia qualis
vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet?
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.

Famous Evil-doers.

'Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes,
fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
Hic et Aloïdas geminos immania vidi
corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum
adgressi, superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.
Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea poenas,
dum flammis Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.
Quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
per Graium populos mediaque per Elidis urbum
ibat ovans, divomque sibi poscebat honorem, —
demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen
aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
At pater omnipotens densa inter nobila telum
contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis
lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alunnum,
cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus
porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco
immortale iecur tendens fecundaque poenis
viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto
pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis.
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque? — quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique imminet adsimilis; lucent genialibus alitis aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae

regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima iuxta accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas, exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.

Punishments of the Impious.

'Hic, quibus invis fratres, dum vita manebat, pulsatusve parens, et fraus innixa clienti, aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, nec partem posuere suis (quae maxima turba est), quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti
impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,  
inclusi poenam exspectant. Ne quære doceri  
quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.  
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum  
districti pendent; sedet, aeternumque sedebit,  
infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis  
admonet, et magna testatur voce per umbras:  
Discite iustitiam moniti, et non temnere divos.  
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem  
imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;  
hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;  
ausì omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.  
Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,  
ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprehendere formas,  
onmia poenarum percurrire nomina possim.’  
Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos:  
‘Sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perfice munus;  
adceleremus’ ait; ‘Cyclopum educta caminis  
moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,  
haec ubi nos praeepta iubent deponere dona.’  
Dixerat, et pariter, gressi per opaca viarum,  
corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.  
Occupat Aeneas aditum, corpusque recenti  
spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

The Elysian Fields.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,  
devenere locos laetos et amoena virecta  
fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.  
Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit  
purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.  
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,  
contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena;  
pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.

Quos circumfusos sic est adfata Sibylla, Musaeum ante omnes, medium nam plurima turba hunc habet, atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis: 'Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates, quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? Illius ergo venimus, et magnos Erebi transnavimus amnes.' Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros: 'Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis, riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis incolumis. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, hoc superate iugum; et facili iam tramite sistam.' Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentis desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.
Anchises.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras
lusrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,
fataque fortunaeque virum moresque manusque.
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina videt
Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,
effusaeque genus lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:
‘Venisti tandem, tuaque expectata parenti
vicit iter durum pietas? Datur ora tueri,
nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?
Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum,
tempora dinumerans, nec mea cura fefellit.
Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!
Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!’
Ille autem: ‘Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,
saepius occurrere, haec limina tendere adegit:
stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,
da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.’
Sic memorans, largo fleto simul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum,
ter frustra comprensas manus effugit imago,
par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

The River Lethe.

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,
Lethaemque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem.
Hunc circum innumerae gentes populaire volabant;
ac—velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum
lilia funduntur — strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit
inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.

Discourse of Anchises.

Tum pater Anchises: 'Animae, quibus altera fato
corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
securos latices et longa oblivia potant.
Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.'
'O pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est
sublimis animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti
corpora? Quae lucis miseris tam dira cupidio?'
'Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo,'
suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.
'Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentis
lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra
spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
Inde hominum pecudumque genus, vitaeque volantium,
et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.
Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo
seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant,
terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras
dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.
Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit,
non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
corporae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum
supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes
suspensae ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto
infectum eluitur scelus, aut exurit igni; quisque suos patimir Manes; exinde per amplum mittimur Elysium, et pauci laeta arva tenemus; donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit aetherium sensum atque auraï simplicis ignem. Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos, Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno, scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant, rursus et incipient in corpora velle reverti.'

Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem, et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus.

Future Roman Heroes.

‘Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quae deinde sequatur gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes, inlustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras, expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo. Ille, vides, pura iuvenis qui nititur hasta, proxuma sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget, Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles, quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia coniunx educet silvis regem regumque parentem, unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.

‘Proximus ille Procás, Troianae gloria gentis, et Capys, et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam. Qui iuvenes! Quantas ostentant, aspice, vires, atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu! Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque.
Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.

Augustus (v. 792).

Romulus.

'Quin et avo comitem sese Mavorius addet
Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater educet. Viden, ut geminae stant vertice cristae,
et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore?
En, huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,
septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
felix prole virum: qualis Berecyntia mater
invexitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes,
laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
onnes caelicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.

The Julian Line.

'Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem.
Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitt saepius audis,
Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet
saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva
Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
proferet imperium: iacet extra sidera tellus,
extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas
axem umero torquet tellis ardentibus aptum.
Huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
responsis horrent divom et Maeotia tellus,
et septemgeminis turbant trepida ostia Nili.
Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
fixerit aeripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;
nec, qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis,
Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigres.
Et dubitamus adhuc virtute extendere vires,
aut metus Ausonia prohibit consistere terra?

The Kings.

'Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae
sacra ferens? Nosco crines incanaque menta
regis Romani, primus qui legibus urbem
fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,
otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis
ROMAN EMPEROR RECEIVING SUBMISSION.

(Marcus Aurelius.)
Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi
aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.

Caesar and Pompey.

'Iliae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!
Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci
descendens, gener adversis instructus Eoïs.
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,
neu patriae validas in viscera vertite vires;
tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,
proince tela manu, sanguis meus!—

'Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho
victor agit currum, caesis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenas,
ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
ultus avos Troiae, templam et temerata Minervae.

Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquai?
Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
Scipidas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem
Fabricium vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? Tu Maximus ille es,
umus qui nobis cunctando restitus rem.
Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,
credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore voltus,
orbunt causas melius, caelique meatus
describent radio, et surgentia sidera dicent:
tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
hae tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
parcere subiectis; et debellare superbos.'

Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:
'Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus optimis
TRIUMPHAL CHARIOT.
ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
sistet, eques sertet Poenos Gallumque rebelle,
tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'

Pompey (v. 83).

The Young Marcellus.

Atque hic Aeneas, — una namque ire videbat
egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
sed frons laeta parum, et deiecto lumina voltu:
'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?'
Filius, anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?
Quis strepitus circa comitum! Quantum instar in ipso! 865
Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'
Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis:
'O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum;
ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra
esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.
Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
campus aget gemitus, vel quae, Tiberine, videbis
funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos
in tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.
Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello
dextera! Non illi se quisquam impune tulisset
obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem,
seu spumantis equi foderet calcarius armos.
Heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,
tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,
purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis
his saltem adcumulem donis, et fungar inani
munere.'—Sic tota passim regione vagantur
aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.
Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,
incenditque animum famae venientis amore,
exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda,
Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini,
et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

The Gates of Sleep.

Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur
cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus umbris;
altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes. 
His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam 
prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna, 
ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit: 
tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum. 
Ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.
NOTES.

BOOKS I–VI.
GENEALOGY OF THE ROYAL FAMILY OF TROY.

Scamander. Idæa
  ↓
  Teucer.
  ↓
  Batea.
  ↓
  Ilus.
  ↓
Erichthonius.
  ↓
Tros.
  ↓
 Illus
  ↓
Laomedon.
  ↓
Priam.
  ↓
Hector, etc.
  ↓
Jupiter. Electra.
  ↓
Dardanus
  ↓
Assaracus.
  ↓
Capys.
  ↓
Anchises. Venus.
  ↓
Æneas.
  ↓
Ascanius.
THE ÆNEID.

BOOK I.

Verses 1–33 are introductory, giving the subject and the occasion. The action begins with Juno’s soliloquy. Cf. the beginning of Paradise Lost, where vv. 1–26 correspond to Æn. i. 1–7 (general subject), vv. 27–33 to i. 8–11 (invocation, with an inquiry), vv. 34–49 to i. 12–33 (answer to the inquiry), and the action begins with v. 50. The opening stanzas of Tasso’s Jerusalem Delivered are a close imitation of Virgil’s introduction.

It will add greatly to the understanding and interest of the Æneid to consult the corresponding passages in Homer, which are frequently cited, with references to Bryant’s translation (Bry.). In general, the first six books have a certain correspondence with the Odyssey, and the last six with the Iliad; but the direct allusions to the Iliad are much more frequent in the former portion.

The following verses (generally regarded as spurious) are sometimes prefixed to the Æneid:

Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena
Carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coegi
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,
Gratum opus agricolis: at nunc horrentia Martis.

These have been often imitated, as by Spenser, Faery Queen, i. 1 (proem):

Lo! I, the man whose Muse whylome did maske,
As time her taught, in lowly shephard’s weeds,
Am now enforst, a farre unfitter taske,
For trumpets sterne to chaunge mine oaten reeds,
And sing of knights’ and ladies’ gentle deeds.

Cf. also the beginning of Milton’s Paradise Regained and of Cowper’s Task.

The grammars cited are those of Allen and Greenough (§), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve (G.), Harkness (H.), and Hale and Buck (H.-B.). References in parentheses are to the old editions.

191
Verse 1. Arma virumque: i.e. the conflicts attending the settlement in Italy, and the adventures of the hero who led the expedition. Compare the opening of the Iliad and of the Odyssey. For construction, see § 390 (238); B. 176, 4, a; G. 333, 2; H. 409, 2 (371, ii); H.-B. 396, 2.

O goddess, sing the wrath of Peleus' son Achilles, sing the deadly wrath that brought Woes numberless upon the Greeks, etc. Iliad, Bry. i. 1.

Which of the gods put strife between the chiefs That they should thus contend? Latona's son And Jove's. Ibib. i. 9.

— primus venit: § 290 (191); B. 241, 2; G. 325, r.7; H.-B. 243. The settlement of Antenor (i. 242; Liv. i. 1) is not reckoned, as North Italy (Cisalpine Gaul) was not until 42 B.C. considered as belonging to Italy proper. By some primus is made = of old.

2. Italianum: acc. of end of motion; § 428, g (258, d, n.6); B. 182, 4; G. 337, n.1; H. 419, 3 (380, 3); H.-B. 385, c.—fato: § 404 (245); B. 219; G. 408; H. 475 (416); H.-B. 444.—profugus: i.e. not merely an adventurer, but driven from his home by fate; the verbal adj. here = a perf. participle. — Lavina (the last i has the sound of y, as in pinion, and is not counted in scanning): i.e. the western coast of Italy, where is the town of Lavinium, assumed to be named for Lavinia, the Italian bride of Æneas. The reading Lavina is less approved.

3. ille, etc., the man long tossed: there is no verb to be supplied; the pronoun is in a kind of apposition with qui.—terris, alto: locative abl.; § 429, 4 (258, d, 3); B. 228, 1, d; G. 385, n.1; H. 485, 3 (425, 2, n.9); H.-B. 433, a.

4. vi: the immediate cause or instrument, while ob iram is more remote, the primary cause; cf. fato above.—superum: gen. plur.; § 49, d (40, e); B. 25, 6, c; G. 33, r.4; H. 84, 3 (52, 3); H.-B. 71, 4, c.—memorem, ever-mindful, i.e. which would never let him escape from her mind. Juno, the goddess of the sky, is here, after the fashion of Greek mythology, represented as filled with a vindictive and relentless hatred of Troy, which does not stop at the destruction of the city, but pursues Æneas into his distant exile.

5. et bello: i.e. his sufferings did not end with his arrival, but continued in the subsequent wars; § 429 (258, d, 3); B. 228, 1, d; G. 385, n.1; H. 485, 3 (425, 2, n.9); H.-B. 433, a.—dum conderet, till he could found: § 553 (328); B. 293, iii, 2; G. 572; H. 603, ii, 2 (519, ii, 2); H.-B. 507, 5; the subjunctive here shows the act as the purpose of the
gods; for although they thwarted him to please Juno, yet they meant in the end that he should succeed.

6. Latium: dat. after inferret; § 370 (228), but cf. 363 (225, b); B. 193, 1; G. 347, r.1; H. 428, 1 (385, 4); H.-B. 376, 377, 1–3. Latium is the undulating plain between the Sabine mountains and the sea; its inhabitants are called Latinii, and its language Latin. The name was thought to be derived from an ancient king, Latinus, but in fact the king is mythical; he is a so-called eponymous hero, i.e. one invented to account for the name.—Latinum. The Latin race existed before the arrival of Aeneas; but in Virgil's time it had long been incorporated with Rome, and many great families traced their descent from it; he therefore represents the whole as if sprung from Troy.

7. Albani patres. Alba Longa was the head of the Latin league of thirty confederate towns. When conquered by Rome, its leading families, Albani patres, were said to have been transferred to Rome, which then became chief of the confederacy. The term refers here, in general, to the great senatorial families.

8. Musa, etc. Virgil follows the regular epic method, invoking the Muse and referring all the plot to the gods. Cf. Bry. quoted in note on v. 1. — quo numine laesae. Of this vexed passage the meaning seems to be, what purpose [of Juno] having been thwarted? The answer is in vv. 12–22, as that to quid dolens is in vv. 23–28 in inverse order. The two causes, then, were that Aeneas hindered her plans and that he was personally hateful to her. This view agrees best with the etymology of numen, the will or power of the gods as expressed by their nod (nuo).

9. quidve dolens, feeling pain at what: dolere is often transitive in prose also; see § 388, a (237, b); B. 176, 1, a; G. 330, r.1; H. 405 (371, iii); H.-B. 391, 1. — tot volvere casus. “The misfortunes are regarded as a destined circle which Aeneas goes through.” For the infinitive with impulerit by a poetic use, see § 563, N. (331, ε); B. 295, N.; G. 546, n.8; H. 608, 3 (535, iv); H.-B. 598, 2, b.

10. pietate: § 404 (245); B. 219; G. 408; H. 475 (416); H.-B. 444; i.e. his filial devotion in the rescue of his father, as well as his piety towards the gods. The gods could pursue with vengeance even a pious man, either because under the power of Fate he thwarted their purposes, or because his ancestors had committed crimes, as was the case with the descendants of Pelops. Both causes existed in the case of Aeneas (see the story of Laomedon).—labores: § 370, b (228, a); B. 175, 2, a; G. 331; H. 429, 3 (386, 3); H.-B. 391, 2.

11. impulerit: indir. question; § 574 (334); B. 300, 1; G. 467; H. 649, ii (529, i); H.-B. 537, b. — animis: dative; supply sunt; § 373
(231); B. 190; G. 349; H. 430 (387); H.-B. 374. — tantae . . . irae, such wrath (as she exhibits): for plur. see § 100, c (75, c); B. 55, 4, c; G. 204, N. 8; H. 138, 2 (130, 2); H.-B. 240, 5, b, — though the use is here slightly different.

12. antiqua: i.e. in reference to Virgil's time.

13. Carthago: the probable date of the foundation of Carthage (B.C. 812) was some three centuries later than that generally assumed for the destruction of Troy (B.C. 1184), and so later than the occurrences here referred to. — Italiam contra: the map shows how precisely the two cities front each other. — longe: modifying contra.

14. dives opum: a poetical extension of the gen. with relative adjs.; § 349, d (218, c); B. 204, 4; G. 374, N. 8; H. 451, 2 (399, i, 3); H.-B. 347 and a, ftn. — studia, in its passion for: abl. of specification; § 418 (253); B. 226; G. 397; H. 480 (424); H.-B. 441.

For the plur. see note on irae, above. Virgil had in mind, no doubt, the experience of Rome in the Punic Wars.

15. quam . . . coluisse, which Juno is said to have cherished, etc.: § 582 (330, b); B. 332, d; G. 528; H. 611 (534, i); H.-B. 590, 1. The gods were naturally supposed to be especially fond of the places where they were most worshiped, or whence their worship first came. Juno had an old and famous temple at Samos (see Fig. 1, from a coin). — unam: often used with superlatives for emphasis; here, magis omnibus — a superlative.

16. posthabita Samo, holding Samos in less regard: § 419 (255); B. 227; G. 410; H. 489 (431); H.-B. 421.

— arma: Juno in several of her manifestations is represented with shield and spear (see Fig. 2, from coins). The reference here is probably to some arms long preserved in her temple, corresponding to the relics of saints in Christian churches. Compare, also, the famous chariot tied with the Gordian knot, Q. Curtius, iii. 2.

17, 18. currus: see the elaborate description in Iliad, v. 720–723; Bry.
903. — hoc refers to Carthage, but takes the gender of regnum: § 296, a (195, d'); B. 246, 5; G. 211, r. 6; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1. — tendit ... foveque, this the goddess — if by any means the fates permit — already aims and fondly hopes to make the seat of royal power for the nations. — gentibus: dative of reference; § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 2; H. 425, 4 (384, 13); H.-B. 366, a. — sinant: future protasis, of which the apodosis is absorbed in tendit esse, etc. — iam tum, even then while Carthage was in its infancy, and before Rome was founded. — tendit esse: § 563, n. (331, g); B. 295, n.; G. 423, n. 2; H. 608, 2 (533, ii, 2); H.-B. 598, 2, b; esse is used with regnum instead of the regular subjunctive construction, and depends on tendit; cf. adire, v. 10. — foveit, cherishes the hope.

19. sed enim, but [she feared for Carthage] for, etc., referring to the doubt implied in si ... sinant. An ellipsis is implied, as with Greek ἀλλὰ γάρ. — duci: present tense, because Æneas, the founder of the race, was still living; § 584 (336, a); B. 270, 1, a; G. 650; H. 644 (525); H.-B. 593.

20. Tyrias ... arces: Carthage was one of a group of colonies from Tyre. — quae verteret: subj. of purpose; § 531 (317); B. 282, 2; G. 630; H. 598, 2 (497, i); cf. H.-B. 507, 1; for the tense, see § 483 (286); B. 267, 2; G. 510; H. 543 (491); H.-B. 476.

21. populum late regem, a people widely ruling. The word populus, used in its political sense, is constantly personified. For the adjective use of regem, see § 321, c (188, d'); G. 288, r.; H. 495, 3 (441, 3); H.-B. 240, 2, b. — bello: § 418 (253); B. 226; G. 398; H. 480 (424); H.-B. 441. — belloque superbum: properly, flushed with victory (see Vocabulary). Cf. Milton, Comus, v. 33:

An old and haughty nation, proud in arms.

22. excidio Libyae: datives; one to what, the other for what; § 382, 1 and n. 1 (233, a); B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 433 (390); H.-B. 360, b. — volvere: i.e. the thread of destiny (Servius); the simple verb is not elsewhere used in this meaning, but its compounds often mean to spin (Ovid, Her. xii. 4; Sen., Herc. F. 181; Claud., R. P. 1, 53). The Parcae, or Destinies (Gr. Ἡρμον), are conceived as spinning the threads of human fate: Clotho holds a spindle; Lachésis draws the thread, and Atrōpos cuts it off:

Comes the blind Fury with the abhorred shears,  
And slits the thin-spun life. — Lycidas.

Those three fatal Sisters, whose sad hands  
Doo weave the direfull threads of destiny,  
And in their wrath break off the vital bands.  

Spenser, Daphneida, vv. 16-18.

23. *veteris belli*: the Trojan war; § 349, a (218, a); B. 204, 1; G. 374; H. 450 (399); H.-B. 354.—*Saturnia, daughter of Saturn* (Kronos), according to the Greek theogony; Italian mythology does not connect Saturnus, the old god of husbandry, and Juno; cf. *Eclogues*, iv, 6, note. *Saturnia* has no verb.

24. *ad Troiam, round Troy*: § 428, d (258, c, n.1); B. 182, 3; G. 386, r.2; cf. H. 418, 4 (380, ii, 1); H.-B. 453, 1.—*pro caris Argis*: the Grecian Hera (identified with Juno) was worshipped with especial veneration at Argos, as the great goddess of the Dorian race. The ruins of a famous temple have lately been discovered near there. Argos is here put for all Greece. —*prima, as chief*.


25. *neceum etiam, nor even now*. —*irarum*: plural, referring to the many manifestations of her wrath; § 100, c (75, c); B. 55, 4, c; G. 204, r.6; H. 138, 2 (130, 2); H.-B. 240, 5, b.

26. *animus*: in prose *ex* would be repeated; § 402 (243, b); cf. B. 229, 1, c; G. 390, r.3; H. (412, 2); H.-B. 410, 2.—*manet*: § 317, c (205, d’); B. 255, 2, a; G. 285, 1; H. 392 (463, i); H.-B. 329, 2.—*alament*: etc., laid away deep in her mind: § 429 (258, f’); B. 228, 1, d; G. 385, n.2; H. 485, 3 (425, n.8); H.-B. 433, a.—*repostum for reposi-tum*: a syncopated form; § 640 (10, c); B. 367, 8; G. 725; H. 750, 2 (635, 2); H.-B. 650.

27. *judicium Paridis*: see Introduction. Tennyson’s *AEnone* tells the story. —*spretae formae*, of her slighted beauty, i.e. of the disparagement shown to her beauty in the decision of Paris: § 497 (292, a); B. 337, 5; G. 667, r.6; H. 636, 4 (549, n.3); H.-B. 608, 2.

In George Peele’s *Arraignment of Paris*, Juno thus expresses her resentment when the apple is awarded to Venus:

But he [Paris] shall run and ban the dismal day
Wherein his Venus bare the ball away;
And heaven and earth just witnesses shall be,
I will revenge it on his progeny.

28. *genus invisum*: i.e. from jealousy, since Dardanus, the founder of the Trojan race, was son of Jupiter and Electra (*AEn.*, viii. 135). — *Ganymedes*: see *Intro.*, p. xxvii.

29. *his accensa, inflamed by these things*, i.e. what has been told in the foregoing lines: § 409 (248, c, 1); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420);
H.-B. 423. — super (= insuper), besides, i.e. in addition to her anxiety for Carthage. — aequeo: § 429, 2 (258, f; 2); B. 228, 1, d; G. 388; H. 485, 2 (425, 2); H.-B. 433, a.

30. Troas: Greek acc. plur. of Trōs; § 82 (64); B. 47, 3; G. 66, 4; H. 109 (68); H.-B. 95. — reliquias Danaum, those left by the Greeks, i.e. escaped from them (literally, in our vulgar phrase, the “leavings” of the Greeks); cf. Addison, Campaign: “Refuse of swords and gleanings of a fight.” Virgil uses the Homeric tribal names Danai, Achivi, etc., indiscriminately for the Greeks in general. — atque, and especially: § 324, b (156, a); B. 341, c; H.-B. 307, 2; for construction, cf. note, v. 27.

31. Latio: § 428, g (258, a, n.5); B. 229, 1, c; G. 390, 2, n.8; H. 466 (414, n.1); H.-B. 408, 2, and ftnt.4.

32. errabant, had wandered (and still were wandering): § 471, b (277, b); B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 535 (469, 2); H.-B. 485. Cf. note on gero, v. 48.

33. tantae molis, [a task] of so great toil was it (as is indicated by the description preceding), a very common use of the demonstrative adj. or pronoun, cf. tantae, v. 11: § 345 (215); B. 203, 5; G. 365, 366; H. 447 (402); H.-B. 355. — condere: § 452 (270); B. 327, 1; G. 422; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 597, 1, a.

34. The story begins in the middle, as in the Odyssey (in medias res . . . auditorem rapit, Hor., Ars Poetica, 148). The Trojans are sailing round Sicily to avoid the dangerous Strait of Messina (iii. 562), and have just left Drepanum (iii. 707; see map). The earlier adventures are told afterwards by the hero himself (books ii, iii). This is a natural device to rouse interest (as in many modern novels). Cf. also Paradise Lost, which, as Milton himself says, “hastens into the midst of things, presenting Satan with his angels now fallen into hell” (see i. 50), the story of their fall not being fully told till book v, vv. 563 ff.

35. vela dabant laeti: at the prospect of a speedy end of their wanderings. — salis, of the salt [sea]. So ἀλς in Greek. — aere, bronze (beaks of the ships). The most ancient metal work was chiefly of bronze, an alloy of copper and tin, much easier to melt than pure copper, as well as harder. — ruebant, were ploughing up; ruo here transitive, = eruo.

36. cum Iuno . . . secum, sc. loquitur. The construction would require the omitted verb in the indicative: § 546, a (325, b); B. 288, 2; G. 581, r.; H. 600, i, 1; H.-B. 566, a. — sub pectore, i.e. in her heart, as we say. The ancients as well as we localized the passions, but referred anger to the lower vital organs (subter praecordia) instead of
the heart, which was with them the seat of the intellect. — servans: cf. "Nursing her wrath to keep it warm" (Burns, Tam o' Shanter).

37. incepto: § 402 (243, b); B. 214, 2; G. 388; H. 462, 1 (413, N. 4); H.-B. 408, 2. — mene desistere, what! I desist! § 462 (274); B. 334; G. 534; H. 616, 3 (539, iii); H.-B. 596. The similar construction with ut refers to the future, but here there is a little difference: § 462, a (332, c); G. 558; H. 559, 5 (486, ii, N.); H.-B. 503, b.


39. quippe, to be sure (expressing indignation by giving an ironical explanation of the facts). — Pallasne... potuit: i.e. could Pallas do this, while I, forsooth, the queen of the gods, am baffled in my efforts? This is a reply to the ironical suggestion of vetor. — ne: regularly, as here, appended to the emphatic word, which regularly comes first. — classem Argivom: i.e. the fleet of Ajax Oileus (see Od. iv. 499–511; Bry. 641); § 49, d (40, c); H.-B. 71, 4, c.

40. ipsos, the men themselves (opposed to the ships). — ponto: either instrumental (means) or locative.

41. unius: a whole fleet for one man’s crime; opposed to classem. — furias: the great crimes of antiquity were thought to be committed in a frenzy induced by the Furies, the agents of divine wrath (cf. "by instigation of the Devil" in modern indictments). Hence furiae is often used of ungovernable passion. Ajax is said to have offered violence to Cassandra, daughter of Priam and priestess of Pallas, and that, too, at the altar of the goddess. — Oilei: trisyllabic.

42. ipsa iaculata, hurling with her own hand. Pallas was the only deity except Jove who might wield the thunderbolt (see Fig. 3, from an ancient coin).

44. pectore: abl. of separation; § 402 (243, b); B. 214, 2; G. 390, r. 8; H. 466 (414, N. 4); H.-B. 410, 2.

45. turbine: abl. of means; § 409 (248, c, r); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423.— scopulo: locative abl. or dat.; see § 430 (260, a); B. 228, d; G. 385, r. 8; H. 485, 3 (425, N. 9); H.-B. 433, c and a, 376. So in the speech of Belial to the fallen angels, Paradise Lost, ii. 178 ff.:

While we, perhaps
Designing or exhorting glorious war,
Caught in a fiery tempest, shall be hurl’d
Each on his rock transfixed, the sport and prey
Of raking whirlwinds.
46. incedo, move: the word suggests dignity by mentioning the gait at all when there is no need of it. The incessus of the gods was an even gliding movement, not the mere human act of walking. Cf. Gray, Progress of Poesy, v. 39 (of Venus):

In gliding state she wins her easy way.

47. soror: see Il. xvi. 432; Bry. 545:

When the son of crafty Saturn saw them meet,
His heart was touched with pity, and he thus bespoke
His spouse and sister Juno.

In Greek mythology the king and queen of heaven are both children of Kronos (Saturn). — una cum gente: here is a double antithesis, first in reference to unus, v. 41, a whole race compared with a single man Ajax, and second to ego, a single race of men compared with the queen of the gods. — annos: § 423 (256); B. 181, 1; G. 336; H. 417 (379); H.-B. 387, ii.

48. gero, have been (and still am) waging: § 466 (276, a); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 532, 2 (467, 2); H.-B. 485; cf. note on errabant, v. 32. — quisquam: implying a negative; § 311 (105, h); B. 252, 4; G. 317; H. 513 (457); H.-B. 276, 7. — adoret: the reading varies with adorat; the subjunctive seems better; § 444 (268); cf. B. 277; G. 466; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 519, 1.

49. imponet: the future in this usage differs little from the subjunctive. — praeterea, any more (save those who adore already). — aris: dative; § 370 (228); B. 187, iii, 1; G. 347; H. 429 (386); H.-B. 376.

50. corde: § 429 (258, f); B. 228, 1, d; G. 385, n.1; H. 485, 3 (425, 2, n.3); H.-B. 433, a.

51. patriam, luctantes, indignantes: these words belong strictly only to persons; their use makes a lively personification of the winds. — austris: one of the most violent winds used for them all. For the case, see § 409, a (248, c, 2); B. 218, 8; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 425 and a, ftm.1. — feta: translate by teeming, keeping the metaphor.

52. Aeoliam, one of the Lipari Islands, northeast of Sicily. In Od. x. 1–27, are described the visit of Ulysses to Æolia, his friendly reception by Æolus, and his departure with the unfavorable winds tied up in a bag (cf. the witches in Macbeth, 1. 3. 10 ff.); for construction, cf. Italiam, v. 2.

54. imperio: § 409 (248, c); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423. — vinclis: for vinculis; so periculum, and many other words; cf. repostum, v. 26. — carceri: cf. Lycidas, v. 97: "That not a blast was from his dungeon stray'd."
55. *cum murmur montis*: cf. v. 245, and Hor., Od. iii. 29, 38. For construction, see § 412 (248); B. 220; G. 399; H. 473, iii (419, iii); H.-B. 445, 3. Imitated by Phineas Fletcher, *Purple Island*, vi. 15:

So have I seen the earth strong winds detaining
In prison close; they scorning to be under
Her dull subjection, and her power disdaining,
With horrid stragglings tear their bonds in sunder.

56. *arce*: a lofty seat or citadel within the cave or beside it, not the mountain itself; § 429 (258, f, 3); B. 228, 1, d; G. 385, N.1; H. 485, 3 (425, N.8); H.-B. 433, a.

57. *saepta*: the poets often use the plural for metrical reasons; see note on *irae*, v. 11. — *animos*, *passions*: regular in the plural for the feelings, especially *pride*. — *iras*: cf. v. 25 and note.

58. *ni*: old form for *nisi*, retained in laws, religious formulas, and poetry, and found in late prose. — *ni faciat*: more vivid than the imperfect as suggesting the possibility that he may omit it; see § 517, e and N.1 (308, e and N.); G. 596, R.1; H. 576, 2 (509, N.2); H.-B. 581, d. The apodosis is in *ferant*, *varrant*; cf. Lucretius, i. 277–279:

> Sunt igitur venti nimium corpora caeca,
> quae mare, quae terras, quae denique nubila caeli
> verrunt ac subito vexantia turbine rauant.


60. *molem et montis* (acc. plur.), *the mass of lofty mountains*: this use is called hendiatys, a figure by which two nouns are used with a conjunction instead of one modified noun. — *insuper*, *above them*.

62. *foedere certo*, *under fixed conditions*: a compact, as it were, between sovereign and vassal; § 412 (248); B. 220; G. 399; H. 473, 3 (419, iii); H.-B. 445.

63. *sciret*, etc., *should know, when bidden, both how to check and how to give loose rein*: § 531, 2 (317, 2); B. 282, 2; G. 630; H. 589, ii (497, 1); H.-B. 502, 2. — *premere*, from the motion of the hand in drawing the reins (cf. xi. 600), is opposed to *laxas dare*; *habenas* is obj. of both verbs. For the infin., see § 456 (271); B. 328, 1; G. 423; H. 607 (533); H.-B. 586 and a. — *iussus*: § 496 (292); B. 337, 2; G. 664; H. 638, 1 (549, 1); H.-B. 604, 2.

64. *vocibus*: § 410 (249); B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477 (421, i); H.-B. 429. — *usa est*: elide, reading *usa'st*; § 13, N. (13, b); G. 719, exc.; H. (27, N.); H.-B. 34, 3.
65. namque (in prose more commonly etenim, for, you see) introduces the reason of her coming to him. — divom . . . rex: cf. II. i. 544; Bry. 688.

66. mulcere: in prose, ut mulceas; § 563, N. (331, g); B. 295, N.; G. 423, N.²; H. 608, 3 (535, iv.); H.-B. 598, 2, a. See Od. x. 21; Bry. 25. — vento: the winds were thought to calm, as well as raise, the sea (cf. Ecl. ii. 26).

67. aequor: a kind of cognate accusative; § 390 (238); B. 176, 4, a: G. 332, 333, 2; H. 409, 2 (371, ii, N.); H.-B. 396, 2.

68. Ilium. They "carried Ilium" because they were on their way to found a new city to continue the old race. — victos: as the old home of the Penates was destroyed, they might be called conquered. — Penates: these were the Roman household gods, but very vaguely conceived.

69. incute vim, give force to the winds, as it were by a blow of his sceptre. — submersas: i.e. "so that they will be sunk," so-called proleptic use of the participle.

70. age diversoe, drive them (the men) scattered (cf. last note). — disice: often improperly spelled disiice: § 11, e (11, b, 2); B. 9, 3; H.-B. 30, 1.

71. sunt mihi: for dat., cf. animis, v. 11. — praestanti corpore: § 415 (251); B. 224; G. 400; H. 473, 2 (419, ii); H.-B. 443.

72. quorum: § 346 (216); B. 201; G. 371; H. 442 (397, 3); H.-B. 346. — formâ: § 418 (253); B. 226; G. 397; H. 480 (424); H.-B. 441. — Deloepea, instead of being in the acc. as obj. of iungam, is attracted into the case of the rel. quae.

73. iungam: sc. iibi: Juno bribes him because the act is beyond his lawful province (cf. II. xiv. 267; Bry. 320). — conubio: § 412 (248); B. 220; G. 399; H. 473, 3 (419, iii); H.-B. 445, 2. — propriam dicabo, will assign [her] to you as your own: § 282, b (186, c); G. 325; H.-B. 320, iii.

74. omnis: acc. plur. — meritis, services.

75. exigat: purpose; § 531, 1 (317, 1); B. 282, 1; G. 545; H. 568 (497, ii); H.-B. 502, 2. — faciat te parentem: two accs.; § 393 (239, 1, a); B. 177, 1; G. 340; H. 410 (373); H.-B. 392 and a. — prole: abl. of means; § 409 (248, c); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423.

76. tua . . . explorare, yours the task to determine what you will have: the whole speech is exculpatory as well as submissive.

Father, Eternal, thine is to decree;
Mine, both in heaven and earth, to do thy will.

Paradise Lost, x. 68, 69.
For construction, see § 452 (270); B. 327, 1; G. 422; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 597, 1, a.—optes: § 574 (334); B. 300, 1; G. 467; H. 649, ii (529, i); H.-B. 537, b.

77. mihi: § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 2; H. 425, 2 (384, 12); H.-B. 366.—capessere: § 263, 2, b (167, c); G. 191, 5; H. 364, 2 (336, n.2); H.-B. 212, 4.

78. tu mihi ... concillas, you win for me whatever rule I have, implying that it is small; cf. our "such as it is."—hoc quodcumque regni: a short form for hoc regnum quodcumque est; § 346 (216); B. 201; G. 369; H. 442 (397, 3); H.-B. 346.—sceptra ioveque, the sceptre (i.e. power) from Jove (hendiadys, cf. v. 61 and note). By v. 62 his power is direct from Jupiter; but Juno might be supposed to have obtained it for him.

79. accumbere: see note on mulcere, v. 66. The Romans reclined at meals, and Virgil attributes the same custom to earlier nations and to the gods, though in fact the early Greeks sat, as we do.

80. nimborum: § 349 (218); B. 204, 1; G. 374, N.3; H. 451, 2 (399, 3); H.-B. 354, c and ftn.

81. conversa cuspidide, with spear-point turned. Macrobius says the description of the storm is taken from Nævius' Punic War, but see Od. v. 295; Bry. 347.

82. velut agmine facto (abl. abs.), like an assaulting column, the technical term for a column of attack.

83. quâ, where: § 429, a (258, g); B. 218, 9; G. 389; H. 307, 3 (304, ii, 3); H.-B. 426.—turbine: abl. of manner. Cf. Paradise Lost, x. 695 ff.:

Now from the north
Of Norumbega, and the Samoed shore,
Bursting their brazen dungeon, arm'd with ice,
And snow, and hail, and stormy gust and flaw,
Boreas and Cæcias, and Argestes loud,
And Thracias, rend the woods, and seas upturn;
With adverse blast upturns them from the south
Notus, and Afer black with thunderous clouds
From Serralonia: thwart of these, as fierce,
Forth rush the Levant and the Ponent winds,
Eurus and Zephyr, with their lateral noise,
Sirocco and Libeccio.

84. incubuere: the perfect suddenly shifts the point of view to indicate the swiftness of the act; and now they have fallen upon the sea, and are ploughing up (ruunt, cf. v. 35 and note); cf. Od. v. 291; Bry. 348.—mari: § 370 (228); B. 187, iii, 1; G. 347; H. 429 (386); H.-B. 376. The sea is so often mentioned that, for variety, a large number of
names are necessary. Thus, *altum alta, aequor aequora, maris aequor, mare, maria, aestus, sal, salum, fluctus* (sing. and plur.), *pontus, unda undae, pelagus, frea, vada (salsa), vortex, gorges*, are all used in essentially the same meaning. Cf. Thomson's *Seasons, Winter*:

Then issues forth the storm with sudden burst,
And hurls the whole precipitated air
Down in a torrent. On the passive main
Descends the ethereal force, and with strong gust
Turns from its bottom the discolored deep.

85. *Eurusque*, etc.: the winds from all quarters are conceived as let loose together, and by their simultaneous action in opposite directions, causing the storm, a natural enough conception in a cyclonic disturbance. — *procellis, gusts*: § 409, *a* (248, *c*, 2); B. 218, 8; G. 405, N.3; H. 477, ii (421, ii); cf. H.-B. 425 and *a*, ft.1.

86. *Africus*: the southwest wind (*siracoo*), blowing hot from Africa, is often one of the most violent on the Italian coast.


89. *Teucerum, the Trojans*: so called from Teucer, one of their forefathers. As the Trojans have to be constantly mentioned, Virgil, for variety, uses all the names that can be made from the names of their various ancestors or heroes, or from anything else connected with them (as *Anchisiadse, Laomedontiadse, Dardani*, etc.), just as the Greeks are called by various tribal names, *Achivi, Danai, Argivi*, etc. (see *v*. 30, note). — *ponto nox*, etc.: cf. Thomson, *Winter*:

Through the black night that sits immense around.

90. *poli, the poles — the heavens* which revolve upon them (according to the ancient astronomy). — *micat, flashes*: the word expresses both the glittering and the quivering effect of the flash.

92. *solvuntur*, etc., *his limbs are paralyzed by the chill of terror* (see Od. *v*. 297; Bry. 356); the ancients betrayed their emotions in a far more lively way than would be allowable in heroes of the present time.

His bold *Æneas*, on like billows tossed
In a tall ship, and all his country lost,
Dissolves with fear; and, both his hands upheld,
Proclaims them happy whom the Greeks had quelled
In honorable fight.

WALLER, *Of the Dangers his Majesty Escaped*, vv. 89-93.

93. *duplicis palmas, both his hands*. The ancient attitude of prayer was not with clasped hands, but with the palms spread upward, as if to receive the blessing; hence the emphasis of the phrase "worship with clean hands."

95. *quīs*: dat. plur. following *contigit*. — *ante ora*: a happy lot, because their friends were witnesses of their deeds and glorious death.

96. *contigit, befeell*: usually said of good fortune, as here. — *oppe-tère*: sc. *mortem*, hence, *to die*.

97. *Tydīde, son of Tydeus*, Diomedes, who met Aeneas in single combat (II. v. 297; Bry. 201). — *campis*: locative abl. — *mene potuisset, to think that I could not have*, etc.: cf. v. 37; § 462 (274); B. 334; G. 534; H. 616, 3 (539, iii); H.-B. 596.

98. *dextra*: abl. of instrument.

99. *saevus, stern*, not sparing the foe: so even the gentle Aeneas is called *saevus*, xii. 107. — *iacet, lies slain*: hence *telo*, abl. of instrument. — *Aeacidae*: i.e. Achilles, grandson of Aeneas.

100. *Sarpedon*, the Lycian prince, son of Jupiter. In Homer, his body is said to have been borne home by Sleep and Death; but Virgil does not care for this detail. — *Simois*, etc., *the Simois rolls the shields, and helms, and statuxtap forms of so many heroes carried away beneath its waves* (see II. xii. 22; Bry. 29); grammatically *tot* belongs to all the accusatives.

102. *iactanti, as he utters*: dat. of reference, supply *ei*; § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 2; H. 425, 4 (384, r²); H.-B. 369. The Latin often omits a pronoun when a word which would agree with it is present to indicate the case. — *procella, the hurricane*, concretely, as the solid body that strikes; *Aquilonae, the particular wind that produces it*, and so makes it howl (*stridens*); for abl., see § 409 (248, e); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423. The various winds are loosely spoken of, without much regard to their direction, but the most violent are chosen.

103. *adversa, right in his face*: adj. for *adv.*; § 290 (191); B. 239; G. 325, r.⁶; H. 497 (443); H.-B. 245.

Exaggeration is natural in unstudied narrative. Virgil adopts it here in imitation of the more artless epic. The hyperbole in the following description (cf. iii. 564–7) set a literary fashion which lasted for almost two thousand years. Among countless examples, one from Shakspere (*Othello*, ii. 1. 11 ff.) will serve:

For do but stand upon the foaming shore,
The chidden billow seems to pelt the clouds;
The wind-shaked surge, with high and monstrous mane,
Seems to cast water on the burning Bear
And quench the guards of the ever-fixed pole;
I never did like molestation view
On the enchafed flood.
Cf. *Pericles*, iii. 1. 1: "These surges, That wash both heaven and hell."

104. avertit (sc. se; cf. v. 158, note), dat: the subject is prora. The prow by turning away is said to cause the broaching-to.

105. cumulo, abl. of manner; cf. v. 83.

106. his: § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 2; H. 425, 4 (384, 14); H.-B. 366.

107. aestus, the seething flood (originally the boiling of heated water). — arenis: the water is turbid with sand; they are approaching the Syrtes (see v. 111).

108. Notus: cf. note on *Aquilone*, v. 102. — torquet, hurls: the word is usually applied to the hurling of a spear, from the revolving motion (like that of a rifle ball) given by the thong wound round it. — latentia, hidden by the roaring waves: in calm they are visible (dorsum immane, v. 110) at the surface. These reefs are supposed to lie just outside the Bay of Carthage.

109. Parenthetical: rocks like what, in midwater, the Italians call "altars," — not necessarily this particular group, which they probably knew nothing about.

110. Eurus: cf. notes on vv. 102, 108.

111. in brevia et Syrtes, shoals and quicksands, i.e. probably the shoals of the great Syrtes; but Virgil has evidently compressed the northern coast of Africa from south to north. — visu: § 510 (303); B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 635, 1 (547); H.-B. 619, 1.

112. aggere, embankment: a figure from military operations; ships drawn up on land were thus intrenched (cf. castra, iv. 604).

114. ipsius: i.e. Æneas, the leader himself; cf. the common ipse dixit. — ingens pontus: like our phrase "a heavy sea." — a vertice: the phrase, as often, belongs properly with the verb, but in sense serves as an adj.

115. puppim: § 75, β (56, b); B. 38, 1; G. 57; H. 102 (62); H.-B. 88, 1. — excutitur, is thrown overboard: the regular term for being thrown from a chariot or horse, etc.

116. ter: the number is proverbial ("three times round went our gallant ship").

117. rapidus, greedy (cf. rapio, seize). — aequore: locative abl.

118. rarl, scattered, i.e. the drowning crew.

119. arma: shields, for instance, would float visibly for a while; but the word may refer to any equipments.

121. quā: instrumental ablative; § 409 (248, c); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); cf. H.-B. 446, 1.
122. laxis compagibus (instrumental abl.), with loosened joints.
123. imbrem: properly rain-flood; but here water in general. — rimis: abl. of manner; cf. vv. 83, 105.
124. murmure: abl. of manner.
126. stagna refusa: i.e. the still waters beneath were forced forth (lit. poured back) upon the surface. — vadis: abl. of separation; § 400 (243); B. 214; G. 390, n. 3; H. 466 (414, n. 1); H.-B. 410, 2. — commotus, disturbed, inwardly; but as a god he must be represented with placidum caput (cf. v. 11). — alto: locative abl. or possibly abl. of separation.
127. unda: abl. of separation.
128. aequore: cf. v. 29.
129. caeli ruina, the wreck of the sky: the violent rain is regarded as an actual downfall of the sky itself.
130. fratrem: obj. of latuere, were hidden from; § 396, c (239, d); H.-B. 391, 1, b. — doli, iae: her craft (known to him as her brother), and the wrath which led to its exercise.
131. dehinc: here monosyllabic.
132. generis fiducia vestri, confidence in your origin: the winds were the sons of Aurora and the Titan Astræus; and so on one side of divine origin, and on the other sprung from the rivals of the gods.
133. iam, at length, with the notion of a gradual progression, the regular force of the word. — caelum, etc.: cf. Paradise Lost, iv. 452-453:

I heard the wrack,
As earth and sky would mingle.

134. miscere: § 456 (271); B. 328, 1; G. 423; H. 607 (533); H.-B. 586.
135. quos ego: he leaves the threat to their imagination; he can spare no time for words. Such a break is called apotopesis, i.e. a sudden silence: § 641 (386); G. 691; H. (637, xi, 3); H.-B. 632, 16. — componere: § 452 (270); B. 327, 1; G. 422; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 585.
136. post, hereafter. — commissa, your misdeeds. — non simili poena (abl. of instrument), no penalty like this. — luetis, atone for: the word signifies the payment of a debt or fine (the true meaning of poena).
139. sorte datum: sc. esse: § 580 (336, 2); B. 314, 1; G. 650; H. 642 (523, i); H.-B. 533. Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto were said to have chosen their realms by lot.
140. vestras: though addressing Eurus, he includes them all. — aulæ: as a king, he must have his court somewhere.
141. clauso: i.e. reign over the imprisoned winds, without power to let them loose.
142. dicto: § 406, a (247, b); cf. B. 217, 4; H. 471, 7 (417, n.5); H.-B. 416, c, ftn.1.

144. Cymothoë, a sea nymph, and Triton, Neptune’s trumpeter (“the herald of the sea”), blowing a conch shell, are mentioned to suggest all the minor sea divinities. “Scaly Triton’s winding shell” (Comus, v. 873). “Or hear old Triton blow his wreathed horn” (Wordsworth, Sonnet, “The World is,” etc.). Spenser mentions “lightfoot Cymotheo” and all the rest of the fifty Nereids by name in the Faery Queen, iv. 11. 48-51, adding:

All these the daughters of old Nereus were,
Which have the sea in charge to them assinde,
To rule his tides, and surges to uprere,
To bring forth stormes, or fast them to upbinde,
And sailers save from wreckes of wrathfull winde.

— adnixus, pushing against the ships.

145. scopulo: abl. of separation.—levat: using the trident as a “lever.”

146. syrtis: the sand-banks piled against the ships; cf. v. 112.

147. levibus, light, skimming the surface. — rotis: abl. of manner.

148. veluti, just as: introducing the first and one of the most celebrated of Virgil’s similes. The ferocity of a mob and the power of eloquence were things very familiar to the Romans. For a Roman riot quelled in this way, see the lively scene with which Shakspere’s Coriolanus opens. — magnus in populo: the greater the crowd the more striking the effect. — saeppe belongs properly to the whole idea, and so is equivalent to as often happens.

149. seditio, revolt, lit. a going apart (= se-itio). — animis (abl. of manner), with passion: cf. v. 56, note. — ignobile, mean or obscure, lit. of no recognizable standing (in-gnosco).

150. iam: see note, v. 133. — faces: Rome, then largely built of wood, was very vulnerable to this favorite weapon of the mob.

151. tum: correl. with cum, v. 148. — gravem, of weight or influence. — meritis, services (to the state). — si quem belongs with virum.

152. conspexere: plur. because here the individuals are thought of, though a collective noun is used before. — adstant, stand by (attentive).

153. regit . . . animos, sways their minds by words (addressed to their reason); pectora mulcet, calms their passion (whose seat is in the breast; cf. note to v. 36). — mulcet: used originally of the stroking of an animal, and so of soothing the blind passion of the crowd.

154. fragor, crash of the breakers (frango).
155. caelo: locative abl.—currunt: dat.; § 89 (68); B. 49, 2; G. 61, n. 2; H. 131, 4 (116); H.-B. 97, 2. — secundo, smoothly gliding (lit. following [the horses]: old participial form = sequendo).

157. quae proxima (sc. erant), the nearest.

158. vertuntur, turn: used in the reflexive or “middle” sense (cf. τρέψωμαι), expressed in English by the active form and in Latin more commonly by the passive; but the active is also common in the same sense after Cicero’s time (cf. v. 104); § 156, a (111, a); B. 256, 1; G. 219; H. 517 (465); H.-B. 288, 3.

160. obiecit, interposition, i.e. an island makes a harbor by interposing its shores, against which every billow breaks, dividing and rolling back in two curving (sinis) reflected waves.—quibus: abl. of instrument; § 409 (248, c); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423.

162. rupestrì, the rocky shore in general; scopuli, peaks or headlands. scopulus (σκόπελος, from σκοπέω) is a rock suitable for a look-out, a borrowed word; the corresponding

Latin form, speculum, has a different sense.—gemini, twin, i.e. corresponding, one on each side. For the whole description, cf. Od. xiii. 96; Bry. 117; also ix. 136; Bry. 164.

164. scaena: properly the decorated wall (frons scaenae) at the back of the stage in Roman theatres; here, the background of woods and hills as seen from the shore (see Fig. 4).—silvis: abl. of quality; § 415 (251); B. 224; G. 400; H. 473, 2 (419, ii); H.-B. 443; cf. scopulis, v. 166, a dark forest with bristling shade (referring to the forms of the firs, etc.), like a scene with waving woods, floats over from above. Cf. Akenside, Pleasures of the Imagination, ii. 277:

Aloft, recumbent o’er the hanging ridge,
The brown woods waved, etc.

165. umbra: abl. of manner. Cf. Comus, vv. 37–39:

This drear wood,
The nodding horror of whose shady brows
Threats the forlorn and wandering passenger.

Paradise Lost, i. 296:

A pathless desert, dusk with horrid shades.
166. *scopulis* (abl. of quality): i.e. it is a cave of overhanging rocks.

167. *aqueae dulces*, fresh springs (opposed to *amarae*, brackish or salt): cf. Tennyson, *Enoch Arden*: “Where the rivulets of sweet water ran.” — *vivo saxo*, living rock, i.e. in its natural site, and so sharing in the common life of nature; *saxo* is abl. of material: § 403 (244); cf. B. 224; G. 396, n.²; H. 470 (415, iii); H.-B. 406, 4, a.

170. *omni ex numero*: twenty in all (v. 381); one was lost; twelve were scattered but afterwards came to shore (v. 393).

171. *amore*: abl. of manner.

172. *Troës*: § 82 (64); B. 47, 2; G. 66, 4; H. 109 (68); H.-B. 95. — *arenā*: § 410 (249); B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477 (421, i); H.-B. 429.

173. *sale tabentis*, dripping with the brine (abl. of means).

174. *silici, from flint*: § 368, a (229, c); B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, R.¹; H. 428 (385, 4); H.-B. 371, b.

175. *foliis*, dry leaves, used as tinder: § 409 (248, c); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); cf. H.-B. 446, 1.

176. *nutrimenta*: anything that would keep the spark alive, — chips, stubble, etc.; § 364 (225, d); B. 187, 1, a; G. 348; H. 426, 6 (384, 2); H.-B. 376, b. — *rapuit*, etc., he kindled a blaze in dry fuel. The word seems to refer to the sudden bursting out of the flame.

177. *Cererem, corn*: identified with the goddess herself by the so-called figure metonymy; cf. *Bacchi*, v. 215. — *corruptam*, damaged.

— *arma*, utensils, such as hand-mills (*saxa*), baking pans, etc.

178. *expediunt*: i.e. from the ships. — *fessi rerum*, weary of toil: they are eager to catch ever so short a respite. For genitival, see § 349, d (218, c); B. 204, 4; G. 374, n.³; H. 451, 2 (399, iii); H.-B. 354, c. — *receptas*, recovered from the sea.

179. *torrere, to parch*, before grinding or bruising (frangere): the wet grain would particularly need it.

180. *scopulum conscendit*: cf. Od. x. 146; Bry. 176.

181. *pelago*: locative abl. — *Anthea si quem videat*, [to see] *if he can see any* [thing of] *Antheus*: indir. quest.; § 576, a (334, f); B. 300, 3; G. 460, b; H. 649, ii (529, 1); H.-B. 582, 2 and a. For the form *Anthea*, see § 81 (63, f); B. 47, 1; G. 65; H. 109 (68); H.-B. 95.

183. *Capyn*: § 82 (63, g); H. 68, 2; H.-B. 95, d. — *arma*, shields, perhaps arranged in order along the quarter.

184. *cervos*: see Od. x. 158; Bry. 190.


188. *tela*: § 307, c (201, d); B. 251, 4; G. 616, 2; H. 399, 5 (445, 9); H.-B. 327.
190. cornibus: § 415 (251); B. 224; G. 400; H. 473, 2 (419, ii); H.-B. 443.

191. miscet inter: i.e. he breaks up the herd and disperses it among the trees so that trees and deer are in a manner mixed.

193. fundat: § 551, c (327, a); cf. B. 292; G. 577; H. 608, 2 (520, i, 2); cf. H.-B. 507, 4, c.

195. deinde (dissyl.), next. — cadis onerat, had laden in jars: dat.; § 364 (225, d'); B. 187, 1, a; G. 348; H. 426, 6 (384, ii, 2); cf. H.-B. 375, a.
— Acestes: they had stopped at Segesta on their way and been entertained by Acestes. This is not distinctly stated here, though implied in v. 34, because Æneas is to stop there again on his later voyage (book v).

196. heros: Acestes; see Od. ix. 196; Bry. 2. 7.

198. ignari, without knowledge. — ante: adv. equivalent to an adj. qualifying malorum, which is itself used as a noun, — a use common in Greek and not very rare in Latin; cf. § 321, d' (188, e); G. 439, 2; H. 497, 5 (443, N. 3); H.-B. 295, c. Cf. Od. xii. 208; Bry. 249.

199. o passi graviora, ye who have suffered heavier woes: cf. Od. xx. 18; Bry. 20.

200. Scyllaeam, of Scylla: § 343, a (190); B. 354, 4; G. 362, r.1; H. 395, N. 2. — rabiem, madness, especially of animals: appropriate of Scylla, who is surrounded by dogs or wolves (iii. 424-432). (See Fig. on p. 81 of text.) — penitus, far within, i.e. the depths of Charybdis, to which scopulos refers.

201. accessitis = accessistis: § 181, b, N. 2 (128, b); B. 116, 4, c; G. 131, N. 4; H. 238, 3 (235, 3); H.-B. 163, 4; cf. iv. 606, v. 786. — Cyclopea: i.e. of Sicily; cf. iii. 569.

203. meminisse: § 452 (270); B. 327, 1; G. 422; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 585.

204. discrimina rerum, doubts and dangers: discrimen is properly the decision, hence the turning-point on which the decision hinges.

205. tendimus: sc. iter.

207. rebus secundis: dative; § 362 (225); B. 187, 1; G. 344; H. 424 (384, ii); H.-B. 365, a.

208. curis: abl. of cause.

209. voltu: abl. of instrument. — altum corde, deep in his heart (locative abl.).

210. se accingunt, gird themselves = make ready: the loose-hanging clothes of the ancients had to be buckled up for any active work. — praedae, for their prey, i.e. to prepare the feast.

211. costis: abl. of separation. — viscera: properly, the great internal
The Æn cid.

organs, heart, liver, etc., but often used for flesh in general, or whatever soft parts are beneath the skin.

212. pars secant: § 317, d (205, c, 1); B. 254, 4; G. 211, exc. a; H. 389, 1 (461, 1); H.-B. 331, 1. See II. i. 465; Bry. 582. veribus: abl. of instrument (see Fig. 42, p. 355).

215. Bacchi: § 409, a, N. (248, c, r.); B. 212, 1; G. 383, 1; H. 458, 2 (410, v, 1); H.-B. 347. Cf. Cererem, v. 177 and note. implementur: § 156, a (111, a); B. 256, 1; G. 219; H. 517 (465); H.-B. 288, 3.

216. exempta: sc. est, when their hunger had been satisfied (lit. taken away). For mood and tense, see § 543 (324); B. 287, 1; G. 561; H. 538, 3 and 602 (471, 4, and 518); H.-B. 557.

217. requirunt: i.e. they question one another as to the fate of each of their lost comrades.

218. seu credant: indir. quest., of which the direct would be credamus, shall we believe; § 575, b (334, b); B. 300, 2; G. 467; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 503; it depends on dubii, wavering. Cf. Comus, v. 410: “Where an equal poise of hope and fear Does arbitrate th' event.”

219. exaudire, hear [as they call] from the distance. Possibly Virgil refers to the custom of calling the dead (conclamatio) as a part of the funeral rites.

221. securi: he must not show grief in the sight of his men (cf. vv. 198, 208–9).

223. finis, the end of the day, or of the feast.

223–225. Cf. Spenser, Mother Hubberd's Tale, vv. 1225 ff.:

Now when high Jove, in whose almighty hand
The care of Kings and power of Empires stand,
Sitting one day within his turret hye,
From whence he viewes, with his black-lidded eye,
Whatso the heaven in his wide vawe taintes,
And all that in the deepest earth remains.

Milton, Paradise Lost, iii. 56 ff.:

Now had th' Almighty Father from above
From the pure empyrean where he sits
High thron'd above all hight, bent down his eye,
His own works and their works at once to view.

224. despiciens, looking down upon. For an ancient wall painting of Jupiter in a similar attitude, see Fig. 5. velivolum, winged with sails. Latin as compared with Greek is curiously bare of such compounds as this, and most of those attempted by the poets gained no root in the language.
225. sic: i.e. despiciens.
226. regnis: locative abl.
227. iactantem, revolving, properly shifting his cares about like a heavy load. — talis curas, such cares as became the ruler of the world, indicated by despiciens, etc.
228. tristior, sadder than her wont: § 291, a (93, a); B. 240, 1; G. 297; H. 498 (444, 1); H.-B. 241, 2. — oculos: with suffusa; see § 397, b (240, c); B. 180, 1; G. 338; H. 416 (378); H.-B. 389, cf. 390, b, ftn. 1.
231. quid committere potuere, what can they have done: § 486, a (288, a); B. 270, 2; G. 254, r. 1; H. 618, 2 (537, 1); H.-B. p. 311, ftn. 2.

Fig. 5:

232. tot funera passis, having suffered so many losses, particularly in the fall of Troy: § 493 (290, d, 1); cf. B. 112; H.-B. 602, a.
233. terrarum orbis, the circle of the lands: nearly = the whole (known) earth, though referring in particular to the Mediterranean countries. — ob Italiam: i.e. on account of Juno’s opposition to their destined voyage to Italy all harbors are closed in order to hinder them.
234. hinc: from him and his race. — Romanos ... fore: indir. disc. depending on pollicitus; § 579 (336); B. 314, 1; G. 650; H. 642 (523); H.-B. 533. — volventibus annis: cf. “circling years.” Paradise Lost, vii. 342.
235. Teucri: see note, v. 89.— revocato, restored, recalled from destruction.
236. tenerent: shall hold; imperf. by sequence of tenses: § 483 (286); B. 267, 2; G. 509; H. 545, ii, 1 (493, 1); H.-B. 476.
237. pollicitus: supply es, or better, read pollicitus; § 13, n. (13, b); G. 703, r. 8, n.; H. (36, 51, n.); cf. H.-B. 34, 3, n. — sententia, [new] purpose. — te: i.e. your action.
238. hoc: abl. of means; § 409 (248, c); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423. — equidem, at least.

239. fatis ... rependens, compensating adverse fate by [the hopes of a happier] fate (abl. of means).

240. nunc: opposed to the time indicated by solabar; I used to find comfort for the fall of Troy; but now I find that hope was vain.

243. tutus (emphatic): i.e. though far within the bounds (intima regna) of a hostile people (Liburnorum).

244. superare, pass beyond, but with the suggestion of surmounting difficulties. Cf Ecl. viii. 6.

245. per ora novem. Venus pauses in her appeal to describe a curious natural phenomenon. The Timavus is the name of a small river and bay, or creek, at the head of the Adriatic, where several springs — the actual number is seven — flow by underground channels in the limestone into the salt water. When the waters are forced back by a storm, the salt water finds its way through these crevices, so as to disgorge “with roaring flood” through the springs upon the land,—pelago premiat arva sonanti.

247. urbem Patavi: § 343, d (214, f); B. 202; G. 361, N.1; H. 440, 4 (396, vi); H.-B. 341.

248. arma fixit: i.e. in the temples, in gratitude for the peace which made them useless. This refers to an ancient custom by which the implement of an abandoned vocation was made a votive offering. So in Ecl. vii. 24.

249. compostus, undisturbed (lit. settled to rest after the turmoils of his former wars). By many editors it is taken as referring to the burial of Antenor. The words are capable of either meaning (see Vocabulary). For the form, see note on v. 26.

250. progenies: i.e. Venus, the daughter of Jove, and Æneas, her son, with whom she naturally identifies herself. —adnus, dost promise (by thy nod): present tense, as if no change of Jove’s purpose were possible. —caeli arcem, the height of heaven; Æneas was deified (xii. 794; Liv. i. 2).

251. infandum, O horror (lit. unspeakable)! — unius: i.e. of Juno.

253. hic: refers to the previously stated facts, but agrees in gender with honos; see § 296, a (195, d); B. 246, 5; G. 211, R.6; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1; is this the honor shown to piety? — reponis, restore us to our rule, i.e. give us that which is already ours by your promise. Cf. Marlowe and Nash, Dido, act i:

False Jupiter, reward’st thou virtue so?
What, is not piety exempt from woe?
254. olli: old form for illi; § 146, N. 4 (100, a); G. 104, iii, N. 1; H. 186, iii, ftn. (p. 69, ftn.); H.-B. 138, 2, f.

255. voltu, etc. Virgil so identifies Jupiter with the sky that he indicates his personal expression by the corresponding appearance of Nature (see derivation of the name in Vocabulary).

256. oscula (dim. of os), the pretty lips.—libavit, gently kissed; for development of meaning, see Vocabulary.

257. parce metu (dat., cf. curru, v. 156), spare your fears.

258. tibi: § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 2; H. 425, 2 (384, 4); H.-B. 366.

259. sublimem, on high; see § 290 (191); B. 239; G. 325, r. 8; H. 497 (443); H.-B. 245.

260. sententia: see v. 237.

262. longius, farther.—volvens, unrolling, as it were, the scroll of fate (see Fig. 6). —movebo, disclose (lit. disturb).

263. Italīa: ablative; notice the quantity of the a.

264. mores: i.e. institutions.

—viris: § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 344; H. 425, 2 (384, 4); H.-B. 366. —ponet, shall establish; used in a slightly different sense with its two objects. This usage is sometimes called seumgma; but the difference in sense often exists only in the translation, and was not perceptible to the Romans.

265. tertia aestas: i.e. he shall live to reign three years in peace.

regnantem: § 497, d (292, c); B. 337, 3; G. 536; H.-B. 605, 1. —viderit: § 553, N. 2 (328); B. 293, iii, 2; G. 571; H. 603, ii, 2 (519, ii); H.-B. 507, 5, a.

266. terna: § 137, b (95, b); B. 81, 4, b; G. 97, r. 8; H. 164, 3 (174, 2, 3); H.-B. 247, 1. —Rutulīs (dat. of reference, see viris, v. 264): a Volscian people who, with their king Turnus, were the chief antagonists of Æneas on his settlement in Italy (see book vii, and Livy, i. 2). —at: i.e. though Æneas’ reign shall be short, yet, etc.

267. iūlo: § 373, a (231, b); B. 190, 1; G. 349, r. 8; H. 430, i (387, N. 1); H.-B. 326, 3.

268. stetit: for tense, see § 556, a (276, c, n.); B. 293, ii; G. 569;
H. 603 (519, i); H.-B. 550, b. — regno: § 412 (248); cf. B. 220, 2; G. 399; H. 473, 3 (419, iii); H.-B. 445, 1, a.

269. volvendis: with an active force, as if from a deponent (reflexive) form volvor. — mensibus: apparently abl. abs.


271. longam Albam: see Livy, i. 2.

272. hic: i.e. at Alba. — iam: i.e. after the transfer. — regnabitur, the dynasty shall last, impers.; § 208, d (146, d); B. 256, 3; G. 208, 2; H. 302, 6 (301, 1); H.-B. 290, a. 1. — annos: § 423 (256); B. 181, 1; G. 336; H. 417 (379); H.-B. 387, ii.

273. Hector: the race is here called after its greatest hero, perhaps also with a hint of the prowess of the kings. See note, v. 89.

Thus in stout Hector’s race three hundred years
The Roman sceptre royal shall remain.

MARLOWE AND NASH, Dido, i.

— regina, princess, as daughter of Numitor; sacerdos, priestess, as vestal virgin.

274. geminam . . . prolem, shall give birth to twin children. — partu: § 412 (248); cf. B. 220, 2; G. 399; H. 473, 3 (419, iii); H.-B. 445, 1, a. — dabit: § 553, N.3 (328); B. 293, iii, 2; G. 571; H. 603, ii, 1 (519, ii); H.-B. 507, 5, a. — Ilia: i.e. of the house of Ilus; she is commonly called Rhea Silvia; see the story in Livy, i. 3.

275. lupae tegmine: § 404 (245); B. 219, 1; G. 408; H. 475 (416); H.-B. 444, a. Romulus was no doubt represented in pictures, etc., clad in a wolf skin, as Hercules in the lion’s skin (see Fig. 7). — laetus, exulting, i.e. proud of the distinction.

276. Mavortia moenia, the walls sacred to Mars (Mavors), the patron deity of Rome, and naturally the imputed father of its founder.

279. quin, nay even (qui-ne? why not?).

280. metu: abl. of manner or means. — fatigat, harasses.

282. togatam: the toga was the peculiar garb of the Romans, and was required to be worn on all state occasions (see Fig. on p. 80). As it was the robe of peace, the phrase here alludes to their civil greatness, while rerum dominos, lords of affairs, indicates their military dominion.
283. placitum: sc. est. — iustris (abl. abs.): the period between two successive public purifications (ludio), — in theory four years, but in later practice five; here used indefinitely.

284. Assaraci: Ilus and Assaracus, sons of Tros, were the founders of the two royal families of Troy (see Table, p. 190). — Phthia (the home of Achilles, in Thessaly) and Mycenae (the royal city of Agamemnon) stand for all Greece, made subject to Rome b.c. 146.

285. Argis: dat.; § 368, a (229, c); cf. B. 188, 1; G. 346, n. 6; H. 428 (385, 4); H.-B. 363, 2, b.

286. Caesar (also Iulius, v. 288): i.e. Augustus. — origine: § 415 (251); B. 224; G. 400; H. 473, 2 (419, ii); H.-B. 443.

287. terminet: subj. of purpose; § 531, 2 (317, 2); B. 282, 2; G. 630; H. 589, ii (497, i); cf. H.-B. 507. 1. — Oceano: abl. of means. Cf. Paradise Lost, xii. 369-371:

He shall ascend
The throne hereditary, and bound his reign
With Earth's wide bounds, his glory with the heavens.

289. caelo: Augustus was honored as a divinity before his death, though no temples were erected to him in Rome (see Horace, Odes, passim). — Orientis: the allusion is probably to the surrender by the Parthians of the standards taken from Crassus (cf. vii. 606).

290. hic quoque, he too, as well as Æneas.

291. The return of the Golden Age is suggested. See Ecl. iv (Pollio) and Pope's adaptation of it (Messiah), and see note on vi. 792. Cf. Spenser, Faery Queen, v (proem):

For during Saturnes ancient reigne it's sayd
That all the world with goodnesse did abound:
All loved vertue, no man was affray'd
Of force, ne fraud in wight was to be found:
No warre was known, no dreadfull trumpets sound;
Peace universall rayn'd mongst men and beasts.

292. cana, clad in white, a type of purity and dignity. — Fides: one of the most characteristic features of the Roman religion was the worship of abstract qualities, as Faith, Honor, Modesty, Fortune. — Vesta: goddess of the Hearth (see note, v. 68). — Quirinus: a Sabine god of war (quiris, spear), with whom Romulus was identified after his death. The hill Quirinalis had its name from him, and on it was his chief temple. — Remo: here represented as ruling with his brother, not as slain by him according to the common legend.

293. ferro: depending on claudentur (abl. of means).

294. Belli portae: the temple gates of Janus Quirinus were open in time of war and closed in peace. They were closed by Augustus for
the first time after two hundred years (B.C. 29, and again B.C. 25). By a free poetic image, Bellona (to whom the actions in vv. 295 and 296 belong) as well as Furor seem to be here confounded with Janus. For the temple of Janus, see Fig. 8 (from a coin). — _impius_: alluding to the civil war, a conflict between persons bound together by a common kindred and religion.

296. Cf. Ariosto, _Orlando Furioso_, iii. 45:

_Shall shut up Mars remote from light of day_
_And Furor's hands shall bind behind his back._

See Spenser's description of the binding of Furor: _Faery Queen_, ii. 4. 14, 15.

297. _Maia_ : § 403, a (244, a); B. 215; G. 395; H. 469, 2 (415, ii); H.-B. 413. — _genitum_: Mercury, identified with the Greek Hermes. His mother Maia, daughter of Atlas, became the chief star of the Pleiades. Cf. Spenser, _Mother Hubberd's Tale_, vv. 1257 ff.:

_The Sonne of Maia, soone as he receiv'd_
_That word, straight with his azure wings he cleav'd_  
_The liquid clowdes, and lucid firmament_;  
_Ne staid, till that he came with steep descent_  
_Unto the place, where his prescript did shoewe._  
_There stouping, like an arrow from a bowe,_  
_He soft arriv'd on the grassie plaine,_  
_And fairly paced forth with easie paine,_  
_Till that unto the Pallace nigh he came._

298. _pateant_, to have (see that they are) opened, depending on the idea of commanding implied in _demittit_; § 563 (331); B. 295, 1; G. 546; H. 565 (498, i); H.-B. 502, 3, a.

299. _hospitio_: abl. of manner. — _fati_: § 349, a (218, a); B. 204, 1; G. 374; H. 451, 1 (399, i, 2); H.-B. 354.

300. _arceret_: the purpose of Jupiter; § 531, 1 (317, 1); B. 282, 1; G. 544, i; H. 568 (497, ii); H.-B. 502, 2. The tense changes on account of the difference in the relations of the clauses. The strict sequence would be secondary in both cases, but the object-clause (the command), like indirect discourse, admits irregular sequence more easily than the purpose-clause; § 485, e (287, e); B. 268, 3; G. 511, r.1; H. 546 (495, ii); H.-B. 491, 2. — _finibus_: § 401 (243, a); B. 214; G. 390; H. 466 (414, n.1); H.-B. 408, 2. — _aëra_:
acc.; for form, see § 81 (63, f); B. 47, 1; G. 65; H. 109 (68); cf. H.-B. 95.

301. remigio, oarage: the winged cap of Mercury (petasus) and the winged sandals (talaria) are compared to a ship’s banks of oars.

302. -que, and accordingly, this idea being expressed by the closeness of the connection made by -que.

303. quietum: i.e. free from alarm, which might lead her to oppose their coming; benignam: implying active good will and help.

306. lux alma, the kindly light (root in alo). — exire: depending on constituit, below. (Observe that each pair of infinitives — exire, explorare; quaerere, referre — is connected by -que, while the two pairs are joined by no conjunction.)

307. oras: governed by ad in accesserit; § 370, b (228, a); B. 175, 2, a; G. 331; H. 429, 3 (386, 3); H.-B. 391, 2 and ftn. The subjunctive is in indir. quest. after explorare.

308. nam introduces the reason of his doubt. He sees they are not cultivated, but he is in doubt whether they are the waste lands of a people, or absolutely wild. — vidēt: the long final syllable is retained from an earlier quantity on account of the caesura (caesura bucolica); see § 615, c, n., 612, b (362, b, r., 359, f); B. 368, 3, d, 367, 2; G. 753, r. 2, 721; H. 736, 2, 733, 5 (611, 2, 608, v); H.-B. 652, 2, 641, c, n. 2. — -ne ... -ne: § 317, d (149, d); B. 162, 4; G. 458, n. 8; H. 650, 3 (529, 3, n. 1); H.-B. 234, iii, b.

309. exacta, his discoveries (lit. things found out).

312. comitatus; passive; § 190, b (135, b); B. 112, b; G. 167, n. 2; H. 222, 2 (231, 2); H.-B. 291, d. — Achate: § 409 (248, c, 1); B. 218; G. 214, r. 2; H. 468, 2 (415, i, 1); cf. H.-B. 432.

313. bina: because usually borne in pairs; § 137, d (95, d); cf. B. 81, 4, b; G. 97, n. 1; H. 164, 4 (174, 2, 4); cf. H.-B. 247, 3. — crispana, brandishing (shaking as he moved); cf. ll. xii. 298; Bry. 360.— ferro: abl. of quality.

314. cui: § 370, c (228, b); cf. B. 192, 1; G. 344; H.-B. 362, iii. — obvia, to meet him: § 290 (191); B. 239; G. 325, r. 6; H. 497 (443); H.-B. 245. Notice that the metre enables us to tell the case of media and of obvia.

315. virginis: to address a mortal, a divinity must take mortal shape; here, that of a huntress maid is appropriate to the locality. — habitum, carriage (appearance). — arma: loosely used of the dress as well as the equipments, see vv. 318–320.

316. Spartanae: used as if in apposition with virginis, i.e. either of a Spartan maid or such a one as Harpalyce, etc. — Harpalyce: a female
warrior of Thrace. Representations of these were probably familiar to 
the Romans in works of art; hence the present, fatigat. — qualis, in 
such guise as (supply talis virginis). — fatigat, urges on, drives. For a 
similar costume, see Fig. 9 (from a statuette of Diana).

317. Hebrum: § 370, a (228, a); B. 175, 2, a; G. 331; H. 429, 3 
(386, 3); H.-B. 391, 2. The other reading 
Eurum seems better, but is against the manu-
scripts.

318. umeri: abl. or dat. — de more, after 
the manner of hunters. — habilem, light for 
handling (cf. English handy).

319. venatrix, as a huntress: explanatory 
apposition; § 282 (184); B. 169, 1; G. 325; 
H. 393 (363); H.-B. 317, 2. — diffundere: 
§ 563, n. (331, g); B. 295, n.; G. 423, n.² 
H. 608, 2 (533, ii, 2); H.-B. 598, 1, b. Cf. v. 66.

320. genu: § 397, b (240, c); B. 180, 1; 
G. 338; H. 416 (378); H.-B. 389. Cf. oculos, 
v. 228 (see Fig. 9). — sinus, folds (of the 
outer garment), governed by collecta used in 
a reflexive or “middle” sense; § 156, 397, c 
(111, a, 240, c, n.); B. 256, r, 180, 1; G. 338, 
n.²; H.-B. 390, b. Translate having her flow-
ing folds gathered in a knot.

321. monstrare, show, if you have seen; 
 hence, easily passing into an indir. quest., 
whether you have seen; see § 576, a (334, f); 
B. 300, 3; G. 460, b; H. 649, 3 (529, ii, i, n.²); cf. H.-B. 582, 2, b. 
Cf. Marlowe and Nash, Dido, act i:

Ho, young men! saw you, as you came,
Any of all my sisters wandering here,
Having a quiver girded to her side,
And clothed in a spotted leopard's skin?

322. errantem, ranging in quest of game; prementem, pressing close 
in pursuit, and so following a long distance; in either case they might 
lose their way.

325. Venus, Veneris filius: brought together, to put more sharply 
the fact that they do not meet as mother and son.

326. mihi: § 375 (232, a); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 431, 2 (388, 1): 
H.-B. 373, 2.
327. memorem: deliberative subj.; § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 465; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 503. The question takes the place of a name. — namque gives the reason for the doubt implied by the question. — virgo: this, his first idea, he corrects as inconsistent with the divinity suggested by her face and voice. — tibi: sc. est; § 373 (231); B. 190; G. 349; H. 430 (387); H.-B. 374.

328. hominem: a kind of cognate accusative; § 390, a (237, c); B. 176, 4, a; G. 333, n.8; H. 409, 2 (371, ii, n.); H.-B. 396, 2, a. — o dea certe. This mode of address became a literary convention. Thus Ferdinand accosts Miranda in Shakspere’s Tempest, ii. i. 421:

Most sure, the goddess
On whom these airs attend! Vouchsafe my prayer
May know if you remain upon this island, etc.

Cf. Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, iv. 35; Spenser, Faery Queen, ii. 3. 33; iii. 5. 35, 36; Milton, Paradise Lost, v. 361; etc., etc.

329. Phoebi soror: Diana, as he judges from her dress. — sanguinis: partitive genitive; § 346 (216); B. 201, 1; G. 367; H. 440, 5 (397); H.-B. 346.

330. sis: subj. of wish; § 441 (267); B. 279; G. 260; H. 559 (483); H.-B. 510. — quaecumque: sc. es.

332. locorumque: -que is elided before erramus in the next verse; § 612, e, n. (359, c, r.); B. 367, 6; G. 728; H. 733, 1, n.4 (608, i, n.5); H.-B. 641, c, n.4; cf. v. 448.

334. multa hostia, many a victim, in case you grant my prayer.

335. equidem, it is true (concessive): “though I claim no such title, yet I will reply.” — honore: § 418, b, N.1 (245, a, 2); G. 492; H. 481, 2 (421, n.2); H.-B. 442, a.

336. virginibus: § 373 (231); B. 190; G. 349; H. 430 (387); H.-B. 374. — mos est: i.e. this is only the usual dress of Tyrian maidens, and does not indicate a goddess as you suppose.

337. cothurno: the high-laced boot was also a part of the hunting dress; see Ecl. vii. 32. Cf. Spenser, Faery Queen, i. 6. 16:

Sometimes Diana he her takes to be,
But miseth bow and shaftes, and buskins to her knee.

338. Punica (Poenica, compare munio, moenia): a word kindred with Phænician. — Tyrius, Agenoris: added to explain Punica, of which Æneas could be expected to know nothing, as well as to indicate a civilized race; hence sed in the next verse. Agenor was father of Cadmus and Europa, and founder of Sidon, the metropolis of Tyre. The lands, however, are not Phænician, but Libyan.
L. 359.] The Æneid. 221

339. genus: in app. with the noun implied in Libycl.
341. fugiens: present in reference to profecta. — longa est: i.e. it would be a long story to recount the wrongs; § 522, a (311, c); B. 304, 3, a; G. 254, R.1; H. 525, 2 (476, 5); H.-B. 582, 3, b.
342. ambages, details (lit. roundabout ways, ins and outs). — fastigia, the main (salient) points (only); hence sed.
343. huic: i.e. Dido. — ditissimus, etc., richest of the Phoenicians in land; § 349, d (218, c); B. 204, 4; G. 374; H. 452, 1 (399, iii); H.-B. 347, a, ft.n.1. Many read auri as better suited to the circumstances. But agri seems best supported, and, to a Roman, land would be the first indication of wealth.
344. miserae: see note to mihi, v. 326.
345. intactam, a maid; primis omnibus, in her first marriage (abl. of means); the ritual of consulting omens (used in all important matters, and especially in marriage, cf. iv. 166, note) is put for marriage rites in general.
347. ante, etc., than all others. — scelere: § 418 (253); B. 226; G. 397; H. 480 (424); H.-B. 441.
348. quos inter medius, in the midst between them came a feud, i.e. a quarrel came between (inter) and separated them (medius): § 290 (191); B. 239; G. 325, R.6; H. 497 (443); H.-B. 245; cf. sublimem, v. 259. — Sycaemus: the y is here short, though long in v. 343. The poets often take such liberties with foreign proper names.
349. impius ante aras, clam ferro incautum. Notice the collocation of words, which heightens the impiety and treachery of the act.
350. amorum: § 349 (218); B. 204, 1; G. 374; H. 450 (399); H.-B. 354, c, ft.n.1.
352. malus, wickedly. — amantem: used as a noun; § 288, a (188, a); B. 237; G. 437; H. 495, 2 (441, 2); H.-B. 249.
353. ipsa sed: the idea is, "but in vain, for her husband himself came and revealed the crime." — inhumiati, unburied, hence his restless spirit must haunt the place.
355. aras . . . pectora: the plurals have no real force; see v. 57.
356. nudavit, laid bare the altars as the scene, and his breast as the evidence, of the crime (the so-called seugma, which may here be imitated in English; cf. i. 264, note). — rexit, uncovered; cf. recludit, v. 358; the particle re, by reversing an act, may be said to undo it.
357. celerare: cf. accumbere, v. 79, mulcere, v. 66.
358. veteres, old, and so not discovered by Pygmalion.
359. ignotum: i.e. kept secret, apart from his other wealth.
360. his commota: i.e. the crime produces fear; the treasures give hope of escape.—parabat, began to make ready (for the so-called seugma, cf. note on v. 356).

361. conveniunt, those gather, in whom, etc.—quibus: dative; § 373 (231); B. 190; G. 349; H. 430 (387); H.-B. 374. —odium: i.e. for past wrongs; metus: i.e. for wrongs to come.—tyranni: obj. gen.; § 348 (217); B. 200; G. 363, 2; H. 440, 2 (396, iii); H.-B. 354.

363. avari, etc.: his greed is contrasted with the distance to which his treasures are gone.—pelago: § 429, a (258, g); B. 218, 9; G. 389; H. (425, 1, 1); H.-B. 426, a and ftн.8.

365. devenere locos, landed at the spot (lit. came down from the sea that rises toward the horizon to the places). Cf. conscendi, v. 381, also ἀπέγεισ, κατάγεισ. —locos: § 428, g (258, b, N.8); B. 182, 4; G. 337, N.2; H. 419, 3 (380, 3); H.-B. 385, c.

367. mercati: sc. sunt.—Byrsam. The colonists, according to the story, bought as much land as they could cover with a bull's hide. By cutting the hide into strips, they got a generous site for their town. The legend probably arose from a confusion of the Phœnician bursa, "citadel," with βόρσα, "hide."

368. possent: subj. in indir. disc., being part of the terms of the bargain; § 592, 2 (341, c); B. 323; G. 628; H. 649, i (528, 1); H.-B. 535, 1, a.

369. vos: expressed for emphasis on account of the change of subject; § 295, a (194, a); B. 242, 1; G. 207; H. 500 (446); H.-B. 257.

370. talibus, as follows.

371. imo: § 293 (193); B. 241, 1; G. 291, R.2; H. 497, 4 (440, N.1, 2); H.-B. 244.

372. repetens, going back; pergam, continue on, i.e. give the whole story in detail from first beginning; § 516, b (307, b); B. 303; G. 596, 1; H. 576 (509); H.-B. 580.

374. ante...componat, Vesper would sooner bring the day to an end, closing [the gate of] Olympus. So the phrase "open the gates of the morning"; as in Landor, Gebir, vi. 1-4:

Now to Aurora borne by dappled steeds
The sacred gate of orient pearl and gold
Expanded slow to strains of harmony.

Mount Olympus in Thessaly, the residence of the gods, had come to be the conventional poetic term for heaven. In English poetry it is sometimes used even for the Christian heaven, as by Henry More, The Philosopher's Devotion:
He [i.e. God] that on Olympus high
Tends his flock with watchful eye.

377. *forte sua, by its own chance* (fors): i.e. there was no hostile intent. — *oris*: cf. *Latio*, v. 6.

378. *pius*: properly so called on account of his filial piety in carrying away his father; but the word was probably not restricted to that, but indicates Virgil's whole idea of his character. — *ex, from the midst of.*

379. *fama . . . notus*: a boast quite in keeping with ancient notions. Modesty, real or assumed, is a late growth of civilization.

380. *patriam*: because Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, came originally from Italy (see Table, p. 190). — *genus*: he is to reëstablish the race in its old home.

381. *bis denis*: the distributive is used, because ten are counted *each time*; § 137, b (95, c); B. 81, 4, c; G. 97, r.²; H.-B. 164 (174, 2); H.-B. 247, 2. — *conscendi aequor, I climbed the sea*, because the sea seems to rise as it recedes (cf. v. 365); or, abandoning the figure, translate by *embarked upon*. — *navibus*: § 409 (248, c); B. 218; G. 392, r.²; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423.

382. *secutus*: § 491 (290, b); B. 336, 5; G. 282, n.; H. 640, 1 (550, n.¹); H.-B. 601, 1 and ft.². — *data, spoken* at various times (see ii. 771; iii. 94, 154).

383. *vix*: i.e. and these with difficulty.

384. *ipse*: opposed to the ships. — *ignotus*: though he has just said *fama notus*: his person is unknown, though his fame has spread. — *Libyae*: the only continent left, for he has been driven from Asia (Troy) and Europe (Thrace), and is still forbidden to reach Italy.

385. *querentem* (cf. i. 102, note): conative pres.; § 467 (276, b); B. 336, 2, a; G. 227, n.²; H. 530 (467, 6); H.-B. 484.

Him more complaining Venus suffered not,
But broke his sad tale in the midst and spake.

— *nec, and not* (qualifying *passa*). The Latin likes to combine negative and connective in one word.

387. *haud invisus caelestibus*: for it is by favor of heaven that you have arrived in this hospitable land.

388. *adveneris*: subj. with causal *qui*; § 535, e (320, e); B. 283, 3; G. 633; H. 588, ii (517); H.-B. 523.

389. *perge modo, only go on*, and you will find good fortune.

390. *reducres, etc.*: for two accusatives in apposition after verbs of knowing, saying, etc., see § 282, b (186, e); cf. B. 177, 2; G. 340; H. 410 (373); cf. H.-B. 320. iii.
392. *vani, falsely* (cf. *malus*, v. 352; *medius*, v. 348, etc.), not necessarily implying any conscious deceit on the part of the parents.

393–400. The swans are in two groups, one alighting (*terras capere*), the other looking down on the place where the first has alighted (*terras captas*), and preparing to join them. These groups are again described, the former as *reduces*, the latter in *cinxere*, etc., in 398. The ships correspond to the two groups: those already in the harbor (*portum tenet*), to the former, and those just coming in (*subit ostia*), to the latter.

394. *lapsa, swooping down* on the swans, which flew low like most other water-fowl. — *plaga*: abl. — *aperto caelo*: where they were exposed, as were the ships on the open sea.

395. *turbabat, of late was scattering; but now (nunc)*, etc. — *ordine*: i.e. reunited after their dispersion (*turbabat*).

398. *cinxere, encircled* (a poetic way of saying that they made a ring in the sky). — *coetu*: abl. of manner. — *cantus*: showing their freedom from alarm. This picture of security is a good omen for the ships.

399. *haud aliter*: correlative with *ut* in v. 397. — *pubes tuorum, the band of your youths* (lit. the youth of yours; *tuorum* and *pubes* refer to the same person); cf. Λάβν Αχαϊών, II. ii. 120.

400. *subit ostia, are making the entrance, — to speak nautically, as we may in this connection; § 370, a (228, a); B. 175, 2, a; G. 331; H. 429, 3 (386, 3); H.-B. 391, 2.

402. *avertens, as she turned away*, and not till then, she allowed her divine nature to appear: § 496 (292); B. 337, 2; G. 665; H. 638, 1 (549, 1); H.-B. 604, 2.

403. *ambrosiae* (II. i. 529; Bry. 668): properly *immortal*. Most commonly applied to the food of the gods; but the gods used ambrosia also for ointment (II. xiv. 170; Bry. 206) and perfume (Od. iv. 445; Bry. 573). Translate here by *ambrosial*. Cf. *Paradise Lost*, v. 56: "His dewy locks distilled ambrosia."

404. *vestis defluxit*: all the goddesses except Diana (*v. 320*) had flowing garments. — *imos*: see note, v. 371.

405. *patuit* (used in a kind of passive sense), *was manifest a goddess*: cf. *incedo*: v. 46. — *dea ille*: note the *hiaits*.

407. *natum, your [true] son*: emphatic by its position. — *tu quoque*: i.e. as well as the other divinities.


409. *veras*: i.e. in our true character, as mother and son.

410. *talibus*: § 289, b (189, b); B. 236, 1; G. 204, N. 2; H. 494, 1 (441, 1); H.-B. 249, 2.
412. amictu: with circumfuldit; § 364 (225, d); B. 187, i, a; G. 348; H. 426, 6 (384, 2); H.-B. 376, b. Concealment by a mist is a very common device in epic poetry; cf. Il. v. 345; Bry. 422.

415. Paphum, Paphos, in Cyprus, the seat of the most noted temple and worship of Venus. — sublimis: cf. v. 259, and the poetical use of sublime in English; as in Cowper's Task, i. 203:

   Kites that swim sublime
   In still repeated circles, screaming loud.

416. Sabaeo ture: cf. Paradise Lost, iv. 162:

   Sabæan odors, from the spicy shore
   Of Arabie the blest.

417. ture, sertis: no blood was shed on the altars of Venus. The garland played a prominent part in religious and other rites. The manufacture of garlands as an article of commerce is represented in Fig. 10.

419. ascendebant, they were now climbing (descriptive imperf., as the poet here takes a new point of view). — plurimus, high above, i.e. so large that much of its bulk was above the city: § 307, f (200, d); B. 239; H. 510, 4 (453, 5); H.-B. 284, 7.

420. adversas arces, the towers before him.

421. molem: from a distance the city seems one mass of buildings. — magalia quondam, but now (i.e. shortly before) a cluster of huts. The word itself is Phœnician, and the suburbs of Carthage retained the name of Magalia.
422. *miratur . . . viarum*: he wonders at these signs of a great city in what he thought a desert (v. 384). — *strata* (*pavement*) *viarum*: a Greek way of speaking = *stratas vias*: § 346, b (216, b); G. 372, n.²; H. 442, 3 (397, n.⁴); H.-B. 357.
423–436. Cf. the similar description in Landor's *Gebir*, ii. 8–22: "Some raise the painted pavement," etc.
423. *pars . . . pars*: in appos. with *Tyrii*, but best translated with the infinitives. — *ducere*: depending on *instant*: § 456 (271); B. 328, 1; G. 423; H. 607 (533); H.-B. 586 and a.
424. *subvolvere*, *to roll up* by putting levers, etc., under (observe the two opposite senses of *sub* in composition, as seen in *submitto*, which means either *to send up* [from below] or *to send down* [from above]).
425. *tecto*, *for a group of buildings*: § 382, 2 (233, b); B. 191, 1; G. 356; H. 425, 3 (384, ii, 1, 3); H.-B. 361; the plough does not seem to have been used in tracing the site of single dwellings. — *subco*, *with a furrow*. A peculiar idea of appropriation was by the ancients associated with the use of the plough.
426. This apparently spurious line contradicts v. 507; see note, v. 264.
427. *theatris*: an idea from Virgil's own time; no permanent theatre was built in Rome till B.C. 58, and none of stone till B.C. 55, though one had been attempted a hundred years before.
429. *rupibus*: § 428, 6 (258, a, n.⁸); B. 228, 1, d; G. 390, 2, n.⁸; H. 466 (414, n.¹); H.-B. 410, 2. — *scaenis*: see note, v. 164 (see also Fig. 4).
430. *qualis . . . labor*, such (the omitted antecedent of *qualis*) *toil was theirs as busies the bees*. A celebrated simile, often imitated; the most famous imitation is Milton's (*Paradise Lost*, i. 768–775).
434. *venientum*: archaic form of genitive; § 121, b, 2 (87, d); G. 83, n.²; H.-B. 118, 1 a, 5, cf. Herrick, *To Mrs. Anne Soame*:

  So smells the breath about the hives
  When well the work of honey thrives
  And all the busy factors come
  Laden with wax and honey home.

  — *agmine facto* : as if making a sally; cf. v. 82.
435. *ignavom*, lazy, or *inefficient* for lack of skill. — *pecus, prae-
*sepibus*: used strictly only of cattle. The whole description is taken from Georg. iv. 162–169.
436. *fervet*, *is all alive* (a figure derived from the agitation of boiling).
438. suspicit (see note, v. 424), looks up to. He has now come down the hill and approached the walls.

439–440. Cf. Paradise Lost, x. 441 ff.:

He through the midst unmark’d,
In show plebeian angel militant
Of lowest order passed, etc.

440. viris: § 413, N. (248, a, r.); B. 358, 3; G. 346, n.6; H. 427 (385, 3); H.-B. 363, 2, c.—ulli: § 375, a, b (232, b, cf. c); B. 189, 3; G. 354, n.1; H. 431, 5 (388, 3); H.-B. 373, 3.

442. quo loco, the spot where: § 307, b (200, b); B. 251, 4; G. 616; H. 399, 5 (445, 8); H.-B. 284, 6.—primum signum, the first token of rest: opposed to iactati undis (this accounts for the juxtaposition of primum and iactati).

444. acris, spirited: an omen of their energy and warlike disposition. The adjective is, as often in poetry, a descriptive epithet, not denoting an individual, but expressing a general characteristic, as we should say “the cruel tiger.”—sic: i.e. by this omen.—fore: a continuation of the omen, in indir. disc.; § 580, a (336, n.9); B. 314, 2; G. 649, n.2; H. 642, 1 (523, i, n.); H.-B. 534, 1, a.

445. facilem victu, easily subsisting: § 510 (303); B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 635, 1 (547); H.-B. 619, 1; the supine is to be taken from vivo. Thus the horse is represented as an omen both of prosperity in peace and success in war. See Anchises’ interpretation in iii. 540.

447. numine divae: i.e. the presence of the goddess herself, meaning that she loved to dwell and show her power there.

448. surgebant, crowned (lit. rose on the steps).—gradibus: § 429, 4 (258, f, 3). B. 228, 1, d; G. 385, n.1; H. 485, 3 (425, 2, n.8); H.-B. 433, a.—nexaeque...trabes, cross-beams cased with bronze. The abundance of metal-work shows the costliness and splendor of the structure.—que is elided before aere, in next line; see v. 332 and note.

450. hoc primum, etc.: the temple gives the first hint of Dido’s interest in his fortunes (see the description that follows).

452. rebus: ablative; § 431 (254, d); B. 219, 1; G. 401, n.6; H. 476, 3 (425, i, n.); H.-B. 437.

453. dum lustrat, as he surveys: § 556 (276, e); B. 293, i; G. 229, r.; H. 533, 4 (467, 4); H.-B. 559. This verb is used originally of the priest’s going about in purification; hence of other forms of survey or passing under review.

454. quae...sit: notice how easily miratur takes two different constructions,—an object and a clause,—a common thing in Latin and Greek; § 574 (334); B. 300, 1; G. 467; H. 649, ii (529, i); H.-B. 537, a.
455. artificum manus, the artists' skill; operum laborem, the toil of the work, i.e. the toilsome work. There is nothing to indicate that the temple was unfinished. — inter se: a doubtful expression, perhaps, comparing them with each other.

456. pugnas: probably painted in the vestibule or colonnade. These pictures could have no significance for the Phœnicians. Virgil here transfers to this nation the arts and customs of the Greeks and Romans. Cf. Chaucer, House of Fame, i. 140–475 (where the dreamer sees the whole story of the Æneid painted on the walls of the temple of Venus), and Knight's Tale, vv. 1109–1230. The device was a favorite one with mediæval poets.

457. iam, by this time.

458. saevum ambobus: enraged against Agamemnon as well as hostile to Troy. His quarrel with Agamemnon is the subject of the Iliad.

461. en Priamus: probably in the scene of the ransom of Hector's body (v. 484). (See Fig. 11, from an ancient relief.) — sua praemia, its fit reward: § 301, b (196, c); B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 503, 4 (449, 2); H.-B. 264, 3.

462. rerum, for trials: obj. gen.; § 348 (217); B. 200; G. 363, 2; H. 440, 2 (396, iii); H.-B. 354.

463. solve metus: as if fear contracted or congealed the heart. — aliquam salutem, some [degree of] safety. — fama, this renown of Troy.

466. uti, how: introducing the indir. question. The scenes are generally taken from the Iliad, books xii, xix, x, vi, xxii, xxiv, v; those representing Troilus, Memnon, and Penthesilea are from the "Cyclic poets."

467. hac, here (in one part of the picture): see ll. xiv. 14; Bry. 17.
468. *hac*: another scene, Il. xv. 7; Bry. 8. — *cristatus*: see Il. viii. 160; Bry. 199.

469. *Rhesi*: see Il. x. 474; Bry. 560. — *niveis velis*: an anachronism; Homer's "tents" are broad huts thatched with straw.

471. *vastabat*: imperf. describing the scene shown by the picture.

472. *avertit*: perfect of narrative; the fact is simply told historically.

473. *gustassent*: subj. as showing the motive; § 551, b, N.1 (327, N.); B. 292, 1, b; G. 577; H. 605, ii (520, ii); H.-B. 507, 4, b. The city, said the oracle, could not be taken if these horses should taste food on the plain of Troy. Hence on the night of their arrival they were seized by Ulysses and Diomedes (Il. x. 434; Bry. 515).

475. *Achilli*: § 368, a (229, c); B. 358, 3; G. 346, N.6; 428, 3 (385, 4, 3); H.-B. 363, 2, c.

476. *fertur, haeret*: the present tense describes the picture. — *currū*: § 368, 3 (227, c, 3); G. 346, N.6; H.-B. 363, 2, c and ftn. — *resupinus*: on his back, and feet foremost.

477. *huic*: § 377 (235, a); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N.2); H.-B. 368.

478. *pulvis*: the i is lengthened by diastole; § 612, b (359, f); B. 367, 2; G. 721; H. 733, 5 (608, v); H.-B. 654.

479. *interea*: another picture, see Il. vi. 293; Bry. 383.

480. *crinibus passis* (*pando*), with dishevelled hair (lit. spread loosely over their shoulders); a sign of mourning, which is closely connected with supplication in all ages. The Romans often wore mourning to excite compassion for their friends in peril. — *peplum*: the outside garment of the Grecian women; in particular, the costly robe borne to the temple of Pallas in the Panathenaic festival. Virgil ascribes this Athenian rite to the Trojan women.

481. *tunsae pectora*, beating their [own] breasts: see § 397, c (240, c, N.); cf. B. 180, 1, 256, 2; G. 338; H. 416 (378); H.-B. 390, b; cf. note on v. 320. For tense, see *secutus*, v. 382.

482. *aversa*, avverting her face: see Il. vi. 311; Bry. 406. — *solo*: § 429, 4 (258, f, 3); B. 228, 1, a; G. 385, N.1; H. 485, 3 (425 2, N.8); H.-B. 433, a.

483. *raptaverat*: i.e. the scene of the ransom is after the body has been dragged about the walls.

484. *exanimum*: indicating that Hector had been dragged still living at the car of Achilles; cf. *tumentis* (ii. 273), which would be used only of the living body. In Homer, however, he seems to have been dead. See Il. xxiv. 477; Bry. 600.
485. tum dat: the common historical present; the preceding verbs have been descriptive of the actual pictures. — vero: introducing as usual the most important moment of the narrative.

487. tendentem manus: in supplication.

488. se quoque: i.e. in another battle scene. — Achivis: cf. viris, v. 440.

489. Memnonis: Memnon, son of Tithonus and Aurora, led the Æthiopian allies of Troy. The myth, however, places Æthiopia in the East; hence Eoas.

490. lunatis, crescent: the form of the Amazonian shield was a crescent with a cusp in the middle (see Fig. 12). — peltis: abl. of quality; § 415 (251); B. 224; G. 400; H. 473, 2 (419, ii); H.-B. 443.

491. mediis, in the midst (as often; cf. v. 109).

492. exsertae, uncovered: as represented in works of art.

493. bellatrix, virgo: the contrast suggested in these words is heightened by their position as first and last in the verse. Such personages as the Amazon Penthesilea and Hippolyta (who was conquered by Theseus) and the Volscian princess Camilla (Æn. vii. 803) have in modern romantic poetry given rise to the familiar figure of the warlike maid, e.g. Ariosto’s Bradamante, Tasso’s Clorinda, Spenser’s Britomartis. — viris: cf. note on Achilli, v. 475.

494. miranda: pred. after videntur; seem marvellous; i.e. he gazes at them with wonder; see Od. vii. 133; Bry. 161.

497. stipante, thronging about, an almost technical word for escorting a great personage; so attendants are often called stipatores.

498. qualis: correlative with talis, v. 503; see Od. vi. 102; Bry. 128. — Eurotae, the Eurotas, a river of Sparta; here Diana was worshiped; Mt. Cynthus was also one of her favorite haunts.

499. choros, the dancing bands.

502. Latonae: notice with what effect the human element is introduced, the mother’s pride heightening the daughter’s glory.
505. *foribus, in the doorway*, i.e. of the *cella*, or interior temple (d in Fig. 13), in front of which was the porch (*pronáos*; c in Fig. 13). The temple had a vaulted roof (called *testudo*, as resembling the shell of a tortoise). (See Figs. 13 and 14.)—*medium*:
cf. v. 491.

506. *alte subnixa, sitting on high.*

507. *iura dabant*: a Roman picture. From the close relation of government and religion in Rome, temples were used for all public purposes: the Senate met, the treasury was kept, and courts were held in temples.—*iura, leges*: i.e. she acted both as judge and as lawmaker.

508. *aequabat, trahebat*: the shares were first made as equal as possible, and were then assigned by lot,—as the Romans divided provinces, etc., among their magistrates.

509. *cum subito*: Dido was thus occupied when suddenly, etc.—*concurru, the crowd* that had flocked about them as strangers.

510. *videt*: for mood, see § 546, a (325, b); B. 288, 1; G. 581; H. 601, 4 (521, i, 1); H.-B. 566, a.

511. *aequore*: loc. abl.

512. *penitus, far away* (a secondary meaning; see the Vocabulary).—*orae*: cf. *Italiam*, v. 2.

514. *coniungere* depends on *ardebant (= volebant).*

515. *res incognita*: i.e. the object of this embassy of Cloanthus and the rest, as well as the probable nature of their reception.

516. *dissimulant*, remain hidden (they conceal something, that is, their presence; cf. *simulans*, v. 352, pretending something that is not).

517. *linquant* (indir. quest.) depends on *speculantur* (watch to see).
232  

Notes.  

518. nam: he wonders why they come, for they have the appearance of a regular embassy, and the formal nature of the embassy, also suggested in this clause, indicates something of importance.
519. orantes: used almost like the fut. part. of purpose; § 490, 3, 499, 2 (290, a, 3, 293, b, 2); B. 337, 4; G. 670, 3, n.; H. 638, 3 (549, 3); H.-B. 606, 607. — clamore: occasion explained by vv. 539–541.
520. coram fandi, of speaking to the queen in person.
521. maxumus, eldest, and so first in rank. — placido: as suited his age and dignity; contrasted with clamore, v. 519.
522. condere: cf. vv. 66 (note), 319, 408.
523. institiā, with just restraint, as representing a superior civilization among the savage tribes of Africa (gentiā, acc. plur.). In reality, Dido had only built her city by sufferance; but this address might properly be spiced with flattery.
524. maria: cf. aequor, v. 67.
525. infandos, inhuman, as violating the right of peaceful strangers.
526. proplus aspicie, look more closely at our condition: though coming in an armed fleet, we have no hostile purposes.
527. non: emphatic from its position at the beginning of the line. “We have not, as your people seem to suppose.” — populare: infin. of purpose; § 460, c (273, e); B. 326, n.; G. 421, n.1, a; H. 608, i (533, ii); H.-B. 598, i, a.
528. vertere, drive away as booty.
529. non ea vis, etc.: i.e. we have no such thought of violence; conquered men are of course capable of no such insolence.
530. Hesperiam: i.e. “the western land,” a name for Italy borrowed from the Greeks. Greek ἐσπέρος (the breathing stands for the digamma) is represented in Latin by the cognate vesper, evening.
532. Oenotri: Oenotria (from olros) means “land of vines.” — nunc: this implies that Oenotria was its former name. — fama: sc. est.
533. Italianam (a word allied with vitulus) means “land of herds.” — ducis: i.e. Italus, the eponymous hero (see v. 6), said to have been a colonist from Arcadia.
534. hic cursus fuit, this (namely, to this land) was our voyage. This is the first of many incomplete verses found in the Aeneid, evidences of the unfinished state in which the poem was left by Virgil’s early death.
535. cum subito: cf. v. 509, note. — adsurgens fluctu, rising over the stormy sea. The noun may be either dat. or abl. — nimbosus Orion: seasons in ancient times were named from the rising and setting of certain constellations. When Orion sets just before sunrise, winter is at hand; and it was this sign which originally gave that constellation
its ill repute. But perhaps Virgil had no distinct astronomical appearance in mind, but merely associated Orion with bad weather, using nimboseus simply as a descriptive epithet. Cf. Spenser, Faery Queen, iv. 11. 13: "Huge Orion, that doth tempests still portend."

536. tulit: sc. nos. — austria: one wind put generally for all.

538. pauci, only a few of us, with a negative idea, as almost always with this word. — oris: § 428, h (258, N.1); B. 193, 1; G. 358; H. 419, 4 (380, 4); H.-B. 377, and 3.

539. tam barbarra, i.e. is so barbarous as to, etc.

541. prima terra, the very margin of the land: § 293 (193); B. 241, 1; G. 291, r.2; H. 497, 4 (440, N.1.2); H.-B. 244.

543. at sperate, at least expect (supply esse). — fandi, right (only used in this sense, as the opposite of nefandi, unspeakable, and so wrong).

544. erat: he does not know that Æneas is still alive.

545. pietate: abl. of specification, qualifying iustior; § 418 (253); B. 226; G. 397; H. 480 (424); H.-B. 441; i.e. scrupulous in performing his duties to the gods. Observe the chiastic order of the words; § 598, f (344, f); B. 350, 11, e; G. 682; H. 666, 2 (562); H.-B. 628.

546. vescitur, breathes (lit. feeds on, air being as necessary to life as food). See Od. xiv. 44; Bry. 51.

547. aetheria, of heaven, as opposed to the Lower World. — occupat, now lies low. — umbris: locative abl.

548. non metus: in that case you need have no fear, for Æneas will repay the obligation. The connection would be easier if we could read ne te, no fear lest you repent of being beforehand with him in kind offices. As it is, we must separate the two clauses, and translate the second, nor regret to have been the first in the rivalry of kind offices, i.e. by making Æneas your debtor in receiving us hospitably. — certasse: § 454 (270, b); B. 327, 1; G. 422; H. 457 (410, iv); H.-B. 585; for tense, see § 486, f (288, e); G. 280, 2; cf. H.-B. 490.

549. paeniteat: § 439 (266); B. 275, 1; G. 263, 3; H. 559, 2 (484); H.-B. 501, 2. Cf. Ecl. x. 17; it is with reference to the ideas here expressed that Æneas is described in vv. 544, 545; his virtue (pietate) would prompt him, and his power (bello, etc.) would enable him to repay kindness. — sunt et, etc.: i.e. in the event of his death (which Ilioneus, to avoid the omen of speaking of such a calamity, does not mention), the cities and fields (arva) of Sicily will be our refuge, and you will have the friendship of Acestes to repay your kindness to us.

551. licet (for mood, cf. paeniteat, v. 549) subducere, let it be allowed, us to haul up our storm-racked ships.
552. silvis: locative abl. — aptare trabes: the beams would have to be hewed and fitted; stringere remos: the oars, hardly more than saplings, would only need to be stripped and slightly trimmed.

553. Italianum: with tendere (for acc., see v. 2, note).

554. tendere (sc. iter): depending on datur (see v. 66, note). — petamus: the purpose of subducere, etc.

555. sin (opposed to si, v. 553), but if (on the other hand). — salus, hope of safety.

556. iam, any longer.

557. freta, seas, as often. — sedes paratas: i.e. the cities of Acestes, in contrast to those they hoped to build themselves.

559. fremeabant, murmured their applause, according to the manners of the heroic age. See Il. i. 22; Bry. 29.


562. solvite: see note, v. 463.

563. talia: i.e. the attack on the Trojans as they attempted to land (v. 541). This is Dido's apology for the inhospitable conduct of her subjects. Observe the distinctly modern motive.

564. late tueri: i.e. for fear of Pygmalion she cannot safely allow strangers even to land.

565. Aeneadum, the Trojans generally, but with a courteous reference to their chief. — quis nesciat, who can be ignorant? deliberative subj., § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 259; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 503.

566. virtutesque virosoque (hendiadys): more emphatic than virtutes virorum. Observe that, while these words are connected by -que, the calamities (incendia), being a separate class, are introduced by the adversative ant. — tanti, that great.

567. obtusa, blunted by their own misfortunes. — pectora: here put for the whole soul, including the intellect.

568. nec tam aversus sol: i.e. their hearts are not chilled by unkindly skies, as men's might be in cold regions, far from the sun's course.

Nearer the sun, though they more civil seem,
Revenge and luxury have their esteem.

WALLER, Epitaph on Dunch.

569. Saturnia arva: because Saturn was supposed to have ruled as king in Italy in the Golden Age.

570. Erycis fines: Eryx, a son of Butes and Venus, gave his name to a mountain in the west of Sicily, where was a celebrated temple of Venus. He is mentioned afterwards as a famous pugilist (v. 392).
auxilio: men and arms; opibus: supplies of food, money, etc.

volits et = et si volitis, and again if you wish: § 521, c (310, c); cf. B. 305, 2; G. 598; H. 573, N. (507, iii, 1); H.-B. 545, b.

urbem quam statuo: § 307, b (200, b); B. 251, 4; G. 617, N.²; H. 399, 5 (445, 9); H.-B. 284, 6. More commonly the relative would precede the noun, and a demonstrative (ea) stand in the antecedent clause; as, quam urbe statuo, ea vestra est; but the commonest form of all is ea urbe quam statuo vestra est. — subducite: i.e. and remain here.

agetur, shall be dealt with. — mihi: cf. uili, v. 440.

adforet, were [now] here: § 441, 442 (267 and b); B. 279, 1, 2; G. 260, 261; H. 558, 1, 2 (483, 1, 2); H.-B. 511, 1. — equidem, in fact: I will even go so far as to send in search of him.

si, in case.

iamdudum . . . ardebant, had been long eager: § 471, b (277, b); B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 535 (469, 2); H.-B. 485.


 unus, one only, Orontes (v. 113).

circumfusa, surrounding (lit. poured about them). Cf. Od. vii. 143; Bry. 174.

purgat, clears, as we say of the weather.

Then melted into air the liquid cloud,
And all the shining vision stood revealed.

A Knieside, Pleasures of the Imagination, ii. 229.

restitit, stood forth, a very common meaning of re- in composition; see ii. 590. Cf. Landor's lines:

When sea-born Venus guided o'er
Her warrior to the Punic shore,
Around that radiant head she threw
In deep'ning clouds ambrosial dew:
But when the Tyrian queen drew near,
The light pour'd round him fresh and clear.

umeros (Gr. acc.): i.e. in form and build. — ipsa, herself, the goddess of beauty.

lumen purpureum, the ruddy glow. Cf. Gray, Progress of Poesy, v. 41: "The bloom of young desire, and purple light of love."


qua . . . decus, such beauty as art gives to ivory; strictly there would be an antecedent, tale decus, in app. with the objects of addelrart: § 307, b (200, b); B. 251, 4; G. 616, 2; H. 399, 5 (445, 9); H.-B. 327.
594. cunctis improvisus, unexpectedly to all: § 375 (232, a); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 431, 6 (388, 4); H.-B. 373, 2.
597. sola, alone, i.e. of all strangers.
598. quae nos... socias, who make us sharers in your city and home.
— reliquias Danaum: see note on v. 30.
599. omnium: § 349, a (218, a); B. 204, 1; G. 374; H. 451, 2 (399, i, 3); H.-B. 347, a and ft. 1.
600. urbe: locative abl.
601. non opis est nostrae, it is not within our resources: § 343, c (214, d); B. 198, 3; G. 366; H. 439 (401); H.-B. 340; i.e. our means are insufficient. — nec quicquid, nor [of] whatever exists of the Dardan race (with an implied antecedent in the genitive).
603. si qua numina: cf. ii. 536, v. 688. For the form, see § 149 (105, d); B. 91, 2; G. 107, n. 2; H. 186 (190, 1); H.-B. 142. — si quid, etc., if justice is of any account. Cf. Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, v. 68:
For, if the heavens look not with eyes unjust
On mortal deeds and innocence forget, etc.

di ferant, may the gods repay, etc.: optative subj., § 441 (267); B. 279; G. 260; H. 558 (484, i); H.-B. 511, 1.
604. sibi: § 376 (235); B. 188; G. 359; H. 434 (391); H.-B. 366. — recti: § 349 (218); B. 204; G. 374; H. 451, 2, n. 2 (399, 3, n. 1); H.-B. 354.
605. tam laeta, etc., what age has been so blest as to, etc.?
607. montibus: dat. of reference for gen. modifying convexa; § 377 (235, a); B. 188; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, n. (384, 4, n. 2); H.-B. 366, b.
608. convexa, the rounded masses. — pascet: the aether of the sky, refined from gross exhalations of the earth, was thought to feed the perpetual fire of the stars. Cf. Paradise, Lost, iii. 716-719.
609. manebunt, shall abide with us.
610. quae me cumque: imesis, § 640 (385); B. 367, 7; G. 726; H. 636, v, 3; H.-B. 659. The poetics thus separate many compounds inseparable in prose.
611. IIłî|nêh pè|t|t: see § 603, a, 4 (347, a, 4); B. 362, 1, d; G. 706, 7; H. 689, n. (577, 5); H.-B. 21, 5.
612. post = postea.
613. First her feeling was astonishment at the apparition; then her interest was awakened by the strange fate which had brought him there.
615. casus, destiny.
616. vis: not merely power but violence, as usual in the singular. — immanibus oris, these wild shores, as inhabited by the barbarous African tribes (for dat., see v. 538, note).
617. Dardanio: a spondaic line; § 615, b (362, a); B. 368, 2; G. 784; H. 735, 3 (610, 3); H.-B. 639, b; the 0 is not elided; § 612, g (359, e); B. 366, 7, a; G. 784, n. 6; H. 733, 2 (608, ii); H.-B. 647, 2.

618. alma, fostering (alo), a regular epithet of Venus.

619. atque equidem, and in fact: now I think of it, I do remember.

—Teutrum. Teucer, upon his return from the Trojan war, was driven from home by his father Telamon because he did not bring back his brother Ajax, and sought a home in Cyprus, where he built a second Salamis. He is here represented as stopping on the way at Tyre, apparently to make terms with Belus, who was then master of Cyprus.—venire: § 584, a and n. (336, a, n. 1); G. 281, n.; H. 618, 2 (537, 1); cf. H.-B. 593, b.

623. iam, even (cf. iam tum).

624. Pelasgi, Grecian: properly, a race inhabiting Greece before the Hellenic. Some of the populations of Greece, notably the Arcadians, were of this race.

625. ipse: emphasizing hostis, which = through an enemy. — ferebat, extolled.

626. volebat, would have it that, etc.: not "wished he had been," which would be vellet; § 447, 1 (311, b); B. 280, 4; G. 258; H. 556 (486, 1); H.-B. 519, 1, b; see iii. 108. There was also in the Trojan line a Teucer, from whom the Trojans are called Teucrī (see Table, p. 190).

627. agite, come! — tectis: § 428, h (258, n. 1); B. 193, 1; G. 358; H. 419, 4 (380, 4); H.-B. 377 and 3.

629. demum: as usual, has an implied exclusive force, "in this land and no one before."

630. mali miseris: observe the effect of the juxtaposition (cf. v. 349, note) of these words and of the alliteration.

Who, by the art of known and feeling sorrows,
Am pregnant to good pity.

King Lear, iv. 6. 226.

What sorrow was, thou bad'st her know,
And from her own she learned to melt at others' woe.

Gray, Hymn to Adversity, vv. 15, 16.


635. terga suum, chines of swine (the part put for the whole).

636. munera, laetitiam: in appos. with terga, etc. These gifts were as well the usual marks of hospitality (munera) as a means to enable
the companions to join in the festivities (laetitiam). — dīi: for diei; § 98, N. (74, a); B. 52, 2; G. 63, n.1; H. 134, 2 (121, 1); H.-B. 100, 3.
637. interior: § 293 (193); B. 241, 1; H. 497, 4 (440, n.1); H.-B. 244.
638. instruitur, is decked, temporarily, for the occasion. — mediis tectis: not in the ordinary dining-room (triclinium), but in the great state apartment (atrium).
639. laboratae, embroidered (lit. wrought). — vestes, mantles, used as drapery for the couches, as is still the custom in many parts of the East; being uncut fabrics, they were as well adapted for this purpose as for clothing, and were also a valuable article of wealth. — ostroque superbo, of gorgeous purple, i.e. plain, but precious on account of the royal and costly dye (murex). The Tyrian purple was famous.
640. ingens argentum, a vast [amount of] silver plate. — auro: instead of directly mentioning the golden goblets and vases, Virgil speaks of the heroic figures chased and embossed (caelata) upon them.
642. ducta, brought down (i.e. continued in unbroken series).
644. rapidum, swiftly, predicate: § 282, b (186, c); G. 325; cf. H.-B. 320, iii; or in haste, adj. for adv.: § 290 (191); B. 239; G. 325, r.8; H. 497 (443); H.-B. 245.
645. ferat, to report these things: § 565, a (331, f, r.); B. 295, 8; G. 546, r.2; H. 565, 4 (499, 2); H.-B. 502, 3, a, fttn.2; following the command implied in praemittit.
646. stat, centres. — cari, fond (lit. dear; the feeling is really transferred).
647. munera: the guest also was expected to offer gifts. — ruinis: dative; § 381 (229); B. 188, 2, d; G. 345; H. 428, 2 (385, 4, 2); H.-B. 371.
648. pallam: a rectangular mantle of wool reaching to the feet. It is not definitely distinguished from the pallium, but has more heroic and dignified associations. Cf. Milton, Il Penseroso, v. 97: "Gorgeous Tragedy in sceptred pall." — signis auroque rigentem, stiff with figures of gold (hendiadys, cf. note, v. 61). For a highly ornamented robe, see Fig. 15; for other articles of apparel here mentioned, see Fig. 16.
649. In Homer the various articles of head-dress, especially the veils, are treated as most important points of feminine apparel; hence the veil is a suitable gift to Dido.
650. Mycenae: Agamemnon's capital. The objects are of all the more value from their associations.
651. peteret: the last syllable is long; see note on v. 308.
654. collo: an unusual case of the dat. without a verb; cf. § 382, 2 (233, b); B. 191, 1; H.-B. 366, 6; cf. iii. 109, optavit locum regno. — monile: see Fig. 17.

655. duplicem . . . coronam: a coronet of two rings, one set with jewels and the other of gold. — gemmis: abl. of manner.

656. haec celerans, speeding these commands.

658. consilia: see v. 674.—faciem, form, retaining no doubt an earlier meaning of the word (which is connected with facio, cf. the theatrical "make-up").

659. donis: see v. 714. It has sometimes been thought that donis was not a suitable means for the action of incendat, but the practice of the world seems to justify Virgil. Cf. Shakspere's Twelfth Night, iii.
4. 1–3. Besides, these were royal gifts, and associated with Æneas himself, so that their cost was no measure of their value. — *furentem, inflame the queen to madness* (proleptic use of the adjective, cf. v. 69).

660. *œssibus, in her frame* (dative); cf. iv. 101.

661. *domum ambiguam, the treacherous house*, as described in vv. 348–368. — *bilinguis*: i.e. saying one thing and meaning another. The bad faith of the Carthaginians (*Punica fides*) was proverbial, at least among their enemies the Romans.

662. *urit, inflames her* with anxiety.

664. *solus*: i.e. *who alone art*: nom., as if it were in a rel. clause, and not voc. though in appos. with *nate*; § 340, a (241, a); B. 171, 2; G. 201, r.²; H. 402, 2 (369, 2); H.-B. 401.

665. *tela Typhoèa*: see Vocabulary. A favorite idea with the ancients, who sometimes even represented Cupid as wielding the thunder-bolts of Jove, — an indication of the resistless force of love. Cf. Denham, *Friendship*, st. 19:

> 'Tis he commands the Powers above;  
> Phœbus resigns his darts, and Jove  
> His thunder to the god of love.

666. *numina*: i.e. the exercise of your power.

667. *frater ut iactetur, how thy brother* (Æneas was Venus' son) *is tossed*, etc. (indir. quest. after *nota*, sc. *sunt*).

668. *iactetūr*: with *u* long, perhaps according to an earlier usage; § 612, b (359, f); B. 367, 2; G. 721; H. 733, 5 (608, v); H.-B. 654.

669. *nota, are things known to you*; neut. plur. in imitation of Greek. — *nostro, my*. The plural of the first person is often used in Latin, as that of the second regularly is in English, for the singular.

671. *vereor quo, I am anxious whither* (indir. quest.), a common construction in colloquial and early Latin.

672. *cardine, crīsis*: (lit. hinge or turning point); § 424, d (259, a); cf. B. 230, 2; G. 393; H. 486 (429); H.-B. 439. — *cessabit*: supply *Iuno*.

673. *capere, cingere*: military phrases. The infinitives depend on *meditor* in the sense of *cogito* or some similar word: § 456 (271); B. 328, 1; G. 423; H. 607 (533); H.-B. 586. — *ante, in advance.*

674. *ne quo numine, lest by the influence of some divinity* (i.e. Juno).

675. *mecum teneatur, bound to me* (as if they were tied together).

676. *quā possis*: indir. quest. depending on the idea of thought implied in *mentem*.

677. *acītū*: § 404 (245); B. 219; G. 408; H. 475 (416); H.-B. 444.

678. *cura, object of care* (as often).
679. *pelago restantia*, remaining from the sea: § 401 (243, a); cf. B. 214, 1; G. 390; H. 466 (414, n.1); H.-B. 410, 2.

680. *sopitum somno* (abl. of manner), slumbering in sleep. This alliterative use of words from the same root is common in poetry,—figura etymologica: § 598, *m* (344, m); H.-B. 632, 21.

682. *medius*, etc.: i.e. come in to interrupt.

683. *noctem*: § 423 (256); B. 181, 1; G. 336; H. 417 (379); H.-B. 387, ii.—*non amplius unam*, one night, no more: § 407, *c* (247, c); B. 217, 3; G. 296, r.4; H. 471, 4 (417, n.4); H.-B. 416, d.

684. *falle*, counterfeit. — *notos*: because Cupid is also a boy; hence the disguise will be easy.

688. *ut* (v. 685) *inspircus*: purpose of *indece* (v. 684). — *fallax veneno*: i.e. poison her unnoticed, the same idea as in *occultum ignem*. — Cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, iii. 1. 56:

> Through her bones the false instilled fire
> Did spred it selfe, and venime close inspire.

690. *gaudens incedit*: he practises his steps with a mischievous delight in the masquerading trick.

691. *Ascanio*: § 377 (235, a); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 2 (384, 4); H.-B. 368. — *membra*, frame.


693. *adspirans*, breathing its fragrance.—*floribus*: abl. of means with *complectitur*.

695. *ibat*: the use of the imperf. prevents any break in the narrative by throwing the action into the same time as what precedes.

696. *duce*: § 419, *a* (255, a); B. 227, 1; G. 409; H. 489 (431, 4); H.-B. 421.—*laetus*: imitating the feeling and action which Ascanius would naturally have shown (different from the mischief implied in v. 690).

697. *cum venit...iam se composuit*: the indicative is used because *cum* here = *ut* or *ubi*; § 547 (325); B. 288, 1, 8; G. 580; H. 602 (518); H.-B. 550, a. In prose we should have *vénit*, *composuerat*; we may compare the historical present.

698. *aureā*: contracted into two syllables in scanning; § 603, *c*, n. (347, c); B. 5, A, 1, b; G. 727; H. 733, 3 (608, iii); H.-B. 658.—*median locavit*, placed herself in the midst: probably at the middle place of the middle couch, with Æneas on her left and Bitias on her right, with the rest on the side couches. For an ancient representation
of this feast, see head-piece to book ii. Virgil describes a banquet of his own time.

700. *discumbitur*: § 208, *d* (146, *d*) ; B. 138, iv ; G. 208, 2 ; H. 518, 1 (465, 1) ; H.-B. 290, a, 1 ; i.e. they recline in their respective (*dis-*) places. — *ostro*: § 221, 24, 2, a (260, *c*, N.) ; cf. B. 143, 1 ; G. 418, 4 ; H. 420, 3 (435, i) ; H.-B. 435, a.

701. *dant lymphas*: this washing of hands was usual at ancient banquets. — *manibus*: see note on *viris*, v. 264. — *canistris*: § 428, *g* (258, a, N.8); B. 228, *i*, *d*; G. 390, N.2; H. 466 (414, N.1); H.-B. 410, 2.

702. *tensis villis*, with the nap clipped close (abl. of quality); § 415 (251); B. 224; G. 400; H. 473, 2 (419, ii); H.-B. 443.

703. *quibus* (dat. of possession, see v. 336, note) *cura struere*, whose care it was to set forth the provisions. — *lóngam penum*: i.e. the long array of the banquet.

706. *onerent*: subj. of purpose; § 531, 2 (317, 2); B. 282, 2; G. 630; H. 589, ii (497, i); H.-B. 502, 2.

707. *limina laeta*, the glad door-ways, as if they shared the joy of the feasterers. — *nec non*: § 326 (209, a); B. 347, 2; G. 449; H. 607 (553); H.-B. 298, 2.

710. *flagrantias, ruddy as flame*, i.e. of more than human beauty.

711. Apparently v. 649 repeated from the margin of some manuscript.

712. *pesti, ruin*.

713. *expleri mentem*: see note on *sinüs*, v. 320. — *tuendo*: § 507, 1 (301, 1); B. 338, 4, a; G. 431; H. 630 (542, iv); H.-B. 612, iv, N.1.

715. *complexu*: abl. of separation or locative abl. — *pependit*: § 543 (324); B. 287, 1; G. 561; H. 602 (518, N.1); H.-B. 557.

717. *oculis*: § 409 (248, *c*, 1); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423.

718. *Dido*: the repetition of the subject gives an added pathos, as if it were “alas, poor Dido!”

719. *insidat* (lit. lies in wait) ; and so, *plots against her* ; or, as this meaning is not found elsewhere, *clings to her*.

721. *praevertere, turn away*, i.e. from Sychæus to a new object. — *vivo amore* (abl. of means): as opposed to the dead Sychæus.
722. resides: plur. of reses. — desueta, disused to love.

723. postquam (sc. est or fuit; see note on appendit, v. 715): the wine was not brought in till after the feast. — epulis: dative.

724. coronant, wreathe with a garland, as is seen by comparison with iii. 525 and the Greek (II. i. 470; Bry. 593). (See Fig. 18, from an ancient relief.) Cf. Cowley’s Davideis, book ii: “And the crown’d goblets nimbly moved around.”

725. fit, then rises. — tectis (abl.), through the hall.

726. atria: see note, v. 638. — dependent: night has come on before they finish. — laquearibus (see note on complexu, v. 715), panels: the panels (lacus) between the cross-beams of the ceiling were decorated with gilding, an arrangement often imitated in modern buildings. — aureis: two syllables. — lychni: see Fig. 19. Cf. Paradise Lost, i. 726–730:

From the arched roof,
Pendent by subtle magic, many a row
Of starry lamps and blazing cressets, fed
With naphtha and asphaltus, yielded light
As from a sky.

Pope, Temple of Fame, vv. 143, 144:

As heav’n with stars, the roof with jewels glows,
And ever-living lamps depend in rows.

727. funalia, links, i.e. torches in which a stout cord (funis) did service as wicking.

728. hic, hereupon.

728–730. Thus translated by Sir Walter Raleigh:

Fig. 20.

The queen anon commands the weighty bowl,
Weighty with precious stones and massy gold,
To flow with wine. This Belus used of old,
And all of Belus’ line.

729. pateram: a shallow bowl or saucer used for libations (Fig. 20), here an heirloom in the royal house; it is here brought out to honor the guest.
Notes.

730. soliti: sc. impleere.—silentia: the first bringing in of the wine had a sacred character, and, before the drinking began, a small quantity was always poured out as a libation.

731. Iuppiter: as the god of hospitality (hospitalis).—dare iura, define the rights of strangers: the term properly refers to the function of a judge, and hence is here equivalent to protect the rights.

732. Tyriis: dative after laetum; § 383 (234); B. 192, 1; G. 359; H. 434 (391); H.-B. 362.

733. velis, grant; § 439 and a (266 and a); cf. B. 275, 2, 276, a; G. 263; H. 558 (484); H.-B. 530, 1 and a.—huinis: § 350, b (219); B. 205, 206, 1; G. 376; H. 454 (406, ii); H.-B. 350.

734. Iuno: Juno’s favor is invoked along with that of Bacchus, since she is the tutelar divinity of Carthage.

735. celebrate, thong, or attend in large numbers; hence used in nearly the same sense as its English derivative.—faventes: strictly, “speaking words of good omen”; hence, with expressions of joy, and without wrangling to disturb the hallowed rites. Ill-omened words, among which were reckoned all expressions of hatred or sorrow, were supposed to mar the effect of religious observances.

736. laticum honorem: i.e. the liquid which pays honor to the divinity.

737. prima, she first, as first in rank.—libato: impersonal, when libation had been made; § 419, c (255, c); G. 410, N.4; H. 489, 7 (431, N.4); H.-B. 421, 8, a.—summo ore, with the tip of her lips: as hostess she must go through the form, but she keeps the feminine proprieties.

738. increpitans, with a challenge (to drink deep).—impiger, nothing loth, contrasted with Dido’s summo ore.

740. cithara, lyre, abl. of means (the usual way of expressing an accompanying musical instrument).—crinitus: so ancient bards are represented, as well as Apollo, the god of song. See Od. viii. 62; Bry. 86. Cf. Milton, Vacation Exercise, v. 37: “Listening to what unshorn Apollo sings.”

741. Atlas: Atlas was fabled to have been the first astronomer, and was identified with the mountain in Africa, which bounded the western horizon of the ancients. So here, Iopas, coming from the same vicinity, is represented as a Numidian taught by Atlas. The subject of his song was common matter for poetical treatment among the ancients. So Silenus gives an account of the origin of the universe in Ecl. vi. 31-40; see also Ovid, Met. i. The present passage is elaborately imitated by Cowley, Davideis, book iii:
II. 2.]  

The Æneid.  

Whilst Melchior to his harp with wondrous skill

His noble verse through Nature's secrets led:
He sung what spirit through the whole mass is spread,
Everywhere all; how heavens God's laws approve
And think it rest eternally to move, etc.

742. labores, eclipses; cf. Paradise Lost, ii. 665, 666:

The laboring moon
Eclipses at their charms.

743. unde (sc. sint): indir. quest.

744. Hyadas: see Vocabulary and note on v. 535. — geminos Triones, the two Bears (i.e. the Great and the Little Bear).

746. mora noctibus: i.e. in winter. — tardis: opposed to properent. Night has its heavenly course as well as day.

747. ingeminant plausu (abl. of means), increase their applause.

748. nec non et (cf. v. 707), so also, as another part of the entertain-

ment.

749. longum amorem, long draughts of love.

750. multa: the particularity of her inquiries shows her wish to pro-

long the interview. — Priamo: § 221, 24, 2 (260, c); B. 143, 1; G. 418, 4, b; H. 490, 3 (435); H.-B. 435. Cf. note on ostro, v. 700.

751. quibus armis: since he came from a different region from the rest of the forces (Ethiopia), his arms seem to have been famous and to have been described in the Epic Cycle; cf. v. 489. — Auroraæ filius: in Isaiah xiv. 12, the monarch of the East is called "son of the morning."

752. quantus, how tall or how mighty.

753. immo, nay rather (always with a negative force). Here it introduces the request for a complete narration from the beginning (a prima origine), as contrasted with the preceding separate details.

755. nam: introducing the reason for her asking an account of his wanderings.

Book II.

Æneas' tale to Dido takes up books ii and iii and brings the story of the poem down to the point at which book i opens. On the similarity between Virgil's conduct of the narrative and Milton's in Paradise Lost, see note on i. 34.

1. conticuere (perf. indicating a momentary act), were hushed; tene-

bant: imperf. of continued action.

2. toro, the couch on which he reclined at table.
3. infandum, etc. Cf. Paradise Lost, v. 561 ff.:

Thus Adam made request; and Raphael
After short pause assenting, thus began:
“High matter thou enjoin’st me, O prince of men,
Sad task and hard; for how shall I relate
To human sense the invisible exploits
Of warring spirits? how, without remorse
The ruin of so many?”

4. ut eruerint (indir. quest. depending on the verb to tell implied in dolorem renovare), how the Greeks utterly destroyed, etc.

5. miserrima: emphatic, from its position in the relative clause; § 307, f (200, d); B. 251, 4, c; G. 616; H. 510, 4 (453, 5); H.-B. 284, 7.

6. et quorum, etc.: may be translated literally; cf. Tennyson’s Aylmer’s Field, v. 12: “And been himself a part of what he told.” So in his Ulysses, v. 18: “I am a part of all that I have met.”—fando, in speaking; compare tuendo, i. 713.

7. Myrmidonum Dolopumve: the soldiers of Achilles, who was the fiercest, as Ulysses (Ulixes) was the wiliest of the Greeks. Being of the same class, they are connected with each other by -ve, and with the others by the disjunctive aut: § 324 e (156, c); B. 342, 1, a; G. 493; H. 658, 1 (554, ii, 2); H.-B. 308, 1 and 2.

8. temperet a lacrimis, could refrain from tears: for subj., see § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 259; H. 557 (486, ii); cf. H.-B. 517, 1; the verb is more commonly followed in this sense by the abl. alone or by the dat.—caelo, from the sky.

9. praecipitat: Night is regarded as running its course through the heaven in the same way as the day or the Sun. So Pope, Dunciad, i. 89: “Now Night descending, the proud scene was o’er.” See the description of Night’s chariot in Spenser, Faery Queen, i. 5, 20; cf. Comus, vv. 553, 554.—cadentia sidera: indicating the approach of morning.

10. cognoscere: complem. inf. with amor [esf], which is equivalent to a verb of wishing; § 456 (271); B. 328, 1; G. 423; H. 607 (533); H.-B. 586 and a; cognoscendi would be the prose construction: § 504 (298); B. 338, 1; G. 428; H. 626 (542, i); H.-B. 612, i.

11. supremum laborem, the last agony: labor implies suffering as well as struggle.

12. meminisse horret, shudders to recall. Verbs of fearing regularly take the infinitive in this sense, though usually only vereor is in fact so used: § 456 (271); B. 328, 1; G. 550, n. 3; H. 567, 3 (498, iii, n. 3); H.-B. 586 and a.—luctu refugit, shrinks back from the grief. The
perfect can be used because the shrinking itself is complete, though the effect which is meant to be expressed still remains.

14. labentibus (abl. abs.): i.e. having passed and still continuing to glide away; cf. note, i. 48.

15. instar montis, huge as a mountain; instar (lit. the image) is really an indecl. noun in appos. with equum: § 359, b (223, d); B. 198, 2; G. 373; H. 446, 4 (398, 4); H.-B. 339, d.—Palladis: Minerva was the patroness of all kinds of handicraft (see Fig. 36).

16. aedificans, build, indicating the size by the very use of a word which is used of houses.—intexunt, line, i.e. with strips running across the ribs.—abies: trisyllable; _ _ _ _ _ _ for the synaeresis, cf. i. 2; for the long first syllable, see § 603, f. N. 4 (347, d, r.); B. 367, 4; G. 723; H. 733, III, n. 3 (608, iii, n. 2); H.-B. 656, 2.

18. huc includunt, they shut up in it (lit. hither, i.e. into it, motion being implied).—delecta corpora: implying the selection of individuals; only the bravest chiefs were to dare the perilous ambuscade.

19. lateri: dat., in a sort of apposition with huc, but governed by includunt; § 370 (228); B. 187, iii, 2; G. 347; H. 429 (386); H.-B. 376.—penitus, deep within, another hint at the immense size.

21. est, there is: § 598, c (344, c).

22. opum: § 349, d (218, c); B. 204, 4; G. 374; H. 452, 1 (399, iii, 1); H.-B. 347.—maneabant: for tense, see § 556, a (276, c, n.); cf. B. 293, ii; G. 569; H. 533, 4 (467, 4, n.); H.-B. 550, b.

23. tantum sinus, a mere bay.—male fida, ill-faithful, i.e. treacherous.—male, like Eng. badly, has with adjs. expressing good qualities a negative force; with those expressing bad, an intensive force (cf. iv. 8).

25. abissus rati [sumus]: supposed they had gone; § 581, N. 1 (336, a, 1, n.); B. 314, 5; G. 527, R. 8; H.-B. 592.—Mycenas: a very ancient city near Argos, and the home of Agamemnon. Its remains, in a very archaic style of art, are among the most interesting in Greece. Here used for all Greece generally (cf. i. 30, note).

26. Iuctu: cf. note, i. 463, and notice the different construction.

27. Dorica, Grecian, see note, i. 30.

29-30. Quoted as specimens of the remarks of the Trojans.—tendebat, used to spread (his tents), i.e. had his camp.

30. classibus: § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 344; H. 425, 2 (384, 4); H.-B. 366, a.—acle: abl. of manner.

31. stupet: as equivalent to a strong miratur, here governs an acc.

33. duci (sc. equum): § 563, N. (331, g); B. 295, 5, N.; G. 532, N. 6; H. 608, 3 (535, iv); H.-B. 598, 2, b.

34. iam: i.e. the time had now come for this destiny.
Notes.

35. quorum...menti, those in whose mind was a better (i.e. wiser) thought: § 307, c (200, c); B. 251, 1; G. 621; H. 399, 4 (445, 6); H.-B. 284, 1; menti: cf. virginibus, i. 336.

36. pelago: dative; § 428, h (258, n.1); B. 193, 1; G. 358; H. 428, 1 (385, 4, 1); H.-B. 375.

38. cavas agrees with latebras.

39. studia, partes (more lit. party feelings). Cf. the scene in Chaucer where the people are admiring the brazen horse:

Greet was the pres that swarmeth to and fro
To gauren [i.e. stare] on this hors that standeth so, etc.

Squire's Tale, vv. 181 ff.

40. primus ante omnis: i.e. taking the lead in his eager partisanship.

41. ab arce: where he had been occupied as priest.

42. quae, etc., what madness is this (tanta)? The use of tam, talis, and tantus in nearly the sense of our simple demonstratives is very common in Latin.

44. dolis: ablative; § 401 (243, a); B. 214, 1, c; G. 405; H. 462 (414, i); H.-B. 425.

45. inclusi, etc. Cf. Chaucer, Squire's Tale, vv. 209–214:

Or elles it was the Grekes hors Synon,
That broughte Troye to destrucion,
As men may in thise olde gestes rede.
"Myn herte," quod oon, "is evermore in drede.
I trowe som men of armes ben therinne
That shapen hem this citee for to winne."

46. fabricata: § 190, b (135, b); B. 112, b; G. 167, n.2; H. 222, 2 (231, 2); H.-B. 291, d.

47. inspectura, ventura, to look down on our houses, etc.: fut. part. of purpose; § 499, 2 (293, b, 2); B. 337, 4; G. 438, n.; H. 638, 3 (549, 3); H.-B. 607. One of the common means of siege was to build towers overtopping the walls, and move them forward on wheels. The huge horse is suspected to be such an engine of war (machina).—

domos: § 370, b (228, a); B. 175, 2, a; G. 331; H. 429, 3 (386, 3); H.-B. 391, 2.—urbī: see v. 36, note.

48. error, trick. A mistake (error) purposely caused is a deception.
—ne credite: § 450, a (269, n. and a); B. 281, 2, 276, c; G. 270 and r.2; H. 561, 2 (488, 489); H.-B. 496, d.

49. et, even.—ferentis: acc. plural. Cf. Paradise Lost, ii. 391: "And count thy specious gifts no gifts, but guiles."

51. inque feri, etc., against the belly of the monster rounded with jointed framework (compagibus, abl. of manner or means).
52. illa, the spear: expressed because in Latin the verb agrees with the last subject mentioned, unless the contrary appears; and so here if illa were not expressed Laocoon would be the subject. — recusso (abl. abs.), reëchoing (lit. of the sound, struck back).

53. insonuere, etc.: cf. Paradise Lost, ii. 788, 789:

Hell trembled at the hideous name, and sigh'd
From all her caves, and back resounded Death!

54–56. si fata, etc.: a condition cont. to fact, with past prot. (fuisse) and mixed apod. (impulerat, stares, maneret); see § 517 (308); B. 304, 1; G. 597; H. 573 (507, iii); H.-B. 581; impulerat is used for impulisset for metrical reasons; § 517, c, N.² (308, c, N.²); cf. B. 304, 3; G. 254, R.²; H.-B. 581 and e.

54. laeva, as applied to fata, means unpropitious; as applied to mens, it means dull, blinded. The first meaning is derived from the language of augury. An appearance on the left was inauspicious (cf. sinister) among the Greeks, whom Virgil here follows, though originally the left was the fortunate quarter among the Romans. Cf. Ben Jonson, Silent Woman, iii. 2: "That would not be put off with left-handed cries." The second meaning comes from the awkwardness (gaucherie) of the left hand. Such uses of words in a double sense are avoided in modern style, and in the classics we explain them by the so-called rhetorical figure seigma; but they probably seemed neither irregular nor objectionable to the ancients (see i. 356, note).

55. Argolicas, of the Greeks. The Latin uses an adj. of possession when it can, often where English prefers of: § 343, a (190); B. 354, 4; G. 362, R.¹; H. 395, N.².

57. manus: Greek acc. with revinctum (which agrees with iuvenem). The "Greek" acc. sinus in i. 320 is different. See § 397, b, c (240, c and N.); cf. B. 180, 1, 256, 2; G. 338 and notes; H. 416, 2 (378, 1); H.-B. 390, b.

59. qui: subject of obtulerat.

60. aperiaret explains hoc ipsum: to contrive this very thing, that is, to open, etc.

61. fidens animi: § 358 (218, c, R.); B. 232, 3; G. 374, N.¹; H. 452, 1 (399, iii, 1); H.-B. 449, c.

62. versare depends on paratus: § 581, N.² (273, b); B. 333; G. 421, N.¹, c; H. 608, 4 (533, 3); H.-B. 586, f; it is in a kind of apposition with utrumque: to practise wiles (if he should succeed) or to die if discovered.

64. certant: the number changes because they vie with each other individually, though they gather (ruit) in a body; § 317, d, N.¹ (205,
Notes.

65. accipe, learn; so da is used for tell me.

68. agmina: cf. note to domos, v. 47. Spondaic verse.

70. iam, any longer.

71. cui neque locus, who have no place among the Greeks, and besides (super) even the Trojans, etc. For dat., cf. menti, v. 35.

72. poscunt, exact the penalty; cf. v. 139.

73. animi, feelings.

75. quidve ferat, or what news he brings (indir. quest.). — memoret, let him tell = tell us (we say): in indir. disc. for imperative of direct; § 588 (339); B. 316; G. 652; H. 642 (523, iii); H.-B. 538. — fiducia: i.e. on what he relies to save him.

76. formidine, pavitans (v. 107): the embarrassment was genuine and natural; not enough to destroy his presence of mind and so spoil his scheme, but enough to make a favorable impression on his captors.

77. equidem makes the whole expression more forcible, like our "I will, indeed I will." — fuerit (fut. perf.) quodcumque, whatever shall come of it.

78. Argolica: in answer to the question in v. 74.

79. hoc primum (sc. dictum esto): i.e. let this compromising fact be stated once for all; hence the nec that follows.

80. vanum: § 282, b (186, c); cf. B. 177, 2; G. 325; H. 410, 3 (373, n.9); cf. H.-B. 320, iii. — improba, malicious goddess.


82. Palamedis. Ulysses, to avoid joining in the Trojan expedition, feigned madness, yoking together a horse and a bull, ploughing a field with this team, and sowing it with salt. Palamedes laid Telemachus in the furrow. Ulysses turned out, and being thus proved sane, was held to the service. In revenge he procured the death of Palamedes in the way hinted at in the text. — fama is the talk about his renown; gloria, the renown itself.

83. falsa sub, etc., under a false and treacherous charge.

84. indicio, (false) charge. — vetabat, tried to stop: conative imperf., § 471, c (277, c); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 530 (469, i, 1); H.-B. 484.

85. nunc cassum lumine, now when he is dead: § 402, a (243, d'); B. 214, 1, d'; G. 405, N.8; H. 465 (414, iii); H.-B. 411, a, ftm.1.

87. pauper: his poverty was his reason for sending the boy, as war was with the ancients a regular means of gaining wealth. — primis ab annis: i.e. at an early age.

89. consiliiis: locative abl.
91. haud ignota: to win confidence, he weaves in well-known facts.
92. trahebam, tacui: notice the change of tense.
93. mecum, alone by myself.
94–96. me ... ultorem: indir. disc. dependent on promisi. Me ... ultorem (to which promisit gives a future sense) = me ulturum [esse] and so stands for a fut. apod. (dir. disc.: uttor ero = u elicicari); the prot. is tulisset, remeassem (dir. disc.: tulerit, remeaverro); see § 589, a, 3 (337, a, 3); B. 320, a, b, and a; G. 516; H. 644, 2 (525, 2); H.-B. 536.
97. labes: misfortune is represented as a gradual subsidence or sinking to ruin. — mihi: dat. of reference; § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 344; H. 425, 2 (384, 4); H.-B. 366.
98. hinc spargere, etc.: cf. Paradise Lost, v. 702–3:

Tells the suggested cause, and casts between
Ambiguous words and jealousies.

99. quaerere, etc.: i.e. conscious of his guilt, he began to seek arms of defence against him who might be his accuser; § 463 (275); B. 335; G. 647; H. 610 (536, 1); H.-B. 595.
100. nec enim (the negative of etenim, in which the force of et is lost), for he did not rest, etc., referring back to prima labes. — donec: Simon artfully breaks off just when he has roused the keenest curiosity.
101. sed autem: pleonastic and colloquial.
102. quidve moror, or why do I delay you? — uno ordine (abl. of manner): in one degree of estimation, i.e. as all alike.
103. id: i.e. the fact that I am a Greek. — iamdudum implies that they have been long eager to do it: § 466, n.2 (276, a, n.2); G. 269; H.-B. 485. — sumite: punishment is regularly looked on as a fine or forfeit which the inflicter takes (hence sumere, to inflict) and the sufferer gives (hence dare, to suffer); cf. i. 136; ii. 72, 139, 366.
104. velit, would like it: future apod.; § 516, b (307, b); B. 303; G. 596; H.-B. 580; i.e. if you should do it; § 522 (311); B. 305, 1; G. 600; H. 576 (509); cf. H.-B. 578, 6. — magno: § 416 (252); B. 225; G. 404; H. 478 (422); H.-B. 427, 2, a.
105. tum vero, then more than ever. Notice that these words regularly introduce the most important point or the decisive moment in the narrative. — ardemus: i.e. before we were eager, but now we long.
109. bello: to be taken with both fessi and discedere; they were wearied with the war, and anxious to depart from it.
110. fecissent: § 442 (267, b); B. 279, 1 and 2; G. 261; H. 558, 2 (483, 1); H.-B. 511, 1.
111. euntis, just going, with a sort of future meaning, as in Greek, French, and English.

112. praecipe: the previous occurrences were omens forbidding departure, and now still more were there signs of divine wrath. — cum iam, when now.

114. scitantem, to inquire; cf. note on orantes (l. 519). — oracula, the responses (the proper meaning of the word).

116. sanguine: i.e. the sacrifice of Iphigenia at Aulis (on the Euboean Strait), where the Greek fleet mustered for the Trojan expedition, and where it was detained by head winds until Agamemnon consented to the sacrifice of his daughter to Diana. See Tennyson’s Dream of Fair Women, st. 25–30. The story is told in the Hecuba of Euripides.

118. animā: abl. of means (a regular construction for the thing sacrificed). — litandum [est] (impersonal), expiation must be made.

120. gelidusque ... currevit: cf. Paradise Lost, ix. 888–890:

Adam ... amaz’d,
Astonied stood, and blank, while horror chill
Ran through his veins, and all his joints relax’d.

121. cui fata parent, [in doubt] for whom the fates are preparing (such a destiny); parent is used absolutely without an object; the doubt is implied in tremor, etc. The response itself is supposed to be a preliminary arrangement for the death of some one. The cause of the agitation of the people is explained by v. 130.

122. hic: adv. — Calchanta: Calchas, the “dread soothsayer” of the Grecian armament. See Æsch. Agam. 156.

123. numina: i.e. expressions of the divine will.

124. flagitat implies violence or insistence. — iam cane-bant, began to foretell (prophecies being usually given in verse).

125. artificis: i.e. Ulysses. — taciti: i.e. some also saw, but were silent.

126. quinos: the distributive is regularly used with numeral adverbs; cf. i. 381, note. — tectus, hiding his thoughts.

129. composito, according to compact, strictly an impersonal ablative absolute; cf. i. 737, note. — rumpit, breaks his silence; rumpit is in a manner causative: he makes his voice break the bands that held it.

130. quae ... tulere, what each dreaded for himself, they bore (i.e. permitted) when turned to one wretch’s ruin. The emphatic position of unus and tulere suggests this as the best interpretation.

The Aeneid.

133. *salsae fruges*: the coarse meal and salt (called also *mola*), always accompanying an *immolation*. — *vittae*: as in all sacrifices.

134. *fator*: it was sacrilege to escape, for he was already devoted (*sacer*) to the god. — *leto*: dative; § 381 (229); B. 188, 2, *d*; G. 345, r.1; H. 427 (385, 2); H.-B. 371. — *vincula rupi*: i.e. escaped from confinement.

136. *darent*: § 553 (328); B. 293, iii, 2; G. 572; H. 603, ii, 2 (519, ii, 2); H.-B. 507, 5. — *dedissent*: by sequence of tenses for fut. perf. (see note, v. 94), because the action would take place before the time of *dum darent*. For mood, see § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539.

137. *iam*, any longer.

139. *quae poenas reposeant*, of whom they, perchance, will exact the penalty for my escape; § 396 (239, c); B. 178, 1 and *a*; G. 339; H. 411 (374); H.-B. 393.

141. *quod*, therefore (lit. as to which), Gr. acc.; § 397, *b* (240, *c*); B. 176, 3; G. 338; H. 416, 2 (378, 1); cf. H.-B. 388, *a*, *n*. The word regularly introduces adjurations. — *veri*: § 349, *a* (218, *a*); B. 204, 1; G. 374; H. 450 (399); H.-B. 354.


144. *non digna*, undeserved misfortunes.

145. *lacrimis*: dat., a bold *synecdoche*; what is given to *him* on account of the tears is said to be given *to the tears* themselves. Cf. Shakspere, *Cymbeline*, iii. 4. 61, 62:

Simon’s weeping
Did scandal many a holy tear.

— *ultra*, besides (lit. beyond his asking, which was only for his life).

147. *dictis*: abl. of manner.

148. *hinc iam*, from henceforth.


A huge unwieldy frame
Much like a horse.

— *quo*, to what end? — *quis auctor*: i.e. by whose counsel?

151. *quae religio*, what religious vow (or offering)? The repeated questions in various forms show the old man’s eager curiosity as well as his doubt.
Notes.

154. **non violabile**: i.e. an oath by these divine powers must not be broken.

156. **deum** (gen. plur.): i.e. worn in honor of the gods. — **quas hostia gessi**: and hence so much the more sacred an oath to him.

157. **iura**, i.e. **iura iuranda**, oaths. — **sacrata, consecrated** by religious obligation, like the oath of enlistment of the Roman soldier. — **resolvvere, to break** (lit. to unbind, that is, to loose the obligation); § 454 (270, d); B. 327, 1; G. 428, n. 2; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 585.

158. **ferre sub auras, bring out to light** (lit. to air) from their hiding-place.

160. **promissis**: locative abl. — **maneas**: § 439, a (266, a); cf. B. 275, 2, 276, a; G. 263, 2; H. 560, 1 (484, iv); H.-B. 530, 1 and a.

161. **Troia**: an appeal to the holy city itself, more impressive than one to the king alone. — **magna rependam, greatly repay**. On the form of the conditional sentence, see § 516, d (307, d); B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); H.-B. 582, 1.

163. **auxilium**: locative abl., the idiomatic construction with **sto**; § 431 (254, 6, 1); cf. B. 218, 4; H.-B. 438, 1.

164. **sed enim**: elliptical, as usual (cf. i. 19, note); *but* [their hopes began to fail] *for, ever since* (**ex quo**), etc. Again a well-known story, the capture of the Palladium, is woven into his tale.

166. **Palladium** (Greek dimin. of **Pallas**): a small wooden image of the goddess. It was polluted by their touch, Sinon says, and hence the goddess was offended. Chaucer calls Palladium a “relic”: **Troylus**, i. 152–154:

> But aldermost in honour, out of doute,  
> They hadde a relik hight Palladion,  
> That was hir trist aboven everichon.

168. **virgineas vittas, the fillets of the maiden goddess**: these seem to have differed in form from those of matrons (cf. the Scotch *snood*).

169. **ex illo** (correl. to **ex quo**), *since then*. — **fluere, ebb**.

171. **ea signa, signs of this**; cf. vii. 595; xii. 468. — **monstris (moneo), warnings**.

173. **luminibus arrectis** (abl. of separation), staring eyes.

174. **ipsa, the goddess herself** (more amazing than the other warnings).

175. **trementem**: the agitation of the goddess is indicated more vividly by the rattling of her arms.

176. **canit**: see note, v. 124. — **temptanda [esse]**: indir. disc.

178. **omina**: Virgil here transfers a Roman custom to the Homeric Greeks. The Romans undertook no expedition without the direction of the gods, who were supposed to dwell in the city, and were consulted
by auspices before setting out. If the event was unsuccessful, the auspices had to be taken again in the city, and the whole enterprise be begun anew. The term for this was repetere auspicia, of which repetere omen is here a variation. — Argis, from Argos. — repetant: fut. prot. in indir. disc.; § 589 (337); B. 314, 1; G. 657; H. 646 (527); H.-B. 536. — numen, the favoring presence of the gods, as shown by renewed favorable auspices.

179. pelago, by sea: § 429, a (258, g); B. 218, 9; G. 389; H. 425, 1, 1; H.-B. 426, a and ftn. — curvis carinis, in the crooked ships: abl. of means; § 409 (248, c, 1); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423; cf. II. ii. 297.

180. quod, in that; § 572, a (333, a); B. 299, 2; G. 525, 2; H. 588, 3, N. (516, 2, N.); H.-B. 552, 2; the antecedent clause is parant, etc.

182. omena: i.e. those referred to in vv. 171–175.

183. pro Palladio, in lieu of the Palladium; pro numine, in propitiation of the offended divinity. The goddess is, however, identified with her image the Palladium, hence pro can be used with both, though not in precisely the same sense (see note on v. 54).

184. triste, gloomy (in its effect).

185. The gist of the idea is in immensam molem. They were to make it huge so as to keep it outside, where it would protect them and not the enemy. — tamen: i.e. though it was in lieu of the Palladium, yet it was to be of no service to the Trojans.

186. caelo: see note on pelago, v. 36.

187. recipi and duci are branches of the same general idea; neu introduces a different one. Simon accounts for the size of the horse, and at the same time suggests that disposal of it which he desires.

188. antiquā: i.e. just as formerly under the protection of the Palladium. — religione: this word implies piety (religious veneration), the sanctity which calls it forth, and the object which possesses that sanctity. Here it seems to be used with a confused notion of all, chiefly the last.

189. violasset: indir. disc. for fut. perf.; cf. note on tulisset, v. 94.

190. quod di . . . convertant, may the gods turn the omen against himself (Calchas): § 441 (267); B. 279, 1; G. 260; H. 558, 1 (483, 2); H.-B. 511, 1. The anger of the gods had to be satisfied, but might by prayers be diverted from its original object to another person.

191. futurum [esse]: indir. disc. following the verb of saying implied in iussit; § 579, ftn.1 (330, e); cf. B. 314, 2; G. 649, N.2; H. 642, 1 (523, i, N.); H.-B. 534, 1, a.

193. ultro . . . venturam: i.e. would make an offensive war, beyond the defensive warfare they were now waging (cf. v. 145 and note).
256 Notes.

194. ea: i.e. the fates implied in exitium.

195. periuri Sinonis. Sinon’s name was long a by-word in literature for an arch-traitor. Chaucer, for example, associates him with Genilon, who betrayed Roland at the pass of Roncevaux (as told in the Old French Chanson de Roland), and with Judas Iscariot (Nun’s Priest’s Tale, vv. 407, 408).

196. capti, those (implied anteced. of quos, cf. v. 35, note) were caught.

199. aliud: by this prodigy the fall of Troy is shown to have been due to fate, and not merely to the wiles and valor of the Greeks. — miseris, [to us] ill-fated.

200. improvida: not knowing the future, blinded.


204. orbibus, coils (abl. of manner).

205. pariter, side by side.


208. legit, skim (the flood). The word seems literally to mean pick; hence used of the course of a vessel, and so here of the monster. — volumine (abl. of manner): the plural would be more natural, but doubtless the singular is occasioned by the metre. Cf. capite, v. 219.

210. oculos: Greek acc.; see note on v. 57.

212. visu: abl. of cause. — agmine certo, with steady march (like an army), not roaming about aimlessly as they might be expected to do if not divinely sent.

216. auxilio, to their help, dat. of service: § 382, 1 and N.1 (233, a); B. 191, 1; G. 356; H. 433 (390); H.-B. 360.

218. collo (dat.), about their neck: § 364 (225, d); B. 187, 1, a; G. 348; H. 426, 6 (384, 2); H.-B. 376, b.

219. terga: see note on sinüs, i. 320. — capite: abl. of degree of difference; § 414 (250); B. 217, 1; G. 403; H. 479 (423); H.-B. 424; captibus could not be used in hexameter.

220. tendit, strives. — divellere: § 457 (271, a); B. 328, 1; G. 423, 2; H. (498, ii, N.1); H.-B. 586, c.

223. quales mugitus, cum, for tales mugitus (in apposition with clamores), quales tolluntur, etc. such roarings as are raised when, etc. (cf. II. xx. 403; Bry. 507). So Dante, Inferno, ii. 22–24:

Like to a bull, that with impetuous spring
Darts, at the moment when the fatal blow
Hath struck him, but, unable to proceed,
Plunges on either side.
The Æneid. 257

224. *incertam, ill-aimed.* — *securim:* § 75, b (56, b); B. 38, 1; G. 57, 1; H. 102, 3 (62, iii); H.-B. 88, 1.

225. *lapsu* (abl. of manner), *gliding* (as if it were a participle). — *delubra summa.* The chief shrines of an ancient city were regularly in the stronghold (cf. the Capitol at Rome and the Parthenon at Athens).

226. *saevae, cruel,* in withdrawing her protection from Troy.

227. *clipei:* many statues of Minerva show a shield resting on the ground, the upper edge held by her hand. — *teguntur:* § 156, a (111, a); B. 256, 1; G. 218; H. 517 (465); H.-B. 288, 3.

228. *tum vero:* see note, v. 105. — *novus:* the former fear was mere terror at the serpents; the new is a religious awe. — *cunctis:* cf. Neptune, v. 201, note.

229. *seclus expendiisse merentem,* has expiated his guilt, as he deserves: see § 496 (292); B. 337, 2; G. 666; H. 638, 1 (549, 1); H.-B. 604, 7.

231. *laeserit:* for mood, see § 535, e (320, e); B. 288, 3; G. 633; H. 592 (517); H.-B. 523.

234. *dividimus,* etc., *we break down the walls* (*muros*), *and [thus] lay open the defences* (*moenia*) *of the city;* *moenia* is the more general word. Cf. Gower, *Confessio Amantis,* book 1:

> The gates that Neptunus made  
> A thousand winter ther-to-fore  
> They have anon to-broke and tore,  
> The strong walles doun they bete,  
> So that into the large strete  
> This hors with greet solempnité  
> Was brought withinne the cité.

235. *accingunt:* see note on i. 210. — *rotarum lapsus,* *rolling wheels* (lit. the rollings of wheels): a bold form of expression, common in poetry; the quality or property of a person or thing, which would naturally be expressed by an adj., is embodied in an abstract noun, and the person or thing itself follows in the gen. This emphasizes the quality. Cf. *minae murorum,* *menacing walls* (lit. menaces of walls), iv. 88; cf. also iv. 132.

238. *pueri,* etc.: again a Roman custom. Many such customs of Virgil's time alluded to in the Æneid were supposed to have been imported direct from Troy.

239. *gaudent:* because it was a sacred service.

240. *illa subit:* as Menelaus tells the story in the Odyssey (iv. 274–289; Bry. 355), Helen went thrice about the horse, calling the several chiefs by name, imitating by her voice the wife of each; and they were
Notes.

only kept from betraying themselves by the strong hand of Ulysses laid upon their mouths. — minans, towering high.

241. divom domus: see v. 351 and note.

243. substitit, stopped: stumbling, as it were, on the threshold, always a bad omen with the Romans. — utero: abl. of separation.

244. immemores: they had forgotten Laocoön's warning (v. 45).

245. monstrum infelix, the inauspicious, i.e. fatal, prodigy. — arce: § 430 (260, a); B. 228, d; G. 385, r.¹ and n.¹; H. 418, 3 (380, n.); H.-B. 433, a.

246. tunc etiam, then too (besides the other warnings which she had given in vain). — fatis: abl. of manner. — Cassandra: daughter of Priam. She had been endowed by Apollo with the gift of prophecy; but, as she rejected his love, the gift was accompanied with the curse that no one should believe her inspired words. Cf. the prophecy of Cassandra in Landor, Espousals of Polyxena:

Hearest thou not the marble manger crack
Under the monster's jaw? It scales our walls
And human voices issue from its bulk.

247. non credita: agrees with ora. — Teucris: dative: § 375 (232, a); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 431, 6 (388, 4); H.-B. 373, 2.

248. quibus esset: though that day was our last (contrasting the signs of joy with their real fate); § 535, e (320, e); B. 288, 3; G. 634; H. 586, ii (515, iii); H.-B. 523. Notice how this idea is brought out by the position of miserí before quibus, etc.

249. velamus: decking temples with garlands had a religious in connection with its festival meaning.

250. ruit oceano: night, like day, was conceived as rising from the vast Ocean that encircles the earth.

251. involvens: notice the grave effect of the spondees.

252. fusl: cf. fusl per herbam, i. 214.

254. ibat, was on its way already, anticipating Sinon’s success.

255. Tenedo: § 428, a (258, a, n.¹); B. 229, 2; G. 391, r.¹; H. 462, 3 (412, n.); cf. H.-B. 453, 3. — per amica silentia lunae, by the friendly silence of the moon (cf. v. 340).

256. glorias, the signal light, as a sign to Sinon; cf. vi. 518, where Helen is said to have held forth a lighted torch as a signal. This clause should properly be the subordinate one, but, as often, is emphasized by its present form; see § 546, a (325, b); B. 288, 2; G. 581; H. 601, 4 (521, ii, 1); H.-B. 566, a.

257. fatis deum: cf. vi. 376.
258. utero: locative abl. — Danaos . . . claustra, lets lose the Greeks from their pine-wood prison. As the verb laxat can apply in slightly different senses to both Danaos and claustra, the seigma, always a favorite form of expression (cf. notes on i. 356, ii. 54), is preferred to the ablative of separation (claustra).

259. laxat is in the same construction as extulerat, but the action of the latter verb precedes and that of the former is brought forward to present time (hist. pres.); hence the great difference of tense. — aura, open air: see ii. 158, iv. 388; cf. George Peele, Tale of Troy, vv. 414-417:

The monstrous horse, that in his spacious sides
A traitorous thong of subtle Grecians hides,
'Gan now discharge his vast and hideous load
And silently disperse his strength abroad.

260. cavo robore promunt: cf. Od. viii. 500-520; Bry. 613, where the story is told by Demodocus.

263. primus Machaon: Machaon, son of Αesculapius; primus may be a translation of ἀπερεδωρά (Il. xi. 506), or may perhaps mean among the first.

264. doli: i.e. the horse. Notice the variety of words Virgil uses to refer to the horse (cf. note on i. 84).

266. portis: abl. of means.

267. conscia, allied, knowing each other’s plans.

268. tempus erat: this, with nox erat, has been observed to be a favorite form of transition with Virgil. Cf. Spenser, Visions of Bellay, i:

It was the time, when rest, soft sliding downe
From heaven’s hight into mens heavy eyes,
In the forgetfulness of sleepe doth drowne
The carefull thought of mortall miseries;
Then did a ghost before mine eyes appeare.

269. dono divō: cf. the Homeric ἰννοι δοσον; Milton, Paradise Lost, iv. 735: “And when we seek, as now, thy [i.e. God’s] gift of sleep”; and Psalm cxxvii: “He giveth his beloved sleep.”

271. effundere fletus: so Patroclus’ ghost, Il. xxiii. 65; Bry. 77.

273. pedes tumentis: see note, i. 484. — lora: for full explanation of construction, see § 395, N., par. 4 (239, b, k, par. 4).

274. quantum mutatus, etc.: cf. Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, iv. 49:

Often my mother’s shade to me appeared,
A pallid ghost, with bearing dolorous,—
Her face, alas! how changed from what had been!—
“Flee, flee!” she cried.
275. redit: i.e. as I seem to see him returning. The tense is used like the historical present; see II. xvi. 188; Bry. 232.
277. concretos, matted; cf. Macbeth, iv. i. 123, "The blood-bolstered Banquo."
278. volnena: apparently honorable wounds received in battle; less likely, the hurts and bruises from being dragged at the car of Achilles. — quae plurima, of which he had received so many (cf. v. 5, note).
279. ultiro, first (without being spoken to): cf. vv. 145, 193.
281. O lux, etc.: for a moment Æneas forgets that Hector has been slain.
283. ut, how, i.e. in how sad a plight.
287. moratur, stay for (i.e. heed).
289. his: with a gesture (the so-called deictic use of the pronoun).
291. sat . . . datum: a legal phrase; your debt to your country and king has been fully paid. — si . . . possent . . . fuissent, if Troy could be saved (at all) by human hand, it would have been saved (before) by mine; for tense, see § 517, a (308, a); B. 304, 2; G. 597, R.1; H. 579, i (510, N.4) H.-B. 581. Satirically applied by Pope, Dunciad, i. 195–198:

Could Troy be sav’d by any single hand,  
This grey-goose weapon must have made her stand.

293. penatis: associated with Vesta, goddess of the home. Æneas’ duty is to protect his home, not to try vainly to defend Troy.
294. his: dative of reference.
295. quae: i.e. moenia. — pererrato ponto: abl. abs.
296. vittas Vestamque: hendiadys; see i. 61, note.
297. ignem: the sacred fire, which was carried from the hearth of Vesta, in the mother city, to kindle that of the new community. The gods and fire here referred to were supposed to be preserved in the temple of Vesta at Rome.
298. miscentur, etc., disturbed by many mingled sounds of grief; misceri is the regular word for any confusion.
299. secretas, obtecta: used as predicates with recessit, stood apart.
301. horror, the dread din of arms.
302. somno: probably ablative.
303. ascensu supero, mount to the top of: § 412, b and N. (248, R.); cf. B. 220, i; G. 399; H. 473, 3 (419, iii); H.-B. 445, 1, a.
304. veluti cum: compare II. xi. 492–497; Bry. 599. I stand listening [to the roar of battle] just as, when the blaze driven by furious southern blasts falls upon the crops, or the hurrying torrent of a mountain flood overwhelms the fields, etc., the shepherd, ignorant of the
cause, from the lofty summit of a rock, bewildered, hears (stupet accipens) the roar.

309. manifesta fides, the truth is clear (belief is forced upon me of what would otherwise seem impossible).

310. Deiphobus: Od. viii. 517; Bry. 636. Deiphobus, the next of the sons of Priam after Hector and Paris, had married Helen after Paris' death; his house was therefore the first destroyed. — dedit: as we say, "gave a crash." — ruinam means both the fall and the consequences of it (cf. v. 465 and note).

311. Volcanus: not merely fire, but the God of Fire in person. The Homeric fire-god, Hephaistos, with whom Vulcan was identified, is the favorite son of Juno (Hera).

312. Ucalegon (i.e. his house): one of the ancient counsellors who sat with Priam on the wall (II. iii. 148; Bry. 186).

314. nec sat rationis, and yet (= though) there is no reason.

315. animi: notice the common use of the plural animi in the sense of passion, while mentem is the intellect or judgment.

317. succurrit, it comes [to my thought], etc. Cf. the familiar line from Horace, dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.

318. Achivom: § 49, d (40, 6); H.-B. 71, 4, 6, 44, 1.


321. ipse: i.e. he alone without attendants to bear the sacred burden. — curru: abl. of manner. — amens tendit, comes running wildly.

322. quo ... loco, where is the main struggle? — quam ... arcem, what stronghold shall we occupy? supposing the citadel to be already taken. This seems the best rendering of this much- vexed passage. Another meaning of the first question is, In what condition is the decisive struggle? For tense of prenindus, see § 468 (276, c); G. 228; H. 533, 2 (467, 5); cf. H.-B. 571. Panthus replies that all is lost; and Æneas accordingly rushes out in the general direction of the noise (v. 337). — Panthū: vocative; ò represents Greek ou contracted from oe.

324. ineluctabile, inevitable (lit. that cannot be wrestled away from).

325. fuimus Troes, etc. "It was a common phrase with the Romans," says Appian, "to say, Antiochus the Great has been:" see § 474 (279, a); G. 236, 1; H. 538 (471, 1, 2); H.-B. 489.

326. ferus: not a general epithet, but indicating his present state of feeling. — Argos: acc.; § 427, 2 (258, 6); B. 182, 1; G. 337; H. 418 (380, ii); H.-B. 450.
327. *transtulit*: according to the Greek legend, "the gods departed in a body from Troy on the night of its capture, bearing their own images with them" (see v. 351). — *incensa . . . urbe* (loc. abl.): i.e. they have set fire to the city, and are masters in it.

328. *medis in moenibus*: i.e. in the very citadel. — *adstans, standing there*, a vivid way of indicating its presence.

329. *victor* (in app. with *Simon*), *in his success* (lit. as victor).

330. *bipatentibus*, i.e. *thrown wide open* (lit. with both folding-doors open); for case, see § 429, a (258, g); B. 218, 9; G. 389; H. 485, 2 (425, 1, 1); H.-B. 426, a.

331. *quot* (sc. *tot milia*): in appos. with *alii*; see § 307, b (200, b); B. 251, 4; G. 616; cf. H.-B. 327.

332. *angusta viarum* (cf. i. 422), *the narrow ways*.

333. *oppositi, on guard* (to prevent flight).

334. *parata neci, ready for slaughter* (of the foe). — *primi vigiles, the foremost of the guards* (there is scarcely a show of resistance).

335. *caeco*: i.e. having no orders or plans, they fight wildly.

336. *numine*: the idea must be general, i.e. that this, as all his actions, is under the divine direction.

337. *Erinyds, the Fury*, i.e. the demon of battle; cf. George Peele, *Battle of Alcazar*, v. i:

> Tell me what Fury rageth in our camp,  
> That hath enforced our Moors to turn their backs.

341. *Coroebus*: Cassandra's lover, lately (illis diebus) come to Troy, who is slain by Idomeneus; see II. xiii. 363–372; Bry. 449.

342. *forte, as it happened*.

343. *insano*: his love is mad because untimely.

344. *gener, as a son-in-law* (by betrothal).


347. *confertos, in close array* (as we say, shoulder to shoulder), indicating unity of purpose and readiness for any fate.

348. *super* (adv.), *besides* (though already they were brave). — *his*: abl. of manner or means.

349. *extrema, the worst*.

350. *sequi* depends on the phrase *certa cupidid*, which is equivalent to a verb of wishing (in prose, *sequendi*; cf. v. 10). — *rebus, of affairs* (dat. of possession).

When our great monarch into exile went,
Wit and religion suffered banishment.
Thus once, when Troy was wrapt in fire and smoke,
The helpless gods their burning shrines forsook.

352. *quibus*: abl. of means.
353. *incensae* (emphatic), you are rushing to defend a city already in flames. — *moriamus et ruamus*: the first is the more important and includes the other; hence we need not assume any inversion of the ideas (*hysteron proteron*).
354. *una*, the only.
355. *animis*, courage, i.e. they had determination before, but now they are roused to madness.
356. *improba . . . rabies*, ravening hunger has driven out [to prowl] in blind fury. — *caecos*: § 282, b (186, c); G. 325; H.-B. 320, iii.
360. *nox . . . umbrâ*. It is moonlight, but the streets are dark. Besides, such expressions are not to be taken too strictly.
361. *quis . . . explicet*, who can tell in speech? § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 259; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 503. The expression is a prelude to the account not of his own exploits, but of the scene of slaughter which they now witnessed in the streets.
365. *religiosa*, venerable; see derivation in Vocabulary.
367. *victis*: dative of reference; § 377 (235, a); B. 188, i; G. 350, i; H. 425, 4, n. (384, 4, n.2); H.-B. 368.
368. *crudelis lucus*, cruel anguish. By a not uncommon figure the cruelty is transferred from the author or cause to the effect. — *ubique*, etc.: cf. Drayton, Queen Margaret:

The earth is fill'd with groans, the air with cries:
Horror on each side doth enclose her eyes.

369. *plurima*: singular, as in many a. — *imago*, form.
371. *socia agmina*, [that we were] a friendly band.
372. *ultro*, first, i.e. without being spoken to (cf. v. 279).
373. *sera segnautes*, tardy, or, imitating the alliteration, sluggish sloth.
374. *rapiunt*, etc., plunder and bear away [the spoil of] burning Troy.
375. *primum*, first: § 322, d (151, d); G. 325, r.7; H.-B. 302, 3.
376. *neque fida satis*, not very trustworthy, i.e. dubious, suspicious.
377. *sensit delapsus — se esse delapsum*: a Greek construction; § 581, n.8 (272, b); G. 527, n.3; H.-B. 592, a. — *delapsus*, fallen (without knowing it).
378. retro repressit, checked: strictly tautological, but such repetition for emphasis is common in all languages; cf., for example, Shakspeare, *Love's Labor's Lost*, ii. 1. 159: "I'll repay it back."

380. nitens, treading.—refugiit: notice that this verb is transitive in Latin. The perfect is used to express the moment when the man has just recoiled in his fear.—Cf. Parnell, *The Hermit*:

As one who spies a serpent in his way,
Glist'ning and basking in the summer ray,
Disorder'd stops to shun the danger near,
Then walks with faintness on and looks with fear.

382. abibat, was about to flee: § 471, c (277, c); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 534, 2 (469, 1); H.-B. 484.

383. circumfundimur, plunge into: strictly, in the "middle" sense, "surround ourselves with."

384. passim: i.e. in all parts of the scene of battle.

386. successu animisque, exultant with the courage of success (hendiadys): § 404 (245); B. 219; G. 408; H. 475 (416); H.-B. 444, a.

388. dextra, auspicious: we should expect dextram, but the word is made more lively by agreeing with subject. Cf. note on v. 54.

389. insignia, equipments: helmets, shields, etc., by which their wearers may be distinguished.

390. dolus, etc.: sc. sit in a double question; § 335, d (211, d'); B. 162, 2; G. 458; H. 380, 3 (353, 2); H.-B. 234, iii.—in hoste, in dealing with an enemy (lit. in the case of an enemy, a very common meaning of in).

392. clipei insigne decorum, the gorgeous blazonry of his shield. The expression is somewhat like lapsus rotarum (v. 235), though more complicated; it is, however, natural enough in poetry.

393. induitur: see note to collecta, i. 320; cf. ii. 275.

394. ipse Dymas, Dymas too.

396. haud numine nostro (abl. of manner), with no favoring divinities, i.e. the plan was destined to be fatal, as the sequel showed. This is, on the whole, the best meaning of this disputed passage. Possibly, however, the idea that being under the Greek ensign, as it were, they were not under their own divinities, was in Virgil's mind; for it is a privilege of poetry to mean two things at once; in other words, what in a jest would be a pun may in serious language be a poetic suggestion. Cf. invitis divis: v. 402.—nosto: § 302, b (197, b); G. 312, R.1; H. 501, 1 (447, N.1); H.-B. 264, 3, a.
398. **Orco, to Orcus.** This is, properly, the god of Death, as **Dis** is that of the Lower World; but they are often confounded. **Orcus** is also used for the Lower World itself.

401. **scandunt equum:** cf. vi. 489, ix. 152.

402. **heu nihil, etc., alas, it is right for no man. — invitit divis:** datives; § 367 (227); B. 187, ii, a; G. 346 and r.2; H. 426, 2 (385, ii); H.-B. 437, a. Throughout this book the gods are represented as bent on the destruction of Troy.

403. **trahebatur:** i.e. by Ajax Oileus, who dragged with her the statue of Pallas to which she clung. For his punishment, see i. 41–45.

— **pasis . . . crinibus, with dishevelled hair.**

404. **templo:** Æneas has now reached the citadel. Cf. v. 410.

405. **lumina, her eyes, I say.**

407. **non tuit, could not bear (as we say);** cf. the Latinism in Paradise Lost, vi. 111: “Abdiel that sight endured not.”

408. **periturus:** see note on inspectura, v. 47.

409. **densis armis, into the thick of the fight:** datives; § 370 (228); B. 187, iii; G. 347; H. 429 (386); H.-B. 377, 1 and 3.

410. **primum:** i.e. this was our first disaster (cf. v. 385). — **delubri:** i.e. the temple of Pallas, where the whole scene seems to take place.

411. **miserrima:** because slain by their own fellow-citizens.

412. **facie:** abl. of cause.

413. **tum, etc.: a new element in their peril. — gemitu = dolore:** the sign put for the thing. It is opposed to their feeling of wrath (ira). — **ereptae virginis ira, rage for the rescued maid.**

414. **acerrimus Ajax:** see note, v. 403.

416. **adversi, face to face (pred.). — rupto, bursting forth;** cf. Georgics, iii. 428.

417. **confingunt:** the fitful blasts of a veering storm are often conceived as a conflict of the different winds. Cf. the storm, i. 81. — **laetus equis** (cf. i. 275): by a common and very old metaphor he is represented as driving his steeds like a warrior to battle.

420. **si quos fudimus, whomever (i.e. all whom) we have routed.**

421. **insidiis, by the trick (see vv. 389–395).**

422. **primi:** § 290 (191); B. 241, 2; G. 325, r.7; H. 497, 1 (443, N.1); H.-B. 243. — **mentita tela, the lying (not counterfeited) weapons.**

423. **ora. . . signant, they mark our tongues, discordant from their own:** for the Trojans spoke a different dialect from the Greeks, though probably not a different language.

424. **illicit, instantly (see derivation in Vocabulary). — obruimur:** the final syllable is long here; cf. note on i. 478.
428. *dis alitur visum, the gods judged otherwise* (lit. it seemed otherwise to the gods), i.e. if one draws an inference from his fate, for, though innocent, he suffered death like the guilty.

430. *infula*: a broad woollen band worn by priests and others engaged in sacred offices; even this badge of sanctity was no defence, cf. II. i. 28;

**Fig. 21.**

Bry. 36. Fig. 21 (from an ancient relief) represents a woman decorating a statue of Hermes with a fillet.

431–434. Nobly rendered in the old version by the Earl of Surrey:

> Ye Troyan ashes! and last flames of mine!
> I call in witness, that at your last fall
> I fled no stroke of any Greekish sword,
> And if the fates would I had fallen in fight,
> That with my hand I did deserve it well.


431. *flamma extrema*: i.e. the blazing city is regarded as their funeral pile.

433. *vitavisse*: sc. *me* — *vices Danaum, changes in combat with the Greeks*.

434. *caderem*: after *si fata fuissent*, which is equivalent to a verb of determining; § 563, *d* (331, *d*); B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 565 (498, *i*); H.-B. 502, 3, *a* — *manu*: i.e. *mea, by my deeds*, such a death being regarded as the reward of valor.

436. *Ulixis, given by Ulysses*: genitive; § 52, *a* (43, *a*); B. 47, 7; G. 65; H. 109 (68); H.-B. 95.

437. *protinus*, (farther) *on* — *vocati*, *summoned*, agreeing with the subject of *divellimur*. 
II. 460.]

The Æneid. 267

438. hic vero: cf. tum vero, v. 105 and note. — pugnam: obj. of cernimus. — ceu. . . . forent: i.e. compared with this the others were not fights at all; § 524 (312); cf. B. 307, i; G. 602; H. 584, 4 (513, ii, N.²); H.-B. 504, 3.

441. acta testudine (abl. abs.): the regular way of assault on a fortified place (cf. Cæsar, B. G. ii. 6). Here there are two distinct attacks, one to scale the walls and one to burst in the gates. — ruentis refers to the scaling party, testudine to the other. The defence to the former is in v. 445, etc., to the latter in v. 449; cf. vv. 479 ff.

442. haerent, cling, by hooks (crows) at the end: an anachronism, for scaling-ladders were really a later invention. — parietibus: see currus, i. 476, note. — postis sub ipsos, close at the very gateway, instead of being repulsed from afar, — so much advantage have they gained.

443. nituntur: the subject is the Greeks. — gradibus, steps or rounds of the ladders, locative abl.: § 431 (254, b, 1); B. 218, 3; G. 401, n.⁶; H. 476, 3 (425, 1, 1, N.); H.-B. 438, 1.

444. protecti, shielding themselves; fastigia, battlements, or (more accurately) the projecting top of the wall.

446. his tellis, with these as missiles. — quando: and therefore there was no use in sparing the house.

449. alii: opposed to those in v. 445. — imas = below.

450. fores: the great doors, opening inward; § 370, b (228, a); B. 175, 2, a; G. 331; H. 406 (372); H.-B. 391, 2.

451. instaurati animi, our courage was refreshed (at the sight of this resistance). — succurrere: depending on the idea of admonition or suggestion in instaurati, etc.; § 563, N. (331, g); B. 295, 5, N.; G. 423, N.²; H. 608, 3 (535, iv); H.-B. 598, 2, b.

453. pervius usus tectorum = usitata via per tecta, a much-used passage. — inter se: i.e. connecting them with each other.

454. postes a tergo, a postern gate. — reliqui: i.e. when the palace was built.


457. soceros: Priam and Hecuba. — trahebat, used to lead by the hand, as he followed, non passibus aequis (cf. i. 724).

458. evado, I pass up and out.

460. turrim: obj. of convellimus. — summis tectis, from the top of the roof. We may imagine it rising above the wall, and flush with the front, as in the machicolated tower of the Palazzo Vecchio at Florence (see Fig. 22).
463. *adgressi ferro*: i.e. with crowbars and other tools of iron. In this and the following verses, to v. 467, the spondees and dactyls may well represent, first, the slow effort, then the sudden toppling over and swift fall of the turret. — *summa tabulata, the upper flooring*, i.e. the planking of the roof where the tower and roof join (cf. Cæsar, B. G. vi. 29), afforded weak fastenings in which to apply the leverage.

465. *ruinam trahit, falls in ruin*: properly, carries with it a mass of ruins; cf. vv. 310 (note), 631; cf. Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. 8, 23 (of a castle):

> At last downe falles, and with her heaped hight
> Her hastie ruine does more heavie make.

469. *Pyrrhus* (or Neoptolemus); son of Achilles, who was sent for after his father’s death. The *Scyria tubes* (v. 477) are the youth of Scyros, where was the kingdom of his grandfather Lycomedes. Here begins the detailed account of the attack on the door, though it is interrupted by the action of Periphas (v. 476).

470. *telis, etc.:* hendiadys; see i. 61.

471. *in lucem*: construed with con-

472. *tumidum*: i.e. with venom.

473. *positis exuvilis, having shed his old skin*: an image of renewing one’s youth which often suggested itself to ancient fancy.

475. *arduus ad solem, raising his head to the sunshine*.

478. *succedunt tecto, come up to the house* and try to set fire, while Pyrrhus attacks the door itself.

480. *perrumpit, vellit, is trying to burst and wrench, by repeated*
efforts (descriptive); cavavit, dedit (perf. definite, taking a new point of view as the narrative moves on), has cut through the beams and made

Fig. 24.

a vast breach. — postis, the frame of the door. — cardine: a pivot-hinge let into the upper and lower casing (see Fig. 23).

482. robora, the wood of the door itself. An entrance, however, is not yet effected, but only an aperture made. — ore: abl. of quality.

483. atria, etc.: the general arrangements of a Roman house are apparently kept in view (see Fig. 24, and cf. the Grecian house, Fig. 25).

485. vident: i.e. the invaders can now see the defenders (armatos). — in limine primo: i.e. those nearest the outside.

487. plangoribus: see plango and plangor in Vocabulary. — feminelis: see note on Argolicas, v. 55. — cavae aedes: i.e. the interior, where were apartments, apparently for the women, ranged like cloisters about an open court, probably the second one (the peristyle).

490. postis, pillars. — oscula: i.e. of farewell.

491. patria: cf. vv. 55 (and note), 487.

492. ariete: three syllables. — crebro: not many battering-rams, but repeated blows of one.
493. cardine: cf. v. 480, note.
494. fit via: i.e. the door yields. — rumpunt, they force.
495. milite: cf. v. 20.
496. non sic: i.e. not so violently; cf. Thomson, Winter:

Wide o'er the brim, with many a torrent swelled,
And the mixed ruin of its banks o'erspread,
At last the roused-up river pours along:
Resistless, roaring, dreadful, down it comes,
From the rude mountain and the mossy wild,
Tumbling through rocks abrupt, and sounding far.

497. moles: i.e. dykes, etc.
500. caede: abl. of manner.

501. centum nurus: used to include Priam's own daughters and the wives of his fifty sons (see Introd., p. xxvii). — Priamum: his death is here only stated in general terms; details are given in vv. 506–558.

503. illi: see § 297, b (102, b); cf. B. 246, 3; G. 307, 2; H. 507, 4 (450, 4); H.-B. 271, a; but the literal translation will give the same idea.

504. barbarico: i.e. of the East. Æneas here speaks from a Roman point of view. Cf. Milton's famous "barbaric pearl and gold," Paradise Lost, ii. 4.

506. forsitum, etc.: cf. Georgics, ii. 288. — requiras: § 447, a (311, a, N.8); G. 457, 2, N.; H. (p. 267, ftn.1); H.-B. 517, 1.

506–558. Cf. the account of the murder of Priam given in Hamlet, ii. 2. 474 ff.:

The rugged Pyrrhus, he whose sable arms,
Black as his purpose, did the night resemble, etc.

See also Marlowe and Nash, Dido, act ii.

508. limina, doors. — medium: more lively than mediis, as agreeing with hostem, but it is required also by the metre.

510. circumdat umeris (dat., see v. 218, note), binds upon his shoulders. — inutilis: cf. Hamlet, ii. 2. 491–2:

His antique sword,
Rebellious to his arm, lies where it falls.

— ferrum cingitur: § 397, c (240, c, N.); B. 175, 2, d; G. 338, N.2; H. 407 (377); H.-B. 390, b. Cf. vv. 275, 392, i. 320.

511. fertur, starts to rush: § 467 (276, b); B. 259, 2; G. 227, N.2; H. 530 (467, 6); H.-B. 484. Cf. v. 655.

512. nudo sub aetheris axe. In a Roman house the Penates were kept by the family hearth and altar, in the atrium, or principal hall, but
not in the open air; here, however, is apparently meant a great hall or court, which had a larger opening than the atrium, and contained a garden, or at least a tree or two (see Fig. 24).

515. *nequiquam*: for it afforded them no asylum.

516. *tempestate*: abl. of means depending on the idea of *driven* contained in *praecipites* (*driven headlong*).

518. *ipsam, even him* (aged as he was).

519. *mens tam dira, so dreadful a thought*.

520. *cingi*: reflexive; see note, v. 511.

521. *non tali auxilio*: i.e. prayers, not arms, must help us.

522. *non si*, *no, not if*, etc.: sc. *egeret*; see § 517 (308); B. 304, 1;

G. 597; H. 579 (510); H.-B. 581.

523. *tandem, pray*: a word of entreaty or impatience, used here as in questions; § 333, a (210, f); H. 378, 3 (351, 4); H.-B. 231, 2, n.

528. *porticus*: § 429, a (258, g); B. 218, 9; G. 389; H. 485, 2 (425, 1, 1); H.-B. 426. Polites has escaped from the *mêlée* at the door and is fleeing towards the back of the house.

530. *iam iamque tenet, and now he is just about to grasp him, and closes on him* (*premit*) *with the spear*; the repetition of *iam* pictures the scene, and so makes the impression more lively.

532. *concidit*, etc.: cf. *Paradise Lost*, xi. 446–7:

> He fell, and, deadly pale,
> Groan’d out his soul with gushing blood effus’d.

533. *in media morte, in the jaws of death* (using a more modern figure).

534. *voci iareaque, angry words* (hendiadys: see i. 61, note).

535. *at*: i.e. though you now triumph. The word is often thus used in entreaties introducing a suggestion as opposed to some thought of the speaker which is itself unexpressed. — *ausis*: passive, like the participles of some deponent verbs; § 190, b (135, b); B. 112, b; G. 167, n.²; H. 222, 2 (231, 2); H.-B. 291, d.

536. *caelo*: dat. of possession. — *pietas, justice*: properly, only used of dutiful regard towards some one, but transferred sometimes to the other party in the same relation; cf. iv. 382. — *curet*: § 535, a (320, a); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1 (503, i); H.-B. 521, 1.

537. *persolvant*: optat. subj.; § 441 (267); B. 279, 1; G. 260; H. 558 (484, i); H.-B. 511, 1.

538. *cernere*: § 457, a (273, c); B. 295, 4, n.; G. 423, n.² (end); H. 608, 3 (535, iv); H.-B. 587 and ftn.

539. *fecisti*: for mood, see § 534 (319, headnote); H.-B. 569, a. — *foedasti voltus, hast defiled a father’s sight* (not, literally, stained
Notes.

his face), i.e. made him ceremonially impure by making him see such a deed.

540. *satum . . . mentiris, whom you falsely call your father* (lit. from whom you falsely claim that you are descended), — for this deed “belie’s” his lineage. — *quo:* for abl., see note on *Maiā* i. 297.

541. *in, in the case of,* hence equal to towards (cf. note, v. 390). — *fidem, the faith* due to a suppliant.

542. *erubuit, respected,* i.e. blushed to disregard: § 388, a (237, b); B. 175, 2, b; G. 330, r.; H. 405, i (371, iii); H.-B. 391, i. See the story in I. xxiv. 468–676; Bry. 600; and cf. *Æn.* i. 461 and note.— *sepolchro, for burial:* § 382, 2 (235, 233, b); B. 191, 1; H. 425, 3 (384, ii, 3); H.-B. 361, a.

547. *referes:* with an imperative force; § 449, b (269, f); B. 261, 3; G. 243; H. 536, 2 (470, 1); H.-B. 572. We should expect *ibis* to come first, but, as often, the general word precedes and the particular follows to explain it (cf. v. 353).

And to him said; ‘Goe now, proud miscreant, 
Thyselfe thy message doe to german [i.e. brother, *germanus*] deare; 
Alone he, wandring, thee too long doth want: 
Goe say, his foe thy shield with his doth beare.’ 
Therewith his heavie hand he high gan reare, 
Him to have slaine. 

*Spenser, Faery Queene,* i. 5. 13.

549. *degenerem:* referring to Priam’s taunt in v. 540.

550. *trementem:* from the feebleness of age.

553. *capulo tenus:* § 221, 26 (260, c); B. 142, 3; G. 413, r.¹; H. 490, N.³ (434, N.¹); H.-B. 458, 4.

555. *sorte, by fate;* strictly, the *lot* of an individual.

556. *tot populis, over so many tribes* (dative of reference).

557. *ingens truncus:* so Homer represents Priam and Hector as tall. — *iacet litore:* as if the body were still lying there. Virgil seems to be thinking of the fate of Pompey.

558. *sine nomine:* i.e. unrecognizable.

560. *imago, the vision,* i.e. the thought,—not a real phantom.

563. *direpta, casus:* i.e. the probable pillaging of his house, and death of his son; § 497 (292, a); B. 337, 5; G. 664, r.²; H. 636, 4 (549, N.²); H.-B. 608, 2. — *domus,* nominative. For quantity see note on i. 478.

564. *copia:* usually only in the plural in this sense.

567–588. Though lacking in most MSS., these lines are generally accepted. The momentary impulse to kill a woman whose treachery was as famous as her charms would have been held no shame in the heroic age, though some editors think otherwise.
567. *iamque, etc.*, and just at this moment I alone was left; super . . . eram: as in Ecl. vi. 6.
568. *servantem, keeping close to*, for the sake of sanctuary.
569. *dant, etc.*, explains why he happened to see her.
570. *erranti* (sc. *mihi*). He is still in the citadel; at v. 632 he descends to the streets.
571. *eversa*: for construction, see v. 563, note.
572. *coniugia*: Menelaus hesitated at first whether to kill Helen with his own hand; but her old fascination prevailed, and later she appears in the Odyssey in full honor as his queen. See Landor's poem, *Menelaus and Helen at Troy*.
573. *praemetuens*: i.e. forecasting in her fear.
574. *invisa sedebat, was crouching unseen*.
575. *ira, a wrathful impulse*.
576. *ulcisci*: depending on *ira subit*, which is equivalent to a verb of wishing (cf. note, v. 10). — *sceleratas poenas — vengeance on the guilty.*
577. *scilicet*: giving an ironical turn to the thought. — *Mycenas*: used for Greece in general.
578. *turbā comitatā, attended by a throng* (see note on i. 312).
579. *occiderit* (fut. perf.): i.e. shall she return to Greece in triumph when Priam has perished? Grammatically *aspiciet, occiderit, arserit, sudarit* are coordinate and independent.
581. *extinxisse laudabor, I shall be praised for having destroyed.*
582. *laudabor* is equivalent to a verb of saying, "I shall be said with praise to have," etc. This extension of the personal use of *dico, videor*, etc., with the inf. is peculiar to poetry; § 582, N. (330, d'); G. 528, N.⁴; H. 611, N.¹ (534, 1, N.¹); H.-B. 594, ft.n.². — *merenti, deserved*, agrees with *poenas*; cf. *scleratas*, v. 576.
583. *flammae*: dep. on *explesse* (cf. i. 215, note). — *cineres satiasse*: vengeance is imagined to be a satisfaction to the spirits of the dead, — a very old idea.
584. *se videndam obtulit, presented herself in visible presence* (lit. to be seen): see § 500, 4 (294, d'); B. 337, 7, a, 2; G. 430; H. 622 (544, N.²); H.-B. 605, 2.
585. *pura in luce*: i.e. not in that cloud or mist which usually shrouds a divinity.
586. *confessa*: § 190, e (135, e); B. 256, 1; H.-B. 288, 3, b. — *deam*:
587. for *se deam esse*; see note to i. 390. — *qualis*: supply *talem*.
592. caelicolis: dative. — quanta: the gods are represented as larger than men; so Tennyson describes Helen as "a daughter of the gods, divinely tall" (Dream of Fair Women). Cf. Keats, Hyperion, i. 26–28:

She was a goddess of the infant world:
By her in stature the tall Amazon
Had stood a pigmy's height.

— dextrā, by the hand. — prehensum (sc. me) continuat: translate by two coordinate clauses; § 496, N.² (292, R.); G. 664, R.¹; H. 639 (549, 5); H.-B. 604, 1.

594. quis . . . tantus, what great . . . is this which: a very common Latin form of expression. — dolor, indignation felt as a sudden pang or sting.

595. quonam: notice the force of nam; § 333, a (210, f); B. 90, 2, d; G. 106; H. 378, 4 (351, 4, N.¹); H.-B. 231, 2, n. The emphasis on the question gives it the tone of a reproof. — nostri, for me: object. gen.; § 348 (217); B. 200; G. 363, 2; H. 440, 2 (396, iii); H.-B. 354; cf. § 143, c (99, c); B. 242, 2; G. 304, 2; H. 500, 4 (446, N.⁸); H.-B. 134, b. — tibi: § 377 (235, a); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N.²); H.-B. 368.

597. liqueris, superet: § 574 (334); B. 300, 1; G. 467; H. 649, ii (529, i); H.-B. 537, b.

599. ni resistat, did not my care withstand them. The condition is cont. to fact with pres. subj. for imperf. in protasis and perf. for pluperf. in apodosis (tulerint, etc.), by an old construction preserved in poetry:

§ 517, c (308, e); G. 596, R.¹; H. 576, 2 (509, N.²); H.-B. 581, d.

601. tibi (dat. of reference): it is not Helen that you should hate, or Paris that you should blame. Not that they are guiltless, but their guilt only fulfils the divine decree.

604. omnem nubem eripiam: see II. v. 127; Bry. 154. So in Paradise Lost, xi. 412, when preparing him for the vision, the archangel "Michael from Adam's eyes the film removed," etc. — tuenti: sc. tibi, (drawn) over you as you look.

606. ne . . . time (see v. 48, note): i.e. do not fear to look at anything I show you, or hesitate to do (by my direction) what is still in your power.

607. parere: § 580, d, N. (332, h, N.); cf. B. 298, a; G. 548, N.²; H. 505, ii, 2; cf. H.-B. 586.

610. Neptunus: Neptune, the builder of Troy (cf. v. 625), now takes the main part in its destruction (cf. ÍI. xii. 27–30; Bry. 22).

Laomedon, that had the gods in pay,
Neptune, with him that rules the sacred day,
Could no such structures raise.

WALLER.
II. 628.]  

The Äneid.  

prima, the foremost. — socium agmen: i.e. the Greeks, who are still pouring from the ships.

615. arcus: governed by insedit; § 370, b (228, a); B. 175, 2, a; G. 331; H. 406 (372); H.-B. 391, 2.

616. nimbo: probably referring to the divine effulgence surrounding the gods when they appeared to mortals, which is the origin of the technical nimbus or aureole of later times (see Figs. 26, 27). — effulgens, gleaming, a not uncommon conception of the divinities; cf. i. 402. — Gorgone: i.e. on her shield or her aegis, or both, where it often appears in works of art (see Fig. 27; from an ancient MS.).

That snaky-headed Gorgon shield
That wise Minerva wore, unconquer’d virgin,
Wherewith she freez’d her foes to congeal’d stone.

Comus, vv. 447 ff.

617. pater: of course Jupiter.

619. eripe fugam: a stronger form for capere fugam; hinting also at escape from peril.

620. limine: § 429, 4 (258, 1; 3); B. 228, 1, a; cf. 260, a; G. 385, N.1; H. 418, 3 (380, ii, N.); H.-B. 433, 1.

624. tum vero, then at length, my eyes being opened. — considere in ignis: cf. Pope, Temple of Fame, v. 478: “Tow’rs and temples sink in floods of fire.”


626. ac veluti . . . cum, even as when.

Downe he tumbled; as an aged tree,
High growing on the top of rocky clift,
Whose hartstrings with keene steele nigh hewen be;
The mightie trunck, halfe rent with ragged rift,
Doth roll adowne the rocks, and fall with fearefull drift.

Faery Queen, i. 8. 22.

627. ferro: abl. of means.

628. usque, ever (lit. all the way, to a place or time).
629. **comam**: Gr. acc. — **vertece**: abl. of specification.

630. **supremum**: cognate acc.; § 390, c (238, b); B. 176, 1, b; G. 333, 2, n. 6; H. 409, 1 (371, ii); H.-B. 396, 2.

631. **traxit ruinam, has fallen with a crash**: cf. v. 465 and note.

632. **deo**: i.e. Venus (see Vocabulary).

633. **expedior, I make my way out, “middle”**: § 156, a (111, a); B. 256, 1; G. 219; H. 517 (465); H.-B. 288, 3.

634. **iam, at length. — perventum [est]**: impersonal, the regular construction when mere sequence of time and progress of action is to be indicated without personal reference. — **patriae**: cf. Argolicas, v. 55 and note, femineis, v. 487.

635. **tollere** belongs only with optabam.

636. **optabam primum, it was my first wish**: the imperfect hints at the non-fulfilment of the wish; cf. § 471, c (277, c); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 530 (469, 1); H.-B. 484.

637. **excisā Troiā**: abl. abs. — **producere**: the indir. disc. would be se producturum, but here Virgil follows the analogy of verbs of refusing, which may take the complem. inf.; cf. v. 607.

638. **vos** (emphatic): i.e. without me. — **quibus [est]**: see § 373 (231); B. 190; G. 349; H. 430 (387); H.-B. 374. — **aevi**: to be taken with integer, the fresh blood of youth; § 349, d (218, c); B. 204, 4; G. 374, n. 6; H. 452, 1 (399, iii); H.-B. 354, c.

639. **suo**: i.e. without help from others. — **robore, might, the strength of resistance**: § 409 (248, c, i); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423; so here of the unimpaired vigor of manhood. — **solidae**: pred. adjective. — **vires**: the active powers, hence here of the ability to do and dare.

641-2. Satirically applied by Pope, Dunciad, i. 195, 196:

Yet sure, had Heav’n decreed to save the state,
Heav’n had decreed these works a longer date.

642. **una eviscidia, it is enough and more that I have seen one destruction**, namely, that by Hercules and Telamon (see Introd., p. xxvii): § 134, a (94, a); B. 81, 4, b; G. 95, r. 1; H. 166, 1 (175, n. 1); H.-B. 247, 1, b.

644. **sic positum, lying thus** (helpless): cf. v. 699, iv. 681. Anchises has apparently composed himself on his couch, to meet death with dignity, and his friends are to leave him as already dead. — **adfati**: i.e. with the words of greeting, salve, vale, ave, uttered by the relatives when they parted from the body at the funeral pile (cf. vi. 231, xi. 97).

645. **ipse**: i.e. without your staying to defend me or die with me. — **manu, by the sword** (lit. hand). Various views have been taken of this
word, by my own hand (either by suicide or vain resistance to the enemy),
or, better, in a general sense, by the hand of man. — miserebitur, etc.:
i.e. both pity and desire for spoil will combine as motives to lead the
enemy to kill me. I shall not die a lingering death by starvation.
Leave me without hesitation, as if I were dead already.

646. facialis iactura sepulcri, the loss of burial is easy to bear: the
expression of a sentiment so contradictory to all the ideas of the
ancients brings out all the more strongly the old man's unshefisf
devotion.

648. demoror, have I lingered out: § 466 (276, a); B. 259, 4; G. 230;

649. fulminis ventis, by the blasts of the thunderbolt: the wind is
given as one of its ingredients, viii. 430. This had been his punishment
for divulging the love of Venus for him. — igni: § 76, b (57, b); B. 38;
G. 57, r.²; H. 102, 4 (62, iv); H.-B. 88, 2, c.

551. nos: i.e. the warriors. — lacrimis: abl. of manner.

652. ne . . . vellet: depending on the idea of entreaty contained in
effusi [sumus] lacrimis; § 563 (331); B. 295; G. 546; H. 565 (498, i);
H.-B. 502, 3, a. — vertere: equal to the common evertere, as in i. 20,
ii. 625.

653. incumbere, add to the burden of overwhelming fate. — fato:
dative; § 370 (228); B. 187, iii; G. 347; H. 429 (386); H.-B. 377, 3.

654. haeret, etc., clings firmly to his purpose and to the (same) spot.
On the so-called seigma, see notes vv. 54, 258.

655. fero: cf. v. 511 and note.

656. consilium refers to human means of safety; fortuna, to divine
means. —iam, any longer.

657. mene . . . sperasti, what! did you hope that I could depart (i.e.
that you could induce me to go)? me is emphasized by its position and
by the enclitic.

658. tantum nefas, etc., can such an impiety fall from a father's lips?

660. hoc: i.e. his purpose. — animo: § 429, 3 (254, a); cf. B. 228, 1, d;
G. 385, n.¹; H. 485, 1 (425, 1, 2); H.-B. 436, 6.

661. patet ianua: alluding to Anchises' words in v. 645, etc.

662. iam, straightway (of an immediate future). —multo de sanguine:
i.e. reeking with the blood (de is literally from).

663. qui obruncat, etc.: descriptive. Both acts indicate impiety as
well as cruelty.

664. hoc erat quod eripis, is it for this that you snatch me, that I
should see, etc.? For tense of erat, see § 471, d (277, d); G. 233, N.²;
Notes.

H.-B. 486, 1. The whole construction is like quid est quod, nihil est quod, etc.: § 390, d (238, b); B. 176, 1, b; G. 525, 1, n. 3; cf. H.-B. 388, a, N.—ut cernam is a purpose clause in apposition with hoc: § 561, a (331, headnote); G. 546, n. 2; H. 564, iii (499, 3).—pàrens: in his despair he reproaches Venus for saving him, and prepares to return again to the fight, whence she had conducted him.

668. vocat, etc.: i.e. death, the only refuge of the conquered, calls us.

669. sitne revisam, let me return to: § 565, a (331, f, r.); B. 295, 8; G. 546, r. 2; H. 565, 2, 4 (499, 2); H.-B. 501, 2; viso is an old desiderative meaning go to see: § 263, 4, n. (167, e, n).

670. numquam hodie: a colloquial expression, frequent in comedy, expressing merely an emphatic negative.

671. hinc, hereupon: cf. inde, then.—accingor . . . rursus, I begin to gird on my sword again (which had been laid aside on his return): cf. v. 633, note.

672. insertabam: tense: § 471, c (277, c); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 530 (469, ii, 1); H.-B. 484. The strap by which the shield was made fast to the arm was called insertorium.

674. tendebat: this appeal is imitated from the meeting of Hector and Andromache (Il. vi. 394–485; Bry. 515 ff.).

675. et nos, us too.

676. expertus, after the trial you have made.—sumptis: § 497 (292, a); B. 337, 5; G. 664, r. 2; H. 636, 4 (549, n. 2); H.-B. 608, 2.

678. quondam, once (but now no longer, since you desert me).

680. cum . . . oritur: § 546, a (325, b); B. 288, 2; G. 581; H.-B. 566, a.—dictu: § 510 (303); B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 635, 1 (547); H.-B. 619, 1.

681. manus: i.e. as she held him out to his father; cf. v. 674.

682. levis apex, a light tip (of flame): properly any sharp point, as of a hill; but especially the cap with pointed top worn by the flamen (the priest of some special divinity), and the Salii, or dancing priests of Mars. No doubt Virgil had these sacred caps in mind, though the phrase strictly means only the appearance of a flame on the child’s head. As in the case of Servius Tullius, it signifies his future royalty.

684. pasci: i.e. stray, as if they were an animal grazing. Cf. Cowley, The Ecstasy:

Lightnings in my way
Like harmless lambent flames about my temples play.

685. trepidare: histor. inf.; § 463 (275); B. 335; G. 647; H. 610 (536, 1); H.-B. 595.—The construction, as usual, marks the haste and excitement of the occasion.
686. excutere, snatch away: properly, striking it off with the hand.
—sanctos: because it was a divine omen.
688. caelo, towards heaven: dat.; § 428, h (258, N.); B. 193, 1; G. 358; H. 428, 1 (385, 4, 1); H.-B. 375.
690. hoc tantum: supply precor or the like.
691. deinde: i.e. after having looked upon us and judged our case. —firma: i.e. by some fresh omen. In augury it was customary to wait for a second omen. This, if of similar meaning, confirmed the first; if of contrary meaning, it neutralized it.
692. —que: here used like cum in inverted temporal clauses (see v. 680, note).
693. intonuit laevum: § 390, b (238, a); B. 176, 2, N.; G. 333, N.8; H. 409, 1 (371, ii); H.-B. 396, 2, a. Thunder on the left was a favorable sign in Roman augury (see ii. 54, note). Cf. Landor, Death of Paris and Ænone:

When she had spoken, on the left was heard
Thunder, and there shone flame from sky serene.

694. stella: i.e. of course, a shooting-star or meteor, a phenomenon always regarded with superstition by the ancients. —facem ducens, drawing a trail of light, like a firebrand (fax) waved in the hand.
695. illam, the star: notice how the Latin, by the skilful use of pronouns, avoids repetition; in English we cannot secure the emphasis here by using a pronoun, as the Latin does.
696. Idaea silva: marking the place of gathering. The light, says Servius, signified the future glory of the house; the fiery trail, that some would stay behind; the length of the path, their long voyage; the furrow (sucus), that it must be by sea; and the sulphur-smoke, the death of Æneas, or the war in Italy. Probably the Trojans did not see so much in the omen. —claram, still bright.
697. limite: abl. of manner.
699. se tollit: i.e. from the couch (see v. 644, note). —ad auras: often used of any coming forth from obscurity or seclusion.
701. iam iam, etc.: Anchises’ words. —mora: i.e. on my part. —adsum, I am with you.
703. Troia: i.e. the new Troy that is to be.
704. cedo, I resist no more. —equidem only emphasizes the words.
706. aestus, etc., the surging flames roll the conflagration nearer; it seems best to take aestus as subject rather than incendia.
707. ergo age: observe the haste marked by the abruptness and rapid movement of the verse. —imponere, place yourself (imperative pass. in “middle” sense, cf. v. 633, note).
708. umeris: abl. of means.
710. salus, means of safety.
711. longe, at a distance, apparently on account of the greater security of going in small parties; in charge, perhaps, of the servants.
713. urbe egressis, as you go out of the city: dat. of ref.; § 378, 2 (235, b); B. 188, 2, a; G. 355; H. 425, 4 (384, 4, n. 9); H.-B. 370, a.
714. desertae Ceres: the goddess is confounded with her temple.
715. religione, reverence (see Vocabulary).
717. sacra: exactly what these were it is hard to tell, perhaps, the gods (Penates) themselves. Cf. iii. 12 and note.

The whiche Anchises in his hond
Bar the goddes of the lond,
Thilke that unbrenned were.

CHAUCER, House of Fame, i. 171-173.

718. me, for me (emphatic).
719. attrectare with subject acc. me is subj. of est understood. — donec abluero: similar purifying rites are common in all religions.
722. insternor: see vv. 633 (note), 671, 707. — veste, pelle (hendiadys), a tawny lion-skin as a robe. — super: adverb. — The figure in the text (p. 61) is from an antique gem. Cf. Shaksperne, Julius Cæsar, i. 2. 112-115:

Ay, as Æneas, our great ancestor,
Did from the flames of Troy upon his shoulder
The old Anchises bear, so from the waves of Tiber
’Tis I the tired Cæsar.

725. opaca locorum: cf. note to i. 422.
726. movebant, could alarm.
729. comiti: i.e. Iulus; § 367, c (227, c); G. 346, n. 2; H. 426, 1 (385, 1); H.-B. 367.
730. portis: § 363 (225, b); B. 358, 2, a; G. 346, r. 2; H.-B. 363, 2, b.
731. creber = of many, as if it agreed with pedum.
734. aera: probably helmets, etc., or it may be a case of hendiadys.
735. mihi: § 381 (229); B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, r. 1; H. 427 (385, 2); H.-B. 371. — male amicum, unfriendly, cf. note, v. 23. — nescio quod = a weak aliquod: § 575, d (334, c); B. 253, 6; G. 467, r. 1; H. 651, 2 (529, 5, 3); H.-B. 537, e.
736. confusam eripuit mentem, robbed me of my presence of mind in my confusion: lit. took away my confused senses, i.e. took them away by confusing them (cf. i. 69).

737. To avoid capture he had to follow by-paths.
738. misero: best taken as dative (see mihi, vi. 735, note), but it may be ablative with fato. The doubt then in Æneas’ mind would be,
whether she stopped without any human agency, as she might well do, being \textit{fato erepta}, or whether the gods used some ordinary human means. Translate: \textit{Ah, wretched me! my wife Creusa either stayed behind, torn from me by fate, or strayed from the path, or, \textit{tired out, sat down to rest}, — it is uncertain which.}

739. \textit{substitit}: for the mood, see § 575, \textit{c} (334, \textit{d}); B. 300, 6; G. 467, n.; H.-B. 537, \textit{g}. The question, however, may possibly be regarded as direct.

741. \textit{nec prius ... quam, nor did I look back ... until}. This want of care, though strange to us, agrees with the manners of the ancients, according to which \textit{Aeneas' chief care would be for Iulus}. Of course in following the legend Virgil must get rid of Creusa.

743. \textit{venimus}: see § 551, \textit{a} (327); B. 291, 2; G. 576; H. 605 (520); H.-B. 561. — \textit{collectis omnibus}: ablative absolute. — \textit{una}, she alone.

744. \textit{fefellit}, was missed by (literally in the active voice).

745. \textit{deorumque}: the enclitic \textit{-que} is elided by \textit{synapheia}; § 612, \textit{e}, n. (359, \textit{c}, r.); B. 367, 6; G. 728; H. 733, 1, \textit{n.4} (608, \textit{n.5}); H.-B. 641, \textit{c}, \textit{n.4}. — \textit{amens, in my madness}.

749. \textit{fulgentibus armis}: no longer seeking to avoid notice. His armor would have been brought along by some one of the servants. — \textit{cingor}: see \textit{v. 722}, note.

750. \textit{stat, my purpose is fixed}: § 454 (270, \textit{b}); B. 327, 1; G. 422; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 586. Cf. Waller, \textit{Battle of the Summer Islands}, iii. 62–64:

\begin{quote}
The pious Trojan so,

Neglecting for Creusa's life his own,

Repeats the danger of the burning town.
\end{quote}

Gay, \textit{Trivia}, iii. 94–96:

\begin{quote}
I force my passage where the thickest swarm.

Thus his lost bride the Trojan sought in vain

Through night, and arms, and flames, and hills of slain.
\end{quote}

751. \textit{caput, life}.

752. \textit{obscura limina}: i.e. the archways or the like.

753. \textit{vestigia ... lustro}, tracing back our footsteps, \textit{I follow them through the darkness, and scan them with my eyes}.

755. \textit{horror}: i.e. scenes that make him shudder. — \textit{animo}: sc. \textit{est}.

756. \textit{si forte ... tulisset, if haply by any chance she had turned her steps thither}: § 576, \textit{a} (334, \textit{f}); B. 300, 3; G. 460, \textit{b}; H. 649, 3 (529, 1); H.-B. 582, 2 and \textit{a}. The repetition of \textit{si forte} emphasizes the hopelessness of the search as well as its diligence.
761. asylo: selecting the temple of Juno, their patroness, for protection from their own forces (hence asylo, see Vocabulary); the Greek chiefs were here guarding their spoil in the vacant colonnades.

762. Phoenix: the aged instructor of Achilles (see II. ix. 168, 432).

764. adytis: dative (see note on mihi, v. 735).

765. auro: a poetic use of the abl. of material; cf. § 403, d (244, e); G. 396, N. 8; H. 470, 1 (415, iii); H.-B. 406, 4, a. — vestis: cf. i. 639 and note.

766. pueri, matres: the women and children are to be sold as slaves, an important part of the booty (see v. 238); cf. Æsch. Ag. 326–329.

768. voces iactare, to utter cries [at random] in the darkness.

771. tectis, among the houses. — [mihi] furenti, to me, as I roamed wildly (dat. following visa: cf. i. 102, note).

772. infelix: Creusa just below assures him of her own felicity (v. 788); but she is “sad” from Æneas’ point of view, as being cut off in her prime.

773. notā maior, larger than the well-known form. This would seem to indicate a deification; cf. vv. 592 (note), 788.

774. stetērun: for the short penult (systole), see § 642 (351, a, N.); B. 367, 3; G. 722; H. 733, 6 (608, vi); H.-B. 652, 3.

775. adfari, demere: histor. inf.; § 463 (275); B. 335; G. 647; H. 610 (536, 1); H.-B. 595.

779. fas, the divine will, sc. est.

780. longa exsilū: i.e. exile far away.

781. Lydius Thybris, the Etruscan Tiber. The Lydians were said to have colonized Etruria (Tuscany).

784. parta, won, though not yet possessed (cf. iii. 495); for gender, see § 287, 4 (187, b, N.); B. 235, 2, b, γ; G. 286; H. 395, 2 (439, 2, N.); H.-B. 323, 2. — Creūaeae (obj. gen.), for the loved Creusa.

785. non ego: emphatic; cf. v. 787. Cf. II. vi. 454–465; Bry. 581.

786. servitum: § 509 (302); B. 340, 1; G. 435; H. 633 (546); H.-B. 618.

787. This line has been completed with the words et tua coniunx.

788. deum genetrix: Cybele was the chief divinity of this region. “Virgil means evidently that Creusa is to become one of her attendants, passing from ordinary humanity to a half-deified state.” Cf. v. 773; iii. 111.

790. lacrimantem: sc. me.

792. dare . . . circum: tmesis.

795. sic: i.e. bereft of her.

798. pubem (poetic for iuventus): a general expression for all who have outgrown their boyhood. — exsilio, for exile, and not for defence: § 382 (233); B. 191, 1; G. 356; H. 425, 3 (384, 1, 3); H.-B. 360.
III. 8.

799. opibus (abl. of specification): see note, i. 571. — parati: sc. deduci; supplied from deducere.

800. velim: for mood, see § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 629; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 536, a. — pelago: § 429, a (258, g); B. 218, 9; G. 389; H. 485, 2 (425, 1, 1); H.-B. 426, a. — deducere: the word regularly used of a Roman colony.

801. lugis: locative abl. — Lucifer. Cf. Cowley, Brutus:

One would have thought 't had heard the morning crow
Or seen her well-appointed star
Come marching up the Eastern hill afar.

Crashaw, Suspicion of Herod, i. 30:

Art thou not Lucifer, — he to whom the droves
Of stars that gild the morn in charge were given?

803. spes opis, hope of help (i.e. of giving or receiving assistance).

804. cessi: i.e. I yielded to fate.

Book III.

In this book the wanderings of Æneas are purposely made to cross here and there the track of Ulysses in the Odyssey; but, with modesty as well as skill, Virgil avoids coming into direct comparison with the far wilder and bolder narrative of Homer.

1–12. Cf. Drayton, Poly-Olbion, song i:

When long-renownèd Troy lay spent in hostile fire,
And aged Priam's pomp did with her flames expire,
Æneas (taking thence Ascanius, his young son,
And his most rev'rend sire, the grave Anchises, won
From shoals of slaughtering Greeks) set out from Simois' shores.

1. evertere: § 454 (270, b); B. 327, 1; G. 422, N.4; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 585.

2. immitteram, unoffending: cf. dis aliter visum, ii. 428. — visum [est]: § 543 (324); B. 287, 1; G. 561; H. 538, 3 (471, 4); H.-B. 557.

3. humo, from the ground, showing its utter demolition: § 428, g (258, a, N.4); B. 229, 1, c; G. 390, 2, N.4; H. 462, 4 (412, 2); H.-B. 410, 2. — fumat: the present, although historical, here denotes continued action; the perfect (visum [est]), a momentary act.

4. desertas, desolate, i.e. remote and uninhabited. — diversa: first one and then another (cf. ii. 780).

5. sub ipsa, hard by.

8. prima aetas, early summer.
9. *fatis*: a variation upon the usual *ventis dare vela*, to indicate as well the divine guidance (which is emphasized throughout the poem) as their own helplessness.

10. *cum... relinquo*: this, logically the main clause, has become the temporal clause; while *vix inceperat et iubebat*, the logical temporal clause, has become the main clause (see ii. 680, note). This form of expression here gives a stronger suggestion of haste.

12. *magnis dis*: a spondaic verse; § 615, b (362, a); B. 368, 2; G. 784; H. 735, 3 (610, 3); H.-B. 639, b. He carried, as it were, the protection of the greater gods of his country, as well as the *penates*, or household deities, whose actual images he took with him. Herrick had Æneas in mind when he wrote

Rise, household gods, and let us go,—
But whither, I myself not know.

*To his Household Gods.*


The grisly place
That highte the grete temple of Mars in Trace,
In thilke colde frosty region,
Ther as Mars hath his sovereyn mansioun.

14. *Lycurgo*: dat. of agent; § 375 (232, a); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 431, 6 (388, 4); H.-B. 373, 2; Lycurgus, who attacked the nurses of Bacchus with an ox-goad, and was blinded and afterwards destroyed by Jupiter (Il. vi. 130–140; Bry. 165).

15. *socii penates, with household gods allied with ours* (a symbol of hospitality and friendship); *hospitium* and *penates* are grammatically in apposition with *terra*.

16. *fuit*: for the tense, see § 556, a (276, e, n.); G. 569; H. 603 (519, i); H.-B. 550, b.

18. *Æneadas*: there was a town Ænea on the west coast of Thrace (Liv. xlv. 10), with whose name Virgil thus connects his story; also an earlier Ænos (Il. iv. 520), at the mouth of the Hebrus, where was said to be a tomb of Polydorus. Here the two are confounded in the effort to associate this region with Æneas.

20. *auspicibus, protectors*: i.e. the sacrifices were intended to win their protection. — *nitenem taurum*: a white bullock was the usual Roman offering to Jupiter, as at the Latin festival and the *Ludi Romani.*
22. *quo summo, on whose summit:* § 293 (193); B. 241, 1; G. 291, r.²; H. 497, 4 (440, n.¹); H.-B. 244. Supply *erant.* Cf. Landor, Espousals of Polyxena:

Why, Polydoros, callest thou? why waves
A barren cornel o'er a recent tomb
While the loose pebbles tinkle down the base?

23. *hastilibus:* both the cornel and the myrtle have shoots suitable for spear-shafts. — *myrtus:* cf. Georg. ii. 447. Myrtle is sacred to Venus, and "loves the sea."


26. *dictu:* see note on ii. 680.

28. *huc, from this:* § 368, a (229, c); G. 345, r.¹; H. 428, 2 (385, 4, 2); H.-B. 371, b. — *sanguine:* abl. of material; § 403 (244); G. 396; H. 470 and 1 (415, iii); H.-B. 406, 4, a. The prodigy of blood drops from a tree is a wide-spread piece of folk-lore. Modern poets who make use of it commonly imitate Virgil or Ovid (see Met. ii. 358-362). A famous instance is Spenser, Faery Queen, i. 2. 30-33. Ariosto, Orlando Furioso, vi. 26 ff., imitates Virgil, but has omitted the blood drops, and introduced some clever variations.

29. *mihi:* § 377 (235, a); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, n. (384, 4, n.²); H.-B. 368.

32. *temptare, to try or explore:* cf. ii. 691 and note. He regards the prodigy as an omen.

34. *nymphae agrestis:* the hamadryads or nymphs of the grove, making their abode in trees (δρῦς, oak); the hamadryad was the spirit of the tree itself, born and perishing with it. First he worships the divinities of the immediate place, then the greater divinity of all Thrace. — *venerabar,* I prayed with reverence (the request follows in v. 36).

36. *secundarent:* the omen, though alarming as far as observed, was not understood, and might be a good one; it had to be interpreted by further occurrences (see note on ii. 601); for mood, see § 588 (339); B. 316; G. 652; H. 642 (523, iii); H.-B. 538. — *levarent:* i.e. lighten the weight of the omen by making it favorable.

37. *sed, but* (instead of the result hoped for).

38. *genibus:* abl. of manner. — *arenæ:* § 370 (228); B. 187, iii, 1; G. 347; H. 429 (386); H.-B. 376.

39. *eloquar:* § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 465; H. 559, 4 (484, v); H.-B. 503; the occurrence seems to him too frightful to relate.

41. *quid:* § 390, d, n.² (240, a); B. 176, 3; G. 333, 2; H. 511, 5 (454, 2); H.-B. 388, a, n. — *iam,* at length.
42. *parce scelerare, forbear, etc.*: § 450, N.1 (269, a, 2, N.); G. 271, 2, N.3; cf. H.-B. 501, 3, a, 2. — *non... tuit*, *Troy did not bear me (to be)*

43. *aut... manat, and it is from no tree-stock this gore flows.* The negative force is continued by *aut* and so another negative is not needed.

45. *ferrea seges*: i.e. the spears thrust into him have taken root, and grown up through the sand-mound that has heaped itself above his body. There were several tales respecting the death of Polydorus. In the Iliad (xx. 407; Bry. 513) he is slain by Achilles in fight. The account in Ovid (Met. xiii. 429-438) and that in the prologue of the *Hecuba* of Euripedes are like Virgil's. In the latter the ghost of Polydorus tells the story.

47. *tum vero* (regularly used of the most important moment in a narrative), *ah! then indeed*: before, his horror had been slight in comparison. — *ancipiti formidine, double terror, from the sight and the voice.* — *mentem*: Gr. acc; § 397, b (240, c); B. 180, 1; G. 338, 1; H. 416 (378, 1); H.-B. 389.

50. *infelix*: i.e. in all his later fortunes. Aeneas tells the story, apparently, as related to him by the ghost of Polydorus. — *aendum*: § 500, 4 (294, d); B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430; H. 622 (544, N.²); H.-B. 605, 2. Cf. ii. 589.

51. *iam diffideret*: the imperfect with *iam* regularly denotes the beginning of an action; § 471, c (277, c, N.); H.-B. 302, 5.

53. *ille*: introduced to change the subject and refer to Polymnestor, the Thracian king.

54. *secatus, riding with*: § 491 (290, b); B. 336, 5; G. 282, N.; H. 640, 1 (550, N.³); H.-B. 601, 1.

56. *potitur* is here of the third conjugation. — *quid*: § 390, c (240, a); B. 176, 3; G. 333, 1; H. 412 (375); H.-B. 397, 1.

57. *auri sacra fames, accrued craving for gold* (cf. i. 349); *sacer*: anciently applied to things set apart for sacrifice to some deity, and hence doomed to perish. — *auri*: obj. gen.; § 348 (217); B. 200; G. 363, 2; H. 440, 2 (396, iii); H.-B. 354.

58. *primum parentem, to my father first*, as first in rank and age. The Trojan chiefs are consulted in turn, like the Roman senators, respecting the prodigy, and Anchises, as *princeps*, speaks first.

59. *refero*: the regular word for laying a matter before the Roman senate. — *sententia, view* (properly, official opinion, or vote).

61. *linqui*: the construction changes to the passive in Latin, doubtless for metrical reasons, but it need not change in the translation. — *dare classibus austros, call the winds to the [waiting] ships.*
62. instauramus: the technical word for a renewal of any imperfect ceremonies; the funeral rites (funus) had, of course, been cut short, if not omitted altogether, by the murderer. Their due performance was thought to lay the ghost. See the long description of the funeral of Misenus in vi. 177–235, with the notes.

63. Manibus: the Manes are the spirits of the dead considered as inhabiting the Lower World. When conceived as ghosts hovering about their old homes or haunting the living, they are lemures or larvæ. Cf. Herrick, To the Shade of his Father:

Behold, behold, I bring
Unto thy ghost th'effused offering,
And look, what smallage, nightshade, cypress, yew,
Unto the shades have been, or now are due,
Here I devote.

64. atra cupresso: so vi. 216: ferales cupressos. Cf. Davenant, Gondibert, ii. 4:

The palace seems all hid in cypress boughs,—
From ancient lore of man's mortality
The type, for where it is lopped it never grows.

66. inferimus: a sacrificial term. — lacte: § 403, d (244, e); G. 396, n.8; H. 470, i (415, iii); H.-B. 406, 4, a.

67–68. animam . . . condimus, etc., we lay the [perturbed] spirit: as we say "to lay a ghost." From the expression here it would seem that the soul was supposed to remain with the body after death; but compare iv. 705, v. 517, which seem to imply a different idea. The first view is doubtless the more primitive and less philosophical, and was retained and confused with the later one. — supremum ciemus, we call upon him for the last time: cf. ii. 644; for constr., cf. ii. 630, note.

69. placata dant, render calm (see i. 66, note). The sea is conceived as personal and so is appeased.

71. deducunt, launch: their ships were regularly beached while in port, and this word is the technical term for drawing them into the water.

73. mari medio, in mid-sea.

74. Nereidum matri: Doris, cf. i. 144, note; Ecl. x. 5. — Neptuno: Delos is said to have been sacred to Poseidon, until yielded by him to Latona. Note the two cases of hiatus in this verse.

75. pius, filial, referring to his care of Latona.

76. errantem: it is possible that the little island of Delos from its position had often eluded the early mariners, and so led to the story that it was adrift, until its place was fixed by Myconus and Gyarus, to
which Apollo was then supposed to have "moored" it. Cf. Paradise Lost, x. 295–296: "as firm as Delos, floating once."—celsa: Myconus is not high except as any island would be celsa compared to the sea.

77. immotam: pred. adj.; § 285, 2, n. (186, b, 1); B. 233, 2; G. 325; H. 382, 2 (438, 2); H.-B. 320, iii.—coli, to be dwelt on: cf. i. 66, 79, 522.—dedit: this use of dare (of which we have had several instances) has been often imitated in English poetry; as by Milton, Paradise Lost, ix. 818, 819:

And gave him to partake
Full happiness with me.

78. haec: sc. tellus.
79. egressi, landing, the regular word.
80. Anius: see Ovid, Met. xiii. 632–704. Various legends connect him with Anchises and with Æneas.—rex, etc.: the two offices were no doubt regularly united in the most ancient times; compare the functions of the early Roman kings.
81. vittis: these he wore as being a priest.
83. hospitio, in hospitality, i.e. as hereditary friends (cf. v. 15).
84. saxo: § 403 (244); G. 396, n. 8; H. 470, 1 (415, iii); H.-B. 406, 4, a.
85. propriam, permanent.—Thymbraeæ: Apollo, having a famous temple at Thymbra near Troy.
86. mansuram, that shall abide: § 499, 1 (293, b, 1); cf. B. 337, 4; G. 283; H. 638, 3 (549, 3); H.-B. 607.
87. Pergama: i.e. citadel.—reliquias, etc.: cf. i. 30.
88. quem sequimur: i.e. who shall be our guide? For tense, see note on prendimus, ii. 322.
89. inlabere: Apollo, as the god of prophecy, is supposed to inspire his worshippers with knowledge, as well as his priest.
90. tremere...laurus: cf. Chaucer, Troilus, iii. 540–544:

And moste at swich a temple alone wake,
Answerèd of Apollo for to be,
And first to seen the holy laurier quake
Er that Apollo spak.

91. limina, laurus: in many ancient representations of Delphi an altar appears in front of the temple; there is a laurel near by.—qué: cf. pulvis, i. 478; domús, ii. 563.
92. cortina (lit. vat or caldron) is strictly the vessel which formed the body of the tripod; it was provided with a cover, on which the priestess sat. Fig. 28 (vase painting) represents Apollo sitting on the cortina.
94. durée, hardy (suggesting the toils which they had undergone).
95. **prima**: § 290 (191); B. 241, 2; G. 325, r. 7; H. 497 (443); H.-B. 243. — **tellus**: § 307, b and N. (200, b and N.); cf. B. 251, 4; G. 616; cf. H.-B. 284, 6.— **ubere laeto, in her fruitful bosom**, i.e. nourishing (alluding to **matrem**, below).

97. **hic domus Aeneae, etc.**: these two lines are taken (slightly altered) from II. xx. 307, 308; Bry. 387. An old tradition reports

---

**Fig. 28.**

Homer to have received this oracle from Orpheus, who had it direct from Apollo. For explanation, see v. 163. — **oris**: § 368, a (229, c); G. 346, n. 6; H. 426 (385, 4); H.-B. 363, 2, b.

99. **mixto tumultu**: abl. absolute.

102. **volvens monumenta, unrolling the records**: a metaphor better suited to Virgil's time than to that of his hero; see note to i. 262.

104. **Iovis insula**: see note on v. 131; cf. Od. xix. 172; Bry. 212.

105. **gentis cunabula**: proved to his mind by the existence of a Mt. Ida in Crete.

106. **centum urbes**: cf. II. ii. 649; Od. xix. 174.

107. **audita**: § 350, d (219); cf. B. 205, 2; G. 376, r. 2; H. 455 (407 N. 1); H.-B. 350, b.
108. **Rhoeteas**: *Rhoeteum* was the name of a small town and promontory just north of Troy; cf. II. xx. 215-218; Bry. 217.

109. **regno**: for dat., see § 382, 2 (233, b); cf. B. 191, 1; G. 356; H. 433 (390, ii); H.-B. 361.

110. **steterant**: § 476, N. (279, c, r.); G. 241, 3; H.-B. 487.

**Fig. 29.**

**111. hinc**: i.e. from this colony of Teucer.

— **cuftrix, patroness.**

— **Cybela** (or -us) was a Phrygian mountain sacred to Cybèle or Cybèbe, “mother of the gods” (cf. ii. 788, vi. 784-787), a Phrygian divinity worshipped in and about the Troad. Her rites were orgiastic and were performed by the Corybantes, her votaries, with the clashing of cymbals, etc. *Fida silentia* (v. 112) refers to the mysteries associated with her worship, not to the mode of worship itself. She wears a turreted crown. Her car is pictured as drawn by lions. Her worship was introduced into Rome B.C. 207 and became very popular in the later republic. (Her journey to Rome is quaintly represented in Fig. 30, from an ancient relief.)

112. **sacris**: dat.; § 373 (231); B. 190; G. 349; H. 430 (387); H.-B. 374.

116. **nec longo cursu**: about one hundred and fifty miles; § 414 (250); B. 233; G. 403; H. 479 (423); H.-B. 424.— **Iuppiter**: as god of the sky and of storms. — **adsit**: § 528 (314); B. 310, 1; G. 573; H. 587 (513, i); H.-B. 529.

118. **meritos, due**, i.e. by custom.

120. **nigram ... albam** (II. iii. 103; Bry. 130): a black victim to the power whose wrath is deprecated (cf. vi. 250); a white one to the friendly deity. — **felicibus, favoring**: cf. i. 330.
121. regnis: § 428, g (258, a, n.5); B. 229, 1, c; G. 390, n.3; H. 462 (412, 2); cf. H.-B. 408, 1, a and 410, 2.—cessisse: § 579, ftn.1 (330, c); G. 527, r.2; H. 613, 3 (535, 3); cf. H.-B. 534, 1.

122. Idomenea: according to the story, Idomeneus, overtaken by a storm, had vowed to sacrifice to the sea-god the first living thing that should meet him on his safe return. This proved to be his son, who was accordingly sacrificed; but a pestilence followed, and Idomeneus was driven from Crete and settled in Italy (v. 400); compare the story of Jephthah.

123. hoste: § 401 (243, a); B. 214, 1, a; G. 405; H. 462 (414, i); H.-B. 408, 3.—relictas: see v. 77, note.

124. pelago: § 429, a (258, g); B. 218, 9; G. 389; H. 485, 3 (425, 1, 1); H.-B. 426, a, ftn.3. Cf. ii. 800.

125. bacchatam iugis, whose heights are visited in the orgies, i.e. in the rites of Bacchus; iugis is locative abl.

126. niveam: on account of its much-prized white marble.
127. **consita (conservo), dotted with islands. — terris**: § 409 (248, c); B. 218; G. 405; H. 477, ii (421, ii); H.-B. 423.

128. **nauticus**: cf. ii. 55 and note (**Argolicus**), ii. 487.

129. **petamus**: direct discourse (hortatory subjunctive).

130. **prosequitur, attends.** This word is regularly used of human escort, and so here in a manner personifies the favoring wind.

131. **Curetum**: priests of Jupiter in Crete, where his worship was conducted with orgies and noisy rites, like that of Cybele. His infancy was passed there in concealment, and his cries were drowned by the clashing of the arms of the Curetes. (See Fig. 31, from an ancient relief.) — **oris**: § 363, 428, h (225, 5, cf. 258, 2, n.1); B. 358, 2, a, 193, i; G. 358; H. 428, 1 (385, 4, i); H.-B. 377, 3.

133. **Pergameam**: an historical Cretean town **Pergamum** is thus connected by Virgil with the wanderings of Æneas.

134. **amare**: § 563, N. (331, g); B. 295, 5, n.; G. 546, n.; H. 608, 3 (535, iv); H.-B. 598, 2, b. — **tectis, for their habitations**: § 376 (235); B. 188; G. 344; H. 423 (382); cf. H.-B. 366.

135. **fere** qualifies not merely **subductae** but the whole situation of affairs: the colony was well-nigh established. — **subductae**: the technical term for beaching the ancient ships, which were usually kept on land and only launched on occasion of a voyage (cf. v. 71).

136. **cünubiiis** (trisyllable): abl. of means, **match-making** (with Cretean women apparently).

137. **tabida** goes with *lues* (v. 139). Cf. the long description, Georg. iii. 478–566. — **membris, upon their limbs** (cf. **tectis**, v. 134, note).

138. **corrupto ... tractu, from an infected quarter of the sky**, i.e. an epidemic, abl. of cause: § 404 (245); B. 219; G. 408; H. 475 (416); H.-B. 444. See Ecl. vii. 57; cf. Thomson’s description of plague and famine, **The Seasons, Summer, vv. 1092–1134**; especially vv. 1122–1126:

> The circling sky,
> The wide enlivening air is full of fate;
> And, struck by turns, in solitary pangs
> They fall, unblest, untended, and unmourn’d.

139. **satis**: from sero; here subst. in the same constr. as **membris**.

140. **linguebant dulcis animas, they laid down their dear lives.**

141. **sterilis** (acc. plural), etc., **burned the fields barren**, i.e. so that they became barren: § 393, N. (239, a, n.1); B. 177, 2; G. 340; H. 410, 3 (373, 1, n.2); cf. H.-B. 392 and a. — **Sirius**: cf. x. 274; II. xxii. 31; cf. Milton, **Lycidas**, vv. 136–138:

> Ye valleys low
> On whose fresh lap the swart star sparely looks.
The Æneid.

exurere: § 463 (275); B. 335; G. 647; H. 610 (536, 1); H.-B. 595.
Cf. ii. 99, 132.

142. negabat, refused.

144. veniam, a gracious answer. The question is in the indirect form in the next line.

147. nox erat: cf. ii. 268 (note), viii. 26, 27.

148. effigies, images (not apparitions): it was "a mixture of dream and vision."

150. ante oculos iacentis, before my eyes as I lay.

154. delato, when arrived, i.e. if you should go. — dicturus est, would say, equivalent to dicat; a fut. apodosis, the protasis being implied in delato: § 521, a (310, a); B. 305, 1; G. 593, 2; H. 575, 9 (507, n.7); H.-B. 578, 6.

155. ultro, unmasked, i.e. without your going to him.—ad limina: i.e. of his chamber.

158. idem (plur. contracted) ... nepotes, we will also exalt, etc.: § 298, b (195, c); B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 508, 3 (451, 3); H.-B. 270, a; said rather of the general glories of the race than of the apotheosis of special heroes.

159. magnis, for great things, i.e. a mighty destiny.

160. ne linque: see note on ii. 48 (note), 606.

161. haec, not this shore did, etc.: § 369 (227, f); G. 345; H. 426, 2 (385, ii); H.-B. 364, 4.

162. Cretae: locative; § 427, 3 (258, c, 2); B. 232, 1; G. 411; H. 484, 1 (426, 1); H.-B. 449, d.

163-166. Repeated from i. 530-533, which see.

167. hae: § 296, a (195, d'); B. 246, 5; G. 211, r.6; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1. — propriae: i.e. appointed.

168. Iasius: according to one legend, a brother of Dardanus: the traditions respecting the two are somewhat confused. — pater: merely an honorary epithet. — principe, as the founder: see § 282 (184); B. 169, 1; G. 325; H. 393, 5 (363, 3); H.-B. 317, 2.

170. dubitanda: see § 500, 1 (294, a); B. 337, 7, a; G. 251, n.1; cf. H.-B. 599, a. — Corythum (afterwards Cortona): a very ancient city in Etruria. There were many traditions of its connection with Greeks and Pelasgians. — requirat: for imperative of dir. disc.

173-175. Cf. the vision of Eliphaz in Job iv. 13-17.

174. velatas: there is no known representation of these divinities from Virgil's time. See the head-piece to this book for a somewhat later conception.

175. corpore: abl. of separation.
176. supinas manus: see note cn i. 93.
177. munera: i.e. a libation of wine.
178. laetus: his cheerfulness, when he has fulfilled the sacrifice, comes from the assurance of divine direction.
179. ordine, in full with all the details.
180. prolem, race. — ambiguum: in its literal sense, twofold.
181. novo errore: perhaps a mere verbal antithesis to veterum locorum, i.e. the ancient homes of the race.
182. nate, etc.: repeated v. 725. — fatis: abl. of instrument.
183. casus... canebat: Virgil seems rather fond of alliteration, though not so much so as the earlier poets.
184. nunc repeto, now (though before forgetful) I recall. — portendere (sc. cam): for tense, see i. 619; § 584, a and N. (336 A, n.1); G. 281, n.; H. 618, 2 (533, 1); H.-B. 593, b.
187. crederet, would have believed: § 444 and N., cf. 517, a (268 and r., cf. 308, a); B. 277, cf. 280, 3; G. 466, cf. 597, r.1; H. 557, cf. 554, 3 (486, ii, cf. 485, n.1); H.-B. 503, cf. 581. — quem... moveret: see ii. 247; cf. Landor, Epistles of Polycrates:
Thou fearest the wild wail of our Cassandra.

188. Phoebus: the god of prophecy, who, as he thought, must have commissioned the Penates (cf. vv. 154-155). — meliora, a higher destiny.
189. ovantes: because they at length know their true destiny.
190. quoque: i.e. as well as Thrace. — paucis relictis: to account for the existence of the Cretan Pergamum in historical times (v. 133).
191. aequor: depending on currimns, in the sense of navigare, which is often used as transitive; but the construction of all such words resembles that of the cognate acc.: § 388, d (238, c); cf. B. 176, 4, a; G. 333, 2; H. 409, 2 (371, ii, n.); H.-B. 396, 2.
192. altum tenuere, gained the deep: cf. v. 8-11; Od. xii. 403-406; Bry. 491.
195. inhorruit, roughened, with a hint at the dread (horror) of the storm. — tenebris: abl. of manner. The allusion is doubtless to the common appearance of the darkening of the sea under a wind.
199. abstulit, shut out, but the figure is livelier in Latin. — ignes, flashes. — nubibus: locative abl.; cf. Paradise Regained, iv. 410-413:

The clouds,
From many a horrid rift, abortive pour'd
Fierce rain with lightning mix'd, water with fire
In ruin reconcil'd.
201. ipse: emphatic because Palinurus is the skilful pilot, and ought to know if anybody on board could. — discernere, distinguish.

202. viae: § 350 (219); B. 206, 2; G. 376; H. 454 (406, ii); H.-B 350.

203. soles: § 423 (256); B. 231; G. 336; H. 417 (379); H.-B. 387, ii. — incertos: i.e. undistinguishable. — caligine (abl. of cause): to be taken with incertos.

206. aperire, volvere: depending on visa est. The land discloses the peaks and rolls up the smoke. — fumum: the sign of an inhabited country.

207. vela: it would seem that in all difficult places, as when nearing the coast, the ancients used only their oars. — insurgimus: we say bend to the oars; but the ancients used larger oars, so that the corresponding expression in Latin is rise, as here.

208. caerulea, the dark blue sea: § 289, b (189, b); G. 204, n.2; H. 494, i (441, i); H.-B. 249, 2.

209. Strophaedium: two islands of the Ionian Sea, west of Peloponnesus. They were said to be so called because there Zetes and Calais, sons of Boreas, turned (στρέφουμαι) from pursuing the Harpies.

210. Graio: because the name has a Greek derivation (as given in the preceding note). — stant, lie.

212. Harpyiae: perhaps originally personified storm-winds, but worked up by the mythographers into the monsters described in the text. They infested the house of Phineus, a king of Thrace, but were driven out by the Argonauts, Zetes and Calais, as here described; hence metu (abl. of cause). There are countless references and allusions to the Harpies in ancient and modern literature. — Phineia: cf. iii. 128, note.

215. ira, scourge, the wrath is put for its instrument. — Stygiis: such monsters regularly had their home in the world below; cf. vi. 285. So in Milton, Comus, vv. 603–605:

All the grisly legions that troop
Under the sooty flag of Acheron,
Harpies and Hydras.

216. voltus: sc. sunt.

218. famâ: for 6, see § 76, N.1 (57, c); B. 59, 2, b; G. 68, 8; H. 145, 3 (137, 2); H.-B. 88, 5.

219. delati. sailing in (literally, down); compare i. 381 and note. — intravimus: § 543 (324); B. 287, 1; G. 561; H. 602 (518); H.-B. 557.

220. laeta, thriving: a common word for any luxuriant growth; here possibly only of numbers, countless.

221. custode: abl. of manner, or perhaps abl. absolute.
222. ferro: abl. of instrument. — ipsum: the emphasis is either to
give a stronger indication of their honesty of purpose, or else to show
a still greater folly on their part in calling on Jupiter, the protecting
divinity of strangers, in their acts of violence.
223. in partem, etc.; to a share of the prey (hendiadys, see i. 61).
224. toros: i.e. for reclining. — dapibus: abl. of means.
226. clangoribus: i.e. the noise of their flapping wings.
227. diripiant, etc. Hence in Shakspere's Tempest (iii. 3) Ariel
enters in the shape of a harpy, "claps his wings upon the table, and
with a quaint device the banquet vanishes."
228. vox: their cry as birds of prey; not yet articulate, as v. 247.
230. horrentibus, darkening.
232. caeli: § 346, b (216, b); G. 372, N.²; H. 442, 3 (397, N.⁴); H.-B.
346. Cf. i. 422.
233. pedibus: abl. of instrument.
234. caressants: § 588 (339); B. 316; G. 652; H. 642 (523, iii);
H.-B. 498, 538; his words in dir. disc. would be, caressite...geren-
dum est; cf. v. 36.
236. ac, than, as often in early Lat. and poetry. — tectos: proleptic.
240. nova proelia, strange warfare.
241. foedare: in a kind of apposition with proelia, but to be referred
in syntax to § 457 (271, a); B. 295, 5, N.; G. 423; H. 565, 6 (498, ii, N.¹);
H.-B. 586.
242. plumis: locative abl.
243. sub, up toward, a common meaning of the word; compare its
meaning in composition (i. 424, note).
245. una, one only, with emphasis as usual.
246. infelix, ill-omened. — rumpit, hurris forth; here causative,
"causes to burst forth" (cf. ii. 129, note).
247. bellum: notice the emphasis on this word from its position as
well as its repetition. — pro: i.e. to defend and continue the outrage
already committed.
248. Laomedontiadæ: used with special reference to the perfidy of
Laomedon (see Introd., p. xxvii).
252. Furiarum: apparently a mere confusion of the two sets of
divinities. Such creatures were not very exactly defined in the minds
of the ancients, and the two might easily be identified with each other,
especially as these Harpies, as well as the Furies, were ministers of
divine vengeance. Cf. Paradise Lost, ii. 596: "harpy-footed Furies."
In Lycidas, v. 75, Milton calls Atropos, one of the Fates, "the blind
Fury."
253. cursu: abl. of manner. — vocatis: the ordinary invocation of the winds, but here with the idea that they will surely be favorable.

254. Italian: for acc., cf. i. 2 and note.

255. non ante ... quam, never ... until.

256. famis: an appropriate vengeance; cf. v. 217. — nostrae: § 348, a (217, a); B. 243, 3; G. 364, n. 2; H. 440, 2, n. 2 (396, iii, n. 2); H.-B. 339, a. — caedis: § 344, 343, d’ (214, e, f); B. 202; G. 361; H. 440, 4 (396, vi); H.-B. 341.

257. subigat: § 551, c (327, a); cf. B. 292; G. 577; H. 605 (520, 2); cf. H.-B. 507, 4, c. — mālis: notice the long penult. As to the fulfilment of this prophecy, see iii. 394–395, vii. 107–119.

259. sociis: § 377 (235, a); B. 188, 1; G. 350, 1; H. 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N.); H.-B. 368; cf. mihi, v. 29.

260. animi, their spirits.

261. esposcere: belonging properly with votis precibusque alone, but (by the common setagma) used also with armis.

262. sint: § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539.

263. passis: i.e. in the ordinary attitude of prayer; cf. i. 93 and note; iii. 176.

264. meritos, i.e. due by custom, such as the greater victims usually sacrificed to the higher (magna) gods.

266. placidi, be propitious and, etc.

267. rudentes: i.e. the clew-lines that held the sail furled (as seen in Fig. 31, Ulysses and the Sirens, from an antique gem).

268. Noti: perh. for winds in general, though they could no doubt lay their course with a south wind. — undis: § 429, a (258, g); B. 218, 9; G. 389; H. 485, 3 (425, 1, 1); H.-B. 426, a and ftn.

271. aaxis: § 404 (245); B. 219; G. 408; H. 475 (416); H.-B. 444.

273. Ulixii: § 348 (217); B. 200; G. 363, 2; H. 440, 2 (396, iii); H.-B. 354.

275. nautis: for dat., see v. 14, note. — aperitur, shows itself, i.e. the temple appears above the horizon as they approach.

276. urbi: i.e. Ambracia.

279. lustramus, make an expiatory sacrifice. — votis, etc.: i.e. by offering the vowed sacrifices they kindle the fire on the altars.

280. Actia: an ancient festival was held on the promontory of Actium in honor of Apollo, whose temple there, said to have been founded by
the Argonauts, was renewed by Augustus in honor of the battle of Actium. This festival is made more distinguished by being here connected with Æneas. — celebíamus, we crowd, the literal meaning of the word. — lūdis: abl. of means.

281. oleo (abl. of manner): in their gymnastic games the ancients anointed their bodies with oil, apparently to prevent the muscles from becoming stiff from exposure. The regular emblem of the gymnast is a bottle of oil and strigils (see Fig. 33, objects found at Pompeii). — palaestras: properly, the place for wrestling, but often used, as here, for the exercise itself.

282. nudáti: the games were all practised without any clothing, hence the term gymnásium (Gr. γυμνάσιον, from γυμνός, naked).

284. annum: § 395, N.² (239, 6, N.²); B. 179, 3; G. 331, R.¹; H. 413 (376, n.); H.-B. 386, a.

286. aere (abl. of material) cavo: on account of the form of the shield. — Abantias: see Vocabulary. This shield, an old trophy apparently, must have been taken away in the flight from Troy.

287. postíbus adversis (locative abl.): i.e. on the door posts fronting you. — carmine: such inscriptions were often in verse.

288. Æneas: sc. dedicat (often omitted, as here).

289. tum: i.e. in the following spring. — considere, etc.: cf. Od. ix. 103, 104; Bry. 127.
291. **aērias**: see Od. v. 280; Bry. 334; cf. Shelley, *Revolt of Islam*, i. 1:
   
   The peak of an aerial promontory.

292. **portu**: a contracted dative; cf. § (68, n.); B. 49, 2; G. 61; H. 131, 4 (116, ft.); H.-B. 97, 2.

293. **Chaoio**: see v. 335 and note.—**celsam**: a stock epithet (cf. "Towered cities please us then." *L'Allegro*); see v. 76. Buthrotum was apparently a low-lying coast town. For case, see § 428, g (258, b, n.5); B. 182, 4; G. 337; H. 419, 3 (380, 3); H.-B. 376 and 377, 3.

294. **occupat, meets**, with the additional idea of seizing them, as it were, with surprise; cf. "takes prisoner Priam's ear." — *Hamlet*, ii. 2. 499.

295. **regnare**: indir. disc. in apposition with **fama**.

296. **coniugio** = **coniuge**: for case, see § 410 (249); B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477 (421, i); H.-B. 429. Andromache, the widow of Hector, had fallen in the distribution of booty to the lot of Pyrrhus, son of Achilles and great-grandson of *Æacus* (*Aeacidae*). The rest of the story is told in vv. 325 ff.; cf. Euripides' *Andromache*, 1243–1249, where it is given as a prophecy by Thetis.—**sceptris**: cf. note on i. 56, though here there seems to be no metrical reason for the plural.

297. **cessisse, had fallen** (passed over).—**patrio**, of *her own people*: her father, the king of the Cilicians, had been an ally of Troy.

298. **amore, desire**, abl. of means.

299. **compellare**: depends on incensum [est] pectus; cf. ii. 10, note.

300. **portu**: ablative.

301. **solemnis dapes**: the anniversary offering (*parentalia*) at the grave, consisting among the Romans of wine, milk, oil, honey, with more solid food, such as eggs and beans, while the graves were decorated with wreaths. For a similar observance, see figure in text, p. 77, from a vase painting.
302. falsi, pretended, i.e. named for the original (and so it self not "real"), a natural memorial of the old familiar places; cf. vv. 349 ff.

303. libabat: the indicative seems to violate the rule for cum in narration; but a definite past time is meant (just at the time when she was, etc.), so that the violation is only apparent: § 545 (325, a); B. 288, 1, a; G. 580; H. 601 (521, ii); H.-B. 550 and a.—Manis: the spirit in its semi-deified condition would visit, like any divinity, the monument erected to it, and receive the offering (cf. v. 84 ff.).

304. Hectorum ad tumulum, to a mound consecrated to Hector, i.e. a cenotaph erected to his memory.—caespite: § 403, 2, N.¹ (244, 2, N.¹); G. 396, N.¹; H. 470, 1 (415, iii); H.-B. 406, 4, a.—quem inanem, an empty tomb, which: the ashes of Hector had been buried in Troy (Il. xxiv. 797; Bry. 1004).

305. geminas: the number is common.—lacrimis: § 366, b (226, b); H. 436, 1 (392, N.¹); H.-B. 361, a; in prose it would be genitive.

307. monstris: the apparition of Aeneas seems to her a prodigy.

308. deriguit visu in medio, even while gazing at me she swooned.

309. tempore: § 424, f (259, d); H. 479, 3 (423, N.²).

310. vera . . . adfers, do you present youself, a real form?

311. recessit: if he is a spirit from below, then Hector might be expected to appear in bodily form as well as he; cf. v. 303.

313. clamore, wailing.—furenti: see i. 102, note.

314. raris . . . hisco (incept.), agitated, I scarce open my lips in these few words.—vocibus: abl. of manner.

315. equidem, 'tis true (with a hint that it is barely life, after all).

317. deiectam = deprived (with violence).

318. digna, equal to her worth. — revisit, returns to. Two questions are compressed into one: "What fate is hers, and is it worthy of her?"

319. The weight of MS. authority is perhaps in favor of Andromache, with which te must be supplied. But the present reading seems preferable from its simplicity. For construction, see § 343, N.² (214, b); G. 362, N.¹; H. 446, 1 (398, N.²); H.-B. 339, ε.—Pyrrhin: the omission of the ε is colloquial and antiquated.

320. delectit: for the mention of Pyrrhus reminds her of her slavery and humiliation.

321. felix, etc., the one most happy woman beyond all others.—Priameia virgo: Polyxena, promised in marriage, under a truce, to Achilles. It was at an interview with her that Achilles was treacherously shot in the heel by Paris. After the fall of Troy Pyrrhus sacrificed her at his father's tomb; see the Hecuba of Euripides; cf. Landor's poem, The Espousals of Polyxena.
III. 340.] The Aeneid. 301

322. *hostilem*: see ii. 55 (note), 487.
323. *sortitus*: the allotment of captives among the victors; cf. ii. 766 and note.
324. *eri*: often wrongly spelled *herus*, see § 6, n. 3 (12, b); H.-B. 52, 6.
325. *nōs*: opposed to Polyxena. The story of Pyrrhus, Andromache, and Hermione, and of the death of Pyrrhus at the hands of Orestes, is the subject of the *Andromache* of Euripides, imitated, in seventeenth-century French pseudo-classic taste, by Racine in his *Andromaque*.
327. *servitio enixae*, *having borne offspring to him in slavery* (a son named Molossus). — *secutus*: § 491 (290, b); B. 336, b; G. 282, n.; H. 640, 1 (550, n. 1); H.-B. 601, 1.
328. *Hermionen*: the one child of Menelaus and Helen, daughter of Leda. She is variously said to be the wife and the betrothed of Orestes.
329. *me famulo*, etc.: i.e. I was his slave, and so he made me over to Helenus a slave as well. A kind of apology for her present position.
— *habendam*: § 500, 4 (294, d); B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430; H. 622 (544, n. 4); H.-B. 605, 2. Cf. v. 50.
331. *seclerum Furlia*, the furies that avenged his crimes (his mother's murder): by which the ancients meant the madness caused by the act. Cf. the speech of the First Fury in Shelley, *Prometheus Unbound*, act i:

We are the ministers of pain, and fear,
And disappointment, and mistrust, and hate,
And clinging crime.

332. *patrias ad aras*: but the altar where Pyrrhus was slain was usually said to be at Delphi. So in the *Andromache* of Euripides.
333. *reddita cessit* = *has come by succession* (i.e. in the natural order as if Helenus were his son).
334. *cognomine*: § 418 (253); B. 226; G. 397; H. 480 (424); H.-B. 441.
335. *Chaone*: according to one story a brother of Helenus, accidentally killed by him.
338. *aut*: the alternative is between an accidental arrival (*venti*) and divine direction (*deus*).
339. *quid*: sc. *agit*; a common form of inquiry for one's health.
340. *Troia* (abl.): left unfinished by Virgil. The line completed would perhaps mean "whom, after the siege of Troy was already begun, Creüsa bore you."
Notes.

341. ecqua cura? ecqua emphasizes the question, has he any regard. — tamen, though she is dead, yet, etc.

342. ecquid, at all: see § 390, d, N.² (240, a); B. 176, 3; G. 333, r.²; H. 416, 2 (378, 2); cf. H.-B. 387, iii and ftn.² — antiquam, ancestral.

343. avunculus: Creusa was a daughter of Priam (cf. patruus: uncle on the father's side). — excitat: i.e. does their fame arouse him to emulate them?

348. verba inter singula, with every word.

349. Troiam: see note, v. 302. — magnis: dative, depending on simulata in its original sense of made like.

350. arenem rivum: a picturesque way of contrasting it with the formidable Xanthus of II. xxi. 234; Bry. 300. — Xanthi: the word may depend on cognomine or rivum: for the construction in either case, see § 343, d (214, f); B. 202, G. 361; H. 440, 4 (396, vi); H.-B. 341. — cognomine: § 418 (253); B. 226; G. 397; H. 480 (424); H.-B. 441.


353. porticibus: in imitation of the manners of heroic times the attendants are entertained in open galleries, of which there were many in the ancient houses; see Tabula Iliaca, p. 64. — accipiebat: the imperfect denotes the repetition, day after day, of the feast.

354. aulæ: § 43, a (36, a); B. 21, 2, b; G. 29, N.²; H. 79, 3 (49, 2); H.-B. 66, 2. The great court yard of the palace is here referred to (compare Figs. 24 and 25), where stood the altar of Zeus. For constr. see § 293, N. (193, N.); G. 372, N.²; H. 440, N.³; cf. H.-B. 436. — libabant: the libation was a regular accompaniment to the feast (cf. i. 736). — Bacchi: cf. i. 177, 215.

356. dies alterque processit, day after day went by. Chronology of the poem seems to require that another winter should have been passed in Epirus; the lapse of time is given as Æneas' reason for addressing Helenus. Helenus is represented as possessing all powers of divination, being a vates (as priest of Apollo), an auspex (or augur), and an astrologer.

357. vacant, etc.: i.e. the weather again becomes favorable.

358. vatem: for Helenus' gift of prophecy, see II. vi. 76; Bry. 93. — quaeso: the old form of quaero preserved in this use; § 15, 4 (11, a, r); B. 137, 2; H. 50 (31); H.-B. 47.

359. numina, purposes.

360. sensis: since he was a "seer," things future and unseen were to him objects of direct perception. — sidera, the stars in the astrological meaning, as "lords of life."

361. linguæ, pennae: the two forms of augury, from the voices of birds or their flight.
362. *prospera*: an epithet logically belonging to *cursum*, is here poetically made to agree with *religio*. — *namque*: the thought is, "I do not ask about my voyage or my destination; but, since one ill-boding prophet has sung of perils, how may I avoid or overcome these best."

365. *dictu*: cf. ii. 680, note. — *nefas* (in appos. with *prodigium*), a horror to tell, probably on account of the bad luck of mentioning such a thing. We have something similar in our "Oh! don't speak of it."

367. *vito*: cf. note to ii. 322, and iii. 88.

368. *quid*, etc.: i.e. following what course? — *possim*: apod. of fut. condition; the protasis is implied in *sequens* (cf. note on v. 154).

370. *resolvit*: apparently because the sacrifice was ended and he now appeared in his character as *vates*, or prophetic seer.

372. *multo ... numine*, awed by the mighty presence of the god.

373. *divino*, inspired.

374. *nam*: introducing the reason of *paqua expedi**am* below. — *maioribus*: greater than Helenus; to wit, under the protection of Jove. — *ire*: § 579, fn.1 (330, e); G. 527; H. 613, 3 (535, 3); H.-B. 589.

375. *manifesta fides*, the assurance is clear.

376. *volvit*: in reference to the changing succession of events, as if in a cycle; so also *vertit**ur* following.

377. *hospita* (neut. plur.): not here "hostipable," but "which you shall traverse as a hospes," or stranger, i.e. *strange, foreign*. — *lustrea*: § 531, a (317, b); B. 282, i, a; G. 545, 2; H. 568, 8 (497, 2); H.-B. 502, 2 and b.

380. *scire ... fari*: i.e. he is not permitted by the Fates to know, nor by Juno to tell if he did know; § 563, a (271, b); B. 331, ii; G. 423, n.6; H. 614 (535, ii); H.-B. 587 and b.

381. *Italicam*: obj. of *dividit*. — *iam*, now.

382. *vicinos* (pred. adj.), as if near at hand. — *paras*: sc. *cuius*, corresponding to *quam*; this omission of the relative when it would be in another case is not uncommon in Latin.

383. *terr**is*, stretches of land, i.e. the coasts along which he must sail. — *via dividit invia*: the alliteration is intentional as well as the use of two words, *via, invia*, etymologically related, — *figura etymologica*; § 597, m (344, m); B. 350, 10; G. 681; H. 667 (563); H.-B. 632, 21. The latter device was a favorite with the Elizabethan poets: cf., for example:

```
Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff
Which weighs upon the heart.                      Macbeth, v. 344.
```

Alliteration is common in all literatures.
384. **Trinacria:** i.e. around Sicily. — **lentandus:** sc. *est.* — **ante . . .**

**quam possis** (v. 387): see note on **subigat,** v. 257.

385. **Ausanii:** the Tuscan sea as opposed to the Ionian. — **lustrandum:** see note, i. 453.

386. **lacus:** the marshy regions of Avernus, the supposed entrance to the infernal regions; see vi. 237.

387. **quam:** with **ante** (v. 384).

389. **secreti:** for fulfilment of the prophecy, see viii. 82.

390. **litoreis:** cf. ii. 55, note on **Argolicas.**

391. **fetüs:** acc. plur. — **capitum:** cf. our use of *head.*

392. **nati:** in the same construction as **sus,** with a verb to be supplied from **iacebit;** but we may translate with *her white,* etc.

393. **is, ea:** we should expect **tum** corresponding to **cum,** v. 389; but the constr. changes on the principle of § 296, a (195, d); B. 246, 5; G. 211, r. 5; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1.

395. **vocatus:** i.e. in answer to prayer.

396. **has:** i.e. toward Epirus (Helenus' land).

398. **Grais:** § 375, a (232, δ); B. 189, 3; G. 354; H. 431, 6 (388, 4); H.-B. 373, 3. Apulia was colonized very early from Greece; so early that traditions were invented which, like that of Æneas, referred the settlements to heroes of the Trojan war.

400. **milite:** § 409 (248, c); B. 218; G. 401; H. 476 (420); H.-B. 423. — **campos:** § 370, a (228, a); B. 175, 2, a, 2; G. 331; H. 429, 3 (386, 3); H.-B. 391, 2.

402. **subnixa muro,** resting on its wall: see Liv. xxiii. 30, for the desperate siege it stood from Hannibal. — **Petelia:** an old city of Bruttium, said to have been founded by Philoctetes. — **Philoctetae:** with Petelia.

405. **velare** (imperat. pass. in "middle" sense), wrap your head close in a purple mantle (see Fig., p. 80).

407. **hostillis facies:** this would be of evil omen.

408. **hunc morem:** there is an old story that Æneas once, while sacrificing, was surprised by Diomed coming to restore the Palladium, but did not interrupt the rite. — **teneto:** § 449 (269, d); B. 281, 1, a; G. 268, 2; H. 560, 4 (487, 2); H.-B. 471.

409. **religione,** sacred observance or **ritual.**

411. **claustra,** the headlands, which seem to close the passage. These seem wider apart (rariores) as the ships approach.

412. **laeva:** i.e. along the eastern and southern shores of Sicily. — tibi: for dat., see **Grais,** v. 398, note.

414. **haec loca . . . dissiluisse,** these shores, they say, sprang apart, the strait being formed, as was thought, by some earthquake shock,
connected, perhaps, with an eruption of Ætna.—ruina, convulsion. Cf.
Paradise Lost, i. 230–232:

As when the force
Of subterranean winds transports a hill
Torn from Pelorus.

417. foret: § 549 (326); B. 309, 3; G. 587; H. 586, ii (515, iii); H.-B. 525.—medio: locative abl.—undis: abl. of means.

419. litore, along the shore.—diductas, now separated.—angusto: with aestu (abl. of manner).

420. latus: see v. 400, note.—Scylla, Charybdis: in Homer (Od. xii. 73–110; Bry. 100) Scylla is a monster with six heads, each of which snatches a man from the deck (235–259; Bry. 293), and Charybdis, dwelling below the flood, swallows the ship, which is afterwards cast forth, Ulysses clinging meanwhile to a wild fig-tree (428–441); cf. Spenser’s adaptation of this passage to his allegory, Faery Queen, ii. 12. 3–8.

422. sorbet Charybdis: the descriptions of the two monsters are given in inverse order (chiastically).—sub auras, upward into the air.

423. alternos, in turn.—sidera: on the hyperbole, see note to i. 103.

426. prima facies: the face and form above, which appear first.—pectore: abl. of quality; § 415 (251); B. 224, 1; G. 400; H. 473, ii (419, ii); H.-B. 443.

428. caudas (Gr. acc.) commissa, having the tails of dolphins fastened to the bellies of wolves. The rock which stands for Scylla is no longer formidable; but there is still a whirlpool or eddy near the Sicilian coast, much dreaded by the native boatmen in some states of the weather. Milton’s description of Sin, in the famous allegory of Sin and Death, owes some features to Virgil’s Scylla:

The one seem’d woman to the waist, and fair,
But ended foul in many a scaly fold
Voluminous and vast, a serpent arm’d
With mortal sting: about her middle round
A cry of hell-hounds never ceasing bark’d
With wide Cerberean mouths full loud.

Paradise Lost, ii. 650–655 (cf. 659–661).

429. Iustrare, to skirt along: cf. i. 453 and note; iii. 385. For construction, see § 452, i (270, 1); B. 330; G. 535; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 585.—metas: the Roman circus was divided lengthwise in the middle by a wall, round which the race took place, and at each end of this were three conical pillars called metas, round which the racers must turn: to these the promontory, which the ship must double, is compared (see Fig. 34).
306  Notes.

430. *cessanterm, lingering*, i.e. taking a less direct course. The word belongs to the unexpressed subj. of *lustrare*.

431. *vidisse*: for the perf. inf., see § 486, f (288, e); G. 280, 2; H. 620, 1 (537); H.-B. 490.

432. *caeruleus*: the regular color of everything belonging to the sea.
— *canibus resonantia*: cf. Milton, *Comus*, vv. 257, 258:

    Scylla wept,
    And chid her barking waves into attention.

435. *illud, this* (which follows). — *pro*: i.e. this is so important as to take the place of all the rest. — *unum*: repeated for emphasis, but with a slightly different shade of meaning, as contrasted with *omnibus*.

438. *Tunoni*: notice the force of the repetition. — *cane vota, chant prayers*: all religious formulæ were in verse.

439. *sic denique, so at length*, i.e. so and only thus.

440. *finis*: see note on *Italiam*, i. 2. — *mittère, you shall be suffered to go*.

441. *delatus*: cf. i. 365.

442. *divinos*: Lake Avernus was supposed to be the entrance to the infernal regions, and so, like everything connected with the life and functions of the gods, was in a manner *divinus*. — *lacus et Averna*: hendiadys. — *silvis*: abl. of instrument.

443. *insanam, frenzied*, i.e. possessed with prophetic inspiration.

444. *notas et nomina*: i.e. the signs which express words.

446. *digerit in numerum, arranges in (lit. into) due order*.

448. *verso cardine, from the turning of the hinge*, i.e. the mere movement of the door is enough to disturb them (abl. abs.). Allusions are countless and of all kinds; Pope even compares bank-notes to the Sibylline leaves:

    A single leaf shall waft an army o'er,
    Or ship off senates to a distant shore;
    A leaf, like Sibyl's, scatter to and fro
    Our fates and fortunes, as the winds shall blow.

    *Moral Essays*, iii. 43-46.

450. *saxo* (locative abl.), *in the cave*.

452. *inconsulti abeunt, men depart unadvised*, i.e. having received no response.

453. *ne... tanti, etc.*, *let not any cost of delay be of such account to you as to prevent (quin)*, etc. — *qua*: § 149 (105, d); cf. B. 91; G. 107; H. 186 (190, 1); H.-B. 142. — *fuerint*: § 439, N.¹ (266, N.); G. 263, 3, N.; H. 558, i (483, 2); H.-B. 501, 3. — *tanti*: § 417 (252, a); cf. B. 203, 4; G. 380, 1; H. 448 (404); H.-B. 356, 1.

454. *inrepetent*: § 440 (266, c); B. 309, 1; G. 606; H. 586, ii (515, iii); H.-B. 532, 2. — *vi, urgently*. 

Digitized by Google
455. **sinus**: the hollow or belly of the sail, best translated by the sail itself. — **secundos**: i.e. with favorable winds.

456. **quin**: referring back to **tanti**, v. 453. — **adeas**: § 558 (332, g); cf. B. 284, 3; G. 554; H. 594, ii (504, 2); H.-B. 502, 3, b.

457. **canat**: depending on **poca**: ut is omitted; § 565, a (331, and f, r.); B. 295, 8; G. 546, r.2; H. 565, 4 (499, 2); H.-B. 502, 3, a and ftn.2. — **volens**: a standing religious word; translate, be pleased to, etc.

459. **fugias...feras** (indir. quest.): i.e. avoid, if that is possible, or bear, if they are unavoidable.

460. **expedit, shall disclose**: in fact, she guides Aeneas to Anchises, who himself gives the necessary instruction; see book vi. — **venerata, being duly reverenced**: passive; § 190, b (135, b); B. 112, b; G. 167, N.2; H. 222, 2 (231, 2); H.-B. 291, d.

461. **quae**: § 351, N., 396, b, N. (219, c, N., cf. § 239, c, r.); B. 207, b, 178, 2; G. 333, 1, cf. 339, r.4; H. 412 (375); H.-B. 397, 1 and a. — **liceat**: § 535 (320); B. 283, 1; G. 631; H. 589, ii (500, i); H.-B. 521, 1. Cf. Pope, Rape of the Lock, i. 113:

This to disclose is all thy guardian can.

464. **dona**: gifts at parting (as at meeting, cf. i. 647) were a common mark of respect, and such as are here spoken of were the usual form of wealth in heroic times. — **auro**: abl. of means. — **gravia**: the final a is long, probably by an earlier quantity; § 629, d' (375, g, 2); cf. B. 367, 2; H. 692, n.1 (580, 3, n.2); H.-B. 654. — **secto elephanto**: ivory was chiefy used in thin plates, for inlaying.

466. **Dodonaes**: according to one story, Helenus had settled first at Dodona. The bronze vessels (lebatas) made there were famous, and were said to ring like a bell at the touch, being wrought or cast, probably, in a single piece. — **lebatas**: § 82 (64); B. 47, 3; G. 66, N.4; H. 109 (68); H.-B. 95.

467. **consertam trilicem, woven three-ply.** — **hamis auroque**: hendidys.

468. **conum, the crest (or peak) and waving (lit. hairy, made of hair) plume of a shining helmet, i.e. a helmet with gleaming crest, etc.** The conus was the ridge or projection on the top of the helmet, upon which the crest was fastened; it was probably at first only a spike, whence the name (see Fig. 35).

469. **sua, appropriate**: § 302, b (197, b); B. 244, 4; G. 312, r.1; H. 503, 4 (449, 2); H.-B. 264, 3.
471. remigium, outfit of oars (cf. viii. 80). — socios: inserted to indicate that these presents of armor, etc. (armia), in contradistinction to the general supplies, were made to Æneas’ companions individually and therefore conferred honor on them.

473. ne qua mora, that no delay might be made while the wind blew fair (lit. to the wind, etc., i.e. that the fair wind might not be hindered); cf. v. 481. — vento: dative; § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 345; H. 425, 2 (384, 4); H.-B. 366.

475. coniugio: see note on honore, i. 335.
477. tibi: § 380 (236); B. 188, 2, b; G. 351; H. 432 (389); H.-B. 372.
478. tamen: i.e. though you are hastening towards it. — praeterlabare: § 569, 2 (332, a, 2); B. 295, 6; G. 553, 4; H. 571, 1 (501, i); H.-B. 502, 3, c; ut is omitted, cf. canat, v. 457.

480. pietate: abl. of cause. — quid demoror austros: i.e. why do I detain you from sailing with them?

482. digressu (abl. of cause), parting, each to go his own way (dis-).
484. nec cedit honore, does not fall behind (her husband) in respect; cf. v. 474. The reading is doubtful. Most editions have honori, with the general meaning that she does not fall short of the honor due to Ascanius.

485. donis: § 364 (225, d'); B. 187, 1, a; G. 348; H. 426, 6 (384, 2); H.-B. 365, b. Cf. i. 195.

487. sint: in relative clause of purpose. — longum, enduring.

489. mihi: the dative is used as if qui sola superes were expressed, instead of the vocative with super; the adv. super (= remaining) is itself equivalent to an adjective. — Astyanactis: Astyanax (son of Hector and Andromache) was hurled from the walls of Troy by Ulysses.

491. pubesceret, would be growing into youth from boyhood, i.e. had he lived (the condition is implied in nunc). — aevo: abl. of quality.

492. hos: see note on campos, v. 400.

493. vivite: see note on campos, v. 400.

494. sua: used in its ordinary sense, but with emphasis contrasted with nos; see § 301, b (196, c); cf. B. 244, 4; G. 521, r.; H. 503, 2 (449, 3); H.-B. 264, 2. — alia: § 315, c (203, c); B. 253, 2; H. 516 (459); H.-B. 265.

495. parta, secured. — aequor, expanse.
496. *semper cedentia*: in allusion to the instructions just given by Helenus (cf. especially vv. 381-383, 477-479).

499. *auspicis*: abl. of manner. — *fuerit* (fut. perf.), *will prove to be.*

502. *olim, hereafter.* — *urbes*: direct obj. of *faciemus,* the secondary obj. is *Troiam;* § 393 (239, a); B. 177, 1; G. 340; H. 410 (373); H.-B. 392 and a.


504. *unam faciemus Troiam*: the allusion is probably to the town of Nicopolis, then lately established by Augustus in Epirus. In the charter of this town, it is said, the Epirotes were spoken of as “kinsmen of the Romans.” — *animis*: abl. of specification. — *utramque*: really belonging to *urbes,* but attracted by *Troiam;* cf. § 296, a (195, a'); B. 246, 5; G. 211, R. 6; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1.

506. *pelago*: see v. 124, note.

507. *Italiam*: acc. of end of motion with *iter* (sc. *exit*), which is equivalent to a verb of motion (cf. i. 2, note). — *undis*: cf. v. 506, note.

508. *opacīt* (proleptic): they become dark by being in shadow.

509. *sternimur* (reflexive or “middle” use), *we stretch our limbs.*

510. *sortitī remōs,* _casting lots for the oars,* i.e. having assigned each man to his “watch.” Apparently not all were on duty at the oar at once.

511. *curamus,* _refresh_ (a standing expression for eating and drinking). — *inrigat,* _steals over_ (lit. bedews; cf. i. 692 and note).

512. *acta,* _borne along_ in her car. — *horīs*: abl. of means; as the poets can personify, making the means the agent (cf. v. 533), so they can make the agent the means, and use the simple _active._ The * neurop* (Seasons) manage the horses of the gods in Homer. Here, however, the conception is changed from the seasons to the hours of the night.

513. *surgit,* _when,* etc. — *strato*: abl. of separation.

514. *explorat,* etc.: i.e. observes the heavens for clouds betokening wind and listens to catch the first sound of a breeze.

515. *sidera notat:* apparently to determine his course; cf. Od. v. 271-275; Bry. 325.

516. *pluvias:* from the rains attending their setting; see note to i. 744.

517. Spodalic line; see note to i. 617. — *aurō:* i.e. golden belt and sword. — *Orōna:* i long, from the Greek.

519. *castra movemus:* a military expression, suggested by the later customs of naval expeditions.

522. *humilem:* of the shore, as opposed to the hills in the background
523. Italianum (a kind of indirect discourse; the cry is Italia, Italia): observe the effect of the repetition and elision, expressing the glad, hurried, and repeated cry of the men.

524. clamore: abl. of manner.

525. corona: see note, i. 724.

528. maris: § 349, a (218, a); B. 204, 1; G. 374; H. 451, 2 (399, 3); H.-B. 354, c.

529. ferte viam facilem, grant us an easy passage; ferte: also hints at their bearing the vessels on their course.

530. crebrescunt, patescit (notice the effect of these inceptives): (as) the winds freshen, the port widens as it comes nearer into view.—optatae: stronger than desired; almost prayed for.—portus: the Portus Veneris, south of Hydruntum, in Calabria.

532. legunt, furl (gather in).

533. curvatus, hollowed.—cunctu: the wave is in a manner personified, hence ab is used; see note to v. 512.

534. obiectae, exposed.

535. gemino muro (abl. of manner), like a double wall.

536. refugit: i.e. it now shows its true position back at the bottom of the bay.

537. primum: i.e. in connection with Italy.—omen: the first sight that strikes their eyes is as usual taken as an omen.—candore: abl. of quality.

539. bellum: notice the repetition of this word, and each time in an emphatic position.—hospita: see note, v. 377. See also § 121, e (85, c).

540. bello, for war; for dat., see regno, v. 109, note.

541. olim, at times.—idem: plur. —curru: dative.—succeedere: § 460, b (273, b); B. 328, 1; G. 421, n.1, c; H. 608, 4 (533, 3); H.-B. 586, f. Cf. ii. 62.

542. concordia, peaceful, as opposed to the trappings of war just referred to.—iugo (abl. of manner), with the yoke.

543. et, as well.

544. quae . . . acceptit: i.e. by the warlike omen as well as by the sight of her temple, v. 531.

545. capita: see note on ferrum, ii. 510.

546. maxima, as most important: § 307, f (200, d); B. 254, 4, c; G. 616, 3; H. 510, 4 (453, 5); H.-B. 284, 7.

547. Argivae: cf. note to i. 24.

548. ordine: i.e. with all the details.

549. cornua, arms (see Fig. 31, p. 297).


551. hinc, on this side.—Herculei: many legends connected Hercules with this coast, but that respecting the founding of Tarentum has been
lost. — si vera, etc.: these words belong only to Hercules (founded by him if, etc.).

552. diva Lacinia: a temple of Juno on the headland. — contra, opposite (on the other side of the bay).

553. navifragum: though not rugged, the coast is in an exposed situation.

554. e fluctu, rising from the waves.

555. gemitum, moaning of the distant whirlpool. Cf. Spenser, Faery Queen, ii. 12. 2:

An hideous roaring far away they heard,
That all their senses filled with affright;
And straight they saw the raging surges reared
Up to the skies.

556. voces: i.e. the dashing of the waves.

559. hoc: emphatic: translate, these are the cliffs which Helenus, etc.

560. eripite, save yourselves. — pariter, with even stroke. — insurgite: see note to v. 207.

561. rudentem, roaring (of the noise of the water at the bow, as the helm is suddenly put to starboard to turn their course southward).

564. et idem (plur., agreeing with subject), and again.

565. Manis: often thus used of the world below in general. — desedimus, we find ourselves sunk (lit. we have settled, therefore are down): § 476 and N. (279, c, and r.); G. 236, 2; H. 538, 4 (471, 3); cf. H.-B. 487. Cf. v. 110.

566. ter: cf. i. 116. — scopuli, the reefs at the bottom (a perversion of the original sense; see i. 162, note). — dedere: i.e. as we descended to them.

567. rorantia, wet with spray: which, high as we were, was tossed still higher, seeming to reach the sky.

570. portus . . . immotus, a haven undisturbed, and far from (ab) approach of winds. — ingens ipse, ample in itself (and safe enough), but for the thunders of neighboring Aetna.

571. ruina, the crashing sound of falling bodies within.

572. prorumpit: cf. note to v. 246. — nubem: i.e. the mountain sometimes throws smoke and ashes, sometimes a real eruption of lava.

573. turbine piceo, with pitch-black (i.e. thick like the smoke of pitch) smoke-wreaths. Milton’s imitation of this description (Paradise Lost, i. 232–237) is famous; cf. Landor, Gebir, vii. 172–174:

And now Sicanian Aetna rose to view:
Darkness with light more horrid she confounds,
Baffles the breath and dims the sight of day.
575. viscera: i.e. liquid lava; cf. note to i. 211.
577. glomerat, hurls in balls of fire. — fundo: abl. of separation.
579. urgueri: indicates the oppressive weight of the mountain.
580. exspirare, etc., breathes out through broken craters (i.e. those broken by the outburst of the fire). He has been pierced by a thunderbolt and keeps breathing fire through the wounds.
581. mutet, shifts; for mood see rules for indirect discourse.
582. subtexere fumo, lines with wreaths of smoke, like a woven (texo) veil below it (sub).
583. tecti: it will be remembered that they usually went on shore at night. — immania monstra, prodigious horrors.
585. aethra (abl. of cause), with the light; cf. note to i. 608.
587. nox intempesta: this expression, in a somewhat different sense, marks one of the regular divisions of the night.
588. primo Ευο: i.e. at the earliest dawn. The adjective suggests the early hour, though the noun refers here to the quarter of the sky.
589. uomentum: often incorrectly written humentem.
591. nova, strange. — cultu, in plight, condition (as resulting from care, food, etc.). Cf. Tennyson, Enoch Arden:

Downward from his mountain-gorge
Stept the long-hair’d, long-bearded solitary,
Brown, looking hardly human, strangely clad,
Muttering and mumbling.

593. respicimus: i.e. as we are returning to our ships.
594. consortum: supply erat ei. — cetera (Gr. accusative), in other respects.
595. Many think this line has crept in from ii. 87, but it seems natural enough here. — ad Troiam: § 428, a (258, b, N. 3); B. 182, 2, 3; G. 337, r. 4; H. 418, 4 (380, 1); H.-B. 453, 1.
597. paulum: opposed to mox below.
599. testor: sc. vos.
600. spirabile lumen, the air we breathe. Open air and daylight are often confused in ancient poetry; so ferre in auras, to bring to light. Cf. Landor, Gebir, v. 59:

If with inextinguish’d light of life
Thou breathest.

601. tollite, take me on board (strictly, take me away): see vi. 370. — quascumque: i.e. any. — terras: acc. of limit of motion.
605. spargite, tear me in pieces and cast me (lit. scatter me).
606. si pereo: § 468 (276, c); B. 261, 2; G. 228; H. 533, 2 (467, 5); H.-B. 571; cf. v. 367. Observe the hiatus between pereo and hominum.  
608. qui: here the same as quis. — fari: poet. for subjunctive.  
609. deinde, since: i.e. after the city was taken. — agitēt: used like the present with iamdūdum; § 466 (276, a); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533, 1 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.  
610. multā: § 390, c (240, a); B. 176, 3; G. 334; H. 416, 2 (378, 2); H.-B. 396, 2, a.  
611. praesenti, for the moment: i.e. until we have heard his story.  
613. infelicis: so called on account of his long wanderings.  
615. paupere (abl. abs.): cf. ii. 87, note. — fortuna: i.e. my condition of poverty. — manusēt: i.e. would I had been content to remain poor; § 442 (267, b); B. 279, 2; G. 261; H. 558, 1 (483, 2); H.-B. 511, 1.  
616. linquant: § 556 (276, e); B. 293, 1; G. 570; H. 533, 4 (467, 4); H.-B. 559. — trepidi, in trembling haste.  
617. Cyclopes: see note to v. 623, below.  
618. sanie, etc.: these descriptive ablative is equivalent to an adjective phrase qualifying domus; § 277 (179); H.-B. 224, 2, b. sanie is here used without a modifier, contrary to the rule, because it is coupled with dāpibus, which has an adjective: § 415 and N. (251 and N.); B. 224; G. 400; H. 473, 2 (419, ii); H.-B. 443.  
619. ipse, the master (opposed to domus; cf. i. 114).  
621. nec visu facilis: i.e. one on whom no one can look without terror; see § 510 (303); B. 340, 2; G. 436; H. 635, 1 (547); H.-B. 619, 1. — ullī: dat. of reference.  
622. visceribus: § 410 (249); B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477 (421, i); H.-B. 429.  
623. egomet: emphatic, I, with my own eyes; the story is repeated from Od. ix. 289–293; Bry. 325. See Gayley's Classic Myths, pp. 314–317.  
628. quidem, to be sure.  
629. sui: § 350 (219); B. 206, 1, b; G. 376; H. 454 (406, ii); H.-B. 350. — simul = simulac, as often.  
634. vices: acc., our places or posts.  
635. terebramus: in Homer, Ulysses twirls the stake "as a shipcarpenter bores with an auger," while his companions hold it (Od. ix. 384; Bry. 446).  
636. latebat, was hid under the projecting brow. The ancient representation of Polyphemus shown in the cut in the text disregards this feature of the single eye. Other ancient pictures give the Cyclopes three eyes, one being in the forehead.
637. Argolic: the shields of the Greeks were round while those of the Romans were long. — clipei: a large shield of brass, glittering as well as round. — instar: properly a noun in apposition with quod, but it may be translated by like (see ii. 15, note).

638. umbras: the vengeance for their death is looked upon as an offering to their departed spirits (cf. note to v. 321).

641. qualis: the antecedent word would be tales, agreeing with Cyclopes, v. 644.

642. Cf. the song of Polyphemus, Ovid, Met. xiii. 821–830.

645. tertia: i.e. is filling her horns a third time. Such formal ways of indicating lapse of time became a poetical convention. See, for example, Spenser, Faery Queen, i. 8, 38:

Yet now three moons have changed thrice their hew,
And have been thrice hid underneath the ground,
Since I the heaven’s chearefull face did vew.

Cf. Hamlet, iii. 2. 165–168.

646. cum . . . trahō, since I have been dragging out, etc. cum in this sense is colloquial; cf., for tense, the pres. with iam diu: § 466, ex. 4 (276, a, ex. 4); cf. B. 259, 4; G. 580, r.8; H. 533, 1 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

647. ab rupe: the rock where he was on the lookout for ships (v. 651). Some editors take it with Cyclopes (as they come from their rocky cave).

650. volsis radicibus: abl. of means.

652. fuisset: subj. in informal indir. disc. standing for fut. perf. of the direct; § 592, 2 (341, c); cf. B. 323; G. 508, 3; H. 649, i (528, 1); H.-B. 536, a.

653. addixi, surrendered: a Roman law-term for giving anybody or anything completely into one’s possession. — satís: i.e. I shall be satisfied whatever the result.

654. potius: i.e. rather than fall into their hands.

656. ipsum emphasizes the difference between a mere account of him (such as they had just heard) and the sight of the monster himself. — mole: abl. of manner, and so having an adverbial force.

657. nota: hence he could find his way thither.


— cui: § 381 (229); B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, r.1; H. 427 (385, 2); H.-B. 371.

659. manu: locative abl.

660. ea: § 296, a (195, d); B. 246, 5; G. 211, r.6; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1. Cf. v. 167.

664. dentibus: abl. of instrument, crushing with his teeth. — gemitus: abl. of manner.
665. iam, etc.: i.e. he has got so far into deep water (medium, cf. v. 73, note) without wetting his body.

666. celerare: historical inf.; see ii. 685, note.

667. sic merito, as he deserved (lit. so having deserved: i.e. ut recipieretur).

668. remis: abl. of means.

671. nec potis, etc., and cannot keep above the waves in his pursuit: i.e. he is out of his depth in the open sea (Ionios fluctus); potis est, older form of potest, often omits est, as here.

673. penitus: i.e. far from the sea.

676. ruit, complepent: for change of number, see ii. 64, note.

677. nequiquam: i.e. harmless in the distance.—lumine: a loose use of the ablative of manner; cf. note to mole, v. 656.

678. caelo, to the sky: § 428, b (258, 2, N. J); B. 193, i; G. 358; H. 428, 1 (385, 4, 1); II.-B. 375.

679. quales cum, etc., as when, etc. (lit., supplying tales, such as when, etc.).

681. Iovis: the oak is sacred to Jupiter.—Dianae: the cypress, a funereal tree, is sacred to Diana in her character of Hecate, or goddess of the Lower World; see vi. 13, 247.—constiterunt: § 476 (279, e, R.); G. 236, r.; cf. H.-B. 487; for the short penult, see ii. 774, note.

682. rudentis excutere, to shake out our sails (properly, the ropes that held them to the yards when furled; see v. 267, note).—quocumque, for any course.

683. ventis: abl. of instrument.—secundis: i.e. to take advantage of the wind, and sail before it, though it would take them north (see below).

684. contra . . . cursus: this passage is at best of doubtful meaning. It may be rendered, on the other hand the commands, etc., warn us [lit. the ships] not to hold our course between Scylla and Charybdis, with little chance of escape from death either way (i.e. towards whichever side of the passage we steer). ni is to be taken in the sense of ne by an antiquated usage. The wind is evidently southerly, so that to follow their first thought (metus acer agit) and run before the wind (secundis) would bring them into the Straits of Messina between Scylla and Charybdis. Apparently they could not go south on account of the wind, for their ships could not lie as close to the wind as our modern craft.

685. viam: in apposition with Scyllam atque Charybdin.

686. retro, directly back whence they came, as their only other course with a southerly wind was eastward again.
687. *ecce autem, but lo! just at this crisis the wind changed fair and gave them a southerly course.* — *angusta,* etc.: because it came from the strait where the promontory of Pelorus was.

688. *vivo saxo:* abl. of material.

690. *talia:* these are pointed out by Achæmenides as they pass. — *relegens errata,* *retracing his wanderings.*

692. *Sicanio sinu:* i.e. the Great Harbor of Syracuse; the island of Ortygia, formerly sacred to Diana, is the site of the "old city" of Syracuse, the "new city" being on the mainland of Sicily. — *sinu:* dative after *praetenta.*

693. *Plemmyrium:* the southern promontory of the harbor of Syracuse. — *priores:* in Virgil's time it was part of Syracuse.

694. For the story of Alpheus and Arethusa, see Gayley's *Classic Myths,* pp. 142–145. It is prettily told by Ovid, *Met.* v. 571–641. See also Shelley's poem *Arethusa.* Allusions are frequent; cf., for example, *Pope,* *Dunciad,* ii. 342, 343:

As under seas Alpheus' secret sluice
Bears Pisa's off'rings to his Arethusa.

696. *ore:* abl. of means. — *undis:* § 368, a (229, c); B. 358, 3; G. 347, r.; H. 428, 3 (385, 4, 3); H.-B. 363, 2, c. The prose construction would be *cum* with the ablative.

697. *numina magna:* probably Diana (see *v.* 692, note), and Apollo, almost always associated with her. — *iussi, as bidden* (by Helenus).

698. *stagnantis:* i.e. the river overflowed the banks, rendering the soil very fertile (*praepingue).*

699. *hinc, next.*

700. *fatis . . . moveri:* the people of Camerina had been warned by an oracle not to drain a marsh (of the same name) near their town. They disobeyed, and the enemy, entering that way, captured the city.

702. *immanis . . . dicta,* *Gela,* *so called from the name of its impetuous stream.* — *fluvii:* the double *i* in gen. of nouns in *-ius* occurs in only one other place in Virgil, ix. 151. — *Gelâ* (nom.): *a* long as in Greek.

704. *magnanimum* (gen. plur.), *high-spirited.*

705. *datis ventis:* i.e. probably, now sailing with the wind, as just here the coast turns much more to the northward, and we must suppose another favorable change of wind, as in *v.* 687.

706. *dura saxis,* *rough with rocks* (instrumental ablative).

707. *inlaetabilis:* on account of the death of Anchises.

711. *periclis:* § (10, c); B. 367, 8; G. 725; H. 750, 2 (635, 2); H.-B. 43, 1, 650. Cf. i. 615; for constr., cf. *cui,* *v.* 658.
The Aeneid.

713. Celaeno: see vv. 253–257.
714. hic, haec: both refer to the passage to Drepanum. For the gender, see note on ea, v. 660.
716. unus: i.e. he alone spoke while the rest listened (intentis).
717. re narrabat, recounted (not telling them a second time, but going through them again by thus relating them).
718. hic: at this point. — quievit, went to rest: cf. i. 748, noctem trahebat.

Book IV.

Dido and Aeneas.

In the episode of Dido, one of the most famous stories in all literature, Virgil has not only come nearer than any ancient writer to the tone of modern romantic feeling (see Introduction, p. xx), but he has delineated, with remarkable truth and delicacy of portraiture, the character at once of a fond woman and an oriental queen. Doubtless the poet owes something to the history of Antony and Cleopatra. The defeat at Actium, the death of Mark Antony, and the death of Cleopatra had produced a powerful effect on the Roman imagination and were fresh in all men’s minds when this part of the Aeneid was written. The story of the Egyptian queen may well have suggested to Virgil some traits in the character of the imperious Dido, and, in particular, the passion of barbaric wrath, pride, and despair which closes her life. Shakspere’s Cleopatra may be compared with profit.

The episode of Dido has exercised a powerful effect on modern literature. Of English versions of the story one of the most interesting is that in Chaucer’s Legend of Good Women, where the old tale is retold in the spirit of mediæval romance. Tasso in canto xvi of his Jerusalem Delivered has borrowed freely from this book of the Aeneid.

1. at: contrasting Dido’s restlessness with quievit, end of book iii.
— gravi . . . cura: notice the interlocked order and the placing of the adjective before the cæsura with the noun at the end; § 598, ฤ (344, ฤ); B. 350, ฤ, ฤ; G. 683. — cura: a regular word for the pangs of love.
2. alit venis: i.e. it feeds upon her blood. — carpitur, is consumed: the image being of a flame, which catches successively upon the objects within its reach. Like care in v. 1, fire and flame are poetic conventions; cf., for example, Pope, Summer, v. 91:

On me love’s fiercer flames forever prey.
3. animo: dative; see iii. 678, note. — multa, etc.: the four points are moral character (virtus), nobility (gentis honor), personal beauty (volent), eloquence (verba).

6. postera: belongs to Aurora. — Phoebea: of Phoebus (the regular use of the possessive adjective). Apollo is naturally constantly identified with the sun.

8. cum adloquitur: cf. iii. 10, note. — male sana: see ii. 23, note. — sororem: § 370, b (228, a); B. 179, 2; G. 331; H.-B. 391, 2.

9. suspendam, in my anxiety: cf. cura, above.

10. quis, etc.: as often happens in Latin, there are here two clauses compressed into one, Who is this, etc., who, etc.?

11. quem: predicate apposition. — quam forti pectore et armis (abl. of quality), how brave his heart and [deeds of] arms! It is best to take the words as referring to moral qualities, since timor (cf. v. 13) is obviously opposed to them. The whole thus becomes much more striking. “What a noble mien, what an heroic soul and doughty deeds! he must be of divine descent, for common souls are recognized by fear.” At this point quibus, etc., is prompted by compassion, as the first exclamation is by admiration; and then v. 15 gives the natural conclusion. The rendering imitated by Tennyson is less satisfactory: “O noble breast and all-puissant arms” (Idylls of the King).

12. equidem, I’m sure. — vana, idle, i.e. groundless.

13. degeneres: the emphasis on degeneres gives the passage a meaning different from the apparent sense of the words and is best reproduced in English by changing to the passive: “ignoble souls are betrayed by fear”; the implication is that Æneas’ soul is not degener, since he is brave. — exhausta: observe the literal sense underlying the figure.

15. animo: locative abl.

16. ne... vellem, not to wish, etc.: § 563, d (331, d); B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 565 (498, i); H.-B. 586, c. For tense, see § 485, h (287, e); B. 268, 5; G. 517, r.²; H. 547 (495, iii); H.-B. 480. — cui: § 368, a (229, c); B. 358, 3; G. 346, n.⁸; H. 428, 3 (385, 4, 3); H.-B. 363, 2, c. — vinclo: abl. of manner.

17. morte: with deceptam.

18. pertaeasum, utterly weary: impers.; see § 208, b, n. (146, b, n.); cf. H.-B. 287. — taedae: § 354, b (221, b); B. 209, i; G. 377; H. 457, 3, 5 (409, iii, 410, iv, n.¹); H.-B. 352, 1. Torches were borne before the bridal pair in the marriage procession, and Hymenæus, the god of marriage, is represented with a torch (see vv. 167 (note), 338–339). Cf.

They light the nuptial torch, and bid invoke
Hymen, then first to marriage rites invoked.

Paradise Lost, xi. 590, 591.
There let Hymen oft appear
In saffron robe, with taper clear.

* L’Allegro, vv. 125, 126.

19. potui, I might perhaps have: § 517, c (308, c); B. 304, 3, a; G. 597, r.8; H. 583 (511, N.5); H.-B. 582, 3, a.

21. sparsos Penatis: § 497 (292, a); B. 337, 5; G. 325, r.8; H. 636, 4 (549, N.5); H.-B. 608, 2. The construction is often imitated in English poetry: as, “after the Tuscan mariners transformed” (= “after the transformation of,” etc.), *Comus*, v. 48.

22. animum... impulit, has moved my heart to wavering. — labantem: proleptic; cf. submersas, i. 69 and note.

24. ima, to its lowest depths.— optem: § 447, i (311, d); B. 280, 1; G. 257; H. 556 (486, i); H.-B. 519, 1, b. — dehisca: § 565 (331, f, r.); B. 295, 8; G. 546, r.2; H. 565, 4 (499, 2); cf. H.-B. 502, 3, a, ftn.2; cf. the protestations of the Player Queen in *Hamlet*, iii. 2. 226 ff.:

Nor earth to me give food, nor heaven light!
Sport and repose lock from me day and night! etc.

Tasso, *Jerusalem Delivered*, iv. 57:

Let fire from heaven upon my head descend,
Ere, sacred Honor, I thy laws offend!

27. resolvo: § 551, c (327, a); B. 291, 1; G. 575; H. 605 (520, 1); H.-B. 571. Cf. ii. 157.

29. absitulit, has borne away with him.— habeat: hortatory subj.

31. luce: § 406 (247); B. 217, 1; G. 398; H. 471 (417); H.-B. 416.
— magis diletca (voc.), etc., dearer to your sister than light = sister, dearer to me than life.

32. perpetuā inuentā, all your youth long: § 424, b (256, b); B. 231, 1; G. 393, r.2; H. 417, 2 (379, 1); H.-B. 440. — carpere (passive), will you waste away? Cf. *Carpitur*, v. 2.

34. cinerem aut Manis: a reply to Didus’s protestation above, vv. 28, 29; the ashes and the shade of Sychæus can have no interest in her actions now.

35. esto, and if they did, referring to the preceding: even in that case, you have done all that could be expected. — mariti, suitors. — aegram, in your grief.

36. Libyae, of Libya. — Tyro: a comparatively rare use of the ablative of place whence with a noun (but very common in English).


38. placito, pleasing to you. — amori: dative; an extension of the dat. with resistere, obstare; but influenced also by Greek μάχεσθαι τινι;
§ 368, a (229, c); B. 358, 3; G. 346, n.²; H. 428, 3 (385, 4, 3); H.-B. 363, 2, c.

40. hinc...hinc: as usual, of the two sides.
41. infreni, riding without bridles, alluding to a well-known habit of the Numidians, who were famous as horsemen; but perhaps meant also to suggest the sense unbridled, fierce. — in hospita: i.e. on account of the marauding tribes on the shore.
42. deserta siti: and hence affording no retreat or assistance.—
Barcae: the wild tribes of the desert here hinted at — like the modern Bedouins — would alarm the imagination still more than a regular force.
43. Tyro: ablative of place from which.
44. germani: i.e. Pygmalion; see i. 361.
45. equidem, in fact: the circumstances are providential. — Iunone secunda: Juno is mentioned both as tutelary divinity of Carthage and as goddess of marriage. The construction may be regarded as abl. abs.
46. hunc cursum: i.e. their course hither.
47. quam = qualem. — urbem: pred. apposition.
48. coniugio tali: abl. of cause or means. The learner will have seen by this time that the ablative cannot accurately be divided off into its various categories, because an author himself often did not know which one he was using, any more than we determine exactly the shade of meaning in which we use a common preposition.
49. quantis rebus (dative) = to what a height.
50. deos veniam: § 396 (239, c); B. 178, 1, a; G. 339; H. 411 (374); H.-B. 393. — sacris litatis: i.e. having propitiated the gods by fit offerings.
52. desaevit, until winter has spent its rage (lit. while it is spending): § 553, N.² (328, 2); B. 293, iii, 1; G. 571; H. 603 (519); H.-B. 550, 6.
— hiempa: § 15, 11 (11, c); G. 9, 7; H. 52, 5 (34, 1, N.); H.-B. 49, 7.
— aquosus: cf. i. 535, note.
53. quassatae: sc. sunt. — caelum: here, as often, put for the weather.
55. pudorem, her scruples: pudor is that feeling of shame which arises from self-respect.
57. This sacrifice was a kind of sin-offering.
58. Cereri: Ceres is called "the lawgiver" on account of the influence of agriculture on the institutions of nomadic tribes; cf. Ecl. v. 29. She, together with Apollo and Bacchus, as well as Juno, has to do with marriage rites.
59. Iunoni: Juno was the special guardian of women, each woman having her own Juno, as every man his genius. She presided over marriage ("Wedding is great Juno's crown," As You Like It, v. 4. 147) and (in her character of Lucina) over childbirth. — cui ... curae: § 382, 1 (233, 6); B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 433 (390); H.-B. 360; sc. sunt.

61. vaccae: here sacrificed, it seems, to Juno alone.

62. ora: i.e. of the statues. — spatiatur: before a sacrifice the Roman performed a slow measured movement before the altar, holding a lighted torch. — pinguis: the portion laid upon the altar consisted principally of bones and fat.

63. instaurat diem donis, renews the offerings the next day (lit. renews the day with gifts, i.e. makes a new day of sacrifice by means of the offerings). This shows her anxiety to secure divine favor. Possibly the omens continued unfavorable. — reclusis (opened) pectoribus: dat. This ceremony represents the extispicium, the most important form of augury; the heart, liver, etc., were the organs observed.

65. ignarae: i.e. in thinking these rites can avail a woman consumed with love.

66. est: § 201 (140); B. 128; G. 172; H. 293 (291); H.-B. 196. — mollis: better taken with flamma than with medullas.

69. coniectā sagittā, when the arrow has reached its mark.

70. Clesia: the Cretans were famous archers; otherwise the particular place has no significance except to give the favorite Greek flavor.

71. pastor agens: the figure is of a chance shot by a shepherd, which has taken effect without his knowledge.

75. paratam: emphatic; he need not go on, seeking a city yet to be built.

76. incipit effari, etc.: cf. the confused words of the queen to Æneas in Marlowe and Nash, Dido, act iii:

And yet I'll speak — and yet I'll hold my peace.
Do shame her worst, I will disclose my grief:
Æneas, thou art he — what did I say?
Something it was that now I have forgot.

77. eadem, she, again: § 298, b (195, e); B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 508, 3 (451, 3); H.-B. 270, a. — labente die, at the close of day, the usual time for the principal meal.

78. demens, reckless, since this would only inflame her unhappy passion.

79. pendet ab ore, hangs on his lips.

80. lumen ... premit, the moon in her turn hides her light.
82. *stratis relictis, the couch* [in the banquet-hall] *which he has left.*

83. *absens, absentem*: a favorite collocation of words with the ancients, bringing the same or kindred words together; cf. iii. 383, note.

84. *Ascanium*: the real Ascanius who has returned; Cupid’s masquerade is over (see i. 683–694). — *genitoris imagine, his likeness to his father* (lit. the image of his father in him).

85. *infandum*: used in its literal sense. — *si posse*, [to try] *if she can*: § 576, a (334, f); B. 300, 3; G. 460, b; H. 649, ii (529, 1); H.-B. 582, 2 and a.

87. *portus*, etc.: notice that the sentence falls into two parts connected by -ve; the second part is again subdivided by *aut*.

88. *minae murorum*, *menacing walls*; see ii. 235, note; cf. i. 162. Cf. Spenser, Mother Hubberd’s Tale, vv. 1173–1174:

> And lifted up his loftie towres thereby,
> That they began to threat the neighbor sky.

89. *machina*: a general word: prob. here the crane or *derrick* standing useless at the top of the unfinished walls (see Fig. 36).

**Fig. 36.**

90. *pestes, plague* (the madness of love). — *teneri, was possessed.*

91. *famam* = regard for her reputation, a common form of expression in Latin, where we with more exactness require two words instead of one. The Latin, with its small vocabulary and brevity of expression, often makes one word mean more than we do.

92. *adgreditur, accosts*: used of one who begins a dialogue.
93. vero: ironical. — referis, you carry off: used of carrying away the prize won in battle; cf. Eng. carry it, carry it away = get the victory (Shakspere).

94. tuque puerque tuus: cf. Shakspere, Tempest, iv. 1. 90, 91:

Her and her blind boy's scandal'd company
I have forsworn.

96. adeo only gives emphasis to the whole.

98. quo, etc., to what end (with) all this strife? Many editions have certamina tanta. We must suppose an original ellipsis of tendis, or some such word, taking the noun (certamine) as abl. of means.

100. exercemus: § 449, b (269, f); B. 281, 3; G. 273; H.-B. 545, a.

101. per ossa, throughout her frame; cf. i. 660.

102. communem, in common, i.e. with joint authority: § 282, b (186, c); cf. B. 233, 2 and 234; G. 325; H. 382, 2 (438, 2); H.-B. 320, ii. — auspicios: since only the highest magistrates could "take the auspices," this word came to mean authority.

103. licet: sc. ei, i.e. Dido. — marito: § 367 (227); B. 187, ii, a; G. 346; H. 426, 1 (385, i); H.-B. 362.

104. dotalis Tyrion, the Tyrians as a dowry: i.e. the portion brought by the wife to her husband (dos), not a marriage-portion settled upon the wife. The gift is spoken of as given to Venus, as if she too, as the mother of Æneas, were to become a tutelary deity of Carthage; cf. also i. 250, note.

105. olli: see i. 254, note. — enim: giving the reason for her answering deceitfully, i.e. she matches craft with craft. — simulata mente, with deceitful purpose.

106. averteret, turn aside: § 531, a. N. (317, b, N.2); B. 282, 1, a; G. 545, 2; H. 568 (497, ii); cf. H.-B. 502, 2 and b. The name of the place from which is not expressed. — oras: see i. 2, note.

107. quis . . . abnuat, who so foolish as to refuse such an offer? § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 259; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 503.

109. si . . . sequatur: the apodosis is contained in quis talia, etc., which is equivalent to a statement that Venus would assent in case, etc. — quod memoras, which you suggest: for mood, see § 593, a (342, a); cf. B. 324, 1; G. 629, r.; H. 652, 1 (529, ii, N.1, 2); H.-B. 567.

110. sed . . . feror, but I am led by the fates, uncertain whether, i.e. I have no will of my own, and it may be that this course is not fated. — si . . . velit: see note on possess, v. 85.

111. Tyrion, etc.: see i. 732.

116. conseri (conficio): § 204, c (142, c); B. 131, N.; G. 173, N.²; H. 297, iii, 2; H.-B. 195, a.

117. venatum: § 509 (302); B. 340, 1; G. 435; H. 633 (546); H.-B. 618.

119. Titan: see Vocab. — retexerist, shall disclose; cf. reclusus, v. 63.

120. his: dat. after infundam. — grandine: abl. abs.

121. dum trepidant alae, while the huntsmen hurry hither and thither: the alae are properly the outriders or “beaters” who drive the game towards the grand battue, as cavalry (the usual meaning of the word) serve as skirmishers in battle. — indagine, with their closing lines (of beaters), properly the driving in, i.e. the process by which the game are hemmed in at the skirts of the wood.

125. si mihi certa: i.e. if I can rely on it.

126. This line is supposed to be wrongly inserted here from i. 73.

127. hic hymenaeus erit, here shall be their marriage-rite (cf. i. 651). Conington takes Hymenaeus as a proper noun; the presence of Juno, Venus, and Hymen being supposed needful to make the marriage perfect.

Hymen, O Hymen! tread the sacred ground;
Show thy white feet, and head with marjoram crown’d:
Mount up thy flames!

Herrick, Nuptial Song, vv. 31-33.

128. dolis repertis: abl. abs., but translate as if object.

129 ff. Imitated by Chaucer, Legend of Dido, vv. 265 ff.:

The dawning up-rist out of the see;
This amorous quene chargeth her meynée
The nettes dresse, and speres brode and kene;
An hunting wol this lusty fresshe quene.

Unto the court the houndes ben ybrought,
And upon coursers, swift as any thought,
Hir yonge knightes hoven al aboute.

130. portis: abl. of separation. — inbare exorto: abl. abs.

131. rara: i.e. with large meshes (see note on Ecl. iii. 75 for ancient representations).

132. Massyli: i.e. her African attendants. — odora canum vis = the keen-scented pack of hounds.

133. limina: the palace door. The picture is that of a distinguished Roman whose clients and friends wait at his door to escort him to the forum.

137. chlamydem: Gr. acc. — circumdata: with a Tyrian cloak surrounded by an embroidered border.
138. nodantur in aurum = are gathered into a knot with gold (i.e. a gold band of some sort confined it).
139. fibula: apparently a gold buckle to her girdle, though no such appears in works of art.
142. agmina iungit: i.e. his own band with Dido’s.
143. qualis . . . Apollo, like Apollo, when, etc.
144. maternum: see iii. 75 and note.
145. instaurat, renews (after the interruption caused by his absence).
146. picti, painted (cf. the ancient Britons and other savage peoples).

FIG. 37.

147. molli . . . fingens, shaping his loose locks, he confines them with the soft garland. — fluentem: Apollo is represented with long hair (cf. Milton’s “unshorn Apollo”).
150. tantum decus, an equal glory (with Apollo).
151. ventum [est]: impersonal; § 208, d (146, d); B. 138, iv; G. 208, 2; H. 302, 6 (301, 1); H.-B. 290, a, i.
154. transmittunt (sc. se) campos, course the open fields: § 395 (239, b); B. 179, 1; G. 331, r.1; H. 413 (376); H.-B. 386.
157. equo: § 431 (254, b, 1); cf. B. 219, 1; G. 408; H. 475 (416); H.-B. 444, a. For an ancient hunting scene, see Fig. 37, from a wall-painting.
158. pecora, domestic flocks (as he calls them with contempt).
159. fulvum: a mere ornamental epithet. In French, wild animals are called by the general name bêtes sauvages (fulvae).
164. tecta, shelter. — amnes, broad rivers, a descriptive exaggeration; the word is properly applied to navigable streams.

166–168. The ceremonies of a Roman marriage are, as it were, imitated by the powers of nature. The flashes of lightning (ignes) were the marriage-torches (see vv. 18, 338–339); the howling (ulularunt) of the nymphs in the tree-tops (summo vertice), i.e. apparently, the roaring of the wind stood for the festal cries and the hymnæal song, while the word chosen suggests an evil omen. Tellus and Juno, deities of earth and sky, attended, apparently, as auspices nuptiarum. These were
persons whose duty it was, originally, to take the auspices at a wedding (cf. i. 345, note), but who, in historical times, had merely a ceremonial function, repeating, doubtless, some set form of words, though no omens were actually taken. In this capacity Tellus and Juno dant signum, i.e. for the marriage to proceed.

To the names of these two deities are added the ceremonies belonging to each,—the flashes in the air, and the effects of the storm on the earth (ulularunt, etc.), in chiastic order: § 597, f (344, f); B. 350, 11, c; G. 682; H. 666, 2 (562); H.-B. 628. The pronuba was a matron who conducted the bride to the bridal chamber, a duty which Juno here performs. The word was also one of her epithets as goddess of marriage. The sky is a witness (consclusus) of the wedlock; consubils: dative; § 376 (235); B. 188, 1; G. 344; H. 425, 2 (384, 4); H.-B. 369; though consclusus alone may take the dative.

Addison (Spectator, No. 3) takes the prodigies here mentioned as indicating that all nature is disturbed at Dido’s fall and compares Paradise Lost, ix. 780–784, 997–1003, where, on the occasion of the Fall of Man, we are told that

Earth felt the wound, and Nature, from her seat,
Sighing through all her works, gave signs of woe.
That all was lost.

169. primus: see iii. 95, note.
173. Fama: see the description of the House of Fame, Ovid, Met. xii. 39–63.
174–188. Cf. Bacon, Fragment of an Essay of Fame: “The poets make Fame a monster. They describe her in part finely and elegantly, and in part gravely and sententiously. They say, look how many feathers she hath, so many eyes she hath underneath; so many tongues; so many voices; she pricks up so many ears. This is a flourish; there follow excellent parables; as that she gathereth strength in going; that she goeth upon the ground, and yet hideth her head in the clouds, that in the day-time she sitteth in a watch-tower, and lieth most by night; that she mingleth things done with things not done; and that she is a terror to great cities.” See also Addison’s remarks on the propriety of such allegorical figures as actors in an epic poem (Spectator, No. 273).

Modern imitations of Virgil’s description are almost innumerable. For examples, see Chaucer’s Troilus, iv. 659–662; his House of Fame, iii. 270–304, and Pope’s Temple of Fame, vv. 258–269. “Rumor, painted full of tongues,” speaks the Induction to Shakspere’s Henry IV, Part II.
176, 177. parva, etc.: from Il. iv. 442, 443; Bry. 559, 560. Cf. Ben Jonson, Masque of Queens:

As her brows the clouds invade,
Her feet do strike the ground.

178. ira deorum (objective genitive), in wrath at the gods. The Titans who scaled Olympus were sons of Earth; and when they were cast down to Tartarus, Earth in anger produced the new brood of Giants. Cöeus was of the former brood, Enceladus of the latter.

Hear ye the march, as of the Earth-born Forms
Arrayed against the ever-living gods?

SHELLEY, Ode to Naples, epode i.

181. monstrum: cf. iii. 658.
185. stridens, whizzing from the swiftness of her flight. The reference is perhaps to the buzz of rumor.
186. custos, keeping watch.
187. territam: i.e. by the consciousness that she is watching them.
188. tam, as often. — fæcti: § 349, c (218, b); B. 204, 1; G. 375; H. 452, 1 (399, ii); H.-B. 354, c. Cf. Shakspere, Henry IV, Part I, Induction:

Upon my tongues continual slanders ride,
The which in every language I pronounce,
Stuffing the ears of men with false reports.

190. facta, etc., truth and falsehood (lit. things done, etc.).
193. hiemem . . . quam longa fovere,
are making the whole winter long a time of wantonness. To fondle or pamper the winter is a poetic way of saying to pass the winter in luxury. In fact, the winter is interrupted by the divine message (v. 222).
— quam longa (sc. tam longam), as long as it lasts.

198. Hammone: Ammon, the great god of Thebes in Egypt (see Fig. 38), identified by the Romans with Jupiter ("whom gentiles Ammon call and Libyan Jove," Paradise Lost, iv. 277). Iarbas is here represented as having introduced his worship into Libya. Cf. Milton, Nativity Hymn, v. 203:

The Libyck Hammon shrinks his horn.

(See Fig. 38, which shows the horn.)
200. vigilem ignem: the fire was never suffered to go out on the altar of Ammon.
201. excubias (appos. with ignem): the fires are poetically called sentinels.
202. solum, limina: either nominative (sc. erant), or in the same construction as ignem. — pingue indicates frequent sacrifices and florentia sertis frequent festivals (cf. i. 417).
203. animi: probably originally a locative; see § 358 (218, c, r); B. 204, 4; G. 374, n. 7; H. 452, 1 (399, iii, 1); H.-B. 449, c.
204. inter numina: i.e. with their visible forms (statues) about him. — dicitur orasse: personal constr.; § 582 (330, b, 1); B. 332, c; G. 528, 1; H. 611 (534, 1); H.-B. 590, 1.
206. nunc: opposed to the doubt he raises in v. 208 that their sacrifices are useless. — pictis epulata toris: a general expression for Moorish pomp and luxury.
208. an te . . . horremus, is it in vain we stand in awe of thee? The alternative is either that Jupiter does not see what is going on, or that he cares not for mortal affairs at all (which is conceived as unlikely); in the latter case the fear of the gods is idle.
209. caeci: i.e. do thy lightnings strike blindly? So inania, unmeaning. These phenomena were commonly regarded as the avenging action of Jupiter.
210. miscent: the word means, to produce any confused effect; here used of the wild thunder (see Vocabulary).
212. pretio: i.e. on land she had purchased (see i. 367–368), not being strong enough to take it by force; hence her conduct is the more arrogant.
213. loci leges, authority over the region. Cf. Marlowe and Nash, Dido, act iv:

The woman that thou wilt'ld us entertain,
Where, straying in our borders up and down,
She crav'd a hide of ground to build a town,—
With whom we did divide both laws and land.

214. dominum, as her lord: said scornfully.
215. ille Paris: so called as being both vain and luxurious, and as being the successful suitor of another's wife. — semiviro: an epithet applied to Phrygians partly on account of their dress (cf. ix. 616), but not appropriate to the Trojans of the heroic age.
216. mitra: a Phrygian cap, having lapels which covered ears and chin (see Fig. 39, head of Paris, from an antique bust). — madentem: i.e. with perfumed ointments.
217. sub n e x u s, tied under the chin. Anything worn on the head, except for defence in battle, was regarded as a mark of effeminacy. The Emperor Hadrian "marched on foot and bare-headed over the snows of Caledonia and the sultry plains of Upper Egypt" (Gibbon). — r a p t o, the spoil, i.e. her and her kingdom.

218. q u i p p e, while we, forsooth (with sarcasm). — f a m a m, story, i.e. the belief that the gods help mankind; cf. note to v. 208. That is, we foolishly worship thee as a righteous divinity.

219. a r a s t e n e t e n e m: cf. "caught hold on the horns of the altar," as appealing for protection (e.g. 1 Kings i. 50).

221. o b l i t o s f a m a e: § 350 (219); B. 206, 1, b; G. 376; H. 454 (406, ii); H.-B. 350.

222. M e r c u r i u m (cf. Od. v. 28–42): M e r c u r y, the Italian god of merchandise (m e r x), was identified because of this function with the Grecian H e r m e s, the messenger of the gods, protector of heralds, and divinity of persuasion and intercourse between man and man. — a d l o q u i t u r: the last syllable is lengthened before the cæsura.

223. v o c a: in a slightly different sense from v o c a t i s (iii. 253): Mercury summons the winds as a god, Æneas implores them as a mortal.

225. n o n r e s p i c i t, pays no regard to.

226. c e l e r i s p e r a u r a s: i.e. swiftly through the air. The idea is something like "on the wings of the wind."

227. n o n t a l e m, not such a man as this.

228. - q u e i d e o, or for this. — b i s: once from Diomed (II. v. 311–317; Bry. 378), and once from the flames of Troy (Æn. ii. 589–633). — a r m i s: abl. of separation.

229. s e d f o r e, but [she promised] that he should be one who, etc. Her promise included the warlike story of after ages, as implied in v. 231. — q u i r e g e r e t: rel. clause of purpose. Such clauses are, however, undistinguishable from clauses of characteristic (result) except by the
fact that their action is referred to the future; but there is so little difference between purpose and future intended result that it seems best to call all clauses of this kind purpose.

233. laude: § 221, 24 (260, c); B. 143, 1; G. 418, 4; H. 420, 3 (435, N.²); H.-B. 435.

234. Ascanio, arces: § 369 (227, f); cf. B. 187, ii, a; G. 346, N.²; H. 426 (385); H.-B. 364, 4.

235. spe: notice the hiatus at the cæsura; § 612, g (359, c); B. 336, 7, a; G. 720; H. 733, 2 (608, ii); H.-B. 647, 2.—inimica: so called in anticipation of later history (the Punic Wars).

237. naviget: i.e. this one word of command contains the substance of the whole matter (summa: noun).—haec, hic, this: referring to the command preceding, but agreeing as usual with the predicate (cf. iii. 714).—nostri: we should expect noster, as the genitive is subjective; § 143, c (99, c); B. 242, 2; G. 304, 2; H. 500, 4 (446, N.³); H.-B. 134, 6; but perhaps Virgil uses the form merely because it is less common.

238–258. The descent of Mercury has been often imitated. Cf. the long description of the descent of Raphael, Paradise Lost, v. 246 ff.:

So spake th’ Eternal Father, and fulf’ld
All justice: nor delay’d the winged saint
After his charge receiv’d.

At once on th’ eastern cliff of Paradise
He lights.

Like Maia’s son he stood.

Similarly in Ariosto, Orlando Furioso, xiv. 75, Michael is despatched from heaven; and in Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, i. 13 ff., there is an elaborate account of the descent of Gabriel. Of recent poets Shelley has the most famous passage of this kind:

But see, where thru’ the azure chasm
Of yon forked and snowy hill
Trampling the slant winds on high
With golden-sandalled feet, that glow
Under plumes of purple dye,
Like rose-ensanguined ivory,
A Shape comes now,
Stretching on high from his right hand
A serpent-cinctured wand. Prometheus Unbound, act i.

242. virgam, the rod (caduceus) twined with two serpents; often seen as the emblem of commerce, on account of Mercury’s function as
The Aeneid.

god of trade, but properly the herald’s staff, and hence used by Mercury as ψυχωμονός in the manner described here (see p. 164). For the whole description, see Od. v. 43; Bry. 55. Cf. Spenser, ‘Mother Hub-berd’s Tale, vv. 1291 ff.:

In his hand
He tooke Caduceus, his snakier wand,
With which the damned ghosts he governeth,
And furies rules, and Tartare tempereth.
With that he causeth sleep to seize the eyes
And feare the harts of all his enemies;
And, when him list, an universall night
Throughout the world he makes on everie wight.

See also Faery Queen, ii. 12. 41.

244. resignat, unseals (cf. evocat). — morte: abl. of separation.

245. The narrative is resumed after the description. — illā fretus, by means of this: § 431, a (254, b, 2); cf. B. 218, 3; G. 401, N.6; H. 476, 3 (425, ii, 1, N.); H.-B. 432. — agit, sets in motion. — trānāt = transnāt: hence the accusative; § 388, b (237, d); B. 175, 2, a, 1; G. 331; H. 406 (372); H.-B. 391, 2.

247. Atlantis duri, of much-enduring Atlas. There is a special fitness in this, as Maia, Mercury’s mother, was the daughter of Atlas. This mountain, the limit of the world to the ancients, on which the heaven was supposed to rest, was made a mystical demigod with human attributes (hence senis, v. 251).

248. cinctum . . . caput, whose pine-grown head is ever girt, etc.

With the whole description, cf. Denham, Cooper’s Hill:

But his proud head the airy mountain hides
Among the clouds; his shoulders and his sides
A shady mantle clothes; his curled brows
Frown on the gentle stream, which calmly flows
While winds and storms his lofty forehead beat.

251. senis, the aged sire, perhaps with the same idea as in our “old as the hills” (cf. v. 247, note). — horrida, unkempt and long (he is represented with the long beard of an old man).

252. paribus nitens alia, poised on even wing, like a sailing bird:
§ 431 (254, b, 1); B. 219, 1; G. 401, N.6; H. 476, 3 (425, ii, 1, N.); H.-B. 438, 1. — Cyllenius: see viii. 139.

256. terras, etc.: i.e. skimming near the water.

257. litus, along the shore: § 388, d (238, c), cf. B. 176, 4, a; cf. G. 332, 2; cf. H. 409 (371, ii); cf. H.-B. 391, 4.

258. avo: see note, v. 247.

260. novantem: i.e. planting new buildings to replace the magalia.
261. stellatus iaspide: i.e. on the hilt.
262. laena: a thick woolen cloak, much used under the empire instead of the toga, and of a "warm" purple (ardet ar murice). The whole description suggests luxury.
264. disceverat: i.e. had separated the thread of the warp with different color, gold-thread on purple.
265. invadit, attacks (like adgreditur, v. 92, but stronger). — altae: a hint at the future grandeur and hostility of Carthage.
271. struis = aim at, but with special reference to the city he is building. — teris otia, waste your time (lit. wear away idleness, i.e. make the time idle instead of laborious, and thus wear it away).
273. nec super: thought to be inserted from v. 233.
274. spes ... Iuli (obj. gen.): i.e. the hope connected with Iulus as your heir. As thus used, in connection with heredis, the name suggests the Julian house, which claimed descent from Iulus (i. 288, vi. 789).
278. in tenuem, etc.: cf. Paradise Lost, i. 497-499:

Satan, bowing low
His gray dissimulation, disappear'd
Into thin air diffus'd.

Tempest, iv. 1. 148-150:

These our actors,
As I foretold you, were all spirits and
Are melted into air, into thin air.

Macbeth, i. 3. 80-82:

Banquo. Whither are they vanished?
Macb. Into the air; and what seemed corporal melted
As breath into the wind.

283. quid agat: the thought of Æneas quid agam (dubitative subj.), etc., in a sort of indir. disc.
285. Imitated by Tennyson, Passing of Arthur, "This way and that dividing the swift mind." Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, vi. 81:

While she in various thoughts divides and parts
The uncertain mind.

286. versat (intens.), turns rapidly.
287. alternanti: whether to inform Dido or not. — potior sententia, etc.: cf. Paradise Lost, ix. 87-88:

Him, after long debate irresolute
Of thoughts revolv'd, his final sentence chose.

289. aptent, cogant: subj. in indir. disc. for imperat. in direct; a verb of ordering is implied in vocat; summoning them he directs them
290. *arma*: either *arms* (for defence in case of interference) or *equipments* for the ships. — *rebus novandis*: dative; § 505, a (299); cf. B. 339, 7; G. 429; H. 627 (544, 2); H.-B. 612, ii. — *sunt*: indir. quest.

291. *optuma, best of women*: a mere ornamental epithet.

292. *nesciat*: dependent clause in indir. disc. — *speret, expect*: used of ill as well as of good expectation. — *rumpit*: § 580, c (330, f); B. 331, i; G. 423, N. 8; H.-B. 593, a.

293. *temptaturum* (sc. esse): depending on the idea of saying implied in *vocat*. — *qua (sc. sint)*: indir. quest. depending on the preceding.

**Fig. 40.**


296. *quis possit*: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 466; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 503.

298. *tuta, however safe*. — *impia, cruel*.

300. *inops animi*: gen. (not, as in v. 203, locative); cf. *compos mentis*: § 349, d (218, c); B. 204, 4; G. 374, N. 8; H. 451, 2 (399, i, 3); H.-B. 354, c.

301. *commotis sacris, at the revealing of the sacred emblems*. The orgies of Bacchus were accompanied by the brandishing of the thyrsus, the clashing of cymbals, and the carrying of the mystic cista containing sacred emblems, the bringing out of which began the orgy. Cf. Wordsworth, *Duddon Sonnets*, xx:

Dance, like a Bacchanal, from rock to rock,
Tossing her frantic thyrsus wide and high.

Fig. 40 (from a vase painting) shows a Bacchic procession. The first Bacchanal has a double tibia, the second a torch and a thyrsus, the third a tambourine, the fourth a thyrsus.
302. Thýlís: dissyllabic (see Fig. 40).—trísterca orgía: at Thebes; Cithæron, where the night orgies took place, is the mountain range south of the city.—audito Baccho, hearing the cry to Bacchus, i.e. Evoë Bacche, the customary cry of the Bacchants.

304. ultero, first, i.e. before he has found heart to speak.

305. dissimulare: see note to rumpi, v. 292.

306. tætus, etc.: i.e. not only go, but conceal your going.

307, 308. The three motives appealed to are love, honor, and pity.

311. quid, tell me.—si non: i.e. if you had a home to go to instead of being a wanderer in search of lands to settle in, even then you would wait for better weather.

313. peteretur: apodosis; § 517 (308); B. 304, 1; G. 597; H. 573 (507, iii); H.-B. 581.

314. mene fugia, is it from me you fly?—te: obj. of oro (v. 319); in such appeals some words usually separate per and the words it governs.

315. aliud... nihil: i.e. nothing else but prayers and appeals to your pity and honor.

316. conubia, our union, in its civil aspect; hymenæos: the formal rites of marriage, not fully completed, however (inceptos); cf. v. 172.

317. quicquam meum, anything in me.

318. domus: § 354, a (221, a); B. 209, 2; G. 377; H. 457 (406, i); H.-B. 352, 2.

320. propter: § 435 (263, n.); G. 413, r.1; H. 676, 1 (569, ii, 1); H.-B. 624, 12, a.—Libycae: see v. 203; cf. Chaucer, Legend of Dido, vv. 394–395:

Thise lordes, which that wonen me besyde
Wil me destroyen only for your sake.

321. infensi Tyrii: i.e. my own people are indignant.

322. qua sola, etc., that fame (as a faithful widow) by which alone I might have aspired to the skies (lit. was on my way to; she is thinking vaguely of deification, as it were); for tense, see § 471, c (277, c); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 534, 2 (469, i); H.-B. 484.

323. cui, to what?—moribundam: more vivid than morientem.

324. hoc nomen: i.e. of guest. It is said that this passage was recited by Virgil himself with peculiar pathos; for, unlike most poets, he had great power of recitation.

325. quid moror, why do I delay (to die)?—an, is it? § 335, b (211, b); B. 162, 4, a; G. 457, 1; H. 380, 3 (353, 2, n.4); H.-B. 236.

326. dum... deestruat: § 553 (328); B. 293, iii, 2; G. 572; H. 603, ii, 2 (519, ii, 2); H.-B. 507, 5.
327. *si qua suboles:* many heroes of ancient story had children by their forsaken brides; and Dido, throughout, regards her own union with Æneas as a true marriage (vv. 33, 172, 316).

328. *ante fugam:* still in the tone of reproach.

329. *tamen, after all;* implying a preceding concession (*although I had you no longer*), as *tamen* always does.—*referret:* clause of purpose; but it would in any case be subj. of integral part; § 593 (342); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 652 (529, ii); H.-B. 539.

331. *monitis:* abl. of cause, modifying the whole idea.—*immota:* cf. vv. 369, 370.

332. *obnixus, with a struggle.*—*premebat:* i.e. he did not let it appear in his face or in his words.

333. *te:* subject of *promeritam [esse],* but put next to *ego* on account of the fondness of the Latin for putting two pronouns together.—*quae plurima, all, much as it is, which.*

335. *promeritam:* see v. 317.—*me:* § 354, b, c (221, b, c); B. 209, 1 and a; G. 377, r.8; H. 457 (410, iv); H.-B. 352, 1 and a.

337. *pro re:* as the case demands.—The two clauses *neque... nec* are a justification of his good faith: “I have concealed nothing and failed in no promise.”

338. *ne finge:* see ii. 48, note.

339. *taedas:* see note on v. 18.

340. *me* (emphatic from its position), *for myself, if the fates,* etc.—*patentur:* a general supposition applying to his concerns in the past as well as the present; § 517, a (308, a); B. 304, 2; G. 597, r.1; H. 579, 1 (510, N.2); H.-B. 581.—*meis... auspiciis, by my own guidance.*

342. *primum:* i.e. that would be my first choice.

343. *coelem, manerent* (continued action in pres. time, see v. 340, note), *I should be cherishing,* etc.

344. *posuissem* (momentary completed action): i.e. I should not be here at all, but should have restored Troy and should now be there.

345. *sed nunc, but now [as it is].*—*Gryneus, Lyciae:* names referring to Asiatic oracles of Apollo (at Gryneum and Patara), perhaps mentioned in some lost legend of Æneas.

346. *sortes:* properly the word for the Italian form of oracle, which consisted in drawing from an urn a billet of wood with a verse upon it. The figure in the text, p. 106 (from a Pompeian wall painting), represents a priestess drawing the oracular *sortes.*

347. *hic, haec:* i.e. Italy; for gender, see note, iii. 714.

348. Observe the antithesis: *Phoennisam* is opposed to *Teucros,* as *Karthaginis* is to *Ausonia.*
349. quae tandem invidia, pray why are you jealous that, etc.—
considerere: depending on invidia est—invidetis.
350. et nos, we too, i.e. as well as you.—quaerere: § 454 (270, b);
B. 327, 1; G. 422, N.2; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 585.
351. Anchisea, etc.: cf. vi. 694-696.
353. turbida, troubled, i.e. lest Æneas should fail to reach Italy.
354. capitis, etc. (obj. gen.), the wrong done to that dear life; supply
admonet from preceding line.
355. fatalibus, destined (cf. v. 82): see § 401 (243, a); B. 214, 1, b;
G. 405; H. 462 (414, i); H.-B. 408, 3.
357. utrumque caput: i.e. both yours and mine; cf. v. 354.
362. iamdudum tuetur, had long been eyeing askance. The present
here is used like the historical present instead of the imperfect, but is
modified by iamdudum, so that it is equal to the pluperfect in English
upon the principle often cited.
364. tacitis, silently (lit. with silent eyes).
365. nec, etc.: i.e. all your pretended origin is false; such a heart
could only come of a barbarian origin.
366. cautibus: locative ablative.
367. Hyrcanæa tigres: this comparison for hard-heartedness in love
was long a literary convention; cf. Daniel, Sonnets after Astrophel, xi:

But yet restore thy fierce and cruel mind
To Hyrcan tigers and to ruthless bears.

See also Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, iv. 77.
368. quae . . . reservo — for what greater occasion do I keep my pas-
tion reserved? i.e. why should I restrain myself?
369. num, etc.: Dido turns Æneas’ self-command into a reproach.—
lumina: i.e. did his glance waver so as to show any emotion? — fletu:
abl. of cause.
370. amantem: § 354, a, N. (221, a); G. 377, N.2; H. 457, 2; H.-B. 352, 2.
371. quae quibus (both interrog.), what shall I say first, and what
next? (lit. what shall I prefer to what?); cf. v. 10, note. — iam iam nec,
no longer now.
372. haec, my affairs, as hic often refers to what belongs to the first
person. — aequis, impartial (i.e. the very gods are unjust).
373. fides: since one whose life I saved under such circumstances
has broken faith, confidence can be secure nowhere.
376. nunc (emphatic): opposed to the time when she rescued him.
379. scilicet, etc. (ironical), doubtless this is a task for th- heavenly
powers, a care to vex them in their repose.
381. sequere: cf. v. 361. — ventis, undas: hinting at the perils which she hopes he may not escape.

382. equidem, but, i.e. go, but I hope it will be your destruction.

383. hausurum [esse]: the figure is harsh in English, "swallow your doom," i.e. meet your just doom, drowning among the rocks; but Cowley has imitated it:

I drove proud Pharaoh to the parted sea;
He and his host drank up cold death by me.

Davidis, bk. i.

For constr., see note on rumpi, v. 292; te, subject of the inf., is omitted (see ii. 25; note). — Dido: acc., obj. of vocaturum, i.e. in his remorse, seeing that his fate is a just punishment.

384. atris ignibus, with smoky torches, such as the furies bear (vii. 456). — absens: i.e. my memory shall haunt you like an avenging Fury. Closely imitated by Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, xvi. 59, 60:

Go, cruel man, and take with thee that peace
Thou leav'st with me: I do not bid thee stay.
But I will follow — hope for no release —
My angry shade shall haunt thee on thy way;
Like a new Fury I will dog thy path,
With torch and serpents armed, to wreak my wrath.

386. umbra adero, my ghost shall haunt you.

387. veniet fama: the shades below were thought to receive news from earth through those newly dead (cf. ii. 547-549).

388. sermonem: i.e. the interview, not her own words merely, which have already come to a climax. — auras: the free air of heaven.

390. multa: the word repeated can hardly be used in two senses. Hence it must mean preparing to say much, and at the same time hesitating to say it. — metu (abl. of cause): i.e. of adding to her distress.

391. suscipiunt: apparently she falls fainting as she turns away.

392. thalamo (dat.), into her chamber. — stratis: for case, see ii. 620, note.

393. pius: although this is a stock epithet, yet Virgil seems to have purposely put it in here to remind us that Æneas is acting under divine direction, and to counteract our sympathy with the betrayed woman.

395. multa: cognate accusative. — gemens: concessive; § 496 (292); B. 337, 2, e; G. 667; H. 638, 2 (549, 2); H.-B. 604, 2. — animum: Greek accusative.

397. tum vero: i.e. then more than ever. — litore: locative ablative

398. deducunt: the technical term; cf. i. 551 and note.

399. frondentis, still untrimmed; cf. i. 552.
400. studio (abl. of cause), in their eagerness.
401. cernas, you might discern them (from a distance). In prose the verb would be imperfect, but the present is used here just as the historical present is for past tenses: § 447, 2 (311, a, N.1); G. 258; H. 555 (485, N.5); H.-B. 517, 1.
403. reponunt, lay away; a common force of re- in composition.
405. calle angusto, on their narrow track, as the manner of ants is.
407. moras: the fault put for the offenders.
408. sensus: sc. erat.
409. fervère: an earlier form for fervère; § 189 (134); G. 159; H. 267, 3; H.-B. 165, 2.
410. arce ex summa, from the top of the citadel, where her palace appears to be, as were Priam’s (see ii. 437 ff.) and other such palaces.
411. misceri, disturbed, filled confusedly.
412. quid: see iii. 56 and note.
414. animos, her proud heart.
415. frustra moritura, doomed to die in vain.
416. properari: impersonal.
418. coronas: as offerings to the gods, always associated with religious rites.
419. si, etc. (= siquidem), if (i.e. since) I have been able to look forward to this great sorrow, I shall also be able to endure it.
420. tamen, etc., yet (though I can bear it), do me this one favor.
422. colere (histor. inf.), was wont to regard.
423. tempora, moods.
424. hostem, stranger. On the meanings of hostis, see Vocabulary.
425. non ego, etc.: i.e. I am not an enemy, to be looked upon with suspicion.—exscindere: cf. note to rumpi, v. 292.
427. revelli, etc. There was a story that Anchises’ bones were taken from the tomb by Diomed, but afterwards restored to Æneas. The whole means, in general: I have not committed any inexpiable wrong against him; why should he not be placable?
428. cur neget: equiv. to rel. clause of purpose (ut eā causā neget).
429, 430. det, exspectet: hortatory; cf. v. 309.
432. pulchro: with a sarcastic emphasis; § 401 (243, a); B. 214, 1, b; G. 405; H. 462 (414, i); H.-B. 425.
433. tempus inane, mere time, with perhaps the special idea of its being useless to him.—requiem spatiumque, time for rest (hendiadys), i.e. time for her madness to subside.
434. victam, subdued (as I shall then be).
436. *quam...remittam*: for centuries an insoluble riddle. The old interpretation is the most intelligible: *When he shall have granted the favor* (i.e. the short delay), *I will repay it many fold (cumulatam)* by my death. Her death (which she has already spoken of, v. 385) would be the best solution of the difficulty for Æneas, and so a boon; not that she thinks of suicide, but she expects to die of a broken heart.

437. *talis*, with *fletus* — *fletus*, tearful prayers.


440. *placidas*, kindly.

441. *annoso robere*: abl. of quality.

443. *inter se*, with each other.

444. *concusso stipite*: abl. abs.


Whose tallest pines,
Though rooted deep as high.

449. *mens*, his purpose, as opposed to his feelings (*pectus*). — *volvuntur*, are shed (by Æneas). — *inanes*: because they are mere expressions of feeling and do not affect his action. Thus translated by Waller:

And down his cheeks though fruitless tears do roll,
Unmoved remains the purpose of his soul.


452. *quo magis peragat*, etc., *that she may the more surely*, etc.: clause of purpose dependent on *vidit*, with the underlying idea that the fates send these omens to drive her on to death; § 531, a (317, b); B. 282, 1, a; G. 545; H. 568 (497, ii); H.-B. 502, 2 and b. Observe the irregular sequence (cf. i. 298–300); the purpose construction easily allows a primary sequence, but *cum* temporal must retain its imperfect.

455. *cruorem*: cf. the prodigy at Emelie’s sacrifice in Chaucer’s *Knight’s Tale*, vv. 1478 ff.:

That other fyr was queynt [i.e. quenched] and al agon;

And at the brondes ende oute ran anoon
As it were blody dropes many oon.

457. *templum*, a shrine (for the adoration of the *manes* of Sychæus).

459. *festa*: such garlands were usual upon solemn occasions (v. 202).

460. *hinc...voces*, etc.: cf. Pope, *Eloisa to Abelard*, vv. 307–309:

Here, as I watch’d the dying lamps around,
From yonder shrine I heard a hollow sound.
“Come, sister, come,” it said, or seem’d to say.
462. bubo: here (only) feminine. For the owl as a bird of ill omen, see, e.g., Spenser, Faery Queen, ii. 12. 36:
For all the nation of unfortunate
And fatall birds about them flock'd were,
Such as by nature men abhorre and hate;
The ill-fac'd Owle, death's dreadfull messengere;
The hoars Night-raven, trump of dolefull dreere.
Thomson, Winter:
Assiduous, in his bower, the wailing owl
Plies his sad song.

Webster, Dirge in Duchess of Malfi:
Hark, now everything is still,
The screech-owl and the whistler shrill
Call upon our dame aloud,
And bid her quickly don her shroud.

463. queri: cf. Gray's Elegy: "The moping owl does to the moon complain."—longas... voces, draw out her note into a long wail.
464. praedicta: i.e. old mysterious prophecies recurring to her mind at this time of anxiety.
465. agit, etc.: dreams also come to alarm her. Cf. Dryden, Annus Mirabilis, stanza 71:
In dreams they fearful precipices tread,
Or shipwracked labor to some distant shore,
Or in dark churches walk among the dead;
They wake with horror and dare sleep no more.

468. Tyrius: her own people.
469. Pentheus: king of Thebes, who watched in concealment the mysteries of Bacchus, and was torn in pieces by the Bacchanals. In his madness he is represented by Euripides as seeing all objects double. These scenes were familiar to the Romans on the stage, and were favorite subjects in works of art.
471. scaenis, on the stage.—agitatus, pursued (in the Eumenides of Æschylus).
472. matrem: as he had killed his mother Clytemnestra, she is supposed to appear to him as a Fury. It was by these avenging deities that the ancients represented the sting of a guilty conscience driving the guilty man insane.
473. in limine: the regular seat of the Furies (cf. vi. 279, 555, 574; vii. 343), that their victim may not escape.
474. concepit, became possessed by.
476. exigit: strictly weighs; here, considers.
The Æneid.

477. *spem fronte serenat, smooths her brow with hope* (properly, expresses a hope by smoothing her brow): § 390, b (238, a); cf. B. 176, 4, a; G. 333, 2, n.8; H. 409, 2 (371, ii, n.); H.-B. 396, 2, a.

479. *reddat*: purpose clause. — *eo, from him*, i.e. my love for him. — *amantem, your lovelorn sister*. Cf. these ceremonies with Ecl. viii. 64 ff.


482. *humero*: cf. *Paradise Lost*, ii. 305–307:

Sage he stood
With Atlantean shoulders fit to bear
The weight of mightiest monarchies.

— *aptum*: in its proper sense of *fitted*, i.e. studded (see Vocabulary).

483. *hinc, from there*, i.e. from that region.

484. *Hesperidum*: see Gayley's *Classic Myths*, §§ 136, 139.

486. *mella, papaver*: honey and poppy-seeds were a favorite seasoning among the Romans, sprinkled on more solid food (*spargens*). *soporiferum* is merely descriptive of the plant; the honey-cake was probably to put the dragon to sleep. It is, however, the conventional diet of these creatures.

But Beauty, like the fair Hesperian tree
Laden with blooming gold, had need the guard

Groves whose rich trees wept odorous gums and balm;
Others whose fruit burnish'd with golden rind,
Hung amiable, Hesperian fables true. — *Paradise Lost*, iv. 248–250.

487. *promittit solvere* (cf. note to *rumpi*, v. 292), *professes to deliver* (from their griefs).

489. *sisterere, vertere*: the ordinary feats of magic; see vi. 256, Ecl. viii. 99.


492. *testor, etc.*: cf. v. 357.

493. *accingier* (old form of in fin.): § 183, 4 (128, c, 4); B. 116, 4; G. 130, 6; H. 244, 6 (240, 6); H.-B. 164, 3; *that I have recourse to* (the subject me is omitted); the figure is from the girding on of arms. — *artes*: see note on *ferrum*, ii. 510.

494. *sub auras*: i.e. in the open interior court; cf. ii. 512. — *pyram erige*: cf. vi. 214–231; Ecl. viii. 91, note.

496. *impius*: perhaps alluding to his usual epithet *pius*.

500. *tamen*: though her sister's request and sudden pallor might make her suspicious. — *funera*: § 364 (225, d'); B. 187, 1, a; G. 348; H. 426, 6 (384, ii, 2); H.-B. 376, b.
501. mente (locative abl.) concipit, can she imagine (cf. animo concipere, with the same meaning).

502. morte: abl. of time when.

504. pyrā erectā, etc., when she (Anna) had built a funeral-pile.—penetrāli, etc.: i.e. in the inner court; cf. ii. 512.

505. ingenti taedis, heaped high with pine, such as was used for torches (abl. of means).

506. intendit, wreathe. For all these ceremonies, compare notes to Ecl. viii. No suspicions are excited, because the rites were common.

507. super: adverb.—exuvias: cf. abolere, v. 497. By destroying in this ceremonial manner every relic of the false lover, it was supposed that the unhappy love would be eradicated.

508. effigiem: apparently the effigy of Æneas is to be burned on the pile. She is well aware (haud ignara) herself of her purpose, but she conceals it.

509. crines effusa: dishevelled hair is especially associated with magic rites; compare Ovid, Met., vii. 183.

510. ter: cf. Ecl. viii. 73 and Ovid above cited.—centum: only a vague exaggeration, but three hundred and six hundred are often used vaguely in Latin like our thousand.—tonat, calls aloud.—deos: cognate acc.—Erebum, etc.: these gods of the lower world are especially associated with magic rites.

511. tergeminam, etc.: i.e. Diana (Artemis) among the immortals, Luna (the Moon) as known to the dwellers on earth, and Hecate as goddess of the lower world and an especial patroness of magic (see note, vi. 35).—ora: in appos. with Hecaten. Cf. Ben Jonson, Masque of Queens:

And thou, three-formed star, that on these nights
Art only powerful, to whose triple name
Thus we incline.

512. sparserat: the lustration formed a part of almost all sacred rites.—Averni: see note, vi. 118, 239.

513. aēnis: these details all had a magic significance. The bronze was a relic of earlier times when this was the common metal.

514. nigri veneni: the association of dark color with poison is old and quite natural.

515. equi de fronte. “There grows on the forehead of the horse a love-charm, called hippomanae, of a dark color, the size of a fig (carica), which, immediately after the birth of the foal, is devourd by the mother, or else she does not suckle her foal.” Pliny, Hist. Nat., viii. 165.
516. *amor*: usually translated *love-charm.*

517. *ipsea*: opposed to the priestess. — *mola*, etc. (abl. of manner), *sprinkling the bruised grain with holy hands* (i.e. ceremonially pure).

518. *unum pedem*: certain rites were performed with one foot bare (see Ovid, cited above). Cf. Ben Jonson, *Masque of Queens:*

> Come, let a murmuring charm resound,
> The whilst we bury all i' the ground!
> But first, see every foot be bare,
> And every knee.

— *reclinata, ungirded*; the loose garments were associated with magic rites.

519. *conscia*: an allusion to astrology; of course if the stars revealed the fates they must be supposed to know them.

520. *si quod numen*, etc., *whatsoever deity has in charge those who love with unrequited affection* (non aequo foedere).

521. *curae*: § 382, 1 (233, a); B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 433 (390); H.-B. 360.

522. *nox erat*, etc.: cf. Dryden, *Annus Mirabilis,* stanza 216:

> The diligence of trades, and noiseful gain,
> And luxury, more late, asleep were laid;
> All was the Night's and in her silent reign
> No sound the rest of Nature did invade.

523. *saeva, raging.* — *querant*: § 181, 1 (128, a, 1); B. 116, 1; G. 131, 1; H. 238 (235); H.-B. 163, 1.

525. *pictae, many colored*; cf. "spread their painted wings," *Paradise Lost,* vii. 434. Pope dwells on the idea with characteristic elaboration in describing the pheasant (*Windsor Forest,* vv. 115-118):

> Ah! what avail his glossy, varying dyes,
> His purple crest, and scarlet-circled eyes,
> The vivid green his shining plumes unfold,
> His painted wings, and breast that flames with gold?

526. *quaeque, both those which,* etc. — *dumis*: abl. of manner.

528. This line is doubted by many editors. If it is rejected, *tacent* must be supplied from v. 525.

529. *animi*: see note on v. 203. — *Phoenissa*: the verb is not strictly any one of the preceding, but these are all fused into one general idea of rest, to which *non* belongs (not to *inflex*). It is better not to supply this verb in translation.

530. *solvitur in somnos,* is relaxed in sleep. — *oculis*: locative ablative. — *noctem*: i.e. the influence of night.

532. *fluctuat, her love ebbs and flows*: i.e. her love and wrath succeed each other in her mind in an ebbing and a flowing tide.
533. sic adeo insistit, then thus she begins.
534. en, quid ago? ah! what shall I do? i.e. how shall I try to find a way of escape? § 468 (276, e); G. 254, N.²; H. 533, 2 (467, 5); H.-B. 571. — innsa, mocked and derided, i.e. by Æneas, who had cast her off.
536. quae sim dedignata, whom I have disdained: subj. of characteristic; § 535 (320); B. 283, 1; G. 631, 1; H. 591, 1 (503, i); H.-B. 521, 1.
537. ultima . . . sequar: i.e. shall I humble myself to the most degrading exactions of the Trojans in order to be allowed to accompany them? The verb is used in a slightly different sense with the two objects.
538. quiane . . . levatos, shall I do so because they are glad (iuvat, impers.) of the relief they had by my help? i.e. can I appeal to their gratitude? The interrogative -ne really belongs to an omitted sequar. — levatos = eos levatos esse: § 486, f (288, e); G. 533; cf. H. 614 (535, iii); H.-B. 490.
540. fac velle, suppose I should wish it (the subject me is omitted).
542. sentis = have experienced.
543-546. sola: i.e. shall I go alone with the Trojans as a mere camp-follower or shall I emigrate once more with my whole people? — agam pelago, force upon the sea (loc. abl.).
545. inferar: i.e. to follow him to Italy with all my people.
547. quin, nay rather.
548. prima: see Anna’s arguments, vv. 31-51.
549. oneras, obicis: histor. present.
550. non licuit (exclamatory) = why was it not! etc.
551. more ferae: i.e. like a wild creature, solitary in the woods; so the life of Camilla (xi. 568). A Greek term for unmarried is δασκή, “untamed.” Virgil probably had in mind merely the free life of an unmarried woman. — curas: i.e. of love; cf. v. 5.
552. Sychaeo: either an adj., or in a sort of appos. with cineri. Some editors put the comma after cineri, and some have the gen., Sychael. — servata [est] (in the same construction as v. 550) = why was it not, etc. The incoherency of the whole speech pictures Dido’s state of mind. From this verse Dante, who puts Dido in the second circle of Hell, speaks of her as “she who broke her faith to the ashes of Sychæus” (Inferno, v. 62).
553. tantos, such wild. — rumpebat: cf. notes on ii. 129, iii. 246. Shakspere takes some liberties with the story in the famous passage in his Merchant of Venice, v. i. 9-12:
In such a night
Stood Dido, with a willow in her hand,
Upon the wild sea-banks and waft her love
To come again to Carthage.

554. certus eundi, determined to go: § 504 (298); B. 338, i, b; G. 428; H. 626 (542, i); H.-B. 612, i.
556. eodem: i.e. as in v. 265.
558. omnia: Greek acc. — coloremque: § 612, e, N. (359, e, r.); B. 367, 6; G. 728; H. 733, i, N.6 (608, i, N.6); H.-B. 641, N.6.
559. juventa: abl. of manner.
560. hoc sub casu, just at this emergency. — ducere somnos: cf. Paradise Lost, v. 673–676:

Sleep'st thou, companion dear? What sleep can close
Thy eyelids? and rememb'rest what decree
Of yesterday so late hath pass'd the lips
Of Heaven's Almighty?

561. deinde, next.
564. certa mori, bent on death, and accordingly reckless: cf. certus eundi, with no difference of meaning; § 461 (273, d); B. 333; G. 428, N.3; H. 608, 4 (533, ii, 3); H.-B. 598, 2, c. — vario, changing: cf. v. 532.
565. non fugias, will you not fly? For tense see note on ii. 322.
566. iam, presently. — trabibus: i.e. the Carthaginian fleet.
568. attigerit: § 516, c (307, c); B. 264, a; G. 596, 1; H. 574, 2 (580, 2); H.-B. 494.
569. varium: § 289, c (189, c); B. 234, 2; G. 211, R.4; H. 394, 5 (438, 4); H.-B. 325, c.
570. nocti: cf. viris, i. 440 and note.
571. umbris, apparition.
576. sancte deorum, holy deity: § 346, b (216, b); G. 372, N.1; H. 442, 3 (397, 3, N.4); H.-B. 346, d.
578. sidera . . . feras, grant us propitious stars (weather).
582. litora deseruere: i.e. and now they have left the shore (taking a new point of view to indicate the haste of the action).

585. For the myth, see Tennyson's poem Tithonus. The description of the dawn in Tithonus is remarkable for using mythological imagery without being conventional:

I used to watch — if I be he that watch'd —
The lucid outline forming round thee; saw
The dim curls kindle into sunny rings;
Chang'd with thy mystic change, and felt my blood
Glow with the glow that slowly crimson'd all
Thy presence and thy portals.
587. *aequatis, even,* i.e. right before the wind.

590. *abscissa:* cf. note on *collecta,* i. 320. — *flaventes:* the color universally ascribed to the hair of heroic persons by the ancients.

591. *advena,* an *adventurer.* — *inluserit:* i.e. laugh my power to scorn; the fut. perf. looks forward to the completion of the act, as if she said, "shall he succeed in doing so?"

592. *expedient,* will *not my men?* etc.

593. A peculiar abruptness is given by the pause at the end of the fifth foot. Notice also the hurried movement of v. 594.


Up, up, my faithful! hasten on your way
With fire and sword. Up, up! to burn and slay!

595. *mentem:* i.e. her purpose of death.

596. *nunc:* emphatic. — *facta impia:* i.e. toward Sydæus.

597. *tum decuit* (emphatic), *then it ought* (to have come home to you). — *cum . . . dábás,* when you offered him the sceptre, i.e. before you put the power in his hand: § 471, c (277, c); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 534, 2 (469, 1); H.-B. 484. Cf. ii. 672. — *en dextra:* i.e. the right hand given in making a pledge, as with us; spoken with scorn, i.e. this then is the honor of this most pious hero.

598. *quem:* i.e. *eius quem,* of *him who, they say,* etc.

600. *non potuí . . . divellere,* could I not have torn? § 486, a (288, a); B. 270, 2; G. 254, r.1; H. 618, 2 (537, 1); H.-B. 582, 3, a, fn.3. — *abruptum:* § 496, n.2 (292, r.); G. 664, r.1; H. 639 (549, 5); H.-B. 604, i.

602. *epulandum* (for constr., see ii. 589 (note), iii. 50, 329): cf. the story of Thyestes and that of Tereus.

603. *fuerat,* might *have been:* § 517, b (308, b); cf. B. 304, 3; G. 254, r.1; H. 525, 4 (476, 2); H.-B. 581, c. — *fuiisset,* suppose it had been: § 440 (266, c); B. 278; G. 264; H. 514, n.; H.-B. 532, 1.

604. *faces,* etc.: i.e. set the ships on fire. The Romans drew their ships on land and fortified them. — *tulissem,* I ought to have, etc.: § 439, b (266, c); G. 272, 3; H. (486, 2, n.); H.-B. 512, b.

606. *extinxem,* for *extinxíssem:* § 181, b, n.2 (128, b); B. 116, 4, c; G. 131, 4; H. 238, 3 (235, 3); H.-B. 163, 4.

607. *opera omnia terrarum,* all deeds of mortals.

608. *interpres . . . et conscia,* conscious witness: properly agent, or even cause, as the goddess of marriage.

609. *triviis:* Hecate was worshipped at cross-roads (places where three roads met) and was hence called Trivia (cf. vi. 13, Ecl. iii. 26). — *ululata,* invoked with shrieks.
610. *Dirae:* see *v.* 473. — *di:* the special or tutelary divinity, but why
more than one is not clear. Perhaps it was conceived as twofold; hence
the expression *Manes,* and the custom of erecting two altars to the shade
(cf. iii. 63). The idea of divinities in pairs was a common Roman notion.

611. *accipite,* hear, as often. — *haec,* these my words. — *meritum,* as
I have deserved (agreeing with *numen*). — *mali advertere numen,* turn
your power to (avenge) my sufferings.

612. The language of the curses that follow depends upon the com-
mon belief in the prophetic power ("second sight") of a person at the
point of death and in the efficacy of a dying person's curse. — *audite,*
grant.

615-620. *at,* at least. These are the ominous lines which were
opened by Charles I, when he consulted the *Sortes Vergilianae,* at
Oxford. It will be noticed that they are so worded that they do not
prevent the expedition of *Aeneas* from being one of final glory and
success. The curses are literally fulfilled in the later fortunes of *Aeneas*
(see the later books of the *Aeneid*), including his reign of only three
years, and the loss of his body, which was swept away by the Numicius,
or at least was not found after the battle in which he perished.

616. *finibus:* abl. of separation.

619. *optata:* a general epithet of light; as we might say in English,
"the boon of light."

622-629. *tum voe . . . nepotes:* an imprecation prophetic of the
Punic wars, which, strictly fulfilled, resulted in the greatest struggle,
but also in the proudest military glory of Rome.

625. *exoriare . . . ultor, rise some avenger! § 439, a (266, a); B. 275,
2; G. 263, 2; H. 560, 1 (484, iv, n.3); H.-B. 530, 1, a.— *aliquis:* becausereferring to an indefinite person. No Roman, however, could
hear it without thinking of Hannibal (cf. Livy, xxi. 1, 1, 3).

626. *qui sequare, to pursue:* § 531, 2 (317, 2); B. 282, 2; G. 630;
H. 589, ii (497, i); H.-B. 502, 2.

629. *ipsique nepotesque:* i.e. may the warfare begin at once, and not
cease. *e* in *-que* is elided before the next verse (synapheia).

633. *cinerary* may be rendered by *tomb.* Cf. the figurative uses of *ashes*
in English: e.g. *Henry VIII,* iv. 2. 73 ff:

Whom I most hated living, thou hast made me
Now in his ashes honor.

634. *mihi:* with *huc siste* (see Vocabulary).

635. *corpus* (*her body*), etc.: a very ancient rite of lustration. — *properet:* for constr., see *v.* 289, note.
636. pecudes: the black sheep, for a sacrifice to Pluto (Loví Stygio); cf. "Nether Jove," Comus, v. 20. — monstrata, appointed.
637. sic veniat: i.e. after having made such preparations.
638. paravi: see vv. 504–508.
640. Dardanii capitis, the Trojan (caput is often used in the sense of person in such periphrases; cf. Eng. soul, and body in everybody, etc.). She is really preparing her own pyre; but ostensibly the rite is to be a mock funeral, in which, to free her from her unhappy love, the effigies of Æneas and his exuviae are to be burned (see vv. 496, 507, 508).
641. studio anili: i.e. with the bustling zeal of an old woman. The old nurse is a stock figure in heroic story: cf. Pyrgo (v. 645), Eurykleia, the nurse of Ulysses (Od. xix.); the nurse of Orestes (Æsch., Choephori, 734 ff.); of Medea (Eur., Med. 1 ff.), etc.; Juliet's nurse is the most famous English example.
642. coeptis: abl. of cause. — effera, maddened.
643. tremens sed genas, etc.: cf. i. 228.
645. inrumpit: she rushes down from the tower (v. 586), where she has hitherto, into the inner open court.
647. non hos in usus, for no such service: probably an ornamental sword or dagger given her by Æneas.
648. hic, hereupon.
649. paulum lacrimis, etc., staying a little in tears and in thought (loc. abl.).
650. que...que: correlative.
651. dum, etc.: limits dulces, dear.
652. exsolvit: i.e. by my death.
654. magna: i.e. I shall go a famous woman. — mei: possess. gen., used instead of mea for metrical reasons; § 343, a (214, a, 2); G. 362, r.1; H. 440, i, N.2 (396, ii. N.); H.-B. 339, a.
656. ulta virum: i.e. in the way described in i. 360–364. — poenas, etc., inflicted the due (re-) punishment; see note to ii. 103.
657. felix: a verb fuissetem is implied, the apodosis of tetigissent. — tantum, only (lit. so much and no more). This and the following verse are parodied by Pope, Rape of the Lock, iv. 149, 150:

Happy, ah! ten times happy had I been,
If Hampton Court these eyes had never seen.

660. sic, sic: these words, though accompanying the fatal blows, refer not merely to those but to the whole situation; though dying unavenged and by her own hand still she prefers death to life.
661. hunc ignem: the blaze of the pile which is about to be kindled.
663. ferro: abl. of instrument.
664. comites, her attendants (cf. v. 391).
666. concussam, startled.—bacchatur: cf. v. 301.
667. feminineo: cf. plangoribus femineis, ii. 487.
669. ruat, were falling in ruins: § 524 and N. 2 (312 and R.); cf. B. 307, i; G. 602; H. 584 and 2 (513, ii and N. 1): H.-B. 504, 3 and a.
672. trepido curso: i.e. running wildly (abl. of manner).
675. hoc illud: i.e. was this the thing you meant?
676. hoc rogus, etc., is this what the pyre, etc., were preparing, etc.—iste: i.e. that you ordered me to build; § 298, c (102, c); cf. B. 87; G. 306; H. 505 (450); H.-B. 271, a.
678. vocasses: see note on tulissem, v. 604.
681. sic: i.e. as I have been.—te posita, when you were laid out (in death).—ut abessem: clause of purpose.
682. extinxti: see v. 606, note.
683. date . . . abluam, let me wash her wounds in water (object-clause without ut).
685. ore legam: a customary office of affection, like closing the eyes of the dying; cf. Pope, Eloisa to Abelard, v. 324:

Suck my last breath, and catch my flying soul.

—sic fata, etc., as she spoke she had, etc.
686. semianimem: the first i is read like y; § 603, c, N. (347, c); B. 367, 4; G. 723; H. 733; iii, N. 2 (608, iii, N. 2); H.-B. 656, 2. Cf. i. 2.
687. siccabat, tried to stanch (see ii. 84 and note).
689. stridit, gurgles.
690. cubito: § 431 (254, b); cf. B. 218, 3; G. 401, N. 6; H. 476, 3 (425, 1, N.); cf. H.-B. 438, 2, a.
—adnixa, leaning.
691. toro: dative, or possibly locative abl.; cf. humi, v. 481.
692. quaeavit lucem: the ancients were strongly impressed with the thought that the last act of the dying was to gaze upon the light.—reperta: sc. luce (ablative absolute).
694. Irmin: in the case of women, the thread of life was usually supposed to be cut by Proserpine (v. 698). Iris was the messenger of Juno (see Fig. 41, from an ancient vase-painting). Cf. Shakspere, Tempest, iv. 1. 76–82:
Notes.

Hail, many-color'd messenger, that ne'er
Dost disobey the wife of Jupiter;
Who with thy saffron wings upon my flowers
Diffusest honey-drops, refreshing showers,
And with each end of thy blue bow dost crown
My boisky acres and my unshrubb'd down,
Rich scarf to my proud earth.

695. quae . . . resolveret, to disengage the struggling spirit from the close-locked limbs (subj. of purpose).
696. fato, i.e. by natural death; merita morte, i.e. by death incurred by her own guilt.
698. crinem: as a few hairs were plucked from the head of the victim before sacrifice, so the "fatal lock" must be cut from the crown (vertece) before death; cf. sacrum, vv. 703.
699. Orco: dat. after damnaverat by a poetical construction as if addixerat had been used.
701. mille colores: i.e. the rainbow, which in Homer is not an attribute of Iris the divine messenger, though called by the same name. — trahens, drawing out the long line of color. — sole: § 419, a (255, a); B. 227, r; G. 409; H. 489 (431, 4); H.-B. 421.

Lastly his shinie wings as silver bright,
Painted with thousand colours, passing farre
All painters' skill, he did about him dight:
Not halfe so manie sundrie colours arre
In Iris bowe.

Spenser, Musiopotamos, vv. 89-93.

Iris there with humid bow
Waters the odorous banks, that blow
Flowers of more mingled hue
Than her purified scarf can shew.

Milton, Comus, vv. 992-5.

702. hunc: sc. crinem. — sacrum, predicate.
704. una, at the same time.
705. in ventos: the breath was naturally identified with the life or soul; cf. animus, anima, exanimis, etc.

Book V.

The games in this book in honor of Anchises make an agreeable interlude in the more serious action of the poem. Many of the incidents of these games are taken directly from the account of the funeral games of Patroclus in the twenty-third book of the Iliad. The contest of ships, however, and the equestrian exhibition are features wholly
original. The incident of the burning of the fleet, variously told, was a part of the old Trojan legend. It is interesting to observe that Milton, in his wish to follow the classical models of epic poetry, represents the fallen angels as engaging in athletic games to while away the time till the return of Satan from his scouting expedition (Paradise Lost, ii. 528 ff.).

1. interea: i.e. during the time of Dido's death. — medium iter: i.e. he is well on his way; compare aequor medium, iii. 664.

2. certus: i.e. in his purpose (cf. iv. 544, 550).

3. iam conlucent: the pile built ostensibly to burn the effigy of Aeneas now serves for her own cremation.

4. accenderit: § 592, 3 (341, d'); cf. B. 323; G. 628; cf. H. 643 (524); H.-B. 535, 1, a; but perhaps indirect question.

5. duri, etc., but the cruel pangs of a great love betrayed (polluto, lit. desecrated), and the knowledge of what a maddened woman can do, lead the hearts of the Trojans into sad forebodings. Though they have no certain knowledge, yet they suspect the cause of the fire. — amore: ablative absolute.

6. notum: § 497 (292, a); B. 337, 5; G. 664, r.²; H. 636, 4 (549, N.³); H.-B. 252. — quid possit: an indirect question serving as the noun with which notum agrees.

10. olli: § 377 (235, a); B. 188, i, N.; G. 350, i; H. 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N.²); H.-B. 368.

11. inhorruit, the waves grew rough with black shadows. Virgil doubtless has in mind the dark appearance of the water produced by a squall; cf. atros, v. 2, and see iii. 195.

12. ipse: even the pilot is at a loss.

13. quianam (an archaic use of quia, cf. iv. 538), ah! why?

14. paras, have in store.

15. colligere arma, to secure the rigging: i.e. to make all tight, and prepare for the gale; perhaps a military rather than nautical phrase. — validis, vigorously (lit. an adj. with remis).

16. obliquat sinus, trims the sail: they had been sailing with the wind astern (aequatis velis, iv. 587), probably from the southwest, and as the wind now comes from the west, they can no longer sail on the same course, so as to weather the Ægates islands (see Map). The ancients could probably only sail within seven or eight points of the wind (nearly at right angles with it); cf. iii. 684, note (see Fig. 31, p. 297, for their rig).

17. auctor: in its proper sense of voucher or security; here as predicate appositive: § 282, example 3 (184, ex. 3); G. 325; H. 393 (363);
H.-B. 319, i and ii. — spondeat: § 516, b (307, b); B. 393; G. 596, 1; H. 576 (509); H.-B. 880.

19. transversa, athwart our course: adverbial; § 390, c and d, n.4 (240, a); B. 176, 2, b, n.; G. 333, n.6; H. 416, 2 (378, 2); H.-B. 396, 2, a.

20. aer, etc.: the ancients supposed clouds to be condensed air.

21. tantum, merely (so much as that even).

23. quōque: notice the quantity, — not quōque.

24. fraterna: see i. 570, note.

25. servata, before observed: i.e. in their former voyage.

27. iamdudum, qualifying poscere: § 466 (276, a); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 533, 1 (467, 2); H.-B. 485.

28. flecte viam velis (abl. of means), turn the course of your voyage (lit. turn your course with your sails, i.e. by setting them on that tack). — an: see iv. 325, note. — sit: § 444 (268); B. 277; G. 259; H. 557 (486, ii); H.-B. 517, 1.

29. quo optem: rel. clause of characteristic; § 535, a (320, a); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 591, 1 (503, i); H.-B. 519, 2. — demittere, bring into port: cf. i. 381 and note.

32. secundī: the wind is now astern, for they have changed their course.

35. miratus, having seen with wonder.

36. adventum sociasque rates: hendiadys; cf. i. 61 (note), 636. The figure is common in English poetry; see, e.g., Paradise Lost, x. 345: “with joy and tidings fraught.”

37. pelle: Virgil here, as in many other places, preserves the remembrance of the earlier civilization, in which skins were the common clothing; cf. i. 275, and Fig. 7, p. 215.

38. Egesta (or Segesta) was a Trojan maid whom her father had sent to Sicily, to avoid the doom of an oracle which commanded Trojan maidens to be cast to a sea-monster sent by Neptune to avenge the perfidy of Laomedon. Acestes (Egestus) was her son by the river-god Crimisus (Crinus).

39. parentum: i.e. through whom he was of kin to Æneas.

40. reduces: adj., = on their return.

42. primo: cf. iii. 588 and note.

46. completus: observe the incomplete tense.

49. nisi fallor: the Roman calendar was extremely confused till the reform of Julius Cæsar; hence it is not unnatural that Virgil should attribute a doubt on the subject to Æneas. — semper acerbum, etc.: cf. Dryden, Absalom and Achitophel, i. 832:

By me, so Heaven will have it, always mourned
And always honored.
V. 71.]  The Aeneid.  353

51. Gaetulis, etc.: i.e. even in times of the utmost hardships and hazard. Notice the emphasis on hunc,—on this day if I were passing it, etc.

52. deprensus, overtaken by it. — Mycenae: § 343, d (214, f); B. 202; G. 361, N.1; H. 440, 4 (396, vi); H.-B. 341.

53. pompas exsequerer, etc., I would perform the solemn procession (hence the noun exsequiae, used of funeral rites). English poetry sometimes has pomp in this sense; as in Pope, Windsor Forest, vv. 273, 274:

Oh, early lost: what tears the river shed
When the sad pomp along his banks was led!

54. suis: see note on sua, iii. 469.
55. nunc, but now as it is, opposed to the supposition in vv. 51, 52.
—ultra, without our agency.

56. haud equidem, surely not.

57. delati, borne to land (by favoring winds): cf. v. 29. — intramus: possibly a contraction for intravimus; § 181, a (128, a, 1); B. 116, 1; G. 131, 2, N.; H. 238 (235); H.-B. 163, 1.

58. laetum, cheerful, with more of gratitude than grief, assured as we are of divine favor.

59. poscamus ventos, let us pray for favorable winds. Some think the prayer is addressed to the winds themselves (cf. iii. 115).

60. velit, may he [Anchises] be pleased to grant that, when my city is established, I may offer him yearly these rites in temples consecrated to him. — The construction is that of an object-clause after poscamus, without ut.

62. adhibete: an almost technical term for invite.

64. si = when (cf. German wenn). — nona Aurora: the novemdiale was a festival on the ninth day after death, when the days of mourning were ended (cf. II. xxiv. 664; Bry. 843: “Nine days we would bewail him in the halls”).

66. ponam: a technical word; cf. Ecl. iii. 31.

67. qui: the antecedents are the subjects of adsint (v. 70).

68. incedit, advances proudly. — viribus: referring to wrestling. — iaculo: javelin-throwing is not one of the games which actually follow.

69. fidit: here in the sense of audet.

71. ore favete: i.e. let only auspicious words be spoken; the form regularly used for imposing silence when a religious ceremony is about to begin, because any quarreling or ill-omened expressions would destroy the sanctity of the rites. — ramis: the wreath was a regular accompaniment of all religious ceremonies.
72. materna: i.e. sacred to Venus, his mother.
73. aevi maturus (see ii. 638, note): his age is contrasted with that of Elymus and Ascanius.
76. magna, etc.: cf. i. 497.
77. carchesia, bowls (cf. iii. 66; Ecl. v. 67): a vessel peculiar to Bacchus and Hercules. — Baccho: see note on lacte, iii. 66.
78. sanguine: of course of a slain victim; cf. Ecl. v. 66.
79. purpureos, gay: the ancients applied the word to a wide range of colors on the purple side of red, and so often to any bright color.
80. recepti nequiquam: cf. iii. 711.
81. animae, umbrae: for the plural cf. the use of Manes.
82. non licuit (exclamatory): cf. iv. 550 and note.
83. quicumque, whatever, but agreeing in gender with Thybrim: the expression implies a very human doubt as to his ever reaching the river, almost as if he said, "if there is any such."
84. anguis: the genius (v. 95, indwelling spirit, or tutelary divinity) of a place, especially of a tomb, is frequently typified by a serpent in ancient art (cf. Ovid, Met. xv. 389, 390). The worship of serpents is very ancient.
87. cui: see note on olli, v. 10. — terga, squamam (objs. of incendebat): translate, changing the construction, whose skin flamed with dark-blue spots, his scales with gleaming specks, a thousand varied colors, such as the bow casts on clouds when o'er against the sun. — notae: by a natural inversion of ideas the marks (notae, fulgor) are said to light up the material, as it were. Cf. Milton's gorgeous description of the serpent in Eden (Paradise Lost, ix. 498-504).
88. nubibus: locative ablative.
89. iacit: the subjunctive might be expected after cen, but here there is only a comparison, "as when," and not, as usual, a supposition, "as if"; § 524 (312); cf. B. 307, 1; G. 602; H. 584, 4 (513, ii. N.); H.-B. 504, 3.
90. ille: the serpent; notice this common use of the pronouns to change the subject.
91. tandem: i.e. slowly. — pateras: the arrangements for libation here consisted of pocula (carchesia, so called) to hold the liquid, and a similar shallow vessel from which it was poured, patera. — lēvia: notice the quantity.
92. libavit: cf. i. 256 and note. — dapes: described in vv. 77-78.
94. hoc: abl. of cause. — instaurat (a technical word, cf. iii. 62), renews, i.e. continues with fresh zeal.
95. genium loci: see note on v. 84. — famulum: as a deified person, Anchises might have a special attendant. — -ne . . . -ne: see i. 308, note.
96. putet: § 575, b (334, b); B. 300, 2; G. 467; H. 642, 3 (523, ii, n.); cf. H.-B. 503. — bidentes (see iv. 57), susa, iuvences, the suovetaurilia.
99. remissos, returning (allowed to return) to share in these solemnities: apparently the shade, like a divinity, came to receive the offering; cf. iii. 303.
100. qua . . . copia = eam copiam (in appos. with dona, etc.). — qua cuique (dat. of possessor) est: translate, each according to his ability.

FIG. 42.

102. ordine, in long array: all partake of the feast in companies; each around its own kettle or fire. — fusi: cf. i. 212–214.
103. veribus: cf. i. 212. For cooking on spits see Fig. 42 (from a vase-painting).
104. serena, with luce.
105. Phaethontis: here the sun-god; usually applied to his son, whose story is told by Ovid, Met. ii. — equi. (See Fig. 43.)
106. fama: the talk about the games.
108. Aeneadas: these famous exiles are more attractive even than the games. — visuri: § 499, 2 (293, b, 2); B. 337, 4; G. 670, 3; H. 638,
3 (549, 3); H.-B. 607. — certare: § 460, b (273, b); B. 328, 1; G. 421, N.1, c; H. 608, 4 (533, ii, 3); H.-B. 586, f. — parati: § 286, b (187, a'); B. 235, b, 2, c; G. 211, r.1, a; H. 394, 7 (438, 6); H.-B. 325, 631, 6.

Fig. 43.

109. circo (v. 289): it may here be used of the place of gathering, or of the circle of spectators.

110. tripodes: the kettle with its tripod was a very common prize in games (Il. xxiii. 259, 264, 702); the metals were comparatively rare, and even common utensils were works of art (see v. 266).

113. commissos: see note on notum, v. 6.

114. pares, i.e. rivals. — remis: the ancient galleys relied on oars for their manoeuvres, but used sails for speed. The ship race here takes the place of the chariot race in Homer, adopting some of its incidents.

116. Pristim, etc.: these fabulous creatures were probably represented in the ships' figure-heads.

117. Memmi: it was a fancy of the Romans to derive their names and descent from these Trojan heroes.

119. urbis opus: either vast, _like a city_ or a work worthy of a city. — versu, tier. Triremes were not invented till some centuries later than the times which Virgil is describing (see Fig. 44, from an ancient relief).
123. caerulea: the regular color of the sea-divinities (iii. 432).
124. saxum: a rock evidently just at the surface.
126. condunt: i.e. with clouds.
127. tranquillo: locative abl. of circumstance; § 429, 3 (254, a); cf. H.-B. 422, 1, b, and 447.
129. frondenti: i.e. it is set up on the rock, leaves and all.
131. scirent: subj. of purpose.—circumflectere: i.e. the tree on the rock marked the turning-point round which they were to sail, as the racers in the circus drove round the meta (see iii. 429, note).
134. pōplea (notice the ò), because these were funeral games.
136. intenta: sc. sunt.
137. haurit, etc., throbbing apprehension strains their beating hearts.
140. prosiluere: said loosely of both ships and crew; the perfect indicates the suddenness of the action.
141. versæ, from verto, not verro.
142. pariter, together, no one being in advance.
143. tridentibus: the form usually given to a ship’s beak, a reminiscence of which is still seen in the prow of the Venetian gondola. The rostrum was a massive projection of brass or iron, intended to sink or disable an enemy’s ship in action, exactly like the modern “ram” (see Fig. 44).
144. bliugo certamine: the Homeric chariot-race (see v. 114, note) is here brought in by way of comparison.
145. carcere: the bound, or starting place; properly, stalls in which the horses were confined till the word was given.
147. proni, etc.: the natural attitude for whipping the horses.—pendent: cf. Pope, Temple of Fame, v. 218:

The youths hang o’er their chariots as they run.

148. studiis: a regular word for expressions of approval which take sides. It includes both plausu and fremitu, which designate particular methods of showing favor.—faventum (see note, i. 434), partisans.
149. inclusa: i.e. by hills.
152. turbam inter, amid the confusion and noise of his competitors.
153. pinus: cf. William Browne, Inner Temple Masque:

Steer hither, steer your wingèd pines,  
All beaten mariners.

154. discrimen (abl. of degree of difference), distance, i.e. from Cloanthus.
155. locum . . . superare priorem (cogn. acc.): i.e. each to get ahead of the other.
159. *scopulo*: § 366 (226); B. 187, ii; G. 344; H. 424 (384, i); H.-B. 363, 2, b. — *tenebant*, *were just reaching* the rock which was the halfway point (*metam*; *medio gurgite*); see note on v. 131.

162. *quo*, *where* (lit. whither). — *mihi*: § 380 (236); B. 188, 2, b; G. 351; H. 432 (389); H.-B. 372. The construction was once common in English. Cf. Shakspeare, *Comedy of Errors*, i. 2. 11:

Villain, I say, knock me at this gate.

163. *litus ama*, *hug the shore* (i.e. of the rock). — *stringat sine*: *ut* omitted, see ii. 669, note; *palmula*: nominative. They leave the rock on the left as they sweep round it.

165. *pelagi*, *the open sea*.

166. *diversus*, *so wide* (i.e. so far from the rock).

167. *revocabat*: conative; § 471, c (277, c); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 530 (469, 1); H.-B. 484. Cf. ii. 84.

168. *tergo*: dative. — *propiora tenement*, *getting the inside track*.

170. *iter*: § 390 (238); B. 176, 4, a; G. 333, 2, n. 3; H. 409, 2 (371, ii); H.-B. 396, 2. — *priorem, his leader*: § 388, b (237, d); B. 175, 2, a, 1; G. 331; H. 406 (372); H.-B. 391, 2. — *tuta*: i.e. because he has rounded the rock and is now inside on the straight and open course.


174. *socium* = *sociorum*. Observe the chiasic order.

176. *rector*: § 283 (185); B. 168; G. 325; H. 393, 10 (362, 2, n. 4); H.-B. 319, ii.

179. *senior*, *fluens*, explaining why he was *gravis*.

180. *scopuli*: § 346, b (216, b); G. 372, n. 2; H. 442, 3 (397, 3, n. 4); H.-B. 357. Cf. iv. 576.

181. *illum*: § 388, a (237, b); B. 175, 2, b; G. 330, r.; H. 405 (371, iii); H.-B. 391, 1.


186. *praeeunte*: observe that the diphthong is here made short before the following vowel; § 603, b, exc. (347, b, exc.); B. 362, 2; G. 705, exc.; H. 687, 1 (576, i, 1); H.-B. p. 9, ftn.

190. *sorte suprema* = *on the last fatal day* (abl. of time).

193. *Maleae*: this headland, the extreme south of Greece, is proverbially dangerous to navigation. — *sequacibus undis, the pursuing waves*, from which it is hard to escape: § 251 (164, 1); B. 150, 2; G. 185, 5; H. 330, 1 (333, 4); H.-B. 208, 1.

195. *quamquam o, and yet, oh! that*: a half-expressed wish.

196. *extremos*, etc., *at least let us be ashamed to come off last*. — *hoc vincite, win this* at least (cognate acc.).
199. subtrahitur solum (for aequor), the course flies beneath them (lit. passive). — artus, frame.
201. viris: i.e. Mnestheus' men, the crew of the Pristis.
202. animi: see note on iv. 203.
203. iniquo: i.e. dangerous.
205. murice, reef: properly a rock jagged and rough, like the shellfish called murex.
206. obnixi crepuere, crashed as they "pulled" against it. — pependit: the stern, however, was still afloat.
207. morantur: translate by a participle, delaying.
211. agmine... vocatis, with the rapid driving of ours, and with an appeal to the winds.
212. pronas, descending: i.e. where he can run smoothly down to shore; cf. devenere (i. 365), delato (iii. 154), demittere (v. 29).
216. tecto, from her home (the rock): abl. of separation.
217. radit, skims: notice the smooth, rapid movement of the verse.

Not moving her swift pinions, skims along
The liquid way with outstretched wings at rest.

Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, xviii. 49.

221. brevibus vadis, shallow reefs (lit. shoals): the adjective really adds nothing, but expresses the idea from another point of view.
222. descentem: said with a touch of humor.
227. clamor, the cheers (from shore).
228. studia: cf. v. 148, note.
229. proprium, their deserved, and so far won (partum). — hi: Cloanthus and his men.
230. ni teneant: for "are indignant at the disgrace (which will be theirs) if they do not," etc.; § 592, 2 (341, e); B. 323; G. 601; H. 581, 1 (511, 1); H.-B. 536, a.
231. hos: Mnestheus and his crew.
234. in vota: i.e. the gods are summoned to be witnesses to his vows.
235. aequora (cognate acc.): cf. iii. 191, v. 217, 862.
237. voti reus, bound to my vow, i.e. if my prayer is granted: § 352, a (220, a); B. 208, 3; G. 374, N. 2; H. 456, 4 (410, iii, N. 2); H.-B. 343.
238. extra: the nobler entrails, heart, liver, etc.
240. chorus: many fanciful sea-monsters are supposed to attend the god.
247. in naves, for each ship (cf. in dies) that had shared in the race.
— optare: § 563, N. (331, g); B. 295, 5, N.; G. 546, N. 8; H. 608, ii (533, ii, 2); H.-B. 598, 2, a. Cf. i. 66.
248. **magnum talentum**: a talent of silver was heavier than a talent of gold.

249. **addit**, *gives in addition*.

250. **chlamydem**: see Fig., p. 97.

251. **Meliboea, of Meliboea**, a town near the mouth of the Orontes, famous for the **murex**. Cf. *Paradise Lost*, xi. 240–244:

> Over his lucid arms
> A military vest of purple flow'd
> Livelier than Melibcean, or the grain
> Of Sarra, worn by kings and heroes old
> In time of truce.

—**Mæandro duplici, a double meandering pattern**, so called from the winding course of the Mæander (see Fig. 45).

**Fig. 45.**

252. **puer regius**: Ganymede (Ovid, *Met*. x. 155–160); the scene is woven in the fabric of the **chlamys**. — **Ida**: locative abl.

253. **iaculo**: i.e. **runs them down** in the chase, pursuing them with the javelin.

255. **armiger**: i.e. the eagle, often represented as bearing in his claws the thunder-bolts of Jupiter; cf. Fig. 5, p. 212.

256. **tendunt**: i.e. in the picture woven in the **chlamys**.

257. **saeavitque**, etc., *and the wild barking of dogs fills the air*.

258. **custodes**: i.e. the old slaves (**paedagogi**) who, according to the practice of the ancients, would attend a youth of his consequence. — **virtute, in excellence**.

259. **huic**: § 308, d (201, c); G. 620; H. 683, 2 (572, ii, n.); H.-B. 284, 5. — **hamis auroque**: hendiadys; cf. iii. 467.

260. **loricam**: see Fig., p. 83.

261. **Ilio**: the final o is shortened without elision before **alto**.

262. **habere, to keep**: a Greek construction (**ἐχει** = **habendam**; § 460, c (273, c); B. 326, n.; G. 421, n.1, b; H. 608, 2 (533, ii); H.-B. 598, 1, b. — **decus**, etc.: i.e. honorable and useful at the same time.

263. **ferebant, could bear**, though we may use the same idiom (cf. ii. 407, note). — **at**, etc.: i.e. though two slaves could hardly carry it, yet it was once borne by a hero in ordinary use.

265. **cursu, in flight**. Notice that often in translating it is necessary to change the point of view. Thus here **cursu** refers to Demoleos; but
in English we make it refer to the Trojans, although the other point of
view is also possible.

266. dona: § 393 (239, a); B. 177, 1; G. 340; H. 410 (373); H.-B.
392. — lebetas: see v. 110, note.

269. taenis (≡ taeniis), headbands of ribbon, usually worn by athletes
(see Fig. 46).

272. agebat: § 546; a (325, b); B. 288 b, 2; G. 581; H.-B. 566, a.

273. qualis: see tali, v. 280. — aggere viae, roadway
Fig. 46.

274. aena rota: i.e. of a chariot. — gravis ictu =
gravi ictu.

276. fugiens: conative; § 490, 2 (290, a, 2); B. 336,
2, a; cf. G. 227, n. 2; H. 530 (467, 6); H.-B. 484.
Cf. i. 385.

279. in sua membra: i.e. one part of his body upon
another.

281. tamen: i.e. though disabled in her oars.

283. servatam: see note on notum, v. 6.

284. datur: notice that the onium is lengthened or at least
allowed before the cæsura; § 612, b (359, f); B. 367, 2;
G. 721; H. 733, 5 (608, v); H.-B. 654.— Minervae: she
was the goddess of all household arts.

285. genus: acc. of specification.

286. tendit: sc. iter.

288. theatri circus, the circuit of a theatre (a place of exhibition,
θεάτρου). The word theatrum designates the place for the spectators
on the hill-slopes that formed the circus or race-course in the valley
between. The theatres and circuses of the ancients were ordinarily
placed in similar natural valleys, sometimes with masonry to complete
the outline.

289, 290. quo se, etc., to which with many thousands the hero passed
and sat down on a raised mound in the midst of the spectators. — exstructo
is best taken in agreement with consessu referring to the raised seats,
in the middle of which Aeneas took the place of honor.

291. velint: informal indir. disc.; § 592, 2 (341, c); B. 323; G.
628; H. 643 (524); H.-B. 536, a. The account of the foot-race is
elaborately parodied by Pope, Dunciad, ii. 35 ff.

302. fama obscura (oxyymoron), unknown fame, i.e. want of fame
leaving them in obscurity; § 641 (386); B. 375, 2; G. 694; H. 752, 12
(637, xi. 6); H.-B. 632, 3. Cf. Dryden, Annum Mirabilis, st. 176:

Thousands were there in darker fame that dwell.
305. mihi: dat. of agent.
306. bina: cf. i. 313.—llevato: notice the quantity.
309. flava: referring to the pallid green of the olive.
311. Amazoniam: the Amazons, as well as the Thracians, were said to have been allies of the Trojans.
313. tereti gemma, with its polished jewel (abl. of instrument).
317. nimbo similis: i.e. in a confused crowd.—ultima signant, they mark the goal with their eye.
318. corpora: suggesting the notion of flying projectiles.
319. fulminis alis: the thunderbolt is represented on coins, and in poetry, as "winged." Cf. Byron, Childe Harold: "leaps the live thunder."
323. quo sub ipso, at his very heels.
325. supersint: we should expect the imperfect contrary to fact, but the present makes the passage more lively by representing the condition as still possible (cf. i. 58, note).
326. ambiguumque relinquat, and would leave the race in doubt. Heyne's reading -ve, or, would give a more natural and easier interpretation, or would leave it (at least) doubtful, but the MSS. are against it.
328. lævi sanguine, in the slippery blood. In the Iliad, it is Ajax Oileus who meets this mishap (II. xxiii. 774; Bry. 953), while Ulysses runs by him.
329. ut forte, as, by chance: i.e. the course happened to lie across the spot of sacrifice; ut is very loosely used in Latin so as to be equivalent to when or even where as here.
331. presso, as he strode (more lit. pressed the ground).
334. ille: an imitation of Homer's common ἡ χε; ille here emphasizes the distant subject (cf. i. 3, v. 457).—amorum, of his friend. Similar expressions are common in Latin poetry from Catullus down.
336. revolutus, thrown backward by the shock.
339. nunc, now (Nisos and Salius being out of the race).—palma, victor: in a sort of apposition with Diōres.
340. caveae: properly the concave rows of seats of a theatre: cf. note v. 288.—prima, in front.—patrum: the front seats were by Roman custom reserved for persons of rank and distinction, the senate occupying the orchestra, and the equites the first fourteen rows of the seats.
343. favor (the word regularly used of enthusiasm among spectators of a play; cf. v. 148), the good-will of the crowd.
344. *veniens, appearing.* Cf. *Paradise Lost,* iv. 448-6:

> His grave rebuke,
> Severe in youthful beauty, added grace
> Invincible.

346. *subiit,* *has come up* (in another’s place); *venit ad,* *has attained.*

347. *reddentur:* a mixture of two forms of condition; viz. “has, if the honors are to be awarded,” and “would have, if they should be awarded.”

349. *movet nemo* (conative pres.), *no one is going to disturb:* cf. v. 276, note.

350. *me:* i.e. personally, or unofficially.

354. *lapsorum:* § 354, b (221, b); B. 209, 1; G. 377; H. 457 (409, iii); H.-B. 352, 1.

355. *merui,* *earned* [and should have had], *unless,* etc.: § 517, b (308, b); G. 597, r.2; H. 581, 1 (511, 1); H.-B. 581, e.

356. *quaes,* *as* (sc. *tulit*).

357. *dictis:* abl. with *simul;* § 432, c (261, b); B. 144, 2; G. 417, 12; H. 494, 4 (437, 2); H.-B. 418, b.

358. *ollii:* not exactly *at him,* which would be accusative, but *in his face,* as it were; § 367, c (227, c); G. 346, n.2; H. 405, 1 (371, iii, n.1); H.-B. 367.

359. *artem,* *the skillful work:* in apposition with *clipeum.*

360. *Danais:* dat. with *poste,* the prose constr. would be genitive

*Fig. 47.*

(see iii. 305, note on *lacrimis*). — *refixum:* from a temple of Neptune belonging to the Greeks, either by Helenus or by Æneas himself; cf. iii. 286.

363. *virtus animusque praesens* (sc. *est*), *manliness and ready courage.*

364. *adsit:* § 515, a (306, a); B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 580 (508, 4); H.-B. 582, 1. — *evinctis,* *bound* with the *cestus,* which was a sort of gauntlet (v. 405) like the “brass knuckles” of modern “roughs” (see *Fig. 47*).

365. *pugnae:* genitive.
366. auro vittisque: i.e. gilded and wreathed horns, as was usual in such cases.
369. virum: gen. plur.
370. Paridem: Paris had great fame as a prize-fighter, though he was an indifferent warrior and worse patriot.
378. aliquis: i.e. a match.
380. palma, the contest.
385. ducere . . . iube, bid me lead off my prize.
386. promissa, the promised prize. — reddi: i.e. given him as his due (re-).
388. consederat: had seated himself, i.e. was sitting.
391. nobis, of ours (see note on mihi, v. 162). — magister, teacher.
392. nequiquam: i.e. his fame is now vain since a foreign boaster carries off the prize.
393. spolia: i.e. prizes (probably the cestus of the vanquished) won in former contests (called spolia because stripped, as it were, from his defeated opponents).
394. gloria = ambition.
395. sed enim, but, you see.
397. improbus, indecent boaster. Cf. Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, vii. 65:
   Had I the strength, the blood of youthful prime,
   Ere this I had disproved his boastings loud;
   But, as I am, thus broken down by time,
   My courage has not yet by age been cowed.
399. haud equidem, not, to be sure: the real conclusion is obscured;
   "I should have come, though not pretio inductus."
403. ferre manum: as we might say, bear a hand in fight. — intenderere, etc., bind his arms with the stubborn hide.
406. longe, shrinking: i.e. he retreats to some distance.
407. volumina, the thongs of hide.
408. versat: i.e. turns over as they lie on the ground.
410. arma: i.e. the caestus.
411. quid si vidisset: sc. quid putasset; the conclusion is designedly left to the imagination, as often also in English ("what if").
412. germanus: see note on v. 24.
413. sanguine, etc.: i.e. of those he had killed in his time.
415. aemula, envious: as if old age grudged what little strength might yet remain.
416. *sparsa*: i.e. the gray hairs are scattered among the rest. — *cânebat*, from *caneo*.

418. *sedet, suits*: compare our common expression, "The coat sets well." — *auctor*, strictly *a voucher*: here, one who confirms the view by his authority.

421. *duplicem*: i.e. the *abolla*, or double-folded garment, worn by him on account of his age.


425. *armis*: see note to v. 423.


430. *ille*: the one, Daerus, as the first-named, and so farther off on the page; § 297, *a* and *b* (102, *a* and *b*); B. 246, *i* and *j*; G. 307; H. 505 (450); H.-B. 274, 2.


434. *ingeminent*: it is better to keep the same subject, though *volnera* might also be the subject.

435. *sonitus*: i.e. their chests ring with the blows. — *auris*: what case? See the quantity.


437. *nisu*, position: strictly referring to the bracing of the feet.


439. *molibus*, siege-works.

443. *ostendit*, put forth.


446. *effudit*, spent. — *ultro*, untouched: i.e. without receiving a blow.


449. *radicibus* (abl. of separation): we say by the roots.


453. *casu*, by his fall.

454. *ira*: ablative.


Shame he cannot endure:

As valor when incensed is fiercer still
And keener grows under the whet of wrath.
457. ille: see note on v. 334.
458. quam multa: the proper correlative is supplied by the expression, sic densis.
460. creber, again and again (cf. v. 436). — versat, drives this way and that.
462. animis: cf. animos, i. 57.
466. vires alias, a strength not his own: i.e. some god’s, alluding to the sudden change of the contest in v. 455.
473. superans animis, with towering pride. — tauro: abl. of cause.
479. The feat here described was performed, it is said, by Cæsar Borgia.
480. effracto cerebro, dashing out its brains.
481. sternitur ... bos: the metre of this celebrated verse has been equally blamed and admired by critics. The effect is probably accidental.
483. pro morte Daretis: a substitute, such as is found in many early religions, for human sacrifices, — puppets, some lower animal, or a symbolized act of sacrifice. — meliorem: spoken with some contempt of his antagonist, as well as because the substitute is more acceptable to the gods.
487. ingenti manu, with mighty hand, as of heroic stature and strength. — Seresti: possibly the same with Sergestus, whose damaged ship might well furnish the mast and rigging necessary.
488. traiecto in fune: fastened by a cord passed over or through the mast and tied to the bird’s foot (cf. v. 511); see § 395, N. 8 (239, b, R.).
489. quo tendant ferrum: rel. clause of purpose.
490. sortem: cf. Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, v. 73:

    Each warrior’s name is written; then an urn
    Receives them; shaken next, the lots are drawn:
    And first came forth Artemidoro’s name.

491. clamore secundo, with shouts of applause.
494. oliva: perhaps an oversight, as Cleonthus (v. 246) is wreathed with laurel. Olive, palm, and laurel make the regular prize of victory.
496. confundere foedus: at the bidding of Athene (II. iv. 104; Bry. 115).
499. et ipse, even he too.
501. quisque: in appos. with viri; see § 313 (202, d'); G. 318, 3, cf 211, r. 1, a; H. 389, 3 (461, 3); H.-B. 319, i, a.
505. timuit pennis: i.e. showed its fright by its fluttering.
506. plausu: applause of the spectators.
508. *alta petens* : aiming high, because the other had aimed too low.
511. *quis* = *quibus*.
512. *notas*, to the winds, depending on *in*.
514. *fratrem* : Pandarus, regarded as a sort of patron saint of archery.
   — *in vota vocavit*, called on in his prayers (lit. called to [hear] his
   vows).
517. *astra aetherilis* : according to a common view the soul was
   composed of fiery æther, from which also the stars were fed (cf. i. 608
   and note, vi. 730–2). Hence the bird left its life in the natural home
   of spirit.
520. *tamen* : i.e. though he had lost the prize.
521. *arcum* : i.e. its power.
523. *augurio* : abl. of quality. — *exitus ingens*, the dread result:
   sometimes understood of the burning of the ships. The prodigy, how-
   ever, is probably a part of the old legend, and refers to later events in
   Sicily, perhaps her wars with Rome (*sera omnia*).
524. *terrifici* : from their alarming words. — *cecinerunt*, interpreted :
   i.e. after the fulfilment.
529. *haesere*, were transfixed. The men were amazed, but the lead-
   ers at once interpreted the omen for good, and so removed any ill
   effects in their followers’ minds.
535. *ipsius* : a gift, as it were, bestowed by Anchises himself.
537. *in magno munere*, as a great gift (lit. in the place of); cf. the
   similar use of *pro*.
541. *Eurytion* : who, we are to suppose, takes the second prize.
542. *quamvis deiecit* : § 527, e (313, g); B. 309, 6; G. 606, N.1; H.
   586, ii, 2 (515, N.8); H.-B. 541.
543. *donis* : abl. of specification with *proximus*.
545. *nondum* . . . *missō* : before the archery match was over, Æneas
   had given his directions for the show that was to follow, so that there
   might be no delay. A similar surprise for the spectators was frequent
   in the games at Rome; and the introduction of it is here a special com-
   pliment to Augustus, who had revived this very *Troia lusus*.
547. *Epytiden* : he seems to have acted the part of a *paedagogus*, a
   guardian who constantly attended youths of any distinction.
550. *avo*, in honor of his grandsire (dat. of reference).
552. *infusum* : the multitude had poured in to watch the last sports,
   which did not require much space.
Notes.

553. pariter, well-matched.
554. quos: obj. of mirata.
555. iuventus: i.e. the older youths; all able-bodied men fit for active service were iuvenes up to forty years of age.
556. tonsa corona, with wreath close-trimmed: probably confining the hair below the helmet (compare fusae crines, x. 137). It has also been explained of the "circular tonsure," the hair cut round, in boyish fashion.
557. bina: the regular number (cf. i. 313).
558. lévis: cf. lèvia (v. 91), lèvi (v. 328).—pectore: abl. of separation.
560. turmae: cf. Paradise Regained, iv. 66: "turms of horse."—
terni = tres: § 137, d (95, d); G. 97, n.1; H. 164 (174, 2); H.-B.
247, 3. Cf. v. 85.
565. auctura Italos: a town called Politorium was fabled to have been colonized by Polites.
566. vestigia . . . ostentans: i.e. white on the front (primi) of his legs and on his forehead.
572. esse: cf. vv. 262 (note), 307.
575. exciplunt: referring back to v. 555.
578. lustraverë, had saluted (by parading in front of the whole assembly).
579. flagello: abl. of instrument, where the English idiom would suggest the accusative.
580. discurretë: notice the long penult.—pares, in equal numbers.
—terni, the three parties.—agmina solvere, broke up into bands.
581. diductis choris, separating the divisions.—vocati: i.e. at another signal.
582. convertere vias, they wheeled.—infesta: i.e. they charged upon each other as in a sham fight.
583. alios inuent cursus: i.e. they rode apart again.
584. adversi spatiis: in the opposite directions to those they had taken before; or, possibly, on opposite sides of the arena.—alternos orbibus, etc.: i.e. in circles, the different squads alternately inside and out.
587. pariter, in even line: i.e. together as one force.
589. parietibus caecis, with blind walls: i.e. without doors or windows to serve as guide.
591. inreemabilis error, the deceptive course that cannot be retraced.
593. texunt, they form in their winding course: the whole seems like a richly woven web.
594. *dolphinum similes*: the play of dolphins, in its life and brilliancy, relieves the architectural stiffness of the last comparison.

596. *cursus*: genitive.

600. *porro, in succession.*

601. *patrium honorem, its ancestral observance.*

602. *Troia, Trojanum*: see note, v. 545.—*dicitur*: for number see § 317, c (205, d); B. 255, 2; G. 285, exc. 1; H. 392 (463, i); H.-B. 329, 2.

603. *patri*: i.e. Anchises; cf. note on *avo*, v. 550, for construction.


608. *multa movens, with many designs.*

616. *superesse*: see note on *desistere*, i. 37.

618. *ergo, thus*, prepared as they are already.—*haud ignara nescendi, skilled in mischief*: § 326, c (209, c); B. 375, 1; G. 700; H. 752, 8 (637, viii); H.-B. 632, 1.


621. *cui... fuissent, as one who once had had a family, and name, and children*: a woman of dignity and of influence amongst the rest, and hence a suitable person for her scheme; § 535, c (320, c); B. 283, 3; G. 633; H. 592 (517); H.-B. 523.

624. *traxerit*: see note to *fuissent*, v. 621.

627. *cum ferimur, while we are still borne on*: cf. iii. 647.

628. *sidera emenseae, etc.*: the stars are put for the dangers of the sky,—the rocks for those of the deep.


631. *dare urbem*: they are now a people without a city,—a violent contradiction of terms to ancient notions.

635. *infaustas puppes, those ill-omened hulks.*

638. *agi*: § 454, cf. 504, N.º (270, b, 298, N.); B. 330; G. 428, N.º; H. 608, N.º (533, N.º); H.-B. 585 and a.

639. *tantis prodigiiis (dat. of possession)*: such prodigies admit no delay.—*quattuor araee*: erected perhaps to offer sacrifice for a prosperous voyage; perhaps by the four ships’ crews, or by Cloanthus, according to his vow (v. 237).

640. *deus*, etc.: i.e. his altars supply the means, and the dangers he threatens (those of the sea) the desire (animus).

642. *sublata procul dextra, lifting high her hand*: cf. v. 775.

646. *vobis*: ethical dat. (see note on v. 162).

651. *quod careret*: § 592, 3 (341, d); B. 323; G. 541; H. 588, ii (516, ii); H.-B. 535, 2.
ambiguae, etc., gazed on the ships, vacillating between their unhappy clinging to the shore at hand and the kingdoms which summoned them by the fates.

sectum: cut her path through the air, as a ship through the water; the rainbow is her wake; cf. iv. 257, 700–1.

monstris: the bow suddenly appearing and the departure of Iris show the divine nature of the phenomenon.

focis penetrabilibus: probably their household fires in the interior of their huts or tents.

frondem: the branches with which the altars were decorated.

pictas: Homer describes ships as “scarlet-prowed.” Figures of gods, etc., were also painted on the sterns. — abiate (trisyllable): abl. of material.

cuneos: the divisions of the seats of the theatres, so called from their shape (see Fig. 4, p. 208).

respiciunt, looking round behold. — in nimbo, in the cloud of smoke.
sic, just as he was.

castra, the encampment (of huts, etc.) near the ships.
cives, my countrywomen: a name reminding them at once of their allegiance and their hopes.

sicubi . . . sasa: i.e. whatever hollow rocks (if there are any anywhere) may chance to be thereabout.

mutatae, coming to themselves.

ést (from edo, cf. iv. 66) vapor, the fire consumes slowly (lentus).

toto . . . pestis, the destruction sinks into the entire frame.

absindere: historical infinitive.

exsus: sc. es, but cf. i. 237.

pietas antiqua, thy ancient regard: cf. ii. 536.

vel tu, etc.: i.e. either let the fleet escape the flames, and thus rescue what little remains (res tenues) to the Trojans, or — the only thing left to do in case you refuse — destroy it all suddenly. For quod superest, cf. v. 796.

turbidus imber aquë, a wild drenching storm thick with the black south winds. turbidus aquæ expresses the wildness of the storm and the drenching of the rain; the south winds are black because they bring such weather as this — thick and dark — and the epithets, as often in poetry, are intentionally confused in their application. Cf. atros Aquilonem, inhorruit tenebris, vv. 2, 11.

super, from above. — semiusta: three syllables.

-nte: see i. 308, v. 95. — resideret: the dir. quest. would be residam (deliberative).
704. Nautes: said to have been the priest of Pallas in Troy, and the preserver of the Palladium, which passed to his descendants, the Nautii, at Rome.

706. haec: i.e. the words of Nautes below.—responsa: so called because his words are inspired and oracular.—portenderet: indir. quest.

710. superanda, etc.: cf. Paradise Lost, xi. 374, 375: "Arming to overcome by suffering."

712. volentem, a willing adviser.

713. superant, etc., remain over from the lost ships, after the serviceable ones are filled.—quos pertaeum est, etc.: see note on iv. 18.

717. habeant sine: cf. v. 163 and note.

718. Acetam (see note, v. 38): here Virgil follows the tradition. Cicero (Verr. v. 33) says: "Segesta is a very old town in Sicily, which is shown to have been founded by Æneas when he fled from Troy, and came into these parts. The people of Segesta, accordingly, consider themselves to be bound to the Roman people, not only by constant alliance and friendship, but also by ties of blood (cognitione)."—permisso nomine (abl. abs.) = by his permission, which is thus courteously asked.

720. diducitur, is distracted by (lit. drawn apart into), unwilling thus to divide his band and yet seeing the advantages of the course suggested by Nautes.

721. et = and while he ponders thus.

722. facies, etc.: not really the ghost of Anchises (who, when met in the lower world, seems not to know of these occurrences, see vi. 694 and note), but a vision sent from heaven and taking his shape. Cf. the human shape assumed by Iris (v. 620) and by Venus (i. 315).—delapsa, gliding down (from Heaven, not up from the world below).

727. tandem = in your extremity.

730. gens dura: cf. ix. 603-613.

732. Averna: used in a general way of the lower world; see vii. 91.

736. molto sanguine: see vi. 243.

738. iamque vale: the vision speaks as a ghost might have spoken; such spirits were thought to vanish at the approach of dawn. Cf. Hamlet, i. 5. 58 ff.:

But soft! methinks I scent the morning air:
Brief let me be.
... Fare thee well at once:
The glow-worm shows the matin to be near,
And gins to pale his uneffectual fire.

(Cf. i. 1. 147-156.)
739. *Oriens* = Aurora.

743. *cinerem*: i.e. of his own hearth; the sacrifice of wheat and incense is made to his own household deities. — *acerra*: the box for holding incense (see Fig. 48, from an ancient wall-painting).

744. *Larem*: the household divinity; more commonly in the plural *Lares*. Fig. 49 (from an ancient relief) shows them in the attitude in which they were usually represented (the trees are the olives before the house of Augustus). — *canae*: see i. 292 and note.

748. *constet*, is fixed.

750. *transcribunt, they register*: i.e. for the new city; the regular word for registering colonists is *adscribo*. — *volentem, who wished it*: § 496 (292); B. 337, 2; G. 438; H. 637 (549, 4); H.-B. 604, 7, a.

751. *laudis*: § 356 (223); B. 212, 1; G. 405, N. 2; H. 458, 2 (410, v, 1); H.-B. 347 and a.

754. *bello*: abl. of specification.

755. *aratro*: see note i. 425.

756. *Ilium, Troiam*: these names here seem to be given to different quarters of the city.

758. *indict forum, proclaims a court*: i.e. establishes courts of justice. — *patribus* . . . *vocatis* (abl. absolute): the senate (*patres*) are conceived as his council. — *iura*: here apparently equivalent to *leges*.

761. *sacer, held in reverence*.

762. *novem*: the usual time for funeral rites; see v. 64 and note.

763. *straverunt*: see i. 66 and note.
766. morantur, etc., they prolong the night and day.
767. ipsi: see v. 716.
775. procul: cf. v. 642. — pateram tenet: i.e. makes a libation (see Fig. 49).
776. porricit: cf. v. 238 and note.
784. infracta, subdued. Notice that the prefix in- has two meanings: one negative (in which it is compounded with the participle) and the other intensive, and the like (when it is compounded with the verb).
785. media, etc., edississe, to have eaten the city of the Phrygians out of the vitals of the race (eviscerating the nation, as it were, or, as we should say, destroying it root and branch). For the expression, cf. II. iv. 35; Bry. 43.
786. traxe (= traxisse): § 181, b, N. 4 (128, b); B. 116, 4, c; G. 131, 4, b, 4; H. 238, 3 (235, 3); H.-B. 163, 4.
787. reliquias, etc. (observe the emphasis), the relics, the very ashes and bones of murdered Troy.
788. sciat illa, let her tell (for I cannot see any reason for such malignity).
790. caelo: i.e. has raised the waves to the stars, according to the common hyberbole (see i. 103, note).
795. terrae: a forced use of the dat. of indir. obj.; in prose, in terrā.
796. quod superest: Juno has done us many injuries. These are irrevocable,—what's done is done and as to that we cannot pray for relief: there remains only this (quod superest) that you can do for us, and for this, then, we pray. Accordingly, render: This and this only I ask.—liceat tibi (hortatory), allow yourself (almost = deign).
800. fidere: see note on v. 638. — regnis: dat. or abl.; § 367, a, N. 1 (227, c, N.); B. 187, ii, a; G. 346, R. 2 and N. 2; H. 426, 1 and N. 8 (385, ii, and N. 2); H.-B. 437 and a.
801. genus: Venus was born from the sea.—merui, I have deserved it too.—furores, etc.: the madness of the waves.
802. compressi: i.e. in Æneas' behalf.
803. Xanthum, Simoënta: see II. xx. 218; Bry. 269. The rescue of Æneas from Achilles took place before the struggle with the waters, while here the two are confounded; but doubtless Virgil follows another tradition. Compare the whole description with the splendid narrative in Homer (Bry. xx. 399).
809. congressum, etc., encountering the son of Peleus, with the gods unfair (not impartial, and therefore unfavorable) and strength ill-matched (zeugma; cf. note on i. 356).
810. cum cupere (concessive): alluding to the treachery of Laomedon.

814. unus: i.e. Palinurus; see v. 859.


816. lacta: cf. note on sterilis, iii. 141.

817. avo: i.e. the golden harness.

818. effundit: a regular word for letting loose the reins.

820. tonanti: perhaps a general epithet of a chariot-wheel; or it may refer to the roaring of the waters below.

821. sternitur, etc.: cf. Tasso, Jerusalem Delivered, xv. 19:

Scarce had the wondrous bark attained the deep,
Then turbid and enraged, when lo! the clouds
Were scattered, raging Notus fell asleep,
And gentle winds, soft breathing through the shrouds,
Levelled the mountainous billows.

822. cete: a Greek plural (κῆρην), used for monsters of the deep in general.

823. chorus, band of sea-deities. — Glauci: a sea-divinity, said to be completely overgrown with "shellfish, seaweed, and stones." — Inous Palaemon: of the transformation of Melicerta, and his mother Ino, into sea-deities, see Ovid, Met. iv. 426-542. — On vv. 823, 824, cf. Spenser, Faery Queen, iv. 11. 13:

Phorcys, the father of that fatal brood,
By whom those old Heroës wonne such fame;
And Glaucus, that wise soothsayer understood;
And tragicke Inoe sonne, the which became
A god of seas through his mad mother's blame,
Now hight Palamon, and is saylers' frend.

827. blanda gaudia, flattering delights. — vicissim, in their turn.

829. intendi, etc.: cf. v. 403.

830. fecere pedem, made a tack: a technical expression. The pes is the lower corner of the sail which is drawn in or out in the tacking.

831. torquent, detorquent: of the different tacks.

832. cornua, spars. — sua flamina, favoring gales: § 302, b (197, b);
G. 312, r.1; H. 503, 4 (449, 2); H.-B. 264, 3.

835. metam: see note on iii. 429.

837. sub remis: every man close to his oar. — fusil per, etc.: cf. fusil per herbam, i. 214.

838. aetheriis: i.e. of the upper, fiery heaven.
840. tristis, fatal; insonti: as it was against his will.
842. Phorbanti: one of the companions.
845. furare, steal away (like "stealing a nap"). — labori: a poetical extension of the dat. of separation; § 381, cf. 368, a (229, cf. c); B. 188, 2, d' G. 345, r.1; H. 427 (385, 2); H.-B. 371, b.
847. Cf. Pope, Dunciad, iv. 614:

Even Palinurus nodded at the helm.

849. monstro (dat., see note on v. 800): i.e. the terrible deep.
850. credam: deliberative subjunctive.
852. dabat, amittebat, tenebat: observe the force of these imperfects. Palinurus speaks without once losing his grasp of the helm, or letting his eyes wander from the stars.

854. Lethaeo: the river of the world below that gave forgetfulness (see vi. 714). — With 854-856 cf. Denham, Song:

Come, I say, thou powerful god,
And thy leaden charming-rod,
Dipped in the Lethæan lake,
O'er his wakeful temples shake.

So Spenser speaks of "sweet slumbering dew" (Faery Queen, i. 1. 36), Shakspere of "the honey-heavy dew of slumber" (Julius Caesar, ii. 230), Milton of "the dewy-feather'd sleep" (Il Penseroso, v. 146) and of "the timely dew of sleep" (Paradise Lost, iv. 614).

856. solvit, relaxes, in contrast to tenebat, above.

859. cum gubernaclo: cf. vi. 349.
862. iter: see v. 217.
864. Sirenum: see Figs. 31 (p. 297) and 50. See Spenser’s beautiful stanzas, Faery Queen, ii. 12. 30–38.

865. quondam: after they were foiled by the craft of Ulysses (Od. xii. 178–200), the Sirens are said to have cast themselves into the sea and perished.

866. tum, etc.: i.e. the song of Sirens is now replaced by the roar of the surf.

867. fluitantem, drifting at random: Æneas is roused by the irregular movement and the chafing surge against the cliff.
Notes.

BOOK VI.

The main action of this book, the visit to the world of Shades, is expanded from the narratives of Ulysses in the eleventh book of the Odyssey. But there are striking differences in the main conception. Ulysses, in a region vaguely indicated as at the ends of the earth, beyond the Ocean stream, simply offers sacrifice and digs a trench about which the ghosts crowd eager for the victims’ blood, and so hold converse with him. In Virgil the locality is no longer vague. The shades inhabit a vast underground realm of which the entrance is marked by the sulphur springs and caverns near the Bay of Naples. This under-world has well-defined regions of the tormented and the blessed, according to the more developed though philosophic and skeptic opinion of the Augustan age. The whole does not represent a consistent general conception of the under-world, but seems to be made up of ideas drawn from many quarters. The passage from v. 637 on bears marks of a conception of the under-world drawn from the Mysteries, and Virgil, like many educated Romans, had probably been initiated into the Mysteries of Eleusis. Much of the philosophy is Platonism or Stoic pantheism; and the theory of the vision appears to include the Pythagorean doctrine of metempsychosis. Cf. Ovid, Met. xv. 1–487.

In imitation of Virgil the episode of a visit to the under-world has been a favorite device of modern poetry, and, in such cases, many features of Virgil’s description have usually been borrowed. The most famous modern instance is Dante’s *Inferno*, in which Virgil himself is brought in as the poet’s guide through Hell. For examples from English literature see Spenser, *Faery Queen*, i. 5. 31–44 (Descent of Night and Duessa), ii. 7. 20–66 (Cave of Mammon), Pope, *Dunciad*, iii. 13 ff. One of the most remarkable English imitations of the descent to Hades is Thomas Sackville’s *Induction* (1563) to *The Mirror for Magistrates*. The plan of the *Mirror* is to introduce one after another the ghosts of unfortunate “princes and magistrates” who shall in person give an account of their crimes or misfortunes. The *Induction* represents the author as conducted to Hades by the goddess Sorrow, as Æneas by the priestess. The ghosts swarm about them, and Henry, Duke of Buckingham, begins the series of tragic tales,

1. 2.  These lines, in some editions, are added to book v.

2. *Cumarum*: Cumæ was the oldest Greek settlement in Italy. It was situated on the coast, a few miles west of Naples, where its remains are still to be seen. In its foundation Chalcis of Eubœa was united with Cyme in Asia Minor,—hence the name Cumæ: the assigned date
is B.C. 1050; compare with the succeeding description that in iii. 441-460.

3. obvertunt proras: contrary to our custom, the vessels were brought up to land stern on; hence praetexunt: of the line of sterns along the shore.

4. litora: § 370, b (228, a); cf. B. 175, 2, a; G. 331; H.-B. 391, 2.

6. semina: i.e. as the fire is struck with flint and steel, the elements of fire seem to be in the flint.

8. rapit, scour for fuel or game.—inventa, etc., find and show: § 496, n.² (292, r.); G. 664, r.¹; H. 639 (549, 5); H.-B. 604, 1.

9. aces: i.e. the temple of Apollo is on a hill, its secret shrine (ady-tum) being the cave of the Sibyl.

10. horrendae: she is an object of awe as being inspired by Apollo. —procul, at a distance: not very far, but merely out of the way.—Sibyllae: see Gayley, Classic Myths, p. 486; cf. Ecl. iv. 4.

12. Delius: Apollo is often so called from his favorite abode at Delos.


14. Daedalus: his escape by flying is told by Ovid, Met. viii. 183-259; see Gayley, Classic Myths, pp. 255-257.

20. Androgei: Androgeos, son of Minos, on account of the envy of the Athenians, was sent by Ægeus to encounter the Marathonian bull, by which he was slain. His death was avenged, and the Athenians were compelled to send yearly seven boys and seven girls to be devourd by the Minotaur. (See Gayley, Classic Myths, pp. 260-265, where there is a translation of part of Catullus, lxiv, giving an account of the victory of Theseus over the Minotaur.) The sculptures on the temple gates represent first two scenes at Athens: (1) the death of Androgeos and (2) the drawing of lots to determine the victims to be sent to Crete; then two scenes in Crete: (3) Pasiphaë, (4) the Labyrinth, with Theseus and Ariadne. Cf. Spenser's description of the gate of the Bower of Bliss (Faery Queen, ii. 12. 44):

Yt framed was of precious yvory,
That seemd a worke of admirable witt;
And therein all the famous history
Of Jason and Medea was ywritt;
Her mighty charmes, her furious loving fitt;
His goodly conquest of the golden fleece,
His falsed fayth, and love too lightly fitt;
The wondred Argo, which in venturous pееce
First through the Euxine seas bare all the flowr of Greece.

See also Æn. i. 456 and note.
21. Cecropidae: Cecrops was the fabulous founder of Athens.
22. ductis: ablative absolute.
23. contra: i.e. on the other door. — mari: abl. of separation.
24. crudelis amor: the madness of Pasiphaë was inflicted on her by Venus, as a punishment for revealing the goddess's intrigue with Mars.
26. Minotaurus: Dante, taking this monster as the type of brutal rage, makes him the guard of the Seventh Circle of Hell (Inferno, xii. 1–33).
27. labor ille: the Labyrinth, which it was Dædalus' "task" to build as a place of confinement for the monster. The expression labor domus resembles rotarum lapsus (ii. 235) and minae murorum (iv. 88); see the notes. — error, wanderings, in its original sense.
28. reginae, the princess: i.e. the daughter of Minos, Ariadne, who fell in love with Theseus.
29. ipse resolvit: the builder of the labyrinth taught the princess how to unravel its mystery by the guiding clue of thread.— dolos ambagesque (hendiadys; cf. i. 61, note), deceitful windings.
31. sineret dolor, had grief permitted: hort. subj. expressing a condition; § 521, b (310, b); cf. B. 305, 2; G. 598; H. 573, N. (507, 1); H.-B. 504, 1. For tense see § 517, a (308, a); B. 304, 2; G. prob. 597, R.¹; H. 579, I (510, N.²); H.-B. 581.
32. casus effingère: i.e. to represent Icarus' flight and falling into the Icarian sea, to which he gave his name. See Frontispiece.
33. omnia: two syllables.
34. persegerent, would have continued to peruse: § 517, a (308, a); B. 304, 2; G. 597, R.¹; H. 579, 1 (510, N.²); H.-B. 581.
35. sacerdos: the Sibyl is priestess of Apollo, god of augury, and ofTrivia (Hecate), goddess of the shades.
38. intanto: i.e. by the yoke.
39. praestiterit: § 446 (311, a); B. 280; G. 257, 2; H. 554, 2 (485, N.¹); H.-B. 519, 1, a.
40. morantur, delay [to execute] the required rites.
42. antrum: there is now shown at Cumæ, as the cave of the Sibyl, a series of passages cut in the rock (aditus centum). The real cave was destroyed by the Goths (A.D. 553).
43. aditus centum: apparently a hundred passages from the hall of the outer temple to the cave.
45. virgo: the Sibyl is already in the cavern. — poscere, etc., it is time to seek the oracles from Apollo: § 454, 504, N.³ (270, b, 298, N.); B. 330; G. 428, N.³; H. 615 (538); H.-B. 585.
47. unus, the same.
48. non comptae, etc., did not remain in its order. Her hair had been loose and flowing, but not disordered.

49. videri: § 461 (273, d); B. 333; G. 421, n.1, c; H. 608, 4, n.1 (533, ii, n.2); H.-B. 598, 2, c.

50. mortale: cognate accusative. — quando (causal), for she is now inspired by the divine presence. — iam propiore, nearer and nearer.

51. cessa, do you hesitate? Supply ire.

52. neque ante: i.e. not without vows and prayers.

53. fata: participle.

57. directi: for the form see iv. 606, note, 682.

58. Aeneidae: Achilles was slain by the arrow of Paris, directed by Apollo. — obeuntia, washing, governing terras.

60. Massylum: cf. iv. 483. — praetenta Syrtibus (dat.) = which line the Syrtes: the fields stretch along the shore of the Syrtes.

62. hac . . . tenuis: often thus found separate, a relic of the usage before they grew together. — fuerit secuta, thus far (and no farther) may the fortune of Troy have pursued us: hortatory subj., § 439 (266); B. 275; G. 263, 3; H. 558, 1 (483, 2); H.-B. 531, 1.

64. obstitit, were an offence. — Illum, etc.: cf. ii. 325.

66. venturi: § 499 (293, b); B. 337, 4; G. 668; H. 637 (549, 4); H.-B. 248, 249. — da considere, grant that the Trojans settle. — non indebita fatis, due to my destinies.

69. templum: a temple of Apollo was built by Augustus on the Palatine, containing the statue of that god between those of Latona and Diana.

70. festos dies: Virgil has in mind the ludi Apollinares, established B.C. 212.

77. penetrata, shrine, referring to the reverence paid to the Sibylline books, kept in the care of an illustrious body of priests (lectos viros), and consulted in times of public emergency.

74. follis ne mandā: § 450, a (269, N.); cf. B. 281, 2; G. 270, 1; H. 561, 4 (488); H.-B. 496, d. See iii. 445-452.

75. ventis: dative; cf. collo monile, i. 654 and note. So Paradise Lost, iii. 493:

The sport of racking winds.

77. Phoebi nondum patiens, not yet submissive to Phæbus: the figure is that of an unruly horse trying to throw his rider. — immanis, wildly.

78. si possit: see i. 181, note.

79. excussisse: for the tense see § 486, e (288, d, r.); B. 270, 2, a; G. 280, 2, b; H. 620, 1 (537, n.2); H.-B. 490. — fatigat, plices the bit in.

80. fingit premendo, trains her by control.
83. periclis: § 410 (249); B. 218, 1; G. 407; H. 477 (421, i); H.-B. 429.

84. terrae graviora, more dreadful perils of the land. — Lavini, of Lavinium, their future kingdom: § 343, d (214, f); B. 202; G. 361; H. 440, 4 (396, vi); H.-B. 341. See i. 2, note.

86. non et venisse volent, they shall not also be glad to have come.

88. Simois, Xanthus: the former is held to stand for the Tiber, and the latter for the Numicus, where Æneas perished. — non defuerint, shall not be wanting: § 478, N. (281, r.); cf. B. 264, a; G. 244, N.1; H. 540, 1 (473, 1); H.-B. 494.

89. alius Achilles: i.e. Turnus, the young king of the Rutuli, whose heroic struggle against Æneas makes the subject of the remaining books. — partus, sprung up (ready) in Latium.

90. et ipse, he too. Achilles was son of the sea-goddess Thetis; Turnus, of the nymph Venilia. — addita, assigned = devoted as an enemy.

91. cum tu, etc., while you, a suppliant, in your need shall entreat — and what tribes shall you not entreat? Æneas is made to go in search of aid to Evander, whose kingdom is on the Palatine, where was afterwards the site of Rome.

93. coniunx: Lavinia. — iterum: as was the case with Helen.

95. ito: the future or second form of the imperative here denotes continuance; § 449 (269, d); B. 281, 1, a; G. 268, 2; H. 560, 4 (487, 2); H.-B. 471. Cf. Tennyson, Princess:

I hold
That it becomes no man to nurse despair,
But in the teeth of clench'd antagonisms
To follow up the worthiest till he die.

96. quod = id quod. — qua, by whatever way.

97. Graia: Evander (see v. 91, note) was from Arcadia. — ab, from.

99. antro: abl. of place from which.

100. ea frene, etc., thus Apollo shakes the reins over her as she raves, and plies the spurs beneath her side (ea = sic, like the common use of adj. for adv.), continuing the figure of v. 77.

104. mi: contraction of mihi.

105. praecepi: observe the force of prae.

107. Acheronte refuso (abl. abs.), where Acheron overflows: it was the overflow of the river that formed the palus Acherusia.

108. contingat, be it my lot: § 441 (267); B. 279; G. 260; H. 558 (484, i); H.-B. 511, 1.

109. docet: § 439, a (266, a); B. 275, 2; G. 263, 2, b; H. 560 (484, iv); H.-B. 530, 1, a.
comitatus: see i. 382, note on securus.

ut paterem: subst. clause of purpose in appos. with mandata; § 561, a (331, head-note); G. 546, n.²; H. 564, iii (499, 3); H.-B. 319, ii, c.

omnia (cognate acc.): posse constantly takes a neuter accusative.

lucis Avernias, the groves of Avernus (v. 131). This is a lake near Cumæ, of volcanic origin. In all this region there remain to this day the sulphurous exhalations and other signs of volcanic action, with which the ancients connected the entrance to the Lower World.

Manes: the spirits of the dead, conceived as dwelling beneath the earth. For the story of Orpheus, see Georg. iv. 454-527; Ovid, Met. xi. 1-84.—si: i.e. if they could do this, why not I, who am also of divine descent?

fidibus: notice the quantity of the first i.

Pollux: the immortal one of the twin-brothers of Helen. He shared with Castor, in turn, his gift of immortality.

vlam: cognate accusative.

Ditis: Dis or Dis Pater was the king of the under-world, corresponding to the Greek Hades, called also Pluto. His kingdom included the good as well as the bad, so that it does not answer to the modern phrase "infernal regions."

revocare gradum: not that the return is difficult in itself, but that it depends on conditions which not all can attain. Cf. Paradise Lost, ii. 432, 433:

Long is the way
And hard, that out of hell leads up to light.

hic, hoc: for gender see § 296, a (195, d’); cf. B. 246, 5; G. 211, r.§; H. 396, 2 (445, 4); H.-B. 326, 1; a principle often before cited, but this case is a convenient example of it, because the two pronouns refer to the same idea.—pauci (always with negative idea), only a few.

potuere (sc. hoc), have been able to do this.

innare (after cupidō est, which = cupis): cf. ii. 10, note.

peragenda: sc. sunt.

foliis, vimine: abl. of specification with aureus.

Iunoni infernae: i.e. Proserpina, queen of the world below (see Fig., p. 101).

operta, the hidden regions.

decerpserit: § 551, c (327, a); B. 291, 1; G. 574; H. 605 (520, i, 1); H.-B. 507, 4, d, n.

ergo, therefore, since it is indispensable.—alte, on high, cf. v. 136.
148. vincere, overcome its resistance.
149. praetera, one thing more. — tibi: ethical dative.
152. sedibus: dative of place to which. — ante, first. — sepulchro: ablative.
154. sic demum: as usual, with a negative implication, only in this way.
155. presso ore (abl. abs.), with fast-closed lips.
157. caecos eventus: the Sibyl's predictions, the matter of the golden bough, and the death of one of his companions.
159. vestigia figit: i.e. walks slowly and thoughtfully. — curis: abl. of manner.
162. diceret: an indirect question depending on the idea of questioning implied in serebant.
164. Misenum: the death of a comrade named Misenus was part of the old legend. Cape Miseno, at one extremity of the Bay of Naples, still keeps his name. One account made him the pilot of the fleet; hence the apparent confusion between him and Palinurus.
165. ciere: see note on videri, v. 49.
167. lituo: the litus was a curved trumpet, for cavalry; the tuba, a straight one, for infantry. Virgil uses the names indifferently (v. 233). So concha (v. 171), which is used for any wind instrument, hints at the rivalry with Triton (i. 144).
170. inferiora, a less noble destiny.
173. aemulus Triton: in the spirit of the old mythology; whoever excels in any art is said thereby to provoke the jealousy of some deity. See the story of Arachne (Ovid, Met. vi. 1-69). — credere: § 535, f. N.² (320, f.; N.); B. 333; G. 552, R.²; H. 608, 4, N.¹ (533, ii, 3, N.²; H.-B. 598, 2, c.
177. aram sepulcri, the sepulchral mound, or funeral pile.
178. arboribus: abl. of instrument. — caelo: dative.
179. itur: cf. v. 45. — stabula: cf. v. 7.
180. procumbunt, etc.: change the point of view in translation,—they lay low the pines (lit. the pines fall).
181. fissile, the riven (lit. cleavable) oak is split.
182. montibus, from the mountains.
184. paribus armis, with like tools.
186. voce, aloud.
187. ostendat: the conclusion is omitted, as in English; that is, it is never formulated even in the mind, but left vague, so that the whole equals a wish; § 442, a, N.¹ (267, b, N.¹); G. 261, N.¹; H. 558, 2 (483, 1); H.-B. 582, 5. — arbore: locative abl.
188. **tanto** = *this great*; **quando** gives the reason for the hope.

193. **maternas aves**: doves were sacred to Venus, and her car was drawn by them.

195. **luco**, *that part of the grove*.

196. **rebus**: dative.

199. **prodire** (hist. infin.), *went in advance*, alighting here and there to feed. — **volent**: § 507, ex. 2 (301, ex. 2); cf. B. 338, 4; G. 431; H. 630 (542, iv); H.-B. 612, iv.

200. **acie**: abl. of instrument. — **possent**: § 537, 2 (319, 2); B. 284, 2; G. 631, 1; H. 589, ii (500, i); H.-B. 519, 2. — **sequentum**: cf. i. 434, note.

201. **grave olentis**: see v. 240. — **grave**: cognate accusative.

203. **geminae**, *the pair*.

204. **discolor**, *of different hue*, i.e. from the rest; see next verse. — **auri aura**, *the gleam of gold*: the connection of light and air (*aura*) is frequent in ancient poetry (cf. iii. 600 and note). Notice the alliteration.

206. **fronde**: abl. of manner. — **nova**, *strange*. — **sua**: § 301, b(196,e); B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 503, 4 (449, 2); H.-B. 264, 2.

211. **cunctantem** prob. denotes merely the natural tenacity of gold; the branch in fact made no resistance; cf. v. 146.

212. **nec minus, none the less** because of Æneas’ absence.

213. **ingrato**, *sad* (lit. unpleasing). — **suprema**, *last offices*: the funeral rites here described were those usual in Rome. It was not, however, till long after Æneas that cremation instead of burial became the ordinary practice. The celebrated description that follows and that in xi. 184 ff. have been often imitated; cf., for example, the funeral of Arcite in Chaucer’s *Knight’s Tale*, vv. 2055–2108 (which reproduces the imitation in Statius, *Thebaid*, vi). A less known but very interesting parallel is Davenant’s *Gondibert*, canto iv. (end).

214. **taedis**: abl. of means.

216. **ante, in front**. Cypress was apparently first used in the funeral pile for the sake of its aromatic odor. Boughs of it were also set in front of the door of the dead man’s dwelling; here they seem to be set up for adornment in front of the pile. Cf. iii. 64 and note.

217. **armis**: from an old and very general notion that these things went with the departed spirit, and were used by the dead in Hades.

219. **frigentis, cold in death**: more poetic than *mortui*.

221. **purpureas vestes**: a custom at great Roman funerals. — **nota**, *accustomed*: i.e. those he wore in his life.

223. **ministerium**: accusative, in appos. with the preceding clause; the usual construction in such cases; § 397, f (240, g); G. 324; H.-B. 395.
224. **aversi**, turning away their faces, as was the custom. Cf. Daven-
nant, *Gondibert*, iv. 62:

> Hubert his arm westward aversely stretch'd,
> Whilst to the hopeful East his eyes were turn'd,
> And with a hallow'd torch the pile he reach'd.

225. **olivo**: abl. of material. — **fuso**: i.e. these were poured on as a
libation.

228. **Corynaeus**: apparently a priest.

229. **socios**, etc.: poet. for **undam circum socios tulerunt**.

231. **lustravit**: purified the company from the pollution of the pres-
ence of a corpse. — **novissima verba**, *salve, vale, ave* (cf. i. 219, ii. 644,
xi. 97), with sometimes other words, like *sit tibi terra levis, ilicet*, or
the like.

237. Sackville, *Induction to Mirror for Magistrates*, stanzas 30, 31:

> An hideous hole all vast, withouten shape,
> Of endless depth, o'erwhelmed with ragged stone,
> With ugly mouth, and grisly jaws doth gape,
> And to our sight confounds itself in one:
> Here enter'd we, and yeding forth, anon
>   An horrible loathly lake we might discern,
>   As black as pitch, that cleped is Avern.
> A deadly gulf; where naught but rubbish grows,
> With foul black swelth in thicken'd lumps that lies,
> Which up in th' air such stinking vapors throws,
> That over there may fly no fowl but dies
> Chok'd with the pestilent savors that arise:
>   Hither we come; whence forth we still did pace,
>   In dreadful fear amid the dreadful place.

238. **tuta** (part. of *tueor*, in a passive sense), *sheltered*.

239. **haud ullae volantes**, *no flying creatures*: just in this neigh-
borhood is situated the famous *grotto del cane*, in which dogs and other
small animals are smothered by the carbonic acid accumulated along
the bottom. There is, however, no place dangerous to the flight of birds.
Cf. Henry More, *Cupid's Conflict*, stanza 10:

> As heedless fowls that take their perilous flights
> Over that bane of birds, Averno lake,
> Do drop down dead.

242. **Aornon**: formerly supposed to be from *Øpws*, Greek for *bird-
less*. The Latin name corresponding to *Aornon* is *Avernun*; but the
connection with *Øpws* is impossible.

244. **fronti invergit**, *pours upon the forehead*. — *vergere*: when used
of pouring, signifies that the cup is completely turned upside down, as
in offering to the infernal deities; while *fundere* is simply *to pour out*,
the hand being held palm upwards.

245. *saetas*: the long hairs between the horns were plucked out and
burnt as a first-offering (*libamina prima*), while certain prayers were
said.


248. *supponunt*: the action of placing the knife beneath belongs to
the worship of the gods below.

249. *suscipiunt*: the blood is caught in bowls, and poured out with
special solemnity,—not suffered to stream upon the ground.

250. *matri Eumenidum*: the mother of the Furies is Night, and
her sister is Earth.

251. *ense ferit*: the sword no doubt had a magic power over the
inhabitants of the world below (cf. vv. 260, 291; Od. xi. 48; Bry. 59).

253. *solida*: the whole victim was burned in sacrifice to the gods
below, since, after being devoted to them, no part could be eaten.

255. *sub, just at, just before.*

256. *iuga silvarum, the ridges covered with forests.* — *coepta [sunt]*
H.-B. 199, *i*.

257. *canes*: these are the infernal hounds of Hecate.

258. *dea*: Hecate.—*procul*, etc.: the words regularly addressed to
the uninitiated at the mysteries, but here addressed to the companions
of Æneas, who were not like him entitled to visit the world below.

260. *tu*: opposed to *profani*, above.

H.-B. 430, *i*.

262. *tantum, so much, and no more, as often.* — *se immisit*, plunged.

H.-B. 364, *i*.

264. *umbrae, ghosts*, as being only the "shadows" of persons.

265. *nocte*: abl. of manner.

266. *audita loqui, to tell what I have heard.* Virgil professes to
follow the common tradition as to the world below. But he has been
thought also, in these words, to hint at certain mysteries in which he
had been initiated (see introductory note to book vi). So far as he has
any but a poetical purpose it is probably to introduce from the lips of
Anchises the account of the glories of Rome, and especially of the
Julian house.

269. *vacuus*: i.e. destitute of real life and blood.

270. *maligna, niggardly*: cf. *ingratae*, Ecl. i. 35.
272. rebus: dat. with abstulit.
273. vestibulum: so Sackville:

Within the porch and jaws of hell.

274. Luctus: these woes are at the door, as causing the death of men.
—Curae: i.e. the stings of conscience personified.

Man's feeble race what ills await,
Labor and Penury, the racks of Pain,
Disease, and Sorrow's weeping train,
And Death, sad refuge from the storms of Fate.

Gray, Progress of Poesy, vv. 42-45.

276. malesuada, tempting to crime.—turpis, unsightly.
277. Labos: § 62, N.² (48, d); B. 8, 1; G. 45, N.; cf. H.-B. 80, 4.
278. Leti: § 385, c (234, d); G. 359, R.¹; H. 435, 4 (391, ii, 4); H.-B.
339, c. In the Iliad Sleep and Death, the Sons of Night, are twin.
brothers (xiv. 231, xvi. 672). See Fig. 51 (from a vase-painting) which

represents the body of Memnon in the hands of the brothers Sleep and
Death. The idea is a favorite one with modern poets. Of countless
examples two typical ones may suffice:

Care-charmer Sleep, son of the sable Night,
Brother to Death, in silent darkness born.

Daniel, Delia, sonnet xlv.

When in the down I sink my head,
Sleep, Death's twin-brother, times my breath;
Sleep, Death's twin-brother, knows not Death,
Nor can I dream of thee as dead.

Tennyson, In Memoriam, lxxvii.
280. Eumenidum thalami: the Furies sleep at the threshold (iv. 473), but their avenging task is done in Tartarus (v. 570). — ferrei: from their implacable nature and inevitable power.

283. quam . . . ferunt, which, they say, vain dreams flocking every-where (volgo) have for their abode: cf. Ovid, Met. xi. 592.

286. biformes: see iii. 426.

287. Briareus: the hundred-handed giant, whom Thetis summoned to the aid of Zeus; see II. i. 402–406; Bry. 504. — belua: the Hydra, slain by Hercules; see Gayley's Classic Myths, p. 235.


All monstrous, all prodigious things,
Abominable, inutterable, and worse
Than fables yet have feign’d, or fear conceiv’d,
Gorgons, and Hydras, and Chimaeras dire.

Paradise Lost, ii. 625–628.

289. forma: the Spanish giant Geryon, slain by Hercules, who carried off his famous herd of oxen.

294. inruit = intruisissent: the pres. for the imperf. in a cond. contrary to fact makes the supposition vivid; § 517, e (308, c); G. 596, r.1; H. 576, 2 (509, N.2); H.-B. 581, d; cf. i. 58, v. 325, and notes. This imperf., in its turn, would replace the pluperf. because the narrative is here conducted in the hist. pres. tense (corripit, offert, etc.); § 517, a (308, a); B. 304, 2; G. 597, r.1; H. 579, 1 (510, N.3); H.-B. 581.

295. Acherontis: Acheron, "the joyless," is the stream that embraces the whole of the lower world. In Virgil's mind it is not kept distinct from the other infernal rivers; Cocytus ("Wailing Lamentation") and Styx ("Squalid Grief"), v. 323.

296. caeno: abl. of means.

299. squalore: Charon's squalid appearance agrees with the ancient ideas and habits of mourning (cf. i. 480, note). Dante (Inferno, iii. 82 ff.) imitates Virgil's description of Charon, making him the ferryman who conducts the souls of the damned over Acheron to Hell.

300. stant lumina flammas, his eyes stand out in flame: i.e. are like fixed balls of fire.

301. nodo (abl. of manner): another indication of neglect (and therefore a sign of mourning).

302. ipse: with his own hand, old as he is. — velis (abl.) ministrat, tends the sails (lit. "serves the boat with sails").

304. senior: the word regularly applied to a man between forty-five and sixty. — iam gives the idea of his gradually growing old. — deo (sc. est): dat. of possession.
306. defuncta: cf. v. 83.
309. frigore: abl. of time.
310. gurgite ab alto: i.e. as they reach land in their migrations.
313. primiti: § 290 (191); B. 241, 2; G. 325, r.; H. 497 (443); H.-B. 243. — transmittere, used reflexively; cursum depends on trans.
315. navita: "that grim ferryman that poets write of" (Richard III, 1. 4. 46).
316. submotos: § 496, N.² (292, r.); cf. B. 374, 5; G. 664, r.; H. 639 (549, 5); H.-B. 604, i; the regular word for dispersing a crowd.
318. quid volit, what means? So Fr. "Que veut dire?"
319. discrimine, choice, i.e. criterion.
321. longaeva: the Sibyl, said the legend, had received the gift of as many years as the grains of sand which she held in her hand, but without the boon of youth (Ovid, xiv. 132–153).—certissima, most surely.
323. Cocyti: cf. Spenser, Faery Queen, ii. 7. 56:

A blacke flood, which flow'd about it round.
That is the river of Cocytus deepe
In which full many soules do endlesse wayle and weep.

Milton, Paradise Lost, ii. 577–580:

Abhorred Styx, the flood of deadly hate;
Sad Acheron, of sorrow, black and deep;
Cocytus, nam'd of lamentation loud
Heard on the rueful stream.

324. numen: Virgil vaguely assigns a divinity to the river, just as all earthly rivers had a god. The acc., after verbs of swearing, is an imitation of the Greek; cf. v. 351.
325. inops: perhaps this is an allusion to the piece of money with which the dead were furnished to pay their passage. (See Fig., p. 164.)
327. ripas, nor is it granted to convey them over the dread banks and hoarse flood, until, etc.: § 395 (239, b); B. 179, i; G. 331, r.; H. 413 (376); H.-B. 386.
333. mortis honore: i.e. burial.
334. Oronten: see i. 113. Leucaspis is not elsewhere mentioned by Virgil; he seems to have perished along with Orontes.
335. simul: i.e. with himself. — vectos, sailing, in the sense of a present participle: § 491 (290, b); B. 336, 5; G. 282, n.; H. 640, i (550, n.¹); H.-B. 601, i.
337. sece agebat — came walking.
344. hoc uno responso: some such oracle may have been in one of the legends, but it is not mentioned elsewhere by Virgil. Neptune had
announced to Venus (v. 814) that the fleet would come safe, with the
loss of one man only.

345. **ponto** (loc. abl.) **incolumem**, safe on the sea.

348. **nec deus mersit**: Palinurus does not know that it was the god
of Sleep that threw him over (v. 859); nor did he perish by the sea
(v. 358). It was by accident (**forte**), he thinks, that he fell overboard.

350. **cui**: serves as indir. obj. of both **datus** and **haeremam**; § 368, 3
and n. (227, e, 3); cf. B. 358, 3; G. 346, n. 8; H. 428, 4 (385, 4, 4); H.-B.
363, 2, e.

351. **maria**: obj. of **iuvo**, by a Greek construction; § 388, d (238, e);
G. 333, 2, r.; H. 409, 2 (371, ii); H.-B. 391, 1, a. The regular Latin
idiom would take **per**; cf. v. 324.

352. **timorem**: subject of **cepisse**, etc.

353. **quam tua**... **navis**, as that your ship, stripped of her equip-
ment, and having cast off her pilot (lit. wrenched from her pilot),
might swamp in those surging waves. — **ne deficeret**: § 564 (331, f); B. 266, 2;
G. 550; H. 567 (498, iii); H.-B. 502, 4. — **armis**: i.e. the tiller. — **magis-
tro**: dative; § 381 (229); B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, r.1; H. 427 (385, 2);
H.-B. 371.

355. **tris noctes**: so Ulysses floats two days and two nights (Od. v.
388; Bry. 465). The woodwork of the stern serves Palinurus as a
sort of raft.

356. **aqua**: abl. of specification.

357. **sublimis ab unda**: i.e. raised high on a wave, from the crest
of which, etc.

358. **tuta tenebam**, ni, I was just reaching safety [and should have
been safe], had not, etc.: § 517, b (308, b); G. 597, r.2; H. 581, 1
(511, 1); H.-B. 581, e.

360. **capita montis**: the crags of the cliff; he was half out of water,
grasping at the protuberances of the cliffs with hands bent and stiff
(uncis manibus).

361. **praedam**, a prize: i.e. a shipwrecked man with some of his
property about him.

362. **fluctus habet**: see v. 871.

363. **quod te oro** (see ii. 141), but **I implore you**; **quod** is adverbial
acc., cf. **quod si**: § 397, a (240, b); B. 185, 2; G. 333, i, r.2; H. 416, 2
(378, 2); H.-B. 388, a, n.

365. **aut tu**... **aut tu**: observe the emphasis and urgency expressed
in the repetition of the pronoun, which is not itself emphatic. — **terram
ince**: a mere formal burial was sufficient; cf. Hor. Od. i. 28. 35.

370. **undas**: i.e. of the Styx.
371. ut saltem quiescam: since I could not rest in life, having failed to reach the promised land with you.
373. tam dira cupido, so wild a wish.
377. cape, take to your heart for consolation.
379. prodigis acti: it is said that the people of Lucania, suffering from pestilence, were commanded by an oracle to propitiate by sacrifice the shade of Palinurus.
381. Palinuri: a headland on the coast still bears the name Punta di Palinuro.
384. ergo: i.e. since they have quieted Palinurus.
385. iam inde ut prospexit, at once when he espied.
389. iam istinc, right from where you are: come no nearer.
392. euntem = coming (lit. going on his journey).
393. Thesea, etc.: both these heroes visited the world below on the errands assigned to them here.
394. invicti viribus, resistless in might: my opposition to them would be vain. — essent: § 527, e (313, g); cf. B. 309, 6; G. 605, N.; H. 586, 2 (515, N.1, 3); H.-B. 541.
395. Tartarem custodem, the watch-dog of Tartarus, Cerberus, whom Hercules was sent by Eurystheus to drag away (Il. viii. 366–369; Bry. 460; Od. xi. 622–625; Bry. 775). Cf. Marlowe, Tamburlaine, i. 1. 2:

His fiery eyes are fixed upon the earth.
As if he now devis’d some stratagem,
Or meant to pierce Avernum’s darksome vaults
To pull the triple-headed dog from hell.

396. a solio regis, from the monarch’s very throne, to which Cerberus is supposed to have fled, breaking his chain.
397. dominam: the title δέωνω, lady or mistress, belonged especially to Persephone. — Ditis: limiting thalamo.
398. Amphrysiā: Apollo, by whose gift the Sibyl was inspired, is called “the shepherd of Amphrysus” (Georg. iii. 2), a river in the dominions of Admetus, whose flocks he kept. See Lowell’s poem The Shepherd of King Admetus, and cf. Gayley, Classic Myths, pp. 130 ff.
400. licet: i.e. for all we shall do to prevent.
402. casta: predicate. — patrui: Proserpina was the daughter of Jupiter, and Pluto was his brother.
404. imas ad umbras = to the shades below.
408. nec plura his, nor more than this she said. — donum: see v. 632.
409. tempore: § 414, 424, f (250, 259, d’); B. 223, 357, 1; G. 493, N.6; H. 479, 488, 1 (423, 430); H.-B. 424.
410–412. Cf. Sackville, Induction, stanza 70:
VI. 432.]

The Æneid. 391

Hasting straight unto the bank apace.
With hollow call unto the rout he cried,
To swerve apart, and give the goddess place.

412. laxat foros, clears the gangways.
413. Cf. Sackville, Induction, stanza 71:

And forth we launch full fraught to the brink:
When, with the unwonted weight, the rushy keel
Began to crack, as if the same should sink.

414. sutilis: the traditional notion of Charon’s boat was got from
Egypt, where light boats are made, like Moses’ ark, of bulrushes or of
the papyrus. — paludem: i.e. water from the marsh.
415. incolumis: accusative.
416. glaucas, gray: cf. x. 205; naturally no green thing could be found
in the place of shades. — in: to be taken with both limo and ulva; such
dislocations of words are common in poetry.
417. Cerberus: cf. Sackville, Induction, stanza 72:

We had not long forth pass’d, but that we saw
Black Cerberus, the hideous hound of hell,
With bristles rear’d, and with a three-mouthed jaw
Foredinning the air with his horrible yell,
Out of the deep dark cave where he did dwell.

See also Dante, Inferno, vi. 13 ff.

420. melle...offam (see iv. 486), a cake soporific with honey and
medicinal plants; offa is properly broken meat, such as is given to dogs.
421. famē: notice the long e (see iii. 218, note).
424. sepulto, buried (in sleep): cf. iii. 630.
425. inremeabilis, not to be recrossed: a usual epithet of the Styx,
“from whose bourne no Traveller returns.”
427. in limine primo: following Virgil, Dante (Inferno, iv. 35) places
just beyond the Styx the souls of Pagans and unbaptized infants.

428. vitae: § 349, a (218, a); B. 204, 1; G. 374; H. 451, 2 (399, i, 3); H.-B. 347.
430. crimine, accusation; mortis: § 352, a (220, a); cf. B. 208, 2; G.
378, R.²; H. 456, 4 (410, iii, N.²); H.-B. 343.
431. nec sine sorte, sine iudice: a kind of hendiadys, as if it were
“judges selected by lot.” The unjustly slain have now an impartial trial.
432. quaesitor: the trial is represented as according to the usage of
the Roman courts, not according to the Greek myth, which gave a bench
consisting of three judges, Minos, Rhadamanthus, and Æacus. Here,
Minos is the quaesitor, or President of the Court; the lots are drawn
(urnam movet) to select the jurors (iudice includes both the quaesitor
(v. 432) and the jury) who are to pass judgment on the person on trial; while the *concilium silentum* is the panel of jurors (*iudices*), when they have been selected from the shades themselves, the fellow-citizens of the accused. Dante (*Inferno*, v. 1 ff.) makes of Minos a demon who, at the entrance of the second circle of Hell, receives the damned and assigns to each his penalty. — *silentum*: old form for *silentium*.

433. *discit*: the investigation must not be thought of according to our proceedings, but as more like the French, in which the court is the agent of the government to detect and punish. Hence, here, the judge himself conducts a preliminary investigation embracing the whole life and conduct of the criminal, and not limited as with us to the particular offence.

435. *insontes*: i.e. having done nothing worthy of death.

436. *proiecere*, cast away. — *quam vellent*: subj. imp. of a hopeless wish; § 447, N. (311, δ); cf. B. 280, 4; G. 258, N.¹; H. 556 (486, i); H.-B. 519, 1. In Od. xi. 489–491; Bry. 600, Achilles is made to say, "Would I might rather be a bondman of the soil under a poor man without lot or substance than lord of all the perished dead." Cf. Charles Lamb's essay, *New Year's Eve*.

437. *nunc* (emphatic): as opposed to their feeling when alive. — *pauperiem*, *labores*: the hardships from which men have sought escape in death. Suicide was a sort of epidemic among the later Romans; and it was perhaps a part of Virgil's purpose to impress a wholesome horror of it.


```
The darksome river
  Of Styx, not passable to souls returning,
  Enclosing you in thrice three wards forever.
```

Milton, *Paradise Lost*, ii. 434–436:

```
This huge convex of fire,
  Outrageous to devour, immures us round
  Ninefold.
```

See also Pope, *Ode on St. Cecilia's Day*, vv. 90, 91.

440. *fusi*, spread out (in order to give room for solitude).

442. *quos*, *those whom*: its antecedent is the implied object of *celant*.

443. *myrtea*, because the myrtle was sacred to Venus.

445. *Phaedre*, etc. These personages were: the celebrated mythological heroine, Phaedra, who loved guiltily her stepson Hippolytus; Procris, who was shot with an arrow by her husband Cephalus; Eriphyle, who was bribed to betray the hiding-place of her husband Amphiaräus, and was slain by her son; Evadne, who perished on the funeral pile of
her husband Capâneus; Pasiphaë (see note, Ecl. vi. 46); Laodamía, wife of Protesilâus, who killed herself on hearing of his death at Troy (see Wordsworth’s *Laodamia*); Cæneus, who when a woman (then called Cënis) had been loved by Neptune, and who had become a man with the gift of invulnerability (Ovid, Met. xii. 172–207).

451. quam: governed by iuxta.

453. obscuram, dim among the shadows.

455. demisit: cf. Od. xvi. 191; Bry. 262.

456. verus nuntius: perhaps the flame of her funeral pile (v. 3–7), from which they might infer the fact, or we may suppose the news to have come by ordinary channels. The emphasis is on verus.

457. extrema: cf. i. 219; i.e. taken extreme measures.

458. funeris (emphatic), was it death I brought on you?

459. si qua fides, whatever faith: i.e. object which would sanction an oath.

462. senta situ, rough with neglect.

463. egere: notice the first e long, distinguishing the verb from ēgeo.

— nec credere quivi, nor could I have believed.’

464. hunc tantum, so great as this.

466. fato: abl. of cause.

467. torva: § 390, b (238, a); B. 176, 2, N.; G. 333, 2, N.6; H. 409, 2 (371, ii, N.); H.-B. 396, 2, a. Cf. i. 328.

468. lacrimas ciebat, shed tears.

471. stet: § 524 (312); B. 307, 1; G. 602; H. 584 (513, ii); H.-B. 504, 3. — Marpesia cautes: Marpêsus was a mountain of Paros; so that the pale, unmoved figure of Dido is compared to Parian marble.

474. respondet, etc.: “answers all her cares, and equals all her love” (Dryden).

477. datum iter, the appointed way (not granted).

478. ultima, the last before coming to the regions of blessedness and of torment. — secretas, apart (se-cerno).

479. Tydeus, etc.: these were heroes of the legendary war of the “Seven against Thebes,” the chief event of the time immediately before the Trojan war.

487. usque, still.

488. conferre gradum, to walk by his side.

492. tollere vocem exiguam, raise their piping voice, attempting the war-cry. So Homer speaks of the thin voice of the shades; cf. Dryden, *Annus Mirabilis*, stanza 223; and Shakspere, *Hamlet*, i. 1. 115, 116:

The sheeted dead
Did squeak and gibber in the Roman streets.
Notes.

493. frustratur, disappoints, because they have no voice. — hiantes = their open mouths.

495. Deiphobum: see note, ii. 310. There were various legends of his death. The mutilation was merely savage revenge. The shade shows the wounds received by the body. So the ghost of Banquo appears to Macbeth with the "twenty trenched gashes on his head" (Macbeth, iii. 4. 27, 81).

498. vix adeo adgnovit, he could scarce so much as (adeo) recognize.

499. notis, familiar.

500. Cf. the dialogue of Ulysses and Agamemnon in Od. xi. 396–433; Bry. 500.

501. optavit sumere, has chosen to inflict.

502. cui, etc.: i.e. who has been permitted (by the gods) such outrages upon you?

505. tumulum, etc.: an empty tomb (cenotaph); such rites would allow the shade to cross the Styx; cf. iii. 62, note.

506. ter: see note, v. 231.

507. te (emphatic): as opposed to the tomb; hence not elided, but merely shortened before amice. — arma: cf. v. 233.

509. tibi relictum, left undone by thee.

511. Deiphobo, funeris umbris: i.e. both to the man himself (which would be friendship) and to the shade of the dead (which would be a religious duty).

512. haec monumenta, these memorials, the ghastly mutilations.

514. nimium, etc., you must needs too well remember.

515. venit: see ii. 237, 238.

517. illa: Helen. — chorum, a festive dance (see Fig. 40, p. 333). — orgia circum, through a wild orgy.

518. flamamam tenebat: in ii. 256 it is said that the signal was given from Agamemnon's ship. In like manner cf. v. 525 with ii. 571–574. Virgil leaves us to settle the contradictions (if there are any) as we can.

526. amanti, to her fond husband.

529. Aeolides: a name of insult for Ulysses, hinting that his real father was not Laertes, but the crafty Sisyphus, son of Æolus.

532. pelagi erroribus: Deiphobus was, of course, ignorant of Æneas' voyage or his settlement in Italy. The question is imitated from Homer, who places the world of shadows beyond the Ocean, whither only wandering could bring a man. The alternative is, whether Æneas has come hither by mere chance of travel or by divine direction.

534. adires: the imperf. is used because fatigat has also the sense of the perf. "has pursued and still pursues": cf. § 466 (276, a); B. 259,
4; G. 230; H. 533, 1 (467, 2); H.-B. 485 and 481. — turbida, gloomy: the opposite of liquida, bright and clear; cf. Job x. 21, 22.

536. medium axem: a night appears to have been spent in the preliminary sacrifices, and it is now past noon of the next day.

537. traherent: for tense see § 517, a (308, a); B. 304, 2; G. 597, r.1; H. 579, 1 (510, N.2); H.-B. 518, b. The construction changes at sed, and so no formal protasis appears.

540. via findit, etc.: the two regions are the inner courts of the under-world, the proper places of reward and punishment; but why the shades previously mentioned should be excluded does not appear. Probably there is a mixture of different ideas, the earlier conception of the under-world and that associated with the Eleusinian mysteries (cf. introductory note to book vi).

541. dextera: sc. est.

542. Elysium: accus. of end of motion, after iter [est].

543. exercet poenas, inflicts the doom: i.e. by sending them to Tartarus (which is expressed in the coördinate clause mittit, etc.).

545. explebo numerum: i.e. of the shades (by returning to my place among them).

548. respicit, looks off (i.e. away from where he stands; not looks back).

549. moenia, a fortress or vast castle used as a dungeon, to which Phlegethon, the river "blazing with flame," serves as a moat. The image is drawn from a torrent of lava.

552-554. Cf. Crashaw, Suspicion of Herod, i. 39:

The adamantine doors forever stand
Impenetrable, both to prayers and tears,
The walls' inexorable steel no hand
Of time or teeth of hungry ruin fears.

553. bello: i.e. with the engines of war.

554. ferrea turris, a tower or "keep" of steel, rising high in the midst.

566. Rhadamanthus: like Minos, he was a famous Cretan hero, said to have been made a judge in the world below. Here he appears in the character of a Roman quaestor parracidiis, trying greater offenders than those who come before Minos. The criminals are supposed to have contrived to conceal their guilt during life (furto laetatus inani).

567. castigat, audit, subigit: the famous hysteron proteron in this passage is a fiction of grammarians (cf. note on ii. 353); castigo cannot refer to punishment, but must refer to the upbraiding, menacing language of the judge, which was perhaps accompanied with torture (subigitque fateri). — doloe, dark ways.
568. quis: indef. — quae commissa piacula, the committed guilt, which, equivalent to commissa quorum piacula.

569. distulit in seram mortem, has deferred [the expiation of] till death — too late, since the expiation must now be in the other world.

570. santia: obj. of insultans; § 367, b (227, b); G. 346, n. 2; H. 429, 4 (386, 4); H.-B. 364, 5.

571. Tisiphone: the eldest of the Furies, who opens the awful doors (sacrae portae). Dante (Inferno, ix. 46 ff.) assigns her, with her sisters Megaira and Allecto, to the sixth circle of his Hell.

573. hollywood cardine: cf. Milton’s celebrated imitation, Paradise Lost, ii. 879–882:

On a sudden open fly,
With impetuous recoil and jarring sound,
Th’ infernal doors, and on their hinges grate
Harsh thunder.

574. custodia: Tisiphone; within is the Hydra, fiercer than she; and still beyond, Tartarus itself, more dreadful than either.

576. hiatibus: the gaping jaws of the several heads.

578. bis patet: cf. iv. 445, 446.

579. spectus ad Olympum, the upward look to Olympus.

580. pubes: the Titans, sons of earth who warred with the gods.

582. Aolus, sons of Aloeus, — Otus and Ephialtes, who put Mars in chains (II. v. 385–387; Bry. 476).

585. Salmonea: king of Elis, brother of Sisyphus, who contemptuously imitated the thunder and lightning of Jupiter. — dantem: see note to ii. 103.

586. dum imitatatur = imitantem, i.e. punished for imitating the thunders of Jupiter (so qui ... simularet below): cf. § 492 (290, c); G. 570, n. 2; H. 640, 5 (550, n. 5); H.-B. 602, 2.

588. per Elidis urbem: i.e. Olympia, built in especial honor of Zeus; thus the affront was increased.

591. aere, either a brazen chariot, as was that of Salmoneus, driven over a bridge, or vessels of “sounding brass.” — simularet: § 535, e (320, e); B. 283, 3; G. 633; H. 598 (517); H.-B. 523. Cf. Dryden, Astrea Redux, vv. 197–198:

Which durst with horses’ hoofs that beat the ground
And martial brass belie the thunder’s sound.

593. non ille faces, etc.: his was no mere imitation of thunder and lightning.

594. immami turbine: i.e. the mighty whirling thunderbolt (cf. the “wind” of a shot, and see Vocabulary).
596. cernere erat = one might see, by a common Greek construction.
— iugera, the iugerum was about half an acre (240 feet by 120).
598. iecur: the liver, as the supposed seat of lust, is fitly the organ attacked; compare the punishment of Prometheus.— fecunda poenis (dat.), fertile for torture.
599. rimatur epulis (dat. akin to end of motion), tears at his banquet.
Cf. George Peele, Battle of Alcazar, iv. 2:

Racked let him be in proud Ixion's wheel,
Pined let him be with Tantalus' endless thirst,
Prey let him be to Tityus' greedy bird,
Wearied with Sisyphus' immortal toil.

603. genialibus toris, banqueting-couches, especially those set for the birthday festival.
604. fulcra, props or supports (gold-footed frames for couches).
606. manibus, with contingere.

Fill high the sparkling bowl,
The rich repast prepare,
Reft of a crown, he yet may share the feast:
Close by the regal chair
Fell Thirst and Famine scowl
A baleful smile upon their baffled guest.

Gray, The Bard, vv. 77-82.

608. hic quibus, here [are they] to whom, etc. — invisí fratres: like Atreus and Thyestes.
609. pulsatus parens: the act of striking a parent was regarded with peculiar horror. — nexit, contrived (lit. wove a web of fraud). — clienti: the client had a certain sacred claim to the protection of his patronus; see note to Cic. Rosc. Am. § 4; Cat. iv. 23.
610. qui . . . repertis: those who have found a treasure, and kept it all to their selfish use, — a type of all who are greedy of gain.
612. arma impia: i.e. civil war.
613. dextrás: the pledge of the right hand, referring to servile insurrection; cf. fallere numen, v. 324.
615. poenam: sc. exspectent.
616. saxum, etc.: an illusion to Sisyphus (see Fig., p. 175). Cf. Thomson, Castle of Indolence, i. 12:

Come, ye who still the cumbrous load of life
Push hard up hill, but as the furthest steep
You trust to gain, and put an end to strife,
Down thunders back the stone with mighty sweep,
And hurls your labors to the valley deep.
617. **districti**: fastened with their limbs strained apart,—the commonly reported punishment of Ixion (see Fig., p. 175).

618. **Theseus**, punished for his crime in attempting to carry off Proserpine; **Phlegyas**, son of Ares, and founder of a robber community, the Phlegyæ. His crime was that he burned the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

621. **vendidit imposuit**: these were the special crimes of a period of civil war, such as Rome had just passed through.

622. **fixit, refixit**: laws were published by being posted up on brazen tablets, and when repealed were taken down again. Cf. Landor, *Gebir*, iii. 228, 229:

Here are discover'd those who tortur'd law
To silence or to speech, as pleas'd themselves.

625. **sint**: equivalent to a present condition contrary to fact. For tense see note on v. 294.

630. **Cyclopum educta caminis** (abl. of separation): i.e. wrought at the forges of the Cyclops. The walls of Pluto were supposed to have been built of iron or steel.

631. **adverso fornice** (abl. of quality), *with their arch in front of me.*

632. **praecipita, the instructions** given by the gods.

635. **corpus spargit**: the water stands ready for ceremonial purification, as in the vestibule of a temple.

640. **largior aether**: i.e. not closed in by the denser clouds and exhalations of the earth. Cf. Milton, *Comus*, vv. 4–6:

In regions mild of calm and serene air,
Above the smoke and stir of this dim spot,
Which men call earth.

—et: connecting irregularly the two ideas of freedom and brilliancy.—lumine purpureo, *glowing light*.

642–647. Imitated by Milton in his account of the fallen angels in hell, *Paradise Lost*, ii. 528 ff.:

Part on the plain, or in the air sublime
Upon the wing, or in swift race contend,
As at the Olympian games or Pythian fields;
Part curb their fiery steeds, or shun the goal
With rapid wheels, or fronted brigads form.

Others more mild,
Retreated in a silent valley, sing
With notes angelical to many a harp
Their own heroic deeds and hapless fall
By doom of battle.
645. Threicius sacerdos: Orpheus, "the Thracian bard" (Paradise Lost, vii. 34), the mythic father of song and institutor of the Orphic mysteries.—longa: as a priest.

646. obloquitur: cf. Hamlet, iii. 2. 374: "discourse most eloquent music."—numerus septem (dat.), the seven tones of the scale as played on the lyre.—discrimina vocum, the notes of the voice.

647. eadem: grammatically referring to discrimina, but really referring to the tune as a whole as both played and sung.—pectine: so called because inserted among the strings of the harp like the "comb" among the threads of the loom.

648. Teucrī: see Table, p. 190.

651. arma...inanes, he gazes from afar upon the phantom arms and chariots of the heroes.

653. gratia, fondness for.—currum (obj. gen. contracted).

657. choro: abl. of manner.

658. superna volvitur, flows in the world above. The Eridanus (Po) was held to have its rise in the infernal regions. In fact, near its source it flows underground for about two miles.

660. manus...passi: § 286, b (187; d); B. 235, b, 2, c; G. 211, r.1, exc. a; H. 389, 1 (461, 1); H.-B. 325. Cf. i. 212.

663. vitam excoluere, etc.: as we should say, adorned or ennobled human life by skilful inventions.—inventas: § 497 (292, a); B. 337, 5; G. 325, r.8; H. 636, 4 (549, n.2); H.-B. 333. Cf. Pope, Temple of Fame, vv. 70, 71:

Or worthies old, whom arts or arms adorn,
Who cities rais'd, or tam'd a monstrous race.

664. qui...merendo: a general phrase for the benefactors of mankind.

665. vitta: i.e. as if victors in the games.

667. Musæum: selected as being the mythical father of poets (so Milton, Il Penseroso, v. 104).—nam: introducing the reason why the priestess addressed him particularly; the respect in which he is held indicates a corresponding distinction.

668. umeris: abl. of manner, not degree of difference.

670. illius: § 359, b (223, c); G. 373; H. 446, 5 (398, 5); H.-B. 339, d.

672. atque, and at once.

676. sistam: Musæus is to leave them when they have passed the ridge and the way is in sight.

680. ituras: the doctrine of metempsychosis, here hinted at, is further developed later.
681. luxurabat recolens, surveyed thoughtfully.
682. forte: i.e. his thoughts happened to be busy at that moment on this subject.
683. manus, deeds, i.e. martial exploits.
685. alacris: § 115, a, N.¹ (84, a, N.); B. 68, 3; H. 126, 3 (153, N.³); H.-B. 114, a.
691. mea cura = my fond hope.
694. quam metui: and yet Anchises must have known that Æneas went to Africa by divine direction, and that his course to Italy was safe. The verse expresses, however, a father’s natural anxiety.
695. tua imago: it would appear from this that the visions of Anchises, seen by Æneas in dreams, were not the visitation of his real presence (cf. v. 722 and note).
697. stant sale, etc., ride on the Tuscan wave; the ships are still afloat, not hauled up on shore as at the end of a voyage.
698. amplexu: probably dative.
701. Cf. Pope, Dunciad, ii. 111, 112:
   A shapeless shade, it melted from his sight,
   Like forms in clouds, or vision of the night.
702. This line is repeated from ii. 794.
705. Lethaeum annem: see Hamlet, i. 4. 32–34:
   And duller shouldst thou be than the fat weed
   That rots itself in ease on Lethe wharf,
   Wouldst thou not stir in this.
Cf. the famous description in Paradise Lost, ii. 582–586.—domus:
§ 370, b (228, a); cf. B. 175, 2, a; H. 429, 3 (386, 3); H.-B. 391, 2.
706. volabant, flitted: the word expresses the noiseless and hurried movement of the spirits. The faint sound they make is compared to the humming of bees in summer. Cf. Pope, Dunciad, iii. 31–33:
   Millions and millions on these banks he views,
   Thick as the stars of night, or morning dews,
   As thick as bees o’er vernal blossoms fly.
710. horrescit, starts.
719. anne... animas, what! can we think that spirits go hence on high to [the light of] heaven?
721. lucis... cupidō, so wild a desire of life. Contempt of life, real or affected, was part of the old philosophic creed.
723. suscipit, takes up the argument. This style of philosophical reasoning is very characteristic of the spirit of Virgil’s poetry. The ideas that follow are generally Platonic, but are mixed with Stoicism.
724. terras: i.e. the earth as a whole, physically; personified, it would be singular.

725. Titania astra: i.e. the sun (see iv. 119 and Vocabulary).

726. spiritus intus alit: a celebrated phrase, as containing the ancient creed of pantheism; see Georg. iv. 221–227. Cf. Thomson, Cast. of Indolence, ii. 47:

Eternal, never-resting soul,
Almighty power, and all-directing day,
By whom each atom stirs and planets roll,
Who fills, surrounds, informs, and agitates the whole.

727. magno corpore: i.e. the universe, perhaps conceived, on Stoic principles, as a living organism.

728. inde genus, etc.: the meaning is, that the mingling of spirit with a material body is what causes organic or individual life.

729. monstrosa, strange shapes, as sea creatures always look to us. So Milton calls the sea “the monstrous world” (Lycidas, v. 158). Cf. Byron’s apostrophe to the Ocean (Childe Harold, iv. 183):

Even from out thy slime
The monsters of the deep are made.

730. igneus vigor: the “fiery force” and “heavenly source” found in these forms of life (seminibus) are two expressions for the same thing; the celestial ether being conceived as flame.

731. quantum, etc.: i.e. so far as the gross nature of the body allows. Cf. Shakspere, Merchant of Venice, v. 1. 64, 65:

But whilst this muddy vesture of decay
Doth grossly close it in.

Henry More, the English Platonist, in his poem on the Praeexistence of the Soul, stanza 3, calls the soul

A spark or ray of the Divinity
Clouded in earthy fogs, y clad in clay.

733. hinc: i.e. from the effect of the body. Thus in the New Testament, passions are said to reside in “the flesh.” — auras, the light.

735. supremo . . . reliquit, when life has left them, with the last glimpse of light; cf. iv. 692 and note.

736. tamen, even then, though the soul has put off its earthy envelope.

738. inolecere: said properly of parasitic growths, which become strangely (modis miris) implicated with what they grow on.

740. panduntur, etc. The language is of purification by the air, but perhaps the image was meant to suggest also the torment of crucifixion.
With this and the following lines cf. Shakspere, Measure for Measure, iii. 1. 122–126:

To bathe in fiery floods, or to reside
In thrilling regions of thick-ribbed ice;
To be imprison’d in the viewless winds,
And blown with restless violence about
The pendent world.

742. exuritur igni: in passages like this Dante very naturally found an anticipation of the doctrine of purgatory. The three elements are used to cleanse the soul.

743, 744. quisque . . . manes, we suffer, every man his own retribution (manes, the soul that receives the penalty, being put for its destiny or life in the world below). — per . . . Elysium, etc. Apparently, after the purification of penance, the souls pass into Elysium, where a few remain (freed from the necessity of returning to other bodies), the rest, after a further purification by time, go through another round of life.

746. purum, etc. (pred.), has left pure the ethereal sense.

747. aurai simplicis ignem, the flame of pure light (the ether).

748. has omnes, all these, i.e. with the exception of the pauci mentioned in v. 744. — rotam volvere: see the myth in Plato’s Republic, book x.

750. immemores, etc. (pred.), that without memory they may revisit the upper earth. — convexa: i.e. under the arch of heaven.

Fig. 52.

754. possit: characteristic subj.

755. adversos legere, scan those before them.

Cf. Dryden, Eleonora, vv. 197–200:

Anchises looked not with so pleased a face,
In numbering o’er his future Roman race,
And marshalling the heroes of his name,
As in their order next to light they came.

756. quae deinde (—dehinc) sequatur, etc.: indir. quest. depending on expediam.

758. nostrum in nomen ituras: a legal phrase of adoption into a family, the heroes whose names follow belonging to Roman story, but not all to the house of Anchises.

760. pura hasta: sometimes explained of a "headless spear," given as a prize to young men after their first feat of arms (see Fig. 52). It would seem to be here in any case a symbol of peace.

761. lucis: i.e. order of birth.
763. *postuma proles*, youngest born; but in some legends Silvius is called *postumus* as born after his father's death, in the woods to which Lavinia had fled in fear of Ascanius (cf. the prediction, i. 263–271); and this may be the sense here, though *longaeva* seems to make against it.

766. *Longa Alba*: the "long white town," stretched along a ridge on the edge of Lake Albanus. It was supposed to be the old capital of the Latin league, from which rank it was dispossessed by Rome. Other Latin towns are mentioned below. Compare, for some of these legendary names, the fourteenth book of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*.

767. *proximus*, close by: in the lists, Procas stands as the twelfth or fourteenth.

770. *si umquam acceperit*: Æneas Silvius, it was said, was kept from his inheritance for 53 years. — *regnandam Albam* = *the throne of Alba*: § 500, 4 (294, d); B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430; H. 638, 3 (549, 3); H.-B. 605, 2.

772. *umbrata quercu*, wreathed with oak. The oak-wreath (*corona civitatis*) was bestowed on him who had saved the life of a Roman citizen in battle. (See figure of Augustus, p. 181.) As perpetual preserver of the people, such wreaths were hung before the door of Augustus by vote of the Senate. Hence the allusion is a personal compliment.

773. *Momentum*, etc.: towns of the *Prisci Latini*.

776. *tum* . . . *erunt, these shall then be names*, i.e. places of note.

777. *avo comitem, a companion (or champion) to his grandfather*. The first exploit of Romulus was to restore Numitor to the throne of Alba.

779. *geminæ cristæ*: the double plume was a distinguishing mark of Mars, though no representation of it appears in works of art; like him, Romulus is constantly represented with a helmet. It is by this sign that *his father* (Mars) marks him by his own sign of honor as belonging to the world on high. — *superum*: pred. gen. (lit. as being of the gods); § 343, b (214, c); B. 198, 3; G. 366; H. 439 (401); H.-B. 340.

782. *imperium aequabilt*: cf. i. 287.

783. *septem arces*, the seven heights (*septimontium*): the name was first given to the Palatine, with its spurs and those of the adjoining Esquiline; it was afterwards extended to the larger group of the famous "seven hills," with which at first it had nothing to do.

784. *mater*: Cybele; see note to iii. 111. She was represented with the turreted crown (hence *turrita*) also worn by personified cities (see Fig. 30, p. 291).
The tow’red Cybele
Mother of an hundred gods.


Glad Berecynthia so
Among her deathless progeny did go;
A wreath of towers adorned her reverend head,
Mother of all that on ambrosia fed.

Waller, *To the Queen Mother of France*, vv. 15-16.

A crown of such majestic towers doth grace
The gods’ great mother, when her heavenly race
Do homage to her; yet she cannot boast
Amongst that numerous and celestial host
More heroes than can Windsor.

Denham, *Cooper’s Hill*.

Nor Cybele with half so kind an eye
Surveyed her sons and daughters of the sky;
Proud, shall I say, of her immortal fruit?
As far as pride with heavenly mind may suit.

Dryden, *Elenora*, vv. 201-204.

Cf. also Spenser, *Ruins of Rome*, vi.

788. *geminas acies, both your eyes*: an expression in the “high style” and hence suited to Anchises’ prophetic enthusiasm. Cf. *Hamlet*, i. 5. 17: “Make your two eyes, like stars, start from their spheres.”

791. *hic vir*, etc.: cf. Pope, *Dunciad*, iii. 319, 320:

This, this is he, foretold by ancient rhymes:
Th’ Augustus born to bring Saturnian times.

792. *aurea*, etc.: see Ovid’s description of the Golden Age, *Met*. i. 89-112 (finely translated by Dryden). The poets have always been fond of this conception. Chaucer’s *The Former Age* is a good example. Cf. Milton’s description of Eden (*Paradise Lost*, iv. 207-355). For the return of the Golden Age see Ecl. iv. (imitated in Pope’s *Messiah*); cf. *Aen*. i. 291, note. The compliment in the present passage is turned by Dryden to the praise of Charles II.

O, happy age! O, times like those alone
By fate reserved for great Augustus’ throne,
When the joint growth of arts and arms foreshew
The world a Monarch, and that Monarch you!

*Astraea Redux*, end.

793. *Latior*: locative abl.

794. *super Garamantas*: a tribe of interior Africa, which sent an embassy to Augustus. How this struck the Roman imagination is seen in the following verses. — *Indus*: the reference is to the East, generally. When Augustus was in Syria (B.C. 20), embassies from the Parthians
and Indians restored the standards taken more than thirty years before from Crassus.


798. in adventum, against his coming (as we might say in English): i.e. looking towards it.

799. responsis: i.e. oracles which are to be fulfilled by his coming.

800. turbant (intrans.), are troubled. — *septem gemini*: referring to the numerous mouths of the Delta of the Nile.

802. fixerit: § 527, b (313, b); B. 308, a; G. 607; H. 586, ii (515, iii); H.-B. 532, 2, a. — *Erymanthi pacarit nemora*: i.e. by killing the wild boar. — *Lernam*: referring to the Hydra (see v. 287). These exploits of Hercules were all within the limits of Arcadia, and so give no great notion of his wanderings. Atlas, Antaeus, and Geryon might have suggested a wider range.

805. Liber was an old Italian god of fertility, identified, without any special cause, with the Grecian Bacchus, god of wine, inspiration, and dramatic poetry. The triumphant march of Bacchus, in the fable, led him as far as India. His car was drawn by tigers or lynxes, guided by reins of vine-branch.

806. virtute (abl. of manner) *extendere vires, to put forth strength in [deeds of ] valor.*

808. olivae: see v. 774.

810. regis: Numa, the second king, the reputed founder of most of the religious customs of Rome; he was a native of the Sabine Cures.

812. imperium magnum: in fact a city of perhaps twenty or thirty thousand inhabitants, and a territory of about fifteen miles square. Anchises speaks in vision of the vast empire to follow.

815. iactantior, too boastful, as grandson of Numa. He was said to be founder of the *plebs* as an order in the state; hence *gaudens populus auris*: when intriguing for the kingdom.

816. nunc: i.e. even then before the republic was founded. The allusion is meant to be more or less disparaging to the lower orders.

818. fasces receptos, the recovered fasces. The *fasces*, or bundles of rods and axe, were borne by the lictors before the highest officer, as the symbol of *imperium*, or military power; Brutus wrested the *imperium* from the kings and restored it to the aristocracy.
820. natos ... vocabit: the well-known story of Brutus, who sentenced to death his own sons for joining in a conspiracy to restore the exiled king. Hence saevas secures.

822. utcumque ferent minores, however posterity shall report his deeds. In these words Anchises admits the cruelty of the act, but immediately excuses it on the ground of patriotism.

824. Decios, etc.: the Decii, father, son, and grandson, solemnly devoted themselves to death (like Arnold of Winkelried), each to win a doubtful battle, in the war with the Latins, with the Samnites, and with Pyrrhus respectively; Torquatus (T. Manlius) won his title, with a golden neck-chain, by slaying a gigantic Gaul; later he put to death his own son for disobeying orders in war (hence saevum securi). Camillus, returning from banishment, drove back the victorious Gauls, winning back the conquered standards (referentem signa). The Drusi, a respectable but not eminent family, are here mentioned in compliment to Livia, wife of Augustus.

827. concordes animae: Pompey and Cæsar, in equal arms (paribus in armis), since their power was about equal.

830. sicer: Cæsar, whose daughter Julia was the third and best beloved wife of Pompey. She died B.C. 54, while Cæsar was in Gaul.—arce Monoeci, the rampart of Monacus (Monaco), on the coast just east of Nice. It is mentioned to signify Cæsar's march from Gaul into Italy.

831. Eois: the main reliance of Pompey was on the forces of the East.

832. aduescites: the expression seems to refer to the naturally humane temper of both the rivals.

833. in viscera, etc.: cf. Spenser, Ruins of Rome, xxiv.: that, each to other working cruell wrongs,
your blades in your owne bowels you embrew'd.

834. tu prior: Cæsar, as the more illustrious. Besides, the exploits of Cæsar, as a popular chief, were distasteful to the courtiers of Augustus, and it was fashionable to belittle them; hence the objurgatory tone.

836. ille: L. Mummius, conqueror of Corinth, B.C. 146.—triumphata: here transitive in the sense of triumph over.

837. currum: alluding to the well-known triumphal procession.

838. ille: L. Æmilius Paullus, conqueror of Perseus (Aeaciden, as descended from Achilles), B.C. 168. By Argos, etc., is meant all Greece, of which, in Anchises' time, this was the chief city.

840. templum Minervae: see ii. 163.

841-844. Cato, etc. These heroes are Cato the Censor; Cossus, a hero of the early wars against the Gauls; the Gracchi, the celebrated tribunes
of the people, one of whose ancestors had distinguished himself in Spain; the Scipios, Africanus elder and younger; Fabricius, "strong in poverty," who defeated Pyrrhus; Serranus (C. Atilius Regulus, consul b.c. 257; not the famous Regulus), a general in the First Punic War. The name Serranus was said to have been given to Regulus from his being found sowing (serentem) in the field by the messengers who brought the news of his election as consul.


845. (Fabius) Maximus: the commander against Hannibal. The following verse (which is taken from Ennius) refers to his method of waging war, whence he was called Cunctator.

848. ducent: ducere applies strictly to yielding materials, like metal, clay, or wax; its use here suggests that marble itself is pliable in the hands of a consummate artist. Cf. Thomson, *Castle of Indolence*, ii. 13.

To touch the kindling canvas into life.

849. orabant melius: in forensic oratory, the names of Crassus, Hortensius, and Cicero stand as high as those of their Greek masters. But Anchises purposely disparages every other glory—art, oratory, science—in comparison with that of arms.


His arts must be to govern, and give laws
To peace no less than arms.


To spare his subjects, but to quell the proud.

855. Marcellus (M. Claudius): called the "Sword of Rome," one of the best generals against the Gauls, and afterwards against Hannibal. He won the *spolia opima* by slaying with his own hand the Gallic chief Viridomarus. His name is mentioned last, to introduce that of his young namesake.

857. tumultu, alarm: strictly, the name for civil war.

858. sistet: contrasted with tumultu. —eques: the most celebrated exploits of Marcellus were with cavalry.

859. Quirino: the Sabine god of battles, identified by the Romans with the deified Romulus.

865. quantum instar, what a likeness (to the elder Marcellus)! —ipso: opposed to comitum.

But oh, alas! what sudden cloud is spread
About this glorious king's eclipsed head?
It all his fame benights, and all his store,
Wrapping him round, and now he's seen no more.

**FIG. 53.**

**Mausoleum of Augustus.**

869. *ostendent tantum*: the young Marcellus, son of Octavia, sister of Augustus, died in his twentieth year.

871. *fuisse*: properly subj. of dep. clause in indir. disc., standing for fut. perf.
872. quantus virum gemitus, what lamentation of strong men! —
Mavortis urbem: i.e. Rome.

873. quae funera: in the funeral procession of young Marcellus,
there were six hundred couches containing the images of his illustrious
kindred. The funeral was on the Campus Martius.

874. tumulum: the ruins of the immense tomb are still to be seen
near the Tiber (see Fig. 53).

878. heu prisca fides, etc.: cf. Dryden, Absalom and Achitophel, i.

844, 845:
O, ancient honor! O, unconquered hand,
Whom foes unpunished never could withstand!

879. illi: § 370, c (228, b); cf. B. 192, i; H.-B. 362, iii. Cf. i. 314.—
tulisset: i.e. if he had lived.

881. seu ... armos: repeating the allusion of v. 858.

882. rumpas: § 516, b, N. (307, b, r.); B. 303, b; G. 596, i; H. 581, i
(511, i, n.1); cf. H.-B. 582, i.

883. A celebrated anecdote relates that, when Virgil recited these
lines before Augustus, Octavia swooned, and on her recovery ordered
ten thousand sesterces to be given to the poet for each of the verses in
which mention was made of her son.

885. inani: i.e. because the boy would never come to maturity.


893. geminae portae: this description of the horn and ivory gates is
taken from the words of Penelope to Odysseus (Od. xix. 562–567;
Bry. 678). Cf. Spenser, Faery Queen, i. 1. 40.—fertur, is reported (citing
the above legend).
A SPECIAL

VOCABULARY TO VIRGIL,

COVERING HIS COMPLETE WORKS

By J. B. GREENOUGH.

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LONDON
Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1882, by

JAMES B. GREENOUGH,


611.6
PREFACE.

THE author, in preparing this Vocabulary to accompany his Virgil, or for use with other editions, has had two things in view: first, to supply as much information as was possible in regard to the history and uses of the Latin words, so that the book should not be a mere key to translate by, but should also furnish means for the study of the language itself; and, secondly, at the same time to give or suggest a suitable English expression for every passage.

In every language which is to be rendered into another, there may be said to be three classes of meanings to the words: first, the etymological meaning, i.e., the idea that a word presented when it was first formed or used; second, the literal meanings, i.e., the ideas which a word came to have to those who used it in its later development; and, third, the foreign meaning or translation, i.e., the word expressing the nearest equivalent idea in the language into which one wishes to translate. Of course these three classes of meanings may happen to coincide; a word may not have deviated essentially from its primitive force, and this same force may happen to belong to some similar word in the other language. It is, however, oftener otherwise; words have often diverged very far and in many directions from the primitive conception underlying them, and it is rare that a word in one language exactly covers the group of ideas which belongs to the nearest corresponding word in another; and this is especially true in poetry. The author has aimed to keep these classes of meanings separate so far as space would permit. For
this purpose the etymological meaning, where it may not be directly deduced from the etymology, has been given first in a parenthesis. Then follow the literal meanings, as nearly as possible in the supposed order of development, with such hints as could be given of the connection of ideas. Such renderings as seemed to be necessary in English, but which did not accord with the Latin conception, have been given in their connection as examples. In this way it is hoped the pupil or teacher may find a good English expression without losing sight of the Latin conception, which is, after all, the most important of the three classes of meanings.

Further, an expression rendered by a bare representation of its ultimate mechanical equivalent, often loses not only all its poetry, but also the whole conception as it presented itself to the mind of the original speaker.

Take such a case as *fors dicta refutet*; the poet undoubtedly means "may fate avert the calamity I suppose," but he is far from saying so, nor could *refuto* to a Roman convey any such idea. What he does say is, "May fate annul (make void) my words," *i.e.*, contradict, or prove false, the supposition which I make. For, in ancient times, it must be remembered any supposition or suggestion of calamity was regarded as ominous, and as tending to bring about the calamity supposed; a force which vaguely underlies the expression in English, "Oh, don't speak of it." It can hardly be hoped that the desired result has been attained in all cases, but the idea has been constantly kept in view. Nor is it supposed that the expressions given are the only suitable ones, but it is hoped that they will be found suggestive.

In regard to the etymology, which occupies more space than is usual in such books, the author has wished to show not merely the kinship of words loosely, but, if possible, the precise manner in which one word has been formed from another. The fact is often overlooked that the Latin language, as we have it, is the growth of many centuries; during which forms have grown up and given
Preface.

rise to new formations, while they themselves have disappeared. The new formations have given rise by analogy to others seeming to be formed like them from lost stems, which, however, perhaps never existed at all. For instance, the forms in -bundus and -oundus are unquestionably originally formations from stems in -bon and -con, which are themselves formations from stems in -bo and -co, and these in turn have been formed by adding -bus and -cus (bo and co) to simpler stems or roots. It has been attempted by hints and cross references to indicate these gradual developments, and it is hoped that the treatment will present to many persons new views of Latin stem-formation. It is not desired that all pupils should learn this etymological matter; but the author has been led to insert it on account of the want of any such means of information in an accessible form.

The actual quantity of vowels, where known, has been indicated, irrespective of syllabic quantity, in order to aid the proper pronunciation of Latin words.

J. B. GREENOUGH.

Cambridge, November 1, 1892.
ABBREVIATIONS.

ä. — Actually long vowels are marked without reference to syllabic quantity, and all vowels (in the words when first presented) not marked long are supposed to be naturally short, although the syllable may be long by position. The pronunciation will of course depend on the rules learned from the grammar.

[ ] . — All matter in square brackets is etymological.

[Gr. Ἀλώτα] . — A Greek word in brackets preceded by Gr. indicates that the Latin word is borrowed from the Greek one given.

[?]. — The interrogation in brackets marks a doubtful etymology; after a word or suggestion it indicates, as usual, a doubt, or a suggestion not yet generally received.

‡servo. — A dagger marks a stem, or, in some cases, a word not found in Latin, but which must once have existed. Such stems and words are printed in different type.

DHA. — Capitals indicate Indo-European words or roots.

✓er. — The radical sign is used for convenience to indicate a root. By this is meant the simplest Latin form attainable by analysis; though, strictly speaking, a root is impossible in Latin, as roots had ceased to exist, as such, ages before Latin was a separate language.

as if. — The words as if indicate that a word is formed according to such an analogy, though the actual growth of the word may have been different.

wh. — whence is derived.

cf. — Compare, either for resemblance, contrast, or etymological kinship.

poss. — possibly.

prob. — probably.

unc. — uncertain.

(-). — A hyphen indicates composition.

(†). — The plus sign indicates derivation by addition of a termination; the process originally, of course, was one of composition.

reduced. — The word reduced indicates the loss of a stem vowel either in composition, derivation, or inflection.

strengthened. — The word strengthened indicates a vowel change by which the length of a root vowel is increased; as ✓div., †Dyan, ✓snu, †nau.

weakened. — The word weakened means that a vowel has descended the vowel scale; as from a to o or e, o to e or i, etc.

p. — present participle.


p.f. — future participle.

p. ger. — gerundive.

abl. — ablative.

dat. — dative.

acc. — accusative.

compar. — comparative.

superl. — superlative.

Italics. — Matter in Italics is for translation; in Roman, is explanatory only.
VOCABULARY
VOCABULARY.

ab (a, abs), [reduced case form of unc. stem: cf. Gr. ἄβα; Eng. off, of], prep. with abl., away from (cf. ex, out of). — Used of place, time, and abstract ideas, with words of motion, separation, and the like, from, off from: duce ab urbe; a me abducere; defendo a frigore. — With words not implying motion, on the side of, on. — Of succession, from, after, beginning with, since: omnes ab Belo; nascor ab; a primis mensibus. — Irregularly, from (out of): agnae ab ovilibus. — With passives, by, on the part of. — Fig., from, in relation to, in accordance with (cf. ex, de): spectare ab annis. — Adverbial phrase: ab integro, afresh, anew. — With usque, all the way from; see usque.

abactus, -a, -um, p.p. of abigo.
Abaris, -is, [Gr. "Abaipers"], m., a warrior in Turnus' army.
Abas, -antis, [Gr. "Abas"], m.: 1. A mythic king of Argos, grandson of Danaus, possessor of a famous shield which was sacred to Juno, whence the use of his name in Æn. iii. 286; 2. A companion of Æneas; 3. An Etruscan hero.

abditus, -a, -um, p.p. of abdo.
abdō [ab-do (put) ], -didī, -ditum, -dere, 3. v. a., put away, remove. — With reflexive, go away, take one's self off, withdraw, retire. — Also, hide, conceal: (with dat.) lateri abdidit ensem, i.e., plunged the sword deeply into his side. — With reflexive, conceal or hide one's self by withdrawing, withdraw and hide, hide away.

abduceō, -xi, -ctum, -cre, [abducere], 3. v. a., lead or conduct away or from; take or bring with one: coloni abducti. — draw back or away: capita ab ictu. — carry off or away, get away.

abducēs, -a, -um, p.p. of abduco.
Abella (Av.), -ae, f., Abella or Avella; a town of Campania (now Avella Vecchia) famous for its fruit.
abeō, ivi or ii, itum, ire, [ab-eo], v. n., go from a place, &c., go away, depart, withdraw, pass away, disappear, vanish, go down.

abfore; see absum.
abi, etc.; see abeo.
abiciō, -isci, -iectum, -icer, [abiciio], 3. v. a., throw from or away, throw down.

abiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of abicio.
abiēs, -etis, [?], f., fir or spruce, a coniferous tree. Also the wood, a favorite material for shipbuilding and the like. — a ship (made of the wood), a spear-handle, a spear.

abiγō, -γi, -γctum, -cre, [ab-age], 3. v. a., drive away, dispel, remove: nox abacta.

abitus, -īus, [ab-itus], m. (abstr. of abeo), a going away, departure, retirement. — Concretely, an outlet, place of egress, way of escape, escape.

ablungō, -xi, -ctum, -gere, [ablungo], 3. v. a., unyoke, unhar-ness: iuveneum.

abiuīrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of abliuro.
abiuīρō, -i, -ītum, -īre, [abiuiro], i. v. a., swear off, adjure, — deny on oath: abiuiratae rapinae.
Vocabulary.

ablátus, -a, -um, p.p. of aufero.
ablúō, -uī, -útum, -uere, [abluo],
3. v. a., wash off, out, or away: caedem.—remove filth from anything by washing, cleanse, purify, wash.
ablúōs, -a, -um, p.p. of abluo.
abnegō, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [abnegō], 1. v. a., deny (with accessory notion of refusal), refuse, deny: medicas adhibere manus.
abnuō, -uī, -útum or -ítum,
egere (-uiturus), [ab-nuo], 3. v.
a, and n., make a sign with the head in token of refusal, refuse, deny, decline, forbid: omen.
aboleō, -évi or -uī, -útum, -ére,
[ab-oleo], 2. v. a. (properly, outgrow, but only used in the causative sense), to destroy, cause to perish: monumenta.—Pass., dic.—Fig., take away, extirpate, blot out, remove, &c.: Sychaeum (from Dido’s mind).
abolescō, -évi, no sup., -escere,
[ab-olesco], 3. v. n. (outgrow), be destroyed, decay, waste, vanish.
abraeptus, -a, -um, p.p. of abriplo.
abriplo, -ripui, -reptum, -ere,
[ab-rapio], 3. v. a., snatch from or away, drag off, carry off, tear away or from.
abrumpō, -répi, -ruptum, -rumpere, [ab-rumpo], 3. v. a. (in causative sense), break off or away from, tear away, rend asunder, break away (clouds).—Of discourse, &c., break off: sermonem.—Of law, &c., violate, trample on: fas.—Of life, &c., tear or rend away, destroy, put an end to: vitam; inavisum lucem (abandon); somnos cura (banish).—abruptus, -a, -um, p.p., steep, precipitous, violent: procellae; abrupto sidere.—in abruptum, precipitously.
abruptus, -a, -um, p.p. of abrumpo.
abs, fuller form of ab (cf. ex, uls).
abscéssus, -ús, [abs-cessus, v/ced + tus], m., a going away, departure.

abscīdo, -cīdi, -cīsum, -cīdere,
[abs-cedo], 3. v. a., cut off or away, destroy.
abscindō, -scīdi, -scīsum, -scin
dere, [ab-scindo], 3. v. a., cut or tear off or away, tear apart, sever, rend asunder: arva et urbes; tear: flaventes abscessa comas; tear or rend away from one; de
drive one of: umaris vestem.
abscissus, -a, -um, p.p. of abs-
cindo.
abscindō, -dī and -dīdi, -ditum
and -sum, -dere, [abs-condo],
3. v. a., put away, put out of sight, secrete, conceal.—Pass. in reflexive force, of the heavenly bodies: hide, disappear, vanish, set: Atlantides abscondantur. —Of places as objects, lose sight of, lose (below the horizon), leave behind.—Fig., conceal, hide: furto fugam.
absēns, -entis, p. of absum.
absillō, -iī or -uī, no sup., -ire,
[ab-salio], 4. v. n. and a., leap or spring away, fly off: scintillae.
abslūtō, -stī or -uī, no sup., -stere,
[ab-susto], 3. v. a., stand away or apart from; withdraw, depart or go away, fly from.—Fig., desist or cease from, leave off, forbear, refrain (abs. or with inf.): moveri.
abstinē, -tinui, -tentum, -tinēre,
[abs-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., hold or keep away from; hold or keep off.—With reflexive, restrain one’s self; refrain, keep off or away.—Without reflexive, refrain, abstain (abs. or with abl.): tactu (refuse to touch).
abstractus, -a, -um, p.p. of abs-
traho.
abstrahō, -tī, -tum, -here, [abs-
traho], 3. v. a., draw or drag away, carry off.
abstrūdō, -ūsi, -ūsum, -ūdere,
[abs-trudo], 3. v. a., thrust away,
hide, conceal.—With reflexive or in passive, hide or conceal one’s self.
abstrūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of abs-
trudo.
abstuli; see aufero.
Vocabulary.

absūmō, -mpsl, -mpmtum (better than -msl, -mtum), -mere, [ab-sumo], 3. v. a. take away (to spend, or by spending, cf. summar- tus); devour, consume: mensas. — Of persons, kill, destroy, &c.: me ferro.—Of property, &c., devour, consume: salus absump ta (gone); absumpta vies (exhausted, all used).

absumptus, -a, -um (less correctly -mtus, etc.), p.p. of absūmō.

abundāns, -ntis, p. of abundō.

abundō (abunda versus) adv., copiously, abundantly, in profundus; in a very great or high degree, amply, in plenty, &c.—With gen. = noun or adj., plenty of, sufficient: fraudis.

abundō, -äs, -äntum, -äre, [ab-undus], i. v. n., flow off, away, overflow, i.e., be very abundant or numerous; to be in abundance; overflow with; to have an abundance or superabundance. — abundāns, -ntis, p. as adj., abundans lactis.

ab usque; see ab.

Abýdus (-dos), -i, [Gr. 'Aβύδος], f. and m., a town in Asia, opposite Sestos (now Aido), famous for its oysters.

āc, reduced form of atque, wh. see.

acanthālis, -idis, [Gr. ἀκανθᾶλις], f., the acanthus (perhaps the thistle finch or gold finch), a small bird (fabled to have been changed from a girl of that name by the Muses, with whom she contended in song). Acamēs, -antis, [Gr. Ἀκάμης], m., a son of Theseus and Phaedra, a hero in the Trojan war.

acanthus, -i, [Gr. ἀκάνθος], m. and f. Masc., the plant bear's-breech, bear's-foot, or brank wound, of which the leaf conventionalized appears on Corinthian capitals.—Fem., the acanthus, a thorny evergreen tree in Egypt.

Acarnān, -āns, [Gr. Ἀκαρνάνδα], adj., of Acarnania. — Masc., a native of that country. — Plur., the inhabitants, Acarnani ans.

Acarnānia, -ae, [f. of adj. Acarnania], f., a province of central Greece (now Carnia).

Acca, -ae, f., a friend of Camilla.

Accēdō (ad-), -cessi, -cessum, -cēdere, (perf. ind. accessēstis for accessēstis), [ad-cedo], 3. v. n., go towards, draw near, approach, come to, visit (persons or things). — With acc.: scopulos.

Accelerō (ad-), -āvi, -ātam, -āre, [ad-celerus], i. v. a. and n. Act., hasten, accelerate. — Neut., haste, hasten, make haste.

Accendō (ad-), -di, -sum, -dere, [ad-undo (cf. incendo and candeo)], 3. v. a., set on fire, kindle: tantum ignem. — Fig., inflame a person or thing, set on fire, kindle, excite, fire, rouse: quos merita accendit; Mezentius ira.

Accēnus (ad-), -a, -um, p.p. of accendo.

Acceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of accipio.

Accōrō, see accesso.

Accessās (ad-), -ās, [ad-cessus, cf. abscessus], m. Abstr., a going to or near, an approach, entrance, access: ventorum. — Concr., an approach, an entrance.

Accidō (ad-), -cidē, no sup., -ci- dere, [ad-caedo], 3. v. a., cut into. — Of food, consume. — Of trees, hew, cut, fell: ornas.

Accinctus (ad-), -a, -um, p.p. of accingo.

Accingō (ad-), -xi, -ctum, -gere, (inf. pass. accingāre), [ad-cingō], 3. v. a., gird on, gird about or about: lateri ensæ. — Pass., gird one's self about with, gird on, arm one's self with: accingitur ense; accingier artes (have recourse to, as arms). — With abl.
Vocabulary.

of means, arm, equip, furnish, provide, &c.: paribus armis, -
gird, i.e. prepare, make ready. — With reflexive or in passive, pre-
pare one's self, get ready, make one's self ready, &c.: se praedae
acceingunt.

acciō (ad.), -ïvi, -îtum, -îre, [ad-
cio, cf. cleo], 4. v. a., cause to come or go to a person or place;
summon, call.

accipière (ad.), -çpî, -çpë, -çpere, [ad-capio], 3. v. a., take
a person or thing to one's self, &c.;
take, receive: te gremio. — re-
ceive or entertain as a guest, &c.: 
Aenean. — Gen., take, get, receive,
attain, take in, take up: vulnera
tergo; vitam deorum; aequora
(of ships); me annus (I enter
upon); animum quietum; ac-
cipe daque fidem. — Mentally,
perceive, hear, observe, learn, re-
ceive intelligence of anything: so-
nitum. — take or regard a thing in
any way; consider, interpret,
explain. — accipiere omen; also,
without omen: regard a thing as
a (favorable) omen, take as an
omen. — acceptus, -a, -um, p.p.,
acceptable, welcome.

accipiter, -âris, [stem akin to oceor-
stem akin to pote], m., a hawk.
accius, -a, -um, p.p. of accidio.
accitus (ad.), -îs, [ad-citus], m.
(only in abl. sing.), a summoning,
summons, call.

accitus, -a, -um, p.p. of accito.
acclinis (ad.), -î, [ad-îclinus
(weakened), cf. clino], adj., lean-
ing against or towards, leaning
on: arboris trunco.

acclivis, -e, (-us, -a, -um), [ad +
cilivus (weakened)], adj., slanting
upwards (opp. to de-clivis); in-
clining upwards, ascending, up hill.

accola (ad.), -ae, [ad-îcola (cf.
icola)], comm., a dweller by or
near a place; a neighbor, dwelling
near by.

accolô (ad.), -colui, -cultum,
-colere, [ad-colo], 3. v. a. and n.,
dwell by or near a place, &c., with
or without acc.

accommodô (ad-), -âvi, -îtum,
-âre, [ad-commodo], 1. v. a., fil
or adapt; adjust: lateri accom-
modat ensenm.

accommodus (ad-), -a, -um, [ad-
commodus], adj., suitable, fit.

accubô (ad-), -û, -îtum, -âre,
[ad-cubo], 1. v. n., lie, lie down
or recline, at, by or near: iuxta
accebat. — Of shade, fall.

accumbô (ad-), -âbui, -âbui-
tum, -âbumbere, [ad-cumbo],
3. v. n., lay one's self down upon,
ilie on; recline (at table): epulis
divum.

accumulô (ad-), -âvi, -îtum,
-âre, [ad-cumulo], 1. v. a., heap
upon, heap up, accumulate, load:
animam donia.

accurrô (ad-), -cuccurri and -cur-
ri, -cursum, -currere, [ad-curr-
ro], 3. v. n., run to, come to by run-
ning; hasten to.

acer, -âris, n., the maple.

âcer, -âris, -cre, [âce + ris], adj.,
(sharp, pointed, edged), sharp:
sonitus. — Fig., violent, vehement,
strong, passionate, lively, bitter,
consuming: dolor; metua. — Of
intellectual qualities, subtle, acute,
penetrating, sagacious, shrewd.

Of moral qualities, in a good sense,
active, ardent, spirited, zealous:
Orontes; acerior successu (in-
spired); — in a bad sense, violent,
hasty, hot, fierce, severe, fiery:
equus. — Of things: arcus (pow-
erful).

acerbô, no perf., -îtum, -âre,
[tacebô-], 1. v. a., to make harsh
or bitter, to embitter, augment or
aggrevate anything disagreeable,
&c.: crimen.

acerbus, -a, -um, [âcer + bus],
adj., (pointed, sharp). — To the
taste, or to the feelings, harsh,
biting, salt, bitter. — Of persons,
rough, repulsive, morose, violent,
harsh, rigorous, hostile, severe.
Vocabulary.

Neut. plur. as adv., harshly, sourly, morosely, grimly, violently: tuens (furiously, bitterly). — Of things, harsh, heavy, disagreeable, bitter, troublesome, rigorous, grievous, sad. — Neut., calamity, misfortune.

— Poetic, painful, violent, sad; causing pain (to others), affective, distressing.

acernus, -a, -um, [ácer-itus], adj., made of maple, maple-: trabea.

acerra, -ae, [?], f., an incense-box.

Acerrae, -arum, f., a town of Campania, near Naples (now Acerra).

acervus, -i, [ácër + vus], m., a pointed mound, a heap.

Acesta, -ae, (-ēs, -ēs), f., a town of Sicily, named after King Acestes (earlier Egesta, later Segesta).

Acestēs, -ae, [Gr. 'Akesths], m., a son of the river-god Crinus by a Trojan woman Egesta, or Segesta. He received Æneas as a kinsman.

Achaemenidēs, -ae, [Gr. 'Aχαμενιδης], m., a supposed companion of Ulysses, left on the island of Sicily.

Achaicus, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Aχαίκος], adj., Achaean, Grecian.

Achaicus, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Aχαίος], adj., Achaean, Grecian. — Fem. as subst., Achaia, a country in the northern part of the Peloponnesus, on the Gulf of Corinth. — Less exactly, Greece.

Achātēs, -ae, [Gr. 'Αχατής], m., the trusty squire of Æneas.

Achelōius, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Aχέλωιος], adj., belonging to the river Achelous in Greece.

Achelōus, -i, [Gr. 'Aχέλωος], m., Achelous, a river of central Greece (now the Astropotamo).

Acherōn, -ntis, [Gr. 'Αχέρων], m., a river in Epirus, which flows through the Lake Acheraus into the Ambracian Gulf (now the Vrellīche or Delika). — Hence, a river in the infernal regions. — Also, the infernal regions, the world below.

Acherōn, -unts, m., the infernal regions, the world below.

Achilēs, -is, (-i or -ei), [Dor. Gr. 'Αχιλῆς], m., the famous hero of the Iliad, son of Peleus and Thetis.

Achillēs, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Αχιλλεύς], adj., belonging or pertaining to Achilles, of Achilles, Achilles'.

Achivus, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Αχιβος (not found)], adj., Achean, Grecian, Greek. — Plur., Achivi, -orum, m., the Greeks.

Acidalia, -ae, [f. of adj. Acida-llus], f., a name of Venus from a fountain (Acidalius) in Boeotia.

acidus, -a, -um, [lost stem ἁσι- or ἁς- (cf. aciculus, aceo) + dus], adj., (pointed, sharp). — Of taste, sour, hard, acid: sorba.

acēs, -ēs, [-ae + ies], f., (point), edge, sharp edge of a sword, sickle, &c. : acies ferri; calcis. — Of sight, keen look or glance, power of vision, the sight, the eye: geminas flecte acies; — brightness of the heavenly bodies: stellis acies obtusa videtur. — line or order of battle, battle-array of land or sea forces; a similar line of boys; an army drawn up in order of battle; the action of troops drawn up in battle-array; a battle: acies certare; an army: eos acies.

acīlis, -idis, [Gr. ákvalis], f., a small javelin.

Acmōn, -onis, [Gr. 'Ακμων], m., a companion of Æneas.

Acoetēs, -is, [Gr. 'Ακότης], m., an armor-bearer of Evander.

aconitum, -i, [Gr. Ακοντον], n., aconite, wolf's-bane or monk's-hood (a poisonous herb).

Aconteus, -ei, [Gr. Ακοντεύς], m., a Latin warrior.

acquirio, see adquirio.

Acragās, -āntis, [Gr. 'Ακράγας], m., a mountain and town in Sicily, called also Agrigentum (now Girgenti).

Acrisīōnēs, -ēs, [Gr. 'Ακρισίωνη], f., the daughter of Acrisius, i.e. Danaé.

Acrisīōnēus, -a, -um, adj., pertaining to Acrisio: coloni.

Acrisius, -i, [Gr. 'Ακρίσιος], m., Acrisius, fourth king of Argos,
father of Danae, unintentionally killed by his grandson Perseus.

Acrōn, -ōnis, m., an Etruscan warrior slain by Mezentius.

Acēan, -ae, [Gr. ἄκη], f., the sea-shore.

Actaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀκταῖος], adj., of Attica, Attic. — Masc. pl., Actae, the Athenians.

Actias, -adis, [Gr. Ἀκτίας], adj. f., Attic, Athenian.

Actium, -i, (n. of Actius), [Gr. ἄκτιον, sea-coast], n., a promontory and town of Greece on the Ambracian Gulf, off which the great victory of Octavius over Antony was gained.

Actius, -a, -um, [Gr. ἄκτιος], adj., of Actium (prop. same word as Actium, but used as adj. from it).

Actor, -orís, [Gr. ἄκτωρ], m., a Trojan.

Actual, -a, -um, p.p. of ago.

dactus, -ōs, [sact-], m., a driving impulse: furtur mons magnum actu.

dactēum [n. acc. of tactēus (cf. cornutus)], adv., with speed, hastily, immediately, speedily, instantly.

acuō, -ui, -ūtum, -ere, [tacu-], 3. v. a., make sharp, sharpen: ferrum. — Fig., spur on, incite, drive on, rouse, disquiet: lupus; curis mortalia corda. — Of passions, rouse, excite: iras. — acētus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., sharpened, sharp (in all senses): saxum; hinnitus (shriek).

acēus, -ūs, [sac + us], f., (a pointed thing), a needle: acu pingere (embroider).

acētus, -a, -um, p.p. of acuo.

ad [unc. case-form], prep. with acc., to, toward, against (cf. in). — Of motion, direction, and tendency in all senses: tendens ad sidera palmas; respice ad haec; canit ad auras (on the air); ad unum (to a man). — Of rest, near by, near to, at, by: ad flumina; ad Troiam; ad lunam (= in the moonlight); ad superos (in the world above).

Mere end, purpose, or reference, to, for, in respect to, according to, on: ad frena leones (broken to the bit). — Of time, at.

adactus, -a, -um, p.p. of adico.

adamas, -antis, [Gr. ἀδάμας, un-yielding], m., adamantine, the hardest of metals, supposed to be steel, used loosely for a hard material: solido adamales columnae.

Adamastus, -i, [Gr. Ἀδάμαστος], m., father of Acheamenides, and Ithacan.

adc-, see acc-.

adcēdō, see accedo.

adcerno, see arcessō.

adding, no perf., no sup., -ere, [ad-denseo], 2. v. a., thicken, close up: aces. Others read addensant.

addicio, -xi, -ctum, -ere, [ad-dicio], 3. v. a., (speak in favor of), award, adjudge, — deliver, make over, yield: me huio classi (surrender).

additus, -a, -um, p.p. of addo.

addō, addī, -ditum, -ere, [ad-do], 3. v. a., put near, by, or to, add, attach, join: cognomen (give); se sociam; noctem addens operi (employ in); addere gradum (press the pace). — So: quadrigae addunt se in spatia (consume, cover the space).

adduccō, -xi, -ctum, -ere, [ad-duco], 3. v. a., lead to, bring. — To one's self, draw back: arcus (draw); artus (draw'sup, contract).

adactus, -a, -um, p.p. of aduco.

adēdō, addē, -ēsum, -edere, [ad-edo], 3. v. a., eat into, gnaw, eat up: favos stellio. — Of fire, consume, burn up.

ademptus, -a, -um, p.p. of adimo.

ademptus, see ademptus.

adeō, -īvi, -itum, -ere, [ad-eo], v. n. and a., go to or towards, approach, accost. — With hostile intent, go against, attack, set upon.

— Of things immaterial, enter on, arrive at, attain, incur: labores; sales; astra.
Vocabulary.

adeo [ad-eeo], adv., to that point, to that degree, so (in space, time, or degree): usque adeo turbatur; non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora (to such a degree as is indicated by the context); nec sum adeo informis (so very); adeo consuuscum multum est (such power has habit). — With weakened force, in fact, just, precisely, really, indeed, full (with numbers): haec adeo ex illo speranda fuerunt (just this); nec me adeo fallit (at all); iam adeo (just now); vix adeo adgnovit (really he could scarcely, &c.); nunc adeo (but just at this moment); teque adeo consolatione (and precisely in your consolation); totae adeo acies (absolutely entire); haec adeo (this is just what).

adessus, -a, -um, p.p. of adedo.

adestabilis (aff), -e [ad-ff- (stem of adfor) + bilis], adj., to be spoken to, courteous: dictu (in speech).

adestatus (aff), -ius, [ad-fatus], m., an address, accosting. — Less exactly, mode of address.

adestatus (aff), -a, -um, p.p. of adfor.

adfecto (aff), -avi, -atum, -are, [ad-facto, or *adfecto], 1. v. a., (make for), strive for, aim at, grasp at, catch, seize: viam Olympo.

adforo (aff), -tuli (att), -latum (all), ferre, bring to, bring: honorem. — In pass., or with reflexive, come, arrive.

adficlo (aff), -feci, -fectum, -ere, [ad-facio], 3. v. a., do to some one, affect, treat. — With abl., treat with something, give something to: pretio (to reward).

adfigo (aff), -fixi, -fixum, -ere, [ad-figo], 3. v. a., fasten to, fix to or in, fasten: radicem terrae;flammam lateri.

adfixus, (aff), -a, -um, p.p. of adfigo.

adfixitus (aff), -a, -um, p.p. of adfigo.

adfluctus (aff), -a, -um, p.p. of adfligo.

adfigo (aff), -fixi, -dictum, -ere, [ad-figo], 3. v. a., (dash against), dash down, overthrow. — adfluctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., ruined, overwhelmed, wretched, miserable: vita; res.

adfo (aff), -avi, -atum, -are, [ad-ffo], 1. v. a. and n., blow on, breathe on: me ventis. — inspire: adflata est numine dei. — breathe something on: one, bestow, impart: oculus adflarat honores.

adfluo (aff), -fluxi, -fluxum, -ere, [ad-fluo], 3. v. n., flow to, towards, or into. — Less exactly, pour in, flock to, throng to.

adfor (aff), -atus, -ari, [ad-for], speak to, address, accost.

adfore (aff); see adsum.

adful; see adsum.

adgero (agg), -essi, -estum, -ere, [ad-gero], 3. v. a., bear to, heap upon: adgeritur tumulo tellus.

adglomeror (ag), -avi, -atum, -are [ad-glomeror], v. a. and n., roll together, gather together, heap up. — Of a band of men, join, attach themselves to: lateri adglomerant nostro. — gather, crowd together, close up: cuneis se caecatis.

adgnoscio (ag), -nivi, -nitem, -ere, [ad-(g)nisco], 3. v. a., recognize: matrem.

adgregior (agg), -gressus, -gre- di, [ad-gradior], v. dep., go to, approach. — attack, assault: turrim. — accost: aliquem dictia. — Seize upon, lay hold of (cf. “go at”): hastilia. — Fig., undertake (with inf.).

adgressus (agg), -a, -um, p.p. of adgregior.

adhaerer, -haesi, -haesium, -ere, [ad-haereo], 2. v. n., stick to, cleave to, hang on, adhere: sudor.

adhibeo, -bui, -bitum, -ere, [ad-habeo], 1. v. a., have by or near, apply, turn, employ, adopt: manus medicas ad vulnera; animos; hos castris socios (secure). —
Esp, invite to a banquet, invite: Penates.
adīūc [ad-huc, cf. ad-eo], adv., to this point. — Of place, time, or degree, neque adhuc (never thus far, never yet). — still, yet, longer: quis adhuc precibus locus? adiciō (adj.), -ēci, -ectum, -ere, [ad-iacio], 3. v. a., throw to or at. — Fig., add.
adīgō, -ēgi, -āctum, -ere, [ad-agō], 3. v. a., drive to, force, send, hurl, plunge: me fulmine ad umbras; alte volnus adactum (deeply planted). — Fig., force, impel, compel, bring (force), drive. — With inf., oblige: vertere morsus in exiguam Cererem.
adīmō, -ēmi, -emptum, -ere, [ad-emō (take)], (take at or by), take from or away: lumen ademptum (put out). — Fig., somnus (deprive of).
adītus, -ās, [ad-ītus], m. Abstr., a going in, approach, access. — Concr., an entrance, approach, means of access, way of approach.
adīunctus, -a, -um, p.p. of adiungō.
adīungō, -unxi, -unctum, -ere, [ad-iungō], 3. v. a., join to, fasten, yoke, harness, attach: ulmis vites. — Fig., place beside, attach: lateri castrorum adiuncta clasis. — Less exactly, add, state further.
adīūrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-iuro], 1. v. a., swear to, swear. — With acc., swear by: caput fontis.
adīuvō, -iūvi, -ītum, -āre, [ad-iuvo], 1. v. a. and n., give help to, aid, assist, help.
adīabor (all-), -ābpsus, -ābi, [ad-labor], 3. v. dep., fall to or towards, glide to or towards, approach or reach (with smooth or sliding motion): viro adlapsum sagittā.
adīacrīmō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-lacrimo], 1. v. n., weep.
adībpsus (all-), -a, -um, p.p. of adlabor.
adīgō (all-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-īgō], 1. v. a., bind or tie to, bind, fasten, moor: ancora naves. — Fig., detain, confine.
adloquor (all-), locūtus, -loqui, [ad-loquor], v. dep., speak to, address, accost, pray to: deos.
adīūdō (all-), -ūsi, -ūsum, -ere, [ad-lūdo], 3. v. a. and n., play with, or at; refer in jest, jest.
adluō (all-), -lui, -ere, [ad-luo], 3. v. a., wash against, wash (of a river or sea).
admirāndus, -a, -um, part. of admiror, used as adj.
admiror, -ātius, -āri, [ad-miror], 1. v. dep., wonder at, be surprised, admire, marvel at, gase with surprise or admiration. — admirandus, -a, -um, ger. as adj., admirable, marvellous, wonderful. — admirāns, p. as adj., admiring, with surprise, with admiration.
admisceō, -escui, -ixtum (-iustum), ēre, [ad-misceo], 2. v. a., mix with, intermingle, unite with: stirpem Phrygiam. — Less exactly, of persons, add to, unite, intermingle, join.
admissiō, -a, -um, p.p. of admissō.
admittō, -misi, -missum, -ere, [ad-mitto], 3. v. a., let go to, admit, allow to approach, let in.
admonēō, -nui, -nutum, ēre, [ad-moneo], 2. v. a., give warning to, admonish, warn, remind, suggest. — With inf., decedere campis. — Less exactly, urge on: telo admonuimus biungos.
admordeō, -morimdi, -morsum, -ēre, [ad-mordeo], 2. v. a., bite into, gnaw: admorsa stīrpe.
admorsus, -a, -um, p.p. of admordeo.
admoveō, -mōvi, -mōtum, -ēre, [ad-moveo], 3. v. a., move to, conduct, apply, bring to: te ventus (walt); admonunt ubera tigres (offer, give suck).
admōram, etc.; see admoveō.
adnisus (ann-), -a, -um, p.p. of adnitor.
adnitor (ann-), -nisus (-nixus),
-ti, [ad-nitor], 3. v. a., struggle to,
towards, or against, lean against,
support one's self by, lean on: cu-
bito.—Fig., struggle for, strive,
exert one's self.
adnixus (ann-), -a, -um, p.p. of
adnitor.
adnō (ann-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre,
[ad-nō], 1. v. a., swim to, float to:
terra.
adnuō, -ui, -ūtum, -uere, [ad-
nuo], 3. v. n. and a., nod to, nod.
—Act., indicate by a nod, nod (with inf.).
—Neut., nod assent, assent,
agree: petenti.—With inf., grant,
permit, vellere signa.—So of ap-
proval, approve, favor: audacibus
coepitis.—promise (by a nod).
adoleō, -ui, -ultum, -ēre, [ad-
oleo], 2. v. a. (add by growth; cf.
adolesco).—Fig., magnify (in
religious language), sacrifice to:
fiammis adolere Penatias.—
Transferred, burn, kindle, light,
sacrifice: verbares pinguis;
honores; altaria taedis.
adolescō (adult-), -ēvī, (-ui),
-ultum, -ere, [ad-olesco], 3. v. n.,
grow up, mature: prima aetas.
—Fig. (relig. term), be kindled,
burn, flame: ignibus aerae.—
adultus, p.p., grown up, mature,
full grown, adult: fetus.
Adōnīs, -is, (-īδις), [Gr. 'Aδων,
'Aōn], m., a youth beloved by
Venus. He was changed by her
into a flower, and supposed to be
mourned by her at a yearly sacred
day in spring.
adoperiō, -eruī, -erūtum, -īre,[ad-
operio], 4. v. a., cover over, cover.
adoperītus, -a, -um, p.p. of ad-
operio.
adorūs (-lus), -a, -um, [ador +
eus], adj., of spell (a peculiar ce-
real used by the Romans as food,
Triticum spelta): liba.
adornor, -ortus, -iri, (cf. orior),
[ad-orior], 4. v. dep., rise up
against (perhaps from ambush),
attack. — Less exactly, accord.
— Fig., enter upon, take up, under-
take, attempt, essay (with inf.).
adōrō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-oro],
1. v. a., pray to, worship, adore.
—Less exactly, beg, intreat, im-
plore: vos adoro.
adortus, -a, -um, p.p. of adoror.
adpāreō (app-), -ui, -ītum, -ēre,
[ad-pareo], 2. v. n., appear at
some place, appear.—Fig., be visi-
ble, manifest, evident, apparent.
adparō (app-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre,
[ad-paro], 1. v. a., prepare for,
make ready for, put in order, pro-
vide.—Fig., prepare, be ready,
make ready, be about (with inf.).
1. adpellō (app-), - pulverum,
-pellere, [ad-pello], 3. v. a., drive,
move, bring to ox towards.—With
navem (or alone), bring to land,
land.
2. adpellō (app-), -āvī, -ātum,
-āre, [akin to 1. adpello, but diff.
formation)], 1. v. a., address, speak
to, accord (cf. adgregor).—name,
call, hail: Aecesten victorem.
adpetō (app-), -ivī or -īli, -ītum,
-ēre, [ad-peto], 3. v. a. and n., fall
upon, attack, assail: ferro cae-
estia corpora.
adplēō (app-), -āvī or -ui, -ātum
or -ītum, -ēre, [ad-plico], 1. v. a.
and n. (fold upon), join, fix, fas-
ten, attack, gird on: ensem.—
Fig., drive, force, bring to (nauti-
cal term).
adpōnō (app-), -posui, -postum,
-pōnere, [ad-pono], 3. v. a., put,
place at, beside, or near, serve up,
serve, supply (of food): pabula
(for bees).
adquiros (ac-), -sivi, -situm, -rēre,
[ad-quaero], 3. v. a., get or pro-
cure in addition, add to, acquire:
viresque adquirit eundo.
Adrastus, -i, [Gr. "Ἀδράστος", m., a
king of Argos, father-in-law of
Tydeus.
adrectus, -a, -um, p.p. of adrigo.
adreptus, -a, -um, p.p. of adripio.
Vocabulary.

Adriacus, -a,-um; see Hadriacus.

Adrigō (arr.), -rexī, -rectum, -rigere, [ad-rego], 3. v. a., set up.

Adrigō, -rigere, [ad-rego], 3. v. a., set up, raise, erect: leo comas; adrectus in digitos (rising on); currus (tipped up, with the poles in the air); aures (prick up); adrectis auribus (listening); adrecti oculi (staring). — Fig., rouse, excite: animum (encourage).

Adriptō (arr.), -ripui, -reptum, -ripere, [ad-rapiō], 3. v. a., snatch, catch, seize, grasp: hanc terram velis (make for).

Adscendō (asc.), -scendī, -scensus, -scendere, [ad-scendo], 3. v. n. and a., ascend, mount up, climb: collem.

1. adscensus, -a, -um, p.p. of adscendo.

2. adscensus, -ās, [ad-āscānus], m. ascending, ascent.

Adscīō (asc.), no perf., no sup., -scire, [ad-sciō], 4. v. a., take to one's self, receive, admit.

Adsciscō (asc.), adscivī, adscītum, adsciscere, [ad-āsciscō], 3. v. a. inch., receive, admit, adopt. — Fig., take or draw to one's self, receive, take, adopt, appropriate.

1. adscensus, -a, -um, p.p. of assentio and assentor.

2. adscensus, -ās, [ad-sensus], m., an assenting, assent, agreement, approval, assent to or belief in any thing. — Esp. (with expression), assent, approbation, sign of assent. — Fig., echo (as answering in accord).

Adsentīō (ass.), -sēnsī, -sensus, sentire, [ad-sentīo], 4. v. n. (think in accordance with), assent, give assent, approve. Also deponent.

Adservō (ass.), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-servō], 1. v. a. (watch over), guard with care, preserve, protect, defend. — In hostile sense, guard, watch over, keep in custody.

Adsidēō (ass.), -sēdi, -sessum, -sēre, [ad-sedeō], 2. v. a. and n., sit by or near. — Act., besiege, beleaguer: munus hostias.

Adsiduē (ass.), adv. [abl. of adsiduus], continually, constantly, incessantly, persistently.

Adsiduus, -a, -um, [ad-āsiduus (-s ed- uus)], adj. (sitting by).

Adsiduus, -a, -um, [ad-āsiduus (-s ed- uus)], adj. (sitting by).

Adsimilis, -a, -um, [ad-similis], adj., like, resembling, similar.

Adsimulō (ass.), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-simulo], 1. v. a. (make like), compare, liken. — Counterfeit: clipeum divini capitis; formam adsimulata Camerti (assuming the form).

Adsalō (as.), -stiti, no sup., -stere, [ad-sisto], 3. v. n., stand at, by, or near: super (stand over).

Adspectō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-specto], 1. v. a. intens., gaze at (with some emotion). — Fig., of a place, look towards, look out on, lie towards, lie opposite.

1. adspectus, -a, -um, p.p. of adspicio.

2. adspectus (asp.), -ās, [ad-spectus], m. Act., a seeing, looking at; a glance, look; the faculty or sense of seeing, sight. — Pass., visibility, appearance. — Of things, appearance, look.

Adspergō (asp.), -ersi, -ersum, -ergere, [ad-spargō], 3. v. a., scatter, cast, strew, spread: pecor virus. — Less exactly, strew, sprinkle about: sapores. — Transferred, bestrew, strew (with something), sprinkle, bedew.

Adspergō (asparō), -inis, [ad-āspargō (-spar g + o)], f., a sprinkling, besprinkling. — Concr., drops, spray.

Adspernō, -ātus, -āri, [ad-(orab-) spernō], 1. v. dep. (spurn from one's self). — Fig., disdain, reject, despise: haud adspennanda (not to be despised, not despicable).

Adspersus, -a, -um, p.p. of adspergō.

Adspictō (asp.), -exi, -ectum, -icere, [ad-specio], 3. v. a. and
Vocabulary.

n., look upon or at, behold, see.—Esp., look with respect, admiration, or regard: aspice nos (regard).—Neut., look: gloan: aspice! (see!).—Act., catch sight of, esp.

adsipirō (asp-), āvi, ātum, āre, [ad-sipro], I. v. n. and a. Neut., breathe or blow to or upon: Auster in altum.—Fig., be favorable, assist, smile on: labori.—Of winds, blow: aurae in noctem (blow on into the night).—aspire to: equis Achillis (poet. dat. for ad).—Act., breathe something upon: ventos uni (of Juno).—Fig., canenti (inspire).—infuse, instil, impart: dictis amorem.—Of odors: amaranus (breathe its fragrance).

adstō (ast-), -stī, -stītum, āre, [ad-sto], I. v. n., stand at, by, or near: adstītit oris (reached); stand ready, stand up, stand out.
adstringō (ast-), -inxi, -ietum, -ingerē, [ad-stringō], 3. v. a., bind, tie, or fasten, to, bind.

adsuecéscō (ass-), āvi, ātum, -escere, [ad-sueesco], 3. v. a. and n., accustom to: ne tanta animis adsuecite bella (become accustomed in your thoughts).—Neut., become accustomed, be wont (with inf.).—Pass., be accustomed or habituated: silvis.

adsuetūs (ass-), -a, -um, p. p. of adsuecso.

adsuitus, ūs, [ad-saltus], m., a bounding towards: an attack, assault.

adsum (ass-), -fui (aff-), -futurus (aff-), -esse, [ad-sum], be at, near, or by, be here, be there, be in, be present: oram adest (is here before you).—Esp., with idea of assisting (cf. "stand by"), aid, assist, defend, favor.—In special sense, come (and be present), approach: huc adea (come hither).

adsurgō (ass-), -rexī, -rectum, -gere, [ad-surgo], 3. v. n., rise up, lift one's self up.—Esp., rise up out of respect, pay respect, (fig.), yield the palm to.—Of things, mount or rise in height, increase in size, stand (of high objects): turres.—rise (in the heavens): Orion. —rise up in or for something: querelis (break out in).—Of degree, increase, rise: irae.

adulter, -era, -erum, [ad-ulter; cf. ultra, etc.], adj. (going beyond, abroad, with special sense of illicit love).—Masc., a paramour.

adulterium, -i, [adulter + ium, n. of -ius], n., adultery.

adutilus, -a, -um, part. of adolesco.

aduncus, -a, -um, [ad-uncus], adj., hooked towards one, curved inward: rostrum.—Less exactly, curved upwards.
adūrō, -ūsī, -ūtum, -ere, [ad-uro], 3. v. a., burn into, scorch, singe, parch, dry up.—From similar effect, nip, freeze, bite (with frost).

ad usque; see ad and usque.
advectus, -a, -um, p. p. of advelho.

advēlo, -vexi, -vectum, -ere, [adv-velo], 3. v. a., carry to, convey, bear: advecta classis (by the winds).—Pass., go by any conveyance, ride, sail, arrive, reach.—With reflexive (rarely alone), go to, arrive, reach.

advēlō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-velo], 1. v. a., cover over, wrap, encircle, surround, deck: tempora lauro.

advena, -ae, [ad+vena; cf. advenio], m., one who arrives, a stranger, foreigner, new-comer, chance-comer.—In adj. sense, foreign: exercitus.

adveniō, -vēni, -ventum, -ere, [advenio], 4. v. n., come to, arrive at, arrive, reach: Tyriam urbem.

adventō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ad-vento], 1. v. n., come to often, frequently.—Less exactly, come, arrive.
adventus, -ūs, [ad-ventus; cf. eventus], m., a coming to, arrival, approach, coming.
adversātus, -a, -um, p. p. of adversor.
adversor, -ētus, -ēri, [ad-verseor],
1. v. dep., turn or act against, oppose, withstand: non adversata petenti (not refusing).
adversus, -a, -um, p.p. of advertor.
adversus, prep.; see advertor.
adverto, -verti, -versum, -ere, [ad-verto], 3. v. a.—Act., turn towards or against: pedem ripae. — Pass., or with reflexive, turn, direct one’s course.—Less exactly, direct, steer, sail: classem in portum. — Fig., turn, direct: numer mailis.—With animus or animo (turn the mind or turn with the mind), notice, recognize, attend to, give heed, heed, give ear (with or without object): animis advertite vestris.—adversus, -a, -um, p.p., turned towards, facing, in front, over against: obnuctus adversae arenarum (against the sand); sol adversus (opposite); fumine (up a river).—Also, opposing, unfavorable, hostile, adverse: venti adversi.—in adversum, adv., against. — adversus, as prep. with acc., against.
advocō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-voco], 1. v. a., call to one, summon.—Less exactly, call to one’s aid, call for: arma.
advolō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-volo], fly to, come flying: fama.
advolvō, -volvī, -volvūtus, -ere, [ad-volvo], 3. v. a., roll to or towards, roll up: ulmos.
adytum, -i, [Gr. ἄδυτον (unapproachable)], n., the sanctuary of a temple, inner shrine.—Less exactly, a shrine, also of a tomb as a temple of the Manes: ex imis adytns (recesses).
Aeacidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., son of Αἰας (Achilles and his son Pyrrhus, and Perseus).
Aeaeus, -a, -um, adj., of Αἰας, an island of the river Phasis, in Colchis.
aedes, -is, f. [cf. aëstas, and albos, fire], (lit., fireplace, temple. — Plur., apartments, house: cavae
aedes (the interior rooms). So of bees, hive, home.
adiificō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [ad-ifice-, cf. opificē], 3. v. a., be a house-builder, build.—Less exactly, of other things, construct: equum.
Aegaeōn, -ōnīs, [Gr. Αἰγαίων], m. a giant, called also Biraeus, who attempted to scale the heavens.
Aegaeus (François), -a, -um, adj. [Gr. Αἰγαίος], Αἰγαῖος (i.e. of the Αἰγαῖan Sea, between Greece and Asia Minor): Neptunus.—Neut., with or without mare, the Αἰγαῖan Sea.
aeger, -grā, -grum, adj., (-rior, -rimus), [unc. root + rus], sick, weak, ill; suffering, weary, worn, feeble.—Fig., sick at heart, troubled, sad, dispirited, dejected: mortales. — Transferred, feeble, sad, sorrowful, unfortunate: anhelitūs; amor.
Aegerla, see Egeria.
aegls, -idīs, [Gr. αἴγλ], f., the agis (shield or breastplate) of Zeus, worn also by Pallas.
Aegliē, -ēs, [Gr. Αἴγλη], f., a Naiad.
Aegōn; -ōnis, [Gr. Αἴγων], m., a shepherd.
aegrē [abl. of aeger], adv., weakly, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.
aegrēṣcō, -ere, [aegrē- (stem of aegreō) + sco], 3. v. a., grow sick, sicken.—Fig., grow worse, increase: violentia Turni.
Aegyptius, -a, -um, [Gr. Αἴγυπτος], adj., of Egypt, Egyptian: coniunos (Cleopatra, called wife of Antony).
Aegyptius, -i, [Gr. Αἴγυπτος], f., Egypt.
Aemonidēs, see Haemonides.
Aeneadēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic from Aeneas], m., descendant of
Vocabulary.

Aeneas. — Plur., the Trojans, his companions.
Aeneás, -ae, [Gr. Aineias], m., the hero of the Aeneid. See Silvius.
Aenélis, -ídis, [adj. of Gr. form], f., the Aeneid, Virgil's great epic.
Aenélus, -a, -um, [borrowed or imitated form from Gr. adj.], adj., belonging to Aeneas, of Aeneas.
Aenidês, -ae, m., son of Aeneas.
aénus (ahē-), -a, -um, [aes+nus], adj., of copper or bronze, copper, bronze: falces; lux (such as bronze gives). — Neut., copper or bronze kettle, kettle: litore aëna locant.
Aeolidês, -ae, [Gr. patronymic from Aeolus], m., son of Aeolus.— Esp., Silvus, Ulysses (as the son of Silvy). — Surname of Clytus, a warrior under Turnus.— Surname of Misenus (perhaps as son of 2. Æolus).
Aeolus, -a, -um, [Gr. Aiolos, from Ailos], adj., belonging to Aeolus.— Fem., Æolia, the country of the winds, a group of islands off the Italian coast (now Lépar Islands).
aequeævus (-os), -a, -um (-om), [†æquó-ævō (stem of ævum)], adj., of equal age.
aequeális, -æ, [†æquó (reduced)+ ális], adj., even, equal, of like size: corpus. — Of degree of amount, &c., like, equal: ævum. — In age, coeval, of same age: catervae. — Masc., comrade, comny.
aequeátus, -a, -um, p.p. of æquo.
aequé (-lus, -issimé), [abl. of æquus], adv., evenly, equally, justly.
Æqui, see Faliscus.
Æquiculus, -a, -um, [†Æquico+ lus], adj., Æquinian, belonging to the Æqui (a people of Italy).
aequiparó, -ávi, -ácum, -áre, [†aequo-par (as if ſparó)], I. v. a., make equal. — equal, match.
aequó, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [†ae- quo-], I. v. a. and n., make equal, equalise: laborem partibus iustis (divide); caelo aequata machina (raised to); nocti ludum (prolong through); aequare caelo (extol to). — equal: ducem vandalentem (keep pace with) see also iii. 671, n.; lacrimis labores (do justice to). — aequá tus, -a, -um, p.p., level, uniform, even, regular: auræ; aequatís velís (before the wind).
aequor, -ořs, [unc. root (in æquus) + or], n., (the level), the smooth sea. — Less exactly, the sea, the waves: pascentur in aequore cervi; the surface of other waters; — also, a level plain, a field.
aequoreus, -a, -um, [aequor + eus], adj., of the sea, sea-, watery: genua (tribes of the sea).
aequis (-os), -a, -um (-om), (-lor, -issimus), [?], adj., even, equal, level. — Neut., a plain, a level. — Fig., fair, equitable, just, impartial, kindly, favorable: oeuli; æquó foedere amantes (with requited love); aequius fuerat; aequo Marte (on equal terms, in a drawn battle); aer (wholesale). — Neut., justice, equity. — Of feelings, calm, unmoved, tranquil, resigned: sorti. — With reference to something else implied, equal.
äer, -érís, [Gr. äérp], m., the air (nearer the earth than æther). — Less exactly, cloud, mist. — Poet.: summus ... arboris (top).
aerátus, -a, -um, [aes as if tëær-] + tus, cf. armátus], adj., provided with bronze, bronze-clad, bronze-plated: postes; navis; acies (mail-clad).
aereus, -a, -um, [aes (r for s) + eus], adj., brazen, of bronze, bronze, copper: cornua. — Less exactly, bronze- or copper-clad, armed with brass: clipeus.
aeripés, -edís, [aes (as if ñaeri) -pes], adj., bronze-footed.
äërius, -a, -um, [ær + ius], adj.,
belonging to the air, aërial: mel (from heaven); palumbes (of the air); cloudy, aërial, lofty, cloud-capped: ulmus; arces.

aes, aëris, [?] n., copper, bronze (an alloy of copper and tin).—Things made of bronze, trumpet, beak, cymbals, statues, arms, &c. —Esp., money.

aesculus (esc-), -i, [†aescū (perhaps √ēd + cus) + lus], f., oak (of a particular kind), Quercus esculus.

aestas, -ātis, [stem akin to aedes + tas], f., (heat), summer, summery air.

aestifer, -era, -erum, [†aestū (weakened) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., heat-bringing, burning, hot.

aestivus, -a, -um, [†aestū (reduced) + ivus], adj., belonging to heat or summer, summer, hot. —N. plur. (sc. castra), a summer camp. —Less exactly, a summer pasture, cattle (in pasture).

aestus, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†aestu-], i. v. n., be hot, boil, be aglow: ager. —be heated, heat, be fired: umor. —From similarity, seele, roll in waves, ebb and flow (cf. aestus, tide), fluctuate: nebula speus (be filled with clouds of smoke); gurgles; in corde pudor.

aestus, -ūs, [root akin to aedes + tus (cf. aetas)], m., heat, boiling, the sun. —From similarity, tide, sea, waves, roll (of fire), surge.

aetēs, -ātis, [†aētē + tas], f., age (young or old): ambo florentes aetātibus; firmata (mature). —Esp., old age, age. —Less exactly, time, lapse of time. —Fig., an age, a generation.

aeternus, -a, -um, [†aētēr + termus, cf. hesternus], adj., everlasting, eternal, enduring, immortal, undying: ignes; vulnus; imperia. —Adv. phr. in aeternum, aeternum, for ever, eternally, unceasingly.

aether, -ēris, [Gr. aithēr; same root as aetas], m., the upper air (conceived as a fiery element), the ether. —the sky, the heavens, heaven. —the atmosphere, the air, the open air (opp. to the lower world). —Personified, the Sky (Jupiter).

aetherius, -a, -um, [†aēther + ius], adj., belonging to the ether or upper air, heavenly, celestial. —Of the air of the sky: plaga; aura (of the air, opp. to the world below).

Aethlops, -ops, [Gr. Aithlops], m., an Ethiopian (inhabitant of Africa).

Aethon, -onis, [Gr. Aithōn, burning], m., (originally, no doubt, a name of one of the horses of the sun), a horse of Pallas.

aethra, -ae, [Gr. Aithra, cf. aether], f., clear weather, clear sky.

Aetna, -ae, [Gr. Aithnē], f., Mt. Etna, the famous volcano in Sicily (now Monte Gibeo).


Aetolía, -ae, (f. of adj.), a district of Central Greece; see Aetolus.


aevum, -i, [√a (increased) + vum (n. of -vus)], n., age (young or old), life: integer aevi sanguis (fresh blood of youth); aequum (the same age). —Esp., old age, age. —Less exactly, any season or period of life. —An age, a generation (in both senses as in Eng.).


aff-, see ad-.

affore, see adsum.

afful, etc., see adsum.

Africus, -a, -um, [†afro + cus], adj., African. —Masc., the S. W. wind (blowing from that region). —Fem., the country Africa.
Vocabulary.

Agamemnonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἄγαμεμνών], adj., of Agamemnon: phalanges (the forces under him at Troy).

Aganippē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἀγανίππη], f., a fountain in Boeotia, a favorite resort of the Muses.

Agathyrsus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀγαθύρσος], adj. Only in plur., a people in Scythia.

age, see ago.

agellus, -i, [dim. tāgro + lus], m., a little field or farm.

Agēnor, -oris, [Gr. Αγήνορ], m., a king of Phoenicia, father of Cadmus and ancestor of Dido.

ager, -ri, [vag + rus, cf. acre], m., a field. — Plur., totis turbatur agris. — Collectively, land, soil.

agger, -eris, [cf. adgero], m., (what is heaped up), a mound, heap, levee, dyke, rampart, wall: Alpini (the Alps); viæ (the bed); tumuli. — Less exactly, a drift of snow.

aggerō, 3. v. a., see adgero.

aggerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [agger], 1. v. a., heap up, pile up: cadaveras. — Fig., gather, increase: iras.

agglerō, see adglomero.

aggredior, see adgregior.

Ágls, -idis, [Gr. Ἄγλας], m., a Lycian warrior.

agito, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [agitō, as if p. of ago], 1. v. a. Freq. of ago, drive violently or frequently. — hunt, pursue. — drive, tend. — Fig., push, move: drive: gentes. — trouble, vex, pursue, drive mad (esp. of the Furies), persecute. — Of abstract things, engage in, pursue, press on in: fugam. — pass, spend: ævum. — consider, resolve, meditate, be moved: mens agitat (with inf., is moved to).

agitātor, -āris, [agitā + tor], m., a driver, charioteer.

agitātus, -ās, -ām, p.p. of agito.

agmen, -inis, [vag + men], n., a driving, a march, line of march, course, flow (of a stream), falling, fall (of rain), movement (of oars).

— The thing which moves, band, army, throng, flock: turba agrinis aligeri. — Phrase, agmine facto, in column (of attack).

agna, -ae, [cf. agnus, m.], f., a ewe-lamb.

agnoscō, see adjgnosco.

agnus, -i, [cf. agna, f.], m., a lamb.

agō, ēgi, ēctum, -ere, [vag], 3. v. a., drive, lead, drive away.

— Of living beings: capellas; aliquem pelago (force upon); acti fatis; metus agit (inspires). — pursue, chase: apros. — With reflexive (or without): proceed, move, go. — Imp., age, agite, come, come on. — Fig.: Lucifer diem age (bring in); ratem (steer);nox acta horis. — Of things: tempestates actae (driving); venis acta sitiis (coursing through); pinus ad sidera acta (towering up); se palmes agit (bursts forth); undam (roll); vias (traverse); testudo acta (worked, formed).

— With inf., urge, impel. — Of acts, do, act, perform: id ago (aim at); gemitum (raise). — Of time, pass, spend. — nullo discriminet agetur (shall be treated).

agrestis, -e, [unc. stem (prob. in t, cf. eques) + tis (cf. Carmen-tis)], adj., (of the field), belonging to the country (as opposed to the town), country, rustic, woodland: calamus. — Masc. and fem., a rustic, a countryman. — Less exactly, rough, rude, wild: poma.

agricola, -ae, [tagro-icola, cf. incola], m., cultivator of the land, husbandman, farmer.

Agrippa, -ae, [?], m., M. Vipsanius Agrippa, son-in-law of Augustus, and his most distinguished general and supporter.

Agyllinus, -a, -um, [Agylla (reduced) + inus], adj., of Agylla (a town in Etruria, more commonly known by its later name Caere, now Cervetri). — Masc. plur., its inhabitants, people of Agylla.
Vocabulary.

āh (ā), interj. (chiefly of surprise, but used also in many other states of mind), ak, oh.

ahēnus, see aēnus.

Āākā [-ākā], [dialectic or corrupted form of Ajax, -aikā], m., Ajax, name of two heroes of the Trojan war: 1. Tēlāmōnīus, son of Telamon and brother of Teucer, who contended with Ulysses for the arms of Achilles; 2. Oīleus, a less distinguished warrior, son of Oīleus. He offered violence to Cassandra, and was punished by Pallas.

āōō [perhaps ṣē, cf. nego], v. defect., only pres. stem, say, speak. — Esp., say yes, affirm (opp. to nego). — alunt, they say.

āāla, -āē, [perhaps for ḳāla, cf. axilla], f., a wing. — the wing of an army, cavalry (as the cavalry originally formed the wings). — riders in a hunt, huntsmen.

alacer (-ācris), -ācris, -ācre, [?], (-ācror, -ēcrīmimus), adj., active, lively, quick. — eager — joyous, happy, cheerful. — Transf., lively, eager: volupias.

ālātus, -a, -um, [talā + tus (cf. armātus, armo)], adj., winged.

Alba, -āe, [f. of albus, the white town], f., Alba Longa (the supposed mother city of Rome).

Albānus, -a, -um, [albā + nus], adj., Alban, belonging to Alba. — Masc. Mt. Albanus.

albēō, -ēre, no perf. nor sup., [talbō-], 2. v. n., be white: campi ossibus.

albēōō, -ēre, no perf. nor sup., [talbē -stem of albeo + so], 3. v. n., grow white, whiten, gleam: flūtus; lux (dawn).

Albulus, -a, -um, [talbō + lus], adj., dim., white. — Albulus, f., ancient name of the Tiber, from the yellow paleness of its water.

Albūnea, -āe, [f. of talbunō - (fr. albus) + eus], f., a fountain at Tibur (Tivoli) in a sacred grove. — Also, the grove itself (?).

Alburnus, -īs, [?], m., a mountain

in Lucania (now Monte di Pastiglione).

albus, -a, -um, [cf. ἀλπος], adj., (no comparison), pale white (opp. to ater, dull black, cf. candidus, shining white): ligustra; scopolii ossibus. — Neut. (as subst.), white.

Alcander, -dri, m., a companion of Æneas.

Alcānor, -ōris, m.: 1. a Trojan, father of Pandarus; 2. a Latin.

Alcathous, -ōi, [Gr. Ἀλκάθους], m., a companion of Æneas.

Alcidaē, -ae, [Gr. Ἀλκεδών], m., descendant of Æneas. — Esp., a name of Hercules, his grandson.

Alcmeōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Ἀλκμέων], m., a famous wood-carver, mentioned only by Virgil.

Alcmenōs, -ōi, [Gr. Ἀλκμέως], m., king of the Phaeacians (Corfu), whose gardens became proverbial.

Alcippē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἀλκίπη], f., a female slave.

Alcōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Ἀλκων], m., a Cretan bowman.

Alcyōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Ἀλκυών], f., the kingfisher, halcyon.

Alcyōnē, -ēs, [Gr. 'Ἀλκυόνη], f., a woman who with her husband Ceyx was changed by Thetis into a kingfisher.

Alektō, see Allēcto.

āles, -ālēs, [ala (weakened) + tus (reduced)], adj., winged. — Subst., a bird: Jovis (the eagle). — Transf., swift, winged: Austēr.

Alēsus, see Halaesus.

Alētēs, -īs, [Gr. Ἀλῆτης], m., a companion of Æneas.

Alexis, -īs, [Gr. Ἀλέξις], m., a beautiful slave, loved by the shepherd Corydon.

algē, -ae, [?], f., seaweed.

alīas [unc. case-form of allus], adv., elsewhere. — Of time, at another time: non alius (never before, or again).

alibi [dat. or loc. of alius, cf. ibi], adv., in another place, elsewhere.

alēnus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (akin to allus) + nus], adj., belonging to
another, of another, another's: volnus (meant for another). —
strange, foreign: custos; arva;
menses (unusual). — Masc., a
stranger.

allger, -era, -erum, [†ala (weakened) +
erg (√ger + us)], adj.,
wing-bearing, winged.

allō [old dat. of allus, cf. oō], adv.,
either, to another place, in
another direction.

ālpēs, -edis, [ala (weakened) +
pes], adj., with winged feet, wing-
fooled. — Masc., a horse (as swift
of foot).

allquā [abl. f. of allquis, cf. quā],
adv., by some way, in some way,
somewhat.

allqui, see allquis.

allquando [†ali-when, cf. ali-
quās and quando], adv., at some
time (indef. affirmative), time,
ever, once, formerly, hereafter. —
Empatically, at last, at length.

allquis (qui), -qua, -quid (quod),
indef. adj. (and subst.) [†ali-
quīs], some, some one (indef. affir-
mative, cf. quisquam with neg.).
— Neut., something. — With si
and relative words, any, any one,
anything.

allquot [†ali-quot], indec. adj.,
several, a number, a few (affirm-
matively, cf. pauci, only a few).

allter [†ali + ter, cf. forti-ter],
adv., otherwise: haud aliter (just
so).

alltus, -a, -um, p.p. of alo.

āltūmum, irr. gen. plu. of ales, from
another stem altīn-; see ales.

allus, -a, -ud, -ius, (stem alto,
often ali), [√al + ius, cf. ἄλης
for dāyos], other (not all, cf. ceterī,
the rest), another, some other (of
many, cf. alter, of two): haec
inter alias urbes. — Esp., aliōs
... alius (one ... another); aliī
pars (some ... another part). —
Usually agreeing with its noun,
rarely with partitive or equivalent
construction: aliud mercedis (a
different reward).

allabor, see adlabor.

Allēctō, -īs, [Gr. 'ᾲλητό], f., a
Fury.

Allia, -ae, f., a river near Rome,
famous for a defeat of the Romans
by the Gauls.

alligō, see adligō.

allium (āl-), -i (-ī), [?], n., gar-
llic. — Also plur., same sense.

alloquor, see adloquor.

allūdō, see adludo.

allūō, see adluo.

Almō, -onis, m., a Latin, son of
Tyrhhus.

almanus, -a, -um, [√al + mus], adj.,
nourishing, fostering, bountiful:
Ceres; ager; vitis. — Less ex-
actly, propitious, kind, kindly, re-
freshing.

alnus, -i, [cf. al-der], f., alder. —
a vessel or boat (made of the wood).

alō, alui, allūmum (altum), -ere,
[√al, cf. adoleo, almus], 3. v. a.,
nourish, feed. — Less exactly, sus-
tain, support, feed, bring up: Af-
rica ductores (produce); volnus
venīs (of Dido, feeds, i.e., is con-
sumed by).

Alōidēs, -ae, [Gr. 'Ἁλωίδης, patr.
of 'Ἁλωῖς], m., descendant of Alo-
eus. — Plur., Otus and Ephialtes,
giants.

Alpēs, -iūm, [a foreign word akin
to albus], m. plur., the Alps.

Alphēboeus, -i, [Gr.], m., a
herdsman.

Alphēus, -el, [Gr. 'Ἀλφέος, cf. al-
bula], m., a river of Elis which
disappears under ground, and was
fabled to reappear again in Sicily.

Alphēus, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Ἀλφέος],
adj., of the river Alphēus, Alphean:
Pisa (founded by a colony from
Elis).

Alpīnus, -a, -um, [†alpi (length-
ened) + nus], adj., of the Alps,
Alpine: Boraea.

Alsus, -i, [?], m., a Latin.

altāre, -īs, [n. of adj., altā- (re-
duced) + āris], n., an altar (high-
er than ara).

altā [old abl. of altus], (-īs, -īs-
simē), adv., highly, on high, high, — deeply, deep.
alter, -era, -erum, -ius, [√al (cf.
ailus) + ter (cf. uter)], pron.
adj., other (of two, cf. ailus,
other of many), the other. — Alter
... alter, one... the other. — alter
... alterius, one of another (re-
ciprocally), of one another. — In
order, the second, a second: pri-
mus... alter. — Opposed to both,
one or the other. — Fig., the sec-
ond, next: alter ab illo. — With
negative: neo alter (another, any
other). — Plur., of a number or set,
&c.: alterae decem (ten more,
another ten).
alternō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tāl-
erno-], i. v. n., do by turns, alter-
nate. — alternantes, p., by turns,
alternately. — waver, vacillate.
alternus, -a, -um, [alter + nus],
adj., belonging to the other, alter-
nate, by turns, responsive, recip-
rocal. — Neut.pl., alternate strains,
alternate acts, alternation: al-
nenis. — Masc.pl., matched man for
man.
altrix, -īcis, [√al + trix], f., a
nurse. — As adj., nourishing, fos-
tering: terra.
altrus, -a, -um, [p.p. of alo], (grown
up), adj., high, lofty, great (in all
senses): montes; rex Jupiter. —
Neut., the heavens, heaven, the
sky: in altum (on high). — Also,
deep: gurges; quies. — Neut., the
deep, the sea, the high sea, the
main. — ex alto (from far, far).
alunus, -ī, m., -a, -ae, f., [tālō-
(stem of alō) + unus (cf. univos,
Gr. p.)], (fostered, nursed), foster
child, nursing.
alveārium, -ī, [tālveō (reduced)
+ arium, n. of -arius], n., a bee-
hive.
alveus, -īs, [tālveō (reduced) + eus],
m., a hollow, cavity, channel. — a
boat, skiff. — bed of a river, channel =
(current).
alvus, -ī, [√al + vus], f., the belly,
the body (inner or lower part).
amāna, -āntis, p. of amo.
amāracus, -i, [Gr. ἀμαρακός], m.
and f., marjoram.
amarantus, -i, [Gr. ἀμαράντος, un-
fading], m., amaranth, an unfading
flower, prob. coxcomb.
amārē [old abl. of amarus], adv.,
bitterly.
amāror, -ōris, [unc. stem (cf.
amerus) + or], m., bitterness.
amārus, -a, -um, [?], (-lor, -iss-
mus), adj., bitter: salices. — Of
smell, harsh, ill-smelling, pungent.
— Fig., sad, melancholy, unfortu-
nate, unhappy: amores; rumor.
— bitter, implacable: hostis. — Of
words, bitter, severe, harsh: dicta.
Amaryllis, -īdis, [Gr. Ἀμαρυλλίς],
f., a rustick maid.
amasēna, -i, [?], m., a river in
Latium.
amaster, -tri, [?], m., a Trojan.
amāta, -ae, [f. of amātus], f., wife
of King Latinus.
amathēs, -āntis, [Gr. Ἀμαθῆς], f.,
a town of Cyprus (now Limioso).
amātus, p.p. of amo.
amāsōn, -onis, [Gr. Ἀμαζόνη, an-
ciently supposed to mean bosom-
less], f., an Amazon, one of a
fabled nation of Scythia, composed
only of women. — Plur., the Ama-
sons.
amāzonicus, -a, -um, [tāAmazon
+ icus], adj., of the Amazons,
Amazonian.
amāzonius, -a, -um, [tēAmazon
+ ius], adj., Amazonian, of the
Amazons.
amāzōnīa, -idēs, [Gr. Ἀμάζωνίς],
adj., Amazonian, an Amazon.
amb- (am-, an-), [tambl., cf. am-
bo, Gr. ἄμπος, Germ. um,] insep.
prep. Only in composition, around,
on both sides, double.
ambāgēs, -is, [ambāgēs (vag ?,
cf. ambigo)], f., a circuit, wind-
ing, circuitous way. — Of speech,
circumlocution, a long story, long
details. — Less exactly, obscurely,
anything perplexing, mystery, mys-
terious expression, obscure oracle.
ambedō, -edi, -ēsum, -edere,
[amb-edo], 3. v. a., eat around,
gnaw, nibble, eat. — Fig., consume,
deavor.
ambēesus, -a, -um, p.p. of amb-
edo.
ambiguus, -a, -um, [†ambiguous (cf.
prodigus) + vus], adj., uncertain,
doubtful, dark, mysterious,
dubious, perplexing; ambiguous:
domus; proles; voces (dark
hints).
ambīō, -īi (-īi), -ātum (cf. amb-itus), -āre, [amb-eō], 4. v. a.
and n., go around. — Less exactly,
encircle, surround: liquid auro
(rim, edge). — For a special pur-
pose, entreat, solicite: reginam;
conubius Latinum (gain Latinus's
consent to).
ambō, -ae, ā, [cf. amb-], pron.
adj., both (of two together, cf.
uterque, both separately). — Less
exactly, two.
ambroslus, -a, -um, [Gr. ἀμβρό-
slus, immortal], adj., divine, di-
vinely beautiful. — Fem., the food
of the gods, ambrosia.
ambrōō, -īi, -ūtum, -ārere,
[amb-uro], 3. v. a., burn around,
sorch, burn.
ambrōstus, p.p. of amburo.
amellus, -i, [i?], m., starwort.
amēna, -entia, [ab-men, having
the mind away], adj., senseless,
distracted, frenzied, frantic, mad-
den, bewildered.
amentum, -i, [unc. root + men-
tum], n., thong (attached to a spear
and unwinding, so as to give a rifle-
ball motion to it).
amerinus, -a, -um, [simpler stem
akin to Amēria + inus], adj., of
Amelia (a town of Umbria; now
Amelia), Amerian.
amīcē [old abl. of amicus], adv.,
in a friendly manner, as a friend,
kindly.
amīciōs, -icui (-ixi), -ictum, -īre,
[amb-iacio], 4. v. a., throw around,
wrap around. — Transferred, wrap,
cover, conceal: nube cava.
amictia, -ae, [†amicō + tia], f.,
friendship.
amictus, -a, -um, p.p. of amicitio.
amictus, -īs, [as if amic (cf. am-
icīō) + tus], m., an outer garment,
wrap, robe, covering: nebulae.
amicus, -a, -um, [unc. stem from
am + cus], adj., loving, friendly.
— Of things, friendly, favoring,
favorable. — Masc., a friend.
aminaeus, -a, -um, [Gr.'Amnaios'],
adj., of Aminae (a district of Pi-
cenum, famous for its vineyards),
Aminaan.
amissus, -a, -um, p.p. of amitto.
amiternus, -a, -um, [?], adj., of
Amiternum (a Sabine town, now
San Vittorino), Amitarian.
amittō, -misi, -missum, -ere,
[ab-mitto], 3. v. a., let go, send off
or away, abandon, lose: armē;
Anchisen (by death).
ammōn, see Hammon.
amnis, -is, [?], m. and f., a river,
a stream, body (of water): aquae
(of water in a kettle). — Gen.,
water.
amō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [ab-am,
but prob. fr. a noun-stem, cf. amī-
uus], 1. v. a., love, be fond of, cher-
ish, regard. — Of things, delight
in, love. — Fig., keep close to: litus
(hug). — amāns, -ntis, m. or f.,
a lover, loving man or woman.
amoenus, -a, -um, [lost noun-stem,
akin to amo + nus, cf. amicus],
adj. Of objects of sight, picturesque,
lovely, pleasant, charming:
piorum concilia.
amōmus (-on), -i, [Gr. ἀμόμου],
n., amomum, an aromatic shrub.
amor, -ōris, [ab-am + or], m., love,
desire, longing: casus cognoscere
nostros; edendi (appetite, craving
for food). — Transferred, an
object producing love, a love-charm.
— Concretely, an object of love. —
Personified, the god of love, Cupid,
Love.
āmoveō, -mōvi, -mōtum, āre,
[ab-moveo], 2. v. a., move away,
remove, take away.
Amphiōn, -onis, [Gr. Ἀμφιών], m., Amphiōn, a king of Thebes, husband of Niobe, famous for his performances on the lyre.

Amphitryōnialēs, -ae, m., a descendant of Amphitryōnos (king of Thebes, husband of Alcмne), son of Amphitryōn (Hercules).

Amphyrēs, -a, -um, adj., belonging to Amphyrēs, Amphyrēsian, of Apollo; vates (i.e. the Sibyl).

Amphyrēs, -os, -i, [Gr. Ἀμφυρός], m., Amphyrēs or Amphyrōs, a small river of Phthiotis, near which Apollo fed the flocks of King Admetus.

ample[abl. of amplus], adv., amply.
— Comp., amplus, more, longer, again: non amplus unam (only one).

amplector, -exus, -ecti, [amb-plecto], 3. v. dep., wind or twine around, surround, encompass, encircle, embrace: limina; tumulum (of a snake); anas acantho (wreathe, in carving).—In speech, comprehend, — discuss particularly, handle, treat: non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto.

amplexus, -a, -um, p.p. of amplector.

amplexus, -ūs, [amb-plexus], m., an encircling. — Esp., an embrace, caress.

ample, -a, -um, (-lor, -issimus), [?], adj., of large extent, great, ample, spacious, roomy: Elysium. — Fig., magnificent, splendid, glorious, superb. — In fame, illustrious, noble, renowned, distinguished.

Amsanctus, -i, [amb-sanctus], m., a lake in Italy, fabled as an entrance to the world below (now Lago d’Ansante).

amurca, -ae, [Gr. ἀμύργη], f., the scum of oil.


Amyclaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀμυκλαῖος], adj., of Amycla (in Laconia), Amyclaean: canis.

Amycys, -i, [Gr. Ἀμὺκες], m.: 1. A Trojan, father of Mimas; 2. The name of two followers of Æneas, killed by Turnus.

Amyntās, -ae, [Gr. Ἀμυντάς], m., a shepherd.

Amythaōnīus, -a, -um, [Amythaon + ius], adj., of Amythaon (the father of Melampus), Amythaonian.

an [?], conj. In disjunctive interrogations introducing the second part, or, or rather, or on the other hand, or in fact. — Often with the first part suppressed, or, or indeed, or can it be that, why! tell me!
— annon, or not. — annē (annē), same as an alone.

Anagniīa, -ae, f., a town of Latium, the chief seat of the Hernici (now Anagni).

anceps, -ītis, [amb-caput], (with head on both sides), adj., with two heads, double-headed. — Of weapons, two-edged: ferrum. — Fig., double, two-fold: formido.—double, uncertain, undecided, dubious, baffling: fortuna; dolus (treacherous uncertainty). — Of persons, wavering, doubtful. — Of an oracle, ambiguous.

Anchemouis, -i, [?], m., son of Rhoētus, king of the Marsians. He fled to Turnus’ father on account of an incestuous crime.

Anchisēs, -ae, [Gr. Ἀγχίσες], m., a son of Capys, father of Æneas.

Anchisēs, -a, -um, adj., belonging to Anchises, Anchisean.

Anchisadēs, -ae, m., the son of Anchises, i.e. Æneas.

anchora, see ancora.

ancile (ūle), -īs, [fānō + ilis, cf. ἀκύλαις], n., a small oval shield. — Esp., the shield which was said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa, and on the continued preservation of which the prosperity of Rome was declared to depend. — Also the others made like it, which were carried in procession at Rome in a religious ceremony.
ancora (anch-), -ae, [Gr. ἀγκώρα], f., an anchor.

Aucus, -ī, [= aucus, bent, said to refer to crooked arms, cf. ancolus], m., Aucus Martius, fourth king of Rome.

Androgeōs (-eus), -ī, [Gr. άνδρόγεως], m.: 1. A son of Minos, king of Crete, killed by the Athenians and Megarians; 2. A Greek at the sack of Troy.

Andromache, -ēs, (-a, -ae), [Gr. άνδρομάχη], f., a daughter of King Eetion, and wife of Hector.

anēthum, -i, [Gr. ἀνθέθυμ], n., dill, anise, a sweet-smelling herb.

ānfractus (am-), ūs, [amb-fractus], m., a bending, turning, winding.

Angītīa (Angūl-), -ae, [prob. akin to angō], f., a sorceress, sister of Medea and Circe, worshipped by the Marsi.

angō, -xi, -ctum (-xum), -gere, [vāng], 3.v.a., squeeze, compress: guttura. — Of living creatures, choke, strangle.

anguis, -is, [vāng + is, with parasiotic u], m. and f., a snake or serpent. — Esp., as constellations, the Dragon, the Hydra, the Serpent.

Anguitīa, see Angītīa.


anhēllītus, -ūs, [tanhelī- (weaker stem of anhelō) + tus], m., panting, quick or difficult breathing.


anhēlus, -as, -um, [an (?) -āalus (cf. hālō)], adj., panting, puffing, gasping: equi; pectus (heaving);

Mars (breathless); senea (short-breathed); tussis (hacking).

Anēn, see Anio.

Anīneus, -a, -um, [Anien + us], adj., pertaining to the Anio, of the Anio.

anīllis, -e, [tanu + ilis], adj., of an old woman, anile, an old woman's.

animā, -ae, [tan (treated as root?) + ma, f. of -mus; cf. animus and āvemos, vān, blow], f., a breeze, breath, blast (in Vulcan's bellows).

— As inhaled or exhaled, breath: vīperea. — Fig., breath (as vital principle), life: effundere; proicere (throw away life); purpūrea (crimson stream of life). — Of living persons, soul (cf. Eng. "souls").

— Of the departed, shade, soul, spirit.

animādversus, see animadverto.

animādvertī (vort-), -ti, -sum, -tēre, [animum, adverto], 3.v.a., turn the mind or attention to, attend to, consider, regard. — More simply, notice, perceive, see.

animal, -ālis, [n. of adj. animālis (with loss of e)], n., living creature (incl. man and beast), animal.

animālīs, -e, [tanima + lis], adj., pertaining to life, animate, living.

animō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [anima], 1.v.a., animate, quicken, give life to.

animōsus, -a, -um, [tanimō (reduced) + osus], adj., courageous, bold, spirited: Eurus (wild, violent).

animūs, -ī, [tanī- (as root) + mus; cf. anima, āvemos, vān, blow], m., breath, life, soul (cf. Eng. spirit), mind (including all the powers; cf. mens, intellect). — Esp. of thought or feeling, intention, purpose, will, desire, inclination, mind, impulse: omnibus idem animus est (cf. "have a mind").

— Also esp. in plur., feeling, sentiment, courage, heart, spirit: successu animique (the spirit of success). — Instead of mens, the mind, the intellect. — Less exactly,
nature, character. — Of the winds (personified), wrath. — In bad sense, arrogance, pride, passion, wrath (esp. in plur.).

Aniō (Aniēn), -ēnis or -ōnis, also Aniēnus, -i, m., a tributary stream of the Tiber, which, taking its rise in the Apennines, passes along the southern Sabine country, separating it from Latium (now Teverone).

Anius, -i (-ii), m., a king and priest of Delos, who hospitably entertained Æneas.

Anna, -ae [a Phœnician word], f., Anna, the sister of Dido, honored as a goddess after her death, under the name Anna Perenna.

annālis, -ēs, [tannō- (reduced) + ālia], adj., belonging to a year, yearly, annual. — Masc. (sc. libera), a record (by years), a chronicle, a report: laborum (details).

anne, see an.

annius, see adnīus.

annitor, see adnitor.

annō, see adnō.

anōs, -a, -um, [tannō- (reduced) + osus], adj., full of years, aged, old: bracchia (aged limbs).

annuō̄, see adnuō.

annus, -i, [?], m., a year. — Less exactly, season: nunc formosissimus annus. — Adv., quot annis (as many years as there are), yearly, every year.

annuus, -a, -um, [tannō + us], adj., pertaining to a year, that lasts a year, of a year’s duration. — that returns, recurs, or happens every year, yearly, annual: sacra.

ānsa, -ae, [?], f., a handle: mollis circum est ansa amplexus acantho.

ānser, -eris, [cf. Gr. χνη, Eng. goose], m., a goose.

Antaeus, -i, [Gr. 'Ανταίος], m.: 1. A Libyan giant slain by Hercules; 2. A Rutulian.

Antandros (-us), -i, [Gr. 'Αντανδρος], f., a maritime town of Mysia, at the foot of Ida.

ante (old form antīd), [abl. of antī (cf. antee, Gr. aριν)], adv. and prep. Adv., of place, before, in front, forward. — Of time, before, sooner, first: ut ante (as hitherto); ante . . . quam (see antequam). — With abl. of diff.: multum, etc. (long before). — As adj., like Greek: ante malorum (of former trials). — Prep., of place, before, in front of: focum. — Of estimation or rank, before, in preference to, above: ante alios; ante omnia (more than all else, above all). — Of time, before, ere.

anteo, -ivi (-ii), no sup., -īre, [ante-eo], 4. v. n., go before, precede. — Of time, anticipate, precede. Of degree, excel, surpass, outdo, outstrip: candore nives; cursibus auras.

anteferō, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, [ante-fere], 3. v. a., bear or carry before one, &c. — Of estimation, place before, prefer: quae quibus anteferam.

Antennae, -ārum, [?], f., a town of the Sabines, perhaps so called from its situation on the river Anio, where it falls into the Tiber.

antenna (-mna), -ae, [probably borrowed from Greek], f., a sailyard.

Antēnor, -eris, [Gr. 'Αντένωρ], m., a noble Trojan who was in favor of restoring Helen and making peace with the Greeks; after the fall of Troy he went to Italy and founded Patavium (Padua).

Antēnōrīdēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., a son or descendant of Antenor.

antequam [ante, quam], rel. adv., sooner than, before, first before, ere.

antēs, -īum, [√an + tis, cf. ante], m., rows or ranks of vines, &c.

anteveniō, -ēni, -ventum, -venire, [ante-venio], 4. v. n. and a., come or arrive before. — get the start of, anticipate. — Absolutely, come betimes, anticipate (a danger).

antevolō, -āre, [ante-volo], 1. v. a., fly before.


Vocabulary:

Antheus, -i, (acc., Anthea), [Gr. Ἀνθεός], m., a companion of Æneas.
Antigenēs, -is, [Gr. Ἀντιγενής], m., a shepherd.
Antiphates, -ae, [Gr. Ἀντιφάτης], m., a son of Sarpedon, slain by Turnus.
antiquus (-os), -a, -um (-om), [ταντί (with unc. lengthening) + κας, cf. poeticus], adj., belonging to former times, former, old, ancient. — Not contrasted with later times, but simply of long standing, old, ancient. — Of persons, aged.
Antōnius, -i (-ii), m., the name of a Roman gens. — Esp., M. Antonius, the distinguished triumvir, conquered by Octavius at Actium.
Antōrēs, -ae, m., a warrior of Evander, slain by Mezentius.
antrum, -i, [Gr. άντρον], n., a cave, cavern, grotto: virile. — Less exactly, hollow: exsae arboris.
Anōbils, is and idis, [Gr. ἀνουβίς, an Egyptian word], m., an Egyptian deity, with the head of a dog, the tutelary deity of the chase.
anus, -ūs, (?), f., an old woman.
anxius, -a, -um, [unc. stem from ἀγάς + ius], adj., anxious, troubled, tormented. — Transferred to the cause, distressing, anxious: timor.
Anxur, -uris, (?), n.: 1. A town of the Volsci, later Terracina; 2. Masc., an Italian killed by Æneas.
Anxurus, -a, -um, [Anxur + us], adj., of Anxur: Jupiter (worshipped at Anxur).
Āones, -um, [Gr. Ἀονες], adj., m. plur., Aonian, cf. Aonius.
Āonius, -a (-ä Gr. form), um, [Ἰαόν (cf. Aones) + ius], adj., Aonian, Boetian. — Fem., the country Aonia, a part of Boeotia in which are the Aonian mountains, Mt. Helicon, and the fountain Aganippe.
Aornos, -i, [Gr. Ἀορνος], m., the Lake Avernus (now Lago d' Averno).

Āppenninicola, -ae, [Ὑπεννίνης (cf. incola)], comm., a dweller in the Apennines.
Appenninus (App-), -i, [Gallic pen, "mountain-summit"], m., the Appennines, the lofty mountain-chain that runs diagonally across Italy: pater (the mount personified).
aper, apri, (?), m., a wild boar: setosi caput apri.
aperiō, -ui, -tum, -īre, [ab (or ad) -pario(cf. reperio), but connection unc.], 4. v. a., uncover, lay bare, open, unclove: antrum apertum.
— Less exactly, discover, display, show, reveal: his unda dehiscens terram aperit; templum. — Pass., or with reflexive, show itself, appear: sidus (rise); Apollo (i.e. his temple rising above the horizon).
— Neut., without se, appear: montes. — Fig., disclose, unveil, reveal, make known, unfold: futura. — As in Eng., open, begin: annum.
— apertus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., open, uncovered, clear (of the sky).
— apertus, -a, -um, p.p. of aperio.
apex, -icles, (?), m., a tip, point, a tongue (of flame). — From the shape, a cap (of peculiar form worn by several religious functionaries at Rome, see note iv. 682).
Aphidnus, -i, (?), m., a Trojan.
apis (-ēs), -is, (?), f., a bee.
aplum, -i (-ii), (?), n., parsley, celery. The leaves of one kind were used for garlands.
Apollo, -inis, [Gr. Ἀπόλλων], m., the son of Jupiter and Latona, and twin brother of Diana; god of the sun, of divination, of poetry and music, and president of the Muses. He was also god of archery, of pestilence, and, on the other hand, of medicine. — Also, his temple (identified with the god himself).
apāreō, see adpareo.
aparō, see adparo.
Appenninus, see Apenninus.
appetō, see adpeto.
applícō, see adpllico.
appōnō, see adpono.
apricus, -a, -um, [perhaps taperi- (stem of apero) + sus, cf. April- lis], adj., uncovered, lying open, exposed to the sun, sunny: terrae. — Transferred, fond of sunshine, sunloving.

aptō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [taptō-], i. v. a., fit, adapt, adjust, apply. — Fig., accommodate, adapt. — As making fit, get ready, prepare, equip: classem velis. — Abs., without means expressed: classem (fit out).

aptus, -a, -um, [ ap, grasp (in apincor) + tus, p.p. of lost verb], (fitted to), adj., joined, fastened, attached. — Transferred, endowed, ornamented with: caelum stellis aptum (studied). — Fig., suited, fitted, fit, suitable, fitting.

apud [?], prep. w. acc. Of persons, with, by, near. — Esp., at one’s house, or in one’s possession: apud me. — Of place, at, near, in.

aqua, -ae, [?], f., water: dulces (fresh water). — a stream, a river.

aquārius, -a, -um, [tqua (reduced) + ārius], adj., of or relating to water. — Masc., the water-bearer, one of the signs of the Zodiac.

Aquiculus, -I, [?], m., a Rutulian.

aquilla, -ae, [perhaps f. of aquillus, dark gray, on account of its color], f., the eagle.

aquilō, -ōnis, [aquilo- (reduced) + ò (ōn), from its darkness, cf. aquila], m., the North wind. — Less exactly, the North.

aquōsus, -a, -um, [qua (reduced) + osus], adj., abounding in water, rainy, watery, moist, humid, full of water: hiems; Orion.

āra, -ae, (old form aea), [?], f., an elevation or structure (of wood, stone, earth, &c.): ara sepulchri (a funeral pile). — Esp., an altar: illius aram imbuet agnus. — From similarity, the Altars, rocks in the Mediterranean, between Sicily and Africa.

Arabis, -abis, [Gr. ‘Arab], m., an Arabian, an Arab.

Arabus, -a, -um, [ ‘Arab + us], adj., Arabian, Arab. — Masc. plur., the Arabs.

Aracynthus, -I, [Gr. ‘Aracynthos], m., a mountain between Boeotia and Attica.

arānea, -ae, [f. of adj., from Gr. árachn], f., a spider.

Arar (Araris), -Ia, [?], m., a river of Gaul (now the Saône).

arātor, -ōris, [arā (stem of aro) + tor], m., one who ploughs, a ploughman, a husbandman, farmer.

arātrum, -I, [arā (stem of aro) + trum], n., a plough.

Araxēs, -ēs, -is, [Gr. ‘Araxēs], m., a river of Armenia Major.

arbōr, -oris, (old form arbōs), [?], f., a tree. — Of many things made of wood, a mast, an oar.

arboreus, -a, -um, [tarbus + us], adj., of a tree: fetus (fruit). — Less exactly, tree-like: cornua (branching).

arbōs, see arbīr.

arbustus, -a, -um, [tarbus + tus], adj., provided with a tree or with trees. — Neut., a plantation of trees with vines trained on them. — Neut. plur., trees, shrubs.

arbustum, see arbustus.

arbuteus, -a, -um, [tarbutō (reduced) + us], adj., of (or pertaining to) the strawberry- or arbute-tree: crates (of arbute twigs).

arbūtum, -I, [?], n. of arbūtus, n., the strawberry- or arbute-tree: iubeo frondentia capris arbuta sufficere. — the fruit of the strawberry- or arbute-tree, the wild strawberry: glandes atque arbuta.

arbūtus, -I, [cf. arbor], f., the wild strawberry- or arbute-tree: dulce satis humor, depulsis arbūtus haedis.

Arcadia, -ae, [Gr. ‘Arcadia, f. of adj., sc. terra], f., a mountainous district in the interior of Peloponnesus, which, from its position
long retained its primitive simplicity and sylvan wildness.

Arcadius, -a, -um, [as if Ἀρ κά ος], adj., Arcadian.

arcānus, -a, -um, [要进一步的内容]
adj., (secreted), secret, private.— Neut., a secret.


Arcëns, -entis, m., a Sicilian.

arcēb, -cul, -citum, -ëre, [noun-stem akin to arca, 2. v. a, shut up, enclose, keep fast. — From another point of view, shut off, keep off, keep at a distance: periclis (protect from). — With inf. or abs., hinder, prevent: manus (bind, prevent from raising).

arcēsō (accersō), -sivi, -situm, -sere, [ar- (= ad) -cesso(?)], (as causative, cause to come), call, summon, bring. — Less exactly, draw, take in, absorb: tenues vitas (acquire ethereal souls, of creatures at birth).

Archetius, -i, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Archiippus, -i, [Gr. Ἀρχιππός], m., an Umbrian.

Arctenēns, -entis, [tarco- (weakened) -tenens], adj., holding a bow, bow-bearing. — Masc., the bow-holder (Apollo).

arcētos (-us), -i (acc. sing. arctōn), [Gr. Ἀρ κτός], f., the Great and Little Bear (Ursa major et minor), a double constellation in the vicinity of the north pole: gelidae arcti. — the north pole, the north.

Arctūrus, -i, [Gr. Ἀρκτοῦρος], m., the brightest star in Boötes, the rising and setting of which brings bad weather. — the (whole) constellation Boötes. — the rising of Arcturus: sub ipsum Arcturum.

arcētus, -a, -um, see artus.

arcēus (old form, -quus, -os), -ūs, [akin to arca], m., a bow. — Esp., the rainbow: oen nubibus arcēus

mille trahit varios adverso sole colorum. — Of anything shaped like a bow, a curve, arch, bend, arc, loop: portus curvatus in arcēm.

1. ardea, -ae, [Gr. ἀρδέας], f., a heron.

2. Ardea, -ae, [tardeā], f., the capital of the Rutuli, six leagues south of Rome; it was burned by Æneas, and from its ashes the heron was said to have been produced.

arēdē, arsī, arsum, arēdēre, [arserē (stem of aridē) - contr. stem of aridēs]), be on fire, burn, blaze. — Fig., flash, glow, sparkle, shine: occult; clipeus. — Of color, glister, glitter, blaze: Tyrio ardebat murice laena. — Of emotion, burn, glow: Pentheilea (rages); spe (be fired with); quibus arserit armis (be ablaze). — Esp. (abs. or with acc.), love, burn, be fired: Alexin.—ardēns, -entis, as adj., glowing, fiery, hot, blazing, sparkling, in fiery haste: Tyrii (eager); virtus (growing).

ardēcso, arsi, ardēscere, [ardē (stem of ardeo) + so], 3. v. n. inch.), take fire, kindle, become inflamed. — Fig., gleam, glister. — Of the passions, burn, be inflamed, become more intense, increase in violence: tuendo. — Of other things, become violent or furious, rage, increase: fremitusque ardescit equorum.

ardor, -ōris, [ardē (as if root of ardeo) + or], m., burning, flame, fire, heat. — Of the passions, &c. (cf. ardeo), heat, ardor, eagerness, enthusiasm, fire.

arduus, -a, -um (?), adj., steep. — high, lofty, tall: campo sese arduus infert (lowering high): cornus; Jupiter (on high).

area, -ae, [prob. tardō (stem of tarus, cf. aridus) + ea (f. of -eus), dry courtyard], f., court, yard. — Esp., a threshing floor.

arena (harē-), -ae, [arē (stem of areo) + na (f. of -nus)], (dry earth ?), f., sand. — Less exactly,
Vocabulary.

earth: nigra (loom, mud).—Esp., the seashore, seabeach, beach, strand.

arēnōs, -a, -um, [arena (reduced) + osus], adj., full of sand, sandy: litus.

ārēns, -ēntis, p. of areo.

āreu, -ui, no sup., -ēre, [†ārō- (cf. aridus)], be dry, be parched, dry up: agrer.—ārēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., dry, arid, parched: arva.

Arēthūsa, -ae, [Gr. Ἄρεθοῦσα], f., a fountain near Syracuse.—Personified, the nymph of the fountain addressed as a muse.

argentēus, -a, -um, [†argentō- (reduced) + ens], adj., of silver, silver.—Fig., silvery white, white: anser.

argentum, -i, [†arg (cf. arguo) + entum, orig. p. or developed from one], n., silver (from its brightness).—Esp.: argentum lentum, an alloy of silver.—Of things made of silver, plate, silver.—money.

Argi, see Argos.

Argiliētum, -i, [argilla (reduced) + ētum, clay-pits], (wrongly supposed to be from Argi-letum), n., a part of Rome.

argilla, -ae, [Gr. ἀργυλλός, cf. argentum], f., white clay, potter’s earth, marl.

argitis, -idēs, [akin to argentum, etc.], m., a vine bearing white grapes.

Argivus, -a, -um, [Gr. (not found) Ἀργίβως, from Ἀργός (Argos), cf. Acheivus], adj., of Argos, Argive.—Masc. plur., the Greeks.

Argūs, -ūs, [Gr. Ἀργύς], f., the ship in which Jason sailed to Colchis for the golden fleece.

Argolicus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀργολικός, fr. Ἀργολίς, Argolis], adj., of Argos, Argolic.—Grecian.

Argos (only nom. and acc.), [Gr. Ἀργός], n., more freq. plur. Argi, -ōrum, m., the capital of the province Argolis in the Peloponnesus, sacred to Juno.

argumentum, -i, [†argū- (as if stem of arguo, cf. argūtus) + mentum], n., an argument, proof, a representation or statement of any kind.—Of a play, poem, &c., subject, story, argument (of the story of Io on a shield).

arguō, -ui, -ūtum, -uere, [†argu- (√arg, cf. argentum), cf. ācu-, acuo], (make clear or bright), 3. v. a., show, prove, make known, indicate: degeneres animos timor arguit (ignoble souls are known by fear).—Esp., accuse, charge.—argūtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (made bright), active, lively: caput equi (graceful).—Often of sound, piercing (cf. clarus, bright and loud), sharp, shrill, rustling, noisy, whirring: ilex (singing, with the wind); serra (squeaking); pecten (ringing).

Argus, -a, -um, adj., Argive.—Masc. plur., the Greeks.

Argus, -i, [Gr. Ἀργος], m.: 1. The hundred-eyed keeper of Io after she was changed into a heifer by Jupiter; slain by Mercury at the command of Jupiter. His hundred eyes were placed by Juno in the tail of the peacock; 2. A fabled guest of Evander, whose death was supposed to have given the name to Argiletum (but see that word).

argūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of arguo.

Argyrīpā (-ippa), -ae, [Gr. Ἀργυρίππα], f., a town of Apulia, founded by Diomedes of Argos (afterwards called Arpi).

Aricia, -ae, f., a town of Latium on the Appian way (now Riccio). From this place came Virbius (a supposed son of Hippolytus), who fought in the ranks of Turnus. His mother is by some supposed to have the same name, Aricia.

aridus, -a, -um, [†ārō- (cf. areo) + dus], adj., dry, arid, parched: ora.—Transferred, making dry, drying up: dry: febris.—Also, cracking, snapping, as when dry wood is broken: fragor.
Vocabulary.

arēs, -ētis, [?], m., a ram: candidus. — From its form and use, a battering-ram, an engine, with a head like a ram's, for battering walls: crebro ariete (with frequent strokes of, &c.).
arētō, -āvi,-ātum, āre, [tariet-], i. v. a. and n., strike violently, dash violently (like a ram): arietat in portas.
Ariōn, -ōnis, [Gr. 'Apōw], m., a celebrated player on the cithara, of Methymna in Lesbos, rescued from drowning by a dolphin which was charmed by his music.
Arisba, -ae, f., Arisba, a town of Troas.
arista, -ae, [?], f., the top of an ear of grain, head or ear of grain. — Fig., summer, harvest: aliquot arista (many years).
Aristaeus, -i, [Gr. 'Aporwos], m., a son of Apollo and Cyrene, who is said to have taught men the management of bees and the treatment of milk, and to have been the first who planted olive-trees. He was the husband of Autonoë and father of Actaeon.
Ariūs, -e, -um, [Gr. 'Apoovos], adj., of or belonging to Ariusia, a district in Chios famous for its wine: vina (Chian).
arma, -ērum, [√ar (fit) + mum (cf. armus)], n. plur., equipments (of every kind), arms, weapons, armor. — Fig., war, battle, contest, arm: potens armis. — Also, armed men, warriors, forces. — Less exactly, means of defense or attack: quaerere conscient arma. — For labor, implements, tools, instruments: Cerealia arma; dicendum et quae sint duris agetibus arma. — Of a ship, equipments, tackle. (See moveo.)
armātus, -a, -um, p.p. of armo.
Armenius, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Aporwos], adj., Armenian, of Armenia, a country of Asia (now Kurdistan and Anatolia). — Armenia (sc. terra), f., the country itself.
armentālis, -e, [tarmentō- (reduced) + ālis], adj., pertaining to a herd, of the herd.
armentārius, -i, [tarmento (reduced) + arius], (belonging to the herd), m., a herdsmen, herder.
armentum, -i, [prob. √ar + mentum], n., cattle for ploughing. — Less exactly, a drove, herd, &c., of horses, deer, or other large animals.
armsgō, -erar,-erum, [tarmō-ger (√ges + us)], adj., bearing arms, armed, warsēre, an armor-bearer: Iovis (the eagle, bearing the thunderbolt).
armipōtēns, -entis, [tarmō-potens], adj., powerful in arms, warlike, Lord of arms.
armiōn, -a, -um, [tarmōion, having the sound of arms], adj., resounding with arms, clad in ringing arms.
arēmō, -āvi,-ātum, āre, [armō-], i. v. a., furnish with weapons, arm: armare in proelia fratres; agmina. — Fig., arm, excite, rouse, stir up. — With other equipments, arm, fit out, equip, furnish: bello armantur equi; ferrum veneno; classem. — armatūs, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., armed, equipped: classes. — Masc. plur., armed men, warriors.
arus, -i, [√ar (fit) + mus, cf. arma], m., the shoulder, the upper arm. — Less exactly, the whole arm. — Of animals, the shoulders, flanks.
arō, -āvi,-ātum, āre, [√ar, prob. through a noun-stem], i. v. a., plough. — Of a ship, plough: aequor. — Of age, furrow: frontem rugis. — Less exactly, cultivate, inhabit.
Arpi, -ērum, m., a town of Apulia, at first called Argos Hippium, afterwards Argyripa (now Foggia).
arr-, see adr-.
Arrūns, -untis, [Etruscan word], m., an Etruscan name (properly a title, younger son).
ars, artis, [√ar (cf. arma) + tis
Vocabulary.

(i. A son of Æneas and Creusa, called also Iulus; 2. A river and lake in Bithynia.
ascendō, see ascendendo.
ascēnus, see ascensus.
asciscō, see asciscro.
Ascræus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀσκράος], adj., of Ascra, a town in Boeotia; 
Ascræan: senex (i.e., Hesiod).
— Less exactly, of Hesiod: carmen (i.e., rural).
asso, -i, [ταινό + ius], m. dim., a little ass, an ass's colt.
Asia, see Asius.
Asilas, -ae, [?], m., an Etruscan warrior.
asius, i, [?], m., a gadfly, horsefly.
Aslās, -a, -um, [Gr. Ασλαός], adj., of or pertaining to Asia, a town of Lydia, Asian: palus (the marsh of the Caýster, near that town).—
Fem., the province of Asia, Asia.
Asius, -i, m., a Lycian with Æneas.
aspegō, see adspergo.
aspecto, see aspecto.
aspectus, see aspectus.
asper, -era, -erum, [unc. root + rus], -ior, -errimus, adj., rough, uneven: rubus (prickly); signis poulca; sentes. — Of taste and smell, harsh, sour, bitter, acrid, pungent. — Fig., rough, harsh, hard, bitter, violent, cruel, fierce: non asper egonis (unfeeling); studiis asperrima bell; odia. — Of animals, wild, savage. — Of circumstances, cruel, adverse, distressing.
aspergo, see adspergo.
asperō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tasperō-], i. v. a., make rough or uneven, roughen: glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas.
aspersus, see adspersus.
aspicio, see adspicio.
aspīro, see adspiro.
asportō (abs.), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [abs-porto], i. v. a., carry or bear away, carry off, take away (of persons or things): comitem aspōtare Creusan.
Vocabulary.

Assaracus, -i, [Gr. 'Aσσάρακος], m., Assaracus, a king of Phrygia, son of Tros, brother of Ganymede and Iul, father of Capys, and grand-father of Anchises.

assensus, see adsensus.

assentiō, see adsentio.

asservō, see adservo.

assideō, see adsideo.

assidueō, see adsidue.

assiduaux, see adsiduaus.

assimilīlis, see adsimilīlis.

assimulātus, see ads. -

assimulō, see adsimulo.

assistō, see adsisto.

assueścō, see adsuesco.

assuetūs, see adsuetus.

assultus, see adsultus.

assum, see adsum.

assurgō, see adsurgo.

Assyrius, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Aσσύριος], adj., of Assyria (a vaguely-bounded country of Asia), Assyrian. — Masc. plur., the Assyrians. — Less exactly, of all people of that region, Median, Phenician, &c.

ast, older form of at.

astō, see adsto.

astrīngō, see adstringo.

astrum, -i, [Gr. αστήρ], n., a star, a constellation, a luminous celestial body. — As deities: astra vocat. — Less exactly (in plur.), heaven, the skies, on high: sub astra (up to the sky); sic iter ad astra (to the gods).

Astrur, -uris, m., an Etruscan.

astus, -ūs, [?], m., craft. — In abl. (of manner), craftily, cunningly, with craft.

Astyanax, -actis, (acc. Astyanacta), [Gr. 'Aστιανάκτα], m., son of Hector and Andromache; at the destruction of Troy cast down by Ulysses from a tower.

asylum, -i, [Gr. ασύλιον (unspoiled, i.e., a place safe from violence)], n., a place of refuge, a sanctuary, asylum. — Esp., the asylum (opened by Romulus on the Capitoline hill).

at (st), [? cf. ad], conj., adding a contrasted but not opposite idea, but yet, and again, on the other hand, still. — Of mere transition, but, now. — Adding a contrary or opposite idea, but, but on the other hand, on the contrary. — After a negative idea, but at least, but, yet still: si genus humanum ... temnitis (= not regard); at separate deos, etc.

atavus, -i, [ād-āvus], m., a great-great-great-grandfather. — Less exactly, an ancestor, a forefather.

ater, -tra, -trum, [?], (-trior), adj., black, dark, opp. to albus (dead white), cf. niger (jet black). — Fig., black, dark, gloomy, dismal, sad, melancholy, foreboding: timor; ignes; cupressus (funereal); venenum (deadly).

Athesalis, -is, [?], m., a river in Upper Italy (now the Adige or Etsch).

Athōs (gen. not found; abl. Athone; dat. and abl. Atho; acc. Atho, Athon, Athonem, and Athona), [Gr. Ἄθως, later Ἄθων, -ων], m., Athos, a high mountain on the Strymonian Gulf, in Macedonia (now Monte Santo).

Ātina, -ae, [Gr. Ἄτινα], f., a town of Latium.

Ātinās, -ātis, m., a Latin.

Ātius (Att.), -i, [?], m., a Roman gentile name: Atii genus.

Ātīas, -antis, [Gr. "Ἀτίας"], m., king of Mauritania, son of Iapetus and Clymene, a lover of astronomy; changed by Perseus, with the aid of Medusa's head, into Mount Atlas, because he refused him a hospitable reception. — The mountain itself in Northern Africa.

Atlantis, -idis, [Gr. patronymic], f., a female descendant of Atlas, daughter of Atlas. — Plur., the Pleiades, his daughters (as a constellation).

atque, āc, [ad-que], conj., adding with emphasis, stronger than et, and also, and besides, and even, and in fact, and. — Adding some-
thing unexpected or particularly important, and so, and then. — In
comparisons (= quam), than, as: hand secus ac (just as); hand
minus ac (not less than).

atqui [at-qui], conj., adversative,
(in some way), and yet, but now,
yet still.

Atrides, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m.,
son of Atratus. — Plur., the sons of
Atratus (Agamemnon and Menelaus,
the leaders of the Greeks at
Troy).

atrium, -i, (-ii), [perhaps ἀτρό +
iun, from the blackening of the
household smoke], n., the main
court, the hall, of a Roman house.
— Plur., halls, rooms (generally).

atrox, -eis, [ἀτρός (with length-
ened o, cf. aegrōtus) + cus (re-
duced), cf. verbals in ax], (terri-
ble, dire), adj., savage, fierce, wild,
cruel, harsh.

attactus, -atis, [ad-actus],
m., a touching; touch, contact (only
in abl. sing.).

atterrō (adt-), -trivi, -tritum,
terere, [ad-tero], 3. v. a., rub
against, rub: vomer sulco (pol-
ish). — From the effect, rub off,
wear away. — Fig., destroy, injure.

attingō (adt-), -tigii, -tactum,
tingere, [ad-tango], 3. v. a. and
n., touch against, come in contact
with, touch : ore; dextras (reach).

Of local relations, come to a
place, approach, reach, arrive at,
or attain to a place: proram
(gain); te Aurora (overtake,
find).

attollō (adt-), no perf., no sup.,
erere, [ad-tollo], 3. v. a., lift up,
raise up. — Pass. or with reflexive,
lift one's self up, rise up, rise, ap-
ppear: se in femur. — Of building,
erect, construct, raise: immensa
molem. — Fig., raise, raise, lift
up: iras (of a snake). — Pass. or
with reflexive, rise, grow: Punica
gloria.

attondeō (adt-), -tondi, -ton-
sum, -tondere, [ad-tondeo],
2. v. a., shave, trim, clip: vitem.
— With the teeth, crop, gnaw,
browse, graze on: virgulta cap-
bellae.

attonus (adt-), -a, -um, p.p. of
attone.

attoneō (adt-), -ul, -itum, -are,
[ad-tono], (thunder at), 1. v. a.
Fig., seize with divine furo, render
frantic, insatiate, frenzy. — at-
tonus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,
frustria, frantic, amazed, confoun-
ded: materes; inspired (dornus).

attorqueō (adt-), no perf., no sup.,
ære, [ad-torqueo], 2. v. a., hurl
(to or towards): iaculum.

attractus, -a, -um, p.p. of attracto.

attrahō (adt-), -xi, -etum, -ere,
[ad-traho], 3. v. a., draw to or
towards one's self. — Fig., draw,
attract, allure.

attractō (adt-), -avi, -atum, -are,
[ad-tracto], 1. v. a., handle, touch.

attritus (adt-), -a, -um, p.p. of
attero.

Atys, -yos, [Gr. ’Aτυς], m., a young
Trojan.

actor, -ōris, [-yng + or], m.,
(agent of growth), father, founder
(of a family), progenitor, sire (of
animals). — Of buildings, founder,
builder, artist. — Fig., promoter,
adviser, contriver: fatis auctori-
bus (by order of). — Of cause,
originator, source, author: teli.
— Of information, author, infor-
mant, narrator, authority. — Of
responsibility, security, voucher,
surety, guarantee, authority: cer-
tior (more trustworthy authority):
se iuper auctor spondeat (as
a voucher).

audax, -ācis, [lost or supposed
verb-stem (cf. audo) + cus (re-
duced)], adj., daring (in good and
bad sense), bold, courageous, fear-
less, undaunted: populus. — More
commonly in bad sense, bold, au-
dacious, rash, presumptuous, fool-
hardy, reckless: coepta; audax
viribus (presuming on).

audēns, -entis, p. of audo.
Vocabulary.


audīō, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -īre, [akin to aurīs, auscultō], 4. v. a., hear, hear of, listen, learn. — Esp., hear (as a judge), examine into, inquire into: dolos; obey, heed: neque audit currus habēnae.

auditus, -a, -um, p.p. of audīo.

auferō, abstulī, ablātum, auferre, [ab (abs) -ferō], v. a. irreg., take or bear away, carry off, remove, shut out (of the sky, cf. eriō). — With reflexive, remove, withdraw, retire, depart. — With idea of violence or stealth, snatch away, rob, steal, wrest from: animam (rob of life). — Esp., sweep off or away, kill, slay.

Auflītus, f, [?], m., a river of Apulia (now Ofanto).

augeō, -xi, -ctum, -gere, [a∞ug, causative or fr. noun-stem], 2. v. a., (cause to grow), produce, increase, augment, add to, enlarge: numerum (by joining); Italos (through one’s self, and one’s descendants): si qua dona ipse auxi (add more). — Esp., load or pile up with something, heap upon.

augur, -uris, [tāvi + unknown root], comm. an augur, diviner, soothsayer (who foretold the future by observing the notes or flight of birds, the feeding of the sacred fowls, certain appearances of quadrupeds, and other unusual occurrences). — Less exactly, one who foretells futurity by any means, a soothsayer, diviner, seer; prophetic (in app. as adj.).

augurium, f (-ii), [augur + ium (n. of -ius)], n., the observance and interpretation of omens, augury. — Less exactly, divination, prophecy, soothsaying, interpretation. — A presentiment, foreboding (of the future): triste per augurium. — a sign, omen, token. — augury (as an art).

augurō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [augur], 1. v. a., act as an augur, take auguries. — Fig., surmise, conjecture, forebode, presage: si quid vera mens augurat.

augustus, -a, -um, [fægus- (cf. angor, augustus) + tus], adj., magnified (cf. adoleo and augeo, honor), sacred, honorable, august. — Fig., venerable, magnificent, noble. — Masc. Augustus, title (used as name) of Octavius Cæsar as emperor.

Augustus, -f, m.; see augustus.

aula, -ae, (gen. aulā), [Gr. αὐλή], f., a court, yard, court-yard, court (of a house), hall. — Less exactly, a palace, royal court. — Poetically, of the queen bee, royal cell.

aulaeum, -a, [Gr. αὐλαεύ], n., a splendidly wrought or embroidered stuff, tapestry, arras, a covering, curtain, canopy, hangings. — Esp., the curtain of a theatre (which, with the ancients, was fastened below; hence, at the beginning of a piece or an act, it was let down; at the end drawn up. — Also, a covering for beds and sofas, tapestry.

Aulestēs, -ae, m., an Etruscan. (Others read Auletus).

Auletēs, see Aulestes.

Aulis, -idis, [Gr. Ἀοιλίς], f., a seaport of Boeotia, from which the Greek fleet set sail for Troy.

Aunus, -i, m., a Ligurian.

aura, -ae, (gen. sing. aurāri), [a∞va + ra], f., air (in motion), a breeze, a breath of air. — In more violent motion, wind, a breeze, a blast. — Fig., breath, breeze: famae. — More gen., the air, the atmosphere: simplex (ether = aether). — As inhaled, air, vital air. — Opposed to the earth or to the world below, the heavens, the upper air, the upper world: ad
Vocabulary.

auras (to the open air out of concealment), on the breeze; sub auras (to light, into the air). — By an unc. connection of ideas, a gleam, glittering: auri. — From association, an odor, exhilation.

auratus, -a, -um, [as if p.p. of auro (which was perhaps in use, cf. inauro)], adj., (set with gold), overlaid, ornamented, or plated with gold, gilded: trabeas; tempora (adorned with gold, i.e., with a helmet).

aureus, -a, -um, [taurō (reduced) + eus], adj., golden, of gold: corona. — Like auratus, adorned, set, or wrought with gold, gilded: tegula; cingula. — Fig., of color or appearance, gleaming, glittering, golden, yellow: sidera; mala; caesaries. — Less exactly, beautiful, magnificent, superb: Venus; gens; saecula (the golden age).

auricomus, -a, -um, [taurō-cōma (declined as adj.)], adj., with golden hair. — Fig., with golden leaves or foliage.

aurigae, -ae, [possibly akin to auris and ago, cf. aurea, headstall], comm., driver, charioteer. — Less exactly, groom.

auris, -is, [tausi- (cf. obs. orbis)], f., the ear: vellere (as an admonition, the ear being the seat of memory). — Fig., the ear of the plough, the mould or earth-board by which the furrow is widened and the earth turned back.

auritus, -a, -um, [as if p.p. of taurīo, from aurī(s), cf. aurātus], adj., having large ears, long-eared: lepores.

aurōra, -ae, [vūs (see uro), for ausosa], f., the morning, dawn, daybreak: rubescēbat Aurora; nona. — Personified, Aurora, the goddess of the morning, daughter of Hyperion, wife of Tithonus, and mother of Memnon. — The eastern country, the East.

aurum, -i, [vūs (cf. aurōra, uro) + um (n. of -us)], (the shining metal), n., gold. — Of things of gold, a goblet, a bit, a hair-band, gold coin, money.

Auruncus, -a,-um, adj., of or pertaining to Auruncia (an old town in Campania), Aurunciō: senes. — Aurunci, -īrum, masc. plur., the Aurunci.

ausim, see audoe.

Ausones, -um, [Gr. Ἄουσονς], m., a very ancient name of the people of Southern Italy.

Ausonidae, -ārum, [Greek patronymic of Auson, supposed progenitor of the Ausones, see Ausones], m., the Italians.

Ausonius, -a, -um, [auson + ius], adj., Ausonian, Italian, Latin. — Ausonia, f. (sc. terra), Italy. — Masc. plur., the Italians.

auspex, -īcis, [aivi-tspe, √spec as stem], comm., an augur, divider, soothsayer. — Fig., director (see auspicium), guide, leader, protector: dis auspiciōbus (under the guidance of the gods).

auspicium, -i (-ii), [tauspice + ium (n. of -ius)], n., augury (from birds), auspices. — Less exactly, sign, omen, divine premonition: melioribus auspiciā. — Because only a commander could take the auspices, command, guidance, authority, right, power, inclination, will: meis auspiciā; infan tum Turni auspicium (ill-omened rule).


austrinus, -a, -um, [tauströ (reduced) + inus], adj., pertaining to the south, southern.

ausum, -i, [n. of ausus, p.p. of audoe in pass. sense], n., an attempt, enterprise, daring deed.

ausus, -a, -um, p.p. of audoe.

aut [unc., but cf. autem and Gr. aí], conj., introducing an alternative.
Vocabulary.

Regularly exclusive, or, or else: quae nemora aut qui saltus; haedos depone aut si ... vere-mur licet samus (or in case, &c.); quid furia, aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit? (or if you are same). — Repeated, either ... or: aut Turnus aut Rhodope pu-erum edunt. — After negatives (expressed or implied); not exclusive, but distributing the negation: quis aut Eurythestea aut nescit Busiridis iras; quid labor aut benefacta invant. — nec ... aut, neither ... nor; nec Austros aut imbrem. — Without exclusion or negation: Anthea siquem videat aut Capyn; aut Ararim Par-thus bibet aut Germania Ty-grim.

autem [cf. aut], conj. Introducing a more or less strong antithesis, or even a mere transition, but always with some contrast, but, on the contrary, on the other hand. — also, too, again, now, but then, how- ever, furthermore, then again.

Automedon, -ontis, [Gr. A'dromé-dow], m., a son of Diores and char-ioteer of Achilles.

autor, -ōris, etc., see aucto-r.

autumnus(auct-), -i, [for autou- minus, auctō (cf. augeo) + minus, cf. Gr. p. -μενος], m., au- tumn (the season of increase).

auxilium, -i, [akin to augeo, lost noun-stem + ium], n. Abstr., help, aid, support, assistance, succor: viæ auxilio (aid for their jour-ney). — Concrete, usually plural, instruments, means, or sources of aid, means of assistance, resources. — Esp., military auxiliaries, forces, allies. — Also, fig., remedy, help, relief.

avārus, -a, -um, [lost noun-stem (cf. aieve and avidus) + rus], adj., eager, eagerly desirous: agricola. — Esp., avaricious, covetous, greedy of money, &c. — Of persons or things: litus.

āvectus, p.p. of aveau.
Vocabulary.

kance.—Fig., averse, unfriendly, hostile, estranged.
aviarius, -a, -um, [ταπι + ἄριος], adj., pertaining to birds, of birds, bird—rete (bird-net).—Neut., a place where birds are kept, a poultry-yard, an aviary. —Less exactly, the resort of wild birds in a forest.
avidus, -a, -um, [ταυτό- (whence aveo) + dus], adj., longing, desirous, eager: medullae (burning with passion).
avis, -is, [?], f., a bird.
avitus, -a, -um, [nomen-stem akin to avus + tus, cf. auritus], adj., of or belonging to a grandfather, derived from a grandfather. —Less exactly, of or belonging to an ancestor, ancestral: solum.
avius, -a, -um, [ab-via (inflected as adj.)], adj., that is at a distance from the way, that goes out of or is remote from the way: hence, also, untrodden, unvisited: virginula.—Neut., a pathless or out-of-the-way place. —Transferred, of persons, wandering straying.
avolo, -āvi, -āstum, -āre, [abvolu], i. v. n., fly away.
avuncius, -i, [lost stem ταυόν + culus, cf. avus], m. dim., a mother’s brother, maternal uncle (cf. patruus, paternal uncle).
avus, -i, [?], m., a grandfather, an ancestor, a grand sire.
axia, -is, [perhaps akin to ago], m., an axle-tree: fagus axis. —Fig., the axis of the heavens (supposed to turn as spheres); the pole, the north pole. —Less exactly the heavens, the canopy: Atlas axem umero torquet; aetheris axis (the ethereal heaven).

B.

bacea (bacc-), -ae, [?], f., a berry (either edible or not), small fruit (cf. pomum, larger fruit).—Esp., of the olive.
bacatus (bacc-), -a, -um, [bacā + tus (cf. barbātus)], adj., set or adorned with pears. —In later poets baca is used for pears: monile (pearl necklace).
bacea, see baca.
baccar (-char), -aris, [Gr. βάκχαρ], n., the baccar, bacchar, or baccharis; a plant with a fragrant root, which yielded a kind of oil, acc. to some, purple foxglove. It was supposed to possess magic powers.
bacchatus, -a, -um, p.p. of bacchor.
baccharicus (-lus, -ēus, -ēlus), -a, -um, [Gr. adj. βακχικός, etc.], adj., of or pertaining to Bacchus, Bacchic.
bacchor, -ātus sum, -āri, [†Bacchō-], i. v. dep., celebrate the festival of Bacchus. —Less exactly, revel, rave, rage, or rant in any way; go or run about in a wanton, wild, raving, or furious manner: per urbem.—Fig., fly or run wildly: fama.—bacchātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, sought in revels (of a place where the orgies were celebrated): virginibus bacchata Lacaeonis Taygeta (where the maidens revel).
Bacchus, -i, [Gr. Bδρξες], m., Bacchus, a son of Jupiter and of Semele, the god of wine and of poets.—Fig., the wine: Bacchus amat colles.—wine: hilarans convivia Baccho.
Bactra, -ōrum, [Gr. Bδτρπα], n., Bactra, the chief city of Bactria or Bactriana (now Balkh).
Bālāo, -ārum, [Gr. Bατά], f., a small town in Campania, on the coast between Cumae and Puteoli, a favorite resort of the Romans on account of its warm baths and pleasant situation.
balātus, -ūs, [†balā (stem of belo) + tus], m., a bleating: agni balatum exercent.
Vocabulary.

Baleāris, -e, [cf. Gr. βαλαρείς], adj., Balearic, of the Baleares, or Balearic Islands, Majorca and Minorca, in the Mediterranean Sea. Their inhabitants were famed for the use of the sling. — As subst., Baleārēs, - lum, (sc. Incolae), m., the inhabitants of the Balearic Islands.

bālō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [prob. fr. the sound], i. v. n., beat.

balsamum, -i, [Gr. βαλσάμου], n., a fragrant gum of the balsam-tree, balsam.

baltēus, -i, (plur. balteae), [?], m., a baldric or shoulder-belt for carrying a sword, a belt or band for carrying a quiver.

barathrum, -i, [Gr. βαράθρων], n., an abyss, chasm, gulf, deep pit.

barba, -ae, [?], i., the beard, of men or animals: barba cadubat.

barbaricus, -a, -um, [Gr. βαρβαρός], adj. from βαρβάρος, adj., of or pertaining to a barbarian, foreign, strange, barbaric, barbarous.

barbarus, -a, -um, [Gr. βαρβάρος], adj., foreign, strange, barbarous: barbara tegmina currum.

Barcae, -orum, [masc. plur. of Barcaeus, Gr. Βαρκαύως], m., Barcaeus, inhabitants of Barce, a town in Libya.

Barçē, -ēs, [Gr. Βάρκη], f., the nurse of Sichæus.

Batulum, -i, n., a town built by the Samnites in Campania.

Bavius, -i (fus), m., Bavius, a bad poet, contemporary with Virgil and Horace, and obnoxious to both.

beātus, -a, -um, p.p. of beō as adj., happy, prosperous, blessed, fortunate: Eurosia; sedes (Elysium).

Bebrycus, -a, -um, adj., of or belonging to Bebrycia (a province of Asia Minor, afterwards called Bithynia, the country of Amycus, a famous boxer), Bebrycian.

Belgicus, -a, -um, [-belga- (or Belg(us) + cws), adj., Belgic, of the Belgae or Belgians, a warlike people of German and Celtic origin dwelling in the north of Gaul.

Bēlīdēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., a descendant of Belus (see Belus).

bellātor, -ōris, [†bella- (stem of bello) + tor], m., a warrior, soldier, fighting-man. — As adj., that wages or carries on war, warlike, war-like, ready to fight, martial, valorous: deus (the warrior-god, Mars); equus (war-horse).

bellātrix, -icis, [†bella- (stem of bello) + trīx], fem. adj., that wages or carries on war, warlike; warrior (female).

bellipōtēns, -entis, [†bellō-pōtēns], adj., powerful or valiant in war. — Masc., the god powerful in war, i.e., Mars.

bēlīō, -īvi, -ītum, āre, [†bellō-], i. v. n.; and bellor, perhaps no perf., -ēri, i. v. dep., wage or carry on war, to war: pictis bellantar Amazones armis.

Bellōna, -ae, [unc. form (cf. patronus) from stem of bellum], f., the goddess of war, and sister of Mars.

bēllua, see belua.

bellum, -i, [unc. form akin to duo and perhaps dis-], n., war, warfare. — Personified, War.

bēllua (bell-), -ae, [?], f., a beast (large or ferocious), a monster (as an elephant, lion, wild boar, whale, dolphin); Lernae (the Hydra).

Bēlus, -i, [Gr. Bēlōs, same word as Bel or Baal], m., a mythic name of several Eastern kings, among others, of several ancestors of Dido.

Bēnācus, -i, m., a deep and rough lake in Gallia Transpadana, near Verona, through which the Minicius (Mincio) flows (now Lago di Garda).

bene [abl. of bonus], (melius, optime), adv. Of every kind of excellence, well, beautifully, ably, rightly, honorably, favorably, prosperously, fully, completely: olentes (sweet).

benefactum, -i, [p.p. neut. of
benefacto], n., (a thing well done, absolutely), a good, honorable, praiseworthy act; good, honorable action; heroic deed. — (a thing well done to or for some one), a benefit, kindness, service.

benignus, -a, -um, [†bonō-genus (gen + us), of good birth], adj., Of persons as to feelings or behavior, good, kind, friendly, pleasing, favorable, mild, benignant, kindly. — Transferred, kindly, friendly: mens.

Berecyntius, -a, -um, (-cythius), [Gr. Berekyntos], adj., of or pertaining to Berecyntus, a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, on the river Sangarius, Berecyntian. — Fem., the Berecyntian goddess or mother (Cybele).

Beroë, -ēs, [Gr. Bērōn], f.: 1. One of the Oceanides, or ocean nymphs; 2. The wife of Doryclus of Epirus, in the Trojan company.  

Blānor, -oris, [Gr. Blía, árhp], m., an ancient hero, the founder of Mantua.

bibō, bibi, bibitum(?), bibere, [redup. pa (in potus)], 3. v. a., drink: Αραμ Parthus bibat (drink of); ut gemma bibat. — Of things, imbibe, drink, drink in: sat prata biberunt; bībit ingens arcus (draw water, of the rainbow). — Fig.: longum amorem (drink in long draughts of love, of Dido). — Transferred, bring forth or draw forth, drink (cf. haurio): hāstā bibit cruorem.

bibulus, -a, -um, [lost stem bibō + lus], adj., drinking readily or freely. — Fig., of things, that draws, sucks in, or absorbs moisture, bibulous, absorbent, thirsty: arena.

bicolor, -ōris, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -color], adj., of two colors, two-colored: equus (dappled).

bicorns, -ēs, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -cornus (weakened)], adj., with two horns, two-horned. — Fig., with two points, two-horned, two-pronged: furcae.

bidēns, -entis, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -dēns], adj., with two teeth. — Fem., a sheep for sacrifice, victim. — Fig., with two points, two-pronged: forfex. — Masc., a hoe with two iron teeth.

bifer, -fera, -ferum, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -fer (fer + us)], adj., bearing twice a year, twice-bearing: biferi rosaria Paesti.

biforis, -ēs, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -foris], adj., with two doors: bifores valves (double doors). — Fig., two-fold, double: biforem dat tībia cantum (because two pipes were used, giving a double opening).

biformis, -ēs, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -forma (weakened)], adj., two-formed, two-shaped: Minotaurus (part man and part bull).

bifōns, -ontis, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -frons], adj., with two foreheads; or, in a wider sense, with two faces, double-faced (an epithet of Janus).

bigae, -ārum; also -a, -ae, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -agus (lost adj., akin to ago, cf. agilis, auriga)], f., a pair of horses, a span, double team. — Fig., a car or chariot drawn by two horses.

blugis, -ēs, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -igus (weakened)], adj., yoked two together: equis (pair of horses).

blugus, -a, -um, [cf. preceding], adj., yoked two together: leones (yoked in pairs); certamen (the contest with the bigae, two-horse race, chariot race). — Masc. plur. (sc. equi), two horses yoked abreast, a pair, span.

bilingulus, -ēs, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -lingua (weakened, cf. bilinguus)], adj., with two tongues. — Fig., double-tongued, false, treacherous: Tyrii.

blīx, -īcles, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) + stem akin to lictum], adj., with a double thread, two-threaded, two-ply, double: loricam.

blinambria, -ēs, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -inambra (doubled)].
Vocabulary.

bis) membra (weakened), adj., having double members. — Masc. plur., two-formed monsters (the Centaurs).

bimis, -a, -um, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) thimus (lost stem akin to hiems), of two winters], adj., two years old, of two years, continuing two years, two-year-old.

bini, -ae, -a, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) + nus], distrib. adj., two (distributively), two apiece or for each. — Less exactly, two, with substantives plural only. — Of things that are in pairs or double: scyphos (a pair of goblets); bina hastilia.

bipetens, -entis, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -patens], adj., opening in two ways, open in two directions, swinging: portae.

bipennis, -e, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -penna (weakened)], adj., having two edges, two-edged: ferrum. — Fem. (sc. secundis), an axe with two edges, double-axe, battle-axe.

bipès, -edis, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) + pes], adj., two-footed: equi (sea-horses); mensa.

birëmis, -e, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) -remus (weakened)], adj., two-oared, having two oars. — As subst., birëmis, -is, (sc. navis), f., a small vessel with two oars, a vessel with two rows of benches or two banks of oars, ships (generally).

bis [for dvis, case-form of duo as adv. (cf. clis, ulis)], adv. num., twice, in two ways, in a two-fold manner: bis in hora (twice an hour). — With numerals, twice a certain number: bis senos. — bis tanto or tantum (twice as great or as much).

Bisalțae, -ārum, m., a Thracian people on the Styron.

bissēni, see bis and senti.

bissexitus, see bis and sextus.


bittumen, -inis, [?], n., bitumen.

bivius, -ae, -um, [bi (for dvi, cf. bis) via, declined as adj.], adj., having two ways or passages: fauces (double). — Neut., a place where two roads meet, cross roads, corner.

blandus, -a, -um, [perhaps for mlandus, akin to mollis], adj., of smooth tongue, flattering, fondling, caressing: canes (affectionate). — Fig., flattering, friendly, kind, pleasant, agreeable, enticing, alluring, charming: laudes; florea; gaudia (alluring).

blatta, -ae, [?], f., the blatta, a night insect, moth, bee moth.

Bōla, -ae, (-ae, -ārum), f., a very ancient town of the Aequi, in Latium.

bonus, -a, -um, (melior, optimus), adj. Of every kind of excellence: physical, good, beautiful, pleasant, fit, suitable, fair. — Neut. plur., gifts of fortune, wealth, riches, property, goods, fortune. — Mental and moral, good, fit, able, excellent, skilful, noble, virtuous, upright, honest, &c. (with inf., skilful). — Favorable, propitious: bonum sit (a good omens); bona bello cornus (well fitted). — Neut. sing. and plur., advantage, wealth: bonis communibus obsto.

Boötes, -ae, [Gr. Böerūs, ploughman], m., the constellation Boötes.

Boreās, -ae, [Gr. Bōptas], m., Boreas, the mountain or north wind (pure Lat. aquilo): Boreæ penetrable frigus. — Personified, Boreas, the son of the river-god Styron, and father of Calais and Zetes by Orthòia, daughter of Erechtheus, king of Attica.

bōs, bovis, (gen. plur., bōnum), [cf. Gr. bōs], comm. gen., one of the ox tribe, an ox, a cow: pacifice boves (cattle).

brachium (brāch-), -i, [?], n., an arm; the whole arm, from the shoulder to the fingers. — From similarity, a branch. — Plur., the sail-yards. — A (natural or artificial) outwork; an arm for con-
Vocabulary.

necting two points in fortifications or preparations for besieging.—a side-work, mole, dike, in the for-
tification of a harbor.

bractea, see bractea.

brattea (bract-), -ae, [?], f., a thin plate, leaf (of metal).

brevis, -e, [for *bregvis, *bragh + us], with accidental i as in levis, gravis, cf. ἑβραῖος], adj. In dis-
tance, extent, little, small, short, narrow: brevis est via.—In depth, small, little, shallow: vada.
—Neut. plur., brevia, -ium, shallows, shoals.

breviter [brevi + ter (probably neuter of -terus reduced)], adv. Of space, shortly, in a small space, at a short distance.—In expression, briefly, in brief, with few words, concisely, summarily.—Of time, shortly, in no long time.

Briareus, -ei, [Gr. Μηναῖος], m., a hundred-armed giant (also called Aegaeon).

Brithannus, -ae, -um, [?], adj., of Britain, British.—Masc. plur., Britons. — Also their country, Britain.

Brontēs, -ae, [Gr. Βρόντης (Thun-
derer)], m., a Cyclops in the work-
shop of Vulcan.

brūna, -ae, [for brevina (old su-
perlative of brevis, cf. infimus), sc. dies], f., the shortest day in the year, the winter solstice. —Less ex-
actly, the winter time, winter.

brumālis, -e, [bruma (reduced) + ālis], adj., of or pertaining to the winter solstice. — wintry, of winter: frigus.

Brūtus, -i, [brutus, heavy, dull], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Junius Brutus, who expelled Tarquinius Superbus. He was saved by his feigned stupidity (hence the name).

būbō, -ōnis, m. (f. only once), an owl, the horned owl, the cry of which was considered as ill-boding.

bubuleus, -i, [thubulō + cas], m., an ox-driver or wagoner, one who ploughs with axen, a ploughman.

bucina, -ae; see bucina.

bucina (bucc-), -ae, [?], f., a shepherd's horn.—a trumpet: bello dat signum ranae cruent-
tum bucina.

bucillius, -a, -um, [Gr. βουκιλ-
kós], adj., relating to herdsmen.— Only neat. plur., bucoilla, name of the Elogues, as the songs of herdsmen.

bucula, -ae, [†bov- (bos) + cola], f. dim., a heifer.

büfō, -ōnis, [?], m., a toad.

bulla, -ae, [cf. bullō, bullūlō], f., a water-bubble, bubble. — Fig., a boss, stud.

būmastus, -i, [Gr. βωμαστος], f., the bumastus, a species of grape with large clusters.

būris, -is, [?], m., hinder part of a plough, plough-tail.

Būsiris, -idis, [Gr. Βουσίρις], m., Busiris, a king of Egypt, who sacrificed strangers, and was himself slain by Hercules.

bustum, -i, [n. p.p. of unc. verb, but cf. comburo], n., the burned pyre, pyre (after burning), funeral pile: semusta.—the hillock raised over the ashes of a burned corpse, a tomb.—Plur., same meaning.

Būtēs, -ae, [Gr. Βοῦτης], m.: 1. Son of Amycus, king of the Bebry-
cians, slain by Dares at the tomb of Hector; 2. An armor-bearer of Anchises and guardian of Asca-
nius; 3. A Trojan, perhaps the same as 2.

Būthrōtum, -i, [Gr. Βούθρωτον], n., a maritime town of Epirus (now Butrinto).

buxus, -i, (sometimes -um, -i, n.), [Gr. βοξός], f., the box-tree, box-
wood.—Of things made of box-
wood, a pipe or flute.

Byrsa, -ae, [prob. a Phoenician word (= Borsa), confounded with Būṣra (a hide)], f., the citadel of Carthage.
Vocabulary.

C.

cacūmen, -inis, [unc. stem (cf. Sk. kakud, mountain) + men], n., the extreme end, extremity, or point of a thing; the peak, top, utmost point (whether horizontal or perpendicular).

Cācus, -i, [? cf. Caca], m., a mythical monster of Italy who robbed Hercules of Geryon's cattle, and was on that account slain by him.

cadāver, -eris, [akin to cado], n., a dead body, a corpse. — Of beasts, a carcass.

cadēns, p. of cado.

cadō, cecidi, cāsum, cadere, [√cad], 3. v. n., fall down, be precipitated, sink down, fall: barba (under the shears); vela (are lowered); de montibus umbrae (are thrown by); imbres (drop). — Of stars, &c., decline, set: sidera. — In death, fall, perish, be slain. — Fig., happen, come to pass, befall. one, occur to one: cadit in quenquam tantum sceclus (be conceived); quocunque res cadent. — decrease, diminish, perish, decay, cease, subside, abate: frangor; animi (sink). — p.p. as adj.: patria cadens (failing, going to ruin).

cadūcus, -a, -um, [lost stem in u (from √cad in cado) + cus], adj., that falls or has fallen, falling: frondes volitare caducas. — Esp., of those who fall in battle, &c., falling or having fallen dead: bello caducī Dardanīae. — Less exactly, devoted to death, destined to die: iuvenis.

cadus, -i, [Gr. κάδος], m., a large earthen vessel for containing liquids (esp. wine), a bottle, flask, jar, vase. — a funeral urn.

Caen, see Cēa.

Caeculus, -i, [dim. of caecus, ñcaeco + lus], m., a son of Vulcan, founder of Preneste.

caeus, -a, -um, [?], adj., blind. — Transferred, dark, invisible, concealed, secret, hidden: caligo; fores; Mars (blind warfare). — Fig., uncertain, dubious, blind: fata; undae (unknown); parietes (deceptive); ignes (meaningless, acting blindly); murmure (undistinguishable). — blind, heedless, reckless: auri amor.

caeðēs, -is, [√cad + -es (-is), two stems], f., a cutting or lopping off. — Of persons, a cutting down, slaughter, murder. — Concretely, a person slain or murdered; the slain. — blood shed in slaughter, gore.

Caedicus, -i, [? cf. caedes], m., a Rutulian warrior, perh. two.

caedō, cecidi, caesium, caedere, [√cad (increased, as causative)], 3. v. a., (cause to fall), cut, fell, top, cut down, hew, throw down, cut off, cut to pieces. — Fig., slaughter, slay, sacrifice. — Transferred, shed (of blood).

caelātus, -a, -um, p.p. of caelo.

caelestis, -e (sometimes gen. plur., caelestum), [+caelit- (stem of caelestes, heavenly) + -is (cf. agrestis and adj. in -icus)], adj., (of or pertaining to the heavenly), of heaven, heavenly, celestial: animi (souls of the gods). — Plur., comm. gen., the inhabitants of heaven, the gods.

caelcola, -ae, [√caeli-t cola (cf. incola)], comm. gen., inhabitant of heaven, deity, god.

caelcolom, gen. plur.; see caelcola.

caelifer, -fera, -ferum, [†caelifer (√fer + us)], adj., supporting the heavens, heaven-supporting: Atlas.

caelō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†caelō-], I. v. a., emboss, carve in relief, engrave, carve: bipennis; Mavors caelatus ferro (embossed on steel).
caelum, -i, [?], n., the sky (cf. caelo), the heavens, Heaven: ruina caeli (deity of the sky, the whole heavens falling); quaer caeli hora (fourth hour, as indicated by the sky); de caelo tactae querescus (struck by lightning).

— the air, atmosphere, temperature, weather: mores caeli (course of the weather). — Poetically, day.

Caeneus, -el, [Gr. Κανέως], m., Caneus: 1. A girl originally named Cenis, daughter of Elatus, changed by Neptune into a boy. Acc. to Virgil, he again became a female; 2. A Trojan warrior.

cahunum, -i, [?], n., diri, filth, mud, mire (always with the access. idea of loathsomeness).

Caere, n. indecl., (gen. Caeretis, abl. Caerēte, f.), Car, a very ancient city of Etruria, previously called Agylla (now Cerveteri).

caeruleus, -a, -um, [?], adj., dark blue, cerulean, sea-green, green: angues; colla; glacies. — Neut. plur., the sea. — From similarity, of things connected with water, blue. Thybris. — Opposed to bright colors, dark, gloomy, black: vitrea.

Caesar, -aris, [?], m., a family name in the gens Julia. — Esp.: 1. C. Iulius Caesar, the conqueror of Gaul, and the opponent of Pompey in the civil war, assassinated by Brutus and Cassius; 2. C. Octavius Caesar, called Augustus, the Roman emperor, the friend and patron of Virgil.

caesariēs, ēi-, [?], f., the hair of the head, the locks.

caespēs (cēs-), -pītis, [?], m., turf, sod, the turf (grassy plain): congestum caespite culmen.

caestus (ces-), -ūs, [perh. √caed + tus], m., a cestus (a kind of glove for boxing, made of a thong loaded with lead and worn round the hand).

caesus, -a, -um, p.p. of caedo.

caeterus, -a, -um, caetra, -ae; incorrect for ceterus.

caelus (cēs-), -ae, [borrowed word from native Spanish], f., a cætra (a short Spanish buckler), a buckler.

Caucus (Caý-), -i, [Gr. Καῦκος], m.: 1. A river of Greater Mysia, which takes its rise on Mount Teuthras, passes near Pergamus, and falls into the sea at Lesbos (now the Mandragora); 2. One of the companions of Αneas.

Caĩtēa, -ae (-ē, -ēa), f.: 1. The nurse of Αneas; 2. A town and harbor in Latium (now Caetēa), supposed to have been named for her.

Calabar, -bra, -um, [perhaps akin to cælo], adj., of Calabria, the country in Lower Italy from Tarentum to the promontory Iapygium (now Terra d'Otranto), Calabrian.

Calabria, -ae, f., Calabria.

calamus, -i, [Gr. καλαμός], m., a reed, cane. — Fig., of things made of reeds, a reed-pipe, an arrow. — Less exactly, a straw of grain, a stake, stem, blade.

calathus, -i, [Gr. κάθαος], m., a wicker-basket, a hand-basket (widening towards the top). — From similarity, a milk-bowl, milk-pail; a wine-cup.

calcar, -āris, [for calcare, neut. of carbonis (†calc + āris)], n., (a thing belonging to the heel), a spur.

Calchas, -antis, (acc. Gr. Calchanta), [Gr. Καλχαύς], m., a son of Thestor, the most distinguished seer among the Greeks at Troy.

calcō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†calc-(heal)], i. v. a., upon something, tread under foot: mixtaque crōror calcatur arena (is trampled on the sand). — From the result, trample in, tread down, press, crowd, press together close or firm, press in: huc ager ille malus dulcesque a fontibus undae ad plenum calcen tur (into this let this poor soil and fresh water be trodden down).
Vocabulary.

calculus, -i, [†calc- (stone) + ulus, as if calcō + lus], m. dim., a small stone, a pebble.—Collectively, in sing., gravel.
calefaciō (calf-), -ēci, -factum, -facere, 3. v. a.; pass., caleficiō (calīō), -actus sum, -īeri, [unc. form (akin to calēō) -facio], make warm or hot, warm, heat.—Fig., rouse or excite, fire, heat: calefactaque corda tumultu.—flush, cause to glow (of blushing): ora calefacta (blushed).
calefactus (calī-) -a, -um, p.p. of calefacio.
calefiō, -īeri; see calefaciō.
calēō, -ui, no sup., -ēre, [lost stem †calō- (cf. calīlus)], 2. v. n., be warm or hot, glow: tūre (of an altar).—Pres. p. as adj., warm: membra (still unchilled, in death).
Calēs, -lum, f., Cales, a town in southern Campania, celebrated for its wine (now Calvi).
calīlus (calīlus), -a, -um, [lost stem †calīō- (cf. calēō) + dūs], adj., warm, hot.—Fig., fiery, spirited, fierce.

1. cāligō, -inis, [lost stem caligō + o(n), root in clam, celo], f., a thick atmosphere, a mist, vapor, fog, darkness.

2. cāligō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [lost stem caligō (whence caligo, -inis), same root as clam, celo], 1. v. n. and a. Neut., be involved in darkness, be dark, gloomy: caligāns lucus.—Act., veil in darkness, darken, obscure: mortales visus.

Calīlopẹ, -ēs, (-ēa, -ae), [Gr. Kallīlopẹ, Kallīlōpẹ (having a beautiful voice)], f., the chief of the Muses, goddess of epic poetry, and, in the poets, sometimes of every other kind of poetry; the mother of Orpheus and of the Sirens.

Calīlopẹa, see Calīlopẹ.
callis, -ās, [-ā, -ae], [Gr. kallōs, Kallōs (a beauteous voice)], m., a stony, uneven, narrow foot-way; a foot-path, a mountain-path, &c.; a path (of cattle).
calor, -ōris, [†cal (in caleo) + or], m., warmth, heat, glow (of any kind, as in Eng.).
calīta (calītha), -ae, f., a strong-smelling flower of a yellow color, perhaps marigold.
calītha, see calīta.
calx, calcis, [?] f., the heel.—Less exactly, the foot: calœmeque terit iam calce.
Calybē, -ēs, f., priestess of Juno among the Rutuli.
Calydōn, -ōnis, (Gr. acc. Calydōna), [Gr. kalōdōn], f., Calydōn, a very ancient town of Ætolia, on the river Evenus. It was the abode of Æneas, father of Meleager and Deianira, and grandfather of Diomedes.
Camēna, see Camena.
Camērina, see Camerina.
Camēna (aena, -ēna), -ae, [†kæsmen (later carmen) + a, same root as cano], f., (godess of song, cf. Pomōna), a muse (the proper Latin name, cf. musa borrowed from Greek).
Camerina (Camar-), -ae, [Gr. Kαμερίνα], f., a town of Sicily, by a marsh of the same name.
Camers, -ertis, [lost stem †camer (whence also Camerinus) + tis (reduced)], adj., of Camerinum (a town in Umbria, now Camerino).—Name of an Italian warrior.
Camilla, -ae, [cf. next word], f., a Volscian heroine, killed in the war between Æneas and Turnus.
Camillus, -i, [camillus, a young religious servant, probably akin to cano, carmen, Camēna], m., a name of several persons of the gens Furia, the most distinguished of whom was M. Furius Camillus, who conquered Veii, and delivered Rome from the Gauls.
caminus, -i, [Gr. kāmion], m., a smelling furnace, a forge or smithy.—Plur., chimneys, the crater of Ætna, where were supposed to be the forges of the Cyclops.
Campānus, -a, -um, [†campo (re-
Vocabulary.

duced) + Ænu[s], adj., Campanian, of Campania (a district of southern Italy): urbs (Capua).

campus, -i, [?], m., an even, flat place; a plain, field: Mavortis (the Campus Martius, a plain at Rome outside the walls, once belonging to the Tarquins. Afterwards it was dedicated to Mars, and became the meeting-place of the Roman people. In it was the tomb of Augustus and his family). — Coll., lana — a level surface (of the sea or a rock): campi salis; immota attollitur unda campus. — Fig., a free, open space: liquentes (the fields of air).

camurus (-erus), -a, -um, [akin to camera], adj., crooked, turned inwards: camuris sub cornibus aures.

canalis, -is, [?], m., a channel, canal; a pipe, a trough, a conduit: ilignis potare canalibus undam.

cancer, -cri, [?], m., a crab, sea-crab. — the Crab (the sign of the Zodiac).

candens, -ntis, p. of candeo.

candeō, -ui, no sup., -ēre, [lost stem + candō (√can in cánus, caneo), cf. candor, candidus], 2. v. n., be of brilliant or glittering whiteness, shine, glitter, glisten. — Fig., glow (with a glistening color), be glowing hot: favilla. — candēns, -ntis, p., glistening, shining, white: vacca.

candidus, -a, -um, [candō (noun-stem, whence candeo) + dus], adj., glistening, dazzling-white, pure white, white, clear, bright: candida luna; Dido (fair); barba. — Of the face of a divinity, divinely fair. — populus (the white or silver poplar).

candor, -ōris, [√can + or], m., melody, tone, sound, song.

canōrus, -a, -um, [perhaps canor + us, but cf. decorus], adj., of or pertaining to melody, melodious, harmonious, sounding: avea (tuneful); Threicia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris.

cantharus, -i, [Gr. κάνθαρος], m., a cantharus (a large, wide-bellied drinking-vessel with handles), a tankard, pot (esp., used by Bacchus and his followers).

cantō, -tāvi, -tātum, -tāre, [canto], 1. v. n. and a. intens., produce (with energy) melodious sounds, sound, sing, play. — Neut.: Arca-
Vocabulary.

caēs, -ēs, [√can + tus], m., tone, sound, melody, singing, song.
- Of instruments, blast.

cānus, -a, -um, [?], adj., gray, ash-colored, hoary, white: flactus; fides (clothed in white); mala (downy, quinces).

capella, -ae, [†capro- (cf. ager) + la], f. dim., a she-goat.
Capēnus, -a, -um, adj., of Capena
(a Tuscan town founded by the Veientes).

caper, -pri, [?], m., a he-goat.
capessō (-isso), -essivi or -essii, -essitum, -essere, [akin to capio through a noun-stem], 3. v. a. desider., seize, take, or catch at eagerly; lay hold of. — Of place, strive after, make for, betake one's self to, endeavor to arrive at, go to, repair or resort to: tuta (seek); Italas oras. — Fig., take hold of any thing with zeal, take upon one's self, take charge of, undertake, enter upon, engage in: iussa; arma (take up); regna (take the throne).

Caphareus, -ei, [Gr. Kapapeus], m., a rocky promontory on the southern coast of Euboea (Capo del Oro).
capillus, -ī, [†akin to caput], m., hair (usually plur.).
capīō, cēpi, captum, capere, [√cap], 3. v. a. In the widest sense, take, lay hold of, seize: sāxa manu. — Of a position, take possession of, seize, hold, occupy: tumulum. — With antē, anticipate.
- Also, receive, hold, contain. — Fig., comprise, contain, include, have space for: unda se capiit (keep within its bounds). — Fig., take, lay hold of, seize, resort to: orgia (begin). — Of physical pow-
ers (so only pass.), be injured, impaired, weakened: oculis captus (blinded). — Of the mind, win or gain by fair or foul means, captivate, ensnare, enchant; mislead, seduce, delude, deceive: imagine (deceive); capta, of Dido (betrayed). — With the passions, &c., as subjects, seize, lay hold of, affect: captus amore; te deme-
tia cepit. — captus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., captured, captive, captivi-
ated. — Masc., a prisoner, captive.
capistrum, -i, [†capid- (akin to capio) + trum], n., (a means of holding), a halter, head-stall for animals. — Esp., a nose-piece or muzzle, with spikes to prevent young animals from sucking after they have been weaned.

Capitōlium, -i, [developed from †capit-], n., the Capitol at Rome.
- Also plural.
capra, -ae, [f. of same stem as caper], f., a she-goat (either tame or wild).
caprea, -ae, [†caprō (reduced) + ea], f., a species of wild goat, a roe, roebuck.

Capreae, -ārum, [†capro- (reduced) + ea, cf. caprea], f., an island in the Tuscan Sea, off the Bay of Naples (now Capri).
capreolus, -i, [†capreo- (cf. caprea) + lus], m., a species of wild goat, chamois, roebuck.
caprigenus, -a, -um, [†caprōgenus (√gen + us)], adj., goat-begotten, goat-born, of the goat kind: pucus.
captivus, -a, -um, [stem akin to captus + vus], adj., taken prisoner, captive. — Masc., a prisoner, captive. — Fem., a female prisoner or captive. — Of animals, caught or taken. — Of things, captured, plundered, taken as booty, spoiled, taken by force: vestis. — Less exactly, that pertains or belongs to captives, captives': sanguis.
captō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†captō-], i. v. a. intens., strive to seize, lay,
hold of a thing with zeal, &c.; catch or snatch at.—Fig., strive after, desire earnestly, seek, explore, search: frigus; auribus aeras (listen to catch).
captus, -a, -um, p.p. of capio.
Capua, -ae, f., the chief city of Campania (now the village of Sta. Maria).
capulus, -i, [†capō- (v.cap, cf. capistrum) + lus], m., (holder), the hilt of a sword, the handle of any thing.
caput, -itis, [akin to Eng. head], n., the head (in all senses).—Of living creatures (cf. corpus), head, creature, life: triginta capitum fetus; huic capiti (to me).—chief, principal, ruler, head, author, cause: uribus (of Rome).—Of things, head, top, summit, end.—Of rivers, source.—Of a city: alias inter caput exul urbes (of Rome).
Capys, -yos, [Gr. Κάυς], m.: 1. A companion of Æneas, said to have founded Capua; 2. The eighth king of Alba in Latium.
Cär, -āris,(acc.plur. Gr. Karas), m., a Carian (of Caria, in Asia Minor).
carbaseus (-inus), -a, -um, [†carbasō- (reduced) + ens], adj., of or made of flax or linen: sinus (of the sails).
carbasus, -i, (plur. -a, -ōrum, n.), [Gr. καρπασος], f., Spanish flax. — a linen garment. — a sail.
carcer, -eris, [Gr. καρκαρος], m., a prison, jail.—From similarity, of a race-course, the barrier or starting-place.
carchēsium, -i (-II), [Gr. καρχήσιον], n., a cup (that is contracted in the middle), goblet.
cardō, -inis, [?], m., the pivot and socket (by which the doors of the ancients were fixed, and made to open and shut), hinge (but not of the same kind as ours).—Fig., that about which everything else revolves or on which it depends, turning point, crisis: rerum.
carduus, -i, [?], m., thistle.
cārectum, -i, [†cārec- (later -io) + tum (n. of tus, cf. robustus)], n., a place covered with sedge.
cāreō, -ui, -itum, -ōre, [?], 2. v.n., be without, be free from, not have: dolis. — deprive one’s self of, do without, resign: Latio. — be deprived of: mater (of a staff cut from its tree).—carēns, -ntis, p. as adj., deprived of, without: luce (of the dead).
cārex, -icles, [?], f., reed-grass, sedge.
carina, -ae, [?], f., the bottom of a ship, the keel. — Fig., a vessel, boat, ship. — Plur., the Keels, a place in Rome between the Celian and Esquiline hills.
carmen (old form casmen), -inis, [v.cas (in cano) + men], n., a poem, poetry, song, lay, verses, lines. — a response of an oracle; a prophecy, prediction, as being usually given in verse. — a magic formula, an incantation. — Less exactly, a tune, song, air, strain (vocal, instrumental, or of birds).
Carmentālis, -e, [†Carmenti- (reduced) + ālis, or Carmentā + ālis], adj., of or pertaining to Carmentis : porta (a gate of Rome, named from Carmentis).
Carmentis, -is, (elsewhere Carmenta), [†carmen + ālis (or ta), cf. sementis, agrestis], f., (the prophetic or predicting one, cf. carmen), the mother of Evander, who went with him from Arcadia to Latium, and uttered oracles on the Capitoline Hill; afterwards honored as a goddess.
Carpathius (Carphatius), -a, -um, [†Carpathō- (reduced) + ins], adj., Carpathian, of Carpathus (an island in the Aegean, now Scarpanto).
carpō, -si, -tum, -ere, [akin to Gr. καρπός, Eng. harvest], 3. v. a., pick, pluck, pluck off, crop, gather, culv (plants, flowers, fruits, &c.): primus serie roseam atone an-
Vocabulary.

tumno carpere poma.—Also of animals, crop, pluck off, graze on, eat (plants, &c.): videbat carpe re gramen equos.—Fig., with the idea of plucking, taking, and enjoying extended in various ways: pensa (spin); somnos (enjoy); vitales auras (breathe); viam, etc. (tread, pursue, cleave, cf. "pick one’s way").—Of the effect of plucking, wear away, consume, waste: regina caeco carpitur igni (is wasted).

Carthāgō (Car’-), -inis, [prob. borrowed from Gr. Καρχῆδων, but orig. Phoenician, meaning New Town], f., Carthage, the famous city in North Africa (near modern Tunis), once the rival of Rome.

caurus, -a, -um, [perhaps akin to careo], adj., dear, precious, valued, esteemed, loved.

casa, -ae, [?], f., a simple or poorly built house, a hut, cottage, cabin, shed, &c.: humiles habitare casas.

cæsus, -i, [?], m., cheese.

casla, -ae, [Gr. κασσά], f.: 1. A tree with an aromatic bark, like cinnamon, prob. the wild cinnamon; 2. A fragrant shrub-like plant, meseroton.

Casinum, -i, [?], n., a Roman colony in Latium (now Monte Casino).

Casmilla, -ae, [cf. Camillus], f., the mother of Camilla.

Casperla, -ae, [?], a town of the Sabines.

Caspius, -a, -um, adj., of or belonging to the Caspii (a nation of Media); Caspian: regna.

Cassandra, -ae, [Gr. Κασσάντρα], f., a daughter of Priam and Hecuba, priestess of Apollo. Endowed by him with prophetic powers, she continually proclaimed the destruction of Troy, but, according to the terms of the gift, was believed by no one.

cassēs, -i, [?], m. plur., hunting-net, snare. — From similarity, a spider’s web.

cassida, -ae; see cassis.

cassis, -idis, -ida, -ae), [?], f., a helmet.

cassus, -a, -um, [p.p. of quatlo?], adj., empty, void, hollow.—Fig., wanting, devoid of, deprived of, without: (with abl.) lumine cassus.—vain, empty, useless, futile, fruitless.—Neut. acc., in cassum, incassum, in vain, vainly, idly: studio incassum gestiri (with an idle desire, &c.).

Castalia, -ae, [Gr. Κασταλία], f., a fountain of Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.

castanea, -ae, [Gr. κασταλία, f. adj. from κασταλίον], f., chestnut-tree.
—Also, a chestnut—nuces (in adj. sense).

castellum, -i, [castro + lum, cf. ager, from *agro], n. dim., a castle, fort, citadel, fortress, stronghold.—Fig., shelter, defence, refuge.
—a residence situated on an eminence.

castīgō, -avi, -atum, -āre, [lost noun-stem *castīgō (*castō-agō, cf. prodigus)], 1. v. a. (purify), set right, correct, chastise, punish: reprove, chide, censure, find fault with: moras (chide the staggler); castigat audītusque dolos (of a preliminary examination of criminals).

Castor, -orls, [Gr. Καστόρ], m., a companion of Aeneas.

castōrea, -ōrum, -āre, [castor + eus], n. plur., the glands of the beaver, castor, musk.

castrum, -i, [unc. root + trum], n. Sing., a castle, fort, fortress: Castrum Inui (a city of Latium).—Plur., (several works together), a fortified military camp, an encampment: castra movere (break up, decamp).—Of bees: cerea (hive).

castrus, -a, -um, [p.p. of unc. root], adj., morally pure, unpolluted, spotless, guiltless (of persons or things): nulli fas casto sceleratum insistera limen.—Esp., pure, chaste, continent: matres.—pious, religious, holy, sacred (of persons
Vocabulary.

or things): haec casti maneant in religione nepotes.

cauda, -ae, [cad + tus], m., a falling down, a fall, &c. — Esp., a fall, overthrow. — Fig., of time, the end: hiemis. — Generally, (what befalls), an occurrence, event, accident, chance: sub hoc casu (at this crisis); caudis (fate, collectively); marini (dangers of the sea). — Esp., an adverse event, a bad condition, a misfortune, mishap, calamity.

catēla, -ae, [a Celtic word], f., a kind of missile weapon.

catēna, -ae, [?], f., a chain, a fetter.

caterva, -ae, [?, cf. catena], f., a crowd, troop, band of men. — Esp., a body of soldiers, a troop, company, band. — Of animals, a flock: avium.

catervātim [catervā + tis, acc.], adv., in companies, in troops, in or by flocks: catervātim dat stragem.

cattilina, -ae, [Catilō (reduced) + inus, f. of adj.], m., L. Sergius Catiline, the conspirator driven from Rome by Cicero.

cātillus (-luss), -i, m., a brother of Tiburtus and Coras, with whom he built Tibur.

catō, -onis, [catō + o], m., (the Shrewd), a family name in several Roman gentes. — Esp., M. Porcius Catō, the Censor, a rigid moralist and puritan. — Also, Uticensis, who killed himself at Utica.

catulus, -i, [lost stem catō + lus], m., dim., a young dog, a whelp, puppy: sic canibus caules similes . . . noram. — Less exactly, a cub, the young of animals in general (of the lion, of the serpent).

caucasus, -a, -um, [Caucaso + inus], adj., pertaining to Caucasus, Caucasian, of Caucasus.

Caucasia, -ae, [Gr. Καυκασός], m., a chain of rough mountains, inhabited by wild tribes, in Asia, between the Black and Caspian Seas.

cauda (cōd-), -ae, [?], f., the tail of animals: delphinum.

caudex (cōd-), -icis, [?], m., the trunk of a tree, stock, stem: caudicibus sectia.

caulae, -arum, [cavō + la, dim.], f., openings, holes, passages. — Fig., sheepfolds, sheepcotes: fremit lupus ad caulas.

caulis (cōl-), -īs, [Gr. καυλῆς], m., a stalk, stem, or shoot of a plant, &c.

caulōnia, -ae, f.; -ōn, -ōnis, [Gr. καυλῶνα], m., a town founded by the Achæans on the east coast of Bruttium (in the vicinity of the present Castel Vetere).

Caurus (Cōr-), -i, m., the northwest wind (violent and dry).

causa (-ssa), -ae, [akin to caveo ?], f., a cause, reason, efficient cause, motive, inducement, an occasion, opportunity: Romam causa vindendi; malorum; ad culpam. — Also, a feigned cause, a pretext, pretense, excuse: morandi.

causor, -ātus sum, -āri, [causa], i. v. dep., assign or give as a reason (whether real or feigned), plead as an excuse, pretend, allege, &c.: causando nostros in longum ducis amores (making excuses).

cauñe, see côtés.

cautas, -a, -um, p.p. of caveo.

cavatūs, -a, -um, p.p. of cavo.

cavea, -ae, (gen. caveā), [cavō (reduced) + ea, cf. caulae], f., a hollow place, a cavity. — Of bees, a hive. — Of a theatre, the theatre (the circular part in which the spectators sat), spectators' seats or benches: consensu caveae.

caveō, cāvi, cautum, cavēre, [?], 2. v. n. and a., be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware, guard against, avoid. — With inf., take care not to, beware of: occur- sare capro. — cautus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., careful, wary.

cavena, -ae, [lost stem cavus (-eris) + na (cf. caves)], f., a hollow, cavity, cave, cavern, grotto, hole: caversae curvae.
Vocabulary.

caffō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†caffō-], i. v. a., make hollow, hollow out, excavate. — cavātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hollow.

cavus, -a, -um, [?], adj., (prob. swollen), concave, excavated, hollowed out, hollow, cavernous: concha; flumina (deep). — Of a vision, without substance, empty, hollow.

Caystros (-us), [Gr. Καύστρος], m., a river of Ionia, celebrated for its swans (now Little Meander).

Cēa, -ae, [Gr. Κέα], f., an island of the Aegean, birthplace of Simonides, famous for its female garments and the fertility of its soil.

Cecropidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., a male descendant of Cecrops. — Masc. plur., the Athenians, as descendants of their ancient king.

Cecropius, -a, -um, [Gr. Κέκροπιος], adj., of Cecrops, Cecropian.

— Less exactly, of Athens or Attica, Athenian, Attic.

Cecrops, -opis, [Gr. Κέκροψ], m., the most ancient king of Attica, who went thither from the Egyptian Sais, and founded the citadel of Athens: acc. to the fable, half man and half serpent (or half man and half woman).

céōd, céssai, céssum, céedere, [√céēd, simplest known form], 3. v. n., go, be in motion, move, make way (cf. compounds). — With dat. or in, come to, fall to, accru: victoria Turno. — Esp., retire, make way, depart, withdraw: litora cedentia retro (receding in the distance); ab ordine. — In military sense, withdraw, leave one’s position. — ne fama cedat loco (fig., lose its prestige). — Fig., pass, pass away, vanish, depart, forsake one; yield, give place, submit (of a ship in a race); salix olivae (be inferior); nec cedit honore (be behind). — yield, comply. — prosper, succeed: res Latio (success is granted).

cedrus, -i, [Gr. κεδρός], f., the cedar, juniper-tree.

Celaenē, -ēs, [Gr. Κελαινή], f., one of the Harpies.

celebrātus, p.p. of celebro.

celebrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†celebrō-, orig. stem of celeber], i. v. a., resort or go to in great numbers or often, frequent: coetum; litora Indus. — go in great numbers to a celebration, celebrate, solemnise, keep a festival sacred, &c.: honorem. — honor, praise, celebrate a person or thing, celebrate in song, render famous, signalize: tali carminibus.

Celenna (Celem-), ae, f., a town of Campania.

celer, -eris, -e, [√cel + rus (reduced)], adj., (urged on), swift; quick, fleet, speedy: sagitta; faculo celer (throwing swiftly).

celerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†cele- rō-, orig. stem of celer], i. v. a. and n., quicken, hasten, hasten on.

Celes, -ei, [Gr. †Κελες], m., a king of Eleusis, father of Triptolemus. Cf. Gr. Κελεὺς.

cella, -ae, [?], f., a storehouse. — Transferred, a cell (of bees).

cēlō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [akin to clam], i. v. a., hide, conceal, keep secret something from one, cover.

celus, -a, -um, [p.p. of cello as adj.], adj., raised high, extending upwards, high, lofty: naves.

centaurēum (-ion), -i, [Gr. κενταύρεος and κενταύροις], n., centaury, a kind of gentian, a plant with a fragrant root.

Centaurus, -i, [Gr. Κενταυρός], m., a Centaur. The Centaurs were wild people in the mountains of Thessaly, who fought on horseback; acc. to the fable, monsters of a double form (the upper parts human, the lower those of a horse), sons of Ixion and of a cloud in the form of Juno. — Also, the name of a ship (hence fem.), the Centaur: magna.

centēni, -ae, -a, (poet., -us, -a, -um), [stem of centum (lengthened) + nus], distrib. num. adj.
a hundred each, a hundred.—
Collectively: centens arbores.
centum, [?], indecl. num. adj., a
hundred, indef., as Eng.
centum-geminus, -a, -um, [cent-
tum-geminus], adj., a hundred-
fold: Briareus (having a hundred
arms).
cēra, -ae, [akin to κηρός, perhaps
borrowed], f., wax.
 cerasus, -i, [Gr. κέρασος], f., the
cherry-tree (brought from Cerasus,
in Pontus).
ceraunius, -a, -um, [Gr. κέραυνος],
adj., of thunder and lightning.—
Esp. masc. plur., Ceraunii mon-
tes, the Ceraunian mountains in
Epirus (now Monti della Chima-
ra).—Neut. plur., the Ceraunian
mountains.
Cerberus, -i, [Gr. Κέρβερος], m.,
the three-headed dog that guarded
the entrance to the Lower World.
Ceresa, -ης, [stem akin to Ceres
+ ἄης], adj., of Ceres, wheaten:
solum (of a cake used as a plate
or trencher).—More generally,
pertaining to grain, agricultural:
arma (tools of the husbandman).
cerebrum, -i, [unc. stem (cf. cer-
uus) + brum], n., the brain.
Ceres, -eris, [√cer (root of cres-
co) + -ēs, cf. pūbēs], f., the god-
dess of grain, daughter of Saturn
and mother of Proserpine.—In
prob. earlier meaning, grain, flour,
bread.
cēreus, -a, -um, [cēra (reduced)
+ eus], adj., of wax, waxen.
$\text{waxy}$: castra (of bees, $\text{waxy}$
fortress).—Of color and appear-
ance: pruna.
cērintha, -ae, [Gr. κῆρετθα], f., a
plant furnishing food for bees.
cernō, crēvi, crētum, cernere,
[√cer (cré), suffix τανα], 3. v. a.,
stī, separate (cf. cribrum, sieve).
—Fig. (with obj. or without), dis-
tinguish, see, discern: ut cernis.—
Decide by contest, contend, fight:
ferro. — certus, -a, -um, p.p.,
decided, fixed, certain, prescribed:

foedus.—Esp.: certum est, it
is determined, one is resolved.—
Personally, determined, resolved
: eundi; mori. — From another
point of view, fixed, established,
undisturbed, sure: domus; re-
quies; certissima proles (un-
doubted). — So also of persons,
certain, sure, unswerving, steady,
trustworthy, unmoving, faithful. —
Of a mental state, certain, sure:
certum (certiorem) facere (in-
form, make known to one).

cernuus, -a, -um, [akin to cere-
brum], adj., head-downwards:
incumbit cernuus.
certāmen, -inis, [certā (stem of
certo) + men], n., (act or means
of contending), contest (either hos-
tile or friendly), struggle, battle,
fight; match, rivalry.
certātim [certā- + tis, acc., cf. par-
tim], adv., earnestly, eagerly, in
eager rivalry (often translated by
a verb, vie with each other in, &c.).
certē [abl. of certus], adv. In
affirmation, certainly, surely, as-
sertedly. — Opposed to a conces-
sion, yet surely, at least, at any
rate, still at any rate.
certō, āvi, -ātum, āre, [cfertō-],
1. v. n. and a. intens., (decide by
contest, cf. cerno), contend (with
hostility or otherwise), fight, strive,
struggle, emulate, vie with, rival:
remi; muneribus; solus tibi
certat Amuntas. — With infin.,
strive, endeavor: Phoebum supe-
rare canendo.
cernus, -a, -um, p.p. of cerno.
cerva, -ae, [? akin to cornu and
cerebrum], f., a hind.
cervix, -iclā, [akin to cerebrum],
f., the neck, the back of the neck
(for carrying burdens), back or
shoulders.
cervus, -i, [root of cornu + vus],
m., a stag, a deer: lévis.
cēspes, -itis, see caespes.
cīsō, -īvi, -ātum, āre, [cfōsō-
(p.p. of cedo)], 1. v. a. intens.,
give way, cf. cedo), hang back,
delay, cease, stop, abate, hesitate, go by a roundabout way, loiter: genus telorum. — Esp. be idle, idle: quidquid cessare potes; quidquid cessatum est (whatever idleness has been indulged). — Also of things, lie idle, be inactive: novales; furor (abate).

cestus (caes-), -ūs, [Gr. κέστος], m., a cestus, a thong wound round the hand loaded with lead or iron, a weapon of pugilists.

cētē, see cētus.

†cēterus (not found, cf. alter, etc.), -a, -um, [†cē (cf. hic) + terus, comp. of ce], adj., the other (implying only two, cf. alter), the rest, the remaining, the rest of: rura.—Neut. plur. as adv., in other respects, for the rest, for the future, otherwise.

Cēthēgus, -i, m., a Trojan.

cēthra, see cētra.

cētus, -i, [plur. n. cētē, as if fr. κῆτος], m., a sea-monster, whale, shark, &c.

ceeu [†ce (cf. hic) + eu (cf. neu), or thus], adv. With single words, as, like, as if. — With clauses, as if, as when, just as.

Chalcidicus, -a, -um, [Gr. Χαλκί-δικος], adj., of Chalcis (the chief city of Eubœa), Chalcidian: versus (of Euphorion, a native of Chalcis). — Less exactly, of Cumae (a colony of Chalcis), Cumæan: arx (heights of Cumæa).

Chalybē, see Calybe.

Chalybes, -um, [Gr. Χάλυβης], m., the Chalybes, a people of Pontus, noted for their preparation of steel.

chalybs, -ybēs, [Gr. χαλυψ], m., steel: vulnificus.

Chāōn, -onis, m., a Trojan, the brother of Helenus, and eponymous hero of the Chaonian nation.

Chāōnius, -a, -um, [†Chāon + ius], adj. of Chaonia (a region of Epirus), Chaonian. — Chaonia, f., (sc. terra), the country. — Less exactly, of Dodona (a city of Epirus, which whole country was formerly occupied by the Chaonians), Dodonian.

Chaoas, abl. Chaōn, [Gr. χαος], n., (a yawning gulf), the boundless, empty space, as the kingdom of darkness; the Lower World. — Personified, Chaos (or Infinite Space and Darkness).

Charōn, -ōnīs, [Gr. Χαρῶν], m., the ferryman of the Styx, a personage probably borrowed from Egypt.

Charybdis, -īs, [Gr. Χαρυβδίς], f., a dangerous whirlpool in the Strait of Messina, between Sicily and Italy.

Chēlæ, -ārum, [Gr. χήλα], f., (the arms of Scorpio). — Less exactly, the constellation Libra (into which the arms extended).

Chelydres, -i, [Gr. χέλυδρος], m., a water-snake.

Chimaera, -ae, [Gr. Χιμαερα (a goat)], f., 1. A fabulous monster in Lycia, which vomited forth fire (in front a lion, in the hinder part a dragon, and in the middle a goat), slain by Bellerophon; 2. The name of one of the ships of Æneas.

Chirōn, -ōnīs, [Gr. Χιρών (the one with a large hand)], m., Chiron, a Centaur distinguished by his knowledge of plants, medicine, and divination; son of Saturn and Philyra; the tutor of Æsculapius, Hercules, and Achilles; placed among the constellations.

Chlamys, -ydēs, [Gr. χλάμως], f., a woollen upper garment or cape (sometimes purple and inwrought with gold), fastened by a clasp over the shoulders; a chlamys, cloak, military cloak (esp. Greek), state mantle.

Chlorēus, -el, m., a Phrygian.

chorēa, -ae, [Gr. χορεία (pertaining to a χορός)], f., a dance in a ring; a dance.

chorus, -i, [Gr. χορός], m., a choral dance, a dance. — Of the performers, a chorus, dancing band, choir. — Less exactly, a multitude, band, troop.
Vocabulary.

Chromis, -is, [Gr. ὕβυς], m.: A young satyr; 2. A Trojan.
cibus, -i, [?], m., food (of man or beast).
cicada, -ae, f., the cicada or tree-cricket.
cicatrix, -icus, [?], f., a scar.—Less exactly, of a plant, mark, scar, wound.
Cicones, -um, [Gr. Κινοι], m., a Thracian people, whose women were fabled to have torn Orpheus in pieces.
cicuta, -ae, [?], f., the poison hemlock, cicauta virosa.—Less exactly, a hemlock stalk, or stem of some other similar herb used for pipes.
cleō, civi, citum, cläre, (rarely cleiō, cire, cf. compounds), [√ci, of unc. meaning], 2. v. a. (causative), set in motion, move, stir, agitate: æquora; equos (urge on); tonitru caelum (disturb); aere viros (rouse, stimulate).—Less exactly, produce, call forth, cause: germanus; lacrimas (shed); simulacrupnae (counterfeit); stragem (make havoc).—Fig., call up: animam (cf. vocare); nocturnos manes (invoke).—citus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hurried, swift, quick.
Ciminus, -i, m., a lake of Etruria, near Sutrium (now Lago di Ronciglione), with a mountain-forest near it.
1. cinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of cingo.
2. cinctus, -ius, [√cing + tus], m., a girding.—Esp., cinctus Gabinus, the Gabine girding, a manner of girding up the toga; its corner, being thrown over the left shoulder, was brought under the right arm round to the breast. (This manner was customarily employed in religious festivals.)
cingo, -xi, -ctum, -gere, [as if √cing, perhaps n inserted], 3. v. a., surround (in all senses).—Of persons, gird on, gird with, gird, gird up; inutilē ferrum cingitur.—Of parts of the body, surround, bind on, bind, encircle.—Of things, surround, encircle, enclose, invest: oppida muris; urbem obsidione (beset); flammā (encompass).
cingulum, -i, [lost noun-stem √cingo-(√cing + us) + ium], n., a girdle, belt, sword-belt.
cinna, -eris, [cf. Gr. κινα], m., ashes, embers.—Esp. of the dead, ashes, tomb.—Fig., death, the spirit or shade (of the departed).
Cinna, -ae, [cf. cinctus, Cincinnatus], m., C. Hevius Cinna, a Roman poet, friend of Catullus.
cinnamum -(amōnum), -i, [Gr. κινναμον], n., cinnamon.
Cinyphlus, -a, -um, [Cinyph + ius], adj., of the Cinyphs (a river of Libya), Cinyphian.—Less exactly, Libyan, African.
Cinyras, -ae, [Gr. Κινυρα], m., a hero of the Ligurians. Others read Cynyre as from Cinyrus.
Cynyre, see Cinyras.
circā [abl. fem. or instr. (cf. eā, quā), same stem as circum, cf. circulus], adv. and prep., around, about.—With acc.: locus.—Of number, about, not far from.
Circæus, -a, -um, [as if from Gr. Κυκέας, which was perhaps used], adj., of Circe.
Circe, -ēs (-ae), [Gr. Κύρκη], f., a daughter of the sun, said to have fled from Colchis to Circei in Italy. She was famous for her sorceries, by which she changed her guests into beasts.
Circē (-i), -ōrum, [Gr. Κυκείων], m., a town (and promontory) in Latium, famous for its oysters, the supposed abode of Circe.
Circēnās, -ē, [tecircō (reduced) + ennis], adj., of the Circus.—Masc. plur. (sc. iudī), the great games of the Circus: magnis Circensibus.
circuōs, see circulus.
circuēō, -re; see circumeo.
circuitus, -ius, [circum-itus], m., a going around, a circuit, revolution.
Vocabulary.

circulus (circlus), -I, [tciro + hus], m., a circle, a ring, band (round the neck, hair or the like), chain: flexilis.

circum [acc. of cirrus], adv. and prep. Adv., around, round, about. — Prep. with acc., around, about, near by.

circumamplector, see amplector.

circumdatus, -a, -um, p.p. of circumdo.

circumdō, -dedī, -datum, -dare, [circum-do, put], i. v. a., put around, place around; loricam umerus (buckle on); licia tibi (twine around). — From another point of view, surround with, gird, encircle, enclose; muros igni; lapis circumdatur auro (is overlaid); armis circumdatus (arrayed, begirt); turbine corpus (envelop).—

circumēō (circu-), -ivi (-ii), -itum, -ire, [circum-eo], irr. v. n. and a., go around. — Act., encircle, go round, run about: circuit Camillam (circles around).

circumferō, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, [circum-fero], 3. v. a., bear around, carry round: secum silvam; acies (turn the eyes). — From another point of view (cf. circumdo), encircle: socios para unda (lustrate).

circumflectō, -xi, -xum, -ctere, [circum-flecto], 3. v. a., bend or turn about, wind around: longos circumflectere cursus.

circumfluō, -xi, no sup., -ere, [circum-fluo], 3. v. n. and a., flow round, flow about, surround (by flowing).

circumfundō, -fūdi, -fūsum, -fundere, (also separate), [circum-fundo], 3. v. a., pour around: nubes circumfusa (enveloping). — Fig. in passive, rarely active, gather, crowd around, flock together: circumfuso milite (thronging); iuventus circum fusa. — From different point of view (cf.
circumdo), surround (by pouring): gradientes circum dea fudit amictu (envelope).

circumfusus, -a, -um, p.p. of circumfundo.

circumlīgō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [circum-ligo], i. v. a., bind around, bind to (by binding around).

circumsideō, -steti, no sup., -stere, [circum-steto], 3. v. a. and n., act., crowd around, surround.

circumsonō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [circum-sono], i. v. a. and n., act., cause to echo, make echo, fill with sound.


circumstāto, -steti, no sup., -stāre, [circum-sto], i. v. n. and a. Neut., stand around, be about, crowd around. — Fig.: odia. — Act., surround. — Fig., surround, encompass, beset: horror.

circumtextus, -a, -um, p.p. of circumtexto, woven round.

circumvectō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [circum-vecto], i. v. a., carry around. — Pass. as deponent (cf. vehor), ride around. — Fig., go over (in discourse): singula.

circumvenīō, -vēni, -ventum, venire, [circum-vienio], 4. v. a., encompass, encircle, surround: Cocytus. (Others read circum-

Volutō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [circum-volito], i. v. n., fly about, fit around: lacus hirundo.

circumvolō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [circum-volo], i. v. a., fly around: praedam. — Fig., hover around, hover over: nox.

circumvolvō, perhaps no perf., -volūtum, -volvere, [circum-
volveo], 3. v. a., roll or turn round: sol circumvolvitur annum (revolves around the circle of the year).

circus, -i, [cf. Gr. kiros, prob. for
Vocabulary.

†cirrus], m., a circle, a ring; a circus, race-course, a course.—Poetic, of a body of men gathered for sports, the conclave.

Cissēs, -idos, [Gr. patronymic], f., daughter of Cisseus (Hecuba).


citātus, -a, um, p.p. of citto.
Cithæron, ōnis, [Gr. Κιθαρών], a mountain in Boeotia, a favorite haunt of Bacchus.

clīthara, -ae, [Gr. κιθάρα], f., a lyre, a cithara.

clītō [abl. of clitus], adv., quickly: clitus dicto (quicker than a word).

clītō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [clītō-], i. v. intens., arouse, excite.—clītātus, -a, um, p.p. as adj., hurried, swift, quick: equi (at full speed, in full career).

citus, -a, um, p.p. of cleo.

cīvicus, -a, -um, [cīvī- + cus], adj., of a citizen, pertaining to a citizen (more literal than cívilius): quercus (the civic garland, made of oak leaves, and given to any soldier who saved the life of a fellow-citizen in war).

civilius, -e, [lengthened stem from cīvī- + lis, cf. Aprilīs], adj., (cf. cīvicus, which is less general), of a citizen, citizens, or the citizens, cīvil, cīvic: quercus (the garland of oak leaves bestowed on a soldier who saved a fellow-citizen in war, cf. corona cīvica, the usual phrase).

civis, -is, [cī (in quīes, cf. kē-μα + vis (weakened from -vus)], comm., a citizen, a fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman (-woman).

clādēs, -is, [?], f., disaster, mischief, loss, calamity.—Esp. in war, defeat, disaster, havoc. (N.B. Avoid slaughter.)—Poetic, of persons, scourge, destroyer.

clām [unc. form (but see palam, acc. f.), akin to cēlo], adv. and prep., secretly, in secret, by surprise (= unawares).

clāmō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [clāmō- (clā + mus, cf. nomenclātor)], i. v. a. and n. Neut., cry out, shout, cry, clamor, exclaim.—With acc., call, invoke (with loud cry): Hylan.—With direct or indirect discourse, shout, cry, exclaim: se causam.

clāmor, -ōris, [clām (as if root of clāmō) + or], m., a loud cry, shriek, outcry, yell, shout, battle-cry, clamor.—Poetic, of animals and things, noise, din, roar, hum, bellowing: saxa dedere.

clangor, -ōris, [clang (root of clangō) + or], m., a sound, clang, clangor, blare, noise: tubarum.

Clanus, ī (īī); Glans, -is, [?], m., a river of Campania, frequently overflowing the country around, where was the town of Acerræ (now il Lagno).

clārescō, -ui, no sup., -escere, [clāre + sco, cf. clāreo, clarus], 3. v. n. grow loud, grow bright: sonitus armorum (increase).

Clarius, -us, -um, [Clarō- (cf. Gr. Κλάρος) + ius], adj., of Claros (a town of Ionia, celebrated for a temple and oracle of Apollo), Clarian.—Masc. the Clarian god (Apollo).

clārus, -us, -um, [clā (cf. nomenclātor) + rus], adj., loud, clear, distinct.—From similarity, distinct, bright, brilliant, clear: lux; Olympo; Aquilo (clear, bringing clear weather).—Fig., clear, distinct, manifest, evident, plain: signum.—Also, renowned, famous, glorious, celebrated: Mycenae.

Clārus, -ī, m., a Trojan.

clāssicum, -ūm, [clēssi- + cum (n. of -cus)], n., (belonging to the army, see classis), a signal for battle given with the trumpet.—Less exactly, a trumpet.

clāssis, -īs, [clā (cf. clāmo) + tis (cf. κλῆσις)], f., a summoning,
Vocabulary.

a levy), the levy, the army, forces, an army, a force. — Esp., of sea-
forces, a fleet.

Claudius, -a, -um, [†claudō-
(stem of claudus reduced) + ius], adj., of Claudius (the Lame). —
Masc., Claudius, a Roman gentle
name. — Claudia gens, the gens or clan of that name to which the
Marcelli and other great Romans
belonged.

claudō, -si, -sum, -dere, [akin to
clavis], 3. v. a., shut, close: lu-
mina. — Less exactly, stop, stay,
block up: claudite iam rivos
(shut the gates of irrigating canals).
— Of the things enclosed, shut up,
confine, hem in, enclose, house,
pen up, surround, encompass, be-
set, besiege, shut off, cut off: agnos;
claudunt convallibus umbrae;
maris nos obice pontus. — clau-
sus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., enclosed,
confined, close shut, pent up: lac-
cus; career. — Neut., an enclo-
sure.

claudus, -a, -um, [?], adj., hamp-
ing, halting, lame, crippled (of a
wounded snake).

claustrum, -i, [†claud (as if root
of claudo) + trum], n., fasten-
ing, lock, bolt, bar. — Less exactly,
of anything that serves the same
purpose, door, gate, barrier: Lu-
crino addita (dykes, levees); Pe-
lori (of the sides of a strait).

claustum, see claudo.

Clausus, -i, [prob. akin to Clau-
dius], m., a Sabine, the supposed
founder of the house of Claudius.

clausus, -a, -um, p.p. of clau
dus.

clāva, -ae, [?], f., a stick, a staff,
cudgel, club.

clāvus, -i, [akin to clavis, clau
do], m., a nail, a peg. — From
similarity, a tiller. — Less exactly,
a rudder, helm.

cleēns, -entis, [p. of cluo, hear,
obey], comm., a dependant, a client.

Clīō, -īs, [Gr. Κλεώ], f.: 1. The
muse of history; 2. A daughter of
Oceanus.

cleēs, -entis, see cllius.

클lusinus, -a, -um, [†clusiō-
(reduced) + ius], adj., of Clusium.

클lustum, -i (-ii), [?], perhaps akin
to claudio], n., an Etrurian town,
formerly called Camers.

Clymenē, -ēs, [Gr. Κλυμένη], f., a
daughter of Oceanus.

clypeus, etc.; see clpeus.

Clytius, -i (-ii), [prob. akin to
cluo], m., a name of several war-
riors, cf. Clittius.

cōactus, -a, -um, p.p. of cogo.
Vocabulary.

Coeces, -stis, [coeces, one-eyed], m., the surname of Q. Horatius, who, in the war with Porsenna, alone defended the bridge across the Tiber.

coccus, -a, -um, p.p. of coquo.

Coeytus, -a, -um, [†Coeytō- [reduced] + ius], adj., of Coeytus, infernal: virgo (Alecto, one of the Furies).

Coeytus, -i, [Gr. Κούρός, river of lamentation], m., a fabled river of the world below.

Codrus, -i, [Gr. Κόδρος], m., a shepherd, perhaps representing under a disguised name some contemporary poet, an enemy of Virgil.

cœlium and kindred words, see cael-

coenium, see caenium.

cœo, -ivi, -itum, -ire, [con-eo], irr. v. n., come together, unite, assemble, meet, gather. — With implied intent, either hostile or friendly (cf. conredor), join, join in alliance, unite, meet, encounter, join battle: in foedera dextrae (He joined in); gener atque socer (he united). — Fig., curdle, congeal (cf. cogo): sanguis formidine.


cœptus, -a, -um, p.p. of cœpio.

coeoneō, -ui, -itum, -ere, [con-arceo], 2. v. a., shut in together, surround, restrain, confine, hold in check, restrain. — Of troops: postrema Tyrrhidae iuvenes (bring up the rear, cf. cogere agmen).

cœorulcus, etc., see caeruleus.

cœutus (col.), -ius, [con-itus, cf. coeo], m., an assembling. — Concretely, an assembly, an assembly, a crowd, throng, company (at a feast), flock (of birds).

Cœus, -i, [Gr. Κώς], m., a Titan, the father of Latona.

cōgitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-agito], 1. v. a., weigh thoroughly in the mind, weigh, reflect upon, think (cf. agito). — Esp. of purpose, have in mind, intend, meditate upon, think upon, design, plan, purpose: quid Auster?

cognātus, -a, -um, [con-(g)natus], adj., akin, kindred, related (by blood). — Poetic: urbēs (whose citizens are akin).

cognitus, -a, -um, p.p. of cognosco.

cognōmen, -inis, [con-(g)nomen], n., family-name. — Less exactly, name.

cognōminis, -e, [con-†(g)nomen, infl. as adj.], adj., of like name: terra (bearing one’s name).

cognoscō, gnōvi, gnitum, gnōscere, [con-(g)noscō], 3. v. a., examine, learn, inquire into, trace out, listen to, hear, find (learn to know, with two accs.): haec cognoscite; carmina; casūs. — In perf., &c., have learned, know. — Less exactly, recognize, understand: matrem; quae sit virtus. — cognitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., well-known.

cōgō, coēgī, coāctum, coēgere, [con-agō], 3. v. a., drive together, collect, gather (of fruits, &c.), assemble (of men, forces, &c.): pecus; agmina (keep in line, of the rear guard, or officers). — Of consistency, condense, congeal: aer in nubem coactus; meliss. — Fig., force, compel, oblige (with acc. and infin.) quid (cop. acc.) non mortalíapectorá cogis? — coāctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., forced: lacrimae.

cohībō, -ui, -itum, -ere, [con-
habeo], 2. v. a., hold together, contain, confine: spelunca Scyllam. — Fig., restrain, check, repress: iras.

cohort-, -ortis, [?], f., an enclosure, — Fig., a company (of soldiery),
Vocabulary.

troop, squadron. — Less exactly, of other things, band, multitude, crowd: cuncta cohors (line, of ships).
colitus, see coetus.
collapsus, see conlapsus.
Collatinus, -a, -um, [Collatia (reduced) + inus], adj., of Collatia (a Sabine town): arcæs.
collatus, see conlatus.
collectus, see conlectus, p.p. of conligo.
colligō, see conligo.
collis, -is, [?], m., a hill.
colloqō, see conlocō.
colloquium, see conloquium.
collūcō, see conlocō.
collūdō, see conludo.
collum, -i, [?], n., the neck.—Poetic, of a poppy, neck.
collustrō, see conlustrō.
colē, colui, cultum, colere, [? √ cola], 3. v. a. and n., cultivate, till, tend, take care of.—Less exactly, inhabitant, dwell in: Pallas arcæs.—Fig., cherish, care for, regard, attend to, love, foster: tolorum amorem; relicuas meorum; vitam (lead); morem (observe).—Esp. of pious regard, worship, reverre, honor: templum.—cultus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., cultivated, tilled, well kept.
colocāsia, ae, (-i, -i), n., [Gr. kolokasia or kolokaidōn], f., a plant of the lily kind.
colōnus, -i, [unc. stem fr. √ cola + nus, cf. patronus], m., a farmer, husbandman: veteres (former tillers).—From the nature of ancient colonies, a colonist.—Less exactly, an inhabitant (cf. colō).
color, ōris, [unc. root + or (os)], m., color, a color, complexion, hue.—Esp., fair complexion, beauty.
colorātus, -a, -um, p.p. of colōro.
colorō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tcolōr-], 1. v. a., color, dye.—coloratus, -a, -um, as adj., colored.—Esp. as opposed to light or fair, dusky, swarthy: Indi.
coluber, -ubrī, [?], m., a serpent, snake.
cōlum, -i, [?], n., a strainer, colander.
columba, -ae, [?f. of columbus], f., a dove, pigeon.
columna, -ae, [unc. root + mna, cf. autumnus], f., a pillar, a support, a column.
columnus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (akin to colurus) + nus, possibly corrupted from colurus], adj., of hazel (cf. corulus), hazel: hastilla.
culus, -i (ūs), [?], f., a distaff.
coma, -ae, [cf. Gr. κόμη], f., the hair (of the head), the mane (of animals).—From similarity, leaves, foliage, and even flowers (cf. comus).—Also plur. in all senses.
comāns, -ēntis, [p. of tcomo, -āre, from coma], p. as adj., hairy, shaggy, leafy (cf. coma), flowering, crested; dictannus flore purpureo; cristae (waving).
comes, -ītis, [verb-stem (cf. commeo) + tis (reduced)], comm., a companion, associate, follower (as subordinate): senioris Acestae; docta comes (guide, of the Sibyl); comes Ascanio (attendant, guardian).
comētēs, -ae, [Gr. κομήτης, cf. coma], m., a comet, shooting-star.
cōminus, see comminus.
comitātus, -a, -um, p.p. of comito and comitor.
comitātus, -ās, [tcomitā + tus], m., (an accompanying), an escort, a company, a retinue.
comitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [comes, cf. comitor], 1. v. a., accompany, follow, attend.—comitātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., accompanied, attended.
comitor, -ātus, -āri, [pass. of comito], 1. v. dep., accompany, follow, escort, attend.—Esp. of funerals, escort, attend.—p.p., accompanying: filius classe catarvas.
commaculō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
Vocabulary.

commixtus, -a, -um, p.p. of commisceo.

commodus, -a, -um, [con-modus], adj., (agreeing with the measure).
— Fig., fitting, fit, suitable, proper, favorable, adapted: Baccho (suited to the wine).

commotus, -a, -um, p.p. of commoveo.

commoveo, -mòvi, -mòtum, mo-vère, [con-moveo], 2. v. a., move violently, agitate: alas; commotis sacris (when the emblems are revealed). — Less exactly, stir up, rouse: cervum. — Fig., rouse, stir, excite, disturb, agitate, alarm, enrage, move (with any emotion).

communis (old form cōmœnisl, -e, [con-munis, cf. immunis and munia], adj., (serving together), belonging to two or more together, common: periculum (shared alike by both); Erinyis (of both sides); bona (the public interests).

commūnis, -e, -mūnis, cf. immünis and muniīa, adj., (serving together), belong together, comb, arrange, braid. — Less exactly, deck, adorn, array: vitta ramos. — compactus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.: comae (plaited, in order); felici computus olivā (wreathed).

compactus, -a, -um, p.p. of commingō.

compagēs, -is (gen. plur. compagūm), [com; pa(n)g-o], f., a joining together, a connection, joint, structure.

1. compellō, -pulī, -pulsum, pellere, [con-pello], 3. v. a., drive together or in a body: greges in unum. — With weaker meaning of prep., drive, force: gregem his-bisco; noto sodem compulsu.

2. compellō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [prob. from lost noun-stem akin to pello, cf. adpello], 1. v. a., accestor, address: aliquem voce.

compescē, -scui, -scitum (?), -scere, [unc. verb with con], restrain, curb, check: ramos fluctuantes (by prunig).

commemorō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-memorō], 1. v. a., recall to mind (of one's self). — In reference to another, remind, mention, recount, relate (in song), proclaim, celebrate.

commendō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [con-mando], 1. v. a., commit, entrust. — Less exactly, commend, recommend.

commercium, -i (-ii), [con-tmere (stem of merx) + ium (n. of ius)], cf. commercor, n., traffic. — Poetic: ista commercia belli (such bargains of war, ransom of prisoners).

communis (cō-), [con-manus, petrified as adv., cf. eminus], adv., in close combat, hand to hand (opposed to a contest with missile weapons). — Less exactly, without actual contest, close by, standing by, at close range: cervos obrurent cant ferro. — Poetic: arva inssequitur (hotly engages).

commisceō, -miscui, -miscitum or -miscēre, -miscere, [commisceō], 2. v. a., mix together, interminglie: frusta mero cruento.

commixtus, -i, [n. p.p. of committo as noun], n., offence, fault, crime.

commissus, -a, -um, p.p. of committo; see also commissum.

committimus, -a, -um, p.p. of commisceo.

committō, -misi, -missetum, -missetere, [con-mitto], 3. v. a., (let go together), combine, join, unite: delphinum caudas uto delphinum. — Esp. of hostility, join (battle), begin (the fight, cf. conserere): manum; proelium; funera pugnae (begin the havoc of battle). — With idea of a trust, entrust, commit to, trust, consign: sulcis semina. — Transferred, allow to happen, allow one's self to do, allow, commit, practise, perpetrate, commit an offence.
compingē, -pēgi, -pactum, -pingere, [con-pango], 3. v. a., join together, fasten together, fasten. — compactus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., joined, filled: trabes (jointed).
comptitum, -i, [com-†pitum (⊥pet + um)], n., meeting of roads, cross roads, corners.
completor, -plexus, -plecti, [con-plecto], 3. v. dep., clasp around, encircle, enfold, embrace; hold, grasp: corpus; terra gremio ossa; Cacam complexus in nodum. — Less exactly, surround, embrace: Penates umbra (of a tree). — Fig., seize, come upon, enfold: sopor artus.
complexē, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, [conpleo], 2. v. a., fill up, fill full, fill: loca milites; naves (man); litora (crowd, throng). — Less exactly, fill, complete: tempora debita; orbis compleitur.
1. complexus, -a, -um, p.p. of completor.
2. complexus, -ūs, [con-plexus], m., a surrounding, encompassing, encircling, embracing, embrace (esp. of love).
compōnē, -posui, -positum, -pōnere, [con-pono], 3. v. a., put together, bring together, lay up, collect: opes (hoard); aggerem tumuli (raise). — With idea of union or arrangement, found, build, dispose, array, set in order, arrange, settle, adjust: compositi in turmas (of soldiers, arrayed in squadrons); urbem; genus indocile ac dispersum (settle in law and order); foedus; lites (settle by deciding): pacem. — With idea of rest, dispose, lay, place: defessa membra (lay down to rest); thalamis se composuere (of bees, become quiet in their cells); se (recline); diem (close); fluctus (calm); placida pace compōstus (settled in peaceful repose, by some thought to refer to death); curas. — Of putting together for comparison, compare: parvis magna, — compositus (pōstus), -a, -um, p.p. as adj., fixed, orderly, regular, quiet: gradus; leges. — Neut. abl. as adv., composito, by arrangement, in concert.
compositus (com póstus), -a, -um, p.p. of compono.
comprehendō (-prendō), -ndi, -nsum, -ndere, [com-prehendo], 3. v. a., take hold of, grasp: imago. — Less exactly, seize, apprehend. — Esp. of fire or of thing fired, catch. — Fig., embrace, comprise, enumerate, include: formas scelerum.
comprēnsus, -a, -um, see comprehendō.
compressus, -a, -um, p.p. of comprimo.
comprimō, -pressi, -pressum, -primere, [con-premo], 3. v. a., press together. — With idea of restraint, hold in, hold back, hold, restrain, repress, check: gressum. — Fig., curb, check, repress, stay: amor compressus edendi; furores caeli marisque; impetus.
comptus, -a, -um, p.p. of cōmo.
compulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of compulsō.
1. cōnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of conor.
2. cōnātus, -ūs, [cōnā- (stem of conor) + tus], m., an attempt, effort, exertion.
concavus, -a, -um, [con-cavus], adj., hollow, concave, arched, vaulted, bent, curved: sāxα (of caves).
concēdō, -cessi, -cessum, -cēde-re, [con-cedo], 3. v. n. and a., move away (cf. cedo and adeedo), retire, withdraw, come or go off: huc; concedite, silvae (farewell). — Fig., départ, cease: superis ab oris (by death); iae deum. — Of superiority, give way, yield, give place, yield the palm. — So also (act.) of withdrawing opposition, give up, grant, allow, permit: in iras Caledona (sacrifice); concessa moveri (allowed). — concēssus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., permitted, permissible,
lawful: concessa veto (things not forbid).

concentus, -ūs, [con-cantus], m., harmony, harmonious songs, tuneful melody.

conceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of concipio.

concēsus, -a, -um, p.p. of concedo.

concha, -ae, [Gr. κυλη], f., a shell, conch shell. — Also as an instrument, shell, conch, horn.

concidō, -cidi, no sup., -cidere, [con-cado], 3. v. n., fall (in a heap), fall to the ground. — Esp., of death or fainting, fall, sink. — Less exactly and fig., fall, be ruined, perish.

concidō, -cidi, -cium, -cidere, [con-caedo], 3. v. a., cut up, cut to pieces, cut down: scrobibus montes (furrow).

concēdeo, -ivi, -itum, -ière, [conciedeo], 2. (also 4.) v. a., (move together), assemble. — With intensive meaning of con, shake, agitate, move violently, urge on: concita tormento saxa (hurled violently).

— Fig., rouse, excite, agitate, stir up, provoke: immani concitāria (fired with mighty wrath).

— concitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. (cf. citus), in headlong motion, headlong, violent, careering: multa vi (with mighty effort); processu (with headlong rush).

concilīō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [conciliiō-], 1. v. a., (assemble), unite, join. — Fig., gain over, win, conciliate, gain, secure, obtain: spectra lovenque (secure the spectre and Jove’s favor); sibi arma (ally).

concilium, -i (-i), [perhaps con, stem fr. cul (cf. classis)], n., an assembly (generally, cf. consilium, a deliberative body), gathering: piorum. — Also in sense of consilium, a council: silen- tum (as a jury).

conciplo, -cēpi, -ceptum,-cipe-re, [con-capio], 3. v. a. and n.,

take in, take, receive: pabula terrae (draw nutriment). — Esp. of females, conceive. — With abstract objects, receive, admit, harbor, take on, give way to: ducis curam (enter on); furias (be possessed by); pectore robur (posses-
sess). — Of ideas in words, comprise, express, formulate. — Of the mind as subject, take in, conceive, imagine: mente furorae. — conceptus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. in either meaning of the verb: foe-
dus (drawn up, established).

concittō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-citō- (cf. concitus), or perhaps con-cito], 1. v. a., set in motion, rouse, excite, incite: equum (spur on); Allecto se in Tecuro (fly fiercely at).

1. concitus, -a, -um, p.p. of concelo.
2. concitus, -a, -um, p.p. of concelo.

concūlāmō, -āvi, -ātum, ōre, [con-culamo], 1. v. a., cry aloud, shout, cry aloud upon, call for aloud, summon with a shout. — With direct or indirect discourse: Italiam (cries out, Italy!)

concūlō, -si, -sum, -dere, [con-claudio], 3. v. a., shut up, enclose.

— Less exactly, surround, include: locum sulco (mark out).

concolor, -ōris, [con-temolor, declined as adj.], adj., of the same color.

concors, -rdis, [con-tempord-, declined as adj.], adj., united in feeling, friendly, harmonious: frena (peaceful).

concredō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [con-credō], 3. v. a., enrust, consign, commit.

concrecēco, -crēvi, -crētum, -crēecere, [con-cresco], 3. v. n., (grow together), harden, curdle, congeal, condense, freeze. — As growing into something else, grow into, become attached. — concrētus, -a, -um, p.p. in passive force (cf. cretus) as adj., condensed, hardened, congealed, curdled, clotted: crines sanguine (matted).
Vocabulary.

concretus, -ūs, [concretus], m.,
a growing together, an adhering
(a doubtful reading).

concubitus, -ūs, [con-cubitus], m.,
a lying together, coition.

concurrō, -curri (-ecurri), -curr-
sum, -currere, [concurrō], 3 v.
n., run with or together, flock to-
gether, assemble. — Less exactly,
rush (to a place), rally, hasten (to
one). — Of hostile meeting, meet,
fight, contend: viris virgo; mont-
estes (dash together)

concursus, -ūs, [con-cursus], m.,
a rushing together. — Concretely,
a crowd, an assembly, a concourse.

concussus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
cutio.

concutiō, -cussī, -cussum, -cute-
tere, [con-quatio], 3 v. a., shake
violently, agitate, thrust (cf. ex-
cutio), force, throw, dash: frenā;
lora; silicem dexter in advers-
sum nitens. — Of shaking out the
loose garments of the ancients,
shake out (for examination), search:
feundum pectus. — Fig., of emo-
tion, &c., agitate, alarm, trouble:
casu acerbo (overwhelmed); urbs
(panic-stricken); animum con-
cussus. — Also, excite, rouse, urge:
equos (spur on).

condēnsus, -a, -um, [condēnsus],
adj., very dense, close, crowded:
columbae condensae . . . sede-
bant.

condiciō (not -tio), -ōnis, [con-
diciō], f., (statement of terms), a
stipulation, condition, terms, a
compact. — mortis (destiny, law of
human life).

conditiō, see condicio, the proper
form.

conditor, -ōris, [con-ditor, as if
condi + tor, cf. condo], m., build-
er, founder.

conditus, -a, -um, p.p. of condo.
condō, -didi, -ditum, -dere, [con-
do, put], 3 v. a., (put together).
— With reference to the result,
build, found, make, erect: arcæa.
— Fig., in same sense, found, es-
tablish, settle: Romanam gentem;
aurea secula (bring in); fata
(ordain). — So also of composi-
tion, write, compose, describe, cele-
brate: tristia bella. — With idea
of preservation, put up (cf. con-
dio), store, lay away, hoard: opes;
signa mente (treasure up). —
So also of concealment, hide, se-
crete, conceal, suppress, withdraw
(one's self): caput inter nubila;
conditum in tenesmis altum cali-
gine caelum; in mare Ufens
(be lost); Nilus se alveo (confine
itself); lumina (close); optato
Thybridis alveo (by others re-
ferred to the first meaning). —
Esp. of the dead, bury, lay to rest:
ossa terra; animam sepulchro;
longos soles cantando (sing the

condōcē, -dūxi, -ductwm, -dū-
cere, [con-duco], 3 v. a. and n.,
lead together, assemble, collect, hire.
— condēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as
adj., rented, hired.

condōctus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
duco.

conectō (conn-), -xui, -xum,
-eterc, [con-necto], 3 v. a. and n.,
lead together, assemble, collect, hire.

conexus, -a, -um, p.p. of conec-
to.

confectus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
fectio.

conficiō, -fersi, -fertum, -fer-
cere, [con-farcio], 4 v. a., crowd
together. — confertus, -a, -um,
p.p. as adj., close, dense, smothered,
in close array, close packed.

conferō, -tuli, -lātum (coll-),
-ferre, [con-fero], bring together,
bear together: gradum (step to-
gether). — Esp. of hostility, join,
engage: manum (join hand to
hand); certamina bellu (engage
in strife of battle); se viro vir.

confertus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
fecio.

confessus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
fiteor.

confestim [con-†festim, ōfed (in
fenda) + tis, cf. manifestus],
adv., on the stroke (?), in the grasp, cf. Fr. maintenanc', instantly, forthwith, at once.

conflcic, -feci, -fectum, -fecer, (also conficere as pass.), [confici], 3. v. a., (do up), finish, complete, accomplish: immensum aequor.—In special sense (cf. Eng. done up), exhaust, waste, use up, destroy: me volvus (exhaustis my life).—Less exactly, bring to pass, cause.—confectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., wasted, worn out, exhausted, emaciated; macie; curis; aetate (burdened with years).

confidens, -entis, p. of confido.

confidō, -fīsūs, -dēre, [confīdo], 3. v. a. and n., trust in, rely on, trust to, trust: rebus; huic monstr. —confidēns, -entis, p. as adj., bold, undaunted, confident, shameless, unblushing.

configō, -fixīs, -fixum, -figere, 3. v. a., pierce through, transfix, strike down (with a missile weapon). —confīxus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., transfixed, struck down.

confīō, -fīrī, -fīrīum, pass. of conficere.

confīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of confīdo.

confiteor, -fessus sum, -fīterī, [con-fateor], 2. v. dep., fully or entirely acknowledge (cf. Eng. own up), confess, own, avow. —Less exactly, disclose a thing, reveal, manifest, show: confessa deam (revealed a goddess, confessing herself).

confīxus, -a, -um, p.p. of configō.

configō, -fixīs, -fixum, -figere, [con-figō], 3. v. a. and n., Act., strike against or on, strike or bring together. —Neut., dash against (each other), be in conflict, contend, fight, combat: venti (war with each other).

confō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [conflō], 1. v. a. Of fire, blow together, blow up, stir up, kindle. —From the use of the bellows in the forge, also of metals, &c., melt down: falces in enseem.

confuō, -fluixī, no sup., -fluere, [con-fluō], 3. v. n. Of fluids, flow or run together.—Less exactly, of a great multitude, flow, flock, or crowd together; come together in multitudes.

confodiō, -fōdi, -fossum, -fodere, [con-fodio], 3. v. a., dig thoroughly, pierce through, transfix: super exanimem sese proiecit amicum confossus.

confossus, -a, -um, p.p. of confodiō.

confugīō, -fūgi, no sup., -fugere, [con-fugio], 3. v. n., flee for refuge or succor, take refuge (with any one).

confundō, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fundere, [con-fundo], 3. v. a. Of liquids, pour together.—Less exactly, with reflexive or in pass., mix itself, mix, mingle, blend. —Fig., confound, confuse, disturb, throw into disorder, disconcert: foedus (destroy, break). —confūsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., confounded, perplexed, panic-stricken: urbe.

confūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of confundo.

congeminō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-gemino], 1. v. a. and n., double, redouble, repeat again and again: crebros ensibus ictus congeminant. —Poetically, of the instrument, ply repeatedly: securim.

congernō, -gemui, no sup., -gernere, [con-gerno], 3. v. n. and a., sigh or groan deeply, heave a deep sigh. —Fig., of a tree: congemuit supremum (groaned its last).

congerō, -geasi, -gestum, -gerere, [con-gero], 3. v. a., bear, bring, or carry together; heap up (cf. adgero and agger), gather. —With reference to the result, build, construct, erect: manu oppida; aram. —Poetically, of birds, build nests, nest. —Less exactly, in pass., be full, swarm, teem: cubilia blattis. —Congestus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., gathered, heaped: turea dona; culmen (soddied).
congestus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-gero.
congregator, -gressus, -gregi, [con-grator], 3. v. dep., (step together),
go, come, or meet together or with one.—Esp., in a hostile sense,
fight, contend, engage.
congressus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
gregator.
congressus, -üs, [con-gressus],
m., a meeting (either friendly or
hostile), encounter, interview.
cönictō (coniit-), -feci, -lectum,
icere, [coniacio], 3. v. a., throw
together or at, hurl, cast, fling,
shoot: coniecta sagitta; con-
icta cuspidemia; saxa; velamina.
—With reflexive, throw one’s self,
rush, speed, hasten: sese in late-
bras (plunge); Iris inter medi-
as sese (dashes).—Less exactly,
of direction merely, cast, turn:
oculos.
cönictus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
icto.
cönifer, -era, -erum, [coni-onifer
(= fer + us)], adj., cone-bearing,
coniferous.
cönisus, -a, -um, p.p. of conitor.
cönitor (conn-), -nisus and -nix-
us, -niti, [coniitor], 3. v. dep.,
lean against, strain, struggle, put
forth an effort, strive: coni-
ux (with mighty effort).—Esp. of
labor (cf. enitor), be in labor,
yean, bring forth young.
cönjugium, -i (-ii), [coniing- +
ium, as if con-țigium], n., a
joining, union.—Esp. (perhaps
originally, cf. conlunx), mar-
riage: Veneris (union with).
—Less exactly, of animals, cotion.—
Concretely (cf. amor, beloved ob-
ject), husband, wife.
coniunctus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
lungo.
coniunx (-lux), -lugis, [coni-
-ing, as stem], comm., (uniting
together), a husband, a wife, a
consort.—Less exactly, a betrothed.
coniurātus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
iuro.
coniūrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [coni-
iuro], 1. v. n. and a., swear to-
gether, conspire. — coniūrātus,
-a, -um, p.p. in act. sense, having
sworn, banded together, conspiring:
recindere cælum.
coniux, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
tor.
coniātor (coll-), -lapsus, -lābi,
[con-labor], 3. v. dep., fall to-
gether, fall in ruins, collapse,
fall.—Esp., in a swoon or in
death, fall, sink, drop, faint:
membrâ collapsa (fainting);
ferro conlapsa (swooning from
a wound).—Fig., waste away:
ossa morbo.—conlapseus, -a,
-um, p.p. as adj., fainting, swoon-
ing, sinking, lifeless.
coniūpsus (coll-), -a, -um, p.p.
of coniabor.
coniātus (coll-), -a, -um, p.p. of con-
nenro.
coniūgō (coll-), -lēgi, -lectum,
-ligere, [con-lego], 3. v. a., col-
lect together, bring together, assem-
ble, gather, collect: ex alto nubes;
nox pluviam (bring on); quar-
ta hora situm; conlecta ex lon-
go rabies edendi (ravennig hun-
ter grown by long privation).—
Pass., or with reflexive, come to-
together, gather, mass forces: omni-
bus conlectis.—Also of strength,
presence of mind, or courage, col-
lect, gain, regain: robur.—Less
exactly, contract, shrink (pass.):
se in arma (draw背后 shield); alitis in figuram
(shrunken); arma ("make snug").
conlocō (coll-), -āvi, -ātum,
-āre, [con-loco], 1. v. a., put,
place, set, arrange, station.
conloquium (coll-), -i (-ii), [con-
foquium, cf. eloquium], n.,
discourse, conversation, talk, con-
Vocabulary.

ference, converse, intercourse : deorum.
conlúceō (coll-), no perf., no sup., -lúceō, [con-luceo], 2. v. n., shine brightly, blaze, gleam, glare, ignes; moenia flammis; veste atque armis (glitter).
conludō (coll-), -lūsī, -lūsum, -lūdere, [con-ludo], 3. v. n., play with, play together, sport, play. — Poetically, of things: Plumaes.
conlustrō (coll-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-lustro], 1. v. a., light up. — Perhaps from an entirely different original meaning (cf. lustro), examine, survey: omnia.
connectō, see conexo.
connexus, see conexus.
connissus, see conissus.
connixus, see conixus.
connīblum, see conubulum.
Conōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Kōnov], m., a mathematician and astronomer in the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus.
cōnōr, -ōtus sum, -āri, [?, perhaps akin to onus, cf. mollor], 1. v. dep., undertake, attempt, try, venture.
conr-, see corr-.
cōnsanguineus, -ā, -um, [†cōnsanguin (lost stem, con-sanguis, cf. cognominis) + eus], adj., of kindred blood, akin, related. — Masc., a kinsman: Lēti (brother).
cōnsanguinitās, -ātis, -ātis, [†cōnsanguin (as if consanguini-; cf. consanguineus) + tas], f., kindred, relationship (by blood), consanguinity.
cōnsendō, -di, -sum, -dere, [conscando], 3. v. a. and n., mount, ascend: rogōs. — Esp., go on board a ship, embark, take ship: aequor (put to sea).
cōnsclusus, -a, -um, [con-clusus, √sci + us (cf. inclusus)], adj., conscious, privy to, aware of: agmina (allied); fati (witness); aether conubiis. — Transferred, conscious (with one's self), conscious of guilt, self-conscious: virtus; fama; mens conscient recti.
cōnssequor, -sequitūs, -sequi, [con-sequor], 3. v. dep., attend, follow. — Esp. in hostile sense, pursue. — With different sense of con, follow up, overtake, reach.
1. cōnsērō, -svi, -situm or -satum, -serere, [con-sero], 3. v. a., sow or plant with something: arva. — Fig., cover or strew over with something: frēta consita terris (dotted).
2. cōnsērō, -serul, -serum, -serere, [con-sero], 3. v. a., connect, entwine, tie, join, fil, unite, bind into a whole: loricā conserta.
hamis (woven); tegumen spinia. — Esp. of hostilities, join (in fight), engage in: dextram; proelia.
cōnsertus, -a, -um, p.p. of 2. cōnsero.
cōnseüssus, -ās, [con-seüssus], m., (a sitting together, a session). — Concretely, an assembly: caveae (spectators in the theatre).
cōnsīdō, -sēdi (-sidi), -sāsum, -sidere, [con-sido], 3. v. n., sit down, settle, seat one's self, light (of birds): mollī in herba; Ausonio portu (anchor). — Esp., halt, settle down (to dwell), take up one's abode. — Of inanimate subjects, settle, sink down, sink in, give way, subside: in ignea; totam urbem lucta (be plunged).
cōnsiliun, -i (-ii), [consul + ium, cf. consulo], n., consultation, counsel. — Of the result, wise counsel, resolution, plan, purpose, course of conduct (as resolved upon), course: consilios non futilis auctor. — Of advice given to another, counsel, advice. — Concretely (cf. concilium), a (formal) council, assembly. — Adv. cōnsiliō, advisedly, intentionally, purposefully, with design.
cōnsistō, -stīti, -stītum, -stere, [con-stiasto], 3. v. a. and n., place one's self, take one's stand, stand still, remain: terra (set foot on). — Esp., take a stand, make a halt, keep a position, stand, halt, settle. — Fig., rest: mens.
Vocabulary.

consitus, -a, -um, p.p. of i.consero.
consone, -ui, no sup., -are, [consono], i. v. n., sound together or at the same time, resound.
consors, -sortis, [con-sortis (fuller stem of sors)], adj., of equal share, partaking with: me consortem nati concede sepulchro (in common with). — Also, of equal lot, of the same condition, common, in common.

1. conspectus, -a, -um, p.p. of conspicio as adj., conspicuous.
2. conspectus, -ua, [con-spectus], m., sight, view, presence: e conspectu (out of sight); in conspectu: ire ad conspectum genitoris (to meet).

cospiciō, -spxī, -spectrum, -spicerē, [con-specio], 3. v. a., gaze upon, behold. — Also, get a sight of, spy, descry, find. See conspectus.

consiprō, -avī, -ātum, -āre, [consiprō], i. v. n., blow together, sound together: aereaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco.

consternō, -strāvi, -strātum, -sternere, [con-sterno], 3. v. a., strew over, bestrew, cover: terram tergo; terram frondes.

constituō, -uī, -ūtum, -uere, [con-stato], 3. v. a., set up, place, put: taurum ante aras. — aras (erect); moenia (build); metam (set). — Fig., of things not material, establish. — Of purpose, determine, resolve: quaeerere.

constō, -stitī, -stātum, -stāre, [con-sto], i. v. n., stand with, stand together, stand: cyparissi. — Fig., agree or accord with, be consistent with, correspond to, fit. — Also, stand firm or immovable, be firm, remain immovable, unchanging, steadfast, be settled, last, persevere, endure: cuncta caelo sereno (be steady, as a sign of settled weather); animo sententia (is fixed).

constructus, -a, -um, p.p. of construo.

consuēndus, -uxī, -uctum, -uere,
Vocabulary.

dulces ubera natos (waste upon); consumerer aevō; nocte consumptā (spent); sagitta consumpta (by hire).

consumptus, -a, -um, p.p. of consume.

cōnsurgō, -rexī, -rectum, -gere, [con-surgō], 3. v. n., rise up, rise (in various senses, as in Eng.). — From bed, from table: reliquitis mensis; in ensem (rise with, &c.); socīi tōnsis (rise on the ears). — Less exactly, of order or position: remi ordine (in ranks); mundus ad Scythiam (of the higher North); mare ad aethera (mount to the skies). — Of hostility: in armina (in arms). — Fig.: bellum (arise); venti.

contactus, -a, -um, p.p. of contingo.

contactus, -ūs, [con-tactus], m., a touching, contact, touch.

contāgǐum, -i (-iī), [con-tagium, √tag + iūm], n., contact. — Esp. of the result, contagion, infection: vicini pecoris contagia.

contegō, -textī, -tectum, -tegere, [con-tego], 3. v. a., cover up.

contemnō (-pno), -pās, -ptum, -nere, [con-temno], 3. v. a., set a small value on, value little, hold in contempt, despise, disdain, scorn: ventos (defy); opes; favos (of bees).

contemplōr, -ātus, -āri, [con-templō (con-templō-)], 1. v. dep., survey (cf. templum), observe, notice carefully.

contemptor, -ōris, [con-temptor (√tem + tor), as if contem + tor, cf. contemnō], m., a corner, despiser.

contendō, -di, -tum, -dere, [con-tendo], 3. v. a. and n., stretch, strain, draw (forcibly), tighten: vincia; tela . . . et arcum (draw the arrow on the bow); nervo equino telum (cf. telum in auras). — From the result (cf. last example), hurl, throw, cast, fling, shoot: telum in auras. — Fig., of straining the powers of mind or body, strive, exert one's self, struggle. — With idea of opposition, struggle, contend, strive for mastery: bello; versibus; cursu; iudo; contra Paridem (in boxing). — Fig., of things in rivalry, vie with, compare with. — Of aim or direction (cf. trado), direct, aim, hold (a course); cursum (steer). — contentus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., stretched, straining: cervix (of oxen).

1. contentus, -a, -um, p.p. of contendō.

2. contentus, -a, -um, p.p. of contineō.

conterreō, -ui, -itum, -ēre, [con-terreo], 2. v. a., terrify greatly, frighten, alarm: conterrita tellus (terror-stricken).

conterritus, -a, -um, p.p. of conterréo.

contextō, -xuī, -xtum, -xere, [con-texō], 3. v. a., weave or twine together. — Less exactly, prepare by joining together, compose, make, build, construct, form, put together; equum trabies acernis.

conticēscō, -ticui, no sup., -ticēscere, [con-ticēscō], 3. v. n. inc., become still, grow dumb, hold one's peace: conticuere omnes (were hushed).

contiguus (-uos), -a, -um, [con-τγαυνος, cf. nocius (√tag + uus)], adj. Act., (touching), adjoining, near. — Pass. (cf. perspicuus), (to be touched), within reach, within range: missae hastae.

contineō, -tinui, -tentum, -tinēre, [con-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., hold in, keep together, confine. — Less exactly (cf. cohībeo), hold back, stay, detain, restrain, check: imber agricolam (detain at home); gradum (halt). — Fig., of passions and the like, restrain, curb, subdue, control. — contentus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. (self-contained),
content, satisfied: mens contenta
quiete.

continged, -tigii, -tactum, -tingere,
[con-tango], 3. v. a. and n., touch,
take hold of: funem manu; avem
ferro (hit). — Less exactly, reach,
arrive at, attain, gain, touch; 
Italian. — Of the effect of touch,
in p.p., taint, affect with contagion
(cf. contagium). — Fig. (with
subject), fail to, fall to the lot of
(impersonal), happen, be one's lot,
befall, be one's fate: Turno con-
junx; ire ad conspectum con-
tingat (may I be allowed).

continuo [abl. of continuus], adv.,
immediately, forthwith, without
delay.

contorqueo, -torsi, tortum, -tor-
quère, [con-torqueo], 2. v. a.,
twist, turn, whirl: proram. —
From the whirling of missiles (cf.
amentum), hurl.' contorta pha-
larica venit (came hurling
through the air).

contortus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
torqueo.

contrâ [abl. of contrô- (con +
tero, cf. inter)], adv. and prep.
Adv., opposite, on the other side, on
the opposite side. — Fig., on the
other hand, on the contrary, in re-
turn, in reply, in opposition. —
Prep., over against, opposite: Ita-
lian contra. — Less exactly and
fig., against, in reply to, in opposi-
tion to: contra quem (answering
him); it contra dicta (proceeds
in reply to); contendere contra
Paridem.

contractus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
trahere.

contraho, -traxi, -tractum, -tra-
here, [con-traho], 3. v. a., draw
together, gather, collect, assemble,
draw in: Scorpio bracchia. —
Less exactly or fig., draw on, bring
on: frigus (cf. "catch"). — con-
tractus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,
contracted, narrow, confined: lo-
cus.

contrarius, -a, -um, [†contrô-
(reduced)] + -arius, cf. extrarius],
adj., opposite, lying over against. —
Fig., opposed, contrary, opposite:
fata. — With idea of hostility, ad-
verse, unfavorable, opposed: fur-
tis; litora litoribus (of eternal
enmity).

contremisco, -ui, no sup., -iscere,
[con-tremisco], 3. v. n. inch.,
tremble all over, shake, shudder,
quake: omne contremuit nemus.

contristò, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [con-
tristo (cf. tristor)], 1. v. a.,
sadden, cast a gloom over: caelum.

contundò, -tudi, -tūsum, -tun-
dere, [con-tundo], 3. v. a., beat,
bruise, crush, pound, Bray: her-
bas. — Fig., crush, quell. ferores
populos. — contūsus, -a, -um,
p.p. as adj., broken, crushed, af-
licted: animi.

contus, -i, [Gr. κοτός], m., a pun-
tpole (with pointed iron), settling-
pole. — Less exactly, of weapons, a
pike.

contūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of con-
tundo.

conūbium (conn-), -i (-II), [con-
ūbium, stem akin to nubo (cf.
pronuba) + ium], n., marriage
as an institution (cf. nubo), wed-
lock: nostra conubia poscunt.

cōnus, -i, [Gr. κώος, cf. cuneus],
m., a cone. — From its shape (cf.
the modern spiked helmet), the
peak (of a helmet), a crest (to
which the flowing crest was fast-
tened).

convallis, -is, [con-vallis], f., a
valley (enclosed).

convectō, no perf., no sup., -āre,
[con-vecto], 1. v. a., bring to-
gether: praedium.

convellō, -vellii, -vulsus, -vellere,
[con-vello], 3. v. a., (wrench),
tear away, pluck up: viridem
silvam ab humo; funem a terra
(cast off). — Less exactly, tear
apart, rend asunder.

convenīō, -vēni, -ventum, -venire,
[con-venio], 4. v. n. and a., come
together, assemble, gather round. —
Vocabulary.

Fig., of things or impersonally, be agreed upon, be determined. — Also, be fitting, be suitable, be right.

conventus, -ūs, [con-ventus, cf. adventus], m., a coming together. — Concretely, an assembly, conclave.

convexus, -a, -um, p.p. of converto.

convertō (-vortō), -tī, -sum, -tere, [con-verte], 3. v. a., turn around, turn, invert, reverse, turn backward: in me ferrum; omen in ipsum (bring the disaster). — In pass. or with reflexive, turn, wheel, face about. — Fig., alter, change, transform: animi conversi; classem in Nymphas; vias. — conversus, -a, -um, as adj., inverted, reversed, transformed: agmina (flying); numina (adverse); conversus frontibus (opposing, of bulls fighting).

cor, cordis, [unc. root, cf. Gr. κόρη, Eng. heart], n., the heart. — Fig., heart, soul (of both moral and intellectual powers). — Of persons, as in English, soul, heart: iuvetes fortissima corda. — Phrase: cordi esse (cf. "go to one’s heart"), be dear, please, be desired.

corō, -ae, [Gr. Κόρα], f., a town of Latium (now Core).

corculum, -ī (-ii), [convulsa (reduced) + ium (n. of ius)], n., a meal in company (cf. convivium), a feast, banquet.

corvulus, -a, -um, p.p. of corvello.

corvō, -volvī, -volūtum, -volvere, [con-volve], 3. v. a., roll together, roll up. — Pass. or with reflexive, roll together, roll up, roll, writhe, coil.

corvulus, -a, -um, p.p. of corvello.

corollar-, ortus, -orīris, [con-rior], 3. and 4. v. dep., arise, rise up. — Fig., of things, break out, arise: seditio.

corpus, -a, -um, p.p. of corollar.
Vocabulary.

corípetès, -edis, [τοcornu- (weakened) -pes], adj., horn-footed, horny-hoofed.
cornix, -icis, [dim., akin to Gr. κόρην], f., a crow.
cornū, -ū [unc. root (akin to κέρας) + nu], n., a horn, horn. — Less exactly, a hoof. — From similarity, horn (of the moon), tip, yardarm, end, branch (of a river), peak (of a helmet, cf. conus), a bow (with horn ends), a trumpet.
corum, -i [perh. akin to cornu, from the hardness of its wood], n., the cornel cherry. — Also, cornel.
cornus, -i [see cornum], f., a cornel. — Less exactly, cornel wood, a javelin (made of the wood).
Coreobus, -i [Gr. Κόροβος], m., a Phrygian, an ally of Priam.
corōna, -ae, [Gr. κόρων], f., a garland, a diadem, a wreath, a crown (of royalty). — In astronomy, The Crown. — From similarity, a circle of men, a ring, a crowd, a ring of defenders.
corōnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [corona], i. v. a., furnish with a garland or crown, to crown: vina (wreathe the bowl). — Less exactly, surround, encompass, enclose, wreath, beset: omnem aditum custode.
corporēus, -a, -um, [Στοcorps + eus], adj., corporeal, of the body: pestes.
corpus, -oris, [unc. root + us], n., a body (alive), a lifeless body, corpse. — The frame, the form, the person. — As in English, a person, an animal (cf. “head”), creature: corpora virorum (forms of heroes). — More abstractly, person, form, figure: praestanti corpore Nymphae. — Also of things, bulk, mass, body, trunk (of a tree): toto cer- tatum est corpore regni (united power). — From association with burial, the ghost, shade, spirit. — Phrases: corpore exire, elude, dodge; toto corpore, with all one’s might.
corrēptus (conr-), -a, -um, p.p. of corripio.
corrīpīō (conr-), -ripūt, -repum, -ripere, [con-ripio], 3. v. a., seize, snatch up, catch, lay violent hands on, grasp quickly: hastem; caesariem; scuta corrupta sub undis (borne away); montes unda; Marte secundo omnia (gain). — With corpus or a reflexive, rise quickly, start up, tear one’s self away, hurry off: e stratis (spring); e somno. — Fig., of intangible subjects, seize upon, catch, attack, carry away (with any passion): flamma tabulas; sinis altaria flamma mis (break out in flames on); mediis silvis corripia; Camilla corruptra tali militia (carried away by); hunc plausus (captivate). — Of sudden motion, occupy, hurry over: campum (scour); viam (speed on); spatia; spati- um medium.
corrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, -ruptum, -ruptere, [con-rumpo], 3. v. a., (break up), spoil, destroy, ruin, damage, adulterate. — Less exactly, infect, poison, taint. — corrupus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., tainted, infectious, pestilent, infected: tractus caeli.
corrūō (con-), -ui, no sup., -ere, [con-ruo], 3. v. n. and a., fall together, fall down, fall, sink to the ground.
corrupus, -a, -um, p.p. of corrumpo.
cortex, -icis, [?], m. and f., bark.
cortīna, -ae, [?], perh. akin to Gr. κόρως], f., a kettle, a caldron. — From the use of the utensil at Delphi, the tripod (at Delphi), the oracle (see note iii. 92).
corulus, -i, see corylus.
Cōrus (Cau-), -i, [?], prob. Greek], m., the North-west wind.
coruscō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [τοcorusco-], i. v. a. and n., agitate, move to and fro, shake, brandish, wave: gaesa manu. — Neut., quiver, wave, shake: apes pennis (agitate their wings). — From sim-
licity, of light, &c., quiver, shimmer, flash, glitter, sparkle.
coruscus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (akin to κοροσσω) + eus], adj., waving, quivering, tremulous: silvae,—From similarity (cf. oorousco), flashing, gleaming, coruscating: fulmina; sol (blazing); iunvenes auro.
corvus, -i, [?], m., a raven.
Corybantius, -a, -um, [Gr. Κορυβάντιος], adj., of the Corybantes (priests of Cybele who celebrated her worship with clanging cymbals), Corybantian.
Corycium, -a, -um, [Gr. Κορυκέας], adj., of Corycus (a place in Cilicia famous for its saffron), Corycian.
Corydon, -onis, [Gr. Κορύδων], m., a shepherd.
corylus (-ulus), -i, [Gr. κόρυλος], f., a hazel-tree, a hazel.
corymbus, -i, [Gr. κόρυμβος], m., a cluster (of fruit, &c.), a bunch.
Corynæus, -i, [?], m.: 1. A priest of the Trojans; 2. A Rutulian.
Corythus, -i, [?], m.: 1. A town of Etruria, Cortona; 2. Its mythical founder.
cōs, cōtis, [ιo (cf. sharpen, conus) + tis], f., a honeystone.(Less exactly, hinitone(cf. cautes).
Cosa, -ae, (-ae, -arum), f., a town of Etruria (now Ansedonia).
Cossus, -i, [?], m., a Roman family name in the Cornelian gens.—Esp., A. Cornelius Cossus, consul B.C. 428.
costa, -ae, [?], f., a rib.—Less exactly, a side.
cōtēs (cau-), -īs, [?], f., a rough pointed rock, a crag.
cothurnus (cotu-), -i, [Gr. κόθορνος], m., a hunting-boot (covering the foot and lower part of the leg; and laced in front), a buskin.—From its use by tragic actors, of a lofty tragic style in poetry, the buskin, tragedy.
crābrō, -onis, [?], m., a hornet.
crās [cf. Sk. śvas], adv., to-morrow.
crassus, -a, -um, [?], p.p. of lost verb, perch. vcart (cf. Sk. krit, twist, spin) + tus], adj., thickened up, thick, coarse: cruur (clotted); paludes (mire); terga (rough ridges); farrago; ignis calagine (dark with thick smoke):
crāstinus, -a, -um, [cras + minus, cf. dulminus], adj., of the morrow, to-morrow’s: ortus (next, next day’s).
cratera, -ae, f.; -er, -ēris, m., (acc. Gr. sing. cratera, plur. crateras), [Gr. κρατήρ], a mixing vessel, a bowl, a jar, of large size in which the whole store of wine was mixed for the company.—Also the same vessel used for other purposes, oil-jar: fusus crateres olivo.
crātēs, see cratis.
crātis, -īs, [perh. akin to crassus], f., wicker-work, a hurdle (used for many farming purposes by the ancients).—Esp., a drag (for -rowling).—From similarity of texture, a net-work, a cell (of a hive), the breast: pectoris (framework).
creātrix, -icīs, [creā (stem of creō) + trix], f., a producer (female), a mother.
crēātus, -a, -um, p.p. of creō.
crēber, -bra, -brum, (-brior, -berrimus), [?], unc. root + rus], adj., thick, close: Africus crēber procellis (full of).—Of closeness in time, repeated, frequent, numerous, constant: sonitus pedum (of many feet); crebro ariete (with frequent strokes of); anhelitus (quick, hurried); turbo (quick); heros crēber (as adv., again and again); tela (shower of); Auster (full and strong, with incessant blasts).—Neut. plur. as adv., frequently, repeatedly.
crēbrēscō (-bēscō), -brui (-bui), no sup., -brcescere (-bēscere), [crebri (stem of lost crebreo, fr. crebrō-)]. 3. v. n. inch., become frequent, increase, freshen (of winds, cf. creber), become rife (of rumors): auras.
**Vocabulary.**

credittus, -a, -um, p.p. of credo.

credō, -eldi, -ditum, -dere, [lost stem *cred* (cf. Sk. *creit*) -do, -put], 3. v. n. and a., *put faith in, trust to, confide in, trust*: colori; Austrias; auditis quiquam (believe at all). — Act., entrust, confide to, commit: annis spem terrae (of sowing); tibi sensus; custodia creditas. — In same sense with reflexive, trust one's self to, venture on, hazard: se pugnae. — With thing as object, credit, believe, suppose, imagine: credas innare Cycladatas; res credita; vim adfovere verbo. — Irregularly with person as object, trust, believe: Cassandra creditas.

credulus, -a, -um, [credēdō (lost noun-stem, cf. credō) + lus], adj., believing, trustful, confiding, credulous: non ego credulimus illis.

cremō, -ăvi, -ătum, -ăre, [perh. akin to carbo], I. v. a., burn, consume.

Cremōnā, -ae, [?], f., a town of Gallia Cisalpina, on the Po. Its lands were confiscated by Augustus.

creō, -ăvi, -ătum, -āre, [creō- (*cer + us, see cerus, cresco, Ceres*)], I. v. a., produce, bring forth, beget. — Less exactly, breed (of animals).

crepīdō, -inis, [akin to κρητίς], f., a base, foundation. — Less exactly, a quay, bank.

crepitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [crepito-], p.p. of crepo, I. v. n., crackle, rattle, rustle, clatter: flamma; malae (with blows); Auster (whistle); brattea vento; undae (murmur).

crepitus, -ūs, [crepī- (stem of crepo, as root) + tus], m., a rattling, creaking, clattering, rustling; rattle (of thunder).

crepō, -ui, -ūtum, -āre, [?], I. v. n., crack, rattle, rustle, crash. — From effect to cause, break with a crash (perhaps the original meaning).

crēscō, crēvi, crētum, crēscere, [stem akin to creo (perhaps same as if crē + eso), 3. v. n., grow up, be born, arise. — Less exactly, grow, increase, swell: Thymbris (rise); corpus (fatten); umbrae (lengthen); aestus (rise, flow). — Fig., thrive, prosper. — crētus, -a, -um, p.p., sprung from, descended from.

Cres, -ētis, [?], adj., Cretan. — Masc. plur., Crētēs, -um, the inhabitants of Crete, Cretans.

Crēssus, -a, -um, [Gr. Κρήσως], adj., of Crete, Cretan.

Crēssus, -a, -um, [cf. Gr. Κρήσωσα], adj., of Crete, Cretan.

Crēta, -ae, [Gr. Κρήτη], f. of adj., Crete (the island in the Mediterranean, now Candia). — From a common export, chalk, Cretan earth, white clay.

Crētacēus, -a, -um, [adj. of Gr. form], adj., of Crete, Cretan.

Crēteus, see Cretheus.

Crētheus, -eōs, [?], m., a Greek in the Trojan army.

crētus, -a, -um, p.p. of cresco.

CrēUSA, -ae, [Gr. Κρεοῦα (fem. p., princess)], f., a daughter of Priam, and wife of Αeneas.

crimen, -inis, [lengthened root of cerno + men], n. (a decision of a case, cf. cerno), a charge, accusation. — Less exactly, a reproach, a crime, a fault (more serious than culpa). — Poetically: crimina bellii (charges to lead to war); se clamat crimen (the guilty one).

Crimiēus, Crimius (-ius), -ī, [Gr. Κριμής (Κρίμης)], m., a river on the south-west coast of Sicily. — Also, the river-god.

crinālis, -e, [terini- (reduced) + alis, adj., of the hair: aurum (golden hair-band).

crinis, -īs, [?], m., the hair. — From similarity, tail (of a comet, or shooting-star), a trail, a train.

crinis, -īs, [?], m., the hair. — From similarity, tail (of a comet, or shooting-star), a trail, a train.

crinitus, -a, -um, [terini (lengthened, as if stem of terini) + tus, cf. armatus], adj., having long hair, long-haired, crested.
Vocabulary.

crispē, no perf., -ātum, -āre, [crispē], i. v. a., wave, brandish (cf. crispus).
crista, -ae, [?], f., a crest (of a helmet).—Less exactly, a helmet.
cristātus, -a, -um, [crisātis + tus, cf. armātus], adj., crested (having a crest as a famous warrior).
crocēus, -a, -um, [therōō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of saffron, saffron.
crocus, -i, m., -um, -i, n., [Gr. κρόκος], saffron.—Less exactly, saffron, saffron-colored.
crūdēlis, -e, [crūdē- (stem of crūdēō, fr. crudus implied in crudesco) + lis, cf. Aprillis], adj., harsh, severe, cruel, unrelenting, ruthless.—Transferred, cruel, bloody, destructive, frightful: fūnus; fata; ara; umbrae (of the lower world).—Also, bitter, violē: luctus; odium.
crūdēlītēr [crūdēli + ter (?, neut. of terus, reduced)], adv., cruelly, barbarously.
crūdēscō, -ui, no sup., -ēscerē, [crūdē- (cf. crūdēlis) + sco], 3. v. n. inch., grow hard, become aggravated, grow worse, grow fierce, wax hōl: pugnēa.
crūdus, -a, -um, [stem akin to crūor + dus], adj., bloody, raw.—From similarity, hard, rough.—Less exactly, undressed, raw: pera.—Fig., rough, rude, sturdy: se-nectus.—Also, cruel, harsh: ensis.
cruentō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [crue-entō-], i. v. a., make bloody, spot or stain with blood.
cruentus, -a, -um, [cru, in crueor, p. or p. developed, cf. argentum], adj., bloody, gory.—From similarity, blood-red, crim-son, red: myrētis; bello signum.
cruor, -ōris, [cru (in cruentus, etc.) + or], m., blood, gore (blood shed).—Also, life-blood.
crūs, -ōris, [?], n., the leg.
crusta, -ae, [?], but cf. crustum and κρόσταλλος], f., the skin, rind, shell, crust, bark.—Less exactly, ice.
crustum, -i, [cf. crusta], n., bread (thin and perhaps hard baked, as used for trenchers).
Crustumeri, -ōrum, [?], m., the people of Crustumerium, a town of the Sabines, the town itself.
Crustumius, -a, -um, adj., of Crustumium or Crustumerium, Crustumian.
cubīle, -is, [n. adj. fr. lost noun-stem (akin to cubo) + illis], n., a bed, couch.—Less exactly, a nest, a beehive, a stall, a burrow.
cubitum, -i, [cubi- (stem of cubo, as root) + tum (n. of tus)], n., the elbow.
cucumis, -ēris, [?], reuplicated root + is (akin to -us and -or)], m., a cucumber.
cūlus (quoi-), -a, -um, [quō- (stem of quir) + ius], pron. adj., whose?
culmen, -inis, [unc. root (perhaps col) + men, cf. columna], n., top, summit, roof; lofty abodes.
culum, -i, [cf. "halm"], m., a stalk, stem: (esp. of grain), straw-thatch.
culpa, -ae, [?], f., fault, crime, de-fect, guilt.—Less exactly, infection, disease (cf. vitium).
culpātus, -a, -um, p.p. of culpō.
culpō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [culpa], 1. v. a., blame, reproach, censure, reprove, disapprove, condemn.—culpātus, -a, -um, p.p., blame-able, to be blamed.
culter, -tri, [?], m., a knife, sacrificial knife.
cultor, -ōris, [coul (in colo) + tor], m., cultivator, husbandman, tiller of the soil.—Less exactly, inhabitant.—Also, worshipper, priest.—Also (cf. colo), lover: nemorum Pan (loving to inhabit).
cultrix, -icis, [coul (root of colo) + trix], f., a female inhabitant.—Also, protectress, patroness, mistress.
cultāra, -ae, [culta- (lengthened, perf. as if verb-stem, cf. tribus,
tribunus, tribuo) + ra (f. of rus, cf. maturus, also figura)], f., cultivation, care.

1. cuitus, -a, -um, p.p. of colo.
2. cuitus, -ūs, [√cult (in colo) + tus], m., cultivation, tillage (of land). — Of other things, care. — Fig., mode of life, manners, dress, care of the person, plight.

1. cum [prob. identical with con], prep. with abl. with (in all English senses except instrument, and sometimes almost approaching that if accompaniment is the main idea).
   — Appended to personal pronouns: mecum, tecum. — Phrase: cum primum, chiefly, especially.

2. cum (earlier form quom, cf. culus fr. qui), incorrect spelling, quum, [unc. case-form of quis, qui, cf. tum, num, dum], adv. Temporal, when, since, while. — Causal, since, although, while.

Cūmae, -ārum, [Gr. Kūma], f., an ancient colony of the Chalcidians in Campania, the residence of the Sibyl.

Cūmaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Kūmaios], adj., of Cuma, Cumaan.

cumba, see cymba.

cumque, [2. cum-que, cf. quis-que], adv., usually appended to relatives, (always), so ever.

cumulātus, -a, -um, p.p. of cumulo.

cumulō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tculmulo], i. v. a., heap up, pile up.
   — By a change of point of view, heap up with, load, pile with: Acesten munerebus; altaria donis. — Poetic use: veniam cumulatam mortem retimtam (increased by my death, repaid in ample measure).

cumulus, -i, [lost stem tculmō (cf. κυμα= in composition, wave, same root as κωμ) + lus], m., a mass, a heap, a pile.

cūnābula, -ōrum, [tculnā (as if of lost verb, cf. cūnae) + bulum], n. plur., a cradle. — Less exactly, a nest, a cell (resting-place of bees). — Fig., of a birthplace, cradle, first home: gentis nostrae.

cunctor, -ātus, -āri, [tculntō, p.p. of lost verb of unc. root, but cf. Sk. caṅk, waiver], i. v. dep., linger, loiter, hesitate, delay: cunctando (by dilatory measures); cunctanti (of Palinurus, resisting, not yielding to sleep).

cūntus, -a, -um, [con-inunctus, p.p. as adj.], adj., usually plur., all (together), the whole.

cuneus, -i, [?, but cf. conus, cos], m., a wedge. — From the form, a column (of attack, in the form of a wedge). — Also, the rows of a theatre, benches of spectators.

cunque, see cymque.

Cupāvō, -ānis, [?], m., son of Cynus, a prince of northern Italy.

Cupencus, -i, [?], m., a Rutulian.

cupidō, -ānis, [tcupi- (either stem of cupio or lost noun-stem akin) + do, perhaps through cupēs], f., rarely m., desire, longing, eagerness. — Personified, Love, Cupid.

cupidus, -a, -um, [tculpō or tculpi- (lost stem akin to cupio) + dus], adj., longing, eager, desirous.

cupō, -ivi (-li), -itum, -ēre, [-cup, but perhaps through noun-stem], 3. v. a. and n., long for (stronger than volo), desire, be eager, covet, wish, be anxious, long, burn to.

cupressus, -i, [Gr. κυβροσ], f., the cypress (a tall evergreen sacred to Pluto, and a sign of death and mourning).

cūr (quor), [prob. quā-re], interrog. adv., why? wherefore? for what purpose?

cūra, -ae, [akin to kolpavos], f., care, trouble, anxiety, concern, solicitude: curae ingeminent. — Esp. of love, distress (of love), love: regina gravi saecia curā.
   — Concretely, the object of love, love, flame, delight: tua cura Lycoris. — With reference to an object, solicitude, care, attention, pains, concern: cura peculi;
Vocabulary.

grandævis oppida curae (i.e., are their care); amantes curae numen habet (has in his care); tantae est victoria curae (such eager desire for victory); terrarum cura (charge); arva non ulli obnoxia curae (subject to no labor of man); omni cura vires exercet (diligence); curas extendit in annum.—In a weaker sense, regard for, thought of, memory: Corydonis (regard for); amissae parentis; ea cura... rumpere, etc. (the thought).

Concretely, object of care, care, business, province: ducis concipere curam (task, but compare grandævis, etc., above); quibus cura penum struere (office); obsidere cura datur Messapo; tenues curae (trivial affairs).—Personified, in first sense, Care: ultrices (pangs of conscience).

curculi (gurgullo), -onis, [?], m., a corn-worm, weevil.

Curēs, -ium, m. and f., the ancient chief town of the Sabines.

Cūrētes, -um, [Gr. Cūpērēs], m., the most ancient inhabitants of the island of Crete, priests of Cybele (the same as the Corybantes).

cūla, -ae, [?], f., the senate-house.

cūrō [old form, coeōrō], -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [cūra], i. v. a., care for, take or have care of, be solicitous for, look or attend to, trouble one's self about, tend, cultivate, look out for (secure): corpora (refresh); vites (dress); carmina; id venti curant; frigora (mind).—With inf., care to, desire to, take the trouble to.

curriculum, -i, [cūrur- (weakened) + eulum, dim.], n., course. —Fig., space, course (of time), career.

currō, currī, currum, currère, [?], 3. v. n., run, move quickly, hasten, &c. —Less exactly and fig. of everything conceived as moving, sail, flow, pass, skim, fly, run, shoot, glide (of a shooting-star): stella; tremor; purpura; classis iter tutum (speed); aequor (skim).

curru, -ūs, [√curr (as if root of curro) + us], m., a chariot, car.—Less exactly, a team, horses: nec audit currus habenas.—a plough (with wheels).

cursus, -ūs, [√curr (as if root of curro) + tus], m., a running, course, march, passage, voyage, journey, pursuit, flight, race: hunc modum cursus (maneuvers); transmittere cursum (cross the ferry).—Less exactly, gait, walk, mode of running or going: trepido cursu (trembling haste).—Transferred, direction, way, course (of a river), course (of ships, &c.): torquet medios cursusnox (rolls in the middle of her course).

curvātus, -a, -um, p.p. of curvo.

curvō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [curvō-], i. v. a., bend, bow, bend down, curve, crook.—curvātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., bent, arched, bowed, curved, hollowed out.

cursor, -a, -um, [same root as Gr. kūprés + va], adj., crooked, bent, curved: aratum; arator (stooping); falces (hooked); flumina (winding).

cupsis, -idis, [?], f., a point: acuta.—Less exactly, a trident, a spear, javelin, lance.

custódia, -ae, [stem of custōd + ia (f. of -iustus)], f., watch, guard, care, charge.—Concretely, a guard oxguardian.—Plur., guards, guard or watch.

custōdīo, -ivi or -i, -itum, -ire, [custodi- (as if stem of custo)], 4. v. a., watch over, protect, defend, guard.—Esp., with the notion of hindering free motion, hold back, preserve, keep, guard, shut up, hold in custody, hold captive.—With clause with ne, guard, watch.

custōditus, -a, -um, p.p. of custōdo.

custōs, -ōdis, [?], comm., a guard, watch, preserver, keeper, overseer,
protector.—Less exactly, herdsman, porter, pilot, overseer, shepherd, watchdog, watchman, spy, priest, attendant (of a boy).

Cybēbē (-ēbē), -ēs, [Gr. Κυβηβη], f., Cybele, a Phrygian goddess worshiped as mother of the gods. Her worship was orgiastic, accompanied by drums and cymbals. Her effigies were crowned with towers, and her car drawn by lions.

Cybela, -ae, [Gr. Κυβελη], f., a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele.

Cybelē, -ēs; see Cybēbē.

Cybelus, -ī, sometimes read for Cybela, -ae.

Cyclades, -um, [Gr. Κυκλάδες, fr. κύκλος, circle], f. plur., a group of islands around Delos in the Αegean.

Cyclōpeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυκλοπείς], adj., of the Cyclopes: sāxa.

Cyclopēs, -ēpis, [Gr. Κύκλωπφ], m., a Cyclops, fabled giants with one eye in the middle of the forehead. They served as the workmen of Vulcan.

Cycnus, -ī, [Gr. κύκνος], m., a swan.

Cycnus, -ī, [same word as preced.], m., a king of the Ligurians, changed to a swan.

Cydupē, -ēs, [Gr. Κυδύπη], f., a nereid.

Cydōn, -ōnis, m., a Latin.

Cydōn, -īnis, [Gr. Κυδών], adj. m., a Cydonian, a native of Cydonia, a town of Crete, put generally for Cretan.

Cydōnīs, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυδώνιος], adj., a Cydonian; see Cydon.

Cygnus, -ī, see Cynus.

cylntrus, -i, [Gr. κύλιντρος], m., a roller, a stone (for rolling).

Cyllarus, -ī, [Gr. Κύλλαρος], m., the horse of Pollux.

Cyllēne, -ēs (-ēs), [Gr. Κυλλήνη], f., a mountain of Arcadia, the birthplace of Mercury.

Cyllēnīus, -a, -um, [Gr. Κυλλήν-
Vocabulary.

D.

Dēcus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δακός], adj., Dacian, of the Daci (a warlike people on the northern bank of the Danube). — Masc. plur., the Dacians (the people themselves).

Daedalus, -i, [Gr. Δαέδαλος], m., a famous artisan of Athens who built the labyrinth, and escaping from Crete on artificial wings, landed at Cumæ (see next word).

daedalus, -a, -um, [Gr. δαέδαλος], adj., skilful, cunning. — Transferred, cunningly wrought, artistic: tecta.

Dahae, -ārum, [Gr. Δαχα], m. plur., a Scythian tribe east of the Caspian Sea, on the Oxus, in the modern Daghistan.

dāma, see damma.

damma, -ae, [perhaps akin to δαμα-λος], f. (rarely m.), a deer.

damnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of damno.

damnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†damnō-], i. v. a., (fine), sentence, judge, condemn. — Less exactly, bind, oblige: votis (bind by vows, by granting prayers); quem damnet labor (whom the toil of shall condemn to death).

Damoetās, -ae, m., a shepherd.

Dānōn, -onis, [Gr. Δάνων], m., a goatherd.

Danae, -ēs, [Gr. Δανάη], f., a daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, beloved by Jupiter and sent adrift in a boat. Virgil interprets the story differently (see Æn. vii. 410).

Danaus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δαναος], adj., of Danaus, a mythic king of Egypt who settled in Argos, father of the Danaids, and king of Argos. — Less exactly, Grecian. — Masc. plur., the Greeks.

Daphnis, -idis, [Gr. Δαφνίς], m., a mythical Sicilian shepherd, the inventor of bucolic poetry.

†dāps, dāpis, [akin to δαπνη], f., a feast, a banquet.

Dardanidēs, -ae, [Gr. Δαρδανιδῆς, patronymic of Dardanus], m., son of Dardanus. — Esp., Æneas, descended from him. — Plur., the Trojans.

Dardani, -idis, [Gr. Δαρδανις, cf. preceding], f., daughter of Dardanus. — Esp., the Trojan women.

Dardanios, -a, -um, [Gr. Δαρδανιος], adj., (of Dardanus), of Troy, Trojan. — Fem., the Trojan land, Troy.

Dardanus, -i, [Gr. Δαρδανος], m., son of Jupiter and Electra, founder of the house of Priam and Æneas.

Dardanus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δαρδανος], adj., of Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, father of Tros, and founder of the race of Priam and Æneas, Dardanian. — Less exactly, Trojan. — Masc. plur., the Trojans.

Dareṣ, ἐτις, [Gr. Δάρης], m.: 1. A Trojan boxer; 2. A Trojan warrior.

datorn, -ōris, [־da + tor], m., a giver.

datus, -a, -um, p.p. of do.

Daucius, -a, -um, [?], adj., of Daucus, a noble of the Rutuli, Rutulian.

Daunius, -a, -um, [†Daunō- (reduced) + ius], adj., of Daunus, Daunian.

Daunus, -i, [?], m., a mythical king of Apulia.

dē [unc. case from pron. ־da, cf. deterior, demum], prep. with abl., (down, cf. compounds), from, away from, down from, out of: pendere de repe. — Of part from a whole, from, of, out of. — Of cause, origin, and material, from, of: suo de nomine (after); de te suscepta (begot by). — Fig. (cf. Eng. of, off), of, in regard to, about, concerning, respecting, as to: de vita certant (for life); de te merui (of you); cui tantum
Vocabulary.

de te licuit (upon, of an outrage).  
— Of quasi origin, in accordance with, by: de more.

deae, -ae, [cf. deus], f., a goddess.
débellátor, -órís, [de-bellátor, cf. débello], m., a conqueror, a sub-duer.
débello, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [débello], i. v. a., subdue, vanquish, crush, quell.
débéo, -bui, -bítum, -bére, [déhabeo], 2. v. a., (keep away), owe.  
— Pass, be due, be destined, be appointed. — débitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., due, destined, ap-pointed.
débilis, -e, [de-habiliás], adj., (un-handy), weak, maimed, powerless, crippled.
débullitó, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [débiltító, fr. débilibis], i. v. a. weaken, enfeeble.
débitus, -a, -um, p.p. of débeo.
décédó, -cési, -céssum, -céedere, [de-cedo], 3. v. n., withdraw, retire, give way to, set (of heavenly bodies); nocti (retire before). — décédéns, -entis, p. as adj., declining, setting: die decedenti (declining).
décem [cf. déka, petrified case-form], indecl. num. adj., ten.
décéptus, -a, -um, p.p. of décipto.
décernó, -crévi, -crétum, -cer-nere, [de-cerno], 3. v. a. and n., decide (cf. cerno), determine. — With inf., resolve, determine. — Esp. in a contest, contend, fight.
décerpó, -cerpsí, -cerptum, -cer-peré, [de-carpo], 3. v. a., pluck off.
décet, deccuit, no sup., décere,    
[dec, akin to dignus, doceo, déclinaü], 2. v. a. and n., only third person, befit, behoove, be fitting, be proper. — Past tenses, ought.
décédó, -cidi, no sup., -cidere, [de-cado], 3. v. n., fall down, fall.
décidó, -cidi, -cisúm, -cidere, [de-caso], 3. v. a., cut off, lop.
décipió, -cépti, -ceptum, -cipere, [de-capio], 3. v. a., deceive, betray.
décisus, -a, -um, p.p. of decído.

Decius, -i (-ii), [prop. adj. ?], m., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., two distinguished Romans, P. Decius Mus, who devoted themselves to death in battle for their country, one at Veseria, the other at Sentinum.
déclaró, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [declaro], i. v. a., make plain, manifest. — Esp. by word of mouth, pronounce, proclaim, announce, declare: Cloanthum victorem.
déclinó, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [de-clino], 1. v. a. and n., bend down, turn off. — Esp. of the eyelids, lower, close: lumina somno.
décolor, -óris, [de-color, as adj.], adj., (with its color off), discolored, dimmed: aetas (less lustrous, changed from golden to bronze).
décoquó, -coxi, -coctum, -co-quere, [de-coquo], 3. v. a., boil down, boil away.
decor, -óris, [√dec (cf. decet) + or], m., beauty, comeliness, grace.
décoró, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [de-córo-], 1. v. a., make beautiful, adorn, embellish. — Fig., honor: me sepulcro.
décórus, -a, -um, [perh. √deco + us, more likely lost stem √deo (cf. decet) + rus, cf. avárus, sevérus, matérus, and coló-nus, aegróitus, velox, custos, -ódis], adj., decorated, adorned, beautiful, comely, lovely, brilliant.
décumus (decl-), -a, -um, [decem (reduced or perhaps orig. stem) + mus, cf. infimus], adj., tenth.
décurró, -currí (-cuccuri), -cur-sum, -ere, [de-curro], 3. v.n., run down. — Less exactly, of any rapid motion, sail, fly, rush, march down or over, speed along: circum rogos (dance around, of an armed dance). — Fig., run over, pass through, finish: laborem incep-tum.
décursus, -ús, [de-cursus], m., a running down, course, descent.
decus, -óris, [√dec + us], n.,
beauty, comeliness, grace.—Concretely, ornament, adornment.—Fig., honor, glory, fame.—Of persons concretely, glory, pride: decus i nostrum.

decus, -ori, [decus], n., disgrace, dishonor, shame.
decus, -oris, [decus], n., disgrace, dishonor, shame.
defigō, -fixi, -fixum, -figere, [de-figo], 3. v. a., fasten down, plant in: hastae defixae (stuck in the ground); defixa aratra (standing in the furrow).—Fig., fix, fasten, cast down: defixus lumina (with eyes fixed, &c.); defixi ora tenebant (hid their eyes cast down).
defício, see deficio.
defixus, -a, -um, p. p. of defigo.
deflectō, -flexi, -flexum, -flectere, [de-flecto], 3. v. a., turn aside.
deflectus, -a, -um, p. p. of defleco.
defluō, -fluxi, -fluxum, -fluere, [de-fluo], 3. v. n., flow down, flow down, sail down. —Less exactly, of things not liquid, glide down, fall, drop, slide: cohors ad terram equis relictis; vestis ad imos pedes.
defodiō, -fodi, -fossum, -fodere, [de-fodio], 3. v. a., dig down, dig. — Of effect, bury, conceal.
deformis, -e, [de-forma (weakened) decl. as adj.], adj., deformed (cf. décior), unsightly.
deformō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [de-formā], as if deformātus, 1. v. a., disfigure, deform: domum (spoil, by killing a member).
defossus, -a, -um, p. p. of defodio.
defringō, -frēgi, -fractum, -fringere, [de-frango], 3. v. a., break off.
Vocabulary.

défrutum, -i, [?], n., must (boiled down).
défunctus, -a, -um, p.p. of défungō.
défungō, -functus, -fungi, [défungō], 3. v. dep., (perform to the end), finish, complete, have done with, pass through: vita; periōlis.
dégener, -eris, [dé-genus (r for s)], cf. decolor], adj., degenerate.—Less exactly, of low birth, ignoble.
dégenerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [dégener], 1. v. n., degenerate, deteriorate.
dēgō, dēgi, no sup., dēgere, [dēgo], 3. v. a., spend, lead, pass: vitam.
dēgustō (perh. ā), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [dē-gusto], 1. v. a., (take off to taste), taste.—Fig., of a weapon, grase.
dehino [de-hino, cf. deinde], adv., from hence (of place or time), hence.—Less exactly, cf. deinde, next, hereupon, then.
dehisco, -hivi, no sup., hiscere, [de-hisco], 3. v. n., yawn, gape: terrae (crack); ora (fly open).
dēlico (dell-), -ēci, -lectum, -icere, [de-lacio], 3. v. a., throw down, cast down, hurl down, drive down.—Esp. of death, lay low, strike down, bring down, kill, slay.—Technically, of forces, dislodge, drive away (also of a serpent).—Fig., cast down: voltum.—dēlectus, -a, -um, p.p., deserted, dismayed.—Also, deprived of, stricken off: delecto voltu (with eyes downcast); sors (thrown into a helmet).
dēlectus, -a, -um, p.p. of delicio.
dēliclio, see better spelling delicio.
delin, see deinde.
deinde, dein, [de-inde, cf. de-hinc], adv., from hence, from here, thence, hence.—Of time, from this or that time on, thereafter, hereafter.—Less exactly, then, thereupon, next in succession: nunc deinde (now after this); nunquam deinde (never hereafter).
Dēlphobē, -ēs, [Gr. Δηφόβη], f., a priestess of Apollo, daughter of Gaucus.
Dēlphobus, -i, [Gr. Δηφόβος], m., a son of Priam.
dēlabor, -lapsus, -labī, [de-labor], 3. v. dep., glide down, fall down.—Less exactly, fall into or upon: medios in hostes.
dēlapsus, -a, -um, p.p. of delabor.
dēlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of defero.
dēlectus, -ūs, [de-lectus], m., a choice, a selection.
dēlectus, -a, -um, p.p. of deligo.
dēleo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, [de-lec, akin to letum and perhaps lino], 2. v. a., blot out, obliterate.—Fig., or more extended meaning, destroy, annihilate.
dēlētus, -a, -um, p.p. of dēleo.
Dēlia, see Dēllus.
dēlibō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [dē-libo], 1. v. a., taste: oscula (kiss the lips).
dēliciae, -ārum, [de-flicius, akin to lacio and perhaps licium, sublica], f. plur., delight, pleasure.—Concretely (cf. amor), delight, pet.
dēlīgō, -légi, -lectum, -ligere, [dē-le-gō], 3. v. a., pick out, choose, select: delecta inuentus.
dēlītēscō, -lītui, no sup., -ltēscere, [dē-latesco], 3. v. inch., hide away, lie hid, lurk, skulk.
Dēllus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δῆλος, adj. of Δῆλος], adj., of Delos, Delian: Apollo (so called from his birthplace).—Fem., a name of Diana, Diana.
Dēlos, -i, [Gr. Δῆλος], f., an island in the Aegean, famed as the birthplace of Apollo and Diana.
delphin, -inis, (delphinus, -i), [Gr. δελφίν], m., a dolphin.
dēlūbrum, -i, [de-þlubrum (cf. luo), as if †dēlāþbrum], n.,
Vocabulary.

(PLACE OF CLEANSING), a temple, a shrine.

déŭđīn, lūs, lūsum, lūdere, [de-ūdo], 3. v. a., mock, deceive, delude, cheat: somnia sensus; animum Apollo.

dēmēns, -entis, [de-mens], adj., (with the mind away, cf. amens), mad, insane, crazy (less violent than amens), wild. — Less exactly, foolish, infatuated.

dēmentia, -ae, [*dement + ia], f., madness, insanity, frenzy. — Less exactly, folly, infatuation.

dēmergo, -rai, -rsum, -rgere, [de-mergo], 3. v. a., sink, plunge. — dēmersus, -a, -um, p.p. sunken, submerged: rostra.

dēmersus, -a, -um, p.p. of de-mergo.

dēmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of demeto.

dēmetō, messuī, -messum, metere, [de-meto], 3. v. a., mow down. — Less exactly, pluck (off).

dēmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of demitto.

dēmittō, -misi, -missum, mittere, [de-mitto], 3. v. a., send down, let down, let fall: multos Orco (despatch); morti corpora (consign); imbrem caelo (drop); naves (bring to land). — Less exactly, lower, throw out, cause to flow, sink, cast down, hang down, suspend, let fall, droop: ubera vaccae (bear hanging); brachia scopuli; ingulis crurem (draw); demittitur caelo nova progenies (descend); putem in solido; mentes (lose courage); demissa ex umbris laena (hanging); ingum olivo (descend in a slope); uvam ramis; demissa pectoribus monilia; demissa voletum (with downcast face); dicta in aures (receive); demissae aures (laid back). — demissus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., downcast, low, subduced, drooping: vox; lumen; nomen Iulo (drawn from); ab Iove gens (sprung).

dēmō, dēmpsi, dēemptum, dēmere, [de-emo], 3. v. a., take away (cf. emo), take off. — Fig., remove, dispel: curas.

dēmodocus, -i, [Gr. Δημοδόκος], m., a Trojan.

dēmoleus, -i, [Gr. Δημόλεος], m., a Greek.

dēmophōn, -ontis, [Gr. Δημοφών], m., a Trojan.

dēmoror, -ātus, -āri, [de-moror], 1. v. dep., delay, detain, linger out: — await, expect.

dēmum [de + mum (n. of -mus), superl. of de (cf. imus, sumus)], adv., (lowest), at last, at length, finally. — Esp. with implied negation, at last (and not before), not till, only: illa seges demum respondet; tum demum (not till then).

dēnī, -ae, -a, [decem (reduced) + nus, cf. nonus], distr. num. adj., ten each, ten (apiece). — Less exactly (regular with numeral adverbs), ten: bis deni.

dēnique [†dēnō (dē + nus, cf. demum) + que (case-form of quis)], adv., (lowest, cf. demum), finally, at length, at last. — Like demum, not till, only.

dēns, dentis, [?, cf. Gr. dōbs], m., a tooth. — Of things of similar shape, as in English, a sickle, a fluke (of an anchor), prong (of a hoe), point (of a ploughshare): curvo Saturni dente; dente unco (recluditur terra).

dēnso, no perf., -ētum, -ēre; see dense.

dēnsō, āvī, -ātum, -āre, [*den-ō-], 1. v. a. (also 2.), thicken, make close or frequent: agmina (close up the ranks); hastilia (redouble, hurl thick and fast). — Pass., close up, stand thick, crowd together, thicken, close in: agmina; tenebrae.

dēnsus, -a, -um, [?, p.p. of lost verb], adj., thick, dense, close, crowded: fagi; iuba; testudo (serried); caligo; grando; tecta ferarum; imber (heavy). — Less exactly, of mere numbers, or
repetition in time, numerous, repeated, frequent, numberless: suboles; Austri fremitus (incessant); ictūs.

dentāle, -is, [dent + ālis, n. of adj.], n. (reg. plur.), a share beam (part of a plough).

dēnuncio, see denuntio.

dēnuntiō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [de-nuntio], i. v. a., announce (officially, cf. defero), declare, threaten: iras; pluviam (portend).

dēpasco, -pāvi, -pastum, -pascere, (also pass. dep.), [de-pasco], 3. v. a., feed down, crop, graze, feed upon: summā Lycaeī. — Also of the shepherd: luxuriem segetum (by turning in cattle). — Less exactly, of other things than cattle, feed on, consume, tear, devour, waste: artūs morsu (of a serpent); depastā altāria (with the offering consumed); saepēs depastā florem apibus; artūs feas.

dēpastus, -a, -um, p.p. of depasco.

dēpectō, no perf., -pectum, -pectere, [de-pecto], 3. v. a., comb off, comb down: vellera foliā.

dēpellō, -puli, -pulsum, -pellere, [de-pello], 3. v. a., drive off, drive down, drive away: fetus ovium (to the town for sale). — With or without a determining word, wean: agni a lacte depulsī; ab ubere matris; depulsi haedi. — Fig., repel, save from (changing the point of view); ratibus taedas; pestem (avert).

dēpendēō, no perf., no sup., -pendere, [de-pendeo], 2. v. n., hang down, hang from, hang on: lychni laquearibus; ex umeris amictus.

dēponō, -posui, -positum, -pōnere, [de-pono], 3. v. a., put down, lay aside, lay down: arma umeris; corpora sub ramis; plantas sulcis (plant); hic hædos. — Esp. of a wager, put down, put up, stake (cf. “lay a wager”); hanc vitulam. — Of the dead, lay out: depositus pares (doomed to die). — With idea of abandonment or relief, lay aside, get rid of, put off, abandon: curam; deposita formido; animos; populum (leave behind, of a colony).

dēpositus, -a, -um, p.p. of depono.

dēprecor, -ātus, -āri, [de-precor], i. v. dep., pray off (cf. “beg off”): merui nec deprecor (pray not to escape my fate).

dēprehendō (-prendo), -prehendī, -prehēnsum (-prensum), -prehendere, [de-prehendo], 3. v. a., overtake, catch, seize: fla-mina deprensā silvis. — Fig., of danger or time: deprensae nautae (by a storm); deprensus mari (by a returning anniversary).

dēprehensus, -a, -um, p.p. of deprehendo.

dēpressus, -a, -um, p.p. of depremo.

dēprimō, -pressī, -pressum, -primere, [de-primō], 3. v. a., press down. — dēpressus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., sunken, low, deep-set: con-valles; ararum.

dēprōmō, -prompsi, -promptum, -prōmere, [de-promō], 3. v. a., serve out (cf. promō), draw out (for use): tela pharetris.

dēpulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of depello.

dercennus, -i, [?], m., an ancient Latin king.

derigēscō, -rigui, no sup., -rigēscere, [de-rigescō], 3. v. n., become stiff, become set, swoon, be fixed (in a frightened stare); sanguis (freeze).

deriplō, -ripul, -reptum, -ripere, [de-rapiō], 3. v. a., snatch off, snatch down, tear away, tear off: cola tectis (fetch quickly); funem; derepti coturni.

deresaevīs, -ii, no sup., -ire, [de-esaevio], 4. v. n., rage off or away, spend one’s rage: pelago hiems.

dēscendō, -scendi, -scēnsum, -scendere, [de-scando], 3. v. n., climb down, come down, go down,
Vocabulary.

decend, fall: orni; Jupiter imbril. — Less exactly, sink in, penetrate: toto corpore pestis. — Esp., lower one’s self, descend to, give way to: precæ in omnes.
déscensus, —us [as if de- tescensus, cf. descendo], m., a going down, a descent.
déscripbó, —scriptum, —scriptum, —scribere, [de-scribo], 3. v. a., mark off, verify, write down, draw, map out, portray: in cortece carmina (carve); orbem radio.
désecu, —secul, —sectum, —secäre, [de-seco], 1. v. a., cut off, sever: collum.
désectus, —a, —um, p.p. of deseco.
désér, —serul, —serum, —serere, [de-sero], 3. v. a., (as if “unjoin,” cf. detego, uncover), forsake, leave, abandon, quit, depart from: ne umor deserat arenam (the sand lose its moisture); thalamos pactos; Hesperus Oetam (leaves below); ardentem ensis (fails him); litora naves. —désertus, —a, —um, p.p. as adj., abandoned, deserted, desolate, lonely, deserted: culmina; terrae. — Neut. plur., solitudes, Wilderness, desert.
désertor, —öris, [as if de-sertor, cf. desero], m., deserto, renegade.
déstdla, —ae, [† desid + ia], f., inactivity, idleness, sloth.
déstidó, —nidi, 3. v. n., sink down.
désignó, —ivi, —ätum, —äre, [designo], 1. v. a., mark off, mark out: orbem aratro.
déslidó, —silui, —sultum, —silire, [de-salio], 4. v. n., leap down, jump down: ab equo (spring).
désimó, —ivi (-sil), —sítum, —si nere, [de-sino], 3. v. a. and n. Act., leave off, cease, forbear: plura (forbear to say more). — Neut., stop, close, end, cease: aetas; alvus in Pristin (end in).
déslitó, —stif, —stítum, —scister, [de-sisto], 3. v. n., (stand off), leave off, cease, forbear, desist: incepto; manum committere.
dèterior, -us, [d'eterō- (comp. of de, cf. deumum and inferior) + ior, comp. of [deterus], sup. deterrimus, adj., worse, inferior, degenerate, weaker, vanquished.
dètexō, -texui, -textum, -texere, [de-texo], 3. v. a., weave off, weave up (out of the way).
dètineō, -tinui, -tentum, -tinen, [de-teneo], 2. v. a., hold, detain, cling to.
dètonō, -tonui, no sup., -tonāre, [de-tono], 1. v. n., thunder down.
— Fig., rage out, spend its rage.
dètorqueō, -toral, -tortum (-torsum), -torquere, [de-torquo], 2. v. a., turn off, turn aside, turn: cornua. — Fig., turn, divert: cursum.
dètrahō, -traxi, -tractum, -trahere, [de-traho], 3. v. a., drag off, drag away, draw off. — Less exactly, take away, steal.
dèrectō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [de-tracto], 1. v. a., (keep hands off), refuse, decline, spurn: inga bos.
dèrdrō, -trāsi, -trāsum, -trādere, [de-trudo], 3. v. a., thrust off, thrust away, thrust down, force off, shove off: naves scopulo; hostem e muro (dislodge). — Less exactly and fig., thrust down, force down, drive: finibus hostem; sub Tartara hoc caput; Iovem regnis (drive out).
dèturbō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [de-turbo], 1. v. a., hurl off, hurl down, drive off, drive out: praecipitem a puppi; caput orantis (strike off).
Deucalión, -onis, [Gr. Δευκαλίων], m., a son of Prometheus, king of Thessaly, the survivor with Pyrrha of the flood.
deus, -i, [akin to Iovis, divus, and dies], m., a god, a deity. — Sing., collectively, the divinity, the Deity.
— Without distinction of sex, a deity (female), a goddess. — For Bacchus, i.e. wine.
dèvectors, -a, -um, p.p. of develho.
dèvehō, -vexi, -vectum, -vehere, [de-vehō], 3. v. a., bear down, carry away, bear off: devecta sarmenta; sylvam.
dèvenio, -vēni, -ventum, -venire, [de-venio], 4. v. n., come down, descend. — Esp. (from the rising of the sea towards the horizon, arrive at, come to, land at.
dèvertō, sec diverto.
dèvexus, -a, -um, p.p. of dèvehō as adj., (cf. vehor as dep.), descending, sloping, inclined, declining, setting.
dèvictus, -a, -um, p.p. of devincio.
dèvindicō, -vinxi, -vinctum, -vincire, [de-vincio], 4. v. a., bind down, bind fast. — Fig., fetter, hold bound: pater devinctus amore.
dèvindicō, -vici, -victum, -vincere, [de-vincio], 3. v. a., subdue, conquer. — With cognate acc., win: bella (fight victoriously).
dèvinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of devincio.
dèvolō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [de-volo], 1. v. n., fly down.
dèvolvō, -volvi, -volvētum, -volvere, [de-volvo], 3. v. a., roll down, roll off, unroll: trabes; fusis pensa (spin off).
dèvōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of devoveo.
dèvoveō, -vōvi, -vōtum, -vovēre, [de-voveo], 2. v. a., (wow away), devote, doom.
dexter, -tera, -terum, (-tra, -trum), [unc. stem (in δέος) + terus (comp. cf. δειτερός)], adj., the right (opp. to laevus, left), the right hand, on the right side.
— From the superior readiness of the right hand: skilful, dexterous.
— From the custom of omens, propitious, favorable. — Fem. as subst. (sc. manus), the right hand: data (given as a pledge, pledged faith).
— Phrase: ab dextera (dextra), dextra, on the right, auspicious.
Dīana, -ae, [perh. akin to Ianus], f., the goddess of the moon, sister of Apollo, identified with Hecate.
dicātus, -a, -um, p.p. of dicō.
dícō (dit-), -onis, [dídco (reduced)
Vocabulary.

+io], f., command, sway, power, control, dominion.
dicō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [lost noun-stem *dicē- (cf. maledicus)], 1. v. a., devote, assign, dedicate.
dicō, dixi, dictum, dicere, [adic (strengthened), cf. *deknēme, zeigen, token], 3. v. a., speak, say, tell, command, sing, celebrate (in song or story), name, call.—Used of any form of utterance.—dictus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.; see dictum.
Dictaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δικταίος], adj., of Dictē (a mountain in Crete).
—Less exactly, Cretan, of Crete.
dictamnus, -i, [Gr. Δικταμός], f., dittany (a plant growing on Mt. Dictē).
dictum, -i, [n. p.p. of dico as subst.], n., a word, a saying, speech, command (cf. dico): dicto parere; citius dicto.
dictus, -a, -um, p.p. of dico.
didō, dididi, diditum, didere, [dis-dō, put], 3. v. a., distribute, spread abroad, disseminate.
Didō, -ūs (-ōnis), [a Carthaginian word], f., the founder of Carthage, the heroine of the Aeneid, called also Elissa.
didūcō, -dūxi, -dictum, -dūcere, [dis-duco], 3. v. a., draw apart, separate, divide, distract: terram ad capita (stir, in cultivation); urbem litore diductae (separated by a shore).
diductus, -a, -um, p.p. of diduco.
Didymāōn, -onis, [Gr. Δίδυμαῖος], m., a famous artist in metal.
dīēs, -ēi, [same root as deus, lovīs, cf. Sk. diwī, divas], comm., a day, daylight, daytime.—Less exactly, time, lapse of time, proper time, fitting time, allotted time.
differre, distuli, dilātum, differre, [dis-fero], irr. v. a., bear apart, scatter: in diversa quadrigae (tear asunder, of Mettius); in versum ulmos (transplant).— Also, put off, protract, defer, delay: pia culα in mortem.
difficilis, -e, [dis-facilis], adj., not easy, difficult, hard: terrae (stubborn); obitus (painful, reluctant, from stubborn resistance to death); scopuli (dangerous).
diffidō, -fīsus, -fidere, [dis-fido], 3. v. n., distrust, have no confidence in: armis.
diffindō, -fīdi, -fīsum, -findere, [dis-findō], 3. v. a., cleave, split asunder.
difugīō, -fūgī, no sup., -fugere, [dis-fugō], 3. v. n., fly apart, scatter, disperse, flee (in different directions).
diffundīō, -fūdi, -fūsum, -fundere, [dis-fundo], 3. v. a., pour away, scatter abroad.—Less exactly, of things not liquid, spread abroad, scatter: dederat comam diffundere ventis (had unbound her hair the sport of the winds); equites; haec in ora virum.
diffusus, -a, -um, p.p. of diffundo.
digerō, -gessi, -gestum, -gere, [dis-gero], 3. v. a., carry apart, separate, distribute, arrange, dispose.—Less exactly, interpret, explain: omina.
digestus, -a, -um, p.p. of digero.
digitus, -i, [?], m., a finger.—Also of the feet, a toe.
dignatus, -a, -um, p.p. of dignor.
dignor, -ātus, -āri, [dignō-], 1. v. dep., deem worthy: me homine; Terecros dominos (not disdain).—With an action as obj., deign, think fit: sternere.—dignatus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, deemed worthy: coningio Veneris.
dignus, -a, -um, [prob. *adic + nus], adj., (conspicuous?), worthy, deserving, suitable, fitting, fit, due: tu virtū; cantari (a poetic construction, cf. next example): cui pater haud Mesentius esset; digna relata; dignum credere (deserving of belief): laudes (fitting); grates (sufficient).
digredior, -gressus, -gradī, [disgradior], 3. v. dep., step aside, come away, depart: sè bello.
digressus, -ūs, [as if dis-gressus, cf. digredior], m., a departure, a parting.
digressus, -a, -um, p.p. of digred-
dior.
dilābor, -lāpsus, -lābit, [dis-
labor], 3. v. dep., glide away : cal
or (leave the body). — Less ex-
actly, dissolve away : cadaver
tabo.
dilāpsus, -a, -um, p.p. of dilabor.
directus, -a, -um, p.p. of dillgo.
diligō, -lexi, -lectum, -ligere,
[dis-lego], 3. v. a., (choose out, cf.
deligo), love, esteem. — directus,
-a, -um, p.p. as adj., loved, be-
loved, dear.
dilūō, -lui, -lūtum, -luere, [dis-
luo], 3. v. a., wash away, dissolve : labores boum pluviā ; favos
lacte (dilate).
diluvium, -i (-ii), [as if dis-tlu-
vium, cf. diluo and eluvies], n.,
a deluge. — Less exactly, a distruc-
tion, a devastation.
dimēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of dimē-
tior.
dimētior, -mēnsus, -mētirī, [dis-
metior], 4. v. dep., measure out,
measure off.
dimittō, -misi, -missum, -mit-
tere, [dis-mitto], 3. v. a., send
away, let go, send forth, send off.
— Less exactly and fig., dismiss,
give up, cease ; abandon : fugam
(stay).
dimoveō, -mōvi, -mōtum, -mo-
vēre, [dis-moveo], 2. v. a., move
aside, separate, cleave : polo um-
bram (disperse) ; terram (stir).
Dindýma, -ōrum, [Gr. Δίνδυμα],
n., a mountain in Mysia sacred to
Cybele.
dinumerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,[dis-
número], l. v. a., calculate, reckon,
count up.
Diomēdēs, -is, [Gr. Διομήδης], m.,
son of Tydeus, a famous Greek
warrior at Troy. He afterwards
founded Argryippa.
Dionæus, -a, -um, [adj. fr. Dione],
adj., of Dione (the mother of
Venus), Dionaeæn : mater (i.e.
Venus).
Diōrēs, -is, [?], m., a Trojan of the
race of Priam.
Dloxius, -i, [?], m., a Trojan.
Dirae, see dírus.
Dircaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Διρκαῖος],
adj., of Dirce (a fountain near
Thebes). — Less exactly, Theban.
directus (de-), -a, -um, p.p. of
dirigo.
direptus, -a, -um, p.p. of díripio.
dirígēscō, see dírigēscō.
dirígō (dē-), -rexī, -rectum, -rig-
gere, [dis-(de-?)rego], 3. v. a.,
dispose in line, arrange. — Esp. of
troops, &c., array, form : acies.
— Less exactly, auin, turn, direct :
tela ; volnara ; cursum.
dirimō, -émī, -emptum, -imere,
[dis-emo, take], 3. v. a., take apart,
separate, divide : plaga (separat-
ing others by being between). —
Esp. of strife or combatants, sepa-
rate, decide, end : proelia ; bellum.
díripīō, -ripūi, -reptum, -ripere,
[dis-rapiō], 3. v. a., tear away,
tear asunder, snatch apart : dex-
trum esse (strike off). — Esp. of
plunder, rifle, ravage, spoil :
apes (of the Harpies) ; focas.
dirūō, -rui, -rutum, -ruere, [dis-
ruo], 3. v. a., overthrow.
dírus, -a, -um, [√di (cf. deīs, fea
r) + rus (cf. deivós)], adj.,
dread, awful, horrible, frightful,
ill-omened, ominous. — Æm., esp.
plur., a Fury, the Furies.
dírutus, -a, -um, p.p. of dírūo.
Dis, Disīs, [akin to dīves], m., the
god of the lower world, Plutō.
dis- [akin to duo], insep. adv. ex-
pressing separation, distribution,
opposition and negation, cf. dis-
cedo, dilīgo, dirīpio, digero,
dispono, dislūno, disfido, diffice
lis.
discēdō, -cessī, -cessum, -cedere,
[dis-cedo], 3. v. n., go apart, go
away, withdraw : bello (aban-
don) ; caelum (be not asunder);
scena (open).
Vocabulary.

discernō, -crēvi, -crētum, -cernere, [dis-cerno], 3. v. a., separate, divide: telam (embroider).—Fig., decide, determine, distinguish, descry, perceive: litem (settle).
discerpsī, -cerptum, -cerpere, [dis-carpō], 3. v. a., pluck apart, tear away, tear off, rend asunder. —Less exactly, scatter, disperse.

discerpitus, -a, -um, p.p. of discerpo.
discēssus, -ās, [as if dis-tēcēssus, cf. discedo], m., a departure, a parting.

discinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of discingo.
discindo, -scidi, -scissum, -scindere, [dis-scindo], 3. v. a., tear apart, rend asunder. —discissus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., torn, mangled.
discingō, -clxnī, -cinctum, -cingere, [dis-cingo], 3. v. a., ungird (cf. distungō). —discinctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., loosely clad, unbelted.

discissus, -a, -um, p.p. of discindo.
discūndō, -clusi, -clūsum, -clūdere, [dis-clando], 3. v. a., unclose (cf. distungō), open. —In another sense of dis, shut apart (cf. dido), confine.

discō, didici, no sup., discere, \sqrt{dis + sco}, 3. v. a., learn, find out, come to know. —With inf., learn how: currere.
discolor, -ōris, [discolor, decl. as adj.], adj., of different color or colors, variegated: aura auri (of different color from the rest.)
discordia, -ae, [tidiscord + ia], f., disagreement, discordance, discord. —Personified, Discord.
discors, -cordis, [dis- cord, decl. as adj.], adj., (with mind apart, inharmonious, discordant), contending, hostile: arma; animi; venti (warring). —Less exactly, differing, varying, discordant: ora sono.

discrepō, -pul, no sup., -crepāre, [dis-crepo], 1. v. n., sound out of tune, jar. —Less exactly, differ: aetas.
discrimen, -inis, [as if dis-crimen, cf. discerno], n., a separation, a distinction: nullo (with no distinction); quo; nullo discrimine habebo (treat as of no account). —More concretely, a separation, a division, an interval: dedit vobis Pallas (make a distinction or difference); una anima dabit tanta (make so much difference, be of so much importance); vocum septem (notes of the scale); aequo (interval); parvo (tenui) leti (slight separation, narrow escape from death); qua spina dedit costis (intervals between). —Also, (cf. discerno), a decision, a turning-point, a crisis, peril, hazard: rerum (crises of fate); tanto (tali) (such a crisis).
discriminō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tidiscrimin-], 1. v. a., distinguish, divide: via agros (mark out with torches).
discumbō, -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere, [dis-cumbo], 3. v. n., (lie apart), recline (in place, cf. dispono); super ostro (take their places).
discurrō, -curri (-curri), -currum, -currere, [dis-curreo], 3. v. n., run apart, rush apart, separate, divide. —As in dispono, rush to one's place, hasten to (severally); discurritur in muros.
discussus, -a, -um, p.p. of discussio.
discutiō, -cussi, -cussum, -cuttere, [dis-quatio], 3. v. a., (strike apart), strike off. —Fig., dispel dissipate: umbras.
disciō, (disil-), -ićci, -iectum, -icere, [dis-iacio], 3. v. a., (throw apart or aside), scatter, disperse, shrew far and wide, overthrow (by scattering the pieces), demolish, shatter, cleave: montes; rates; poaes (destroy). —dialectus,
Vocabulary.

-ae, -um, p.p. as adj., scattered, disordered, broken, routed.
disjectus, -ae, -um, p.p. of disiecto.
dislicio, see disiecto.
disungo, -lunxi, -lunctum, -lunger, [dis-ungo], 3. v. a., disjoin (cf. discoaduo), separate: Italics oris (drive from).
dispar, -aris, [dis-par], adj., unlike (cf. difficillas), unequal.
dispello, -puli, -pulsam, -pelere, [dis-pello], 3. v. a., drive apart, force asunder.—Fig., dissipate, disce, scatter: umbras Somnos (leave by passing through).
dispendium, -i (-ii), [dis-ependium, cf. compendium], n., (a paying out, cf. pendo), expense, loss.
disperdō, -didi, -ditum, -dere, [dis-perdo], 3. v. a., utterly destroy: carmen (murder, mangle).
dispergō, -spersi, -spersam, -spergere, [dis-sargo], 3. v. a., scatter, spread abroad, disperse: vitam in auras (breath forth).
dispersus, -a, -um, p.p. of disperso.
dispicio, -spexi, -spectum, -spicer, [dis-спектio], 3. v. a., see through.
displicēo, -plicui, -plicitum, -plicer, [dis-placeo], 2. v. n., displease (cf. diffido): mihi equus (I disapprove the horse).
dispōno, -posui, -positum, -pōnere, [dis-pono], 3. v. a., (set apart), arrange (cf. digero), set in order.
disseusus, -ās, [as if dis-sensus, cf. dissentio], m., dissent, dissen- sion, variance.
dissedeo, -sēdi, -sessum, -sider, [dis-sedeo], 2. v. n., (sit apart), be apart: nostris sceptris terra (not be ruled by).
dissillō, -situi, no sup., -stilire, [dis-silio], 4. v. n., spring apart, burst asunder, split in pieces.
dissimili, -ē, [dis-similis], adj., unlike (cf. difficile), inferior to.
dissimulō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
diversus (-vorsus), -a, -um, p.p. of diverto.
divertō (-vorto), -vertī, -versum (-vorsum), -vertere, [dis-vertō], 3. v. a. and n., turn aside. — Pass., turn aside (intr.). — diversus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., in different direction or directions, apart, separate, away. — Less exactly, remote, far off, different, various, other: ramus (peculiar); luctus (different forms of). — Phrase: ex diversō, from different directions. — Neut., different parts, distant places, different directions.
dives, divĭtīs, [ʔ], adj., rich, abounding in, wealthy. — Poetically, fertile: ager. — Collateral form, dis, ditis (ditior, ditissimus).
dividō, -vīsl, -videre, [dis-vīdo (separate, cf. viduus)], 3. v. a., part, separate, divide, cut through: animum (turn in different directions); muros (make a breach in).
divinitus [†divinō + tus], adv., from heaven, providentially, divinely.
divinus, -a, -um, [†divō (reduced) + mus], adj., of a god, heavenly. — Less exactly, prophetic, sacred, holy, religious, godlike, superhuman, divine: mens; Alcmedon; res; lacus; poeta; os.
divisus, -a, -um, p.p. of dividō.
divitiae, -ārum, [†divit + ia], f. plur., riches, wealth.
divortium, -i (-ii), [as if dis-vortium (†vortō + ium, n. of ius), but cf. divērto], n., a turning aside. — Concretely, a parting way, cross-roads, corners.
divus, -a, -um, [√div (strengthened) + us], adj., divine, godlike, heavenly. — Masc., a god. — Fem., a goddess.
dō, dedi, datum, dare, [√da, give, and √dha, place, confounded, cf. διδώμι and ἀποδίκη], 1. v. a., give (in all senses, mixed with idea of putting forth), offer, present, bestow, grant, concede, permit, allow, afford, yield, supply: aprum dari optat; fortuna dabatur; terga (turn); sceptrā (give away); animam (give up); finis dabitur; manibus dant fontes germanae; sacra deosequē (appoint); fata cursum (ordain); millia leto (consign); ulmos igni (commit). — Esp. of utterance, say, tell, utter (cf. accipe, hear): da Tityre nobis; dicta; ululatūs (cf. sonitum, below). — With reflexive, or corpora, or the like, throw one’s self; consign one’s self; spring: salutu sese in fluvium; sese in acies; corpora ignibus. — In special phrases: poenas, suffer, cf. solvo, pendo (punishment being regarded by the ancients as a penalty paid); iura (legea), administer (cf. νικηθέω). — Esp. of marriage, marry (a woman to a man), give (in marriage). — Perhaps more closely connected with √dha, appoint, ordain: dies; natura modos. — Less exactly (perhaps from influence of √dha, cf. edo), cause, give forth, display, make, form, produce, bring forth, oftener with nouns as periphrasis for verb): placata venti maria; prolem (give birth to); tabulata inucturas (offer, afford); funera (spread havoc); sonitum; nido- rem (give out); cuneum (form); discrimina costis (leave); discrimina vobis; spatium (leave); stragis acervos (pile); colores (display); multa melius se (succeed, prosper); amplexus (embrace); cantum (sing); vela (set). — With participle or adj. as periphrasis for a verb (cf. reddo, facio), cause to be, make: haec vasta (lay waste); te defensum (secure your defence).
doceō, docui, doctum, docĕre, [akin to διδος and perh. dico], 2. v. a., show, teach, tell, explain,
Vocabulary.

inform, recount. — doctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj, skilled, skilful, experienced.
doctissimus, -a, -um, superl. of doctus.
doctus, -a, -um, p.p. of doceo.
Dōdōna, -ae, [Gr. Δώδωνα], f., a city of Epirus, famous for its oracle of Jupiter in an oak grove. — Less exactly, the grove.
Dōdōnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Δωδωναeos], adj., of Dodona.
doleō, -lui, -litum, -lēre, [?], perh. akin to doles and dolō], 2. v. n. and a., feel pain, suffer. — Esp. in mind, grievce, grief for, be sorry, sorrow, be pained.
Dolichāōn, -onis, [Gr. Δολιχάων], m., a Trojan, father of Hebrus.
dolō, -ōnis, [Gr. δολών], m., a pike.
Dolōn, -onis, [Gr. Δόλων], m., a spy of the Trojans at the siege of Troy.
Dolopes, -um, [Gr. Δόλοπες], m. plur., a people of Thessaly.
dolor, -ōris, [dol (as root of doleo) + or], m., a pain, a pang, suffering, sorrow, grief, resentment, indignation. — Concretely, a grief, a cause of woe.
dolus, -is, [?], perh. akin to doleo, a sharp stroke (?)], m., a stratagem, a while, deception, deceit, treachery (esp. in plur.).
domina, -ae, [f. of dominus], f., a mistress, a lady, a queen.
dominātus, -a, -um, p.p. of dominor.
dominor, -ātus, -āri, [†dominō-], 1. v. dep., lord it over, rule, govern, master it.
dominus, -i, [†domō, (cf. -δομός and doμό) + nus], m., a lord, a ruler, a master. — In accordance with ancient marriage relations, a husband.
domīto, no perf., no sup., -āre, [†domitō-], 1. v. a., tame, break in.
domitor, -ōris, [†domi- (weaker stem of domo) + tor], m., a tamer, a subdue; maris (queller).
domitrix, -icis, [as if †domi- (cf. domitor) + trix], f., a tamer (female).
domitus, -a, -um, p.p. of domo.
domō, -ui, -itum, -āre, [†domō (cf. -δομό and dominus (†dom, tame)], 1. v. a., tame, quell, subdue, vanquish, conquer, master: Centauros leto; serra corda. — Less exactly, of wild nature, subdue, master: terram rastris; ulmus domatur (the stubborn elm is bent); arboreis (domesticate). — Fig., overpower, overcome, crush, break the spirit, oppress: illum cura.
domus, -ūs or -i, [†dom (cf. δίωμο) + us (u) or us (o)], f., a building (usually for habitation), a house, a dwelling, a home, a habitation, home. — Less exactly, a palace, a workshop, any building or structure: Vulcāni (i.e. ΑΕtna). — Fig., as in English, a house, a family, a race, a lineage. — domi (old loc.), at home; domo, from home; domum, home.
dōnārium, -i (-ī), [†donō- (reduced) + arium (n. of arius)], n., (a depository for gifts), a temple.
dōnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of dono.
dōnec [mutilated case-form of dōnicus, perh. akin to denique, pron. δα], adv., until, till, so long as, while.
dōnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†donō-], 1. v. a., give, present (with acc. and dat., something to somebody). — From another point of view, present, endow, reward (with acc. and abl., somebody with something): te cicuta; donāti omnes; donatus (honored with a present).
dōnum, -i, [†da + num (n. of nus)], n., a gift, a present, a reward: noctis (cover).
Donūsa, -ae, [Gr. Δοῦσαι], f., a small island in the Εgean, famous for its green marble.
Doris, -idēs, [Gr. Δωρίς], f., a daughter of Oceanus, a sea-nymph, wife of Nereus. — Also, the sea (cf. θάλασσα, wine).

dormio, -ivi (-1i), -itum, -ire [?], 4. v. n., sleep.

dorsum, -i, [?], n., a back (of men or animals). — Less exactly, a ridge, a reef, the top (of a wave), the side (of a plough), the roof (of a cave).

Doryclus, -i, [Gr. Δορυκλός], m., the husband of Beroe, once in the Trojan expedition.

dōs, dōtis, [�/da + tis (reduced)], f., (a giving or gift), a marriage-portion, a dowry.

dōtālis, -e, [�/duō- (reduced) + ālis], adj., of a marriage-portion: Tyri (as a dowry).

dōtō, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, [�/duō- (as if doto-)], i. v. a., endow, portion, dowry.

Dōtō, -ēs, [Gr. Δωτώ], f., a Nereid or sea-nymph.

Dracō, -ōnis, [Gr. δράκων], m., a serpent, a dragon, the Dragon.

Drancēs, -ēs, (voc. Drance), m., a Latin, hostile to Turnus.

Drapanum, -i, [Gr. δραπάνον, from its shape], n., a town on the west coast of Sicily (now Trapani).

Drūsus, -i, [perh. a Gallic word], m., a family name in the gens Livia and gens Claudia. — Esp., Marcus Livius Drusus, tribune 91 b.c., and Tiberius Drusus Nero, a stepson of Augustus.

Dryas, -adēs, [Gr. Δρύας], f., a wood-nymph, a dryad.

Drymō, -ōs, [Gr. Δρυμῶ], f., a sea-nymph.

Dryopē, -ēs, [Gr. Δρυόπη], f., a nymph, mother of Tarquius.

Dryopēs, -ae, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

dubitō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [�/duō- (stem of p.p. of lost verb ὑποδέω (?), cf. dubius)], i. v. n. and a., doubt, waver, question. — With or without inf., hesitate: pos- ere; quid dubitas? — dubitandus, -a, -um, ger. participle

as adj., to be doubted, questionable, doubtful.

dubius, -a, -um, [�/duō- (reduced) + ius], adj., doubtful, wavering, in doubt, uncertain. — Both of persons in doubt and things not clear: res (critical); caelum (uncertain weather).

dücēs, dūxi, dūctum, dūcere, [�/duē (strengthened, cf. re- dux)], 3. v. a. Of living things, guide, lead, conduct, escort, draw, entice: te in secretas; equas amor trans Gargara; equum (bring); ductus cornu hircus; ducente Deo (under the guidance of). — Esp. of command or precedence, lead, command, conduct, escort: aciem; turmas; sacra; orgia; funera; triumphos; capitam Iarbas (lead captive); examina reges. — Of marriage: tibi ducitur uxor; ducenda datur Lavinia (in marriage). — Fig., of a path, lead, conduct: quo via ducit. — Of stars, bring in, usher in, lead on: astra noctem; Lucifer diem; annum. — Of things, draw (lit. and fig.): crimi- men sidera; facem stella; div- versac brassia; ducantur ro- tae; ducto muroe; gemitus; pectora per anguirium (lead); munos (extend); iga (bear.) — Esp. of lots, draw, select (by lot): ductis sortibus; ductus sorte sacerdos, exsortem honorem (take). — Of artistic work, bring forth, draw, fashion: ocreas ar- gento; effigiem; vivos vultus. — Of race or line of descent, &c., derive, draw: genus; pro- geniem; ducta series (descend- ing, coming down); nomen (take). — Of time and condition, lead, pass: vitam (drag out); somnus (enjoy); bellum (carry on). — Also, prolong, delay, draw out: noctem; amores; voces. — From mercantile use, reckon, consider, think, deem: ducēbam sic an- mo; me criminе dignum.
Vocabulary.

dūctor, -ōris, [√dūc (as if root of dūco) + tor], m., a leader, a guide, a commander, a captain.

dūctus, -a, -um, p.p. of dūco.

dādum [diu-dum], adv., a while ago, just now, a long time ago, long ago.

dulcēō, -inis, [†dulcē- (cf. dulcesco) + do (cf. dulcis)], e., sweetness.—Fig., pleasure, delight (properly, pleasantness, cause of pleasure): nescio quã laeti.

dulcis, -a, [?], adj. Of taste and smell, sweet, fragrant.—Of water (as opposed to amarus, bitter), fresh.—Transferred, sweet, pleasant, grateful, delightful, charming, dear, much prized, much loved.—Neut., a boon, a blessing, a joy.

Dūlichium, -i (-ī), [Gr. Δουλιχιον], n., an island near Ithaca, and often confounded with it.

Dūlichius, -a, -um, [prop. adj. of wh. Dulichium is n., but used as adj. from it], adj. (of Dulichium).

—Less exactly, of Ulysses.

dum [pron. √da, prob. acc., cf. tum, num, cum], conj., (prop., that time), while, so long as, until: dum imitatur (as he was, &c.).

—In a logical sense, with or without modo (cf. "so long as"), provided.—With negatives, yet: nondum; neodem.

dāmētum, -i, [†dumē + etum, as if dumē (stem of dumēo from dumus) + tum (n. of tus)], n., a brake, a bramble thicket.

dāmōsus, -a, -um, [†dumo (reduced) + osus], adj. brushy, brambly, bush-covered, briery.

dāmus, -i, [√dus (?) + mus], m., a bush, a briar, a bramble bush.


duodēnō, -ae, -a, [duo-deni], distr. num., twelve each.—Less exactly, twelve.

duplex, -icles, [duo+plex, (√plēc as stem)], adj., twofold, double: palmæ (both); parentes (two);

amīctus (cf. the Gr. ἀμελὴν, a long robe doubled down at the top).

duplicātus, -a, -um, p.p. of duplico.

duplicō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [†du- plac-], i. v. a., double up, double: duplicato poplite (bent); hasta virum (bend double).—Also, redouble (cf. gemino); sol umbras (add another length to); vota.

dūrēscō, -ui, no sup., -escere, [†durē (stem of †dureo, from durus) + sco], 2. v. n. incep., grow hard, harden.

dūrō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [†durē-], r. v. a. and n. Act., harden, toughen: natos gelu; umeros ad vulnera.—Neut., harden: solum.—Also, (harden one’s self), endure, persevere, hold out: durando sæcula vincit (in endurance).—With a kind of cog. acc., endure, sustain: quemvis laborem.

durus, -a, -um, [unc. root + rus (?)], adj., hard, (to the touch), unyielding, stiff, rigid, stubborn, tough, rough: cestus; dura quies et ferreus somnus.—Of other senses, harsh, rough: saporem Bacchi; hiema.—Of persons, hardened, hardy, toilworn.—To the feelings, harsh, hard, grievous, severe, cruel, difficult, toilsome: casus; vada saxis (cf. first division); mors; labor; curae; dolores (bitter); iter; volnus.—Also, fig., of persons, and things belonging to persons, harsh, cruel, fierce, savage, unfeeling: Scipiaedes; Mars (cruel war); praelia (cf. preceding division); amb; regna; certamen; vis; aures.—Neut. plur., hardships.

dux, ducis, [√duc as stem], comm., a guide, a leader, a conductor, a driver (of a chariot).—Esp. of command (cf. duco), a chief, a leader, a pilot, a king, a master.

Dymās, -antis, [Gr. Δυμας], m.: 1. The father of Hecuba; 2. A Trojan warrior.
### Vocabulary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ē, see ex.</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ebenus, -i, f., (-um, n.), [Gr. ἑβενός], the ebony tree, ebony.</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ebulum, -i, [?] n., dwarf elder (Sambucus ebulus).</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ebur, -oris, [?], n., ivory. — Less exactly, a pipe (made of ivory).</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eburnus, -a, -um, [ebor + nus], adj., of ivory, ivory. — Less exactly, ivory-hilled: ensis.</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebusus, -i, [?], m., an Etruscan.</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecce[eu-ce, cf. en and hic], interj., lo., see, behold. — Often of an unexpected occurrence, lo, suddenly, why!</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eccētus, ecfor, ecfero, etc.; see eff.</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echionius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἑχίων], adj., of Echion (who assisted Amphion in building Thebes). — Less exactly, Theban.</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ecloga, -ae, [Gr. ἑκλόγη], f., (a selection), an Eclogue (name given to Virgil's Bucolic poetry).</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equels (-quit), qua, quid (-quod), [en-quis], pron. indef. interrog., (whether) any? does (is) any? &amp;c. — Usually implying some emotion, as eagerness, impatience, surprise, or despair: equis erit modus (will there ever be an end?); equa puero est cura (has the boy, tell me, any thought?); equid in virtutem excitat Hector (pray, does Hector excite him at all?).</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edax, -ācis [ved + ax, as if ūdā + bus (reduced)], adj., voracious. — Fig., devouring, gnawing, consuming, wasting: ignis; curae.</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edicō, -dixi, -dictum, -dicere, [ex-dico], 3. v. a., (say publicly, publish), properly of official announcement, order, ordain, proclaim, charge, command, bid: oves carpare; sociis arma capessant.</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ediscō, -disci, no sup., -discere, [ex-disco], 3. v. a., learn off, learn by heart, commit to memory.</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edisserō, -seri, -serturn, -serere, [ex-dissero], 3. v. a., sei</td>
<td>forth in discourse, declare, explain, relate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vocabulary.

pedem (go forth).—With reflexive, come forth (go forth).
—Of height (cf. edo, escendo), raise, lift up, lift: caput; brachia ad auras; oculos ad sidera; tellus elata mari; elatis naribus (tossed high); mollibus undis (bear up, of the Tiber).—With reflexive, arise (cf. next division).
—Less exactly, put forth, show forth, display: puppis flammis; aurora diem; ortus Titan; ab arce signum. —With reflexive or in passive, be puffed up, be proud: elate (proud boaster!).

effterus, -a, -um, [ex-ferus], adj. wild, savage, barbarous, maddened.
effervē, no perf., no sup., -fervere, [ex-fervo], 3. v. n., boil over.—Fig., of things not liquid, rush forth, swarm forth, burst forth.
effetus, -a, -um, [ex-fetus], p.p. of feo, adj., worn out (by bearing), barren, exhausted: senectus veri (incapable of).
efficiō, -feci, -fectum, -ficere, [ex-facio], 3. v. a., make out, form, make, produce, accomplish, achieve: maxima res effecta; ne lacescias (stop you from challenging).
effigēs, -ēs, [ex-figious (-ēg + ies, cf. series and illuviae)], f., an image, a likeness, a resemblance, a copy.
effingō, -finxi, -factum, -figere, [ex-fingo], 3. v. a., form, mould, fashion.—More generally, represent, imitate.
effāgitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-flagito], 1. v. a., demand urgently, call for.
effīō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-flo], 1. v. n., blow forth, breathe out, breathe (out).
effodiō, -fōdi, -fossum, -fodere, [ex-fodio], 3. v. a., dig out, dig up: signum.—From the result (as in English), make (by digging), dig: sepulchra. —Less exactly, tear out, dig out: lumen (bored out, of the Cyclops’ eye).
effectus, see effetus.
teffor, -ātus, -āri, [ex-+for], 1. v. dep., speak out, say, tell, relate, disclose, divulge: O virgo effare (say); tantum effatus.
effossus, -a, -um, p.p. of effudio.
effactus, -a, -um, p.p. of effringo.
effrēnus, -a, -um, [ex-frenō, (infl. as adj.)], adj., (without a bridle), unbridled, unbroken, untamed, savage.
effringō, -frēgi, -fractum, -fringere, [ex-frango], 3. v. a., break out, dash out.
effugiō, -fugii, no sup., -fugere, [ex-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., fly away, escape, get off, fly from, speed away.
effugium, -i (-II), [ex-fugium (cf. confugium and effugio)], n., an escape, a flight.

teffulciō, effultus, only in p.p.; see effultus.
effulgeō, -fusi, no sup., -fugēre, [ex-fulgeo], 2. v. n., shine forth, gleam, glitter. (Also, -ere, 3.)
effultus, -a, -um, [ex-fultus], p.p. of effulcio, propped up, resting on, lying on.
effundō, -fādi, -fāsum, -fundere, [ex-fundo], 3. v. a. and n., pour out, pour forth, shed, breathe out: halitus; fetus; voces; vitam (breathe out, prop. shed life-blood); animam (sacrifice); nos lacrimis (dissolve in tears); effusi imbres (drenching rains); effusae lacrymæ (floods of tears).
—Less exactly, scatter, overthrow, fling: habeas (let loose); crines (dishevel); iubam (toss); omne genus telorum (let fly, discharge); effusus eques (thrown off); effusus labor (wasted); vires (waste); effunde (Aesopian) sub altis portis (overwhelm).—With reflexive (sometimes without) or in pass., rush headlong, pour forth, rush out: se quadrigae; matres effusae.
effusus, -a, -um, p.p. of effundo.
Vocabulary.

ēgelidus, -a, -uma, [ex-igelidus], adj., very cool (?), chill. — Also, somewhat cool (a doubtful word, occurring once only in Virgil, sometimes read eo gelido).

egēnus, -a, -um, [egē- (stem of egeo) + nus], adj., needy, destitute: res (humbled, straitened).

egeō, egi, no sup., egēre, [?], 2. v. n., be in need, want, be destitute. — Less exactly, require, feel the need of: laudis; radicis. — egēns, -ōntis, p. as adj., poor, needy, destitute; caring for.

Egeria, -ae, [?], f., a nymph of Latium who became the wife and instructress of Numa.

egēstās, -ēstis, [perh. ëgent + tas, but more prob. fr. a stem like milit- (miles)], f., poverty, want, need. — Personified, Want.

ēgī, perf. of ago.

egō, me, [cf. Gr. ἐγώ, Sk. aham, Eng. I], pron., I, me, myself.

egōmet [ego-met (intens. form fr. prom. √ma)], pron., I myself.


ēgregius, -a, -um, [e-greg(e) + ius], adj., (out of the herd), remarkable, excellent, famous, renowned, illustrious, noble.

ēgressus, -a, -uma, p.p. of ēgregior.

eheu [?], interj., alas! ah!

eī (hel), [?], interj. of sorrow, ah, alas. — With dative: mihi (ah me!).

eīla [?] interj., come on! come away! on! ho!

ēlicō (ēli-), ēleci, ēlectum, elicerē (elīco), [ex-iacio], 3. v. a., throw out, cast out. — Esp., cast up (on shore from shipwreck).

— electus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., thrown on shore, shipwrecked.

— In a special sense: ejecto armo (with his leg thrown forward, of a horse falling in fight).

ēlectus, -a, -um, p.p. of ēlieco.

ēlābor, ēlāpsus, -ēbsi, [ex-labor], 3. v. dep., glide out, dart forth.

skip away. — Poetically, glide on (of the constellation of the serpent), unfold its length. — Fig., escape. — Also (cf. ex), shoot up (of fire).

ēlāpsus, -a, -um, p.p. of ēlabor.

ēlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of ēfferre.

ēlectra, -ae, [Gr. Ἕλεκτρα], f., a daughter of Atlas and mother of Dardanus.

ēlectrum, -i, [Gr. ἕλεκτρον], n., amber. — Electrum (a metal of mixed gold and silver).

elephantus, -i, [Gr. Ἐλέφας], m., an elephant. — Less exactly, ivory.

ēleus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἐλείος], adj., of Elis, Elean. — Less exactly, of Olympia, Olympian.

Eleusínus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἑλευσινός], adj., of Eleusis (the famous seat of the mystic worship of Ceres), Eleusinian.

ēlias, -alis, [Gr. Ἑλις], f. adj., of Elis. — Olympian (cf. Eleus).

ēlīcō, -licui (-lexi), -lichtum, -lícere, [ex-lacio], 3. v. a., entice out. — Less exactly, draw out, draw, draw down.

ēlīdō, -līsi, -lūsum, -līdere, [ex-laedo], 3. v. a., dash out, squeeze out, force out, crush. — ēlīsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., dashed up, dashing (of spray).

ēlīgo, -ēlgī, -lectum, -ligere, [ex-lego], 3. v. a., choose out, select, choose.

ēlīs, -idis, [Gr. Ἑλίς], f., a district of Greece in the western part of Peloponnesus, famous on account of its chief city Olympia, where was a famous worship of Jupiter, and where the Olympic games were held.

Elīsa (Elīsas-), -ae, [a Phoenician word], f., a name of Dido.

ēlīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of ēlieco.

elleborus, -heli- (-hel), -i, [Gr. ἔλλεβορος], m., hellebore, a medicinal plant used by the ancients as a specific for insanity.

ēloquium, -i (-ii), [ex-tloquium, cf. conloquium], n., eloquence.
Vocabulary.

śloquor, -locūtus, -loquī, [ex-loquor], 3. v. dep., speak out, relate, tell, speak.

ślūceō, -lūxī, no sup., -lūcēre, [ex-lūceō], 2. v. n., shine forth.

śluctor, -tātus, -tāri, [ex-luctor], 1. v. dep., struggle out, force a way out, press out.

ślūdō, -lūsī, -lūsum, -lūdere, [ex-ludo], 3. v. a., (avoid a blow by dodging), foil, deceive, frustrate, mock, disappoint.

śluō, -lūsī, -lūsum, -luere, [ex-luo], 3. v. a., wash out, wash off. — Fig., wash away (atone for).

Elymus (Hel), -m (?), m., a Trojan, companion of Æneas.

Ēlystum, -i (-i), [Gr. Ἑλυστών], n., Elysium (the abode of the blessed dead).

Ēlystus, -a, -um, [prop. same word as preceding, but used as adj. from it], adj., Elysian.

Ēmathia, -ae, [Gr. Ἑμαθία], f., a district of Macedonia.

Ēmathiōn, -onis, (?), m., a Rutulian.

ēmēnus, -a, -um, p.p. of emetior.

ēmētior, -mēnus, -metīri, [ex-metior], 4. v. dep., measure out, measure off, measure: spatiwm oculis; iter (travel); saeza sideraque (pass through). — ēmenus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, traversed, passed over.

ēmīcō, -cui, -cātum, -cāre, [ex-mico], 1. v. n., spring out, leap out, leap up, spring up, spring forth, bound forward: in currum (spring); equus (prance).

ēmīneō, -nui, no sup., -nēre, [ex-mineo], 2. v. n., stand out, project: dorso (rise with the back above the waves).

ēminus [ē-manus, petrified as adv., cf. comminus], adv., at a distance, at long range, from afar.

ēmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of emitto.

ēmittō, -misī, -missum, -mittere, [ex-mitto], 3. v. a., send forth, let go forth, let loose, hurl, throw, shoot. — Pass., escape, go forth.

ēmō, ēmī, emptum, emere, [vem, take, cf. compounds], 3. v. a., (take), buy: bene emi honorem vitā (honor not too dearly bought with life).

ēmōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of emoveō.

ēmoveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, -movere, [ex-moveō], 2. v. a., displace, remove: cardine postes (force); emotae curae (dispelled); emota fundamenta (upturned).

ēmūniō, -mūnītis, -mūnimus, -mūnire, [ex-munio], 4. v. a., fortify, protect, secure.

ēn (?), interj., lo! behold! — With acc.: en quaturo aras. — In question or exclamation with feeling of surprise, impatience, eagerness, or despair [cf. ecquis], ah! pray!

ēnārrābilis, -e, [ex-narrabilis, as if ūnārrā + bilis], adj., describable.

Enceladus, -i, [Gr. Ἐκέλας], m., one of the giants, son of Tartarus and the Earth. He was killed with the thunderbolt by Jupiter and buried under Etna.

ēnim [?], perh. e (cf. en) -nam, conj., namely, for (explaining a preceding assertion), precisely. — The assertion is often only implied: sed enim audierat (but she was alarmed for her plan for she had heard); mene iubes confidere? quid enim (do you bid me, &c.? I cannot, for why, &c.). — Irregularly (used perhaps on account of the metre), therefore: semper enim reifice.

Enipeus, -i (-oe), [Gr. Ἐνιπεύος], m., a river of Thessaly.

ēnisus, -a, -um, p.p. of enitor.

ēnitēs, -tui, no sup., -tēre, [ex-niteo], 2. v. n., shine forth, beam. — Less exactly, thrive, be bright (opp. to squaleo): campus.

ēnitor, -nisus (-nīxus), -nītis, [ex-nitor], 3. v. dep., (come or force out by struggling), climb up. — Esp. of travail, bring forth, yeaw, farrow.

ēnixus, -a, -um, p.p. of enitor.
Vocabulary.

ĕno, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-no], 1. v. n., swim out. — Less exactly, of movement in the air, float away.
ĕnōditē, -e, [ex-nōdō (weakened) decl. as adj.], adj., without knots, smooth.
ĕnalis, -ls, [?] m., a sword.
Entellus, -ēs, [?], m., a Sicilian boxer.
ĕnumerus, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-numero], 1. v. a., count out, recount, enumerate, rehearse.
eō, ivi (ii), itum, īre, [v/i (strengthened)], 4. v. n., go (in all senses), see various synonyms in English.
eōdem [eo (dat. adv. fr. īs) + dem (cf. idem)], adv., to the same place, there (also).
Ēōus, -a, -um, [Gr. ἤς, adj. fr. ἦς, the dawn], adj., of the dawn, of the morning. Eastern: Atlantides (the morning stars); fluctus; acies. — Masc. sing., the dawn, the morning, the morning star: primo Eōo (at earliest dawn). — Masc. plur., the men of the East.
Epēus, -ēs, [Gr. Ἐπεύς], m., the inventor of the Trojan horse.
Ephyrē, -ēs (a-, -ae), [Gr. Ἐφύρη], f.: 1. Corinth; 2. A nymph.
Ephyreius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἐφύρειος], adj., of Corinth, Corinthian.
Epidaurus, -ēs, [Gr. Ἐπίδαυρος], f., a city of Argolis, famous for the worship of Æsculapius.
Ēpīrus, -ēs, [Gr. Ἑπείρος], f., a district of Greece, on the north-east, bordering on the Adriatic.
epulae, -ārum (-um, -i), [?], f. plur., a banquet, a feast, a festive entertainment. — Less exactly, food, viands.
epulātus, -a, -um, p.p. of epuler.
Epulō, ēnīs, [epulo, a feaster], m., a Latin.
epuler, -ātus, -āri, [tepulā- (or -ō)], i. v. dep., feast, banquet: dāpibus, (feast on). — Less exactly, eat: epulandum apponere mensis (serve up as a feast, of Ascanius):
Ėpytīdēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic fr. Epytus], m., son of Epytus.
Epytus, -i, [?], m., a Trojan.
equa, -ae, [f. of equus], f., a mare.
eques, -ās, [equīōl + tūs (reduced)], m., a rider, a horseman, a trooper, cavalry (collectively).
— Plur., cavalry, horsemen, horse.
equestris, -ēs, [equīōl + trīs, cf. sylvēstris], adj., of horsemen, equesrian: cursus.
Equeclusius, -i, [†], m., a Rutulian.
equidem [te- (cf. enim) -quidem], adv. of asseveration or concession, surely, truly, by all means, no doubt, I am sure: hoc equidem (this at least); certe equidem (but I’m sure); haud equidem dignor (I do not, to be sure); atque equidem (and in fact I do).
equinus, -a, -um, [equīōl (reduced) + iūnus], adj., of a horse, of horses: pecus. — Less exactly, of horse hair, horsehair.
equitātus, -ās, [equītās (as if stem of equito) + tūs], m., cavalry.
equitās, -ās, -ātum, -āre, [equītās (as if equītās)], i. v. n., ride.
equus (ecus, equos), -i, [√ak + vas, cf. Gr. ἐκως (ἐκως), Sk. aqvas], m., a horse.
Eratō, -tās, [Gr. Ἕρατο], f., one of the Muses. — Less exactly, muse (in general).
Erebūs, -i, [Gr. Ἑρέβoς], m., the god of darkness. — Less exactly, the lower world, Erebos, Hades.
ērectus, -a, -um, p.p. of ergō.
egēptus, -a, -um, p.p. of eriplō.
Erētum, -i, [Gr. Ἐρέτυος], n., an ancient city of the Sabines on the Tiber (now Cretona).
ergeō [?], old case-form of unc. stem, adv. (and noun ?). With genitive preceding, for the sake of, on account of: illius ergo (on his account). — Without noun as illative particle (more logical than itaque or igitur), therefore, then, consequently.
Erēctēs, see Erichaetes.
Erichaetes, -ae, [Gr.], m., a Trojan warrior.
Vocabulary.

Erichthonius, -i (-II), [Gr. Ἐρι-χθονίος], m., a son of Dardanus and father of Tros, said to have invented the harnessing of the four-horse chariot.

Eridanus, -i, [Gr. Ἑρίδανος], m., the Greek name for the Po.

ērigō, -rexi, -rectum, -rigere, [ex-rego], 3. v. a., set up straight, raise, erect, set up, rear: malum; fluctūs; scopulus (throw up).—In pass., rise: fumus; insula.—Esp., build: pyram.

Erigonē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἐριγώνη], f., the daughter of Ikarius, who became the constellation Virgo. — Virgo (the constellation itself).

erillis (her-), -ēs, [†erō (stem of erus, herus) + lia], adj., of a master (mistress).

Erinyes, -yos, [Gr. Ἐρινύς], f., a Fury.—Less exactly, a fury, evil genius, curse.

Eriphylē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἐριφύλη], f., the wife of Amphiaratus, who betrayed her husband for a golden necklace.

ēripō, -ripui, -reptum, -rīpere, [ex-rapio], 3. v. a., snatch away, wrest, catch up, tear away, take away, steal, seize, rob one of (a thing): nubes (shut out).—Esp. from danger, &c., rescue, snatch: me leto; fugam (hasten one’s flight); eripite socie (haste yourselves).—Pass., save one’s self, escape.

errābundus, -a, -um, [†erra (stem of erro) + bundus], adj. wandering, roving, straying.

errō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n., wander, rove, stray, roam: Mars errat (battles hovers).—Less exactly, of any irregular motion, float, creep (of a vine): halitus (linger); manus (fly, of blows).—waver, miss, wander (of the eyes); dexter (shooting at random).—errātus, -a, -um, p.p., wandered over; n. pl., wanderings.

error, -ōris, [√err (as if root of erro)] + or], m., a wandering, turning, maze (of the Labyrinth).—Fig. of the mind; a mistake, an error, madness, deceit (prop. a mistake caused purposely).

ērubōscō, -bul, no sup., -bescere, [ex-rubescere], 3. v. n. and a., reddened, blush, be ashamed.—Act. (from the signs of shame), respect, reverence.

ēructō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-ructo], 1. v. n. and a., belch forth.

ērudiō, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -äre, [†erudi- (stem of †erudis)], 4. v. a., train, teach, instruct.

Erulus, -i, [?], m., a king of Pae- nestae.

ērumpō, -rūpl, -ruptum, -rumpere, [ex-rumpo], 3. v. n., a, and caus., (cf. rumpo), cause to break out, vent.—With reflexive, burst forth, break out, sally forth.—As active without reflexive, break out from, burst out from, break through: nubem.

ēruō, -rui, -rutum, -ruere, [ex-ruo], 3. v. a., dig out, tear out, tear up, undermine, overturn (of walls, etc.), destroy utterly (opos).

erus, better spelling of herus.

ervum, -i, [pērh. akin to ἔρος], n., a vetch (a kind of pulse).

Erycinus, -a, -um, [†Eryc + inus], adj., of Eryx.

Erymāns, -anthos, [?], m., a Trojan killed by Turnus.

Erymanthus, -i, [Gr. Ἐρυμανθός], m., a mountain in Arcadia, where Hercules killed the Erymanthian boar.

Eryx, -yces, [Gr. Ἑρύξ], m.: 1. A mountain of Western Sicily, with a town of the same name (now San Giuliano); 2. A son of Venus, killed by Hercules in a boxing-match.

esca, -ae, [?], f., food, bait.

essedum, -i, [a Gallic word], n., a war chariot (of the Gauls).

et [akin to eti], conj., and (stronger than -que and weaker than atque).—With correlative conj., et . . . et, both . . . and, and at the same time (omitting the first); et . . . que,
both . . . and; neque . . . et, not . . . and, not . . . but, not . . . and yet; et . . . neque, and at the same time not (omitting the first), and not. — With emphasis, and that too, and also, even, and so and then.

etiam [ē-ti-ām], conj., even now, still, yet. — (and now, in addition to what has been stated before), even, also, likewise.

etiamnum [ē-ti-ām-nūm, cf. etiam num], conj., even now, still. — Of past time, even then, still, till then.

Etrūrla (He-), -ae, [borrowed stem †Etrus- (? + is (f. of ius)], f., the country of Central Italy, north of the Tiber, and west of the Apennines.

Etrūscus (He-), -a, -um, [†Etrus- or †Etrusō- (whence Etruria, for †Etrusca) + cus], adj., Etruscan, Etrurian. — Masc. pl., the Etruscans.

etai, [ē-tai], conj., even if, although, though.

euans, -āntis, [as if p. of †euan, fr. Euan], p., crying Euan! (a name of Bacchus) or Euoē! — orgia (shouting the cry of Bacchus in his orgies).

Euanthēs (Evantēs), -ae, [?], m., a Phrygian in the Trojan ranks.

Euboleus, -a, -um, [Gr. Εὐβολεύς], adj., of Eurēa (the island east of the coast of Boeotia and Attica), Eubean.

euhans, see euans.

Euhoe, see Euoē.

Euemedēs, -ae, [Gr. Εὐμεδής], m., a Trojan herald, son of Dolon.

Euemēlōs, -i, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

Eumenides, -um, [Gr. Εὐμενίδες], f. plur., well-wishers, the Furies (so called to propitiate them, or to avoid the omen of their name).

Eumenius, another reading for Eunēus, Ἐν. xi. 666.

Eunaeus, -i, [Gr. Εὖναιος], m., a Trojan.

Euoē [Gr. Εὐοeño], interj., Euoē! (a shout of joy at the festivals of Bacchus).

Euphrates, -is, [Gr. Εὔφρατης], m., a celebrated river of Asia, rising in Armenia and uniting with the Tigris near Babylon. — Less exactly, for the nations dwelling by it.

Europē, -ae, [Gr. Εὐρωπή], f., Europe, the continent.

Eurōtēs, -ae, [Gr. Εὔρωτας], m., a river of Lacedäemon, on which Sparta stood (now Basiliki omo). Euρōus, -a, -um, [Gr. †Εὔρωος], adj., of the east wind (Eurus). — Less exactly, Eastern.

Eurus, -i, [Gr. Εὔρος], m., the southeast wind. — Less exactly, wind.

Euryalias, -i, [Gr. Εὐρύλαος], m., a Trojan, the friend of Nisus, killed in an excursion through the Rutulian camp.

Eurydice, -ēs, [Gr. Εὐρυδίκη], f., the wife of Orpheus, for whom he descended into the world below.

Eurypylus, -i, [Gr. Εὐρυπύλος], m., a leader of the Greeks before Troy.

Eurystheus, -et (acc. -ea, abl. -eo), [Gr. Εὐρυστής], m., a king of Mycenae, the enemy of Hercules. It was he who imposed upon Hercules, by order of Juno, his twelve labors.

Eurytides, -ae [†Eurytō + des], m., son of Eurytus (Clonus, a famous artist).

Eurytōn, -ōn, [Gr. Εὐρυτόν], m., a companion of Αἰνεα, son of Lycaon.

Evdē, -ēs, [Gr. Εὐδῆ], f., the wife of Capanæus (one of the seven against Thebes), who burned herself on the funeral-pile of her husband.

Evadē, -ēs, [Gr. Εὐδή], f., the wife of Capanæus (one of the seven against Thebes), who burned herself on the funeral-pile of her husband.

Evadē, -ēs, [Gr. Εὐδή], f., the wife of Capanæus (one of the seven against Thebes), who burned herself on the funeral-pile of her husband.
Vocabulary.

(cf. effero), go up, mount up, ascend: ad superas auras; gradüs. ĕvalĕscō, -lui, no sup., -lēscere, [ex-caleso], 3. v. n. incept., get one’s strength, grow strong. — Less exactly, be able, have the power.

Ĕvander (-drus), -drī, [Gr. Ἐβαν-δρός], m., the king of Pallanteum, on the Tiber, who hospitably received Æneas.

Ĕvandrius, -a, -um, [†Evandrō- (reduced)+ ius], adj., of Evander. — Less exactly, of Pallas (Evander’s son).

Ĕvandrus, see Evander.

ĕvānescō, -nui, no sup., -nēscere, [ex-vanescō]; 3. v. n. incep., vanish away, vanish.

ĕvāns, -āntis; see euans.

Ēvās, see Euanshee.

ĕvehī, -vexī, - vectum, -vehere, [ex-vehō], 3. v. a., carry out, bear away. — Also (cf. effero), bear up, bear aloft.

ĕvenīō, -vēni, -ventum, -venire, [ex-venio], 4. v. n., come out. — Fīg., turn out, happen.

ĕventus, ĕs, [ex-ventus (cf. adventus), as if ōven-, (cf. evenio) + ius], m., a result, an occurrence, an issue. — More generally, fate, fortune, lot.

ĕverberō, ĕvī, - ĕatum, -āre, [ex-verbero], 1. v. a., beat, flap.

ĕversor, -ōris, [ex-versor, as if ōvert- (cf. verto) + ius], m., an overthrower, a destroyer.

ĕversus, -a, -um, p.p. of ōverto.

ĕvertō, - verti, - versum, - vertere, [ex-vento], 3. v. a., turn upside down, overturn, overthrow, ruin: nemora (prostrate); aequora ventis (upturn); ĕversum saeculum (debauched).

ĕvictus, -a, - umb., p.p. of ĕvinco.

ĕvincō, -vincī, - vincitum, - vincere, [ex-vincio], 4. v. a., bind up, bind around.

ĕvincō, - victī, - victum, - vincere, [ex-vinco], 3. v. a., vanquish, overcome.

ĕvinctus, -a, - um, p.p. of ĕvincio.

ĕviscerō, no perf., - ĕtum, - ĕre, [as if ōviscerō, (ex-viscera) or ōvisceri-], 1. v. a., disembowel.

ĕvōcō, -āvi, - ĕtum, - ĕre, [ex- vocō], 1. v. n., call forth, call out, summon: animas Óroco (conjure up).

Ēvōe, see more approved spelling euōe.

ĕvolō, -āvi, - ĕtum, - ĕre, [ex- volo], 1. v. n., fly forth, fly out, fly away. — Less exactly, spring out or forth.

ĕvolvō, -volvī, -volvūtum, - volvere, [ex-volve], 3. v. a., roll out, roll forth, unroll. — With reflexive, or in pass., roll, roll down. — Of a scroll, unroll, hence, narrate, set forth.

ĕvomō, -mui, -mitum, - mere, [ex-vomo], 3. v. a., vomit forth, cast up: fumum.

ĕx (ex-,-e), [cf. ek, ē], prep. (with abl.). Of space, out of (cf. ab, away from), from: ex arbore lecta mala; patria ex Ithaca (of). — Of time, from, after, since, ever since: ex imbris. — Fīg., from, of: ex me disce; ex ira resi- dunt corda. — Partitively (cf. ab, de, and part. gen.), out of, from, of: nihil ex tanta urbe. — Of material, from, of, made of: pug- nam ex auro faciam; pharetra ex auro. — Of cause, from, out of, on account of. — Of place where (cf. ab), off, at, in, on: ex parte.

— Also (cf. de), according to, in accordance with: ex more; ex ordine (in order). — In adverbial expressions: ex longo collecta (in a long time). — In composition (besides its literal meanings), fully, entirely, very much (cf. evinco, edisco, exoro, edurus).

ĕxactus, -a, - um, p.p. of exigo.

ĕxacuō, -cul, - cātum, -cuerre, [ex-aco], 3. v. a., sharpen.

ĕxactuō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex- astuo], 1. v. n., boil up, foam up. — Fīg., boil, glow, burn: mens irā.
1. exāmen, -inis, [ex-agmen], n., a survey.
2. exāmen, -inis, [as if texag- (cf. exigo) + men], n., the tongue of a balance.
exanguis, see exanguli.
exanímatus, -a, -um, p.p. of exanimo.
exanímis, -e (-us, -a, -um), [ex-tanima- (weakened), decl. as adj.], adj., (out of breath), lifeless, dead.—Also, breathless (with fear), half dead with fear, terrified.
exanímō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [textanímō (cf. exanímis, -us)], 1. v. a., kill, frighten, terrify.
exardēscō, -ārei, -āresum, -ardēscere, [ex-ardeσco], 3. v. n. incep., blase up.—Fig., of persons and feelings, blase forth, burst forth, be fired, be inflamed: ignis animo; dolor; Allecto in iras.
exaudīō, -divi (-ii), -ditum, -dire, [ex-audio], 4. v. a., hear (distinctly or from afar): voces.—With implied favor, hear and heed, listen to, regard.
exauditus, -a, -um, p.p. of exaudio.
excēdō, -cessi, -cessum, -cessere, [ex-cedo], 3. v. n. (later a.), go out, depart, withdraw: regione viarum (leave); palmā (give up); pestes (disappear).
excellēns, -entis, [p. of excello as adj.], p., eminent, noble: cylvania.
excessulus, -a, -um, [ex-celsus, cf. excello], adj., high, lofty.
exceptō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [excepto], 1. v. a., catch (up); take in, snuff up.
exceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of excepto.
excrēnō, -crēvi, -crētum, -crenere, [ex-cerno], 3. v. a., (sift out), separate, keep apart.
excidēm, see excidēm.
excidēō, -cidi, no sup., -cidere, [ex-cedo], 3. v. n., fall out, fall off; fall down: Palinus puppi; vox per aurās (ascend); ore
nōtās (fall).—Esp., slip away, escape: pastoribus ignis (get away from unnoticed); dolores animo (by forgetfulness).
excidō, -cidi, -cīsum, -cīdere, [ex-caedo], 3. v. a., cut out, cut off, cut down, hew out.—Less exactly, raze, lay waste (cf. excindo).
excingo, see excindo.
exciō (-cieō), -ivi (-ii), -citum and-citum, -cīre, [ex-cio (cieo)], 4. v. a., call forth, summon.—Less exactly, call forth, produce: in undīs molem (cause an uproar).
—Fig., arouse, stir, excite: bello reges (rouse to war): pulsus pedum tremit excita tellus (of the Earth half personified).
excipīō, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipere, [ex-capio], 3. v. a., take out, take up, take from or after: clipeum sorti.—Esp., take next, succeed (to something), follow, receive next: Romulus gentem; quis te casus (meets you).—As a hunting term (transferred to war), catch, cut off, overtake, engage with: caprum; Phalarim (cut down); Sucronem in latus (assail); incactus (catch unawares); equitem collatis signis (meet in conflict); fig. in same sense: ipseas angusti terminus sevi (overtake); motus futuros (catch a hint of, learn).—Of persons, receive, greet, welcome, treat (in any manner): reduces gaza agresti (entertain); plausu pavidos; clamae socii (hail, of Turnus, as he came unexpectedly); caeli indulgentia terras (Heaven treat with indulgence).—Of conversation, take up the word, answer, reply: sic regia Juno.
excisus, -a, -um, p.p. of excido.
excitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [excito], 1. v. a., call out, call forth.
—Fig., arouse, awaken, stimulate, excite, alarm: iras (call forth).
—in different sense of primitive, raise, build, erect.
excitus, -a, -um, p.p. of execleo.

excitus, -a, -um, p.p. of exclo.

exclámō, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [ex-clamo], i. v. a. and n., cry out.

excláudō, -clúst, -clásum, -clúdere, [ex-cludo], 3. v. a., shut out, hinder.

exclúsus, -a, -um, p.p. of excludo.

excolō, -colui, -cultum, -colere, [ex-colo], 3. v. a., cultivate, improve (by tillage). — Fig., cultivate, ameliorate, civilize, improve: vitam per artes (adorn and improve).

excoquō, -coxī, -coctum, -coquerre, [ex-coquo], 3. v. a., remove by cooking, boil away, roast away: per ignem vitium (burn away). — With intensive force of ex, cook thoroughly: terram (melt in the sun).

excrētus, -a, -um, p.p. of excerno, (by some assigned to excresco).

excubiae, -ārum, [ex-ćubia (cf. concubilia)], f. plur., (a lying out at night), a watch, guards: vigilium (post, outpost). — Fig., of a fire, sentinel, watchfire.

excubō, -bui, -bitum, -bāre, [ex-cubo], i. v. n., keep watch, keep guard (cf. excubiae).

excūdō, -cūdī, -cūsum, -cūdere, [ex-cudo], 3. v. a., strike out. — Of the effect, forge: spirantia aera. — Less exactly, fashion, make, build.

excursus, -ús, [ex-cursus, cf. ex-curro], m., an excursion, an expedition.

excussus, -a, -um, p.p. of excutio.

excutiō, -cussi, -cussum, -cuttere, [ex-quatia], 3. v. a., shake off, shake out, dash off, drive off, dislodge, dash from, drive out: toros (foss, of the lion's neck and mane); excussus Acontus (thrown headlong); excussus currus (thrown from); excutor somno (rouse myself); Teucros vallo; excussi manibus radii (fell from her hands); foedus (break); rudentes (shake out). —

With change of point of view: navis excussa magistro (robbed of).

execror, see execror.

exedo, -idi, -esum, -edere, [ex-edo], 3. v. a., eat out. — Less exactly, hollow out, dig out, scoop out, wear away. — Fig., destroy.

exēsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hollow.

exemplum, -i, [?], ex-templum (templō, reduced, + lum, cf. templum), cf. eximo], n., a sample, a specimen. — More generally, an example, a pattern, a model.

exemptus, -a, -um, p.p. of eximo.

exeo, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -ire, [ex-éo], irr. v. n. and a., go out, come forth, come, go : victimæ saepius; servitio (be freed); annius (arise, overflow, empty). — Also (cf. ex), arise, rise, mount: sterilis stirpibus ab imis (spring, of suckers); arboz ad caelum. — Act., with acc., escape from, escape, avoid: vim viribus; tela corpore.

exequiae, see exsequiae.

exequor, see exsequor.

exerceō, -cui, -citum, -čere, [ex-arceo], 2. v. a., (confin or control), keep busy, busy, drive (to labor), exercise: femina famulas penso; Diana choros (lead the dance); exercentur agris (reflex., labor); equos; labor apes; agricoloum) cursa saliēti. — Of things, employ, drive, work, manage: humum (till); turbo quem pueri exercent (ply with blows); fluina exercita cursu (hurried on their course); membræ (train). — Of persons, worry, drive, pursue, vex, harass, torment: stirpe modiis; exercite fatis; exercent te irae; exercita curis Venus.

With employments as objects, pursue, practise, occupy one's self with, ply: palaestras; imperia (hold sway); balatum (utter); pacem et hymenaeos (live in); ferrum Cyclopes; iras (vent); vices (perform parts).
exercitus, -a, -um, p.p. of exercéo.

exercitus, -ús, [ex + arcitus, as if *exerci + tus (cf. exercéo)], m., (a training). — Concretely, an army. — Less exactly, a band, a flock: Phorcí (of sea-monsters): corvorum.

exertus, see exsertus.

exēsus, -a, -um, p.p. of exedo.

exhálō, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [ex-halo], i. v. a., breathe out, exhale.

exhaurlí, -hauí, -hauístum, hauríre, [ex-haurío], 4. v. a., drain out, drain, waste, wear out, exhaust. — Fig., of trials and the like, undergo, suffer: bella; pericula; satis poenarum. — ex-haustus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., drained, exhausted, worn out. — Neut. plur., trials, sufferings.

exhaustus, -a, -um, p.p. of ex-haurío.

exhorrésco, -horruí, no sup., -horréscreo, [ex-horrresco], i. v. n. incep., shudder at, dread.

exhortátus, -a, -um, p.p. of ex-hortor.

exhortor, -tátor, -tāri, [ex-hortor], 1. v. dep., encourage, spur on, incite, urge.

exigō, -égi, -éctum, -ígero, [ex-agō], 3. v. a., drive out, drive, thrust; exigit caecos rabies; ensem per costas. — Also (cf. ago), pass (completely), finish, end, fulfill: aevum; exactis mensibus; annos. — With different meaning of ago (cf. 2. examen), weigh, ponder. — exactus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., discovered, found out. — Neut. pl., discovers (things found out).

exiguus, -a, -um, [ex-tagguus, as if *exig + unus, (cf. exigo)], adj., weighed, exact, (cf. exigio), scanty, small, narrow, slight, little: nox (short); vires (feeble); exigui numero (few, scanty); cerea (thin cakes).

exiliō, see exalliō.

exilium, see exallium.

exilium, -a, -um, [ex-temius (vem, take, + ius, cf. eximo)], adj., (to be taken out), exceptional, extraordinary, select, remarkable, special: laus.

eximó, -emi, -emptum, -imere, [ex-emo, take], 3. v. a., take away, remove: labem (efface). — Fig., destroy: nulla dies vos (obliterate your memory); fames exempta (satisfied).

exín [ex-im (unc. case-form of Is, cf. interim), cf. deín, dehinc], adv., = exinde, which see.

exinde [ex-in + de, cf. inde], adv., (from thence, cf. hinc), then, after that, afterwards. — In a narration (cf. inde), then, next.

exiitális, -e, [texitá- (reduced) + alis], adj., destructive, fatal, deadly, ruinous.

exítium, -i (-ii), [ex-ítium (títo + ium), cf. execo], n., death. — Less exactly, ruin, destruction, bane. — Still weaker, peril, mischief, misery.

exitus, -ús, [ex-itus, cf. execo], m., a going out, a departure, an egress, an exit. — Esp., death, decease, end (of life). — Generally, issue (cf. execo), event, result.

exódí, -ódisse (úsus), [ex-odi], v. a., abhor, detest. — exósus, -a, -um, p.p. in act. sense, hating, abhorring.

exoptátus, -a, -um, p.p. of ex-opto.

exoptó, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [ex-opto], 1. v. a., long for, desire (earnestly).

exordiátor, -orsus, -ordíri, [ex-ordiátor], 4. v. dep., begin, undertake. — exorsus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, begun, undertaken. — Neut., an enterprise, an undertaking, a beginning, prelude, preamble.

exordium, -i (-ii), [ex-ordium, cf. exordior], n., a beginning, an element, (principle of things), first germ.

exoríor, -ortus, -oríri, [ex-orió], 3. and 4. v. dep., arise, rise.
Vocabulary.

exörō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-oro], i. v. a., implore (earnestly or successfully), beseech.

exors, see exors.

exorsus, -a, -um, p.p. of exordior.

exortus, -a, -um, p.p. of exorior.

exōsus, p.p. of exodi.

expectō, see expecto.

expediō, -ivi (-ui), -itum, -īre, [†exped- (as if expedi-)], 4. v. a. and n., disentangle (cf. impedio), get ready, prepare, get out, bring forth, extricate. — Pass., make one's way (through difficulties): manus (array). — Also, bring to an end, accomplish. — Fig., unfold, describe, explain, set forth.

expellō, -pulli, pulsūm, -pellere, [ex-pello], 3. v. a., drive out, drive away, dislodge, beat back, banish: expulsō seges (uprooted); somnum (banish).

expendō, -pendī, -pensūm, -pendere, [ex-pendo], 3. v. a., weigh out, weigh. — Fig., weigh, ponder: omnēs casus. — Esp. (cf. pendo), pay (acc. of penalty), pay for (acc. of crime), suffer the penalty of, suffer (as a penalty).

experientiā, -ae, [experient-+iā], f., experience. — From the result, skill, knowledge, sagacity.

experīor, -pertus, -perīri, [ex-perior, cf. comperto, -parlo], 4. v. dep., try, attempt, make trial of: laborem (essay); sāxa Cyclopea; process piorum; quid virtus posit; avertere sensus. — Also, experience, find (by experience), come to know; in past tenses, know: experto credite (one who knows); expertus (having tried it); haud ita me (not such have you found me). — expertus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., skilled, experienced, skilful. — Also in pass. sense, tried, proved: expertus bellī iuvēnes.

expers, -ertas, [ex-pars, decl. as adj.], adj., without a share, free from (in good and bad sense), destitute.

expertus, -a, -um, p.p. of experīor.

expīrō, see expiro.

expīleō, -plēvi, -plētum, -plēre, [ex-pleo], 2. v. a., fill up, fill: oras floribus. — Of time and number, fill out, complete: quīnque orbēs cursu; numerum; imperio triginta orbēs. — Of the appetite, fill, satiate, glut, satisfy: ingluviēm ranis; expīletus dapibus (gorged); animum flamemæ ulricis; mentem; sanquine poenas (fill the full measure of punishment, &c.).

expīletus, -a, -um, p.p. of expleo.

explicō, -āvi(-ui), -ātum (-itum), -āre, [ex-pleco], 1. v. a., unfold, deploy: cohortes; frondes (put forth, unclose). — Also (cf. expedo), unfold, describe, express.

explōrētor, -ōris, [†explora- (stem of explorō) + tor], m., a scout.


expōnē, -posuī, -postumum, -pōnere, [ex-pono], 3. v. a., put forth, put out, expose: exposītis scalis. — Esp. out of a ship, unload, disembark, land, unload: pontibus sociis; viros in undis (plunge, of an accidental breaking up of a ship).

exportō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [exporto], 1. v. a., carry out, bear forth, convey, bring out.

expostēcō, -posoeci, no sup., poscere, [ex-posco], 3. v. a., beg earnestly.

expositus, -a, -um, p.p. of expono.

expostus, -a, -um, contr. p.p. of expono.

expromō, -prompel, -prōptum, -prōmere, [ex-promo], 3. v. a.,
Vocabulary.

bring forth (out of the storehouse).
— Fig., speak out, utter: voces.

expugnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [expugno], i. v. a., take by storm, sack: Špartam (ravage).

expulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of expello.

exquirō, -quisivī, -quisitum, -quirere, [ex-quaero], 3. v. a., search out, seek, choose out (with pains).
— Less exactly, pray earnestly for: pacem per aras.
— With different meaning of primitive, investigate, inquire into.

exasanguis (exan-), -e, [ex-sanguis], adj., bloodless, lifeless.
— Less exactly, pallid with fear.

exasaturābilis, -e, [ex-saturabilis, cf. exsaturō], adj., satiable, to be satiated.

exasaturō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [exsaturō], i. v. a., satiate (fully), glut.

exascidium (exc-), -i (-ii), [ex-scidō], n., overthrow, destruction.

exscindō (exc-), -scidi, -scissum, -scindere, [ex-scindo], 3. v. a., cut down, tear down, overthrow, destroy, raise to the ground.

exsecō, -secui, -sectum, -secāre, [ex-seco], i. v. a., cut out.

exsecor (exc-), ātus, āri, [pass. (mid.) of ex-sacro], i. v. dep., curse.

exsectāri, -a, -um, p.p. of exsecō.

exsequiāce, [exc-], ārum, [ex-sequiā], (sequo + ia), cf. exsequor, f. plur., funeral rites.

exsequor (exc-), -secūtus, -sequi, [ex-sequor], 3. v. dep., follow out (cf. exsequiāce).
— Fig., follow out (commands), perform, execute.
— Also, follow out (in detail), recount, dilate on: mellis donā; pompez (celebrate).

rexerō (exc-), -serui, -serutum, -serere, [ex-sero], 3. v. a., (dis-)join?), thrust out.
— exsertus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., bared, bare, projecting: mamma.

exsertō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [exsertō- (cf. exsero)], i. v. a., stretch out, thrust out (cf. insero).

exsertus, -a, -um, p.p. of exsero.

exsiliō (exsil-), -īvi (-īi), -sulmum, -siliere, [ex-salio], 4. v. n., spring forth, leap forth.

exsilium (exsil-), -i (-ii), [exsil- + ium, cf. exsilio], n., exile.

exsolvō, -solvi, -solvatum, [exsolvo], 3. v. a., unbind.
— Fig., set free, release: se (of a serpent, untwine).

exsomnis, -e, [ex-somnō- (weakened)], adj., sleepless, wakeful, watchful.

exsors, -rtis, [ex-sors, decl. as adj.], adv., without lot (cf. expers), without a share in, deprived of.
— Also, out of the lot (i.e. order of lots), out of course, out of order.

exspectātus, -a, -um, p.p. of exspectō.

exspectō (exp-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [exspectō], i. v. a. and n., look out, await, expect.
— Fig., hope for, long for, expect.
— Less exactly, need, require.
— Neut., linger, delay.
— exspectātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., expected, long-looked-for: expectate Hector.
— Neut., expectation: ante exspectatum.

exspirō (exp-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-spirō], i. v. a., breathe forth, breathe out.
— Esp. of the last breath or soul, expire, die, breathe out (the life).

exstinctus (ext-), -a, -um, p.p. of exstinguō.

exstinguō, nxii, -ntum, -nguere, [ex-stinguō, punch out (?), cf. instigo, etc.], 3. v. a., put out (a fire), quench, extinguish.
— Fig., destroy, kill, slay, abolish: exstinctus pudor (lost).

exstō, no perf., no sup., -stāre, [ex-sto], i. v. n., stand out, project, appear, overtop.

exstructus (ext-), -a, -um, p.p. of exstruō.

exstruō (ext-), -struxi, -structum, -struerae, [ex-struō], 3. v. a.,
Vocabulary.

build up, pile up, heap up, arrange. — Poetically, of a person, raise up: tapetibus altis exstructus.

- exstructus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., high, raised, elevated. — Neut., perh. a platform or mound (on which a general appeared before his men, see V.290, cf. suggestum).

exsūdo (exu-), -āvi, -ātum, āre, [ex-sudo], i. v. n., sweat out, oose out, exude.

exsul (exul), -ulis, [ex-yl/sal, as stem from præsul, from some earlier meaning of the root or lost association of ideas], comm. gen., an exile, a fugitive.

exsulū (exul-), -āvi, -ātum, āre, [exsul] (as if exsulō-), i. v. n., be an exile, live in exile.

exsultō (exul-), -āvi, -ātum, āre, [exsultō], i. v. n., leap up, bound, prance: corda (throb). — Less exactly, burst, forth, boil up. — Fig., bound, exult, rejoice, triumph. — exsultāns, -antis, p. as adj., exultant, proud, triumphant.

exsuperābilis (exup-), -e, [exsuperabilis, as if ḥexsuperā + bilis, cf. exsupero], adj., surmountable.

exsuperō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [exsuperō], i. v. n. and a., tower above, overturn, rise up, mount up. — Fig., excel, overcome, prevail against, gain the mastery: moras (conquer every obstacle); con-silium. — Also, pass over, pass by, pass beyond: ingem, solum.

exsurgo (exsur-), surrexi, surrectum, surgere, [ex-surge], 3. v. n., rise up (cf. evado, escendo).

exta, -ōrum, [?, ex + tus (superl. of ex)], n. plur., entrails (the heart, liver, &c., observed for auspices).

extemplō (ex-templō (abl. of templum, place of observation, cf. sur le champ), an augural word], adv., forthwith, at once, on the spot, immediately.

extendō, -tendi, -tēnsum (-ten-tum), -tenderē, [ex-tendo], 3. v.a., stretch out, spread out, extend: extenditur antro (is stretched at length); vires (put forth). — Fig., continue, prolong, lengthen: famam factis; cursus. — exten-tus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., long, wide, extended, extensive.

externus, -a, -um, [exterō- (in externus, extra) + nus], adj., exter-nal, from abroad. — Esp. of country, foreign, alien. — Masc., an alien, a foreigner.

exterreo, -terrui, -tuttum, ter-reē, [exterreo], 2. v. a., affright, alarm, frighten, amaze, confound: aestu exterritus ser-pens (driven wild).

externitus, -a, -um, p.p. of externo.

exterus, -a, -um, [ex + terus, comp. of ex], adj., external. — Esp., foreign, from abroad. — Comp. exterior. — Superl. extrē-mus [exterō + mus, or extrā + mus], farthest, uttermost, outmost, most remote, extreme: tellus (farthest part of); finis (the very end); extrema in morte (in the extremity of death). — Of time, last, final: anno (end of the year). — Of degree, uttermost, extreme, lowest, meanest: fata (final destiny, implying a forlorn hope). — Neut. plur., extremities, last measures, dangers, sufferings: extrema secutus (take extreme measures, seek the last resort); pelagi (perils). — Neut. sing. and plur., as adv., the last time.

extimeō, -timui, no sup., -tim- mescere, [ex-timesco], 3. v. n. and a. incept., fear greatly, dread, be in alarm, be alarmed.

extinctus, see extinctus.

extollō, no perf., no sup., -tollere, [ex-tollo], 3. v. a., raise up, raise. — Fig., extol, laud, praise (cf. premere, depreciate).

extorqueō, -torsī, -tortum, [exterqueo], 2. v. a., wrench away, wrest from.
Vocabulary.

extorris, -is, [ex-terra (weakened), decl. as adj.], comm., an exile.
extrā [case form, prob. abl. of †exterus], adv. and prep., outside, without, beyond.
oxutilis, etc., see offero.
extrudō, -tudi, -tāsum, -tundere, [ex-tundo], 3. v. a., strike out, beat out, emboss (cf. repousse).
— Fig., invent, contrive.
exüberō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ex-uberō], 1. v. n., overflow, abound.
exul, see exsul.
exulō, see exsulto.
exuō, -ui, -ūtum, -uere, [?, cf. Induō], 3. v. a., put off, strip off, take off: ensem umero (take); cestus. — Fig., put off, put away.

F.

faba, -ae, [?], perh. remotely akin to fagus], f., a bean (of no particular, perhaps several, species).
Fabaris, -is, [?], m., a river flowing into the Tiber (now Farfaro).
Fabius, -i, (ī), [†faba (reduced) + ius, prop. adj.], m., a Roman gentile name borne by a long line of distinguished citizens. — Esp., Q. Fabius Maximus, conqueror of Hannibal. — Plural, the various worthies of that name.

fabricātor, -tōris, [†fabricā (stem of fabricor) + tor], m., a framer, a contriver.

fabricātus, -a, -um, p.p. of fabricor.
Fabricius, -i, (-ī), [†fabricō- (cf. fabricor) + ius, prop. adj.], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., C. Fabricius Luscinus, the conqueror of Pyrrhus.

fabricor, -ātus, -āri, [†fabricō (†fabrō + cus, cf. fabrica)], i. r. dep., fashion. — Also as pass., be framed, be fashioned.

fabrillis, -e, [†fabrō- (as if fabrī-) + lia], adj., of an artisan, mechanical: opera (of the forge).

faccēsō, -cessi, -cessitum, -cess-
Vocabulary.

aspect); quarentibus herba (easily found); fugas (ready); pecori terra (favorable, cf. nymphae, etc., above). — Neut., as adv., easily, readily, with ease.

fació, féci, factum, facere, [√fac akin to √día], 3. v. a., do (abs. or with defining obj.), make, cause, execute, perform: quid facerem (what could I do?); id facere possis (accomplish); quid non facilebat Amyntas?; et faciet (will do it); laetae segetes (produce); carmina (compose); ex auro pugnam (carve); vota (offer); iudicium (give); iussa; ira telum (supply); factura ubram (afford); facta silentia (secure, enforce).

— With double acc., or equivalent construction, make: te parentem; uno ore Latinos; unam utramque Troiam; facta potens promissi. — With clause, cause, see to it, take care: facito sis memor; ut incipias (grant); me cernere (force); haud faxo putent (I warrant them, &c.). — As sacrificial word, sacrifice (with abl.), offer (with acc.): vitula (offer a heifer); facimus (abs. sacrifice); factus honos (perform). — Phrases: fac, suppos; facio certum (certiorum, inform; facio vela, make sail; facio pedem, tack (see pes).

— factus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., made, wrought, formed. — Neut., a deed, an exploit, an act, a fact.

factum, -i, [n. of p.p. of facio], see facio.

factus, -a, -um, p.p. of facio.

facultás, -tātis, [facili (reduced, cf. simultas, simul) + tas], f., facility, opportunity, occasion.

Fādus, -i, [ʔi], m., a Rutulian.

fāgnus, -a, -um, [fagō + nus], adj., beechen, of beech.

fagus, -i (-ús), [borrowed, cf. Gr. φύξ], f., a beech, a beech tree.

falārica, see phalarica.

falcātus, -a, -um, [falcō + atus], as if falcā + tus, cf. auratus, adj., armed with scythes. — Less exactly, scythe-shaped, hooked, curved.

Fālernus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (Falis?, cf. Fāliscus, Faleriōs) + nus], adj., of Fālernus (prop. territory in Italy, famous for wine), Falerian.

Fāliscus, -a, -um, [Falis (?) (cf. Fālernus) + us], adj., Fāliscan (of Falini, a city of Etruria).

— Plur., the people, Fālisci: Aequi Fālisci (the Aequi Falisci, or Fālisci of the plains (?)

fallācia, -ae, [√fallac + ia], f., deceit, a trick, an artifice.

fallāx, -ālis, [√fall (as if root of fallo) + ax, cf. edax], adj., deceitful, treacherous, false, deceptive, disappointing.

fallit, see fallo.

fallō, -fellī, -falsum, -fallere, [√fal (for sphal), akin to σφαλλω ?], 3. v. a. (rarely abs. without obj.), (trip up), deceive, beguile, cheat, delude, ensnare: feras visco; te Phoebi cortina; si nunquam fallit imago; falle dolo; si fallere possit amorem; numen (swear by and break the oath); dextra (break a pledge). — Less exactly, disappoint: spem; primus amor me morte; virum (be missed by). — In pass., be deceived, be mistaken, mistake: nisi fallor. — Also, miss, fail: longe fallente sagitta (miss the mark).

— With cog. acc., assume, counterfeit. — Esp., escape notice of, be unknown, be hid: me fallit (be hid from, be unknown to).

falsus, as adj., false, treacherous, deceitful, deceptive, groundless, delusive, counterfeit, imaginary, unreal: sol (mock).

falsus, -a, -um, p.p. of fallo.

falsx, falcis [pers. akin to flecto], f., a hooked knife, a sickle, a scythe, a bill-hook, a pruning-knife.

fāma, -ae, [√fa (cf. for) + ma], f., report, tidings, fame, tradition: inanis (belief). — Esp. (in a good
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sense, fame, reputation, glory. Less commonly, ill’s repute (cf. famous), infamy.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Famēs, -is, [?], cf. faba], f., hunger, famine, starvation. — Fig., hunger, greed: auri (thirst). — Personified, Famine: male suada.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Famula, -ae, [f. of famulus], f., a maid-servant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Famulus, -i, [famō- (cf. Oscan, faana, house) + lus, cf. -lus], m., a house-servant, attendant, manservant. — Less exactly, an attendant (on a deified person).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fandus, -a, -um; see for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Far, farris, [?, cf. faba], n., grain (prob. a coarse species), spelt (?). — Less exactly, meal (of the coarser kind, used as an offering, mixed with salt): pium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farrāgo, -inis, [far, through an intermediate stem], f., provender (mixed), a mask.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fās, indecl., [fā + as (= us), cf. fatum], n., (command), right, (divine) law: fas omne abrum-pit (violate all right); fas immortale (privilege of divinity). — With sum (expressed or implied), allowed, permitted, just, lawful, fitting, right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fascīna, -ī, -ātum, -āre, [fascin- (stem of fascinum, fasci + num, n. of nus)], cf. fascia, fasci; the connection of ideas is lost, but prob. through binding], i. v. a., bewitch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fascis, -is, [?], cf. fascia, fascinum], m., a bundle (tied up), pack. — Less exactly, a burden. — Esp., plur., the fascis (the bundle of rods with an ax, the emblem of authority of a Roman magistrate). — Fig., magistracy, military power: populi (ensigns of power conferred by the people, popular honors).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fasōlus, see phaselus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastīdiō, -īvi,-ītum,-īre, [fasti勀 (adj. akin to fastus, pride), cf. fastidium], 4. v. n. and a., feel disdain, disdain, scorn. (Prob. derived from turning up the nose, cf. fastidium).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastidium, -i (-ii), [akin to fastus, cf. fastidio], n., disgust, loathing, disdain. — Less exactly, nausea, a qualm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastigium, -i (-ii), [ fastigō- (cf. fastigō) + ium], n., the top (of any thing), a summit, a roof, a peak, battlements (of a wall), gable (of a roof). — Less exactly, slope or depth (of a ditch). — Fig., a point (of a narrative): summa — sequar (touch the principal points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastus, -tās, [unc. root + tus, cf. fastidium and fastigium], m., pride, arrogance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fātālis, -ēs, [fātō (reduced) + alis], adj., (belonging to fate), fated, (fraught with fate), destined, appointed. — fatal, ruinous, destructive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatores, fassus, fatēri, [lost stem, perh. akin to fatsicor, fatis, fatigō], 2. v. dep., confess, own, acknowledge, admit: dicto pa-rere (submit).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fātīdicus, -a, -um, [fātō-dicus], adj., soothsaying, prophetic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fātīfer, -era, -erum, [fātō-fer (fār + us)], adj., (fate-bring-ing), fatal, deadly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [fati-gō- (fati-agus, cf. prodigus), cf. castigō], 1. v. a., tire out, weary: equos. — Less exactly, of acts tending to weariness, worry, ply, vex, harass, pursue: terga iuvencum haste; equos sole (worry in the heat); Martem (incite to war); diem noctem-que remigio (disturb); silvas (scur); metu terras (vex); socios (chide); cervos cursu (pursue in chase); os (ply, see n., vi. 79); fluctūs (of a ship, beat).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatisō, no.perf., no sup., -ere, [?], 3. v. m., yawn, gap, crack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Fatum, -i, [n. p.p. of for], n., an oracle, a response, decree (of fate),
Vocabulary.

fate, destiny. — Esp., death (as fated).
fātus, -a, -um, p.p. of for.
faucēs, see faxu.
†fau̇x, †faucis, [?] f. (only abl. sing. and plur.), the throat, the jaws: vox faucius haesit. — Less exactly, a narrow pass, a defile, the channel of a river (probably with a kind of personification).

Faunus, -i, [√fav (in favo) + nus], m., a sylvan deity, patron of shepherds, identified with Pan. He was supposed to be an Italian, son of Picus and grandson of Saturn.
— Less exactly, in plur., fauns, deities partly identified with the Greek satyrs, but with less animal characteristics than they.

fāvē, fāvi, fauvum, favēre, [√fav, perh. akin to √fa, but prob. through a noun-stem, cf. favilla], 2. v. n., be favorable, favor, be propitious: terra frumentis (be good for); adsis favēs (kindly aid). — As religious expression with (or without) ore, refrain from illomened expressions, keep religious silence: celebrate faventes (attend with pious lips and celebrate); favete ore omnes. — favēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., propitious (see preceding).
— Plur., favorers, partisans: clamor faventum.

favilla, -ae, [akin to favo], f., glowing ashes, embers, cinders, sparks.

favor, ōris, [√fav (cf. favo) + or], m., favor, partiality.

favus, -i, [?], m., a honey-comb (usually in plur.); favus reliquium (leave their cells); favorum cratis (the net-work of the comb). — Less exactly, honey: favos dilue Baccho.

fax, facis, [√fac as stem, remotely akin to √fa and √fau], f., a torch, a brand, a fire-brand: incide (of the wood for torches); inspicat (of wood to serve as matches or torches); face ferro-

que (with sword and brand); face vim ferre (assail with flames); faces et saxa volant; funereae, pl. (the funeral-torch, from its use at funerals; also fig., as a symbol of death); mater armata facibus (of Clytemnestra in the guise of a Fury). — Less exactly, of a shooting-star, a trail (of fire).

faxo, see facio.

febris, -is, [akin to serveo], f., a fever, fever.

fēcundō (foe-), -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†fecundō-], 1. v. a, fertilize.

fēcundus, (foe-), -a, -um, [†fō (stem or root of †foe) + cundus], adj., productive, fruitful, fertile, prolific. — Fig., fertile, ingenious: pectus. — Actively, fertilising: imbres.

fel, fellis, [akin to Gr. χλόας], n., gall. — Less exactly, of bitter things: veneni (bitter essence).
— Fig., anger (supposed to be connected with a state of the bile, cf. “melancholy”), fury, bitter hatred.

fēlix, -icis, [akin to foe, fecundus], adj., fruitful, productive, rich, prolific: limus; sylvae; oliva; Māssica Baccho. — Less exactly, auspicious, favorable: auspicia; sis felix; Zephyri (favoring); dies; hostia. — Passively, blest, happy, fortunate, lucky: arma (successful); animae; vivite felices; morte tua.

fēmina (also foemina), [†fe (stem or root of †foe) + mina, cf. alumnus, columna], f., a woman. — Of animals, a female, a mare.

fēminus, (foe-), -a, -um, [†fe- mina (reduced) + ens], adj., of a woman, female, feminine, womanly: manus; nubes feminea tegat (like a woman, as a cowardly means of defence).

femur, -ōris, (-inis) [?], n., the thigh.

fenestra, -ae, [?], f., a window
Vocabulary.

(opening for light).—Less exactly, an aperture, a breach (in a wall).

fea or fæ{}, (fæ), -um, [færo- (reduced) + ilis, plu. of adj.], n., a hay-loft.

ferállis, -e, [fæ], adj., funereal: cupressi. — Less exactly, mournful, dismal, ill-omened: carmen.

ferax, -ae, [vferax, cf. edax], adj., productive, fruitful.

ferě, [fæ], adv., almost, nearly, about. — Generally, for the most part, usually.

feretrum, -i, [vfer- (stem of fero, or noun-stem akin) + trum, but perh. borrowed, cf. Gr. φέρετρον], n., a bier.

ferina, see ferinus.

ferinus, -a, -um, [vfero- (reduced) + inus], adj., of beasts, of a beast (wild). — Ferina (sc. caro), f., game, venison, &c.

ferō, no perf., no sup., ferire, [fæ], 4. v. a., strike, beat, lash: terram pede equus (paw); velum procella; ora saxo. — Esp. of the effect, wound, pierce, kill: venam (open); retinaculo ferro (cut, sever). — Fig.: aethera clamor.

— Phrase: ferio foedus, make a treaty (prob. from killing a victim).

feritas, -tatis, [vfero- + tas], f., wildness, fierceness.

fermentum, -i, [vfer (in fervo) + mentum], n., yeast, leaven.


1. Simply, bear, carry, support, wear: vix illam famuli (of a weighty cuirass); flammas (torches); vestes; parvam hastamque; esseda collo (of a horse). — Fig.: nostrae secum omina mortis; genus incertum de patre(claim); hanc spem tui (cherish); adversum pectus in hostem (wear a stout heart). — Esp. of the body and its parts, hold, turn, carry:

se talem Dido (appear such); sic oculos (such are the eyes); magna se mole (rear enormous bulk); caput iuvencus (hold its head). — With idea of elevation, bear, raise, rear, lift: caelo capitata (of the Cyclops); sublimem ad sidera Ανεαν. — Fig., raise, extol, laud: factis ad aethera Troiam; insigni laude Teucros; carmine facta. — Also, cf. tollo, raise (a cry).

2. Of endurance (as in Eng.), bear, endure, tolerate, suffer, submit to, brook, put up with: laborem; frena (of a horse); non tuit (could not brook).

3. With idea of motion, bear, carry, convey, bring: cineres foras; stabulis ignem (set); manum ad volunus (put to, place on); seges fertur (transplant); equo ferri (ride); equis auriga (drive); fertur equis (drag). — Less exactly, throw, aim: tela; saxum; plagam. — Fig., bear, bring, carry, render, afford: praemia digna (bestow); auxilium Priamo; fama salutem; sonitum venti ad litora; vox furtur ad aures; carmina per orbem (spread); vim tela (offer); letum; gloria laudem; sidera caelo dextra (set); viam vento facilem (grant); fidem vetustas; omnia sub auras (disclose); sitim morbosque (bring, cause, cf. 4). — Esp. of religious offerings and acts, bear, offer, render, perform, utter: sacra; absenti inferiae; Iunoni preces. — Esp. also of words, messages, &c.: responsa regi; iussa; haec Ascanio; fama victorem Pallanta (report that); quae signa (show, of prophetic doves); casum portenta (forbode); quae ferimus (what we propose); quidve ferat (what is his purpose). — From the last use, absolutely, report, say, tell: ita semen; ferebatur sacrasse; ferunt (they say); fer-
Vocabulary.

tur (it is said); se de gente Amyci (boast, claim). — Also of destiny, ordain, order, assign: sic fata; quid fortuna populi; causas apibus.

4. Of natural growth, bear, generate, produce, yield, give birth to: mala quercus; monstra pontus; me Troia. — Fig. (but cf. 3), cause, give, afford: taeda lumen; scabiam glacis.

5. Less exactly, of any enforced motion, drive, bear on, turn, lead, urge on: flamina classem; ferre rates (of rowers); ferimur procella; illam impetus (send); caede ferri (be carried away); quae dolor in hostem (incite); in bella urbes (rouse); feror incensarii (be driven madly on); veri vana feror (be led on); fatis incerta (be urged on); metum ad moenia (spread alarm); turbam fertur (whirl on); prona aqua fertur (float down); iter (speed a course); gressum (hold, turn); via fert; signa ad speluncam (point); huc ora et ille (turn, cf. 3); caelo animum (in hope); pedem domum (turn the steps). — So in special phrases: manum, join (cf. "bear a hand"); pedem, puly the foot (in the dance); signa, charge, join battle, move forward; obvius (obviam), meet; obvia arma (meet the foe). — Esp. with reflexive, or in pass. with middle sense, be borne on, be driven, proceed, rush, go, advance: me extra recta (come forth); furiata mente ferebar; sese obvia occultis (offer, show); sese halitus (rise); solus ego in Pallanta (assail); se ad auras (soar); saltu (leap, spring); quo feror; quo se ferret; ferimur (wander, cf. first examples under 5).

6. Of motion from a place, bear away, carry off (both in bad and good sense): unda te mersum; te fata (take off, destroy); exstinctum Daphnim (remove by death); secum maria (of the winds); venti gaudia; hiems culmen; pedum Antigones (get); præmia ferunt (receive); talentum ferre (have); aetas omnia (obliterates). — Esp.: rapio et fero, pillage and plunder.

— Less common uses, prob. conn. with 3, suggest, prompt: ita corde voluntas. — Orig. as a mercantile term, account, deem, hold: fæetur fama levis; horrendum.

— Of continuance, prolong, perpetuate: vivus per ora fæetur (immortalize); lundum in lucem; fama nomen per annos. — ferens, -entis, p. as adj., favorable (cf. 5): venus.

Ferónia, -ae, [-], f., a goddess honored with a grove and fountain near Terracina.

ferōx, -ōcis, [stem akin to ferus, in ő (cf. aegrotus) + eus (reduced, cf. edax, felix)], adj., wild, fierce, savage, spirited (of a horse), angry (of a snake). — Also, in an indifferent or good sense, warlike, courageous, exultant, proud.

ferrātus, -a, -um, [†ferrō- (reduced) + atus (cf. auratus)], adj., iron-shod, iron-bound, ironed: calx (spur-bound); capistra (spiked muscles); orbes (iron-bound wheels).

ferreus, -a, -um, [†ferrō (reduced) + eus], adj., of iron, iron: seges (of spears); gens (the iron age); vox (brass voice); progenies (of the iron age). — Fig., iron-hearted, inexorable: iura (harsh).

— Poetically, somnus (iron, with no awakening); imber (iron hail).

ferrūginēus, -a, -um, [†ferrugin + eus], adj., (rusty), dark blue, dusky. (Apparently a dark gray or purple, though named from the color of iron rust): hyacinthi; cymba (of Charon’s boat).

ferrūgō, -inis, [stem akin to ferrum + unc. term., cf. callgo], f.
iron rust. — Also (cf. ferrugineus), a dark purple, dark gray (?), dark blue (?), a murky hue (of the sun in an eclipse): ferrugineus clarus Ibera (the color of burned iron, purple (?)).

ferrum, -i, [?], n., iron, steel. — Less exactly, as in English, of tools or weapons of iron, a sword, a ploughshare, an arrow, a knife, an axe, the steel (as in English), the iron (of a spear or arrow): cedite ferro (the sword); ferrum lacerasse; absistere ferro (abstain from war); amor ferri (love of arms).

fertillis, -e, [†fertō- (lost p.p. of fero) + lis (cf. fero)], adj., fertile, fruitful, productive: seges iuvenciis; Ausonia. 

ferula, -ae, [?], f., fennel.

ferus, -a, -um, [?], adj., wild (untamed, undomesticated), uncultivated: capri; fructus; montes. — Fig., wild, rude, savage, fierce, cruel. — Also, in a good sense (cf. saevus), fierce, warlike, impetuous. — Masc. and fem., a wild beast, game (deer, &c.), a horse.

ferveō, -bui, no sup., -vēre, (also -ēre, as if fervo), [†fervō- (cf. fervidus)], 2. v. n., be hot: ferventes rotae (heated), — boil, seethe (as waves, &c.): aequor; omnia vento nimbisae (seethe and eddy). — Fig., be alive (of busy action), be in a turmoil: Marte Leucatem (in the turmoil of war); litoraflammis (in seething flame); opus (be all alive); operesemita (teem with busy work); hostemcaede (be on fire).

fervidus, -a, -um, [†fervō- (cf. fervo) + dus], adj., hot, glowing, seething. — Fig., glowing, furious, ardent, fiery: ira.

fervō, see fervo.

fervor, -ōris, [√ferv (cf. fervo)], m., heat. — Fig., fury. — Plur., summer, summer heats.

Fescenninus, -a, -um, [†Fesce-
Vocabulary.

town of Latium, five miles north of Rome (now Castel Giubileo).

fídens, p. of fido.

fídes, -eas, [√fid (akin to πελεμόν + es), f., faith, good faith, loyalty, faithfulness, honor, honesty: fide expertus; intemerata; si qua fides; cineri promissa. — Also, credibility, trustworthiness, truth: manifesta; nusquam tuta. — Less exactly, the sign of faith, a pledge, a promise, promised word: en dextra fidesque; accipere daque; fidem servare. — Transferred, confidence, trust, reliance, belief, assurance, hopes: fides pelago; priscā fides facto; nec vana fides. — Personified, Good Faith.

fídes, -is, [?, cf. Gr. σφίδην], f., a string (of the lyre). — In plur., a lyre.

fído, físus, fídere, [√fid, cf. fides, fidus], 3. v. n., trust, confide in, have confidence: terrae (of landing); committere pugnam (venture). — fídens, -entis, p. as adj., trustful, confident, bold.

fíducia, -ae, [√fiducē (reduced, cf. caducus) + ia (cf. fido)], f., confidence, courage, trust, reliance, presumption: generis (confidence in lineage); quae (on what his reliance); quae sit rebus (what reliance is to be placed); rerum (confidence in).

fídisus, -a, -um, [√fid (cf. fides, fido) + us], adj., faithful, trusty. — Of things, trustworthy: statio; litora; responsa.

fígo, fíxi, fíxum, fígere, [√fig, perh. akin to σφίγγω], 3. v. a., fasten, fix (esp. by piercing), hang up: humo plantas (set); arma thalamo (hang up); leges (hang up tablets, make laws). — Less exactly and fig., fix, attach, fasten, plant, set firmly: fixos tenebat oculos; in virgine voltus (fix); vestigia (plant); ocula (imprint); dicta animis (let sink deeply); fixa dolores (transfix). — Of the process, pierce, transfix, shoot (with spear or arrow), hit, bring down, kill: verubus viscera (stick on); arundine malum. — fixus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., firm, resolute, unmoved.

figura, -ae, [†figu- (√fig + u, u lengthened as in Portūnus) + ra (f. of rurs, cf. flingo), f., form, figure. — Concretely, a shape, an apparition, a phantom.

fílla, -ae, [f. of fillus], f., a daughter.

fílius, -i (-ii), [?, perh. akin to †feo], m., a son.

fílix, -licis, [?], f., fern.

filium, -i, [?, perh. akin to fibra], n., a thread. — Esp., the thread of the Parcae (of life or fate).

fímus, -i (-um, -i), [?], m. (n.), filth, ordure, mud, dung.

findō, fídi, físsum, findere, [?], 3. v. a., split, cleave: finditur via cuneis (a way is cloven); arva (crack, of the heat). — Fig., divide, separate: se via in ambas partes.

fíngō, fínxii, fíctum, fíngere, [√fig, cf. brydnum, Eng. dough], 3. v. a., fashion (orig. of clay), form, mould, shape: tecta (of bees); corpora lingua (of the she-wolf, cf. "lick into shape" of the bear); vitem (train); crinem (arrange, by stroking). — Fig., train, subst.: corda (of the Sibyl). — Transferred to mental action, frame, contrive, devise, invent, fancy, imagine; feign, pretend. — fictus, p.p. false (pectus).

finīō, -iui (-di), -itum, -ire, [†fini-], 4. v. a., limit, bound, put an end to, end.

finis, -is, [?], comm., an end, a limit, a bound. — Esp. in plur., borders, region, country. — Poetically, of the starting-point of a race, barriers; and of the end, the goal.

fīnītīmus, -a, -um, [†fini + timus,
Vocabulary.

cf. maritimus, intimus], adj., bordering upon, neighboring. — Masc., a neighbor (esp. in plur.).

fīō, see facio.

firmātus, -a, -um, see firma.

firmō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [firmō-], I. v. a., make strong, strengthen, fortify: vīres (foster); vestigia (steady); firmata aetas (as adj., mature age). — Fig., confirm, ratify, reassure.

firmus, -a, -um, [vīr (form of Dhar, hold') + mus], adj., steady, firm, solid, strong, lasting: durissima vina (best keeping). — Fig., stout, strong, abiding, resolute: pectus; foedus (good, valid).

fiscella, -ae, [fīsculō- (reduced, cf. fiscus) + lus (2d dim.)], f., a basket.

fiscina, -ae, [fīscō- (stem of fiscus) + na (f. of -nus)], f., a basket.

fissillās, -e-[fīssō + lia], adj., cleavable, split.

fissus, -a, -um; see findo.

fistula, -ae, [?], f., a pipe. — Less exactly, the pipe (of several reeds joined), a shepherd’s-pipe.

fixus, -a, -um, p.p. of figo.

flābrum, -i, [fla (in flo) + brum], n., a blast, a breeze.

flagellum, -i, [flagrō- (reduced, cf. ager) + lum (n. of lus)], n., a whip, a scourge, a lash. — Less exactly, a thong (cf. amentum).

— Poetically, a switch, a shoot (of a vine).

flāgitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [fla-gitō- (p.p. of flago, cf. flagrum, flagro)], I. v. a., (insist hotly), demand.

flagrans, p. of flagro.

flagrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [flagrō- (stem of flagrum = fla+rum, n. of rus)], I. v. n., burn, blaze, glow, sparkle, shine. — Fig. (cf. fervo), glow, be active, be vehement. — flagrans, -āntis, p. as adj., blazing, shining, bright, ardent, glowing, raging: genas (burning, with blushing); voltus (beaming).

flāmen, -inis, [fla + men], n., a blast, a gale, a breeze.

flamma, -ae, [flag (cf. φλέγω) + ma], f., a flame, a fire. — Poetically, a fiery brand, a flaming torch, a blazing pyre, a burning altar, a blaze (in the heaven), fire (of vengeance), fire or flame (of flashing eyes), fire (of love, the lightning). — Fig. (cf. ardeo, flagro), fire (of love, or passion), love, passion, desire, heat, fury.

flammāns, p. of flammo.

flammātus, -a, -um, p.p. of flamma.

flammatus, -a, -um, [flamma- (reduced)+eus], adj., fiery, flashing: lumina.

flammar, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [flamma-], I. v. a. and n., set on fire.

— Fig., inflame, fire. — Neut., be on fire, be ablaze. — flammāns, -āntis, p. as adj., fiery, blazing: lumina. — flammātus, -a, -um, p.p., inflamed, infuriated.

flātus, -ūs, [fla (in flo) + tus], m., (a blowing), a breath, a blast: equorum (snorting). — Fig., from the “breath of scorn,” pride, arrogance, scorn.

flāvēns, -ēntis, p. of flavo.

flāveō, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [flavo-], 2. v. n., be yellow.

flāvēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., yellow, golden, auburn: prima lănugine (blooming).

flāvēscō, no perf., no sup., -escere, [flavē- (stem of flavo) + sco], 3. v. n., grow yellow, whiten.

Flāvǐnius -a, -um, [flavinō- (reduced) + ius], adj., Flavian
( of a city or region of Etruria, otherwise unknown): arva.

flāvus, -a, -um, [?], adj., yellow, golden, golden-haired, yellowish gray, pale green: oliva.

flectō, flexi, flexum, flectere, [unc. root + to], 3. v. a., bend, turn, plait: crataes. — Less exactly, turn, guide: viam velis; iuvencos (drive); insula habens; habenas. — With reflexive (some-
Vocabulary.

times without, cf. verto), turn, incline.—Fig., bend, influence, persuade: precando fata (turn); flecutur violentia (is appeared); illum purpurae regnum (move, affect).—flexus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., curved, twining, flexible, bent.

fleō, fēvi, fētum, fīre, [perh. akin to fliuō], 2. v. n. and a., weep, shed tears.—Less exactly, mourn, lament.—With acc. (cf. doleo), weep for, mourn, lament, bewail: Anchisen; me discedere (my departure).

fletus, -a, -um, p.p. of fleō.

fletus, -tās, (fē- (as root) + tus, cf. fleo), m., a weeping, a wail, a flood of tears.

flexīlis, -e, [†flexō + lis], adj., flexible, bending.

flexus, -a, -um, p.p. of flectō.

flexus, -ūs, [vīleo + tus], m., a winding, bending.

flectus, -tās, [vīgī + tus], m., a dashing, clashing of weapons.

fōrēns, p. of flocōeo.

fōrōē, -ruī, no sup., -rēre, [fīlos (for flocēo)], 2. v. n., blossom, be in bloom.—Fig, flourish, be in prime, be prosperous.—Also, abound (with the accessory notion of vigor or brilliancy): Italae terrae virus (be strong in); studiis oti (be busy with).—Poetically, shine, be bright: aere catervae (glitter); limina sertis (bloom).

—fōrēns, -entīs, p. as adj., blossoming, flourishing, blossoming.

fōrēus, -a, -um, [fīlos + eus], adj., flowery, blooming.

fōrus, -a, -um; = flocereus, read for flavus. Ἀν. xii. 605.

fōs, fōrīs, [vīfo + a, cf. Gr. φῶς, Eng. bloom], m., a flower, a blossom.—Fig., the bloom, the prime, the flower (choicest part or time): primaevō flore (in the first bloom of youth); fōs virum.—Poetically, the dawn (of early youth, cf. preceding example).

fuctuō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [fluōtu-], 1. v. n., loss, ebb and flow.—Fig., ebb and flow, water, fluctuate: aestu curarum (be tossed by, changing the point of view); aere tellus (gleams with waves of shining bronze); ira intus (seethe); amor irarum aestu (alternate with a tide).

fuctus, -ūs, [vīflu(g) (cf. confliges) + tus], m., a wave, a tide. —Less exactly, the sea, water.—Fig. (as in Eng.), a wave (of passion, &c.), a tide; a flood: irarum.

fuēns, -entīs, p. of fluō.

fuentum, -i, [†fluēnt- (cf. fluō) + um (or in its original form, cf. arguentum)], n., a stream, a river.

fluidus, -a, -um, [fluō- (cf. circumfluus) + dus], adj., flowing, liquid.

fuitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [fluītō- (stem of supposed or real p.p. of fluō, cf. agito)], i. v. n., flow. —Less exactly, float, drift.

flūmen, -inīs, [vīflu (lengthened, cf. numerum, perh. with stem for root, cf. flueto) + men], n., a river, a stream, water (of a river). —Less exactly, of the river-god, of tears (flood), of sweat of blood.

fluō, fluīxi, fluīxum, fluīere, [vīflag (flu with parasitic g, cf. fruor)], 3. v. n., flow, run, ebb; auro (flow with golden sand).—Transferred, of the source, flow with, drip, run with: ora tabo; vites Baccho (stream with).—Less exactly, of things not fluid, flow, float, stream, glide, pour: olli ad regia (flock); vestis ad pedes.—Poetically, fall loosely, fall lifeless, drop, fail.—flūēns, -entīs, p. as adj., flowing, loose, unrestrained, luxuriant: vites; coma (dishevelled).—fluīxus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., loose, failing; res (fleeble power).

fuīlīlis, -e, [fūliō- (reduced) + alis], adj., of a river.

fluīvius, -i (-ī), [fluō- (cf. fluīdus) + ius], m., a river, a stream. —Less exactly, water (for irrigation).
fluens, -a, -um, p.p. of fluo.
focus, -t., [perh. akin to foveo],
m., a hearth, a fireplace, a chimney, a brazier (small hearth for fire). — Fig., the hearth (as an emblem of home), the fireside, the household hearth. — Poetically, a pyre, a funeral pile, an altar (the brazier often being set on a tripod and used as an altar). See A. & G. Virg., Fig. 90.
fodō, foā, fosum, fodeare, [:fod, of uncr. connection], 3.v.a.,
dig, prick, pierce: calcaribus armos; humum. — Also (as in Eng.), of the result, dig (make by digging): cubilia talpae; sub terra larem.
foecundo, see fec-
foecundus, see fec-
foedātus, -a, -um, p.p. of foedo.
foedē [abl. of foedus], adv., foully, horribly, cruelly. — Also (cf. foedus), basely, shamefully.
foedō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [fōedō-],
1.v.a., make hideous, befoul, disfigure, lacerate, spoil: unguibus ora; pectora pugnis; latebras ferro (desecrate, prob. with reference to the sanctity of the object attacked); ferro voluces (cut in pieces). — Fig., pollute, defile.
foedus, -a, -um, [?], adj., foul, filthy. — Of moral qualities, foul, horrible, dreadful, base, vile: foedissimae miserabile coward); tempestas; ministeria.
foedus, -eris, [fīd (in fides, strengthened) + us], n. Of nations or kings, a treaty, a compact, an alliance, a truce. — Less exactly, of individuals, a bargain, an agreement, a contract, a pledge (mutual), a compact (esp. of marriage). — Also, a bond (ordained by a superior), a condition, terms: tyranni (conditions imposed by); certo foederare (by fixed laws); aequo foederes amantes (on equal terms).
foemina, see fem-, the proper spelling.
foemineus, -a, -um; see fem-, the proper spelling.
foenile, see fen-
foetāra, see fet-
foetus, -tus; see fet-
foetus, -a, -um; see fet-
follum, -ō [-ō(-)], [cf. Gr. φύλλον], n.,
a leaf (of a tree or of paper), foliage.
follis, -īs, [?], m., a bag. — a pair of bellows, bellows.
fomes, -itis, [perh. akin to foveo, unc. form], m., dry fuel.
fōns, fontis, [unc. root + is (reduced)], m., a spring, a fountain.
— Less exactly, water, pure water: Avernus (lake); irriguus (stream).
†fors, fātus, fāri, [fīs, akin to φήμ], 1.v. dep., speak, say, tell, relate, foretell, predict. — fandus, -a, -um, ger. p., to be spoken. — Neut., right (opp. to nefandum). — fando, ger., by report: fandi doctissima (in speech); mollia fatu (pleasing to say). See fatum.
forās [acc. plur. of †forā-, akin to foris], adv., (to the doors), out of doors, forth, out.
forceps, -cīps, [†fors- (stem akin to formax) + ceps (ªcap as stem, cf. princeps)], m. and f., tongs, pincers.
fore, see sum.
forem, see sum.
foris, -is, [†for (akin to θύρα, Eng. door) + is], f., a door. — Plur., doors, a door (double), the folds (of a door). — Less exactly, entrance, opening, door (of a hive, &c.).
forma, -ae, [ªfor (I. E. dhār, in firmus? + ma)], f., form, figure, shape, appearance: aratri; rerum. — Esp., fine form (cf. facies), beauty: formā insignis. — Concretely, a form, figure, vision, apparition. — Fig., species, formi, kind, nature: scelerum.
formica, -ae, [unc. stem in i + ca (f. of cus)], f., an ant.
formidātus, -a, -um, p.p. of formido.
formidō, -hūs, f. [formidō- (unc. stem, cf. formidō, perh. akin to formus?) + o (cf. cupido)], f., fear (generally violent), dread, terror, alarm: nigra (awful gloom); formidine capti (seized with a panic).—Concretely, an alarm? (a line of feathers to frighten game).—Personified, Terror.

formidō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†formidō-; cf. cupēs, cupido, and formido], I. v. a., dread.

formō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†formō-], I. v. a., form, fashion, build: classem.—Less exactly, of living beings, train.

formōsus (old, formōnsus), -a, -um, [†formus- (reduced) + osus], adj., beautiful, lovely (usually of human beings).—Poetically, of things: annus; pedum; pecus (handsome).

fornīx, -ācles, [†fornī- (reduced), akin to formus, + ax], f., a furnace (for melting metal), a forge.
—Poetically (cf. Aetna and camīna), of the supposed workshop of Vulcan in Aetna.

fornix, -ācles, [akin to fornax], m., an arch.—Less exactly, of a rock.

fors, †fortis, (abl. forte), [✓fere + tis (reduced)], f., chance, hazard, fortune.—Nom. (sc. est or sit, there is a chance), equal to an adv., perhaps, may be, possibly.—Abl. forte, by chance, as it happened: ne forte (lest one should happen to); si forte (if by any chance); quae forte paratae (happened to be, &c.): forte fuit (there chanced to be); forte sua (by pure chance, with perhaps a reminiscence of the etymological meaning, cf. fero).

forsan [fors an, a chance whether, cf. fors and forsitan], adv., perhaps, it may be.

forsitan [fors sit an, it may be a chance whether, cf. fors], adv., perhaps, possibly, mayhap.

fortasse [?; forte in unc. combination, perh. silis (sivis)?], adv., perhaps, possibly, it may be.

forte, see fors.

fortis, -e, [for forctis, ✓foro (root akin to ✓for in forma) + tis], adj., strong, sturdy, hardy, vigorous, stakuart.—Of mental qualities, valiant, brave, steadfast, undaunted: Achates (a standing epithet, weakened almost to worthy); corda; pectus.—Of things, in both senses above, stout, sturdy, brave, valiant: facts; rami; humeri; fortis surgunt (hardy, sturdy).

fortāna, -ae, [lost stem †fortu- (cf. fora) + na (cf. Vacuna, Fortunus)], f., fortune, chance, hazard, destiny, fate: aqua super fortuna laborum est (necessity of toil).—Esp. in good sense, good fortune, success, opportunity, chance: si modo sequatur; fortuna fuit (glory); populi (interest); sortitus fortunam occultis; quaebatur (chance of success); quaececumque...fidesque (fortune and hope).—In bad sense, fortune, fate, ill luck: mea victam docere dolere. — Half personified, fortune: aspirat labori; fidem novavit. — Fully personified, Fortune.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of fortuno.

fortūnā, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†fortunā-], I. v. a., make fortunate, bless.—fortūnātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., fortunate, blessed, favored (by fortune), happy.

Foruli, -ūrum, [prob. dim. of forus], m. plur., a Sabine town of Samnium.

forum, -ī, [akin to forus, foris], n., (an open passage?), a marketplace.—Esp., the Forum (orig. market-place at Rome, place of assembly for the people, and of all public business).—Fig., an assembly (of the people), the people (as a political body).

forus, -ī, [akin to forum, foris],
Vocabulary.

m., a **gangway** (in a ship, not apparently from one deck to another, as with us, but open spaces in the ship not occupied by the rowers, cf. forum): laxat foros (held, “standing-room”?)?; implessa **flammis** (decks).—Poetically, **cells** (of a beehive).

**fossa** -ae, [✓fod + ta, f. of p.p. of fodio, perh. with omitted noun], f., a ditch (for defence or farming), a dyke, a trench.

**fossor** -orís, [✓fod + tor], m., a ditcher.

**fóitus** -a, -um, p.p. of foveó.

**fovea** -ae, [akin to foveo (?)], perh. orig. a cellar to keep things from cold, cf. the treatment of potatoes), f., a pit.

**foveó, fóvi, fótem, fóvere, [✓fóvō** (akin to favus, favilla)], 2. v. a., keep warm, brood: progeniem. — Transferred (perh. derived from brooding of fowls), embrace, fumble, caress, nurse: colla (support); germanam ampla sinu; hiemem inter se (spend in dalliance). — Fig., cherish, foster, promote: Romanos; bella; hoc regnum gentibus esse (cherish the purpose, helping it on); famam. — Also, cling to, love: humum; castra (cf. “hug the fire”). — As medical term, fomentum (cf. fomentum), bathe, treat (medically), apply (anything to): oris (rinse); foveis circum; volnus lymphā.

**fractus** -a, -um, p.p. of frango.

**frænum**, see frenum, the better spelling.

**fræni**, see freno.

**frællis**, -e, [✓fragō- (cf. navifragus) + lis], adj., brittle, fragile, frail, delicate. — Also (cf. fragor), crackling (of a sound like breaking).

**fræmen**, -inis, [✓frag + men], n., a fragment, a broken piece.

**fractamentum**, -i, [✓frag + mentum], n., a fragment, a broken piece.

**fragor**, -orís, [✓frag + or], m., a breaking. — Of a sound like breaking, a crash, a dashing, a rattling; an uproar, a din, a sound of mourning (fr. the beating of the breast, cf. plango), applause (by clapping of hands), a cracking, a report.

**fragósus**, -a, -um, [✓fragō- (reduced, cf. navifragus) + osus], adj., cracking (cf. fragor), roaring, noisy.

**frágræns** p. of frágrō.


**frágum**, -i, [unc. root (cf. fragro) + um], n., a strawberry.

**frángō, frégi, fractum, frangere, [✓frag], 3. v. a., break, break up, break off; shatter, crush, pulverise, crush. — Esp. of ships, wreck. — Fig., break down, crush, wear out, baffle. — **fractus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., broken, shattered, shattered; cacumina; vires; opes; unda (breaking); res; voces.

**fräter**, -tris, [cf. ἰδρύμ, clausman, Eng. brother, ✓fra (akin to fer?) + ter (cf. pater)], m., a brother.

**fráternus**, -a, -um, [✓frater- (not syncopated) + nus], adj., of a brother, a brother’s, fraternal. — Less exactly, of a mate: fraterna morte (of a bullock).

**fraudō**, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [✓fraud-], I. v. a., defraud, deprive of.

**fraus**, fraudis, [akin to frustum, frustra], f., loss, discomfiture, mischief, damage: quis deus in fraudem ego? (ruin). — Also, deceit, wiles, a stratagem, deception, a trick, treachery, wickedness: innexa clienti; caeli sereni; fraudi accomoda vallis (ambush); loci et noctis (treacherous advantage).
Vocabulary.

fraxineus, -a, -um, [†fraxinō- (reduced) + ens], adj., ashen, of ash.  
fraxinus, -i, [?], f., an ash (cf. orchus, the mountain-ash).  

fremētus, -ūs, [†fremi- (stem of fremo) + tus], m., a roaring, a roar, a murmur. — Of many similar noises, a buzzing, a neighing, the noise of battle; shouting (of applause).  

fremō, -ul, -atum, -ere, [√frem (cf. βρέω)], 3. v. n. and a., murmum, roar, shout, cry, howl (of winds), neigh (of horses); arma (cry for); Eueoe Bacche, fremens. — Transferred, of the place where noise is produced, resound, re-echo: ululatū tecta; ripae undis (murmum); via plausu. — Esp., murmur assent or approval. — Fig., (howl with rage), rage, rave, be wild, exult. — fremēns, -entis, p. as adj., cry, howl, wild, spirited (of a horse), neighing.  

fremor, -ōris, [frem + or (cf. fremo)], m., a murmur, a roar.  

frendō, no perf., frēsum (fresum), frendere, [?], 3. v. n., gnash the teeth.  

frēnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of freno.  

frēnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†frenō-], i. v. a., curb, restrain, bridle. — Also fig. (as in English). — Poetically, of water, check, stay: cursus aquarum. — frēnātus, -a, -um, p.p. (or formed from †frenō-like auratus), bridled, furnished with bridles.  

frēnum (frae-), -i, (pl. also -i, -orum), n. and m., a bridle, a bit, reins: frenum acipere (submit to the rein, of a nation); ea frena furenti concutit (with such a powerful bit does he curb, &c.).  

frequēns, -entis, [orig. p. of lost verb, cf. farciō, φρεσκω], adj., crowded, in great numbers, plenty of, plenteous, very many, very much, numerous: socii; telés (a shower of). — Of time, frequent, repeated, constant, incessant: cul-

tu (constant). — Fig., abounding in, crowded with, full of: herbis campus.  

frequentō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†frequent-], i. v. a., crowd, people, inhabit.  

fretum, -i, [?], n., a strait. — Less exactly, the sea, a river.  

frētus, -a, -um, [√for (cf. forma, firmus) + tus, p.p.], adj., (supported by), relying on, trusting to, confiding in, by means of.  

fricō, fricui, fricātum (frīc-
tum), frīcāre, [?], i. v. a., rub: arbore costas (rub the sides against a tree).  

frigēns, -entis, p. of frigéo.  

frigēo, frixī, no sup., frigēre, [†frigō- (cf. frigidus)], 2. v. n., be cold, be chilled: virea. — frigēns, -entis, p. as adj., cold, stiff, lifeless.  

frigidus, -a, -um, [†frigō- (cf. frigeo) + dus], adj., cold, chill, cool, icy. — Esp. of death, fixed in death, in the chill of death: ille frigidus (that lifeless body). — Less exactly, growing chill (dying), benumbed, inactive, slow: dextera.  

frigus, -ōris, [√frig + us, cf. frig-
geo], n., cold, chill, frost, winter, coolness, cool shade. — In plur., without distinction of meaning, frosts, cold blasts.  

frondātor, -ōris, [†frond + ator, as if †frondā- (stem of supposed †frondō) + tor, cf. viator], m., a vine-dresser, a leaf-gatherer.  

frondēns, -entis, p. of frondeo.  

frondeō, no perf., no sup., fron-
dēre, [†frond- (as if frondō-)], 2. v. n., put forth leaves, be in leaf: silvae (be in full foliage). — frondēns, -entis, p. as adj., leafy, green, springing, luxuriant: hospitia (leafy retreats, hospitable shade).  

frondēsco, frondei, no sup., fron-
dēscere, [†frondē- (stem of frondeo) + seō], 3. v. n., put forth leaves, leave out: virga me-
tallo (spring).
Vocabulary.

frondeus, -a, -um, [†frond + eus], adj., leafy.
frondōsus, -a, -um, [†frond + osus], adj., leafy.
frōns, frondis, [?] f., a leaf, leaves (collectively), foliage. — Pl., leaves, foliage (often including the branches), garland.
frōns, frontis, [cf. Gr. ὑφός, Eng. brow], f., the forehead, the brow, the face. — Esp. as showing the feelings: spem fronte serenat (smooths his brow with sanguine hope); haud laeta fronte (with no cheerful countenance). — Transferred (as in Eng.), face, side: sub adversa fronte. Less exactly, the horns, the head, the brow (of a ship).
fructus, -ūs, [ √frug (in fruor) + tus], m., (perh. orig. eating), the enjoying (of anything). — Concretely, (food), fruit (more esp. in later Eng. sense, cf. fruges, grain).
fruges, see frux.
frumentum, -i, [ √frug (cf. fruor and fructus) + mentum], n., grain. — Plur., ears of grain.
fruor, fructus (fruitus), frui, [ √frug (cf. frux)], 3. v. dep., (orig. eat?), consume (with notion of cheer and comfort): parto agricultae. — Fig., enjoy: luce; servome.
frustrā [case-form (abl.?) of †frustrō, (cf. frustro), adv., in vain, to no purpose, uselessly, vainly.
frustrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of frustror.
frustror, -ātus, -āri, [†frustrō- (with loss? or obstacle?, cf. fraus)], 1. v. dep., disappoint, deceive: meas vocatus (sight); hiantes clamar (fail).
frustum, -i, [ √frud (in fraus) + tum (n. p.p. of lost verb, cut off?)], n., a piece, a bit, a morcel.
frutex, -īcis, [?], m., a shrub, a bush.
†frīx, frūgūs, frūge, and plur., [ √frug (strengthened), as stem, cf. fruor], f., (orig. food), fruit, (usually of the earth, cf. fructus), grain. — Esp., meal (ground coarse for sacrificing) : salsae. — Also, a cake (baked): medicatae (of the cake given to Cerberus).
fücātus, -a, -um, p.p. of fuceo.
Fūcinus, -i, [† fucō- (cf. fucus, lichen) + nus], m., a lake among the Apennines (now Lago di Cėlano).
fücō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [† fucō-]. 1. v. a., paint, dye, color.
1. fucus, -i, [?], m., a lichen (of a red color, used for a cosmetic and dye). — Also, bee-glue.
2. fucus, -i, [Gr. φόκος], m., a drone.
fuga, -ae, [ √fug (cf. Gr. φυγή, Eng. shoo) + a], f., a flight, an escape. — Esp. of slaves, running away. — Also, a running, speed, a course. — Personified, Exile.
fügātus, -a, -um, p.p. of fugo.
fugāx, -ācis, [as if fug + ax, prob. †fugā + cus (reduced)], adj., flying (inclined or able to flee), fleet, swift, rapid. — Less exactly, flying (in act of flight), in flight.
fugē, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†fugē-], 1. v. a., put to flight, drive away, drive. — Fig., chase, disperse, disperse.
fūliō, fūlii, fultum, fucire, [?, †fule], 4. v. a., prop up, support, sustain, secure. — Fultus, -a, -um, p.p., supported, relying, resting, secured.
fūlcrum, -i, [ † fule + crum], n., a support, a prop, a post, a pillar. — Esp., a post, a leg (of a couch).
fūlgeō, fūlī, no sup., fūlēre ( -ere as fr. fulgō), [akin to Gr. φλέω, † fule, cf. † fūlag (another
Vocabulary.

form of same root), 2. v. n., gleam, flash, shine, blaze, glare.—fulgēns, -entis, p. as adj., bright, gleaming, glittering.

fulgō, see fulgeo.

fulgor, -oris, [✈/fulg (cf. fulgeo) + or], m., a flash, a flash, a glister. — Less exactly, brightness, splendor.

fulgur, -uris, [✈/fulg, prob. ↑fulgō + rus (reduced)], n., a thunderbolt, lightning.

fulica, -ae, [?], f., a coot (a seabird).

fuligo, -inis, [? , unc. stem + go, cf. caligo], f., soot.

fulmen, -inis, [✈/fulg + men], n., a thunderbolt (conceived by the ancients as a missile weapon), lightning, a flash of lightning. — Poetically, of persons, thunderbolt (destroying agency in war).

fulminēus, -a, -um, [ ↑fulmin + eus], adj., like lightning, flashing: Mnestheus (cf. fulmen).

fulminō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ ↑fulmin-], i. v. n., lighten, flash. — Poetically (cf. fulmen), flash and thunder: armis Aeneas.

fulitus, -a, -um, p.p. of fulcio.

fulvus, -a, -um, [?], adj., tawny, yellow, dark, yellow-haired, orange, golden, auburn-haired.

fümeus, -a, -um, [ ↑füma- (reduced) + eus], adj., smoky.

fümidus, -a, -um, [ ↑fümo + dus], adj., smoky. — Less exactly, steaming.

fümifier, -era, -erum, [ ↑fümo + fer (✈/fer + us)], adj., smoke-producing, smoky.

fümō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ ↑fümo-], i. v. n., smoke. — Less exactly, steam, reek: sulphure (emit a sulphurous vapor); pulvere campi (be in a cloud of dust). — fumāns, -āntis, p. as adj., smoking, smoky, steaming, reeking.

fümus, -i, [✈/fü (cf. Gr. θῦμο) + mus (cf. Gr. θυμός)], m., smoke, steam, hase.

fünālis, -e, [ ↑funi- (reduced) + alis], adj., of a rope. — Neut., a torch (made on a cord).

fundā, -ae, [akin to fundo, perh. Gr. σφένδων], f., a sling. — From the shape, a net (thrown by the hand).

fundāmen, -inis, [ ↑fundā- (stem of i. fundo) + men], n., a foundation.

fundamentum, -i, [ ↑fundā- (stem of i. fundo) + mentum], n., a foundation.

fundātor, -oris, [ ↑fundā- (stem of i. fundo) + tor], m., a founder.

fundatus, -a, -um, p.p. of i. fundo.

funditus [ ↑fundō + tus, cf. divinitus], adv., from the bottom (cf. fundus), from the foundation, utterly, entirely.

fundō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ ↑fundō-], i. v. a., (set on the bottom), secure, make fast. — Also, found, build, establish: legibus urbem (institute).

fundō, fūdi, fūsum, fundere, [✈/fud, cf. Gr. χῦνε], 3. v. a., pour, pour out, shed: vina; lacrimas. — Of things more or less like liquids, pour, shed, pour forth: lumen; loquelas; flores (lavish); munuscula (yield); tela; equus armatos (send forth); vitam cum sanguine. — With reflexive, or in pass., spread, extend, be spread, be shed, be scattered, scatter, press around, pour in, pour out, rush, flow. — Also esp., round, put to flight. — Poetically, bring forth (of a woman). — waste. — From the effect of pouring, throw to the ground, lay low, prostrate, slay.

fūsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., scattered, spread, dishevelled (of the hair), hanging loosely (of the beard).

fundus, -i, [?], m., the bottom, the foundation: imo fundo (the lowest depths); fundo vertere (cf. funditus). — Also, perh. by a mercantile or political connection of ideas, a farm, an estate.

fūnereus, -a, -um, [ ↑funer- (for
Vocabulary.

funēs) + eus], adj., of death, funereal, funeral: faces (cf. fax, flamma); frons (dark, in sign of mourning).

funēstus, -a, -um, [† funēs- (cf. funus) + tus, cf. funereus], adj., of death, deadly, fatal.

fungor, functus, fungi, [✓ fung, of unc. kindred], 3. v. dep., perform, discharge.

fungus, -i, [Gr. σφήγας], m., a mushroom. — Also, an excrecence (in a candle).

fūnis, -is, [?], m., a rope, a cord.

funus, -eris, [✓, perh. root akin to φύος (cf. φύος) + us], n., murder, killing, slaughter, havoc. — Also, death. — Concretely, a corpse, a funeral, funeral rites, a funeral pile, a funeral train.

fuō, see sum.

fūr, fūris, [✓ fur (strengthened) as stem, cf. φῦρ], comm., a thief.

fūrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of fūror.

fūrca, -ae, [?], poss. fur + ca (f. of cus], f., a fork-shaped pole, a “crotch,” a prop (for vines).

(Elsewhere a V-shaped yoke, used for the punishment of slaves, which may be the orig. meaning.)

fūrēns, p. of furo.

fūrīa, -ae, [✓ fur (cf. furo) + ia (f. of ius), perh. through an intermediate stem], f., usually plur., rage, madness, fury, frenzy, wrath: iustae; furiis agitatus amor; furiis incensa (accensa). — Less exactly, of the winds, fury. — Personified, a Fury (goddesses of divine vengeance). — Also of the Harpies. — Poetically (half personified), remorse: seeleum.

fūrīalis, -e, [† furiā + lia], adj., of a fury. — Less exactly, madden, exciting, exciting to frenzy.

fūrīatūs, -a, -um, p.p. of furio.

fūrībus, -a, -um, [† furi- (stem of furo) + bundus], adj., mad, furious, frenzied.

fūriō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [† furiā-], 1. v. a., drive mad, madden, infuriate. — fūrītus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., frenzied, frantic, infuriated.

fūrō, -ui, no sup., -ere, [✓ fur, of unc. kindred], 3. v. n., rage, rave, be chased: turba; equus intu; fūrorem (spend rage). — Fig., rage, seethe, do anything wildly (according to context): aëstus ad auras (rise wildly); vis aquae; febris. — furēns, -entis, p. as adj., distracted, passion-stricken, inspired, raging, furious, raving.

fūrōr, -ātus, -āri, [✓ fur- ], 1. v. dep., steal, get by stealth. — Fig., steal: ffessos oculos labori.

fūrōr, -āris, [✓ fur + or], m., fury, madness, rage, raving. — Esp. of love, frenzy, fury, passion, clause. — Concretely (cf. amor), passion (an object of), an act of madness. — Personified, Rage.

fūrtim [✓ fur + tim, as if ✓ fur + tis in acc.], adv., by stealth, secretly, stealthily.

fūrtīvus, -a, -um, [✓ furti- (cf. furtim) + vus, perh. immediately fr. ✗ fur], adj., stealthy. — Less exactly, secret, hidden: quem furtīvum edidit (secretly).

fūrtūm, -i, [✓ fur- (as root) + tum (n. of tus)], n., theft, stealth. — Less exactly, and fig., deceit, stealth, craft, concealment, a trick, a stratagem, an artifice: belli (ambush). — Poetically, clandestine love: furto fervidus instat (unseen slaughter).

fuscus, -a, -um, [?], adj., dusky, dark.

1. fūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of fundo.

2. fūsus, -i, [?], perh. same as f. fūsus], m., a spindle.

fūtillus (futt-), -e, [✓ futo- (cf. futo), ✓ in fundo], adj., (leaky), brittle: glacies. — Fig., weak, foolish.

futūrus, -a, -um, f.p. of sum.
Vocabulary.

G.

Gablī, -ōrum, [?], m. plur., a town of Latium, once populous and important, but early destroyed, between Rome and Prænestē, famous for the worship of Juno.

Gabinus, -a, -um, [†Gabio- (or simpler form) + inus], adj., of Gabīi: cinctus (the Gabine costume, a peculiar arrangement of the toga used in some rites. The right end of the toga, instead of being thrown over the left shoulder as usual, was brought round the body and thrown forward over the right so as to hang in front).

gaesum, -i, [prob. Gallic], n., a javelin (long and heavy, used by the Gauls).


Galaesus (Galē-), -i, [?], m.: 1. A river of Calabria, famous for its sheep; 2. An Italian.


galbæneus, -a, -um, [†galbanō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of galbanum.

galbanum, -i, [Gr. χαλβανή], n., galbanum (a resinous gum from the East).

galea, -ae, [?], prob. borrowed], f., a helmet (of leather), a helmet.

galērus, -i, [akin to galea], m., a cap (of skin with the hair on).

Galeus, see Galaesus.

galla, -ae, [prob. f. of Gallus], f., an oak gall.

Gallus, -a, -um, [a Gallic word ?], adj., of Gaul, Gallic. — Masc. and fem. as subst., a Gaul (man or woman). — Plur., the Gauls.

Gallus, -i, [?, gallus, a cock], m., a Roman family name. — Esp. of C. Cornelius Gallus, a friend and patron of Virgil. He was reckoned a poet by his friends.

Gangaridae, -ōrum (-um, the shorter form), [Gr. Γαγαριδαῖ], m. plur., a people of India, on the Ganges.

Ganges, -is, [Gr. Γάγγης], m., the famous river of India.

Ganymēdes, -is (-i), [Gr. Γανυμή-ς], m., a beautiful youth, son of Laomedon, carried away by an eagle to be the cupbearer of Jove.

Garamantes, -um, [Gr. Γαραμαντ-ας], m. plur., a nation in the interior of Africa.

Garamantis, -idis, [Gr. Γαραμαντ-ίς], adj., of the Garamantes, hence, Libyan.

Gargānus, -i, [?], m., a mountain-range in Apulia projecting into the Adriatic (now including Monte Gargano and some other peaks). — Also, as adj., of Garganus, Garganian.

Gargara, -ōrum, [Gr. Γαργάρα], n. plur., a part of Mt. Ida with a town near by of the same name.

garrulus, -a, -um, [†garrō- (cf. garrlo) + lus], adj., chattering, noisy, cawing.

gaudēo, gāvisus, gaudēre, [prob. t̯gavidō- (t̯gavi + dus), cf. gaudium with gaudimonium], 2. v. n., feel joy, be delighted, rejoice (internally, cf. laetor), delight in, take pleasure in. — Also, feel proud of, boast. — Less exactly and poetically, of things, delight in (love), abound in (cf. laetus), — gāudēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., delighted, well pleased.

gaudium, -i (-ī), [†gavidō- (reduced) + im (n. of ius), cf. gaudēo], n., joy, delight, pleasure. — Concretely, a delight. — Personified: mala (Criminal Delights).

gāza, -ae, [Gr. γᾶζα], f., treasure, riches, wealth.

Gela, -ae, [Gr. Γέλα], f., a city of Sicily, on the south coast, by a
Vocabulary.

river of the same name (now Terra Nuova). From this city came several tyrants of Sicily.

gelidus, -a, -um, [tgelu- [weakened] + dua], adj., icy, cold, cool, chilled, chilly.—Less exactly, chill, clammy, shivering: tremor; sudor.

Gelônus, -a, -um, [Gr. Γελώνος], adj., of the Gelonii (a people of Scythia).—Masc. collectively, the Gelonian (for the nation).—Plur., the Gelonii (the nation).

Gêlôs, -a, -um, [Gr. Γελῶς], adj., of Gela, Geloan.

gêlû, -ûs, [ʔ], n., ice, icy coldness, cold, frost.—Fig., the chill of death, a chill (of old age).

gemellus, -i, [tgemênu- (reduced) + lua], m., twins.

geminatus, -a, -um, p.p. of gêmino.

geminô, -âvi, -ätum, -âre, [tgemînu-], i. v. a., repeat, redouble.

geminus, -a, -um, [ʔ], adj., twin-born, twin.—Less exactly, double, a pair of, both, two, similar, corresponding.—Plur., as subst., brothers, twins.

gemitus, -âs, [tgemînu- (stem of gêmo) as root + tus], m., a groaning, a groan, a roar, a hollow roar, a sigh, waiting, lamentation: extremi (its last groan, of a dying bull); leonum.

gemma, -ae, [ʔ, perh.  */gen + ma*], f., a bud, an eye (of a plant).—From similarity, a gem, a jewel, a stone (precious).—From the material, a precious goblet or cup.

gêmô, gemui, gemitum, gemere, [perh. akin to Gr. γῆμω], 3. v. n., groan, sigh, wail, creak, mourn (of the plaintive song of the dove): repleti amnes.

genae, -ârum (rarely sing.), [akin to γενε, Eng. chin], f., cheeks.

gener, generi, [ʔ, cf. γαμβός], m., a son-in-law.—Less exactly, a proposed son-in-law, a daughter’s suitor.

generâtîm [acc. of supposed or real stem  */generati- (cf. certatim), see genus, genero, adv., by kinds, by races: cultus discus (of each after its kind).

generâtor, -ôris, [tgenerâ- (cf. genero) + tor], m., a breeder.

generâtus, -a, -um, p.p. of genero.

generôs, -avî, -ätum, -âre, [tgenes- (of genus)], i. v. a., beget, become the father of.—Less exactly, produce, breed, raise.

generôsus, -a, -um, [tgeneres- (cf. genus) + osus], adj., (full of race), well born, nobly born, of a noble stock, of fine blood (of animals).—Fig., noble, famous: metallis insula (rich).

genesta (genista-), -ae, [ʔ], f., broom (a small fragrant shrub with bright yellow flowers), Spartium iuncum.

genetrix (geni-), -icis, [tgene- (of gigno) as root + trix], f., a mother.

genilitâs, -e, [tgenîô + alis], adj., (of the Genius, or relating to his worship), cheerful, festival (as the rites were of a jovial nature), devoted to joy: tori; hiems.

genista, see genesta.

genitâlis, -e, [tgenitô- (reduced) + alis], adj., of reproduction, reproductive.

genitor, -ôris, [tgeni- (of gigno) as root + tor], m., a father, a sire.

genitrîx, see genetrix.

genitus, -a, -um, p.p. of gigno.

genius, -i (-ii), [ʔ], m., a tutelary divinity, a special divinity, a genius (a semi-divine personage attached to a person or place).

gêna, gentis, [*/gen (of gigno) + tis (reduced)], f., an offspring, a race, a nation, a tribe, a breed (of animals).—Plur., all nations (of the world).—Poetically, age: aera, etc.

genû, -ûs, [akin to Gr. γῆν], the kneâ: genua trahens (limbs).

genus, -eris, [*/gen (in gigno) + us], n., race, descent, family, lineage, birth.—Of animals, breed,
Vocabulary.

tribe, kind.—Concretely, offspring, progeny.—Less exactly, a kind, a sort, a species.

Geōrgica, -ōrum, [Gr. γεωργικός], n. plur., the Georgics of Virgil.

Germania, -ae, [†Germania (reduced) + ia], f., Germany (loosely of the whole region now included under that name).

germanus, -a, -um, [?], akin to germen], adj., akin, of the same stock.—Masc., a brother.—Fem., a sister.

germinis, [?], n., a bud, a shoot.

gerō, gessi, gestum, gerere, [√ges (with r for s)], 3. v. a., bear, carry, wield, wear.—Also, poetically, of abstract ideas: bella letumque (of a Fury); pacem; vocem et corpus; tempora umbrata quercu; pharetram; tella; os habitatumque; volnera (display); animum (show); novem decus (possess); curam (exercise).—Also (cf. fero), bear, produce: India lucos; platanis malos.—Fig., of any action (esp. of war), carry on, wage, manage: bellum; talia (perform such exploits); laeti rebus bene gestis (exultant at success, and often with res).

Geryōn, -ōnis (abl. Geryōne or Geryōne), [Gr. Γερήων], m., a famous monster of Spain whose oxen were carried off by Hercules.

gestamen, -inis, [†gesta + men], n., a thing borne, arms, an ornament, insignia.

gestō, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -ire, [†gesta-(√ges + i, cf. 2. gestus)], 4. v. n., exult with joy, show a passionate desire.

gesto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†gesto-], 1. v. a., bear, carry, wear: pectora (possess).

gestus, -a, -um, p.p. of gero.

Getae, -arum, [Gr. Γετα], m. plur., the Getae (Dacians), a Thracian tribe on the Danube.

Geticus, -a, -um, [Gr. Γετικός], adj., of the Getae or Goths: deserta (the modern Bessarabia, and Moldavia).

Gētālus, etc.; see Gaetulus.

gignō, genui, genitum, gignere, [√gen redupl., cf. γεννώμαι], 3. v. a., beget, bring forth, bear, be a father or mother.—genitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., sprung, descended, son of.

gilvus, -a, -um, [?], adj., dun or chestnut: equus.

gliacīllis, -e, [†gliaciē + lis], adj., icy, cold, frozen, frosty.

glaciēs, -ēi, [?], f., ice, frost, cold.

gladius, -i (-ii), [?], m., a sword.

glaeba, see gleba.

glāns, glandis, [?], f., an acorn, a nut.—Collectively, in sing., acorns.—From the shape, a ball.

glārea, -ae, [?], f., gravel.

glaucus, -a, -um, [Gr. γλαύκος], adj., blue, bluish gray, bluish green, sea green: glauca cruenta frome salicta; salices; ulva; arundo; equus (gray?); lumen (of the sea-deity Proteus); amictus (of a river-god, and of a naiad).

Glaucus, -i, [Gr. Γλαῦκος], m.: 1. A son of Sisyphus and father of Bellerophon, torn in pieces by his own horses; 2. A fisherman of Anthedon, in Boeotia, who was changed into a sea-deity; 3. The father of Delphobe, the priestess of Apollo at Cumae, known as the Cumean Sibyl; 4. A grandson of Bellerophon, leader of the Lycians in the Trojan war.

glēba, -ae, [?], f., a clod, a lump of earth.—Less exactly, soil, land.

glisco, no perf., no sup., gliscere, [?], 3. v. n., increase, grow.

globus, -i, [?], but akin to glomus], m., a ball, a sphere: flammarum; Lunae (orb).—Less exactly, a band, a crowd, a cloud (of dust): militum.

glomerātus, -a, -um, p.p. of glomero.

glomerō, -avi, -ātum, -āre, [†glo- mes (r for s), cf. glomus],
Vocabulary.

1. v. a., roll into a ball, roll up, gather, collect, mass, roll on. — In pass., or with reflexive, gather, assemble. — Poetically: gressus (of a horse, bring together his feet, in making a caracole); saxa sub auras (throw forth balls of melted lava).

glörla, -ae, [supposed to be fr. ἁλοῦσ- (ἠλοῦσ- + ἀχ), f., glory, fame, renown. — Less exactly, ambition, vainglory, pride. — Concretely (as in Eng.), the glory, the pride. Procs Troia-

neae gentis.

glütê, -inis, [†glutó- (of glutus) + nus (reduced)], n., glue. — Less exactly, gum, resin.

gnâtus, -a, -um, p.p. of (g) nascor. gnâscor, see nascor.

Gnôsîs(Gnôss-), -a, -um,[†Gnô-

sô- (reduced) + ius, or perh. borrowed directly, cf. ἀγωράδ-, ] adj., of Gnosus (the city of Minos, in Crete), Gnosian. — Less exactly, Cretan.

Gorgô, -onis, [Gr. Ἐγγόργα], f., a Gorgon (one of three mythical women of Libya, having some resemblance to the Furies). — Esp., Medusa, the chief of these sisters, slain by Perseus. Her head with serpent hair was placed in the shield or θῆμα of Jove and Pallas. — Plur., the three sisters, Gorgons.

Also, the head in the shield of Jove or Pallas.

Gorgoneus, -a, -um, [†Gorgon + eus], adj., of the Gorgons: venena (so called from the serpents in Medusa’s hair).

Gortyôna, -ae, [Gr. Γόρτυων], f., a city of Crete.

Gortyûntus, -a, -um, [†Gortyôna-

(reduced) + ius], adj., of Gortyôna. — Less exactly, Cretan.

gôrûtus (côr-), -i, [Gr. γόρυτος], m., a quiver.

Gracchûs, -i,[?], m., a Roman family name in the Sempronian gens. — Esp., the two great reformers, Tiberius and Caius (Lat. Gaius).

gracilis, -e, [?], adj., slender.

gradior, gressus, gradi, [√grad,

cf. gratus], 3. v. dep., walk, go, move, proceed, advance.

Gradivus, -i, [†grad- (cf. gra-
dior and aggrediri) + vus], m., (the strider), name of Mars.

gradus, -üs, [√grad + us], m., a step: conferre (i.e. move to-
gether, of bullocks); continere; revocare; celerare (pace). — Also (as in Eng.), a step (of a funeral pile), a round (of a ladder).

Graeca, -ae,[†Graeco-(reduced) + ia (f. of ius, prop. adj.)], f., Greece.

Graulugena, -ae, [†Graû- (reduced) + gen (gen. a)], m., a Grecian born, a Greek.

Grâlus, -a, -um, [Gr. Θρᾶτος], adj., Greek (originally only the name of a tribe, but used by the Latins as the general name). — Masc., a Greek. — Plur., the Greeks.

grâmen, -inis, [akin to germen], n., grass, an herb. — Less exactly, a grassy plain.

grâmineus, -a, -um, [†gramin + eus], adj., grassy.

grandaeus, -a, -um, [†grandi-

aevô (decl. as adj.)], adj., aged, old.

grandis, -e, [?], adj., large, great, huge.

grandô, -dinis, [akin to χαλας], f., hail.

gratês (abl. -ibus), [stem grati-

(√gra + ti), cf. gratus], f., thanks: dicere (render); referre (make a return); persolvere (pay a debt of gratitude).

gratian, -ae, [†gratô- (reduced) + ia], f., regard, pleasure in, fond-
ness for. — Also, gratitude, thank-

fulness.

gratûs, -a, -um, [√gra (cf. gra-
tes) + ius, p.p.], adj., dear, pleasing, acceptable, beloved. — Also, pleased, thankful, grateful.

gratôr, -âtus, -âri, [†gratô-],

1. v. dep., congratulate.

gravatûs, -a, -um, p.p. of gravo.

graveolens (also separate), see oleo.

gravescô, no perf., no sup., ëscere,
Vocabulary. 125

[†grave- (cf. gravedo) + sco], 3. v. n. incept., be burdened, be weighed down: nomus fetu (bend under the weight, &c.).

gravidus, -a, -um, [†gravi + dus], adj., heavy. Also, full, laden, plentiful, prolific, heavy (of crops), luxuriant: ager (in full fruit); uber (distended); aristae.—Esp., pregnant, big, impregnated. Also, poetically: imperii Italiam; bellis urbem.
gravis, -e, [root akin to ßapōs + u (with added i, cf. brevis)], adj., heavy, firm, solid.—Esp. (cf. gravidus), pregnant.—Fig., burdensome, grievous, noxious, noisy, heavy (of sleep, of sound), hard, toilsome, burdened (with years), sickly, severe (of wounds), serious, violent: exitus (cruel); nuntius (unwelcome); irā (in cruel wrath).—Of persons, of weight (opposed to levis), fierce: victor; Ósiris.—Neut. as subst., in plur., serious events, results, &c.—Neut. as adv., ill, noisome: grave olens.

Graviscæ, -ärum, [?], f. pl., a town of Etruria, famous for its bad air.
graviter [†gravi + ter], adv., heavily (lit. and fig., cf. gravis), violently, deeply, loudly: pendens (fiercely); spirans (heavy-scented, also poison-breathing).
gravē, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†gravi-(as if gravō-)], i. v. a., weigh down, make heavy.—Fig., trouble, annoy, burden.—Pass. as dep., be reluctant, refuse.
gravor, see gravo.
gremulium, -i (-li), [?], n., the lap, the bosom, the breast: in vestris pono gremiis (lay at one's feet); fortus gremio.—Fig. (of a country, &c.), bosom, lap, embrace: telluris; conuigis (lap of earth, of Jupiter as spouse of the earth); caeruleus (of the Nile).
gressus, -a, -um, p.p. of gradior.
gressus, -ūs, [√grad + tus], m., a step, a pace, a gait (or bearing), a way, course: efferre (proceed forth); comprimere (stay one's steps); ante ferre (go on before); canes comitabantur (foot-steps); recipere (retrace); glomerar (feet).
grex, gregis, [?], m. (rarely f.), (of domestic animals), a herd, a flock, a litter (of pigs).
grūs, grūlis, [?], perh. akin to Gr. γέρα, a crane.
Grūnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Γρύναιος], adj., of Grynia (a town in Æolis where Apollo was worshipped), Grīnaean.
grūps, grūphilis, [Gr. γρύψ], m., a griffin (a monster with a lion's body and a bird's head and wings).
gubernāculum (-clum), -i, [†gubernā (in guberno) + cumul], n., a tiller, a helm.
gubernātor, -ōris, [†gubernā + tor], m., a helmsman, pilot.
gurges, -itis, [?], prob. akin to gula, gurgulio, and giutio, m., a vortex, a whirlpool, an abyss, a gulf: alternus (flux and reflux, of a whirlpool).—Less exactly, a wave, a tide, waters, a stream, the sea, the ocean, a flood.
gustō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†gustō-(p.p. of √gus, cf. gustus)], i. v. a., taste.
gutta, -ae, [?], f., a drop.—From similarity, a spot, a blotch.
guttur, -uris, [?], perh. akin to gutta], n., the throat.—Less exactly, the mouth, jaws. —Poeticaly: ovantes gutturre corvi (croaking throat).
Gyaros (-us), -i, [Gr. Γύαρος], f., an island of the Egean (now Calairo).
Gyās, -ae, [Gr. Γύας], m.: 1. A companion of Æneas; 2. A Latin.
Gyges, -is, [Gr. Γυγης], m., a companion of Æneas.
Gyippus, -i, [Gr. Γύππως], m., an Arcadian.
gyrus, -i, [Gr. γύρος], m., a circular course, a ring, a circle, a circuit. —Less exactly, a coil, a fold (of a serpent).
Habēna, -ae, [habē- (stem of habēo) + na (f. of nus)], f., a rein, a thong, a lash, a bridie: dare (immittere, effundere) habēnas (give loose rein, lit. and fig.); immissis (datia, laxis) habēnis (at full speed, without restraint); presēsis (adductis) habēnis (with close rein); convertere (course).
—Fig., reins, control: rerum.
Habēns, see habeo.
Habēo, habui, habitum, habēre, [?, habō- (cf. habēlis, habēna)], 2. v. a., hold, have, possess, keep, occupy, inhabit, wear: arcus; hostes muros; redimicula; pecus (tend, raise).—Fig., in same senses.—Esp. of marriage, possess, have.—Also of the place where one is: te pontus (cover); turbam hunc (surround); vos saltum (detain); me thalamus (be in, changing point of view).—Of a council, &c., hold.—Of passions and the like, possess, inspire: omnes arbor.—Also, hold, consider, regard: domos susceptas; nullo discrimine (treat).—Peculiar uses: habendi, of having, of wealth; habenti, a possessor, the rich; hoc habet, he is smitten.
Habilis, -e, [habō- (cf. habēo) + lis], adj., handy, convenient, fit, suited, active: arcus; vigor; circumlīgat hastae nata (light, dexter).
Habitātus, -a, -um, p.p. of habito.
Habitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [habītō-], 1. v. a. and n., occupy, inhabit, dwell in, dwell, live.
Habitus, -a, -um, p.p. of habeo.
Habituā, -ūs, [habi (weaker stem of habēo) + tus], m., bearing, condition, plight. — Also, dress, garb. — Fig., of things, position, nature: locorum.
Hāc [prob. abl. of hic (cf. eā)], adv., this way: hac iter est.—Often repeated, this way ... that way. — Less exactly, here, there.
Hāctenus (often separated), [hae -tenus], adv., hitherio, to this point, thus far.—Less exactly, of time (as in English), to this day.
Hadriacus (Adr.), -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀδριάκος], adj., of Hadria (a town on the Po, which gave its name to the Adriatic Sea).—Less exactly, of the Adriatic: undae.
Hædus (hoe-, -ē, ae-), -i, [?], m., a kid.—Plur., the Kids (two stars in Auriga, the rising of which was attended by storms).
Haemon ( Ae-), -onis, [Gr. Ἀιμων], m., a Rutulian.
Haemondês, -ae, [Gr. patronymic of Haemon], m., a Rutulian.
Hæmus, -i, [Gr. Ἀίμος], m., a range of mountains in Thrace (now Great Balkan).
Hæroē, haesi, hæsum, hæreē, [thaesō- (unc. root)], 2. v. n., stick, cleave, adhere, cling, stick fast, hang, hold fast, be fastened, hang to, be caught, take root (of plants).—Less exactly, and fig., be fastened (of words, &c.), stick, stand motionless, be rooted to the spot, remain, remain fixed, stand fast, hesitate, pause, linger, hang upon (of the gaze, or of pursuit): hic terminus (be fixed); victoria Graium (be delayed); aspectu conterritus.
Hæres, see better spelling heres.
Halaesus (-ēsus), -i, [Gr. Ἁλαες], m.: 1. A son of Agamemnon who came to Italy; 2. A Rutulian.
Halyōn, see aloyon.
Halēsus, see Halaesus.
Hālítus, -ūs, [hali- (weaker stem of halo) + tus], m., breath, an exhalation, a vapor.
Hālītus, -i (-ii), [?], m., a Trojan.
Hālō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], i. v. n., exhale, be fragrant.
Halys, -yōs, [Gr. Ἀλύς], m., a Trojan.
Hamādrys, -adōs, [Gr. Ἀμάδρυς], f., a Hamadryad (a nymph of a particular tree), a nymph.
Hammon, -onis, m., an African divinity identified with Jupiter.

hāmus, -i, [cf. Gr. χαμός?, perh. borrowed], m., a hook, a link (hook-like, of which chain mail was made).

harēna, see arena.

Harpalycē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἀρπαλύκη], f., a female warrior of Thrace.

Harpalycus, -i, [Gr. Ἀρπαλύκος], m., a Trojan.

Harpyia, -ae, [Gr. Ἀρπυα], f., (mostly plur.), a Harpy (doubtless orig. a personified whirlwind), a monster with the body of a bird and a human face and voice.

harundō, etc.; see arundo.

haruspex (ar.), -īs, [stem akin to hira, hilleae + spex (speck as stem)], m., a soothsayer (by inspection of entrails, cf. auspex), a diviner.

hasta, -ae, [prob. akin to Gr. χαρ-δών, grasf], f., a spear-shaft, a spear, a wand (sometimes without a head, hasta pura): pampinea (the thyrus).

hastile, -īs, [θhasta- (reduced) + ilis, or θastī- (akin to hasta) + ilis, prop. n. of adj.], n., a spear-shaft, a spear, a shoot, a sapling, a pole.

hauδ (hau, haut), [?], neg. adv., (commonly negating some particular word, cf. non, etc., general negative), not, by no means: hauδ mora (there is no delay); hauδ secius (no less); hauδ quaquam (by no means); hauδ quiquam (nothing, not at all).

hauδquāquam, see hauδ.

hauρīδ, hausi, haustum, hau-rire, [√hauδ, but prob. from a noun-stem in i], 4. v. a., drink, drain, exhaust.—Less exactly, drink in, take in, draw in, receive: caelum (inhale); lucem pecudes; vocem auribus; haec animo; oculis monumenta (fast the eyes upon).—Poetically: corda pavor (absorb, possess); supplicia scopulis (suffer death by drown-
ing, &c.); latus gladio (drain, as a vessel); sol orbem (pass, as if devour); ensis inimicus (of persons, drink their blood).

haustus, -iūs, [√hauδ (as root) + tus, cf. haurio], m., a draught, a mouthful: aetherius (a draught of celestial air, of inspired instinct in bees).

hebēδ, no perf., no sup., hebēre, [θhebō- (cf. hebes)], 2. v. n., be dull: sanguis (be chilled).

hebetō, -īs, -itum, -āre, [θhebet- (of hebes)], 1. v. a., blunt, dull.—Fig., dull, dim, impair.

Hebrus (Ebr-), -i, [Gr. Ἑβρος], m.: 1. A river of Thrace, now Maritta; 2. A Trojan.

Hecatē, ēs, [Gr. Ἑκάτη], f., a mysterious goddess particularly associated with the lower world. Her nature and attributes were very variable, and she was especially identified as a three-formed goddess with the moon (in heaven), Diana (on earth), and Proserpine (in the world below).

Hector, -orīs, [Gr. Ἑκτόρ], m., the eldest son of Priam and the most famous warrior of the Trojans, finally slain by Achilles and dragged around the walls of Troy.

Hectoreus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἑκτόρεος], adj., of Hector. —Less exactly, of Troy, Trojan.

Hecuba, -ae, [Gr. Ἑκδῆν], f., the wife of Priam.

hedera (ed-), -ae, [?], f., ivy (of apparently two species, Hedera helix, and another called alba).

hel, see ēl.

hēla (ēla), [Gr. ἥλα], interj. (of surprise, admiration, or encouragement), ho! what ho! come on! come on!

Helenē, -ae, [Gr. Ἑλένη], f., Helen, the famous daughter of Jupiter and Leda, carried off by Paris.

Hellenor, -orīs, [Gr. Ἑλενόρ], m., a Trojan.

Helenus, -i, [Gr. Ἑλενός], m., a son of Priam.
Vocabulary.

Hellecōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Ἑλλήκων], m., the famous mountain in Boeotia, the abode of the Muses and favorite haunt of Apollo.

delleborus (elleborus, the spelling in vogue), -i, [Gr. ἄλεβρος or ἀλλ.], m., hellebore (cf. veratrum, the proper Latin word). The root of the plant was a specific for insanity.

Hellēspontiacus, -a, -um, [borrowed from Greek], adj., of the Hellespont, the strait, now Dardanelles, between Asia and Europe, running into the Ægean Sea. On its shore in Asia was Lampsacus, whence came the worship of Priapus.

Helōrus (-um), -i, [Gr. Ἑλώρος], m. and n., a city on the east coast of Sicily. A wide, slow river of the same name flowed over the flat land in the vicinity.

Helymus, see Elymus.

herba, -ae, [?], f. (both collectively and in plural), an herb, grass, herbage, a weed, a plant, dried grass (hay), vegetation, a blade (of grass or growing crops), sward: mollis; veneni; viridis (pasture); tenera; immemor herbae (grazing); olens; maiores (stalk and leaves); Sardoa (perh. crawfoot).

Herbēsus, -i, [?], m., a Rutulian.

herbūsus, -a, -um, [therba- (reduced) + osus], adj. grassy, rich in vegetation: flumen.

Hērcules, -is, [Gr. Ἡρακλῆς, through a shorter form], m., the famous demigod, renowned for his strength and services to mankind, represented with a club and lion’s skin. The poplar was sacred to him.

Hērculeus, -a, -um, [imitated fr. Ἡράκλειος], adj., of Hercules: umbra (of the poplar); corona (of poplar); sacrum; Tarentum (Herculean, founded by Hercules); amictus (the lion’s skin).

hērēs, -ōdis, [akin to herus ?], m. (or f.), an heir.

herilis, see erilis.

Herillus, see Irulus, the approved spelling.

Hermēnius, -i (-ii), [?], m., a Trojan warrior.

Hermōnē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἑρμόνη], f., the daughter of Menelaus and Helen, the wife of Orestes.

Herms, -i, [Gr. Ἑρμός], m., a river in Lydia, famous for its gold sand and the fertility of the surrounding country.

Hermicus, -a, -um, [θηρνό- (said to mean rock) + enus], adj., of the Hermici (nom. plur. of same word), a people of Latium, said to be of Sabine origin.

hērōs, -ōis (-ōs), [Gr. ἥρως], m., a demigod, a hero.

herus (erus, more approved spelling), -i, [?], m., a master, a lord.

Hēsionē, -ēs, [Gr. Ἡσίωνη], f., a daughter of Laomedon, sister of Priam, and wife of Telamon.

Hesperia, see Hesperius.

Hesperis, -īdis, [Gr. Ἑσπερίς, adj. of Ἑσπερός], f. adj., (Western), Hesperian, Italian. — Plur., the Hesperides, daughters of Hesperus, keepers of a garden of golden apples in the far West.

Hesperius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἑσπερός, adj. of Ἑσπερός], adj., (Western). — Fem. (sc. terra), the Western land, Italy (as viewed from Greece), Hesperia. — Hence, Italian, Hesperian.

Hesperus, -i, [Gr. Ἑσπερός = Lat. Vesper], m., evening, the evening star.

hēsternus, -a, -um, [thesi- (see herl) + ternus (cf. externus, semipternus)], adj., of yesterday, yesterday’s: Lar (newly adopted).

heu [?], cf. eheu, heus], interj. (of grief or pain); alas! ah! oh! ah me!

heus [cf. heus], interj. (of calling), ho! hallo! ho there!

hiātus, -ūs, [θιάσ- (of hlo) + tus], m., a gaping, an opening, a yawning mouth, a mouth: oris (jaws).

hibernus, -a, -um, [thiem- (stem
of hlemps, contracted) + ernus (cf. caverna), adj., of winter, wintry, winter's, stormy. — Neut. plur., winters.

Hiberus, -a, -um, adj., Spanish.
hibiscus, -i, [Gr. ἵβιςκος], m., the marsh-mallow, a mallow twig or twigs, a switch (of mallow).

hicc, haec, hoc, [pron. √hik + i + e], cf. ece, cetera], dem. pron. (as subst. or adj., of something near in time, place, or thought, cf. ille), this, he, she, it, such. — Of indefinite persons, this man, one. — Often repeated, or correlative with another pron., this... that, he... he, one, another, the former, the latter. — Also, the following, as follows. — In abl. with comparative, so much, the more. — Phrases: hoc erat quod? etc., was it for this that? hoc habet, he is smitten, he is hit, he is sped (a gladiatorial word).

hic [thi (locative of tho) + e], adv., here, there. — Also, of time or circumstance, here, hereupon.

Hicetaonius, -i, [†Hicetaon + ins, prop. adj.], m., son of Hicetaon.

hlemps, hiemis, [unc. root (found in χιών) + mus (reduced, cf. χειμέρα, Himalaya), with parasitic p], f., winter, storm, tempest. — Personified, the Storm.

Hiera (laera), -ae, [Gr. ἱερά], f., a priestess of Jove on Mt. Ida, mother of Pandarus and Bittias.

hilaro, -āvi, -ārum, -āre, [thilaro-], i. v. a., cheer, enliven.

Himella, -ae, [??], f., a river in Italy flowing into the Tiber.

hine [him (case-form of thô, cf. interim) + e (cf. hie)], adv., from here, hence, from there, from this (cf. unde), from these. — Of time, then, thereupon, next, hereupon. — Also (cf. a parte dextra), here, on this side. — Often, repeated or opposed to another pron.: hinc aequo hinc (illino), on this side... on that, here... there, on every side, around. — Of logical relations (cf. hence, since), hence.

hinnitus, -ūs, [thinni- (of hinnio) + tus], m., a neighing.

hiō, -āvi, -ārum, -āre, [thiō- (cf. hiulus, hisco)], i. v. n., gapē, yawning. — hiāns, -antis, p., opening the mouth, gaping, open, open-mouthed, eager: immane (opening his enormous jaws, of a lion).

Hippocoon, -ontos, [Gr. ἵπποκόων, -ορτις], m., a companion of Aeneas.

Hippodame, -ēs, [Gr. ἱππόδαμη], f., Hippodamia, daughter of Enomenus, won by Pelops in a chariot-race. Her story was a favorite theme for epic poetry.

Hippolytē, -ēs, [Gr. ἵππολυτη], f., an Amazon, wife of Theseus. She fought against the Amazons on the side of Athens.

Hippolytus, -i, [Gr. ἵππολυτος], m., the son of Theseus and Hippolyte, killed through the wiles of Phaedra, his step-mother, but afterwards restored to life by Diana.

hippomanes (not declined in Latin), [Gr. ἱππομάντις], n., an excretion of the mare used as a philter.

Hippotadēs, -ae, [Gr. ἱπποτάδης], m., son of Hippotai.

Hircanus, -a, -um; see Hyrcanus.

hiricus, -i, [??], m., a he-goat.

hirsutus, -a, -um, [thiru- (stem akin to hirtus) + tus (cf. cornutus)], adj., bristly, prickly, rough: vepres; frondes; cristā equinā (bristling, of a hero in a crested helmet); supercilium (bushy).

hirtus, -a, -um, [unc. root (cf. horreo) + tus, p.p. of lost verb], adj., rough, hairy, shaggy, bristly; capellae (coarsely-haired).

hirundo, -inis, [??], f., a swallow.

Hisbō, -onis, [??], m., a Rutulian.

hisco, no perf., no sup., hiscere, [√hi (perhaps thi-) + seo, cf. hie, hiulus], 3. v. n., gapē, open the mouth.

hispidus, -a, -um, [akin to hirtus,
hirautus, [?], adj., shaggy, hairy: frons (bushy).

hiulcus, -a, -um, [? thiol- (thio + lua) + cu], adj., gaping, cracking, furrowed (of land cracked by the sun).

hôc, abl.; see hie.

hôc, adv.; see huc.

hodîē [thô (stem) or hô (abl.) of pron. thô (cf. hie) -die (abl. of dies)], adv., to-day. — Weakened, with negatives, now, surely: non-quam Hodie effugies (emphasizing the negative).

holus (ol), -eris, [?], n., vegetables.

homo, -inis, [thîm (I.-E. GAM), cf. Sk. guma, Eng. groom] + o (cf. gero), akin to humus], m., a man (or woman), a mortal, human kind, the human race. — Often, the human form, human, mortal: malis hominem (human woe); vox hominum sonat.

Homolõ, -ës, [Gr. Òmolê], f., a mountain of Thessaly.

honestus, -a, -um, [thônôs- (n. of honor?) + tus, cf. arbustus, funestus], adj., beautiful (cf. honor), noble, fine.

honor (-ôs), -ôris, [unc. root + or (-oa)], m., beauty, grace, dignity. — Of moral qualities, glory, dignity, fame, honor. — Of beauty conferred, adornment, decoration. — Of glory conferred, honor, honors (marks of honor), respect, regard, reward, recompense, tribute, meed of praise. — Esp. of religious honor, worship, sacrifice, an offering, honors, reverence, praise, festive rites. — Technically, honors (of the people), an office, a magistracy.

honôrô, -ôvi, -ôtum, -âre, [honor], 1. v. a., honor, respect, observe with honor.

hôra, -ae, [Gr. oîa, season], f., an hour. — Less exactly, time, moment, hour: suprema; crastina (the morrow). — Phrase: in horas, from hour to hour. — Personified, the Hours (attendants of the Sun, Moon, &c.).

hordeum, -i, (also plur.), n., barley. — Plur., grains (of barley).

horrêndus, -a, -um, ger. p. of horreo.

horrêns, -entis, p. of horreo.

horreô (horruî, assigned to horresco), no sup., horrère, [thorrê- (hor) + riscus], 2. v. n. and a., stand erect, bristle, be rough: colla columbri; regia culmo; cár- dus. — From the tingling sensation of fear (cf. "hair standing on end." The same root in Sk. expresses the similar tingling of intense pleasure), shudder, shudder at, dread. — horrêns, -entis, p. as adj., bristling, rough, prickly, shaggy. — horrêndus, -a, -um, ger. p. as adj., horrible, dreadful, awful (in bad or good sense), frightful, dread. — Neut. as adv., dreadfully. — Neut. plur., horrors, prodigies.

horrésco, horruî, no sup., horrêscere, [thorrê- (stem of horreo) + sco], 3. v. n. and a., bristle: seges hastis. — Also (cf. horreo), shiver, tremble, shudder, dread: campi (of the grain waving in the wind); visu; morsus mensarum (shudder at).

horreum, -i, [?], n., a granary, a storehouse, a barn.

horribîlis, -a, -aris, [thorrô- (cf. horreo) + bilis], adj., horrible, frightful, dreadful.

horridus, -a, -um, [thorrô- (cf. horreo) + dus], adj., rough, shaggy, bristling: bruma gelu; grando (icy, cf. last example); hastilibus myrtus. — Also, perh. from domestic animals, rough (in bad condition, cf. nittîdus, sleek), disordered, unseemly, uncouth, unkept, ill-kempt: alter (of a queen bee, opposed to clarus); macies (hideous); horridior rusco (of a man). — Transferred, and fig., dreadful, dread, horrid, frightful, awful.

horrîficô, -âvi, -ôtum, -âre, [thorrîfîcô (stem of horrîficus)], 1. v. a., terrify, affright.
horrificus, -a, -um, [horr- (cf. horreo) + fica (\sqrt{fac} + us)], adj., terrible, frightful.
horrisonus, -a, -um, [horr- (cf. horrificus) + sōnus], adj., dread sounding, of awful sound.
horror, -orīs, [\sqrt{hor} (cf. horreo) + or], m., a trembling. — Also, a shudder, dread, horror. — Poetically: armorum (dread sound).
hortatōr, -orīs, [hortā- (in hortor) + tor], m., an encourager, a suggester.
Hortinus, -a, -um, [Horta- (reduced) + inus], adj., of Horta (a town of Etruria on the Tiber and Nar, now Orta).
hortor, -strus, -āri, [hōrtī- (stem of last p.p. of obs. hōtor)], 1. v. dep., exhort, encourage, advise, urge, address (with words of encouragement as a leader). — Poetically, of animals, urge, urge on, entice.
hortus, -i, [\?, cf. cohors, Gr. χορος], m., an enclosure, a garden, an orchard.
hospes, -itis, [hōs- (I. E. Ghas, eat) -petis = potis, cf. ὅποιος (\sqrt{pa} + tis)], comm., a host. — Transferred, a guest, a stranger. — As an address, stranger, friend. — Also, a friend (hereditary or family, in the peculiar relation of antiquity, like Gr. ἱππος.
hospitium, -i (-ii), [hospit + ium], n., entertainment, hospitality, alliance, amity, friendship. — Plur., hospitalities. — Concretely, retreat, shelter. — Also (cf. hospes and xevla), friendship (family or hereditary). — Concretely, a friend (cf. servitium, a slave): antiquum (long in friendly relations with).

hostia, -ae, [prob. hōsti- (stem of hostis, reduced) + īa (f. of ius), going back to the time of human sacrifice (?), cf. Ἀν. x. 519], f., a victim (for sacrifice).
hostilius, -ēs, [hōstiti- (lengthened, cf. civilius) + lis], adj., of an (the) enemy, the enemy's, hostile: facies (to disturb a sacrifice).
hostis, -is, [\?, poss. hōs- (cf. hospes) + īa, orig. a guest, then stranger, then foe), comm., a stranger. — Also, an enemy (of the country, cf. inimicus, one's own private enemy), a foe, the enemy.

hūc (old hōc), [dat. adv. hō-ce, cf. illō], adv., hither, here (of motion), into this, into that, &c., thither, there (cf. hīc), this way: includunt (in this); asperge saporēs (here, on this place); huc atque illuc (this way and that).
hūmānus, -a, -um, [hūmō- (reduced) + anus, cf. homo], adj., of man, human, mortal, of mortals.
hūmectō, see umecto, the spelling now in vogue.
hūmēna, see umeo.
hūmeō, see umeo.
humerus, see umerus.
hūmēscō, see umesco.
hūmidus, see umidus.
humilia, -ēs, [hūmō + lis], adj., low (lit. and fig.), meek, humble: Italia (low-lying); casae; fossa (shallow, cf. altus, deep); pavor (dispirited).
hūmō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [hūmō-], 1. v. a., bury, inter: solamen humandi (of burial).
hūmōr, see umor, the spelling in vogue.
humus, -i, [\sqrt{hom} (cf. homo) + us, cf. xuāt], f., the ground, the earth, the soil: exercēbes; rastros patietur; te condet humi; me tollere humo; cadaveris tegere humo. — humi, on the ground: humili nascentia fraga; procurbit humili boas.
Vocabulary.

Hysacinthus, -i, [Gr. ὑσακίνθος], m., a hyacinth (so called), an uncertain flower variously identified (cornflower, iris, rocket, martagon lily).

Hyades, -um, [Gr. Ὕδας], f. plur., the Hyades, a group of seven stars in the head of Taurus (the Bull), the setting of which was attended by storms.

Hyalus, -i, [Gr. ὑάλος], m., glass: color (i.e. green).

Hybernus, see hibernus.

Hybla, -æ, [Gr. Ἡβλή], f., a mountain in Sicily famous for its bees.

Hyblaeanus, -a, -ænus, [Gr. Ἡβλεαῖος], adj., of Hybla, Hyblaean.

Hydaspes, -is, [Gr. Ἡδάσπης], m.: 1. A river of India.—Less exactly, for the people in its vicinity: regem observant (the same figure is admissible in Eng.); 2. A Trojan (cf. Hebrus and Hypanis).

Hydra, -æ, [Gr. ὑδρα], f.: 1. The hydra, a water-snake killed by Hercules. It had seven heads, which multiplied as fast as they were cut off; 2. Another water-serpent (or the ghost of the same?) in the infernal regions, acting (like monsters generally) as a minister of divine vengeance.

Hydrus, -i, [Gr. ὑδρος], m., a water-snake, a snake (in general): immanis (the dragon of Cadmus).

Hyemems, see hiemems, the better spelling.

Hylaeus, -i, [Gr. ὑλαῖος], m., a Centaur who offered violence to Atalanta.

Hylæus, -æ, [Gr. ὕλαος], m., a youth who accompanied Hercules in the Argonautic expedition, and was carried away by the nymphs of a fountain.

Hylæa, -æ, [Gr. ὑλαῖα], m., the name of a dog.

Hyllus, -i, [Gr. ὕλλος], m., a Trojan.

Hymenæus, -i, [Gr. ὑμήναιας], m., Hymen, the marriage god.—Transferred, marriage, wedlock, nuptial rites, a wedding, a nuptial song:—Also in plur. in same senses.—Also, of animals, mating.

Hypanis, -is, [Gr. Ἡπανις], m.: 1. A river of Scythia (now Bough), a roaring and rocky river: saeasum sonans; 2. A Trojan (cf. Hebrus).

Hyperboreus, -a, -æm, [Gr. ὑπερβόρεος], adj., (beyond the North), far Northern, Northernmost.—The plur. is the name of the people of those regions, as usual.

Hyrcanus, -a, -æm, [Gr. ὑργκανός], adj., of the Hyrcani (a nation on the Caspian Sea, comprehended under the general idea of the Parthians, with whom the Romans were long at war).—Plur., the Hyrcani (the nation itself).

Hyrtacides, -æ, [Gr. πατρωνύμιος], m., son of Hyrtacus (Nisus or Hippocoon).

Hyrtacus, -i, [borrowed fr. Greek], m., the father of Nisus. Perhaps another, the father of Hippocoon.

I (vowel).

Iacchus, -i, [Gr. ἰακχός], m., a name of Bacchus.—Also, wine.

Iarea, see Hlera.

Iapetus, -i, [Gr. ἰαπέτος], m., one of the Titans, father of Prometheus and Atlas.

Iapetus, -ids, [borrowed fr. Greek], m., the physician of Aeneas.

Iapye, -yds, [Gr. ἴαυρος], m., of the Iapyges (a race around the head of the Adriatic): Timavus. — Pl., the race itself, the Iapyes.

Iapyx, -ygis, [Gr. ἰαύξ], adj., Iapycian, of Iapygia (a name of Apulia).—Less exactly, Apulian.—Masc., Iapyx, the north-westerly wind (blowing from Iapygia into Greece).
Vocabulary.

Iarbás, -ae, [?], m., a king of the Gætulians in Libya, son of Jupiter Ammon, and a suitor of Dido.

Iasidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic of Iasius], m., descendant of Iasius.

Iasius, -i (-ii), [Gr. "Iásios"], m., the brother of Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra. He became a special favorite of Ceres (Demeter). Among other myths he is said to have married a daughter of Teucer, and so to have been one of the founders of the Trojan race.

Iaspis, -idis, [Gr. ιασπίς], f., jasper (a precious stone).

Iber (Ibéros), see Hiberus.

Ibi [pron. ίβι (cf. Is) + bi (loc. suffix, cf. -bus and ti/bi)], adv., there (less demonstrative than ille, cf. is): resepexit, ibi omnis effusus labor (in that look).—Of time, then, thereupon: ibi momento.

Ibidem [ibi-dem, cf. idem], adv., in the same place, on the same spot.—Of time, at the same time.

Icarus, -i, [Gr. "Iκαρος"], the son of Daedalus, who fell accompanying his father's flight.

Icē, icêtre, icētum, icere, 3. v. a., strike, hit.—Of a treaty, ratify, make.

Ictus, -ūs, [vinc. + tus], m., a stroke, a blow: certus (aim); quo ictu furit equus (wound); cuspidis (wound); totus (force); venos lacteisit ictibus (brusts).—Collectively, throwing: cursus et ictu.

Ida, -ae, [Gr. "Ιδα"], f.: 1. A mountain in the middle of Crete, the seat of a famous worship of Jupiter. Here Jupiter was supposed to have been nursed in secret; 2. The mountain of Phrygia, near Troy, famous for many divine incidents, and especially for the worship of Cybele; 3. The name of the mother of Nisus.

Idaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. "Ιδαεαος"], adj., of Ida (the mountain in Crete), Idaean.—of Ida (cf. 2. Ida), Idaean.—Less exactly, Trojan.—Masc., Idaeus, Priam's herald and charioteer; also other Trojans.

Idalias, -a, -um, [Gr. "Ιδαλιαο"], adj., of Idalium, Idalian. — Fem., Idalia, a town and grove of Cyprus. — Neut., Idalium, another form of the same name. Both forms are properly adj., but the adj. is used as if from the nouns.


Idcirco [id (n. acc. of Is) circo (dat. or abl. of circus, cf. circ, circum)], adv., for that reason, therefore, for this purpose. — With negatives, for all that, for that, on that account.

Idem, eadem, idem, [is + dem (pron. ίδα, in acc.?, cf. quidam, dum)], adj. pron., the same, the very, the like.—Often equivalent to a mere connective, also, likewise, as well.

Idēo [id (n. acc. of Is) eo, strictly, and that for this reason or purpose], adv., for this reason, therefore, on this account. — With negatives (cf. Idcirco), for all that.

Idmōn, -onis, [Gr. "Ιδμων"], m., a Rutulian.

Idomeneus, -ei (acc. -ea), [Gr. "Ιδωμενεος"], m., a hero of the Trojan war, leader of the Cretans.

Idumaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. "Ιδομαιοος"], adj., of Idume (Edom), a region of Syria, famous for its palms, Idumaean.

Iēns, euntis, p. of eo.

Igitur [perh. unc. stem + tus (cf. divinitus)], adv., in that case. — Weakened as conj., accordingly, therefore. — Also in questions and the like (implying that what follows is the logical consequence of what precedes or has been implied), then: mene igitur fugis (do you then, &c.?) as your action seems to indicate.

Ignarus, -a, -um, [in-gnarus (ίγνα + rus)], adj., not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted with, unaware, unsuspecting, in igno-
Vocabulary.

rance, taken by surprise.— Rare in pass. sense, unknown: igna-
rum habet ora Mimanta (in obscurity).

ignāvē [abl. of ignavus], adv., slothfully, negligently: carpere
herbas (heedless of plucking).

ignāvia, -ae, [tignavō- (reduced) + ia], f., slothfulness, cowardice:
animi (cowardly spirit).

ignāvus, -a, -um, [igna-\text{\text{nus}} (\text{\text{-}} gna + vus)], adj., idle, sloth-
ful, without spirit, cowardly. — Poetically: hiemis ignava colono
(an idle time, &c.). — Also, idle, unproductive, unfruitful: ne-
mora.

ignoscō, no perf., no sup., -escere,
[tignē- (of supposed or lost verb
\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{n}}}}}igneo) + escō], 3. v. n. incept.
take fire.— Fig., be fired, be in-
flamed.

igneus, -a, -um, [tignī- (reduced) + ens], adj., fiery, blazing, burn-
ing.— Fig., fiery, ardent, burn-
ing, like fire (swift), like a flash.

ignīpotēns, -entis, [tignī-potens],
m., Lord of fire, a name of Vulcan.

ignis, -īs, [I. E. \text{\text{\text{\text{\text{\text{n}}}}}AG (of unc. meaning) + nīs], m., fire, flame, heat,
brand, flash: rapidus; Luna
colligit ignes (light, conceiving the
heavenly bodies as blazing);
Cyllenius (the planet Mercury);
rutilus (redness); aeterni (the
stars).— Fig., of the passions, pas-
sion, love, fury, wrath, frenzy.
Concretely (as in English), flame
(object of love).

ignōbilis, -e, [in-(g) nobilis], adj.,
ingnoble, inglorious, obscure, worth-
less, unhonored.

ignōminia, -ae, [tignomini- (re-
duced, cf. cognominis) + ia], f.,
want of fame, ignominy, disgrace,
shame.

ignōrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tig-
narō-], 1. v. a., not know, be un-
aware of, be ignorant of, — Poeti-
cally, of transplanting: semina
matrem (become unacquainted
with).

ignōscō, -nōvi, -nōtum, -nōscere,
[in-(g) nōco, formed perch. in imi-
tation of cognoscō, investigate],
3. v. n., pardon, forgive.— igno-
scendus, -a, -um, ger. p., par-
donable.

ignōtus, -a, -um, [in-(g) notus],
adj., unknown, obscure, strange,
unobserved.

ilex, -īcis, [-i], f., an oak (of a par-
ticular species, the holm-oak), a
holm-oak.

illa, -lum, [perh. akin to eīna, roll
(cf. eīnaes)], n. plur. (sing. rare),
the grain, the flanks, the side (be-
tween the ribs and hips): rum-
pere (burst the sides, with envy
and the like).

illa, -ae, [tīlō + ia], f., a name for
Rhea Silvia (the mother of Romu-
lus and Remus).

Ilacus, -a, -um, [Gr. 'iακός],
adj., of Illus (another name for
Troy), Trojan.

Ilias, -adis, [Gr. 'iάδος], f. adj., a
Trojan woman.

ilicet [i imper. of eo] licet, go,
you may], adv., (orig. formula of
dismissal for an assembled people,
it is over, you may depart). —
Transferred, immediately, forth-
with, at once.

ilignus, -a, -um, [tīlique- (of ilex)
+nus], adj., of holm-oak, oaken.

Ilioneō, -ēs, [Gr. 'iλόν], f., the
oldest daughter of Priam, married
to Polyphemus, king of Thrace.

Ilioneus, -ei (acc. -ea), [Gr. 'iλο-
nevēs], m., an aged Trojan, com-
ppanion of Αενας.

Illum, i (-i), [Gr. 'iλω], prop. n.
of adj., see Ilīus], n., a name of
Troy, city of Ilus.

Ilīus, -a, -um, [cf. 'iλων], adj. (of
wh. Illum is neut., but it is treated
as adj. from Ilīus), Rian,Trojan.

illābor, see inlabor.

illaerimo, see inlarico.

illaetabīlis, see inlaetabilis.

illaedātus, see inlaedatus.

ille (ollus), illa, illud, [unc. pron.
stem + lus (cf. ullus)], dem. pron.
Vocabulary.

(considered as more remote than hic), that, these. — Without noun, he, she, that, it. — Contrary to Eng. usage, of what follows, this, these, these things. — Often repeated or opposed to another pron., the other, that one, that, the former (cf. hic). — Of a conspicuous person or object (as if pointed at), the great, that. — In comparisons (to make the comparison more vivid, as if it were actually in sight), some, a. — In imitation of Homeric ἐγὼ, redundant, merely continuing the subject of discourse. — ex illo, from that time.

illecebrea, -arum; see inlecebrae.

illie [illi (loc. adv. fr. ille) -ce (cf. hic)], adv., there, in that place, with them (cf. hic, hinc), on this. — hic... illie, here... there, in this place... in that.

illidō, see inlido.

illi [illim (case-form of illo, cf. interm) -ce (cf. hic)], adv., thence, from there. — Also (cf. hinc), on that side, that side: hinc atque illino(on this side and that).

illius, see inlius.

illōtus, see inlotus.

illō [illo (dat. adv. fr. illo, cf. eo) -ce (cf. hic)], adv., thither, that way: huc illō volvemv oculos; hoc caput atque illō peependit (on this side and that).

illuōscō, see inluseco.

illūdō, see inludo.

illustris, see inlustris.

illāeus, see inlāeus.

illuviās, see inluviās.

Illyricus, -ae, -um, [Illyri- (stem of Illyria) + cas], adj., of Illyria, (or Illyris, an indefinite region east of the Adriatic, to the north of Greece proper): aequor (the Adriatic).

Ilus, -i, [Gr. Ωος], m.: 1. The mythical founder of Ilium, grandfather of Priam; 2. A son of Dardanus, and great-uncle of No. 1; 3. A name of Ilus; 4. A Rutulian.

Ilva, -ae, [prob. borrowed], f., Elba, the island off the coast of Etruria, famous for its rich iron-mines.

Imāō, -inis, [timā- (stem of timō, simple verb, whence imitor, cf. dictito, dicto) + go (cf. vorago)], f., a representation, an imitation, a copy: genitoris (a resemblance); formae (empty form); Lunae (reflection); Aeneae (appearance, in a comparison). — Concretely, a statue, a representation (in art): Ianī; maris; rum. — Esp., a phantom, a shade, an apparition, a form: magna mei (I, a renowned shade); pallentis Adrasti. — Of the mind, a picture, a conception, an image, an idea: confusa rem; pietatis; pugnae; maiore Martis (more vivid picture); plurima mortis (form). — Fig., echo.

Imāōn, -onis, m., a Rutulian.

Imbellis, -e, [in-bellō- (reduced, and decl. as adj., cf. examinis)], adj., unwarlike, peaceful, effeminate: telum (ineffective); Indi.

Imber, -bris, [imb + rus (weakened), akin to ὤμbos, Sk. abhras], m., rain (violent and sudden, cf. pluvia), rain-storm, storm, rain-cloud: frigidus; hibernus; cae- ruleus; aestivus effusus imbrībus; verberat humum; ater; extremus brumae. — Also, as a genial agency, showers, rain: largus; amicus; laetus; fecundī. — Less exactly, water (of the sea): inimicus.— Poetically, as in Eng.: ferreus (hail, of weapons).

Imbrasides, -ae, [Gr. patronymic fr. Imbrasus], m., son of Imbrasus.

Imbrasus, -i, [?], m., a Lycian, father of Glaucus and Lades.

Imbrax, -icles, [imbri + cas (reduced)], f. (or m.), a tile (hollow, of the Italian form, for covering roofs). — Collectively, in sing., tiles, tiling.

Imbrifer, -ena, -erum, [imbri-fer (verb + us)], adj., bringing rain, rainy.
Vocabulary.

imbuō, -bul, -būtum, -buere, [ʔ, perh. akin to ἴμβρο, fr. ἵμβρο·- (\sqrt{im}b + u, cf. aequo, cf. also Sk. ambhas, water)], 3. v. a., soak, wet (either used of the liquid or with the liquid). — Less exactly, stais: agnus aram (by sacrifice); sanguis arma; sanguine bellum.

imitābilis, -e, [imitā- (stem of imitōr) + bilis], adj., imitable: non imitabile fulmen (imitātabile).

imitātus, -a, -um, p.p. of imitōr.

imitōr, -ātus, -āri, [imitō- (stem of imitūs, p.p. of īmō, cf. imago, aemulus)], 1. v. dep., imitate, counterfeit, represent, copy: Pana canendo (rival); Satyros; imitata vox sonitus tubarum (resembling, ringing like).

immānis (in-), -e, [in-stem akin to manus, perh. manus itself], adj., (either savage or monstrous, both which meanings are common and run into each other), huge, monstrous, enormous: membra; dorsum; antrum; armenta (of monsters). — Fig., monstrous, inhuman, wild, fierce, savage, cruel: nefas; gens; fluvius. — Neut. as adv., enormously, wildly: immane sonat (roars wildly); spiri-rans (fiercely, in wrath).

immātūrus (in-), -a, -um, [immaturus], adj., unripe, immature. — Fig., premature, untimely.

immēdicābilis (in-), -e, [in-medicabilis], adj., incurable: telum (because poisoned).

immemor (in-), -oris, [in-memor], adj., unmindful, forgetful, regardless, thoughtless, heedless, unheedingly. — Poetically, free from memory (of the souls of the dead drinking the waters of Lethe).

immēnsus (in-), -a, -um, [immensus], adj., unmeasured, immeasurable, immense, huge, unbounded, enormous, boundless, vast. — Fig., tremendous, prodigious: clamor; agmen; aquarum.

immergō, -mersi, -mersum, -mergere, [in-mergo], 3. v. a., plunge, drown, overwhelm: me ponto; unda virum.

immeritus (in-), -a, -um, [in-meritus], adj., undeserving. — Esp., undeserving of evil, unoffending: Priami gens.

immineō (in-), no perf., no sup., -ēre, [in-mino], 2. v. n., overhang, project over. — Less exactly and fig., threaten, menace, be close at hand: globus (of the enemy); hostis muris.

immiscēō (in-), -miscul, -miscūrum (-mixtum), -miscērē, [immisceo], 2. v. a., mix in, mingle: maculae igni. — Less exactly and fig.: admonet immiscetque prces (mingle prayers with his warning); manus manibus (mingle fist with fist, poetically of boxers); immixti Danais (mingled with); crabro se imparibus armis (join in unequal combat); se armis (plunge); nocte (nubi) se (vanish, be lost).

immissus (in-), -a, -um, p.p. of immittō.

immittis (in-), -e, [in-mitis], adj., cruel, ruthless, ferocious: nidi (poetically of birds that feed on bees).

immittō (in-), -mis, -missum, -mittere, [in-mitto], 3. v. a., let go in, send in, let in, send to: apros fontibus; socios portis (admit); vadis ratem (drive, force); immittuntur plantae (set in, graft in); Alpes apertas (bring down, of Hannibal bringing the Gauls against Rome). — Esp. in p.p.: lumen immissum (shining in); hostes (bursting in); immissae ferae silvis et sidera caelo (let loose, see next division, ... sent abroad); superis Allecto (sent down, with accessory notion of let loose); ignes (let loose). — Less exactly (cf. last examples above), let loose, let fly, let go; hostile: immissa barba;
Vocabulary.

(Flowing). — With reflexive, or in pass, throw one's self, rush: aestus (flow). — Esp. of driving, let loose, let go, spur on: habenas; inga; — so also: furnes; velis rudentes; palmes immissus (unchecked). — Fig., inspire, inflict: immixtus (in-), p.p. of immisceo.

immõ [abl. of imus (in-mus, superl. of in), adv., (in the lowest degree), more or less contradicting what precedes, often to assert something stronger, no, nay, nay rather, nay but.

immõbilis (in-), -e, [in-mobilis], adj., immovable, unmoved (lit. and fig.): Ausonia (unshaken).

immolõ (in-), -âvi, -âtum, -âre, [ânimolõ (in-mola, decl. as adj.), from sprinkling the meal on the head of the victim], 1. v. a., immolate, sacrifice, offer. — Least exactly, kill (cf. maco, stay.

immortâlis (in-), -e, [in-mortalis], adj., immortal, undying, eternal: fas (of immortality).

immõtus (in-), -a, -um, [in-motus, p.p. of moveo], adj., unmoved, undisturbed, immovable, unshaken, secure, fixed: unda (tranquil). — Also, fig. in same senses: mens; fata lumina (fixed); immotum sederet animo (immovably fixed).

immûgî (in-), -âvi (-ii), -âtum, -ire, [in-mugio], 4. v. n., roar within, bellow within. — Fig., resound within: regia luctu.

immulgo (in-), no perf., no sup., -mulgiere, [in-mulgæo], 2. v. a., milk into: ubera labris.

immundus (in-), -a, -um, [in-mundus], adj., unclean, foul, filthy: cinis (unsightly).

immânis (in-), -e, [in-munis, without a share, cf. communis], adj., free from, secure from: bellii. — Also (contributing nothing), idle, inerti.

immurmurõ (in-), -âvi, -âtum, -âre, [in-murmuco]. 1. v. n., murmur in.

impãcûtus (in-), -a, -um, [in-pacatus], adj., unpacific, unconquered.

impar (in-), -paris, [in-par], adj., unequal, uneven, ill-matched, odd (of number); puer congressus Achilles (on unequal terms); fata (as between two combatants).

impãstus (in-), -a, -um, [in-pastus], adj., unfed, hungry.

impatiens (in-), -ântis, [in-patiens], adj., impatient: vulneris (frenzied by).

impavidus (in-), -a, -um, [in-pavidus], adj., untierred, undaunted, without fear.

impedî (in-), -îvi (-ii), -îtum, -ire, [împedî (cf. expedio, compae) as if împedi-], 4. v. a., entangle, entwine: loricam hasta (pin fast). — Less exactly, hinder, impede, hamper. — Fig., hinder, prevent, delay: mora ignoras.

impellî (in-), -pulli, -pulsum, -pellere, [in-pello], 3. v. a., strike upon, strike, lash: luctus aures; marmor remis. — Also, of the result, push over, overthrow, overturn. — Esp., urge on, urge, drive, force on: puppim; impulsa sagitta; impulsus furiis Cassandae; impulsus vomer (driving the plough); undas Zephyri. — Fig., urge, impel, induce, force, compel; also (see second division above), shake: animum labantem. — Poetically: arma (excite war, as by the clash of weapons).

impendeõ (in-), no perf., no sup., -pendere, [in-pendeo], 2. v. n., overhang. — Fig., threaten, impend: ventus.

impendô (in-), -pendi, -pënsur, -pendere, [in-pendo], 3. v. a., expend on. — Fig., expend, devote, bestow, apply: laborem; curam. — impënsur, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., spent, expended. — Neut. plur., expenses, cost.

impënsë [abl. of impensus], adv,
Vocabulary.

expensively. — Less exactly, earnestly, seriously, vehemently.

impensus, -a, -um, p.p. of impendo.

imperditus (in-), -a, -um, [imperditus] adj., undestroyed; corpora Graia (not slaughtered).

imperfectus (in-), -a, -um, [imperfectus] adj., unaccomplished, unfinished.

imperitō (in-), āvi, -ātum, āre, [as if *imperitō* - (stem of supposed p.p. of imperō)], i. v. n., command, be lord of: pecori (of a bull).

imperium (in-), [imperō], arranging, cf. opiparus (reduced) + inm (n. of -ins), cf. imperō], n., requisition (prob. orig. meaning), command, control, authority, sway, rule. — Concretely, a command, an order, an empire, a power.

imperō (in-), āvi, -ātum, āre, [imperō] - (cf. imperium), but cf. paro), i. v. a. and n., demand (of a requisition, prob. the original meaning). — command (esp. of military authority), rule, order: tolle corpus; arvis.

imperterritus (in-), -a, -um, [in-perterritus], adj., unterrified, undaunted, un dismayed.

impetus (in-), ās, [in-*petus* (-pet us, cf. petulicus, perpetuus)], m., an impinging, a violent rush, an impetus, an impulse, force, violence (of attack), vehemence, momentum.

impexus (in-), -a, -um, [impexus], adj., uncombed, unkempt.

impiger (in-), -gra, -grum, [impiger], adj., active, energetic: hausat pateram (nothing loth).

impingō (in-), -pēgi, -pactum, -pingere, [in-pango], 3. v. a., dash against: agmina muris (force to).

implus (in-), -a, -um, [implus], adj., impious, sacrilegious, godless. — Less exactly, accursed (of anything without divine qualities of mercy and justice): Mars; Furor; Fama. — Poetically: fata (of impiety); Tartara (impious, the abode of the impious).— Masc., impious wretch.

implacābilis (in-), -e, [implacabilis], adj., inexorable, unappeasable, implacable.

implacātus (in-), -a, -um, [implacatus], adj., inexorable, insatiable.

implēō (in-), -plēvi, -plētum, -plēre, [in-*pleo*, cf. compleo], z. v. a., fill in, fill up, fill: multaria vacae; implentur fossae; sinus (swell); manum pinu (seize with full hand). — Less exactly, of sounds, &c., fill with, inspire: nemus querelis; animum veris; Rutulos animis; nuntius Turnum (fill the ears of); sinum sanguis (overflow). — Fig., satisfy; implentur Bacchi veteris (drink their fill); amo rem genitori.

implēō (in-), -plicāvi (-plicui), -plicātum (-plicitum), -plicēre, [in-*plico*], i. v. a., entwine, interweave, enfold, entangle: comam laevō (grasp); se dextrae (clasp); pedes (of an eagle seizing a serpent, grasp with); tempora ramo (encircle); ossibus ignem (kindle); equitum (of a falling horse, pin down); natam telo (bind); totas acies (mingle in confusion). — Fig., entangle, involve: vos fortuna bello.

implōrō (in-), -āvi, -ātum, āre, [in-plerō], i. v. a. and n., call upon (cf. explorō), beseech, implore, beg for.

implūmis (in-), -e, [in-*pluma* (weakened, decl. as adj.)], adj., impeded.

impōnō (in-), -posui, -positum, -pōnere, [in-pono], 3. v. a., place upon, place, lay, pour (of a libation), serve up. — Fig., impose, lay upon, fix, put, enjoin: finem pugnae; pacis morem (ordain); dominum patriae.
impositūs, -a, -um, p.p. of imponō.
imprecōr (in-) -ātus, -ārī, [impēcōr], i. v. dep., pray (for something against some one).
imprimē, -pressi, -pressum, -ere, [in-premo], 3. v. a., impress. — Impressus, p.p., chased (of ornament).
imprimēs, see in.
improbūs (in-), -a, -um, [improbūs], adj., wicked, bad, villainous, malicious, mischievous, fierce, cruel, shameless, ravening, unprincipled: fortuna (malicious goddess): mons (destructive): rabies ventris (ravening): labor ("rascal," as if the enemy of man).
— Rarely in a good sense, cunning, shrewd.
improperātus (in-), -a, -um, [improperātus], adj., lingering.
imprōvidus (in-), -a, -um, [imprōvidus], adj., unforeseeing: pectora turbat (stirred).
imprōvisus (in-), -a, -um, [imprōvisus], adj., unforeseen, unexpected, sudden. — Imperōvisō, abl., on a sudden, unexpectedly.
imprūdēns (in-), -entis, [imprudēns], adj., not anticipating, surprised, incautious, ignorant: frons laborum (unused to); evaserat hostes (without knowing it).
impūbes (in-), -is (also -eris), [in-pubes, decl. as adj.], adj., beardless, youthful.
impulsūs (in-), -a, -um, p.p. of impello.
impulsūs (in-), -ās, [in-pulsūs, cf. impello], m., a shock.
imus, -a, -um, superl. of inferus.
in [I. E. pron. √AN, cf. Gr. ἀν, ev], prep. With abl., in, within, on, upon, among. — In all Eng. senses.
— Special phrases: in manibus, close at hand, near: in verbo, at the word; in primis (imprimis), among the first, especially. —
— Often, in the matter of, in case of, in regard to: in hoste; in Daphnide (for); in hoste Pria-
mo. — With acc., into, upon, among, to, towards, against, at; for: nos in sceptra reponis (re-
store to power, &c.); in solidum finditur via; adversant aurae in noctem (blow on into, &c.);
in committere (upon); quietum in Teucros animum (towards); compositi in turmas; cura in
vitulos traducitur (to); se condit in undas (in); in agros (over). — Esp. of distribution,
among: in naves; spargere in volgum; in versus distulit ul-
mos (in). — Also of purpose, tendency, &c., for: usum in castro-
rum; audere in praelia; in lumina; in medium (for the common advantage, but also, into
the middle). — Often, on account of different English conception, in, on: consideri in ignes; in
numerus (in time, to the measure); in spem; in puppim ferit.
— Special phrases: in plumam (in the manner of, so as to make); in obliquum (transversely); in
dies (from day to day); in vicem, invicem (in turn); in octo pe-
des (up to); in noctem (towards).
— Of apparel, &c., in, with: ignota in veste.
inaccessus, -a, -um, [in-acces-
sus], adj., (unapproached), inaccessible (cf. acceptus, acceptable).
inachlus, -a, -um, [Inachō (re-
duced) + iug], adj., of Inachus, Inachian. — Less exactly, of Argos, Argive, Grecian.
Vocabulary.

Inachus, -a, [Gr. 'Iwaxos], m., son of Oceanus and Tethys, the mythic founder of Argos, and father of Io.

Inamabilis, -e, [in-amabilis], adj., unlovely, hateful.

Inanis, -e, [?], adj., empty, void, substanceless: rotae (unloaded); regna (of the shades). — Fig., empty, idle, useless, purposeless, meaningless: tempus (mere); verba (counterfeit).

Inaratus, -a, -um, [in-aratus], adj., unploughed, un till ed.

Inardescere, -arsi, no sup., -ardescere, [in-ardesco], 3. v. n. incept., take fire. — Less exactly, blaze, glow, redden.

Inarimē, -ēs, [Gr. eliv 'Aplous, the place where Typhoeus was supposed to lie], f., an island in the Tuscan Sea, also called Ænaria (now Ischia).

Inausus, -a, -um, [in-ausus], adj., undared, unattempted.

Incandescere, -candui, no sup., -candescere, [in-candesco], 3. v. n. incept., glow.

Incānescē, -cānius, no sup., -cānescere, [in-canescere], 3. v. n. incept., whiten, become gray.

Incānus, -a, -um, [in-canus], adj., covered with gray, gray, hoary.

Incassum, see cassus.

Incautus, -a, -um, [in-cautus], adj., incautious, careless, off one’s guard, in one’s ignorance.

Incēdē, -cessi, -cessum, -cessere, [in-cede], 3. v. n., move on, proceed, move, advance.

Incendium, -i (-ii), [in-ceedium, or *incendē- (in-candē- cf. candicifex) + ium], n., burning, a fire, fire, a conflagration.

Incendē, -cendi, -cēsum, -cendere, [in-cendo, cf. accendo], 3. v. a., set on fire, kindle, burn: aras votis (light); aquamam fulgor (light up). — Incēnus, -a, -um, p.p., burning, on fire, fired. — Fig., fire, excite, set on fire, torment: caelum clamor (fjill).

Incēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of incendo.

Inceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of incipio.

Incertus, -a, -um, [in-certus], adj., uncertain, doubtful, wavering, unsteady, irregular, vague.

Incessō, -ivi, 3. v. a., assault, attack.

Incessus, -us, [in-cessus], m., a walk, a gait, an advance.

Incestro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tit-cesto-], 1. v. a., defile, pollute.

Inchoō, see incho, the more approved spelling.

Incido, -cidi, -cāsum, -cidere, [in-cado], 3. v. n., fall upon, happen upon, meet: animo deus (enter).

Incido, -cidi, -cīsum, -cidere, [in-caedo], 3. v. a., cut into, cut off, cut, hack. — Of the effect, cut (make by cutting). — So also: amores arboribus (cut on). — Fig., cut off, sever, decide, settle: litis.

Incinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of incingo.

Incīngō, -cīnxī, -cinctum, -cīngere, [in-cingo], 3. v. a., gird (upon one’s self or another). — From the fashion of ancient garments, clothe.

Incipīō, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipere, [in-capio], 3. v. a. and n., begin, undertake. — Inceptus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., begun, inceptive, incipient, partially accomplished, attempted. — Neut., an undertaking, an attempt, a purpose (partially accomplished). — Also (as in English), begin (to speak, &c.).

Incīto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tit-carīto-], 1. v. a., set in motion, agitate, urge on. — Fig., arouse, excite, spur on.

Incitus, -a, -um, [p.p. of *incipio, in-citus], adj., (set in motion), rapid, swift, active.

Inclementia, -ae, [inciplement + ia], f., cruelty, rigor, harshness. — Also, of things, cruel fate, harsh condition, bitterness: mortis.

Inclinātus, -a, -um, p.p. of inclino.

Inclinō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [inclinō], 1. v. a. and n., bend
Vocabulary.


inclāsus, -a,-um, p.p. of includo.

inclusus (incly-), -a,-um, [cluta-tus, p.p. of cluco, with in], adj., famous, renowned, famed.

inclutus, -a,-um; see inclusus.

incocōtus, -a,-um, p.p. of incoquo.

incognitus, -a,-um, [in-cogni-tus], adj., unknown, uncertain.

incohō (inchoo), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. a., begin, undertake; aras (build).

incolō, -colui, no sup., -colere, [in-colo], 3. v. a., dwell in, inhabit.

incolumis, -e, [?], adj., safe, unharm, uninjured.

incolumitāsus, -a,-um, [in-comi-tatus], adj., unattended, unaccompanied.

incōmodus, -a,-um, [in-commodus], adj., inconvenient, unpleasant. — Neut., an inconvenience, a trouble, a misfortune.

incōpositus, -a,-um, [in-compo-situs], adj., not arranged, irregular, rude.

incōptus, -a,-um, [in-comptus], adj., unadorned, rude, unpollished.

incōcessus, -a,-um, [in-conces-sus], adj., unallowed, forbidden, unlawful.

incōditus, -a,-um, [in-condi-tus], adj., not arranged, rude, unpollished.

incōnsultus, -a,-um, [in-cons-ultus], adj., unadvised, without advice.

incōquō, -coxi, -coctum, -coquere, [in-coquo], 3. v. a., boil in, cook in. — From the process, dye, color: vell terra Tyrios in-

cocta rubores (Gr. acc., dyed with, &c.).

incrēbrēsco (-bēseo), -brui, no sup., -brēscere, [in-cresbescro], 3. v. u., thicken, increase, grow louder (cf. crede): nomen (be spread abroad).

incrēdibilis, -e, [in-credibilis], adj., incredible.

incrēmentum, -i, [as if incrē- (cf. cresce) + mentum], n., increase. — Less exactly, progeny, offspring.

incrēptō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-crepto], 1. v. a., (rattle), chide (cf. crepo), rebuke, taunt, find fault with, challenge.

incrēpō, -āvi(-ui), -ātum(-itum), -āre, [in-crepo], 1. v. a. and n., rattle, clatter, sound: malis (gnash); sonitum (blare). — Of a continued cry, chide, rebuke, taunt, upbraid.

incrēscō, -crēvi, -crētum, -crēscere, [in-crescro], 3. v. n., grow in, grow up. — Fig., arise, swell.

incubō, -āvi(-ui), -ātum(-itum), -āre, [in-cubō], 1. v. n., lie down upon, lie upon. — Fig., fall upon (of a storm), brood upon, strike (of winds, &c.), burst, bend one's energies, strive, exert one's self. — Esp., lie upon (to watch), guard (in secret), hoard.

incultus, -a,-um, [in-cultus], adj., uncultivated, untilled, wild. — Fig. (cf. colo), unkempt, uncared for. — Neut. plur., wild regions, deserts.

incumbē, -cubul,-cubitum, -cumbere, [in-cumbo], 3. v. n., lie upon, lean upon, lean over: laurus arae (overhang). — Fig., brood upon, settle on, bend to (of oars, &c.), strive, threaten, aim at. — In proverbial expressions: fato urgenti, lend one's weight to, urge on, hasten.

incurō, -curri (-cucurri), -cursum,-currere, [in-curro], 3.v.n., rush on, rush in, rush.

incursus, -i, [in-cursus, cf. in-
curro], m., a rush, an attack, an inroad.

incurvo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-curvo], 1. v. a., bend.

incurvis, -a, -um, [in-curvis], adj., bent, crooked.

incūs, -ūlis, [in-<oud (as stem)], f., an anvil.

incūsō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-<causo, cf. causor], 1. v. n., accuse, blame, find fault with.

incūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of incūdō (unused), hammered out, wrought.

incutilō, -cussī, -cussum, cutere, [in-quatio], 3. v. a., strike into.
— Fig., dash, lend, inspire.

indagō, -inis, [<indagō- (indu-agus, cf. prodigus) + o], f., closing in (of game). Hence, toils, nets.

inde [in (case of is, cf. hinc) - de (cf. dehinc)], adv., from there, from this, from that place, hence.
— Less exactly, then, next, afterwards. — Phrases: iam inde a teneris, even from infancy; iam inde ut, immediately when.

indebitus, -a, -um, [in-debitus], adj., not due, unpromised.

indecor (indecoris), -oris, [in-decus, decl. as adj.], adj., without honor, inglorious, unhonored: indecores non erimus regno (no disgrace).

indefessus, -a, -um, [in-defensus], adj., unwearied, untiring, unfailing.

indeprehensus (-<prēnhus), -a, -um, [in-deprehensus], adj., unobserved, undiscovered, unperceived, undiscoverable.

India, -ae, [f. of adj. fr. Indus], f., the country beyond the Indus, embracing loosely much more than the modern region of that name.

indictum, -i (-li), [<indico- (index) + ium], n., an information, a disclosure, a charge, testimony.
— Less exactly, a sign, indication, a mark (to give information).

indiciō, -dixī, -dictum, -dicere, [in-dico], 3. v. a., declare, make known, publish, proclaim. — Esp.
of authoritative utterance, order, appoint, enjoin: primis iuvenum iter (command to make);choros tibia Bacchi (summon).

indictus, -a, -um, [in-dictus], adj., unsaid, unsung (cf. dicco): nec te abibis nostris carminibus (unhonored).

indigena, -ae, [indu-<gena (cf. Graulgena)], m. or f. (used as adj.), native born, native, of the country (opp. to foreign).

indigēs, -igni, no sup., -igere, [indigō-], 2. v. n., need, want, require.

indigēs, -etis, [indu-<ges (√ga, shorter form of √gen + tis, reduced)], m., native. — Esp., a native god or hero raised to the rank of a local divinity, home-born.

indignātus, -a, -um, p.p. of indignor.

indignor, -ātus, -āri, [indignō-], 1. v. dep., deem unworthy, be ignignant at, disdain, scorn, chafe at, be ignignant, be angry.

indignus, -a, -um, [in-dignus], adj., unworthy, undeserving, shameful, unbecoming, undeserved, unjust: digna asque indigna relatu (just and unjust taunts); digna indigna pati (both just and undeserved woes).

indigus, -a, -um, [indu-<gesus? (cf. egeo), but cf. also prodigus], adj., in need, needing: nostrae opis (requiring).

indiscrētus, -a, -um, [in-discrētus], adj., undistinguishable (cf. acceptus, acceptable).

indocilis, -ė, [in-dociīla], adj., unteachable, untamed, untamable.

indoctus, -a, -um, [in-doctus], adj., untaught, unlearned, ignorant, unskilled.

indolēs, -is, [indu-<oles (lost stem fr. √ol, cf. oleosus)], f., character (inborn), native worth, nature, spirit (as natural disposition).

indomitus, -a, -um, [in-domitus], adj., untamed, untrained, unbroken, wild, savage, rude. — Less ex-
Vocabulary.

actively, untamable, indomitable.—
Fig., fierce, untamed, invincible.
Indormio, -ivi, -itum, -ire, [in-

dormio], 4. v. n., sleep on.
Indu [in-do (case-form of pron.
√da)], old form of in in comp.
indubitó, -ivi, -ítum, -áre, [in-
dubito], 1. v. n., doubt, distrust:
viribus.
Indúco, -dúxi, -dúctum, -dúcre,
[in-duco], 3. v. a., lead on, lead,
bring in: fluviun (let in); onus
Aurora.—Less exactly, draw on,
draw ower: caestus manibus.
—So by change of point of view:
inducitur artus tunica, clothes
his frame with &c.; fontes ubi-
bra, cover with. — Fig., induce:
inductus pretio (bride).
Indúctus, -æ, -um, p.p. of induco.
Indulgéntia, -ae, [indulgent +
la], f., favor, indulgence.
Indulgeó, -uls, -ultum, -ulgère,
[?], prob. fr. noun-stem, perh. akin
to volgus, cf.first example], 2.v.n.,
give room to: ordinibus.—Also,
with un. connection of ideas,
favor, be complaisant, indulge, be
indulgent.—Esp., indule in, give
way to: vino; choreis.
Induó, -ui, -útum, -uire, [?, cf.
exuo], 3. v. a., put on, assume,
take on.—With change of point
of view, clothe (one’s self or an-
other), deck with, adorn: quos ex
facie hominum in voltus fera-
rum (change from &c., clothing in
&c.); se nux in florem (clothe
itself in bloom).—Esp. in pass.,
put on, clothe one’s self with:
lori-
cam; indutus exuvias (clad in);
vestes indutae (on the body).
Indúrécó, -dúrul, no sup., dú-
réscere, [in-dúresco], 3. v. n.
incert., grow hard, harden, congeal.
Indus, -æ, -um, [Gr. ἴδως], adj.,
of India, Indian. — Plur., the In-
dians, people of India.
Industria, -ae, [industri-(?), indu
+ unc.stem] + la, cf. industrius],
diligence, industry.
Indútus, -æ, -um, p.p. of induo.
Vocabulary.

infectus, -a, -um, p.p. of inficio.
infectus, -a, -um, [in-factus], adj., not made, not done, undone, incomplete, unfinished: aurum (unwrought); foedus (invalid).
infectundus (foe-), -a, -um, [infectundus], adj., sterile, unfruitful.
infelix, -felis, [in-felix], adj., unfruitful (cf. felix), sterile.- Also, unlucky, unfortunate, ill-omened, wretched, ill-fated; equus infelix studiorum (disappointed in his favorite pursuit).
infensus, -a, -um, [p.p. of tineundo, cf. defendo], adj., (dashed against?), hostile, deadly, dangerous, inimical. — Esp. of weapons, levelled, at charge: tela; spicula vertunt (level).
inferiae, -arum, [tineero- (reduced) + is (prob. a noun omitted, victimae?)], f. plur., a sacrifice (to the gods below in honor of the dead), funeral rites.
infernus, -a, -um, [tineero- (reduced) + nus], adj., of the lower world, of the gods below, of Hades.
infero, intuiti, inferam, inferre, [in-fero], irr. v. a., bring in, bring to, bear on, bring, introduce: bellum (make, of offensive war); deos (introduce); acies (lead); gressus (turn); ignes (hurl); rates (urge on). — Esp. of offerings, offer, sacrifice: honores. — With reflexive or in pass., rush, advance, proceed.
inferus, -a, -um, [unc. stem + rus], adj., (inferior, inimicus, imus), low, below, beneath. — Comp., inferior, less: inferiora secutus (a lower destiny): numero (weaker in numbers). — Superl., lowest, deepest, nethermost, the bottom of, the depths of, innermost: ad pedes (even to the very feet); manes (the lowest depths). — Phrases: ab imo, ex imo, from the bottom, utterly, from the foundations.
infectus, -a, -um, [p.p. of tineendo, cf. infectus], adj., hostile, destructive, fatal: hasta (levelled); volnus (deadly thrust).
infligē, -fici, -fectum, -ficere, [in-facio], irr. v. a., (work in?), dye, stain. — Also, mix, poison, taint, infect, impregnate. — Infectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., stained, impregnated. — Also, poetically: venenis Allecto, overflowing; scelus, ingrown, of the earthly taint of crime.
influs, -a, -um, [infidus], adj., faithless, treacherous.
infligē, -fixi, -fixum, -figere, [in-figo], 3. v. a., fix in, fasten in: cornua (interlock).
inflandō, -fi, -fissum, -findere, [in-undo], 3. v. a., cleave. — Of the effect, cleave (make by cleaving).
inflōt [in-flot, of flo], defective v. n., begin. — Esp. (cf. inciplo), begin to speak, &c.
influs, -a, -um, p.p. of infligo.
inflammātus, -a, -um, p.p. of inflammā.
inflammāre, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-flammo], 1. v. a., set on fire. — Fig., fire, excite, inflame.
inflammātus, -a, -um, p.p. of inflamo.
inflōs, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-flo], 1. v. a., blow into, fill (with wind), swell (of sails): calamos (play); classica (sound); ebur (blow). — Less exactly, puff up, swell.
inflēctō, -flexi, -flexum, -flectere, [in-flecto], 3. v. a., bend. — Fig., move, affect, touch. — Inflexus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., curved, crooked, bent.
inflētus, -a, -um, [in-fletus], adj., unwet, unmourned.
inflexus, -a, -um, p.p. of inflēcto.
inflexus, -a, -um, p.p. of infligo.
infligō, -fixi, -fictum, -figere, [in-figo], 3. v. a., dash upon, dash against.
inflūs, -fluxi, -fluxum, -fluere, [in-fluo], 3. v. n., flow in, flow into, empty (of rivers).
inflōdō, -fōdī, -fossum, -fodere, [in-focio], 3. v. a., dig in, plant. — Esp., bury.
infoecundus, see infecundus.
informatus, -a, -um, p.p. of informo.
informis, -e, [in-forma (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., shapeless.
— Also (cf. forma), unsightly, misshapen, hideous, horrid; letum (shameful, by hanging).
informō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [informo], 1. v. a., shape, form, fashion.
infra [prob. abl. of ūnferō-, cf. supra], adv., below, beneath: mare quod alluit infra (of the Tuscan Sea).
infractus, -a, -um, p.p. of infingro.
infraeno, see infreno.
infraenus, see infrens.
infrēmō, -fremui, no sup., -freme, [in-fremo], 3. v. n., growl, roar.
infrendetō, no perf., no sup., -frendere, [in-frendeo], 2. v. n., gnash (the teeth).
infrēntis, -e, (-us, -a, -um), [in-frēnē (decl. as adj.)], unbridled: Numidiae (with unbridled horses), perhaps in a double sense.
infrēnō, -āre, 1. v. a., harness.
infringō, -frēgi, -fractum, fringere, [in-frango], 3. v. a., break off, break, crush, shiver. — Fig., crush, shatter, break down, vanquish. — infactus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., shattered, broken, crushed, overborne.
infula, -ae, [perh. akin to Gr. φώλος], f., a fillet (a head-band of wool used in sacred rites).
infundō, -fūdi, -fūsum, -fundere, [in-fundo], 3. v. a., pour on, pour out, pour down: latices (administer); sol infusus (shedding its light); populus (crowded); nix infusa (fallen); mens infusa per artus (permeating, diffused); infusus gremio (lying languidly, of Vulcan).
infuscō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [infusco], 1. v. a., darken, stain.
infusus, -a, -um, p.p. of infundo.
ingeminātus, -a, -um, p.p. of ingemino.
ingeminō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ingemino], 1. v. a. and n., redouble, repeat: vulnera lateri (strike thick and fast); vox ingeminata (echoed); ingemisans Creusam vocavi (with repeated cries). — Without obj., redouble, increase, be repeated: ignes (flash repeatedly); Troes hastis (redouble their showers of spears); Austri (freshen); plaurus (redouble).
ingemō, -gemui, no sup., -geme, [in-gemō], 3. v. n. and a. (cf. doleo), groan, sigh, mourn, lament, moan. — Also, of animals, roar, low, bellow.
ingentum, -i (-ii), [in- genuum (gen + ium, cf. genius), cf. ingenō], n., nature, intelligence. — Less exactly, of things, nature, character: arvorum.
ingēs, -entis, [in-gēs, decl. as adj., out of its kind], adj., enormous, huge, vast, immense, great: argentum (a vast amount of); rura; fumus. — Less exactly, of intangible objects, great, deep, severe, intense, mighty, marvelous, loud: pectus (mighty heart); umbra (dense); gemitus; ruina (mighty); pluvia (heavy); nox (thick); exitus (great, important); manus (stout); volnus. — Also, as in English, of men, great, mighty, famous, illustrious: genus a proavis; animis corpora armis Herminius.
ingeō, -geasl, -gestum, -gerere, [in-gero], 3. v. a., heap up, hurl.
inglōrius, -a, -um, [in-glōriā (decl. as adj.)], adj., without honor, inglorious, unhonored.
inglūviās, -ēs, [in-glūviās (glu + ias, cf. gluō, gula)], f., the gullet, the crop, the maw.
ingrātus, -a, -um, [in-gratus], adj., unpleasing, disagreeable, ungrateful. — Also, ungrateful, unheeding, thankless: pericula (yielding no return).
Vocabulary.

Ingrevē, āvi, ātum, āre, [in-gravo], i. v. a., weigh down. — Fig., aggravate.

Ingredivor, -gressus, -redi, [ingradior], 3. v. dep., walk, proceed, go, enter, land (from a vessel): altius (step higher, of a horse). — Fig., enter upon, begin, undertake, enter on a way, proceed, go on.

Ingressus, -a, -um, p.p. of ingredior.

Ingressus, ās, [ingressus, cf. ingredior], m., an entrance, a beginning, a rise.

Ingruo, -ui, no sup., -uere, [?], 3. v. n., rush upon, assail, make an inroad upon. — Less exactly and fig., come on, fall upon, assail one, burst forth: umbra vitibus (break over); horror armorum (roll on); imber.

Inguen, -lnis, [?], n., the groin. — Plur. in same sense.

Inhaeœ, -haesi, -haeum, hæ- rē, [in-haerœ], 2. v. n., cling to.

Inhibēō, -ui, -itum, -ēre, [inhabeo], 2. v. a., hold in, check, restrain, stay.

Inhiō, āvi, ātum, āre, [in-hio], 1. v. n., gape at, stand open-mouthed (with sudden emotion). — Also, from the expression of the face, gaze open-mouthed, pry into, gaze at.

Inhonestus, -a, -um, [inhonestus], adj., inglorious, dishonorable.

Inhorreō, -ui, no sup., -ēre, [inhorreo], 2. v. n., bristle, grow rough, roughen: messis campis (wave trembling). — So also, irr. as causative: aper armos, bristle up.

Inhospitus, -a, -um, [inhospitalus, see hospitus], adj., inhospitable, dangerous.

Inhumātus, -a, -um, [inhumatus], adj., unburied.

Iniciō (inici-), -iecti, -lectum, -icere, [in-iacio], 3. v. a., throw upon, cast upon, hurl. — With reflexive, throw one’s self, rush.

Inimicus, -a, -um, [in-amicus], adj., unfriendly, hostile, of an enemy, of the foe, as an enemy.

Iniquus (-os), -a, -um, [in-aequus], adj., unequal, uneven: silvae (rough). — Also (cf. aequus), unfair, unjust, hostile, unfavorable, unfortunate: sol (oppressive); sors (unhappy); fata (unlucky); spatia (insufficient).

Infectus, -a, -um, p.p. of inicīo.

Iniciō, see inicīo.

Iniūria, -ae, [in-ius + ia, cf. in-iurīus], f., injustice, wrong, outrage: longa (tale of wrong); sceleris nostri (guilt).

Iniussus, -a, -um, [in-iussus], adj., unbidden, unforested.

Iniustus, -a, -um, [in-iustus], adj., unjust, unfair, unreasonable.

Inlābōr (ill-), -lāpus, -lābi, [in-labor], 3. v. dep., glide in, move in. — Fig., of a divinity, enter, fall, inspire: nostris animis.

Inlacrimā (ill-), āvi, ātum, āre, [in-lacrimo], 1. v. n., weep. — Poetically, of statues, weep, distil tears.

Inlaetābilis (ill-), -e, [in-laetabilis], adj., joyless, mournful.

Inlādataus (ill-), -a, -um, [inlādataus], adj., destitute (cf. immitis), executed.

Inlectebrœ (ill-), -arum, [ën- lece- (cf. inicīo) + bra], f., enticements, allurements, charms.

Inlīdō, -līsi, -līsum, -līdere, [inlaedo], 3. v. a., dash in (to something), dash upon. — Also, dash in (to itself, crush).

Inligātus (ill-), -a, -um, p.p. of inligō.

Inligō (ill-), āvi, ātum, āre, [in-ligo], 1. v. a., bind on, tie up. — Less exactly, entangle, hamper, fetter.

Inlīsus, -a, -um, p.p. of inlīdo.

Inlōtus (ill-), -a, -um, [in-lotus], adj., unwashed, not cleansed.

Inlūcescō (ill-), -lūxi, no sup., -lūcescere, [in-lucesco], 3. v. n., incept, dawn, break (of day).
Vocabulary.

inlädō (ill.), -läsi, -lüsam, -lädere, [in-ludo], 3. v. n. and a., mock at, make sport of.— Also, destroy (as if in sport), waste, injure.— Also, play upon, sport with: vestibae illusae (wrought with sportive designs).

Inlustrīs (ill.), -e, [in-llustrō (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., famous, noble, illustrious.

inlūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of inludo.

inluviēs (ill.), -ēī, [in-luvian (-lvīn, in luo + ēs)], f., dirt, filth.

Inm-, see imm-.

innāscor, -nātus, -nāsci, [innascor], 3. v. dep., grow in, be born in.— innātus, -a, -um, p.p., inborn, innate.

innatō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [innato], 1. v. n. and a., swim on, float on.

innātus, -a, -um, p.p. of innascor.

innectō, -nexui, -nexum, -nec-tēre, [innecto], 3. v. a., entwine, bind, enwrap.— Fig., weave, entwine, devise, invent: plan: fraud.

innexus, -a, -um, p.p. of innecto.

innitor, -nisus (-nixus), -niti, [in-nitor], 3. v. dep., lean upon, rest on, be supported by.

innixus, -a, -um, p.p. of innitor.

innō, -nāvi, -nātum, -nāre, [innō], 1. v. n. and a., swim in or into, float, swim, sail.

innocuus, -a, -um, [innocuus], adj., harmless, innocent, unoffending: litus (that will do no harm).— Also, actively, unharmed.

innoxius, -a, -um, [innoxius], adj., harmless, innocent.

innumerus, -a, -um, [in-numerus], decl. as adj., adj., without number, unnumbered.

†innuptus, -a, †um, [in-nuptus], adj., unmarried (of a woman), maiden.— As subst., a maid.

innoffensus, -a, -um, [in-offensus], adj., unbroken, unimpeded, unhindered.

inoleścō, -lēvi, -litum, -lēscre, [in-olesco, cf. adulesco], 3. v. n., grow in (into), become implanted.

inopinus, -a, -um, [in-topinus, cf. opinor], adj., unexpected.

inops, -oplis, [in-ops, decl. as adj.], adj., without resources, helpless, poor, destitute: senecta; inops animi (bereft of sense, frenzied); res (scanty fortune).

Inōs, -a, -um, [Gr. "Iwoos"], adj., of Ino (the daughter of Cadmus and wife of Athamas of Thebes. Flying from her husband, she threw herself into the sea and became a divinity), son of Ino.

Inquam (iōm), [?], v. def., say.

Inremεxibilis (irr.), -e, [in-remεxibilis], adj., irremovable.

Inreparabilis (irr.), -e, [in-reparabilis], adj., irreparable.

Inrideō (irr.), -risi, -risum, -rideō, [in-rideo], 2. v. a., laugh at, scorn, ridicule.— inrisus, -a, -um, p.p., mocked, scorned, insulted, with ridicule.

Inrigō (irr.), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-rigo], 1. v. a., drop upon, pour down upon, shed.— With change of point of view, bedew with, moisten, bathe, water.— Also fig. in both senses.

Inriguus (irr.), -a, -um, [†inriguus], adj., moistening, watering.

Inritātus, -a, -um, p.p. of inrito.

Inritō (irr.), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†in-ritō (cf. inrito, snarl, of dogs)], 1. v. a., excite, anger, incense.

Inritus (irr.), -a, -um, [in-ratus], adj., invalid, annulled. — Less exactly, useless, ineffective, idle, in vain, empty: scleris vestigia (harmless).

Inrō (irr.), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-ro-ro], 1. v. a., bedew, sprinkle, shed moisture.— Less exactly, flood (of light): terras sole.

Inrumpō (irr.), -rüpi, -ruptum, -rumpere, [in-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., break in, burst in, break through, force.

Inruō (irr.), -rüi, no sup., -ru-
ere, [in-ruo], 3. v. n. and a., rush in, rush on, fall down.
Insalutătus, -a, -um, (separate, inque salutātus), [in-salutātus], adj., not saluted: hanc insalutatam relinquo (without saying farewell).
Insānīa, -ae, [†insano- (reduced)] + ia], f., madness, insanity, frenzy, rage: sclerata belli.
Insānītus, -i, -icum, -icum, [†insanī-, (as if insani-)], 4. v. n., be insane, rave, play the fool.
Insānus, -a, -um, [in-sanus], adj., unsound (of mind), mad, wild, insane, frantic, crazy. — Less exactly, inspired. — Fig., wild, violent, mad, crazy, insane: cupido; fucitus; amor; forum (turbulent).
Insenītus, -a, -um, [in-secūs, cf. nescius], adj., unconscious, ignorant, untaught, unaware, bewildered (not understanding): haud insensus (with full knowledge).
Inscribī, -scripsī, -scriptum, -scribere, [in-scribo], 3. v. a., write upon, inscribe, mark (of the tracing of a spear): pulvis hasta.
Inscriptus, -a, -um, p.p. of inscribo.
Insector, -ātus, -āri, [in-sector, cf. insecor], 1. v. dep., pursue. — Fig., harass, worry, persecute, pursue: rastris terram (ply).
Insequor, -secūtus, -sequi, [insequor], 3. v. a. and n., follow up, pursue: illum Pyrrhus; cominus arva (in a strong poetical figure). — Fig., pursue, follow up, harass, be close upon: quid te causas. — Neut., follow, come next, ensue. — With inf., continue, proceed.
Inserō, -rūi, -rūtum, -rēre, [inero], 3. v. a., put in, insert.
Inserō, -sēvī, -situm, -serere, [insero], 3. v. a., implant, plant, set out, engraft, graft (both of the stock and the graft): insere piro; arbutus ex fetu nucis.
Inserō, -sēvī, -situm, -āre, [insero], 1. v. a., put in, thrust in, insert.
Insertus, -a, -um, p.p. of insero.
Insidēō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sidēre, [in-sedēo], 2. v. n. and a., sit upon, sit down on. — Esp., settle on, settle, occupy. — Also, lie in wait (cf. insidiae), plot. (In perf. tenses undistinguishable from insido.)
Insidiae, -ārum, [†insid- (or insidō- reduced)] + ia (cf. desceo, desidia)], f. plur., an ambush, an ambuscade, a lying in wait. — Less exactly, treachery, a stratagem, wait, a trick, secret mischief. — Personified, Craft, Treachery. — Poetically, secret flight (of Nisus and Euryalus through the enemy’s camp).
Insidīātus, -a, -um, p.p. of insidior.
Insidior, -ātus, -āri, [†insidiā-], 1. v. dep., lie in wait: ovili lupus (prowl around).
Insidēō, -sēdī, -sessum, -sidēre, [in-sido], 3. v. a. and n., settle on, sit on, alight upon.
Signīō, -ivī (-īi), -itum, -ire, [†signi-], 4. v. a., mark, adorn, deck.
Signīs, -o, [†sign- (weakened, decl. as adj.)], adj., marked, conspicuous, adorned, splendid, decked, brilliant. — Fig., conspicuous, famous, renowned, glorious, noble, remarkable, distinguished, extraordinary. — Neut. sing. and plur. as subst., Insigne (signina), a device, an ornament, a decoration, an ensign, trappings, insignia.
Sincērus, -a, -um, [in-sincerus], adj., impure, corrupt, tainted, putrid.
Sinuō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [sinuno], 1. v. a. and n., work in (by winding or bending). — With reflexive (or without), work one’s way in, steal in. — Fig.: pavor per pectora (steal over).
Sentō, -stītī, no sup., -sistere, [in-sisto], 3. v. a. and n., stand upon, set foot upon, tread, enter.
Vocabulary.

upon, begin.—Actively, plant, set: vestigia.
insitus, -a, -um, p.p. of insero.
insollitus, -a, -um, [in-solitus], adj., unwanted, unaccustomed to.
—Also, unusual, strange, unwanted: phocaes fugiant (against their wont).
insomnis, -e, [in-†somnō- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., sleepless, unsleeping.
insomnium, -i (-ii), [†insomnii-? (reduced) + ium], n., a dream, a vision.
insonē, -sonui, no sup., -sonāre, [in-sono], i. v. n., sound, resound, roar: flagello (crack); illa demissa per auras (come with a clang); verbera (cog. acc., rattle blows, crack the lash).
insōns, -sontis, [in-sons], adj., innocent, unoffending, guiltless.
inspērātus, -a, -um, [in-speratus], adj., unhopèd for, unlooked for.
inspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, -spicer, [in-spicio], 3. v. a., look in upon, overlook, spy out.
inspiciō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-†spicio], i. v. a., sharpen, point.
inspirō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [inspiro], i. v. a., breathe in, breathe upon. —Fig., inspire, infuse: ignem (enkindle).
inspōllātus, -a, -um, [in-spollatus], adj., undisposed, unspoiled.
instabīlis, -e, [in-stabillis], adj., unstable, unstable. —Fig.,ickle, wavering, vacillating.
instar [akin to in-sto], n. indecl., an image, a likeness, a resemblance. —In appos., as adj., like, equal: montis equus (huge as); agminis Clausus (the equal).
instaurātus, -a, -um, p.p. of instauro.
instaurō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-†stauro (†staurō, cf. Gr. σταυρός)], cf. restauro), i. v. a., (set up), renew, repeat, begin anew, rally: acies; diem donis (repeat another day); talia Grais (repeat, requite); instaurati animi (courage restored).

Insternō, -strāvi, -strātum, -sterne, [in-sterno], 3. v. a., spread over: pontes (throw out). —With change of point of view, cover, spread: instratum cubile (strewn with); instrati ostro alipedes (housed).

Instīgō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-†stigō, cf. instingo, Gr. στίγμα], i. v. a., goad on. —Fig., stimulate, encourage, incite, urge on.

Instituō, -tū, -tātum, -tuere, [in-statuo], 3. v. a., set up, build, found. —Less exactly, establish, ordain, introduce a custom, teach (a custom): vestigia nuda (have by long established custom); dapes (prepare).

Instō, -stītī, -stātum, -stāre, [in-sto], i. v. n. and a., stand on, stand over. —Less exactly (of military action), press on, pursue, assail, attack, threaten: ingis (threaten, make a demonstration).
—Also in other connections, be busy, urge on, be troublesome, threaten, impede, be urgent, be at hand, be ready, press on, ply, be eager, strive, be bent on: currum (cog. acc., busily prepare); aris-tia (be devoted to); operi; tumulus (be immenei); aquae (overhang, of a figurehead).

Instrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of insterno.

Instrepsiō, -ul, -itum, -ere, [in-strepsiō], 3. v. n., rattle, create.

Instrucetur, -a, -um, p.p. of instruo.

Instruō, -struxi, -structum, -structurē, [in-structo], 3. v. a., (pile up on), pile up: mensas (spread).
—Less exactly, arrange, draw up, array, prepare, set in order, furnish. —With change of point of view, provide, with, furnish, arm: armis socios; instructus Eois adversis (in array with); instructus dolis (armed with).
Insaetus, -a, -um, [in-suetus],
adj., unaccustomed to, unused, not wont. — Passively, unaccustomed, unusual, unwonted, unfamiliar.
— Neut. plur. as adv., in unwonted wise, unusually, beyond one’s wont.
insula, -ae, [in-stem akin to sal], l., an island.
insultō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-
salto, cf. insalito], i. v. a. and n., bound upon, leap upon, dance on, prance (on): solo; floribus hæ-
di, aequore sonipes. — Fig., ex-
sult over, insult. — Also, bound into, rush into.
insum, infui, inesse, [in-sum], irr. v. n., be in, be on, be there.
insuo, -sui, -sūtum, -suere, [in-
suo], 3. v. a., sew in, stitch in.
insuper [in-super], adv., above, over, over all. — Less exactly, moreover, besides, in addition to.
insuperābilis, -e, [in-superabilis], adj., unconquerable, invincible.
insurgō, -surrexi, -surrectum, -surgere, [in-surgō], 3. v. n., rise upon. — Less exactly, rise, arise: campis tenebrae (over-
spread).
insūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of insuo.
intactus, -a, -um, [in-tactus], adj., untouched, unhurt, un-
harmed; seges (without touch-
ing); silvas (unvisited, an un-
tried theme). — Esp. of domestic animals, unbroken, ignorant of
the yoke. — Also of women, maid-
en, chaste, pure.
integer, -gra, -grum, [in-†tagrō-
(γ + rus), cf. intactus], adj., (untouched), unbroken, en-
tire, whole. — Fig., fresh, vigorous, unimpaired. — ab integro, as adv., anew, afresh.
integrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†in-
tegrō-], i. v. a., renew (cf. ab inte-
gro), repeat, begin anew.
intemerātus, -a, -um, [in-teme-
ratus], adj., unpolluted, untaint-
ed, pure, chaste: vinum (un-
mixed). — Fig., inviolate, pure: Camilla (a maid).
intempestus, -a, -um, [in-†tem-
pestus (cf. honestus), cf. tem-
pestivus], adj., untimely, unreason-
able: nox (a technical exp.,
the dead of night). — Also, nox
(with reference to the orig. mean-
ging, gloomy, unpropitious). — Also (cf. temperies), unwholesome, unhealth.
intemptātus (inten-), -a, -um,
[in-temptatus], adj., untried.
intendō, -tendi, -tentum (-tēn-
sum), [in-tendo], 3. v. a., stretch upon, stretch to, stretch, strain: arcum (end, from stretching the string); vela (spread); sagittam (aim, cf. arcum above); vincula (strain); vela Zephyri (swell).
— With change of point of view, stretch with, hang with, cover with:
bracchia tergo; brachia velis; locum sertis. — Poetically: vocem cornu (strain with); numeros nervvis (strain the strings with notes).
— intensus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., strained, stretched. — Fig., on the stretch, strained, straining, intent, eager.
intentātus, -a, -um; see intemp-
tatus.
intentō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†in-
tentō- (but cf. tento)], i. v. a., stretch out: angues (hold threaten-
ingly, brandish). — Fig., threaten,
en, menace.
intentus, -a, -um, p.p. of intendo.
intepō, -tepui, no sup., -tepère,
[in-tepeō], 2. v. n., become warm, be warmed: munerc (taste blood).
inter [in + ter (reduced from -tero, cf. subter, interior), comp. of in], prep. and adv. Prep., between, among, amid, in among, into the midst of. — Sometimes from a dif-
f erent conception in Latin, in, through, on: inter valles (of the two sides); arva inter opima.
— Esp.: inter manus, in the hands, in the power. — With ge-
rund, while: inter bibendum.
— With reflexive (as reciprocals), with each other, on, from, by, to, &c., in
Vocabulary.

all reciprocal relations: inter vos (with each other); inter sese (alternately). — Adv. in composition, between, off, away, among, together, cf. interciplo, intercludo, intertere, intermiscso, internecto.

interciplo, -cēpl, -ceptum, -cēpere, [inter-capio], 3. v. a., intercep-

interclūdō, -clūdī, -clūsum, -clū-
dere, [inter-cludo], 3. v. a., shut
off, cut off, detaii.

interdum [inter-dum, cf. interim],
adv., sometimes.

interēa [inter-ēa (prob. abl. of īs,
cf. supra)], adv., meanwhile,
mean time. — Less exactly, in these
circumstances, at that time.

interēō, -ivī (-ī), -ātum, -āre,
[inter-ēo], irr. v. n., perish, die,
be slain, fall (in battle).

interfātus, -a, -um, p.p. of inter-
for.

interfācīō, -fēcī, -fēctum, -feree,
[inter-facio, cf. interere], 3. v. a.,
kill. — Less exactly, destroy, kill
(of harvests), lay waste.

interfor, -fātus, -fārī, [inter-for],
1. v. dep., interrupt.

interfundū, -fūdī, -fūsum, -fund-
dere, [inter-fundo], 3. v. a., pour
between. — Pass., flow between.
— With change of point of view,
overflow, suffuse, stain, flock.

interfūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of inter-
fundō.

interimō, -ēmī, -emptum, -imere,
[inter-emo, tāke (cf. interficīo)],
3. v. a., kill, slay, strike down.

interior, -ās, [inter-ō (reduced,
cf. inter-ō) + -ār], comp. adj., inner,
inside: domus (the interior of,
&c.). — Neut. as adv. more deeply.
— Superl., intimus, -ās, -um, [in
+ timus, cf. finitimus], inmost,
farthest.

interitus, -ās, [inter-itus, cf. in-
tereō], m., death.

interlegō, -lēgi, -lectum, -legere,
(also separated), [inter-lego], 3.
v. a., call here and there, pluck
here and there.

interlūceō, -lūxi, no sup., -lūceē,
[inter-luco], 2.v.n., shine through.
— Less exactly, show light through.

interluō, no perf., no sup., -luere,
[inter-luo], 3. v. a., flow between,
wash (of rivers).

intermiscēō, -miscul, -mixtum
(mistum), -miscēre, [inter-
miscēo], 2. v. a., mix in, inter-
mingle.

internectō, no perf., no sup., -necte-
tere, [inter-necto], 3. v. a., bind
together, bind up, knot up.

interpres, -etūs, [-], comm., an
agent, a messenger, an interpre-
ter: divum (a prophet); harum
curarum (auhor, of Juno as agent
in the marriage relation).

interritus, -a, -um, [inter-ritus],
adj., undaunted, unterrified, fear-
less, undismayed, without fear (of
danger).

interrumpō, -rūpl, -ruptum,
rumpere, [inter-rumpō], 3. v. a.,
brake off, discontinue: ignes (die
out).

interruptus, -a, -um, p.p. of in-
terrumpō.

interstrepō, no perf., no sup.,
-strepere, [inter-strepo], 3. v. a.,
make a noise among, drown (of
noise): anser (cackle among,
drowning the notes of others).

intersum, -fūl, no sup., -esse,
[inter-sum], irr. v. n., be engaged
in, join, share.

intertextō, -textul, -textum, -tex-
ere, [inter-texo], 3. v. a., inter-
weave.

intertextus, -a, -um, p.p. of in-
tertextō.

intervallum, -i, [inter-vallum], n.,
(space between pales or stakes of
the rampart), distance (between), in-
terval.

intexō, -textul, -textum, -textere,
[inter-texo], 3. v. a., weave in,
interweave, entwine, interlace.
— With change of point of view, sur-
round, entwine (with something):
vitibus ulmos. — Of the effect,
weave, weave in: intextum opus;
Vocabulary.

intexti Britanni (in a work of art).

intextus, -a, -um, p.p. of intexo.

intimus, see interior.

intonō, -ui, -atum, -āre, [in-tono],
I. v. n., thunder.

intōnasus, -a, -um, [in-tonsus],
adj., unshorn, unshaven.—Less exactly, of mountains, unshorn, rough.

intorqueō, -torxi, -tortum, -tor-
quēre, [in-torqueo], 2. v. a., turn, roll.—Also, brandish, hurl.

intortus, -a, -um, p.p. of in-
torqueo.

intrā [interō- (syncopated), prob. abl. case, cf. infra], prep., within (of position or motion), inside.

intractābilis, -e, [in-tractabilis],
adj., unmanageable, fierce, violent.

intractātus, -a, -um, [in-trac-
tatus], adj., untired (by others read intemptatus).

intremō, -ui, no sup., -ere, [in-
tremo], 3. v. n., tremble, quake, quiver.

intrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [interō-
(s syncopated), cf. intra], I. v. a., enter: ripas (sail within).—Fig., enter, penetrate, pervade: calor medullas.

intrōgregior, -gressus, -gregi,
[intro-gradior], 3. v. dep., enter, come in.

intrōgressus, -a, -um, p.p. of in-
trogregior.

intubus (-um), -i, [Gr. ἐντύβος],
m., f., n., endive, succory.

intuli, see infero.

intus [in + tus, cf. divinitus],
adv., within (cf. a dextra parte), inside, in doors, in the house.

intybus, see intubus.

inultus, -a, -um, [in-ultus], adj., unavenged.

inumbrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-
umbro], I. v. a., overshadow, shade, canopify.

inundō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-
undo], I. v. n. and a., overflow, flow.—Less exactly, swarm.

inūrō, -ūsei, -ūstum, -ūre, [in-
uro], 3. v. a., burn in, brand.

inutilis, -e, [in-utilis], adj., use-
less, unavailing, impotent.—Less exactly, injurious.

inuus, -i, [akin to Ineo], m., a god identified with Pan as guardian of cattle.—Castrum Inui, a town of Latium.

invādō, -vāsi, -vāsum, -vādere,
[in-vado], 3. v. n. and a., go into, go against, proceed, go on, begin.
— Also, attack, invade, storm, rush into, rush in, force: thalamum (violate).—Fig., enter upon, undertake.

invalidus, -a, -um, [in-validus],
adj., infirm, feeble, weak, powerless.

invectus, -a, -um, p.p. of inveho.

invehō, -vexi, -vectum, -vehere,
[in-veho], 3. v. a., bear on, bear against.—Pass., ride, sail, be borne.

invenīō, -vēni, -ventum, -venīre,
[in-venio], 4. v. a., come upon, hit upon, find (esp. by accident, cf. reperio, find by search), discover, find (learn).—inventus,
-a, -um, p.p.—Neut., a discovery, an invention.

inventor, -ōris, [in-ventor, cf. invenio], m., a finder, a discoverer, a deviser, a contriver.

inventrix, -icea, [in-ventrix, cf.
invenio], f., a finder, an inventor (female), a discoverer, an originator.

inventus, -a, -um, p.p. of invenio.

invergō, no perf., no sup., -ver-
gere, [in-vergo], 3. v. a., turn downward, empty.—Less exactly, pour down upon (a sacrificial word), pour (by inversion of a ves-
sel).

inverteō, -verti, -versum, -verte-
re, [in-vertō], 3. v. a., upset, overturn.—Esp. with the plough, turn in furrows.—Less exactly, change : caelum nox (change the aspect of).

invictus, -a, -um, [in-victus],
adj., unconquered, unconquerable, invincible.
invidēō, -vīdī, -vīsum, -vīdēre, [in-video], 2. v. n. and a., (look askance at), envy, be jealous of, grudge, deny (as if from jealousy).
—invisus, -ae, -um, p.p. as adj., hateful, hostile, troublesome. —Passively, an object of hatred, hated, detested, odious: haud invisus caelestibus (not unfriended by).
invidia, -ae, [†invidīō- (reduced) + ia], f., envy, hatred, malice, grudging, jealousy: quae est? (why grudge)?
invigūlo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-vigilo], 1. v. n., be awake, be diligent, be attentive to.
inviolābilis, -e, [in-violabilis], adj., inviolable, sacred.
inviso, -visi, -visum, -visere, [in-viso], 3. v. a., look upon, view. —Also, visit, go to see (cf. viso).
invisus, -ae, -um, p.p. of invideo.
invisus, -ae, -um, [in-visus], adj., unseen.
invidēō, -vīdī, -vīsum, -vīdēre, [?], 1. v. a., invite, allure, persuade. —Esp., entertain: Aenean solio acerno (seat hospitably).
invitus, -ae, -um, [?], adj., unwilling, with reluctance, reluctant, against one's will. —Often equal to an adverb.
inviolus, -ae, -um, [in-†via (decl. as adj.)], adj., pathless, inaccessible, difficult of access, difficult (of passage), dangerous.
invocō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [in-voco], 1. v. a., call upon, worship, adore, invoke.
involvō, -volvi, -volvātum, -volvere, [in-volvo], 3. v. a., roll upon, roll over, roll in, roll along. —With change of point of view, enwrap, involve, surround, cover, shut in, engulf. —Often of fire, water, and the like.
Io [Gr. Îo], interj., ho! (a cry of wild excitement, either of joy or grief).
Iōs, -os, [Gr. Îo], f., daughter of Inachus, beloved by Jupiter, and changed by Juno, from jealousy, into a cow.
Iollās, -ae, [Gr. Îollas], m.: 1. A shepherd; 2. A Trojan.
Iōnius, -ae, -um, [†Ion + ius], adj., (of Ion). Ionian (of the sea so called): fluctus; mare. —Neut., the Ionian Sea.
Iōpās, -ae, [?], m., a Carthaginian bard.
Iphitus, -i, [Gr. Îphros], m., a Trojan.
ipse, -ae, -um, -ius, [ipse (cf. pte, perh. = pots)], pron. intens., self, very, even. —Without other pronoun or noun, himself, yourself, &c. —In special phrases: ipsi venient, of themselves, voluntarily; ipse, the chief, the leader (as opposed to the men); ipsi, the men (as opposed to the ships).
ira, -ae, [?], f., anger, wrath, rage, fury; angry impulse. —Also plur. —Personified, Passion (of wrath).
irascor, irātus, irāscēi, [†irās- (of lost firo) + sco], 1. v. dep., be angry, become enraged. —Less exactly, vent one's rage, angrily attack. —irātus, -ae, -um, p.p. as adj., angry, enraged, furious.
irātus, -ae, -um, p.p. of irascor.
Iris, -idis (also -is), f., the messenger of the gods (espec. of Juno), the personified rainbow.
irremeābilis, see inremeabilis.
irr-, compounds of in, see inr-, the more approved spelling.
is, ea, id, ētus, [pron. v], pron. dem., he, she, it, they, this, that, these, those, such, a (with a correlative), so great.
Ismar-, -orum, [cf. Ismarus], n., a town in Thrace near Mt. Ismarus.
Ismarius, -ae, -um, [†Ismarō + ius], adj., of Mt. Ismarus. (Others read Iamarus.)
Ismarus, -i, [Gr. Îsmaros], m.: 1. A mountain of Thrace; 2. A Lydian in the Trojan ranks.
isē, isē, isē, istus, [is-tus (pron. vta, cf. tum, tam, tantus)], pron. dem., that (esp. referring in some way to the person addressed), he, she, they, these,
Vocabulary.

those. — Esp. of one’s opponent or one against whom one has a grudge, such as you, that, those, such, such that sort of.

Ister, -ri, [Gr. ἵστερος], (Hister, the spelling now in vogue), m., the Danube. — Less exactly, of the nations around it.

istic [istik, cf. hie], adv., there (where you are, or the like, cf. iste).

istino [istin-ce, cf. hine], adv., from there (where you are, cf. iste), where you are.

ita [pron. ɪ-ta (uncas case of ita, cf. tam, etc.),] adv., so, in that way, just so, thus, such a: ita...ut (just as); haud itae me experti (not like that). — In asseverations (cf. the form of oath in English), so (and only so as what I say is true).

Italia, -ae, [Ital- (reduced) + ia, f. of -ius], f., Italy. — Less exactly, the people (as in Eng.).

Italis, -idis, [Gr. patronymic from Italis], f. adj., an Italian (woman), of Italy.

Italus, -a, -um, [prob. Gr. ἴταλος, bull, cf. vitulus], Italian.

item [pron. ɪ + tem (pron. ɪ-ta, cf. ita)], adv., likewise, also, as well.

iter, itineris, [unc. formation of ɪ], n., a way, a course, a journey, a passage.

iterum [neut. of īterō (pron. ɪ + terus, cf. alter)], adv., a second time, again, repeatedly, once more.

Ithacus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἰθακή], adj. (used as adj. of Ithaca, which is properly its fem.), Ithacan, of Ithaca (the home of Ulysses in the Ionian Sea). — Fem., the island itself, Ithaca.

Ityraus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἰτραύας], adj., of Iturae (a region of Syria, famous for its bowmen).

Ityb, -ytos, [Gr. Ἰτύς], m., a Trojan.

Iulus, -i, [Gr. ίουλος], m., a name of Ascanius, son of Άneas.

Ixion, -onis, [Gr. Ἴξιων], m., a king of the Lapithæ, who was bound to a wheel in the world below as a punishment for his crimes.

Ixionius, -a, -um, [ɪxio- + ius], adj., of Ixion.

I (consonant).

iacē, iacul, iactum, iacere, [prob. adj. stem akin to iacto], 2. v. n., lie, lie down. — Esp., lie dead, lie low. — Also, lie, be situated. — Also, lie (remain). — Fig., lie prostrate, succumb, be exhausted, be overcome. — iacēns, -ntis, p. as adj., prostrate, low-lying, fallow.

iaciō, iecī, iactum, iacer, [ɪɪ-ac (of unc. kindred)], 3. v. a., throw, cast, hurl, fling. — Esp. of foundations, &c., lay, throw, throw up: muros. — Fig., in similar sense, found, rest: spem. — Of sowing and the like, cast, sow, scatter: flores; iacto semine.

iactātus, -a, -um, p.p. of iacto.

iactō, -avi, -ātum, -āre, [ɪɪacto-], 1. v. a., throw, cast, hurl, scatter, strew. — Also, toss, agitate, throw (to and fro): bidentes (ply); iactata tellus (stir). — Fig., toss, drive, pursue. — Also, throw out, emit, send forth, utter, pour forth: voces; odorem; iurgia (bāndy); volnera (inflict). — Also, revolve: pectore curas. — With reflexive, boast, plume one’s self, glory, vaunt one’s self, show one’s pride, pride one’s self. — Phrase: praesē iacto, boast, assert boastfully, vaunt.

iactāns, -ntis, p. as adj., boastful, arrogant.

iactūra, -ae, [ɪɪactu- (lengthened, cf. figura) + ra (f. of -rus)], f., a throwing away. — Fig., loss.

iactus, -a, -um, p.p. of iacto.

iactus, -ās, [ɪɪ-ac + tus], m., a throwing, a throw, a cast, a leap, a spring, a shot (of an arrow).

iaculātus, -a, -um, p.p. of iaculor.
Vocabulary.

Iaculator, -ātus, -āri, [*iaculō-],
1. v. dep., hurl a javelin. — Less exactly, throw, cast, fling, dart.
Iaculum, -i, [*iācō- (*iac + us, cf. Iaceo, iacio)], n., a javelin, a dart, a missile weapon.
Iam [z], adv., now (implying a continuance, cf. nunc, an immediate now), already, now (as soon as), at last, now at length, from this time on, presently. — Often with pres. and imperf., begin to (do anything). — Phrases: nec iam, and now no more; iam inde, immediately; iam tum, even then; iam dumum, long ago, long since, at once; iam pridem, long since; iam iam, at every moment, even now; iam nunc, even now. — In logical sense, now, again, moreover. — With comparatives, still, even, now.
Iamīdum, see iam.
Iampridem, see iam.
Iāniculum, -i, [*Ianō+culum], n.,
the Yaniculine (the hill at Rome).
Iānitor, -ōris [Ianō (cf. Ianua) + tor (cf. viator)], m., a doorkeeper, guardian (of an entrance).
Iānua, -ae, [akin to Ianus], f., a door, an entrance. — Less exactly, an avenue, a means of access, a way.
Iānus, -i, [akin to dīes, Jupiter, and Diana], m., an Italian divinity, represented with two faces, presiding over doorways and beginnings of things.
Iecur, Iecoris (Iecinus), [two stems from unc. root, cf. ite], n.,
the liver.
Iēlūniom, -i (-i), [*tieiuno- (reduced) + ium], n., a fast, fasting. — From the effect, leanness.
Iēlūnus, -a, -um, [unc. root redupl. + nus], adj., fasting. — Less exactly and fig., barren, scanty, meagre.
Iovis, see Jupiter.
Iuba, -ae, [*?], f., the mantle. — Transferred, the crest (of a helmet, made of hair).
Iubar, -arls, [akin to luba], n.,
rays of light, brightness. — Less exactly, the dawn, the morning.
Iubeō, iussi, iussum, iubēre, [i, ius habeo, cf. veto], 2. v. a.,
bid (in all shades of meaning), order, command, ordain. — Ius,
-sus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hidden, presented, ordered, directed. — Neut., a command, an order, a mandate.
Iucundus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to luvo], adj., pleasant, agreeable, grateful.
Iūdex, -īcis, [*iūs+dex (v dic as stem)], comm., a judge, an arbitrator: indicus te (with you to decide).
Iūdicium, -i (-ii), [*iūdic + ium],
n., a decision, a judgment.
Iugālis, -e, [*iugō- (reduced) + alia], adj., of the yoke. — As subst., horses. — Fig., of the marriage bond, conjugal, of marriage. — nuptial.
Iūgerum, -i, [akin to Iugum], n.,
an acre (loosely; properly a little more than one-half an acre).
Iugō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [*iugō-],
1. v. a., unite (in marriage).
Iugulō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [*iugu-
lo-], 1. v. a., cut the throat. — Less exactly, kill, slay, slaughter, sacrifice.
Iugulum, -i, [*iugō + ium], n.,
the collar bone (forming a kind of yoke). — Less exactly, the throat, the neck.
Iugum, -i, [*iug + ium], n., a yoke, a team, a pair of horses. — From similarity, a ridge, a thwart. — Esp., the yoke (under which conquered soldiers were sent, and also used generally to signify conquest).
Iulius, -a, -um, [*Iulō- (reduced) + ius], adj., Julian (the name of the gens at Rome to which Cæsar belonged). — Esp., Julian (of Julius Caesar). — Masc., Iulius, the name of Caius Cæsar, and his adopted son Augustus.
Iunctūra, -ae, [*iunctu- (length-
Vocabulary.

lunatus, -a, -um, p.p. of lungo.
luncus, -i, [?], m., a rush, a bulrush.
lungo, lunxí, lunctum, lunge, [√iaug]. 3. v. a., join, unite, fasten, yoke, harness, attach. — Esp. of the hand, clasp, join. — Of treaties, join, unite, make, celebrate.
— Of marriage, unite. — Of the effect, make (by joining): pontes (throw out).
lüniperus, -i, [?], f., the juniper.
lünō, -ōnis, [prob. for Iovino, akin to Iuppiter], f., the queen of the gods, wife of Jupiter, patroness of the Greeks against the Trojans, identified with Astarte, the deity of the Phœnicians. — Less exactly, of Proserpine, queen.
lünónius, -a, -um, [†Lunon-ius], adj., of Juno.
lüppiter (lüpl-), Iovis, [†Iovi-(perh. nom. Iovis) -pater, akin to Zeôs], m., Jupiter, Jove, the supreme divinity of the Romans, identified also with the Greek Zeus, being originally the same divinity, though later with somewhat different attributes. — Also, as a personification of the atmosphere, the sky, the air, the weather, the rain. — Less exactly of Pluto, the king of the lower world.
lürgium, -i, (-li), [†iurūgō- (iusagus, cf. prodigus) reduced, + iu-], n., quarrelling, a quarrel, strife, upbraiding, reproof, reviling, altercation, abuse, a complaint.
lürö, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†ius- (or †iurū, cf. perlurus)], i. v. n. and a., swear, swear by.
lūs, lūrlis, [√lu (simpler form akin to √iaug) + us], n., right, justice, law (unwritten, cf. lex, statute). — Concretely, a right, a privilege, a claim. — Also, a tie (of right that one holds over another), a claim, a right. — Abl. iure, as adv., with justice, justly, deservedly, rightly.
lussum, -i; see Iubeo.
lüssus, -a, -um, p.p. of Iubeo.
lüssus, -ūs, [root of Iubeo + tus], m., a command, a mandate.
lustitia, -ae, [†iustō + iā (as if †iustitō + iā, cf. amicitīa)], f., justice, right, uprightness. — Personified, Justice.
lustus, -a, -um, [†ius + tus, cf. robustus], adj., just, fitting, right, regular. — Of persons, just, upright. — Less exactly, fair, proportional, equal. — Abl. iusto, with comparatives, than is right, than is just.
lūturna, -ae, [?], f., the sister of Turnus.
luvianca, -ae, [f. of iuviancus], f., a heifer.
luviancus, -is, [†iuvēn- (earlier form of †iuvēni) + cus], m., a bullock, a steer, a bull.
luvianus, -ālis, -a, [†iuvēni- + ilis (-ālis)], adj., of youth, of a youth, youthful.
luvianus, -ē, [? , stem orig. without the i, cf. gen. plur. iuvianum and iuviancus], adj., young, youthful.
— As subst., a young man (in the prime of life, up to forty-five years). — Also, of animals, young cattle.
luvianas, -as, [†iuvēn- tus (f. of tus?)], f., youth.
luvianus, -ūtis; -tās, -tālis, [†iuvēn + tus (or -tas), cf. senecus], f., youth. — Concretely, as in Eng., the youth, young men. — Also, the young (of cattle.)
luvē, īvī, ītum, īvārē, [prob. akin to iuvian, feoc, and lu-cundus], i. v. a. and n., help, aid, assist, profit, avail, be of use. — Also, please, give pleasure, delight. — Often impers. with an inf., it delights, one is pleased, one rejoices, one is glad.
luxtā [case-form of †iuxtō- (superl. of †iugō-, cf. Gr. -utos)], adv. and prep., near by, near, closely, next to, next, by one’s side.
Vocabulary.

labēns, -āntis; see labo.
labefacio, -feci, -factum, -facere, [†labē- (unc. form, cf. labes) faccio], 3. v. a. and n., make to totter.—Esp., crumble (of the soil, by digging).—Fig., weaken, cause to waver.—labefactus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., shaken, agitated, overcome, shattered, crumbled.
labefactus, -a, -um, p.p. of labefaco.
labellum, -i, [†labrō- (cf. ager) + -lum], n., a lip (dim. of affection).
lābēs, -is, [√lab (cf. lābor) + es], f., a fall, a slide, a giving away: primamali (first stroke of misfortune).
lābēs, -is, [?, perch. same word as preceding], f., a taint, a spot, a stain, a plague spot.
Labici, -ōrum, [?], m. plur., name of a people of Latium, of the town of Labicum.
labō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [√lab (prob. through noun-stem)], 1. v. n., totter, stagger.—Fig., waver, vacillate.—labāns, -āntis, p., tottering, wavering, vacillating, yielding.
lābor, lāpus, lābi, [√lab, cf. labo, labes], 3. v. dep., slide, glide, fall, slip, float, descend, sink, swoop (of birds), penetrate.—Fig., glide on, glide away, slip away, pass away, fall, fail, decline.—lābēns, -ēntis, p. as adj. with participial meanings; also, slippery: oleum.
labor, -ōris, [√lab + or (os)], m., toil, labor, exertion, strength.—Also, less exactly, sorrow, pang, trial, trouble, misfortune.—Also, of the effect, fatigue, training; also, fruit of toil.—Esp. of travail, pangs, throes, labor.—Also, task, care, business.—Of the sun and moon, struggle, eclipse.—Personified, Toil.
labōrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of laboro.

labōrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†labor-], 1. v. a. and n., elaborate, work out, work, labor, take pains.—labōrātus, -a, -um, p.p., wrought, worked, wrought out.—labōrāns, -āntis, p. as subst., one struggling.
1. labrum, -i, [?], n., a lip.—Less exactly, an edge.
2. labrum, -i, [?], n., a vat, a tub, a vessel, a vase.
labrusca, -ae (-um, -i), [?], f. and n., a wild vine.
labyrinthus, -i, [Gr. λαβύρινθος], m., a labyrinth.—Esp., the labyrinth at Crete.
lac, lactis, [perh. akin to γάλα], n., milk.—Less exactly, milky juice.—Phrase: pressum lac, cheese.
Lacaenus, -a, -um, [Gr. λακανός], adj., Lacedaemonian, Laconian.—Esp. in fem., the Spartan dame, Helen.
Lacedaemon, -onis, [Gr. Λακεδαίμων], f., Lacedemon, or Sparta.
Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λακεδαίμον], adj., Spartan, Lacedaemonian.
lacer, -era, -erum, [√lac (dac?, cf. lacrima) + rus], adj., torn, mangled, mained, bruised, disfigured.
lacerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†lacerō-], 1. v. a., tear, rend, tear in pieces, mangle.
lacerta, -ae (-us, -i), [?], f. and m., a lizard.
lacertus, -i, [?], m., the forearm, the arm.—Less exactly, a claw, a leg (of any creature).
lacessitus, -a, -um, p.p. of lacesso.
lacessō, -svi, -stum, -sero, [√lac (in lacio?) + esso (prob. through noun-stem)], 3. v. a., provoke, challenge, irritate, excite, rouse, encourage.—Also (perh. in original meaning), assail, attack, invade, beat, strike, smile: ventos ictibus; manibus pectora (pata): lacessita sole aera.—Poetically:
bellum (stir up); ferrum (bare);
pugnam (provoke, by sparring, of boxers).
Lacinium, -a, -um, [Gr. Lακινιον],
adj., of Lacinium (a promontory of Southern Italy, on which was a
chief of Juno, a land-mark for sailors). The name of the promontory
is the neut. of the adj.
Lacrima, -ae, [perh. stem akin to
Gr. δάκτυλο + μα (f. of μος)], f., a
tear, weeping. — Poetically: narc-
cissi, nectar (of flowers).
Lacrimabilis, -e, [lacrīmā- (cf.
lacrīmo) + bilis], adj., tearful,
mournful, melancholy: bellum;
gemitus.
Lacrimō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [lacrīmā-],
1. v. n. and a., weep, shed tears, mourn, weep for, lament.
Lacrimōsisus, -a, -um, [lacrīmā-
(reduced) + oisus], adj., tearful,
mournful. — Less exactly, plaintive: voces.
Lactē, no perf., no sup., -āre,
[abs. (as if lactō)], 2. v. n.,
suck. — Also, be in milk: fru-
menta.
Lacteus, -a, -um, [lactē + eus],
adj., milky, rich in milk. — Less
exactly, milk white.
Lacuar, see laquear.
Lacūna, -ae, [lacu- (lengthened)
+ na, cf. Fortuna], f., a pond, a
pool, a caviity, a hollow.
Lacus, -ūs, [perh. akin to Gr. λακ-
kos], m., a lake, a pond, a pool, a
reservoir. — Less exactly, a river,
a stream. — Also, a pool (in a
stream).
Ladēs, -is, [?], m., a Trojan.
Lādis, -onis, [Gr. Δαδών], m., a
Trojan.
Laeō, leasi, laesium, laedere,
[?], 3. v. a., strike, dash (cf. com-
pounds). — Also, hurt, pain, mar,
wound, damage. — Less exactly,
injure, trouble, hurt, offend, thwart,
break (of a treaty), violate.
Laena, -ae, [Gr. χαλεά], f., (a coarse
outer garment), a cloak, a mantle.
Lærtius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λαητιος],
adj., of Laertes (the father of
Ulysses).
Laesus, -a, -um, p.p. of laedo.
Lætātus, -a, -um, p.p. of laetor.
Laetitia, -ae, [lætē + tia, cf.
amictitia], f., joy, gladness, cheer-
fulness, enjoyment.
Lætor, -ātus, -āri, [lætē-], 1.
v. dep., rejoice, be glad, sport.
Lætus, -a, -um, [prob. for līlaus,
akin to Eng. glad], adj., glad, joy-
ous, cheerful, merry, happy, happy,
delighting in, proud of, exultant
with. — Also of things (as in Eng.):
spes; carmina; saecula (happy);
tempora (bright); columba; lae-
ti auxilio (cheered by); fortuna
(smilng, propitious); res (fortu-
nate). — Also (perh. in orig. mean-
ing), of productiveness, rich, fer-
tile, productive, prolific, luxuriant,
copious; — rich in, abounding in.
— So of animals, fat, sleek, in good
condition, fine. — Also (cf. Eng.
glad), pleasing, grateful, agree-
able: aestas; imber.
Laevō, see levo.
Laevus, -a, -um, [?], akin to laebj,
adj., left, on the left hand. — Also,
from inferior readiness of the left
hand, foolish, silly, awkward.
— From science of auspices, ominous,
bounding, unpropitious. — But also
(fr. the Roman usage), fortunate,
propitious. — Fem. (sc. manus),
the left hand. — Neut. sing. and
plur., the left hand, places on the
left. — Neut. as adv., on the left.
Lagēos, -i, [Gr. λαγεος], f., a vine
(of a special kind), lageos.
Lagus, -i, [Gr. Λαγος], m., a Latin.
lambō, lambi, lambitum, lam-
bere, [λαβ, cf. labrum], 3. v.a.,
lick. — Less exactly, of fire and the
like, play around, lick.
lamentābilis, -e, [lamentā-
(cf. lamentum) + bilis], adj., lamen-
table, pitiable.
lamentum, -i, [unc. root + men-
tum], n., a shriek, a groan, a cry,
a lamentation, a waiting.
lamina, -ae, [unc. root + mina
Láocoön, -ontis, [Gr. Λαοκόων], m., a priest of Apollo, killed by two serpents on the day of the destruction of Troy for his supposed sacrilege in violating the wooden horse.

Láodamia, -ae, [Gr. Λαόδαμεια], f., wife of Protesilaus, who killed herself for love of him.

Láomedontiadés, -ae, [Gr. patronymic of Laomedon], m., son (descendant) of Laomedon. — Plur., the Trojans (descendants of him as founder of the race).

Láomedontius, -a, -um, [Gr. patronymic of Laomedon, descended from Laomedon. — Less exactly, Trojan.

Lapidósus, -a, -um, [Gr. labor], adj., of Laomedon, descended from Laomedon. — Less exactly, hard as stone, stony: corna.

Lapillus, -a, -um, [Gr. labor], m., a small stone, gravel, a pebble.


Lapithae, -arum, [Gr. Λαπίθαι], m., a tribe of Thessaly, famous for their battle with the Centaurs.

Lappa, -ae, [?], f., a burr.

Lapsó, - avi, -atum, -are, [Gr. labor], i. v. a., slip.

Lapsus, -a, -um, p.p. of labor.

Lapsus, -ius, [Gr. labor], m., a falling, a fall, a slip, a gliding motion, a swoop (of birds), course (of stars): rotarum (rolling wheels).

Laquear (—are), (also lacuar), -aria, [Gr. labor + are (n. of aris)], n., (a lake-like place), a hollow (in a ceiling made by the crossing of beams), a ceiling: tecti (fretted ceiling).

Laqueus, -a, [perh. Gr. labor], m., (pitfall?), a springe, a trap, a noose, a gin, a snare.

Lár, Laris, [? orig. Ias], m., a household god; a tutelary divinity,
— Usually in the plur., the special protectors of the household, the spirits of deceased ancestors, or some defined persons, represented as youths in a short tunic, generally pouring a libation, and worshipped with flowers, fruit, wine, incense, and fine grain or cakes. — Less exactly, hearth (as in Eng. for home), home, house, habitation.

largor, -itus, -irī, [†largō- (as if largi-)], 4. v. dep., bestow freely, freely accord (a boon).

largus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to longus, Gr. δραγος], adj., wide, spacious: largior aether (freer, less confined, as opposed to the earthy atmosphere). — Less exactly, copious, plenteous, abundant: fletus (flood of tears); sanguis (a stream of blood); fetus (prolific); copia fandi (a ready flow).

— Also, of persons, rich, lavish, generous.

Lāridēs, -ae, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Lārina, -ae, [?], f., a companion of Camilla.

Lārissaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λαρίσσα], adj., of Larissa (a town of Thessaly, the supposed abode of Achilles), Larissaean.

Lārus, -i (-ii), [?], m., a lake of Cisalpine Gaul, Lake Como.

lasicus, -a, -um, [-], adj., frisky, frolicsome, sportive, wanton: capellae; puella.

lassus, -a, -um, [prob. p.p. (unc. root + tus)], adj., weary, worn, tired, fatigued. — Of things: res (broken fortune); collum (drooping, of a poppy).

Latagus, -i, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

lātē [abl. of lātus], adv., broadly, widely, far and wide, afar, in all directions, far and near: descendere late (leave a wide passage).

lātēbra, -ae, [†late- (of lateo) + bra], f., hiding-place, lurking-place, covert, cavern, retreat, place of ambush. — Plur. in same sense.

lātēbrōsus, -a, -um, [†latebra- (reduced) + osus], adj., full of hiding-places, apt for concealment, cavernous.

lateō, -ui, no sup., -ēre, [†lat, akin to Gr. λατεω], 2. v. n. and a., lie concealed, be hidden, skulk, hide, be covered, be unseen, lurk, hide one's self, take (find) shelter. — Fig., be hidden, be unknown, be unknown to, lie hid. — latēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., hidden, secret, unknown.

latex, -icis, [?], m., a fluid, a liquid. — Esp., water or wine.

Latīnus, -a, -um, [†latu- (or -o), akin to πλατύς (reduced) + inus, cf. Latium], adj., of Latium (the plain between the Tiber, the Apennines, and the sea), Latin. — As subst., masc. sing., Latīnus (king of the region). — Masc. or fem. plur., the Latins (men or women).

Latīnum, -i (-ii), [†latu- (or -o), akin to πλατύς + ium (n. of ius), cf. Latīnus], n., the plain of Italy south of the Tiber.

Lātōna, -ae, [Gr. Λατόνα + na, cf. Dīana, Neptunus], f., the mother of Apollo and Diana.

Lātōnus, -a, -um, [†Latona- (reduced) + ius], adj., of Latona, son (daughter) of Latona, La- tonian (connected with Latona). — As subst., fem., daughter of Latona (Diana).

lātrātor, -ōris, [†lātrā- (of latro) + tor], m., a barker. — In appos. as adj., the barking: Anubis (with a dog's head).

lātrātus, -ōs, [†lātrā- (of latro) + tus], m., a barking, a yelping, a cry (of hounds).

lātros, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], i. v. n. (and a.), bark, yelp, roar.

lātros, -ōnis, m., a robber, a hunter.

lātus, -ām, p.p. of fero.

lātus, -a, -um, [for stilatus, akin to sterno], adj., (spread out), broad, wide: agris; umeri; lancea (broad-pointed).

latus, -eris, [akin to Gr. πλατύς, cf. Latium], n., (orig. width), the
laxatus, -a, -um, p.p. of laxo.
laxō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†laxō-],
1. v. a., loosen, relax, unbind, open: rudentes (let go); foras (clear); laxata est via voci (set free); arva sinus (open her bosom, of the earth as spouse of Jove). — Fig., relax, relieve, refresh: some no curas; membra quie te.

laxus, -a, -um, [p.p. perh. †lag (cf. λαγγ(ω) + tas), adj., loose, slack, wide (as not drawn tight), unstrung: casses (fine spun, thin, as if not tightly woven, the fineness of the thread producing the same effect).

leaena, -ae, [Gr. λεων], f., a lioness.

lebēs, -ēta, [Gr. λέθης], m., a ke t tle, a caldron.

lector, -ūrus, [velg + tor], m., a reader.

lectus, -a, -um, p.p. of lego.

lectus, -i, [ʔ], m., a bed, a couch.

Lēda, -ae, [Gr. Λήδη], f., the mother of Helen and Castor and Pollux.

Lēdaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ληδαῖος], adj., of Leda, descendant of Leda (child or grandchild).

lēgātus, -i, [p.p. of lēgo], m., an ambassador, a messenger, an envoy.

lēgifer, -era, -erum, [†lēg- (as if legi-) + fer (velfer + um)], adj., lawgiving, lawgiver.

lēgiō, -ūnis, [velg + io, as if tīlegō (weakened) + o], f., (a levy, cf. lego), a legion (the regular unit of force of the Roman army). — Less exactly, a company, a band, an army.

lēgō, lēgi, lectum, legere, [velg, cf. Gr. λέγω], 3. v. a., gather, collect, pick, pluck, pick up, choose, elect, select: velum (take in). — Less exactly, review, contemplate, pick out, scan; — hence read, and coast along, skim, pass over, pass by, trace. — Esp. (cf. sacrilegus), steal: socios (deceive). — lectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., chosen, gathered, choice, picked, select, emi nent.

side, the flank. — Less exactly (as in Eng.), the side (of anything).

laudō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†laud-],
1. v. a., praise, commend, approve, speak well of, extol.

Laureāns, -entis, [perh. akin to laureus], adj., of Laurentum, Laurentian. — Masc. plur., the Laure nti ans.

Laurentum, -i, [longer form of Laurens, cf. argentum], n., a town of Latium, occupied by Turnus as the chief seat of the war with Æneas.

laureus, -a, -um, [†laurō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of laurel. — Fem., laurea, the laurel tree, the laurel.

laurus, -ūs and -i, [ʔ], f., the laurel, the bay. — Also, a laurel crown, laurel (used to decorate the victor in any contest).

laus, laudās, [ʔ], f., praise (both as given and enjoyed), glory, fame, renown, credit. — Concretely, virtue (as deserving praise), merit, a noble action.

Lausus, -i, [ʔ], m., the son of Mezentius.

lautus, -a, -um, p.p. of lavo.

Lāvinia, see Lavinius.

Lāvinius, -ās, -um, [†Lavinō- (reduced) + ius], adj., of Lavinium (the town built by Æneas in Latium and named in honor of Lavinia his wife), Lavinian. — Fem., Lavinia, daughter of King Latinus, married to Æneas. — Neut., Lavinium, the town itself.

Lāvinus, -a, -um, [ʔ], adj., of Lavinium, Lavinian. Many editors read only Lavinius.

lavō, lavāvī (lavī), lavātum (lautum, lūtum), lavāre (lavere), [akin to luo and Gr. λαωω], 1. and 3. v. a., wash, bathe, wash off. — Also, wet, moisten, bedew, bathe, soak. — lautus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., clean, elegant, rich, costly, magnificent. — lavandī, gerund, of bathing (one’s self, absolutely).
legûmen, -inis, [†legu- (akin to †lego ?) + men], n., pulse, beans.

Leleges, -um, [Gr. Ἀλέγεις], m. pl., a tribe or stock occupying the coasts of Greece and Asia Minor before the historic inhabitants of those countries.

lembus, -i, [Gr. λῆμβος], m., a skiff, a boat.

Lēmnus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λήμνος], adj., of Lemnos (the island upon which Vulcan fell from heaven), Lēmnian. — As subst., the Lēmnian god (Vulcan).

Lēnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λήναιος], adj., (of the wine-press), of (to) Bacchus, Lēnaean. — Masc., Lēnaeus, a name of Bacchus.

lēnō, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -ire, [†leni-], 4. v. a., mitigate, relieve, assuage, soothe, moderate.

lēnis, -e [?], adj., moderate, gentle.

lēns, lentis, [?], f., a lentil (a kind of pulse).

lentēscō, no perf., no sup., -escere, [†lentē- (stem of lost lentēo) + sco], 3. v. n., stick, adhere.

lentō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†lentō-], 1. v. a., bend.

lentus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to lenis], adj., tenacious, adhesive, sticky, viscid, clinging, tough, malleable, ductile, flexible, pliant, bending, twisting; lithe. — Also sluggish, slow, tranquil, idle, at ease.

lēō, -onis, [akin to Gr. λέω], m., a lion.

lepus, -orlis, [?], m., a hare.

Lerna, -ae, [Gr. Λέρώ], f., a lake and marsh near Argos, where Hercules slew the famous hydra.

Lernaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λέρναιος], adj., of Lerna; Lernean.

Lesbos, -i, [Gr. Λέσβος], f., an island in the Aegean famous for its wine.

lētallis, -e, [†lētō- (reduced) + alis], adj., deadly, mortal, fatal, of death.

Lēthaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λήθαιος], adj., of Lēthe (the river of forgetfulness in the world below), Lē-
Vocabulary.

p. as adj., willing, ready, with a free will, gladly.

Liberus, -brī, [?], m., bark.

1. Liber, -erā, -erum, [prob. √lub (through stem) + rus], adj., free, unrestrained, in one's power, un-tamed.

2. Līber, -erī, [?], m., an Italian divinity identified with Bacchus.

Liberea [abl. of Liber], adv., freely, generously, of one's own accord.

Libertas, -ātis, [†liberō- (reduced) + tās], f., liberty, freedom, per-mission.

Libētēs, -ātēs, [Gr. Λίβητης], f. adj., of Libethra (a fountain in Macedonia, a favorite haunt of the Muses).

Libō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†libō- (cf. λύβη, libum, andalso λεύθω)], i. v. a., pour (a libation), make a libation. — As the libation was the beginning of drinking, drink, guaff. — Also, sip, taste : oscula (gently kiss). — With change of point of view: pateris altaria (sprinkle with a libation). — Less exactly, offer, sacrifice.

Libra, -ae, [?], f., a balance. — Esp., Libra (the constellation).

Librō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†librā-], i. v. a., balance, poise. — Also, swing, brandish; — hence, hurl, cast, throw, fling.

Librum, -i, [√lib (cf. libō, Gr. λέβω)], n., a cake (of a peculiar kind used in sacrifice).

Liburnus, -a, -um, [?], adj., of the Liburni (a nation of Illyria, on the eastern side of the Adriatic), Liburnian. — Plur., the Liburni (the people themselves).

Libya, -ae, [Gr. Λίβυς], f., a region of Africa.

Libycaus, -a, -um, [†Libyca- (reduced) + cas], adj., Libyan, of Libya. — Less exactly, African.

Libyclus, -īdīs, [Gr. Λίβυκλος], f. adj., Libyan, of Libya. — Less exactly, African.

Hoenter [†licent- (p. of liceō) + ter (n. of terus, reduced)], adv., freely, with freedom.

Liceō, līcui (liceōm est), liceōm, liceōre, [√lic (akin to lin-quo?) through adj. stem, cf. reli-quus and Eng. "leave"], 2. v. n., be allowed, be permitted. — Esp. impers., it is allowed, it is permitted, it is granted, it is lawful, it is possible, one may. — licet, although (cf. Eng. "may"), though.

Licitus, -a, -um, p.p., conceded, lawful, permitted, allowable.

Lichas, -ae, [Gr. Λίχας], m., a Latin.

Licitus, -a, -um, p.p. of liceō.

Liculum, -i (-ii), [cf. blix], n., a leash (a string attached to each thread of the warp to draw it back and forth, making what is called "the harness"). — a thread.

Licymnia, -ae, [?], f., a slave.

Ligēa, -ae, [Gr. Λυγέλα], f., a wood-nymph.

Liger, -eris, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Lignum, -i, [?], n., wood, timber. — Less exactly, a trunk (of a tree), a stock, a stump. — Fasten.

Ligō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, i. v. a., bind.

Ligur (-us), -uris, [?], adj., Ligurian. — Sing., a Ligurian. — Pl., the Ligurians (a people of Cisalpine Gaul, about modern Genoa and the neighborhood).

Ligustrum, -i, [?], n., privet.

Lillum, -i (-ii), [Gr. λίλιον], n., a lily.

Lilybaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λιλύβαεω], adj., of Lilybaemum (a promon-tory on the southern coast of Sicily).

Limbus, -i, [poss. akin to libo, from the resemblance to drops?], m., a fringe, a border.

Limen, -inis, [unc. root (in limus and limes) + men], n., (the cross-piece ?), a lintel, a threshold. — More generally, a house, a palace, a temple, a chamber, a home, a habitation, an abode. — Less exactly, an entrance, a passage-way, a door, a gate. — Fig., the border (of a
Vocabulary.

country, the starting-post (of a race), the beginning, threshold: in limine (close at hand).

limes, -ītis, [prob. akin to limus and limen], m., a cross-path, a boundary (in form of a path), a limit.—Less exactly, a path, a by-way, a passage, a road.—Fig., a track (of a meteor, &c.), a path: limitem agit ferro (heus a path).

limōsus, -a, -um, [†limō- (reduced) + osus], adj., muddy, miry, swampy.

limus, -i, [√li + mus], m., mud, slime, clay, soil.

limus, -i, [ʔ], m., a girdle (of thread, worn by priests).

lineus, -a, -um, adj., of flux.

linguis, -ae, [√ling (cf. Gr. λέγω) + a], f., a tongue (of men and animals).—Fig., language, tongue, note, voice.

linō, lēvi, litum, līner, [√li], 3. v. a., besmear, anoint, daub.—Less exactly, spatter, spot.

linquē, liqui, lictum, linquere, [√lie (qu), cf. Gr. λέιειν], 3. v. a., leave, abandon, forsake, quit: animas (lose); habenas (let go); alitibus feris (expose).—Fig., cease, leave off, desist from.

linter, -tris, [ʔ], f., a boat, a skiff, a canoe.

lunteum, -i, [†līdno- (through stem in -to)], n., canvas, a sail.

linum, -i, [perh. Gr. λίθω], n., flux. —Less exactly, a thread, a line, a net, linen, linen cloth.

Linus, -i, [Gr. Ἰλίνος], m., a famous musician, instructor of Orpheus and Hercules.

Liparē, -ēs, [Gr. Λίπαρη], f., Lipara, one of the Aeolian islands (now Lipari).

liquefaciō, -feci, -fectum, face-re, [case-form of †liqueō- (or stem, cf. liquidus) -facio], 3. v. a., melt, dissolve, liquefy.—Esp., purify.

liquefactus, -a, -um, p.p. of liquefacio.

liqueō, liqui, no sup., liqueare, [†liqueō-], 2. v. n., flow, be clear, be limpid.—liqueōns, -entis, p., clear, liquid, limpid.

liqueōscō, līcui, no sup., liqueescere, [†liqueō- (cf. liqueo, fr. liqueus, cf. liquidus) + sco], 3. v. n., begin to melt, soften, be smelted.

liquidus, -a, -um, [†liquō- (qli + cus, cf. liqueo, liquefacio) + dus], adj., liquid, flowing, clear, pure, limpid.—Less exactly, pure, clear, serene: nox; nubes; iter (liquid, as in Eng.); voces; aetatas; odor; nox; electrum.

liquor, no perf., -i, [†liqueō- (cf. liquidus) as verb-stem], 3. v. n., dissolve, flow, liquefy, flow with, be bathed.

liquor, -dris, [†liquō- (cf. liqui-
dus, reduced) as root + or], m., fluid, water, moisture, humor (of the body).

Līrīs, -is, [ʔ], the river dividing Latium and Campania (now Sarnigiano).

lis, litis, [for stlis (unc. root + tis) cf. Eng. strife], f., strife, a dispute, a contest, rivalry.

litātus, -a, -um, p.p. of līto.

lītō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ʔ], 1. v. a. and n., sacrifice (with favorable omens), appease an offended divinity (by sacrifice).—Act., offer successfully, perform acceptably.

litōreus (litt.-), -a, -um, [†itor + eus], adj., of the shore, of the beach.

littus, etc.; see litus, etc.

litus, -a, -um, p.p. of līno.

litus (litt.-), -oris, [unc. root + us], n., the shore, a beach, the strand, the coast, a bank (of a river).—From the shape, a trumpet, a horn.

liveō, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [†livō- (cf. lividus)], 2. v. n., be blue or lead color.—liveōns, -entis, p. as adj., blue, black and blue, lead-colored.

lividus, -a, -um, [†livō- (cf. li-
Vocabulary.

veo) + dus], adj., dark blue, livid, dusky, leaden (lead-colored).
locē, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [flocē-], I. v. a., place, put, set, set up, build, fix, station, settle, dispose: in particular (give a share in, give a place in).
Locri, -Ārum, [Gr. Λόκροι], m. plur., a race of Greece who settled in Southern Italy.
locus, -i, [orig. stlocus, remotely akin to sta], m. (also n. in plur.), a place, space, room, a region, a site, a situation, a position, a spot (of ground), a tract. — Fig., condition, situation, state. — Esp.: dare locum (give way, make way); lococedere (give way, decline); loco movere (dislodge); hic tibi Fortunaeque locus (chance, opportunity).
lōcūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of loquor.
loilum, -i (-li), [?], n., darnel, cockle, tares (or some similar weed infesting grain).
longaeus, -a, -um, [†longō-aevō- (declined as adj.),] adj., of great age, aged, in one's old age.
longē [abl. of longus], adv., afar, far off, at a distance, far away. — Also, from afar, from a distance. — Of degree, by far, far. — Of time, long, at great length.
longinquus, -a, -um, [stem akin to longus + eus, cf. propinquus], adj., distant, remote, far off. — Of time, ancient, long-continued. — Neut., a distant land, a distant region.
longus, -a, -um, [akin to largus and Gr. δόλιχός], adj., long, spacious, wide, extensive, extended, extending, prolonged, distant. — Of time, long, continued, long-continued, lingering. — Neut. as adv., far, long, a long time.
loquāx, -ācīs, [†/loqu + ax, as if tloquā + eus (reduced)], adj., talkative, loquacious, garrulous. — Less exactly, noisy, chattering, croaking.
loquāla (-ella), -ae, [†/loqu + ala, as if tloquē + la (f. of -lus)], f., speech, discourse, words (in plur.).
loquor, locūtus, loqui, [†/loqu, of unc. kindred], 3. v. dep., speak (in any form of utterance).
lōrica, -ae, [florō- (reduced, or a kindred stem in i) + i ca (f. of icus)], f., (perh. orig. a cuirass of leather straps), a coat of mail, a cuirass.
lōrum, -i, [?], n., a thong, a strap, a rein, a bridle.
lōtus (-os), -i, [Gr. λωτός], f.: 1. Name of a fruit-tree; 2. Name of a kind of water-lily.
lūbricus, -a, -um, [? stem akin to luo + eus], adj., slippery, slimy. — Fig., deceitful, tricky, false. — Neut. plur. lūbrica, slippery ground.
lūcagus, -i, [?], m., a Rutulian.
lūceō, lūxi, no sup., lūeōre, [†lu- cō- (cf. noctiluca)], 2. v. n., shine, gleam, be bright. — Less exactly, be resplendent, be splendid. — Fig., appear, show itself. — lūcēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., bright, splendid, brilliant.
lūcescō, no perf., no sup., -ēscere, [†luce- (of luceo) + se], 3. v. n., clear up, shine out, shine.
lūcētus, -i (-li), [akin to luceo], m., a Rutulian.
lūcēdus, -a, -um, [†luē- (cf. luceo) + dus], adj., bright, shining, brilliant, glittering, radiant.
lūcifier, -era, -erum, [†lu- (as if luci) -fer (f/fer + us)], adj., light-bringing. — Masc. as subst., the morning star.
lūcifugus, -a, -um, [†lu- (as if luci) -fugus (f/fug + us)], adj., light-shunning, avoiding the light.
lūcina, -ae, [†luēc + inus (as if lucēi + na, f. of nus)], f., a name of Diana, applied also to Juno, as protectress of child-bearing women. — Also, bearing (as Ceres, grain), breeding.
lucanus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λυκάνθος], adj., Lucine. — Masc. (sc. lacs), the Lucrine Lake (the north-west
end of the Gulf of Pozzuoli, anciently cut off by a dam and made a kind of inland sea.

luctāmen, -inis, [luctā- (stem of luctor) + men], n., struggling, wrestling, toil.

lūctificus, -a, -um, [luctu- (weakened) -ficus (\textit{fac} + us)], adj., grief-bringing, bringer of grief.

luctor, -ātus, -ātis, [lost noun-stem], i. v. dep., struggle, wrestle, strive.

lūctus, -ús, [\textit{lug} + tus, cf. lugeo], m., grief, sorrow, mourning, distress; waiting, mournful complaint. — Personified, Grief.

lūc, -i, [prob. \textit{lac} (cf. luceo) + us (orig. opposed to thick, dark woods)], m., a sacred grove. — Less exactly, a wood, a thicket.

lūdibrīum, -i (-ii), [ludibrī- (reduced, cf. lugubris, Muciber) + ium], n., sport. — Concretely (of things), the sport (as, of the winds).

lūdiccr, -cura, -crum, [as if (perh. really) \textit{ludico} (reduced) + rus, cf. volucris, sepulcrum], adj., sportive, in sport, trifling: praemia (of sportive games).

lūdō, lūsi, lūsum, lūdere, [\textit{lud}, unc. kindred], 3. v. a. and n., play, sport, frolic, do in sport: carmina (sing in sport); coloni versibus; in sicco fulicea; iubae per colla; Aeneas parvulus in aula; calamo. — Also, mock, deceive, delude, cheat, trick: vana speram amantem.

lūdus, -i, [\textit{lud} + us], m., sport, play, a game, a pastime. — Esp., a play (on the stage), a festival game. — Plur., games (a set festival), sports.

lūes, -is, [\textit{?}], f., a plague, a pestilence, a blight. — Also, a pest, a bane.

lūgo, lūxi, lūctum, lūgere, [\textit{?}, cf. Gr. ἄγγος, ἀλακω], 2. v. n. and a., mourn, lament. — Esp.: Lugentes Campi, the Fields of Mourning.

lūgubris, -e, [\textit{luge-} (or kindred stem) + bris (cf. ludibrīum)], adj., mournful. — Less exactly, ominously (boding grief).

lumbus, -i, [\textit{?}], m., the loin.

lūmen, -inis, [\textit{luc} + men], n., light, a glare. — Esp., the light of life. — Also, a lamp. — Transferred, the eye. — Phrases: lumina dum, bright stars; caeli spirabile lumen, light and air.

lūna, -ae, [\textit{luce} + na (f. of nus)], f., the moon, — moonlight. — Personified, Luna, Diana. — Also, a lunation, a moon.

lūnātus, -a, -um, [p.p. of luno], adj., half-moon shaped, crescent-shaped.

1. lūō, -ui, -ultum (-ūtum), -uere, [akin to lavo], 3. v. a., wash. — Fig., wash out, alone for, expire.

2. lūō, -ui, -ultum (-ūtum), -uere, [cf. lavo, solvo], 3. v. a., pay, pay for. — Also, undergo.

lupa, -ae, [f. of lupa], f., a she-wolf.

lūpātus, -a, -um, [lupā + tus, cf. auratus], adj., set with wolf’s teeth. — Neut. plur. (sc. frena), a curb bit, a curb.

Lupercal, -ālīs, [Lupercō- (reduced) + alis], n. of adj., Lupercālis, a grotto sacred to Lupercus.

Lupercus, -i, [lupō-arcus (cf. arceo)], m., usually plur., priests of Pan, the Luperci.

lūpinus (-um), -i, [\textit{?}], m., a lupine (a kind of pulse).

lupus, -i, [\textit{?}, cf. Gr. ἄκος], m., a wolf.

lūstrālis, -ēs, [lūstrō- (reduced) + alis, cf. also lustrō], adj., expiatory.

lūstrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [lūstrō-], 1. v. a., purify (by lustration), sprinkle (with holy water). — Pass., purify one’s self, sacrifice for expiation. — From the process of lustration, traverse, pass over, pass around, encircle, rove over, pass through, sail over. — Also, examine, search, reconnoitre, track, trace, observe, survey, review. — Of the sun, &c., encompass, encircle, illuminate.
lustrum, -i, [stem from \(\sqrt{\text{lun}},\) wash, + trum], n.: 1. A purification. — From the periodic purification at Rome, a lustrum (period of five years). — Less exactly (in plur.), years, time; 2. Prob. a different word, a bog, a den, a forest.

luteolus, -a, -um, [\(\tfrac{\text{lu}t\text{o}}{\text{o}}\) (reduced) + eus], adj., yellowish, yellow.

luteus, -a, -um, [\(\tfrac{\text{lu}t\text{o}}{\text{e}}\) (reduced) + eus], adj., saffron-colored, yellow.

lütum, -i, [?], n., weld (a yellow plant used in dyeing).

lūx, lūciī, [\(\sqrt{\text{luo}}\) (increased) as stem], f., light, splendor, daylight, sunlight, dawn, morning, daybreak, day. — Also, a day; — the light of life, life; — light (solace, stay). — Also, the upper light, the upper world.

luxurīa (-ī-ēs), -ae (-īi), [\(\tfrac{\text{luxu}}{\text{rō}}\) or i (\(\tfrac{\text{luxu}}{\text{rōs}}\) or rīs)], f., rankness, luxuriance (growth).

luxurūlō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [\(\tfrac{\text{luxu}}{\text{ria}}\) -], i. v. n., frisk, wanton, prance. — Also, be rank, luxuriate, swell, be full.

luxus, -ūs, [poss. akin to Gr. Λοξός], m., luxury, debauchery, dalliance, wantonness. — Also, splendor, pomp, magnificence.

Lyaeus, -i, [Gr. Λάύς], m., a name of Bacchus.

Lyaeus, -a, -um, [same word as last], adj., of Bacchus.

Lycaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λυκαῖος], adj., Lycean, of Mt. Lycaus (in Arcadia, a favorite resort of Pan). — Masc., Lycaus, the mountain.

Lycaën, -onis, [Gr. Λυκαίων], m., a Cretan worker in metals.

Lycaonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λυκαίων], adj., son of Lycaon (or else Lycaonian), of Lycaonia: Ericetes.

lychnus, -i, [Gr. λυχνός], m., a lamp.

lycīdās, -ae, [Gr. λυκίδας], m., a shepherd.

Lychnia, -ae, [?], f., a Phrygian slave. See Lycymnia.

Lycisca, -ae, [Gr. Λυκίσκη], f., the name of a dog.

Lycius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λύκιος], adj., Lycian, of Lycia. — Fem., Lycia, a division of Asia Minor famous for its bowmen, and in alliance with Troy. — Plur., the Lyctians (the people).

Lycorhēa, -aedis, [Gr. Λυκώρηδης], f., a sea-nymph.

Lycorhēa, -aedis, [Gr. Λυκώρηδης], f., a girl loved by Cornelius Gallus.

Lycius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λύκιος], adj., of Lycostes (a city of Crete), Lycetian. — Less exactly, Cretan.

Lycourgos, -i, [Gr. Λυκόουργος], m., a Thracian king who persecuted the worshippers of Bacchus.

Lycus, -i, [Gr. Λύκος], m.: 1. A river of Colchis; 2. A companion of Æneas.

Lydius, -a, -um, [Gr. Λύδιος], adj., Lydian, of Lydia. — Fem., Lydia, the country. — Less exactly (from supposed kindred), Tuscan, Etruscan.

Lydus, -a, -um, [Gr. Λύδιος], adj., of Lydia (a province of Asia Minor), Lydian. — Pl., the Lydians.

Lymphæa, -ae, [?], but cf. lymphæus], f., (perhaps confounded with Gr. ὑμηρη), water.

Lymphæus, -a, -um, p.p. of lymphæo.

Lymphō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [\(\tfrac{\text{lympha}}{\text{ē}}\)], but the connection of ideas is not clear, cf. Gr. νήφη], i. v. a., distract, craze, madden.

Lyncus, -ei, [Gr. Λυκεύς], m., a Trojan.

Lynx, -ncis, [Gr. λύγκ], comm., a lynx.

Lyrnēsius (-essius), -a, -um, [Gr. Λυρνήσιος], adj., of Lyrnesus, Lyrnesian.

Lyrnēsus (-essus), -i, [Gr. Λυρνήσος], f., a town of Troas.
M.

dèscere, [†madè- (of madeo) + sco], 3. v. n., become moist, moisten.

madidus, -a, -um, [†madidó- (cf. madeo) + dus], adj., moist, wet, dripping, soaking.

Macander, -dri, [Gr. Malavdros], m., a river of Lydia famous for its windings.—Fig., a winding border.

Mæcænæs, -ae, [an Etruscan word], m., C. Cilnius Macenas, the great patron of Virgil and Horace, and the friend of Augustus.

Mænailus, -a, -um, [Gr. Mændaios], adj., of Mænæus, Mænalian. — Less exactly, Arcadian.

Mænailus, -i (-a, -orum), [ ], m. and n., a mountain of Arcadia.

Mæon, -onis, [Gr. Malow], m., a Rutulian.

Mæonidès, -ae, [Gr. Mæonides], m., of Mæonia (a part of Lydia), a Mæonian. — Less exactly (cf. Lydias), an Etrurian.


Mæotius, -a, -um, [Gr. Mæörtos], adj., of the Mæota (a people of Scythia), Mæotian.

maereo, no perf., no sup., -ère, [√mis (cf. miser) through adj. stem], 2. v. n., be sad, mourn, lament.

maestus, -a, -um, [root of maereo and miser + tus, p.p.], adj., sad, mournful, sorrowful, anxious. — Also, gloomy, stern (cf. tristis). — Also, sorrowful (causing sorrow).

Mævius, -i (-ii), [ ], m., a poet-aster, an enemy of Virgil.

mágælia, -ium, [a Phæcian word], n. plur., huts.

mage (reduced form of magis), see magis.

magicus, -a, -um, [Gr. μαγικός], adj., magic.

magis (-e), [√mag (cf. magnus) + ius (syncopated), a comparative neut.], adv., more, rather.
Vocabulary.

magister, -trī, [magis (for magis-
us) + ter (for -tera, cf. Gr.
-τέρας)], m., a chief, a leader, an
overseer, a herdsman, a master,
a keeper, a captain, a steers-
man, a pilot.—Esp., a master, a
teacher.
magistra, -ae, [f. of magister],
f., a mistress. — Of things, as adj.,
of a master, masterly: ars.
magistrātus, -ās, [magistrā (as
if of magistro, fr. magister) +
tus], m., office, a magistracy.—
Concretely, a magistrate.
magnanimus, -a, -um, [magnō-
animus, declined as adj.], adj.,
great-souled, generous, noble-minded.
— Of animals, high-spirited,
spirited. — Poetically, of bees:
magnanimi duces (spirited lead-
ers, preserving the figure).
magnus, -a, -um, [mag (cf.
macte and Gr. μεγάς) + nus (cf.
plenus)], comp. mālor [mag
+ ior], superl. maximus [mag
+imum, cf. sentimus], adj., (in-
creased), great (in almost all Eng.
senses), large, spacious, vast, huge,
mighty, high, lofty. — Less exact
and fig. uses, of degree and the
like, great, loud, powerful, mighty,
fearful, rich, immense, intense,
ardent, distinguished, serious, im-
portant, portentous, long, power-
ful, weighty, dire. — magnus, at a
great price. — magnus, as adv.,
greatly, loudly: magnum fluentes
Nilus (mighty river). — mālor,
older, more ancient, ancestors (pl.).
— mālora, n., plur. as subst., nobler
deeds, more important matters,
worst sufferings. — maximus,
oldest, eldest. — Masc., Maximus,
a name of several Roman families,
esp. Q. Fabius Maximus, a hero
of the second Punic war.

Magus, -i, (?), m., a Rutulian.
Māia, -ae, [Gr. Māia], f.: 1. The
mother of Mercury, daughter of
Atlas; 2. The same person as one of
the Pleiades.
mālestās, -ās, [māius (see mag-
nus) + tas], f., dignity, honor,
grandeur.
mālor, mālorēs; see magnus.
māla, -ae, [for maxīla, cf. ala],
f., the cheek-bone, the jaw.—Less
exactly, the cheek.

male [abl. of malus], adv., badly,
ill, not very, not well, not much:
male temperat (little spares);
grade defendest (insufficiently);
male erratur (it is not very safe to
wander); male fidus (untrust-
worthy); male sanus (distract-
ed); male punguis (too solid).
Mālea (-ēa), -ae, [Gr. Mālea
(-ēa)], f., a dangerous headland
at the south-eastern extremity of
Peloponnesus.

mālesuādus, -a, -um, [māla-suā-
dus (cf. suadeo)], adj., tempting
to ill.
māler, -era, -erum, [mālō-fer
(fer + us)], adj., apple-bearing.
mālignus, -a, -um, [mālō-fenge-
nus], adj., spiteful, ill-disposed,
malicious, envious. — Fig. (from
idea of grudging?): colles (stub-
born, of soil); aditus (narrow);
lux (scanty).

mālō, malūi, no sup., mālle,
mage-volo], irr. v. a., wish more,
choose rather, choose, prefer, would
rather, wish rather.

mālum, -i, [Gr. μῆλον], n., an
apple; — a quince, a citron.
mālus, -a, -um, [māius, comp. pētor (?), superl. pessi-
mus (cf. pessum)], adj., bad, evil.
— Of moral qualities, evil, wicked,
vicious, bad, spēful: lingua (re-
ferring to enchantment); falx
(transferred from the owner). —
Of things, bad, injurious, trouble-
some, pernicious, fatal, noxious,
poisonous. — Masc., a wicked per-
son. — Plur., the wicked. — Neut.,
an evil, a disaster, a misfortune,
heist, a pest, a plague, a poison,
venom, adversity, misery, hard-
ship, disaster.

mālus, -i, [prob. same word as
mālum], m., a mast.
Vocabulary.

2. māluś, -us, [cf. 1. malus], f., an apple-tree.
mamma, -æ, [?], f., the breast, a breast, the udder (of an animal).
mandātus, -a, -um, p.p. of mando.
mandō, -āvi,-āvum,-āre, [manu-
and do, but through adj. stem, 
mandō-?], 1. v. a., entrust, com-
mand, order, enjoin. — Less ex-
actly, consign, commit: foliis car-
mina; hordeae sulcis; terrae 
corpora; humo solita (inter).— 
mandātum, -i, p.p. neut., a com-
mand, an injunction, an order, 
an instruction.
mandō, mandī, mamūn, man-
dere, [?], 3. v. a., chew, champ: 
pecus (devour); humum ("bite 
the dust").
māne [prob. loc. of āmani (√ma 
+ ni, cf. maturus, Matuta)], 
adv., in the morning, early. — As 
subst., the morning, the dawn.
manēs, mānsī, mansum, ma-
nerē, [√man (cf. Gr. μένω)], 
through adj. stem ?, perh. akin to 
memint, mensē, 2. v. a. and n., 
remain, continue, linger, await, 
abide, remain unchanged. — Also, 
abide by, stand by. — Act., await, 
wait for.
manēs, -īum, [?], cf. obs. manus, 
good], m. plur., the gods below (spir-
its of the departed), the blessed 
dead. — Hence, the lower world, 
the regions below. — Also, the spir-
its of the departed, a ghost, a shade, 
a spirit. — Esp.: quique suos 
patimur manes, destiny in the 
world below (considered as a state 
of each departed spirit).
manica, -ae, [manu- (weakened) 
+ ca (f. of cas) i., a sleeve (com-
ing down to the hands). — Plur., 
manacles, chains.
manifestē [abl. of manifestōs], 
adv., clearly, manifestly, obviously, 
plainly.
manifestus, -a, -um, [manu-
(weakened) -festus (p.p. of fen-
do)], adj., (struck or seized with 
the hand, hence caught in the act, 
of crime, as opposed to circumstan-
tial evidence).—Fig., clear, plain, 
evident, obvious, made plain, clear-
ly visible.
manilus (-pulus), -i, [manu-
(weakened) -plus (akin to pleo)], 
m., a handful.— Esp., a handful 
of straw.— Hence, a company 
(with a handful of straw for a 
standard), a troop, a band.
Manlius, -i (-ii), [?], m., a Roman 
gentile name. — Esp., M. Manlius 
Capitolinus, who saved the Capit-
tol from the Gauls.
mānō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], but 
cf. madeō], 1. v. n., flow, run, 
drip.
manuēscē, -suēvi, -suētum, su-
ēscere, [manu- (reduced) su-
esce, become woned to the hand], 
3. v. n., become tame. — Less ex-
actly, be subdued (by cultivation), 
be improved. — Fig., soften, become 
gentle, become mild.
mantēle (-ile), -is, [mantē-
(or other form in t, akin to manus) 
+ lis, n. of adj.], n., a towel, a 
napkin.
Mantē, -ūs, [Gr. Μάντη], f., an 
Italian nymph, supposed to have 
founded Mantua.
Mantua, -ae, [?], f., a city of 
Gallia Transpadana, near Virgil's 
birthplace.
manus, -ūs, [?], f., a hand. — Also 
fig. in many senses, as in English, 
might, force, violence, force of 
arms, deeds of might, valor, bear-
ing in arms. — art, skill, effort, 
labor. — Corresponding to English 
arms: inter manus (in one's 
grasp); effugit imago (grasp); 
pacem orare manus (call for peace 
with uplifted hands). — Also (cf. 
manilus), a band, a company, 
a troop. — Phrases: manus com-
mittere Teucris, join battle &c.; 
manus ferre, enter on a work, 
also, raise the hands (in boxing); 
conferre manum (manus), join 
battle; impono extremam ma-
um, the last hand, the finishing-
touch; manus dare, surrender; in manibus, in one's possession, in one's power, at hand; inter manus, in one's grasp; medica manus, the healing hand (skill); larga manus, a generous hand (generosity); manus artificium, handiwork.

mapalla, -ium, [said to be Phoenician], n. plur., huts, cottages.

Marcellus, -i, [†marculō- (†marculo-), hammer, + ius, second dim. of Marcus], m., a family name in the Claudian gens. — Esp., M. Claudius Marcellus, who conquered the Gauls, Germans, and Insubrians, slew Viridomarus, the German king, with his own hand, gaining the technical spolia opima, and took Milan. He afterwards was successful against Hannibal, and captured Syracuse. — Also, M. Marcellus, the nephew of Augustus, who died young.

marc, -is, [?], n., a sea, the sea, the waves.

Marcōtis, -idis, [Gr. adj. from Mapelai, f. adj., of Mareotis (or Marea), (a lake and city of Egypt famous for excellent wine)], Mareotic.

Marica, -ae, [?], f., an Italian nymph, wife of Faunus, and mother of King Latinus.

marinus, -a, -um, [†mari- (lengthened) + nus], adj., of the sea, seaman, of the deep: casus; canes.

maritus, -i, [stem akin to mas + tus], m., (prob. masculine), a married man, a husband, a bridegroom, a lord (of women in slavery). — Less exactly, a suitor. — Of animals, a male, a he-goat, a stallion; pecorī (lord, of the male of a flock).

Marius, -i (-ii), [prob. †mas + ius], m., the name of a humble Roman family. — Esp., C. Marius, the conqueror of the Cimbri and Jugurtha, and opponent of Sulla in the civil war. — Plur., Marii, men of Marius' stamp.

marmor, -ors, [unc. root redupl.], n., marble. — Fig., the sea.

marmoreus, -a, -um, [†marmor + eus], adj., of marble. — Fig., smooth, marble (of the sea, also of a man's neck).

Marpēsius (-ēssius), -a, -um, [Gr. Μάρψειος], adj., of Marpesus (a mountain of Paros), Marpesian. — Less exactly, Parian.

Marruvius (-blus), -a, -um, [?], adj., of Marruvium (a city of Latium, capital of the Marcian territory), Marruvian. — Neut., Marruvium (the city itself).

Mars, Martis, [prob. contracted fr. Mavors], m., the Latin god of war. — Fig., war, battle, conflict, warfare. — Phrases: adversus Marte, defeat, unsuccessful conflict; secundo Marte, success, prosperous issue; aequo Marte, undecided combat; praesenti Marte, with threats of immediate war.

Marsus, -a, -um, [?], adj., of the Marsi (a Sabellian mountain race of Italy, famed for magic rites), Marsian. — Plur., the Marsi (the nation itself).

Martius, -a, -um, [†Martius + ius], adj., of Mars, of war, martial, warlike: lupus (sacred to Mars).

mās, māris, [?], m., a male.

masculus, -a, -um, [†masculus], adj., male: turta (coarse, large grains of).

massa, -ae, [√mag + ya, cf. Gr. μάκα], f., a mass (orig. of dough), a lump.

Massicus, -a, -um, [?], adj., of Mt. Massicus (a mountain on the borders of Latium and Campania, famous for its wine), Massic. — Masc. (with or without mons), the mountain itself. — Neut. plur., the Massic land, the soil of Mt. Massicus. — Also, Massicus, name of a king of Clusium.

Massylus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μασσύλος], adj., of the Massylit (a nation of northern Africa), Massylian. — Masc. pl., the nation itself.
mäter, -tris, [ʔ, √ma + ter (cf. pater)], f., a mother, a matron.
— Less exactly, as an appellative of gods and as a term of respect, mother, venerable dame, lady.—
Also, a dam, a breeding animal.
— Of plants, the parent, the mother.
— Also of a country as the parent of her children.

mätérBes, -éi, [†mater- (unsynco-
pated) + iæ], f., stuff, material.
— Esp., timber.

mätërnus, -a, -um, [†mater- (un-
syncopated) + nus], adj., of a
(one’s) mother, maternal.

mätroina, -ae, [†matro- (akin to
mater, cf. aegrotus) + na, cf.
patronus], f., a matron, a dame,
a woman (married).

mätürë, -avë, -ātum, -āre, [†ma-
türō], i. v. a., hasten.— Esp.,
hasten to prepare.

mätürus, -a, -um, [†matu- (akin
to mane, cf. Matuta) + rus],
adj., early.— Also, by some un-
certain connection, ripe, mature,
full-grown.— Transferred: soles
(at their height).

mätütinus, -a, -um, [†Matuta-
(reduced, or stem akin) + inus];
adj., early, morning: Aeneas
(early in the morning).

Maurūsibus, -a, -um, [Gr. Maupo-
ouros], adj., of the Mauri (a race
of northern Africa), Moorish.—
Less exactly, African, of Africa.

Māvors, -ortis, [ʔ, cf. Mars], m.,
Mars.— Also, war, conflict, fight-
ing, deeds of arms.

Māvortius, -a, -um, [†Mavort+
us], adj., of Mars, martial, of
war, warlike, son of Mars, sacred
to Mars.

maximus, see magnus.

mē, see ego.

meātus, -ūs, [†meā- (of meo) +
us], m., a movement, a revolu-
tion: caeli (courses of the heav-
ening bodies).

medeor, -ēri, (only pres. stem),
[†medē- (v.medē- us, cf. medi-
cus, remedium)], 2. v. dep., treat

(medically), heal, cure: medendi
usus (the healing art); medendi
aggressore (by treatment).

Média, -ae, [†Medē- (reduced) +
ius, prop. adj.], f., a country of
Asia south of the Caspian, used
loosely for the whole region there-
about.

medicātus, -a, -um, p.p. of medi-
co.

medicina, -ae, [†medicō-(reduced)
+i, prop. adj. (sc. ara?)], f.,
medicine, the art of healing.—
Also, remedy, cure.

medicō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†medi-
cō-], i. v. a., medicate, give (me-
dicinal) virtue to, prepare with
drugs, steep (of seeds).— Pass. as
dep., treat, cure, heal.— medi-
cātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., pre-
pared (with drugs), scented, medi-
cated.

Médicus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μηδικός],
adj., Median.— Fem., (sc. herba,
cf. θυμίο), clover, lucerne (intro-
duced into Greece by the Persians).

medicus, -a, -um, [†medē- (cf.
medeor, remedium) + cus],
adj., healing: manus.

meditātus, -a, -um, p.p. of medi-
tor.

meditor, -tätus, -tēri, [†meditō-
(p.p. of medeor ?)], i. v. dep.,
practise, experiment, play (on an
instrument).— Also, contrive, in-
vent, intend, purpose, think of,
preameditate.

medius, -a, -um, [same root as
modus + ius, cf. Gr. μέορ], adj.,
middle, the middle of, the midst of.
central, between, mid, midway be-
tween, in the centre, in the midst,
in the middle, the thickest of, the
depth of, the height of, the extreme
of, in the thickest of, in the centre,
just between, right among: est via
media nobis (we are half way
there); vallum (the inside of);
medio de cortice (from the smooth
term), opposed to regular knots);
medio in conspectu (right in
one’s sight); medios cursus tor-
Vocabulary.

quet nox (midway in her course); medium mare (depths of the sea); medius dies (the South); medium se offerat (a mediator); in medio iictu (just at the stroke); medium per femur (straight through).—Neut., as subst.: in medio, in the middle; in medium, for the common advantage.

Medōn, -ontis, [Gr. Μήδων], m., a Trojan warrior or ally of the Trojans.

medulla, -ae, [akin to medius, cf. Gr. diminutives in -αλλον], f., the marrow of the bones, the marrow, the innermost frame.

Mēdus, -ae, -um, [Gr. Μήδος], adj., Median, of the Medes.—Less exactly, Persian.—Masc. plur., the Medes, the Persians.

Megaera, -ae, [Gr. Μέγαια], f., one of the Furies.

Megarus, -ae, -um, [Gr. Μέγαρος, or kindred form], adj., of Megara (a city of Sicily, also called Hybla), Megarian.

mel, mellis, [cf. Gr. μέλι, English mead], n., honey: pabula melli (for making honey).

Mēla, see Mella.

Melampūs, -odis, [Gr. Μελάμπως], m., a famous physician and seer, who was fabled to understand the songs of birds.

Melliboëus, -i, [Gr. Μελιβοῖος], m., a shepherd.

Melliboëus, -ae, -um, [Gr. Μελιβοῖος], adj., of Meliboea (a town of Thessaly, whence came Philoctetes), Meliboean.—Fem., Meliboea (the town itself).

Mellcerta (-ēs), -ae, [Gr. Μελικέρτης], m., the son of Ino and Athamas. Being drowned with his mother, he was changed into a sea-god.

memor, see bonus.

mellisphylum, -i, [Gr. μελισφυλλον], n., balm (?), mint (?), an aromatic herb, a favorite flower for bees. Lat. apiastrum.

Melitē, -ēs, [Gr. Μηλίτη], f., a sea-nymph.

Mēlla (Mēla), -ae, [?], m., a river of Cisalpine Gaul flowing through Brescia.

membrum, -i, [?], n., a limb, a member, the frame, the body, the form, the person.

memini, -isse, (only perf. stem in sense of present), [v. a., remember, recollect, recall, call to mind, quorum poetae (mention).—Less exactly, think of, care for. — With inf., remember to, not forget, take care to.—With negatives, forget, neglect.

Memnion, -onis, [Gr. Μεμνίων], m., son of Aurora and king of the Ethiopians. His arms were fabled to have been made by Vulcan at the request of Aurora.

memor, -oris, [prob. μιμαρ (re-duplicated) as stem], adj., remembering, mindful, with a good memory, thoughtful, careful, provident, caring for: memor esto (remember); irta (unrelenting, that cannot forget); aevum (unforgettable); dum memor ipse mei (so long as I retain a remembrance of myself); ipsae redunt in tecta (without fail); memores referter (carefully); apud memores stat gratia (memory remains in grateful hearts).—With negatives, heedless, unmindful, careless, without thought of.

memorabilia, -ae, [memorā (of memor) + billis], adj., memorable, glorious.

memorātus, -ae, -um, p.p. of memor.

memorē, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [memor- (as if memorō-)], i. v. a., call to mind, tell, say, narrate, relate, speak of, tell of, mention, call. — memorandum, -ae, -um, ger. p. as adj., memorable, famous, deserving of mention.—memorātus, -ae, -um, p.p. as adj., renowned, much talked of.
Vocabulary.

Menalcás, -æ, [?], m., a shepherd.

mendāx, -ācis, [stem akin to mendā, mendum + ax (cf. audax), cf. also mentor, which has however a different stem formation], adj., false, lying, untruthful, deceitful.

Meneláus, -i, [Gr. Μενελαός], m., the husband of Helen of Greece, and brother of Agamemnon.

Menestheus (Mnes-), -ei (-eis), [Gr. Μενέσθεος], m., a Trojan, companion of Æneas.

Menotoés, -ae, [Gr. Μενωτόης], m., a Trojan, companion of Æneas.

mēnsa, mentis, [ἡμεν (cf. memini) + tis (reduced)], f., the mind (cf. animus, the soul and intellect together), the intellect, the intelligence, the memory, the senses, sense, reflection (as an act, perh. the orig. meaning, thought).
—Less exactly, an idea, a mind, a purpose, a resolution. — Often not differing from animus, heart, soul, feelings, desire.

mēnsa, -ae, [fem. of p.p. of metior, sc. tabula?], f., a table. — Less exactly, food, banquet, feast.

mēnsis, -is, [akin to Gr. μήν, Eng. moon, month], m., a month: caelii (the phases of the moon).

mēnstruus, -a, -um, [μήνση (of unc. termination)], adj., monthly.

mentor, -itus, -īris, [prob. ἡμεν (through idea of imagination)], 4. v. a. and n., lie, pretend falsely: lanacolores (assume false colors); mentita tela (counterfeit, lying).

mentitus, -a, -um, p.p. of mentorium.

mentum, -i, [ἡμεν, in mineō + tum (n. of tūs)], n., the chin.

mephitis, -is, [?], f., foul air, an exhalation.

mercātus, -a, -um, p.p. of mercor.

mercēs, -ēdis, [mercēs (as if of *mercēco, cf. merx, mercēnarius) + dus (reduced)], f., pay, wages, hire, reward. — With change of point of view, cost, price, loss.

mercor, -ātus, -ārī, [merc-], 1. v. dep., buy, purchase, pay a price for: magno meroentur.

Mercurius, -i (-ii), [stem in -ro or -ri from *merco- (reduced) + ius], m., Mercury, the god of gain among the Romans. On account of some similar attributes he was identified with the Greek Hermes, and as such regarded as the son of Jupiter and Maia, grandson of Atlas, messenger of the gods, and conductor of souls to the infernal world, in which last capacity he carried the rod twined with serpents, or caduceus, identical with the herald's staff.

merēs, -eti, -itum, -ēre, [?], 2.v.a., earn, win, gain, deserve, deserve well (or ill), merit. — Pass. as dep., same sense. — meritus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., act., well-deserving, useful, faithful, — but also, ill-deserving, offending. — Pass., deserved, well won, due, as one deserves, just. — Neut., a service, a merit, desert, a favor.

merges, -itēs, [?], f., a sheaf.

mergō, mergēs, mersum, mergere, [ἡμεγ, cf. mergus], 3. v. a., plunge, drown, overwhelm, swallow up. — Also fig.: me malis.

mergus, -i, [ἡμεγ + us], m., a sea-bird, gull(?), cormorant(?).

meritō [abl. of meritus], adv., deservedly, as one deserves, justly, rightly.

meritus, -a, -um, p.p. of mereo and mereor.

Meropēs, -ae, [Gr. Μεροπη], m., a Trojan.

merops, -opsis, [Gr. μέροψ], f., "a bee-eater," some kind of bird that attacks bees.

mēsō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [mer-]sō-, 1. v. a., plunge, drown, overwhelm, wash, dip.

mersus, -a, -um, p.p. of mergo.

merus, -a, -um, [?], adj., pure, unmixed, undiluted. — Neut. (sc. vinum), unmixed wine, pure wine.

merx, mercis, [perh. root of mereo]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocabularv.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>metuō, metui, metātum, metuere, [†metu-], 3. v. a. and n., fear, dread, be alarmed, be afraid of; — be in fear, be concerned for. — metuēns, -entēs, p. as adj., fearful, dreading, apprehensive, concerned for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metus, -ūs, [?], m., fear, dread, alarm, terror, consternation; — awe, reverence.—Personified, Fear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meus, -a, -um, [pron. ĭva + ius], poss. adj., my, mine, my own. — Masc. sing. and plur., my son (friend, follower, countryman, subject, kindred, &amp;c.). — Neut., my (fortune, destiny, resources, &amp;c.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mezentius, -i (-ii), [?], m., an Etruscan king, famous for his cruelty, whose subjects revolted and joined Æneas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>micō, -ūi, —, -āre, [?], i. v. n., quiver, dart, move (rapidly to and fro). — Also, flash, sparkle, gleam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mieon, -ōnis, [Gr. Mīkon], m., a shepherd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>migrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], i. v. n., migrate, depart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miles, -ittis, [†mile- (as root, cf. mille) + tis or tis (reduced)], comm., a soldier. — Collectively, soldiers, troops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milēsius, -a, -um, [Gr. Milēsios], adj., of Miletus (a city of Asia Minor famous for its wool), Milesian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>militia, -ae, [†milit + is], f., military service, warfare.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milium, -i (-ii), [?], n., millet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milē, plur. milia, -ijum, [petrified formation from ĭmil, cf. milesa], a thousand (either definitely, or indefinitely as a large number).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minās, -antis, [Gr. Mīnas], m., a Trojan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minae, -ārum, [†min, cf. minea], f. plur., threats, menaces, threatening perils. — Poetically (perh. in orig. meaning): minae murorum, threatening walls; tollentem minas, raising his angry head, of a serpent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| messis, -is, [√met (in meto) + tis], f., a harvest. — Less exactly, a crop, standing grain, a gathering (of other products). — Of time, harvest, harvest-time. |
| messor, -ōris, [√met (in meto) + tor], m., a reaper, a harvester. |
| messus, -a, -um, p.p. of meto. |
| met [pron. ĭva, cf. me], insep. intens. particle used with pronouns, self, own. |
| méta, -ae, [akin to metior], f., a goal, a limit, a boundary, the end: media (middle point). |
| Metabus, -i, [?], m., a Volscian, father of Camilla. |
| metallum, -i, [Gr. μετάλλα], n., a mine. — Less exactly, metal, ore. |
| Mēthymnaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μῆθυμναίος], adj., of Methymna (a city of Lesbos famous for its wine), Methymnian. |
| mētlor, mēnsus, mētiri, [akin to modus through noun-stem], 4. v. dep., measure: Hesperiam iacens (of a warrior slain). — Less exactly, traversæ, pass over. |
| Metiscus, -i, [?], m., the charioteer of Turnus. |
| Metius, see Mettus. |
| metō, messui, messum, meterē, [√met, prob. akin to Gr. ἄμω, Eng. mow], 3. v. a., mow, reap, cut. — Less exactly, gather, sip (of bees). — Fig., of slaughter, mow down. |
| mētōr, -ātus, -āri, [†metā-], i. v. dep., measure, lay out, survey. |
| Mettus (-tius), -i, [?], m., an Alban name. — Esp., Mettus Fufetius, an Alban dictator who on account of treachery was drawn asunder by horses. |
Vocabulary.

mināx, -ōris, [tmina- (cf. minor) + ēs (reduced)], adj., threatening, menacing, ill-boding: arma minacis (of his threatening enemy).

Minicius, -ī (-īi), [?] m., the Minicius, a river of Cisalpine Gaul, near Mantua, a branch of the Po.

Minerva, -ae, [?, perh. akin to mensa], f., the Roman goddess of wisdom, partially identified with the Greek Pallas Athene. She was reckoned as the daughter of Jupiter, the patroness of all arts and sciences, especially the household arts, and the inventor of the olive. — Also (cf. Cereus, grain), spinning, weaving.

minimē [abl. of minimus], adv., least.

Minīs, -ōnis, [?], m., a river of Etruria.

minister, -tri, [tminus + ter, cf. magister], m., a servant, an attendant. — Esp., an attendant priest. — In apposition (as adj.), aiding, abetting: Calchante minister (by the aid of).

ministerium, -i (-ii), [tministro + ium], n., a service, an office.

ministra, -ae, [f. of minister], f., an attendant (female).

ministrō-āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tministrō-], i. v. a. and n., attend, serve. — Also, serve, supply, afford.

minitor, -ātus, -āri, [tminitor- (as if p.p. of minor)], i. v. dep., threaten, menace.

minium, -i (-ii), [?], n., cinnabar, red lead.

Minōtaurus, -i, [Gr. Mvōraupos], m., the Minotaur, a monster, half man, half bull, killed by Theseus.

minus, see parvus.

minūtātim [as if acc. of tminūtas- (cf. minitus) + tis], adv., piece meal, bit by bit, by degrees, gradually.

mirabilis, -e, [tmina- (of miror) + bilis], adj., wonderful, marvelous, admirable.

miraculum, -i, [tmina- (miror) + culum, as if tmiracō- (mira- + cus) + cum], n., a marvel, a prodigy, a wonder.

mirātus, -a, -um, p.p. of miror.

miror, -ātus, -āri, [tmirō-], i. v.a. and n., wonder, marvel. — Act., marvel at, wonder at, admire, see with surprise, gaze at with admiration.

mirus, -a, -um, [√smi + rus, cf. mēdō], adj., strange, marvellous, wondrous, surprising, extraordinary.

miscēō, miscui, mixtum (miscitum), miscēre, [tmiscē- (cf. promiscuus), akin to Gr. μιξόω], 2. v. a., mingle, mix, confuse, confound, unite, blend: operi metum; mariā caelo; inter nemora (disperse); ilia rosā. — Passive, or with reflexive, mingle, unite, be united, be joined: se corpore (of the soul of the world, permeate, be diffused). — Of any confusion, disturb, confound, embroil, trouble: tellurarem diluvio (overwhelm); agmina (scatter); se mariā (are thrown into confusion). — Of the effect, cause (confusedly), raise: proelia (raise wild warfare); incendia (spread); inter se vulnera (exchange); inania murmura (spread confused and meaningless murmurs); acies (form a motley line). — mixtus, -a, -um, p.p., mingled, often with change of point of view, mingled with, with mingled, &c.: lastitia mixtoque meta (with mingled joy and fear); mixto pulvere fumus
Vocabulary.

(smoke mingled with dust).—Also (cf. third division above) : mixtæ glomerantur (of bees, swarming); miscentur (swarm, of bees).

Misēnus, -i, [Gr. Ἑόνος], m.:
1. The trumpeter of Aeneas; 2. (sc. mons), Mìsenum, the promontory north of the Bay of Naples (now Mìseno).

miser, -era, -erum, [mìse as root (cf. mæeró) + rus (reduced)], adj., wretched, pitiable, unfortunate, ill-fated, unhappy, distressed. — As subst., a wretch, unhappy man, a wretched being. — Neut., a pity, a wretched thing. — In a kind of apposition, Oh misery! Oh pitiable fate!

miserâbils, -e, [mìserâ- (stem of miseror) + bilis], adj. miserably, pitiable, unhappy, deplorable, wretched, shocking, lamentable.

miserâtus, -a, -um, p.p. of miseror.

miserô, -ui, -itum, ēre, [mìserâ-], 2. v. a. and n., feel pity, take pity on, have compassion on. — Impersonal (with person as object, cf. “it repenteth him”), pity, feel compassion, commiserate: te lapserorum (you pity the fallen). — Pass., as dep., in same sense.

miserâscō, no perf., no sup., -ere, [mìserâ- (of miserô) + scô], 3. v. n., pity, have compassion on, take pity on.

miseror, -ātus, -āri, [mìserâ-], 1. v. dep., pity, have compassion on, take pity on.

missâlis, -e, [mìseo + lis], adj., missile, flying. — Neut., a missile, a weapon (hurled).

missus, -a, -um, p.p. of mitto.

missus, -us, [mit (mitto) + tus], m., a sending, a command.

mistus, -a, -um, p.p. of misceo.

mitâscō, no perf., no sup., -screre, [mitâ- (as if stem of miteo, cf. mitis) + scô], 3. v. incept., grow mild, soften, become gentle.

mitigō, -āvi, -ātum, ēre, [miti- gō- (miti-agus, cf. prodigus),

cf. navigo], i. v. a., soften, appease.

mitis, -is, [-], adj., mellow (of fruit or wine), soft, ripe. — Also, gentle, calm, still.

mitra, -ae, [Gr. μίρα], f., a cap (of the Phrygian form, with lappets tied under the chin).

mittô, misi, missum, mittere, [-], 3. v. a., let go (cf. omitto), dismiss, suffer to go, omit, send (in any direction), despatch, consign, send forth, throw, shoot, let in, admit: funéra Teucris (spread among); se in foedera (submit to); sub leges orbem (subject to); signa Bootes (give, afford); se (throw one’s self, descend); fulgura (emit); alius missa Pado (sent down); sub annem (admit within); animas in pericula (risk); sub pericula (expose to); certamen (dismiss). — Esp. of funeral offerings: sollemnia, offer: quo umbris inferiæs, sacrifice.

mixtus, -a, -um, p.p. of misceo.

Mnæsylus, -i, [Greek], m., a young satyr.

Mnestheus, see Mnestheus.

möbilis, -e, [mìovi- (in moveo, cf. motus) + bilis], adj., free to move. — Fig., changeable, varying, flexible, pliable.

möbilitās, -tātis, [mobilis + tas], f., freedom of motion, swiftness, rapidity of motion.

modō [abl. of modus], adv., (in a measure or minute portion, of time or degree), just now, lately, a little while ago. — Of degree, only, merely: modo non (all but, almost). — Esp., with hortatory subj. or similar construction, only, provided, so long as. — So also with dum, tantum, in same sense.

modulor, -ātus, -āri, [modulō- (dim. of modus)], i. v. dep., set to measure, sing, play.

modus, -i, [perh. akin to metor, mod (cf. modus) + us], m., a measure, a note (measured inter-
Vocabulary.

val, a strain, a song (in plur.), a limit, a bound, an end. — Hence also, prescribed method, manner, way, mode, fashion, form, habit, law (of nature).

moeia, -um (-ōrum), [stem moe-ni (muni), akin to munus, cf. communis, orig. assigned parts or tasks, cf. the mode of building country roads], n., only pl., walls, fortifications. — Less exactly, a city, a citadel.

moereo, see maereō, the proper spelling.

Moeris, -is, [?], m., a farm-servant. moerus, see murus.

mola, -ae, [√mol + a, cf. molo], f., meal (coarse-ground, used in sacrifices).

molāris, -is, [√mol + ris], m., (adj., of meal, sc. lapsis), a millstone. — Less exactly, a rock (huge as a millstone).

mölës, -is, [?; two stems in -us and -i], f., a mass, bulk, a heap, a weight, a mass of rocks (or other material), size, weight, a massive structure, a massive pile, a huge frame, a burden, massy waves, mass (array of men). — Esp., a wall, a dyke, a mole. — Fig., trouble, labor, toil.

mōllor, -itus, -īrī, [tμol- (cf. moles)], 4. v. dep., pile up, heap, build (with toil or difficulty), frame, construct: fugam (undertake); terram molitus (turning the massive earth); bipennem (wield); insidias (plot, contrive); moram (cause); talia (undertake); laborem (engage in); viam (force); iter (pursue); locum (fortify); habenas (handle); morbos (send); laborem (undertake).

mōllīō, -i, -itim, -ire, [tμollī-], 4. v. a., soften. — Less exactly, improve, domesticate, mellow (of fruits by cultivation). — Fig., soothe, calm, appease.

mollis, -e, [?; perh. for MARDUIS (cf. tenius), √mar (cf. molo) + du (cf. lacrima)], adj., soft, tender, mellow, delicate, pliant, flexible: aurum (ductile); pecus (tender, young). — Fig., gentle, easy, mild: hand mollia iussa (by no means easy, cf. immittit); flamma (pleasing, of love); Sabaei (effeminate); umbra (pleasant); collum (submissive, tractable); vina (mellow); hand mollia futu (no easy things to say); pilente (easy).

molliter [*molli + ter, (prob. -terum, reduced)], adv., softly, gently: excedent alii spirantia mollius aera (gracefully, softly-flowing, of the lines in art).

mollitius, -a, -um, p.p. of mollio.

Molorchus, -i, [Gr. Μόλορχος], m., the entertainer of Hercules when he killed the Nemean lion: luci Molorchi (of the haunt of the lion).

Molossus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μολόσσος], adj., of the Molossi (a nation of Crete), Molossian. — Masc. (sc. canis), a Molossian dog, a mastiff.

moneō, monuī, montūm, monēre, [√man (cf. memin), prob. an old causative], 2. v. a., remind, advise, warn, admonish, teach, show, suggest, advise, direct: menstrua luna (forebode).

monile, -is, [unc. stem + iilis], n., a necklace. — Less exactly, a collar.

monimentum, see monumentum.

monitum, -i, [n. p.p. of moneō], n., a warning, advice, a command, a precept, an admonition, a prophecy (divine suggestion).

monitus, -ūs, [tmoni- (weaker stem of moneo) + tus], m., a suggestion, a warning, advice, counsel, a command, a mandate.

monitus, -a, -um, p.p. of moneo.

Monoeceus, -i, [Gr. Μόνοεκος], m., a name of Hercules. — Also: arx Monoei, a town in Liguria (now called Monaco), so called from a legend of Hercules.

mōns, montis, [√man (cf. moneo) + tis (reduced)], m., a
Vocabulary.

mountain, a hill.—Used poetically for other things, as in Eng.

möstrator, -ōris, [†monstrā-(stem of mōnstrō) + tor,] m., pointer-out: aratri (discoverer, inventor).

möstrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of mōnstrō.

mōnstrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†monstrō-], I. v. a., point out, show.—Less exactly, appoint, direct, impel, teach, command.

möstrum, -i, [†mon (as root) + trum (the s is of doubtful origin, cf. lustrum)], n., a prodigy (as an indication from the gods), a marvel, a wonder, a portent, a portentous sight.—Less exactly, a hideous creature, a monster, a pest, a fiend, vermin.—Also, plur., spells (dreadful magic arts).—Poetically, of the sea.

montānus, -a, -um, [†mont- (reduced stem of mons) + annus], adj., of the mountain, mountainous.

montōsus, -a, -um, [†mont- (reduced stem of mons) + osus], adj., mountainous.—Less exactly, on a mountain, high-perched.

monumentum (moni-), -i, [†moni- (weaker stem of moneo) + mentum], n., a memorial, a souvenir, a monument, a record, a relic, a reminder.

Mopsus, -i, [Gr. Mōpos], m., a shepherd.

mora, -ae, [prob. akin to memor, /smar + a, hesitation?], f., delay, hesitation, reluctance, objection, loitering, stay, pause, respite.—Concretely, a hindrance, an obstacle, a defense: pretium morae (worth the time); castigant moras (punish the laggards).—Phrases (cf. derivation): rumpe-re moras, break off delay; praecipitare moras, speed without delay; trahere moras, prolong delay.

morātus, -a, -um, p.p. of moror.

morbus, -i, [†mor (cf. morior) + bus (cf. superbus, turba)], m., sickness, illness, a disease, a malady, a disorder: caeli (an epidemic).—Personified, plur., Diseases.

mordeō, momordi, morsum, mordēre, [†mordō- (cf. mordosus, mordicus)], 2. v. a., bite.—Fig., clasp (of a buckle).

moribundus, -a, -um, [as if †mori- (of morior) + bundus, prob. †mori- + bundus, cf. rubicundus], adj., dying, in the agony of death.—Less exactly, doomed to die, mortal.

Morini, -ōrum, [a Celtic word, akin to mare], m. plur., a people of Gaul, in the extreme west.

moror, mortuus (morītārus), mori (morīri), [†mor-, cf. mors], 3. v. dep., die, be slain, fail (in battle), perish.—Less exactly, wither, die (of plants).—morēnus, entis, p. as adj., dying, failing.—Masc. as subst., a dying man, the dying.

morus, mortis, [†mor + tis (reduced), cf. moror], f., death: mortis honos (honors due to death, burial).—Plur., kinds of death.—Less exactly, annihilation, death (as destruction of matter).—Personified, Death (as an object of worship).

morsus, -ūs, [†mord- (reduced stem of mordeo as root) + tus], m., a bite.—Often rendered in Eng. by jaws, teeth, fangs, flower (of an anchor).—Less exactly, clasp, hold (of wood).

mortālis, -e, [†mort- (shorter stem of moror) + alis], adj., mortal, liable to death, human, of man, of a mortal man, of mortals.—Masc., a mortal.—Neut. plur., mortal affairs, affairs of men.
Vocabulary.

mortifer, -era, -erum, [morti-
tifter (\sfer + us)], adj., deadly, fatal.
mortus, -a, -um, [\smor+tu], p.p. of morior.
mörus, -i, [Gr. μόρος], f., a mul-
berry.
mös, mōris, [?], m., a manner, a 
habit, a custom, a usage, a fashion, a
form, a rite, an institution: 
caeli (the weather); supra mo-
rem. — Plur., character, habits. —
Also, a law, a precept, a rule, re-
straint, limit: sine more (without
restraint, wildly); pacis (terms).
mōtō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [mōtō-],
1. v. a., agitate, move, shake, wave.
mōtus, p.p. of moveo.
mōtus, -ūs, [mōvi- (weaker stem
of moveo) + ēs], m., motion, a
movement, an impulse; a shock,
commotion: pedum (activity). —
Esp. (for motus terrae), earth-
quake. — Fig., commotion, dis turb-
ance, tumult. — Esp. (for motus
animi), emotion.
moveō, mōvi, mōtum, movēre,
[?], 2. v. a. and n., set in motion,
move, agitate, shake, stir, brandish,
disturb, break up, plough (of the
earth). — Esp.: castra, break
camp, march; signa, advance; 
pubem portis, set in motion. —
With reflexive or in pass., move,
proceed. — Also, remove, change,
disturb. — Fig., stir up, agitate,
xecute, rouse, disturb, set on foot,
cause, revolve (in the mind), med-
itate, intend, begin, disclose (dis-
turb what is quietly concealed):
arma (prepare for fight). — Also
esp., influence, affect, attract, move:
motus tumultu (struck by).
mōx [?], adv., presently, soon, here-
after, later on.
mucrō, -ōulis, [?], m., the edge, the
point (of a sword, &c.), a sword.
mūgūs, 4. v. n., bellow, roar.
mūgitus, -ūs, [mūgi- (of mūglo)
+ ēs], m., a bellowing, a lowing.
mulecās, -a, -um, p.p. of mulco.
mulecō, mulsi, mulsum (mule-
tum), mulecēre, [akin to mul-
geo], 2. v. n., stroke, soften (by
stroking), caress. — Fig., soothe,
allay, mollify, assuage, calm. —
Poetically: aethera cantu, cheer,
delight.
Muleiber, -brī, [as if mulci-
(weaker stem of mulceo) + ber
(perh. mulcibō + rus)], m., a
name of Vulcan (the softener of
iron).
mulcē, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], perh.
fr. same stem as mulceo], 1. v. a.,
beat, bruise, mangle.
muletra, -ae, [mulg + tra], f., a
milk-pail.
muletrāle, -is, [multrā + le (n.
of -lis)], n., a milk-pail.
muletrārium, -i (-ii), [as if
multrā- (reduced) + arium], n.,
a milk-pail.
mulgoō, mulsi, mulsum (mule-
tum), mulgēre, [mulg, akin
to mulceo and Gr. μαγευω], 2. v. a.,
milk. — Of the effect, milk (obtain
by milking).
mulebris, -ae [mulier + bris (cf.
-ber, -brum), cf. Muleiber], adj.,
womanly, a woman's, of a woman.
mulier, -eris, [?], f., a woman.
multātus, -a, -um, p.p. of multo.
multiplex, -icis, [mulil Plex (cf.
duplex)], adj., many fold, mani-
fold.
multō (mulcō), -āvi, -ātum,
āre, [multā- ( fine)], 1. v. a.,
fine, punish, visit (with a penalty).
multus, -a, -um, [?], cf. mile,
miles], adj., many, many a, much.
— Translated by numerous words
of quantity, size, and degree, great,
full, numerous, plentiful, copious,
thick, loud, a great deal of, heavy,
constant. — Masc. plur., many,
many men. — Fem. plur., many,
many women. — Neut. sing. and
plur., much, many things (often
with a defining word to be sup-
plied from the context): multum
est (it is a great thing); — adver-
bially, much, greatly, deeply, loud-
ly. — Abl. multō, as adv., much,
a great deal, far: molto ante (long before).—Comparative più, [*pλ-, (cf. pleo) + ius], n., (piùres, plura, plur.), more, greater, more numerous.—Also, many, several, much.—As adv., more, much.—Superlative, plarimum, -a, -um, [*pλus + immus], very much, very many, very large, very great, very many a (cf. multus), in large numbers, very deep, very high, very thick, and the like.

mundus, -i, [translation of Gr. κόσμος, lit. well-ordered, clean], m., the universe, the world, the earth.

munimen, -inis, [*munio- (of munio) + men], n., a protection, a defence.

muniō, -ivi (-li), -itum, -ire, [*munio- (cf. moenla)], 4. v. a., fortify, protect.

mūnus (moen-), -eris, [*min (cf. moenla, communis), strengthened, + us], n., (distributive share?), office, duty, function.—Also, an honor, a dignity.—a rite, a religious service, a sacrifice, an offering.—Less exactly, a gift, a favor, a boon, a prize, a present, a service: haec ipsa ad munera (for this purpose).

mūnusculum, -i, [*munus + clue], n., a little gift, a modest gift.

mūrālla, -e, [*muro- (reduced) + alia], adj., of (for) walls: tormentum (battering-engine).

mūrex, -icls, [-?], m., a shell-fish (used for dyeing purple).—Less exactly, a jagged rock.—Also, purple dye, purple.

murmur, -uris, [unc. root redupl.], n., a murmur, a whisper, murmuring, a humming, a muttering (cf. thunder).

murmuro, -ivi, -itum, -ire, [*muro-], 1. v. n., murmur.

mura (myrrha), -ae, [Gr. μύρρα], f., myrrh (a gum as a perfume).

Murrānus, -i, [-?], m., a Latin.

murus (moer-), -i, [perh. remotely akin to moenla], m., a wall (less general than moenla).

mūs, mūrle, [akin to Gr. μῦς and Sk. mush, steal], comm., a mouse.

Mūsa, -ae, [Gr. μοῦσα], f., a muse.—Also (cf. Ceres, grain), a song, a lay, verses.

Mūsaeus, -is, [Gr. Μουσαός], m., a pre-Homeric Athenian bard and musician.

muscōsus, -a, -um, [*muscō- (reduced) + osus], adj., mossy.

muscus, -i, [-?], m., moss.

mussō, -ivi, -itum, -āre, [perh. akin to mutus], i. v. n., murmur, mutter (with compressed lips), hesitate, hum (of bees), low with fear (of cattle).

mustum, -a, [-?], n., new wine, must.

mūtābilis, -e, [*mutā- (of muto) + bilis], adj., changeful, changeable, fickle, inconstant, changing.

mūtātus, -a, -um, p.p. of muto.

mūtō, -ivi, -itum, -āre, [perh. *mutō- (for movito-), cf. moveo, and mutuo], i. v. a., change, alter, transform, exchange, remove (change place): vellera luto (dye, change the color); mutata fimina (reversed).—Esp. of traffic: exchange, barter, sell, buy.

mūtus, -a, -um, [*mu (cf. musso, muttio) + tus], adj., dumb, speechless, mute, silent.

Mutusca, -ae, f., a Sabine town.

mūtus, -a, -um, [akin to muto, cf. mortuus], adj., exchanged, reciprocal, mutual, on both sides (reciprocally).—Phrase: per mutua, with each other, mutually.

Mykēneus, -a, -um, [Gr. Μυκήναος], adj., of Mycenae, Mycenaean.

Mykeine, -e (ae, -arum; -a, -ae), [Gr. Μυκήνη], f., the city of Agamemnon in Greece.—Less exactly, Greece.

Mycon, see Micon.

Mykonos (-ous), -i, [Gr. Μύκωνος], f., one of the Cyclades. Also read Mykonē, -ē.

Mygdonidēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., son of Mygdon.

myrēcis, -ae, [Gr. μύργης], f., the tamarisk (a shrub).
Myrmidones, -um, [Gr. Μυρμίδον- 
res], m. plur., a tribe of Thessaly, subjects of Achilles.
myrrha, see murra, the more cor-
rect spelling.
myrteum (mur-), -I, [†myrtō-
(reduced) + etum], n., a myrtle
grove.
myrtleus, -a, -um, [†myrtō-
(reduced) + ens], adj., of myrtle.
myrtum, -i, [Gr. μύρτος], n., a
myrtle berry.

N.

nactus, -a, -um, p.p. of nanciscor.
Nāls, -idos, [Gr. Nāls], f., a Naiad, a
water-nymph.
nam [pron. να, in acc. fem. (?),
cf. tam, quam], conj., (explanatory of a preceding statement),
for. — Also with interrogatives
(usually appended as one word,
but sometimes preceding or separa-
ated), making the question em-
phatic, pray, now, why, tell me, indeed: quaenam vos fortuna
implicuit (pray what?); quis
est nam ludus in undis (what
sport can there be?); nam quis
te insit (why, who, &c.).
namque [nam-que, cf. etenim],
conj., (stronger than nam), for
surely, for mind you, for I say,
for no doubt, for in fact. — Also,
assuredly, I'm sure.
nanciscor, nactus (nancitus),
nancisci, [ναντά], 3. v. dep., get,
find, light upon, catch: ver (be
favored with).
napaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. ναπαίος],
adj., of the dell. — Plur. fem., the
wood-nymphs.
Nār, -āris, [?], m., a tributary of the Tiber.
narcissus, -i, [Gr. νάρκισσος], m.,
the narcissus.
nāres, -um, [†nasi-, akin to
†naso-], f., the nostril, the nose.
nārrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [for
gnarigo(old); gnarigo(-gnarō-
myrtus, -I (also, -ūs), [Gr. μύρτος],
f., a myrtle tree, a myrtle. — Less
exactly, myrtle (leaves), a myrtle
staff. — Collectively, myrtles.
Mysius, -a, -um, [Gr. Μυσία], adj.,
of Mysia (a district of Asia Mi-
nor), Mysian. — Fem., Mysia (the
country).
mythicus, -a, -um, [Gr. μυστικός],
adj., mystic, mystical.
Mysius, -a, -um, [Gr. Μύσος], adj.,
Mysian, of Mysia.

tagus, cf. prodigus], i. v. a,
tell, relate, recount.
Nārycios, -a, -um, [Gr. Ναρύκιος],
adj., of Narycium (a city of the
Locris on the Euboian Sea, the
birthplace of Ajax Oileus; also
another city of the same name in
Bruttium), Narycian.
nāscor, nātus, nāsci, [ναντό +
seco], 3. v. n., be born. — Less ex-
actly, spring up, arise, grow.
Fig., begin, spring up, arise, suc-
ceed. — nāscens, -entis, p. as
adj., new-born, at birth, growing,
early: ortus (rising dawn). —
Plur. as subst., the young (of ani-
mals). — nātus, -a, -um, p.p. as
subst., son, daughter, offspring,
a young one (according to the con-
text).
nāta (gna-), see nascor.
nātāllis, -ēs, [†nato- (reduced) +
alis], adj., of birth. — Masc., (sc.
dies), birthday.
nātō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†nato-
(p.p. of nāto)], i. v. n., swim, float. —
Less exactly, be submerged, swim,
be flooded. — nātāns, -antis, p. as
adj., swimming, floating, waving
(of grain). — Neut. plur., fish. —
So also (as in English): lumina
(swimming).
nātū (only in abl.), [ναντό + tus],
m., by birth. — Regularly used to
define maior and maximus,
older, eldest.
nātūra, -ae, [†nau + ra (f. of

Digitized by Google
-rus), cf. figura], f., birth. —
Fig., nature, character (innate),
disposition, quality: natura loci
(position of the ground). — Also,
the power of growth, nature (natu-
ral phenomena).
nätus (gna-), see nascor.
naufragus, see navifragus.
nauta, -ae, [prob. borrowed fr. Gr.
vau̱th], (also navita), [perhaps
original fr. *nav-, or worked over
by popular etymology], m., a sailor,
a seaman, a mariner, a boatman,
a ferryman.
Nautēs, -is, [?], m., a Trojan, com-
panion of Άneas.
nauticus, -a, -um, [†nauta-(weak-
ened) + cus], adj., of sailors:
clamor (of the sailors); pinus
(manned by seamen).

nāvālis, -ē, [†nāv- (earlier form?)
+ alia], adj., of ships, naval, nau-
tical: corona (made in form of
beaks of ships, the honor of a
naval engagement). — Neut. plur.,
(sc. castra), ship-yards, docks;
also? (as subst.), ship stores, ma-
terials, rigging.

navifragus, -a, -um, [†navi-fra-
gus (√frag + us, cf. frango)],
adj., wrecking ships, dangerous.
— Pass., shipwrecked.
navigium, -i (-ii), [†navigō- (see
navigō) reduced + ium], n., a
boat, a vessel, a ship.

navigō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†na-
vigō- (†navigus, cf. produ-
gus)], 1. v. n., sail, set sail, em-
bank. — With cognate acc., sail
upon, navigate, traverse.

nāvis, -is, [√nu (strengthened) as
stem, with added -i, cf. vaīr], f., a
ship, a boat, a vessel, a fleet
(in plural).

navita, see nauta.

Naxus (-os), -is, [Gr. Naxios], f., one
of the Cyclades.

nē (nt), [unc. case-form, pron. √na],
adv. (only in special forms of
speech), no, not.—With quidem,
not even, not either.—With dum
and dummodo (cf. modo ne),
so long as not, provided not.—
With other particles requiring the
subjunctive, ut, utinam.— In
composition, cf. neque, nemo, etc.
— In hortatory forms of speech: ne crede colori.— Coni., with sub-
jective (orig. the adverb with hort-
tatory forms), that not, that no,
&c., lest, not to. — With verbs of
fearing (perh. hortatory in origin),
that lest.

-ne (n') [prob. same word as nē,
cf. -ne in sense of nonne], en-
clitic interrogative, whether (but
usually omitted in Eng. in direct
questions). — Also in double ques-
tions in second place, or. — Also,
nonne, whether not, is not, do
not, &c.

Neaera, -ae, [Gr. Nειαρά], f., a
rustic maid.

Nealeōs, -ae, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.
nebula, -ae, [stem akin to nubes +
la], f., a mist, a fog, a cloud.
nec (neque), [nē (shortened)-que],
conj., and not, neither, nor, and
yet not. — With et, not . . . and,
not . . . and yet, not . . . but.—
nec non (et), and also, nor less,
so too, then too, as well.

necdum, see nec and dum.
necesse (-um, -us, -is), [petrified
case-form of unc. origin], adj. and
adv., necessary, fated, required.—
With est, it is necessary, it must
be that, one cannot but.
necō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†nec-
(of nē)], 1. v. a., kill, put to
death.
nectar, -aris, [Gr. víbrap], n.,
nectar (the drink of the gods). —
Less exactly, of other drinks.
nectō, nexui, nexum, nectere,
[√ nec, cf. plecto], 3. v. a., bind,
tie, twine. — Of the effect, tie
(make by tying), twine. — Fig.,
spin out, frame, weave. — With
change of point of view (cf. cir-
cumdo), encircle, twine with.—
nexus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,
close-twined, clinging.

nefandus, -a, -um, [nē (short-
ened) -sandus (see for), adj., unspoken (cf. infandus), horrible, accursed, impious, criminal (cf. nefas), goddess of gera; enseae; odia (unutterable). — Neut. as subst. crime, wrong.

nefas [né (shortened) -fas], n. indecl., impiety, wrong, crime, sacrilege, an impious deed: nefas dic-tu (horrible to tell). — With est (often omitted), it is impious (a crime, wrong, &c.). — Concretely, an impious creature, a curse, a tale of crime. — In a kind of opposition as an exclamation, oh horror! (cf. infandum).

negō, -avi, -atum, -are, [?], perh. ne-ai, in its earlier form, through noun-stem, 1. v. n. and a., (say no), say ... not, deny, say that no, &c. — Also, refuse, deny (one anything), decline.

Nemea, -ae, [Gr. Ne'mēn], f., a city of Argolis, near which Hercules killed the Nemean lion.

nemō, -inis, [né-homo (hemo)], m., no man, no one, nobody. Almost degenerated into a pronoun.

nemorōsus, -a, -um, [nomoros + osus], adj., woody, well-wooded.

nempe [nempe, of unc. orig., perh. dialectic form of que, cf. quippe], conj., no doubt, surely, certainly. — Also in answer to a question or statement, that is to say, why? in sooth.

nemus, -oris, [√nem (cf. nume-rus, Gr. νόμος, νέμω)], n., (as-gned gras-ing-ground'), a wooded pasture. — Less exactly, a grove, a forest, a vineyard (cf. arbustum).

nēg, nēvi, nētum, nēre, [√nē, cf. Gr. νῆθος], 2. v. a., spin. — Less exactly, weave, interweave.

Neoptolemus, -i, [Gr. Νεοπτολε-μος], m., a name of Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles.

nepōs, -ōstis, [?], m., a grandson, a nephew. — Less exactly (in plur.), descendants, progeny, offspring, posterity.

Neptūnius, -a, -um, [♀Neptunō-
(reduced) + ius], adj., of Neptūne: Troia (built by Neptune).

Neptūnus, -i, [♀neptu-, akin to Eng. naphtha (a Persian word) + nus, cf. Fortuna, Fortunus], m., the god of the sea, brother of Jove and Pluto. — Also (cf. Ceres, grain), the sea.

néque, see nec.

nequeō, -quīvi (-ii), -quītum, -quīre, [né-queō], 4. v. irr., cannot, not able, be unable.

néquiquam (-quidquam), see nequiquam, the spelling now in vogue.

néquiquam (nequic-, nequid-, prob. both forms of diff. orig. were once in use), [ne-quiquam (quid quam, cf. quisquam)], adv., (not in any manner), in vain, uselessly, to no purpose, without effect, without reason.

né quis, etc.; see ne and quis, etc.

Nērēis, -idis, [Gr. Npēr, f. patro-nymic of Nereus], f., a daughter of Nereus, a Nereid, a sea-nymph.

Nērēius, -a, -um, [♀Nere- (reduced) + ius], adj., of Nereus, child of Nereus.

Nēreus, -ei, [Gr. Npēr], m., a sea-god, father of the Nereids. — Less exactly, the sea, the water.

Nērinē, -ēs, [Gr. Npērēn], f., daughter of Nereus, a Nereid.

Nērītus, -i, [Gr. Npēris], f., a mountain of the island of Ithaca.

Nersae, -ārum, [?], f. plur., a city of the Aequi (sometimes read Nurusae, which see).

nervus, -i, [√snar + vus, cf. Gr. νέφος, Eng. snare], m., a sinew, a tendon. — From the original material, a bowstring, a string.

Nēsae, -ēs, [Gr. Νησαῖα], f., a sea-nymph.

nesticō, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -ire, [nē-scio], 4. v. a., not know, know not, be ignorant, be unaware, be unacqquainted with: nescit quis aras (has not heard of); puellae hie-mem (learn to know). — Also, not know how to, be unable to.
Vocabulary.

nescio quis, some one or other, some one I know not who, some one, some.

nescius, -a, -um, [ne-scius, cf. conscius, inscius], adj., not knowing, ignorant, unaware, in ignorance, untaught (cf. nescio), unable to.—With negative, well aware, well taught, not without knowledge, not in ignorance.

neu, see neve.

neve (neu), [ne-ve], conj., or not, and not.—The regular connective with ne, and so equivalent to neque in clauses which require ne.

nex, necis, [vne as stem (cf. pernicios, noceo)], f., death, slaughter.

nexo, nexui, no sup., nexäre, [†nexo-], i. v. a., twine, bind.

nexus, -a, -um, p.p. of necto.

ni, see ne.

ni [prob. same word as nē, used in concessive clauses], conj., (equal to nisi), if not, unless.

nidor, -ōris, [unc. root + or, cf. Gr. κύος], m., odor (of burnt flesh in sacrifice).—Less exactly, odor (of any kind).

nidus, -i, [?], m., a nest.—Less exactly, young (of birds in a nest), cells (of bees).

niger, -gra, -grum, [?], adj., black (opp. to candidus, cf. ater, opp. to albus), dark, dusky, swarthy, gloomy, blackened.

nigrēscere, nigrui, no sup., nigrēscere, [†nigrē- of nigreō]+seo], 3. v. incept., blacken, grow black, turn black.

nigrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†nigrō-], i. v.n., be black.—nigrāns, -āntis, p. as adj., black, dark.

nihil (nihilum, nil), [nē-hilum (a spot, a trifle), cf. not, ne pas], n. indecl., nothing.—As adv., not at all, not in the least, not at all, not. —With participles, no, none.

nīl, see nihil.

Nīlus, -i, [Gr. Νεῖλος], m., the Nile, the famous river of Egypt.

nimbus, -osus], adj., cloudy, cloud-capped, stormy (bringing storms).

nimbus, -i [perh. akin to nubes], m., a storm-cloud, a cloud, a dark cloud, a storm, a tempest, rain. — Also, a bright cloud (enclosing the gods). —Fig., a cloud, a great number, a swarm.

nimrum [ne-mirum, no wonder], adv., doubtless, no doubt, surely.

nimi [?], adv., too much, too, over much: nota (too well known).

nimus, -a, -um, [akin to nimis], adj., too much, excessive, too great, immoderate. —Without idea of excess, very, exceedingly. —Neut. as subst., too much. —Neut. as adv., too, too much, all too; also, very, most indeed.

nigō, nixi, no sup., ningere, [v rig, cf. nix], 3. v. n., snow. —Usually impersonal, it snows.

Niphāēs, -ae, [Gr. Νιφάρης], m., a high snowy mountain in Armenia. —Less exactly, for the people near it.

Niphaeus, -i, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Nīsa, -ae, [?], f., a rustic maiden.

Nīsaeō, -ēs, [?], f., a sea-nymph (see also Nesaēae).

nisi [nē-si], conj., unless, if not, except: nisi fata locum dedissent (had not, &c.).

Nīsus, -i, [Gr. Νίσσος], m.: 1. A king of Megaris, betrayed by his daughter Scylla, and robbed of a fatal hair upon which his life depended. He was changed into a hawk; 2. A Trojan who, with his companion Euryalus, was slain in attempting to pass the enemy’s lines.

nīsus, -ōs, [v nit-tus], m., an effort: rapidus (flight, plunge); idem (position, pose).

niteō, (nitui, referred to nitesco), no sup., nitēre, [?], 2. v. n., shine, glisten, sparkle. —nitēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., shining, bright, sparkling, sleek (in good condition), well-tilled (cf. Eng. foul), bright, flourishing.
Vocabulary.
nitāsē, nitul, no sup., nitāscere, [†nitē- (cf. niteo) + soc], 3. v. n., shine.
nitidus, -a, -um, [adj. stem fr. wh. niteo + dus], adj., bright, shining, blooming, sleek.
nitor, nisus (nixus), nītī, [poss. for gitor, from †genu or some stem akin], 3. v. dep., lean against, brace against, struggle, strive, rest on, lean on, step on, climb, climb up: paribus alis (be poised on).
nitrum, -i, [Gr. ἕρπων], n., soda (a mineral alkali, properly carbonate of soda, used for potash by the ancients).
nivālis, -e, [†niv- (nīx) + alia], adj., snowy, snow-clad. — Less exactly, snowy-white, snowy.
niveus, -a, -um, [†niv + eus], adj., of snow, snowy; — snowy-white, pure white.
nix, nīvīs, [†nig- (as stem), cf. ningo], f., snow.
niкус, -a, -um, p.p. of nitor.
nīkus, -ūs, [some form of †nit + tus], m., an effort, labor (of travail).
nō, nāvī, no sup., nārē, [cf. Gr. νέω], i. v. n., swim. — Less exactly, float, sail, fly.
nōbilis, -e, [†gni (cf. nosco) + bilis], f., well-known, famous.
nōbiltās, -tātis, [†nobilit + tas], f., high birth, illustrious origin.
noctivagus, -a, -um, [†nocti- (un-reduced stem of nox) + vagus], adj., night-roving.
noctua, -ae, [†noctu + a (f. of us), bird of night], f., an owl.
nocturnus, -a, -um, [†noctu- (as if noctus, cf. diurnus) + nus], adj., of the night, nocturnal, nightly. — Often rendered as if an adverb, by night, in the night.
nōdō, -svl, -ātum, -āre, [†nōdē-], i. v. a., knot, tie up, bind in a knot.
nōdus, -i, [-?], m., a knot (of a cord, &c., or of a branch), an eye (of a plant), a fold (of a serpent), a clasp (of the arms): pugnae nodum moramque (the centre and bulwark).
Noēmōn, -onis, [-?], m., a Trojan.
Nomae, -adis, [Gr. Νομάς], m., a Nomad (one of a wandering, pastoral people). — Plur., the Numidians.
nōmen, -inis, [†gni (cf. nosco) + men], n., a name, a word. — As in Eng., a hero (cf. “great names”), a family, a race. — Fig., renown, name, glory, distinction, reputation.
Nōmentum, -i, [-?], n., a Sabine city.
nōn (old noenum), [ne-unum, cf. “nought,” “not”], adv., no, not.
nondum, see dum.
nonne, see non and ne.
nonnulus, -a, -um, [non-nulus], adj. (as pron.), some, some or other.
nōnus, -a, -um, [unc. stem (of novem) + nu], adj., the ninth.
Nōricus, -a, -um, [-?], adj., of Noricum (a mountainous country north of the Alps, west of Pannonia, and south of the Danube), Norican.
nōs, plur. of ego, which see.
nōsco, nōvi, nōtum, nōscere, [†gni (cf. know) + sco], 3. v. a., learn, recognize, — (in perf., &c.), know (a thing, cf. scio, know a fact), be acquainted with, be sensible of, experience. — Less exactly, know (a fact, like scio). — nōtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., well known, familiar, wonted, usual, customary, habitual; — famous, renowned, famed: notum quid femina possit (the knowledge, &c.).
noster, -tra, -trum, [nos (as stem) + terus (reduced), cf. uter], adj. pron., our, my, of us, of me, in my power. — Also, favorable (to us), prosperous. — As subst. (in plur.),
Vocabulary.

noxius, -a, -um, [†nox-a-(reduced) + ius], adj., harmful, guilty.

nūbēs, -is, [†nub- (cf. nubo) + ea (and -is)], f., a cloud. — Fig., a cloud, a swarm: facta nūbē (gathering like a cloud, of birds); bēlī (storm-cloud). — Also, the region of clouds, the clouds, the heavens.

nūbigena, -ae, [†nubi-(see nubes) + gena (gen + a, cf. Grauge-na)], m., cloud-born, a centaur, a cloud-born monster.

nūblā, -ūrum, [†nubi- (see nubes) + la (n. plur. of lūs)], n., prop. adj., the clouds, the region of clouds.

nūblīs, -ē, [†nubō- (cf. pronuba, conubium) + ius], adj., marriageable.

nūdātus, -a, -um, p.p. of nudo.

nūdō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†nudō-], i. v. a., strip, make bare, lay bare, bare, uncover. — nūdātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., bare, stripped, naked, uncovered.

nūdus, -a, -um, [prob. for †nug-dus, cf. Eng. naked], adj., naked, bare, uncovered, stripped, exposed, defenseless: aetheris axis (open); ensis (alone). — Less exactly, in a single garment (without an outer garment), unclothed.

nullus, -a, -um, [ne-ullus], adj., no, none: non nullis oculis (without regard). — Masc. and fem., none, no one, nobody. — nonnullus, -a, -um, some, some one.

num [pron. √na, acc., cf. tum, cum, dum], conj., interrog., whether (often not expressed in Eng., but indicated by the order, is any, does any, &c.). — Regularly expecting the answer “no.”

Numā, -ae, [†], m., a Roman name.

— Esp., Numā Pompilius, the second king of Rome, to whom were attributed the religious institutions of the Romans; 2. Two Rutulians.

Numānus, -ī, [†Numā + nas], m., a Rutulian, with the surname Remulus.
nūmen, -inis, [vnu (lengthened, cf. nuo) + men], n., (a nod). —Esp., the divine will, power (of the gods), authority, permission, purpose, consent, approval, decree, inspiration, presence (of a god), divine nature, divine interposition or protection; oracle. —Also divinity, divine essence, deity (with genitive of the god used concretely): Iunonis; Fauni; vestra (of the stars). —Also concretely, a divinity, a divine being: numina, numina (images); media inter numina (images).

numero, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [numer-], i. v. a., count, reckon up, recount.

numerus, -i, [stem akin to νόμος (cf. numus) + rēs], m., number, a number. —Esp., a large number, a number. —Also, order, proportion: pares numeri (equal dimensions); compositi numero in turmas (in equal numbers); stellis numeros fecit (places, by calculation); nec numero nec honoré cremant (without distinction). —Also, musical measure, time, tune, the notes of the scale (pl.). —Phrases: in numerum, in time, in order, in turn, in measure; sideris in numerum, to the place of a star; neque est numerus, it is impossible to count, there is no numbering.

Numicus, -i, [?], m., a river of Latium, where Aeneas was said to have disappeared.

Numidae, -ārum, [Gr. νοῦδας], m. plur., the Numidians (a people of Northern Africa).

Numitor, -ōris, [?], m.: 1. The grandfather of Romulus and Remus; 2. A Rutulian.

nunc [num-ce (cf. hēc)], adv., now. —Repeated, now . . . now, sometimes . . . again.

nuncius, etc.; see nuntius.

nunquam [nē-unquam], adv., never. —Less exactly, not at all, by no means (see hodie).

nuntia, -ae, [f. of nuntius], f., a messenger (female).

nuntiō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [nun-tiō-], i. v. a., report, announce, bring tidings.

nuntius, -i (-ī), [prob. nōvō-ventius (ventīō + ius)], m., a messenger, a reporter. —In appos., as adj., bringing tidings, reporting. —Also, news, message, tidings, report.

nūper [prob. novum-per, cf. par-rumper], adv., lately, just now, not long ago.

Nursae, -ārum, [?]; see Nersae, the approved spelling.

Nursia (Nurt-), -ae, [?], f., a town of the Sabines (now Norcia).

nurus, -ūs, [akin to Gr. νόσς (for SNNUS)], f., a daughter-in-law.

nūsquam [nē-usquam], adv., nowhere. —Also equal Eng. never (with a different conception).

nūtō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [nutō- (cf. abnuo)], i. v. n., nod, totter, swing, wave.

nūtrimentum, -i, [nutri- (of nutrio) + mentum], n., food, nourishment. —Less exactly, fuel.

nūtriō, -ivi (-ī), -ītum, -īre, [?], cf. nutrix], 4. v. a., nurse, nourish, succumb. —Less exactly, bring up, rear. —Pass. as dep., cultivate, raise.

nūtirō, see nutrio.

nūtrib, -iclus, [unknown root (cf. nutrio) + trīx], f., a nurse.

nūtus, -ūs, [nū- (as root) + tus, cf. abnuo, numena], m., a nod. —Fig., will, an order, a command.

nux, nucis, [?], f., a nut (of various kinds). —Also, an almondbtree.

nympha, -ae, [Gr. νύμφη], f., a nymph (a goddess of the sea or woods, more or less allied to the human race). —Less exactly, a muse (as the muses proper were of this general class).

Nyssa, -ae, [Gr. Νυσσα], f., a city of India, said to have been built by Bacchus in his expedition to India.
Vocabulary.

O.

ō, interj. (of all emotions), oh! O! — With acc., nom., or voc.

Oaμῆς, -iōs [Gr. Οακίς], m., a river in Crete.

ob (obs), [akin to Gr. ἐπε], prep., towards (archaic).—near, around.

—Fig. (cf. the provincial "all along of"), on account of, for, for the sake of, through. — In comp. to, towards, against, before, over, &c.

obambulo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-ambulo], i. v. n., walk about, roam about.

obdūcō, -dui, -dūctum, -dūce-re, [ob-duco], 3. v. a., draw over, spread over. — With change of point of view, overspread, cover, overgrow, choke. — obdūctus, -a, -um, p.p., overspread, surrounding; — hidden, covered.

obdūctus, -a, -um, p.p. of obduco.

obeō, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -ire, [ob-eo], irr. v. a., go to, go over, go around, visit: pugnas (engage in); terras maria (wash, encompass); omnias (view, survey); mortem (suffer, meet). — Also, surround, encircle, cover.

obēsus, -a, -um, [ob-esus], adj., fat, swollen.

ōbex, -lēs, [ob-lēs (as stem)], m. or f., a bar, an obstacle, a barrier.

obfero and compounds of ob with f, see offero.

obliō (oblī-), -āci, -āctum, -ācere, [ob-iacio], 3. v. a., throw against, throw to, expose, throw in the way of, offer: clipeos ad tela (oppose, present); equites se se (array themselves in opposition); portas (shut against one). — Fig., expose, offer to the sight, throw out against, throw at (of taunts, &c.): rabiem canibus (inspire). — ob-lectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., thrown in the way, lying in the way, opposing.

oblectō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-lectus, cf. oblicio], i. v. a., throw against. — Fig., expose, risk, sacrifice (in war).

oblectus, -a, -um, p.p. of oblicio.

oblectus, -ūs, [ob-lectus, cf. oblicio], m., a throwing in the way: laterum (opposition, obstacle, of an island).

obitus, -a, -um, p.p. of obeo.

obitus, -ūs, [ob-itus (cf. obeo)], m., a going down, settling, death (cf. obire mortem), dissolution.

oblātus, -a, -um, p.p. of offero.

oblīmō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [oblīmo], i. v. a., clog (orig. with mud), stop.

obliquo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [obliquo], i. v. a., turn obliquely; sinus in ventum (brace, swing).

obliquūs (-cus), -a, -um, [obliquus (cf. limus and Gr. λεξι- pos)], adj., sidewise, slantwise, slanting, sidelong, oblique: in obliquum (across, transversely); obliqua invidia (with eyes askance).

oblitus, -a, -um, p.p. of obliviscor.

obliviscor, oblitus, oblívisci, [oblivi- (of verb akin to lividus compounded with ob) + sco, become dark to (?)], 3. v. dep., forget, think no more of. — oblitus, -a, -um, p.p., forgetting, forgetful, careless of, heedless of: suos pot ma (losing). — Also, forgotten.

oblīvium, -i (-ii), [oblivi- (cf. obliviscor and liveo)], n., forgetfulness.

oblquor, -locūtus, -loqui, [obl-quiz (cf. obligor), 3. v. dep., speak against.

— Also, sing to (with accompaniment of).

obluctor, -ātus, -āri, [obluctor], i. v. dep., struggle against.

omnitus, -mūtēsco, -mūtēscere, [ob-mutesco], 3. v. n. incept, hush, become speechless, be silent.

obnitor, -nisus (-nixus), -niti, [ob-nitor], 3. v. dep., struggle
Vocabulary.

against, lean against, lean on, struggle, strive.

obnixus, -ā-, um, p.p. of obnitor.

obnoxiuś, -ā-, um, [ob-noxiuś, guilty towards], adj., guilty. — From ancient mode of administering justice, bound to, subject to, exposed to.

obnūbō, -nūpē, -nūptum, -nūbere, [ob-nubo, in its orig. sense, veil], 3. v. a., veil, cover.

obloriōr, -ortus, -orīrī, [ob-orior], 4. v. dep., rise against, rise over. — obortus, -ā-, um, p.p. as adj., rising, flowing (of tears), blinding.

obortus, -ā-, um, p.p. of obloriōr.

obrūō, -rui, -rutum, -ruere, [ob-ruo], 3. v. a., overwhelm, bury.

obrutus, -ā-, um, p.p. of obruō.

obsēnuś, -ā-, um, [prob. obs- (see ob) ò-sēnuś- (decl. as adj.)], adj., filthy, foul. — Less exactly, unsightly, ugly, hideous, horrible. — Esp., ill-omened, ill-boding.

obsērūō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-sērūo-], 1. v. a., darken, obscure.

obsērūrus, -ā-, um, [ob-ûrûs (cf. scutum), covered over, shut in], adj., dark, dim, gloomy, dusky. — Transferred, obscured, unknown, little known, in the dark, unseen: fama (doubtful, dimmed); hand obscura signa (no uncertain signs); obscurus vera involvens (dark hints); sub obscurum noctis (under the darkness of night).

obsērō, -sēvi, -sētum, -sēre, [ob-sērō], 3. v. a., plant over. — obsetus, -ā-, um, p.p., covered, beset, overgrown: aevō (heavy with, full of years).

obsērvātus, -ā-, um, p.p. of observo.

obsērvō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-serve], 1. v. a., watch, mark, observe, notice, trace. — Esp., honor: regem.

obsessus, -ā-, um, p.p. of obsideo.

obsideo, -sēdi, -sessum, -sidēre, [ob-sedeo], 2. v. a., blockade, beset, guard, besiege, occupy. — ob-

sēssus, -ā-, um, p.p. as adj., blocked up, beset, choked.

obsidēo, -ōnīs, [ob-sidēō (reduced) + ō], f., a blockade, a siege.

obsidēo, no perf., no sup., -sidere, [ob-sido], 3. v. a., beset, occupy.

obsittus, -ā-, um, p.p. of obsero.

obstēpēcō (-stupēscō), -stipui, no sup., -stipēscere, [ob-stē(stu-)]-pesco), 3. v. n., be amazed, be struck with astonishment, be stunned, be dazed, be struck dumb, stand amazed, be thunderstruck, be paralyzed.

obstō, -stiti, -stātum, -stāre, [ob-sto], 1. v. n., stand in the way of, hinder, withstand, stay, retard: obstātit quibus illum (be obnoxious, be an offense). — Also, congeal (of blood).

obstruō, -struxi, -structum, -struere, [ob-struō], 3. v. a., block up, choke, obstruct, seal (of the ears).

obstupesco, see obatpesco.

obsum, -fui, -esse, [ob-sum], irr. v. n., be opposed (cf. prosum), injure, harm.

obtectus, -ā-, um, p.p. of obtego.

obtēgō, -texi, -tectum, -tegere, [ob-tego], 3. v. a., cover over, cover, obscure.

obtendō, -tendi, -tentum, -tende, [ob-tendo], 3. v. a., spread before, outspread, shed: obtenta nox (spreading).

obtensus, -ā-, um, p.p. of obtendo.

obtensus, -ūs, [ob-tentūs, cf. obtendo], m., a spreading out. — Concretely, a canopy: frondis.

obtestor, -ātus, -āri, [ob-testor], 1. v. dep., entreat (by some sacred object called to witness), beseech, adjure.

obtēxō, -texui, no sup., -texere, [ob-tēxo], 3. v. a., weave over. — With change of point of view, overspread.

obtorqueō, -tori, -tortum, -torquēre, [ob-torquēo], 2. v. a., twist.
obtortus, -a, -um, p.p. of obtort-queo.
obtruncō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-
truncō], i. v. a., cut down, butcher,
slay.
obtullī, see offero.
obtundō, -tudī, -tūsum, -tun-
dere, [ob-tundo], 3. v. a., dull
(orig. by beating), blunt. — ob-
tāsus, -a, -um, p.p., dulled, blunt-
ed, dull, dim, less vigorous. — Fig.
obtuse, unfeeling.
obtāsus, -a, -um, p.p. of obtundō.
obtātus, -ās, [ob-tutus, cf. ob-
tueor], m., a gase, a fixed stare.
obumbrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-
umbo], i. v. a., overshadow.
obuncus, -a, -um, [ob-luncus],
adj., hooked, curved.
obūstus, -a, -um [ob-ustus (see
uro)], adj., burnt around, hard-
ened in the fire.
obversus, -a, -um, p.p. of ob-
verto.
obvētō, -vētī, -vēsum, -vē-
tere, [ob-vēto], 3. v. a., turn
towards, turn. — obversus, -a,
-um, p.p., in opposition, facing,
standing in front, firm (as un-
flinching), resolute: huc obversus
et huc (turning this way and
that).
obvīlus, -a, -um, [ob-vīlia (decl. as
adj.), cf. obviam], adj., in the
way, opposed, exposed, in front,
before, to meet.
occāsus, -ās, [ob-casus, cf. occi-
do], m., a fall, ruin. — Esp., the
setting (of a heavenly body): solis
(sunset). — Also (cf. last division),
sunset, the west.
occidō, -cīdi, -cāsum, -cidere,
[ob-cado], 3. v. n., fall, perish,
be slain, disappear, be lost, be un-
done. — Esp., set.
occidō, -cīdi, -cīsum, -cidere,
[ob-cado], 3. v. a., slay, kill.
occūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of occīdo.
occubō, no perf., no sup., -āre,
[ob-cubo], 1. v. n., lie (dead or
buried), lie low in: occubat um-
bris.
occulō, -cului, -culum, -culere,
[?; cf. clam], 3. v. a., bury, cover,
hide, conceal. — occultus, -a, um,
p.p. as adj., concealed, secret, hid-
den: sapor (sight, scarcely distin-
guishable).
occultō [abl. of occultus], adv.,
secretly, privately.
occultā, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†oc-
cultō, cf. occulto], i. v. a., hide,
conceal.
occultus, -a, -um, p.p. of occultō.
ocumbō, -cubui, -cubitum,
-cumbere, [ob-cumbo], 3. v. n.,
fall, die, be slain: morti (fall a
prey).
occupō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†oc-
cupō, cf. tacep- (ob-\-cap as
stem)], i. v. a., take in advance
(as against somebody else), seize,
take possession of, assail, strike,
fill: maniciis (bind). — Fig., over-
spread, fill, seize: aurea (meet).
occurrō, -curri, -cursum, -cur-
rere, [ob-curro], 3. v. n., run to
meet, rush to, rush in, come in the
way, meet: medius (come in to
interrupt). — Fig., appear, meet
one's eyes.
occurrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-
curso, cf. occurrō], 1. v. n., rush
in the way, fall in the way of,
meet.
Oceaniätis, -idis, [Gr. patronymic],
f., daughter of Ocean.
oceanus, -i, [Gr. ὕδας], m., the
ocean. — Personified, Ocean, con-
teated by the ancients as the uni-
versal parent.
oclor-, -us, [†ocu- (cf. Gr. ὄκυς) +
ior, compar. of lost positive], adj.,
swifter. — Neut. as adv., more
swiftly, quicker. — Also, quickly,
forthwith, at once.
Oeclus, -i, [Gr. Ὀκλος], m., the
founder of Mantua.
ocea, -ae, [†ocri- (cf. ocris,
Oerculum) + ea, f. of -eus], f.,
a legging, a greave (usually plur.).
octō [akin to Gr. ὀκτῶ, Eng. eight].
indecl., num. adj., eight.
Vocabulary.

oculus, -i, [tóōb- (akin to Gr. ὀψ, for ὀψ, Eng. eye, v.o., cf. actes) + ius, a dim.], m., an eye. — Also, from similarity (cf. Eng. “eye”), a bud.

ōdi, ōdisse, ōsus, [ʔ, perf. of lost pres.], v. a., hate: diem (curse).

ōdium, -i (-ii), [akin to ōdī], n., hatred, hate, a grudge. — est odio, is hateful.

odor, -ōris, [v. od (cf. Gr. ὄς) or (as of Gr. ὃς), m., an odor, a fragrance, a perfume.

ōdōrātus, -a, -um, p. p. of odorō.

ōdōrific, -era, -erum, [tōodor-as if odorī-) + fer (fer + us)], adj., sweet-smelling, fragrant.

ōdōrus, -a, -um, [perh. tōodor + us, but cf. canōrus], adj., sweet-smelling. — Also (see etymology above), keen-scented.

Oeagrīus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ὀγρίς], adj., of Oeagrus (a Thracian king).

— Less exactly, Thracian.

Oebalius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ὄβαλε], adj., of Oebalus (a king of Sparta, the founder of Tarentum). — Fem., Ὀβαλία (sc. terra), a name of Tarentum.

Oebalus, -I, [Gr. Ὀβάλος], m.:
1. A king of Sparta (see above);
2. A king among the Campanians.

Oechallia, -ae, [Gr. Ὀχαλλα], f. (prop. adj.), a city of Euboea.

Oenōtrius, -a, -um, [tēnōtrō- (reduced) + ius], adj., Enotrian (of the southern part of Italy). — Less exactly, Italian.

Oenōtrus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to Gr. ὦν, cf. olvō, a vine prop.], adj., of Enotria (the southern part of Italy), Enotrian.

Oeustrus, -I, [Gr. ὤστρος], m., a gadfly.

OeTa, -ae (-ē, -ēs), [Gr. Ὠτη], f., a mountain range of Thessaly running from Pindus easterly to the coast.

オma, -ae, [ʔ], f., a ball of dough, a cake.

offendō, -fendi, -fēnsum, -fendere, [ob-fendo, cf. defendo], 3. v. a., strike against, dash against.

— offensus, -a, -um, p. p., striking against, striking: exsultat imago vocis.

offensus, -a, -um, p. p. of offendo.

offertō (off-), obtuli (optuli), oblātum, offerre (offr.), [obfero], irr. v. a., bring to, present, hold out. — With reflexive or in pass., appear, present one’s self, come in one’s way, expose, offer one’s self. — Less exactly and fig., offer, show, grant.

officīō, -fēci, -fectum, -ficere, [ob-facio], 3. v. n., (do something towards or to some one, cf. officium). — Esp., act against, hinder, thwart, injure.

officium, -i (-ii), [tōffic- (ob-fac, as stem, cf. artifex) + ium], n., a service, a kind office. — Also, a duty, a task.

Oileus, -ei (-ē, -eis), [Gr. ὸιλέος], m., a king of Locris, father of Ajax. The name was added to that of Ajax either in the genitive or nominative, or as an adj., to distinguish him from Ajax son of Telamon.

olēa, -ae, [akin to Gr. ὀλέα, poss. borrowed], f., an olive (berry or tree).

olēginus (-neus, -nius), -a, -um, [tēoleagin- (fr. olea, cf. virago) + us], adj., of the olive.

Olēaros, -I, [Gr. Ὀλέαρος], f., one of the Cyclopes (now Antiparos).

oleaster, -tri, [tēolea + term. akin to comparative], m., a wild olive.

oleō, olui, no sup., olēre, [tōlō- (cf. olidus), prob. v. od in odor, b(ω, cf. lacrima)], 2. v. n. and a., smell. — olēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., smelling (good, bad, or indifferent), fragrant, odoriferous; — rank, ill-smelling, noisome.

olēum, -I, [see olea], n., oil.

ōlim [case-form of ollus (łlī), cf.
hine], adv., at that time, formerly, once, just now: iam olim cum
(now at last, at the time when). —
Of future time, hereafter, at some
time, at any time. — Indefinitely, sometimes, often.
oliva, -ae, [prob. same stem as
olea, cf. Achivus], f., the olive-
tree. — Less exactly, an olive trunk, an olive branch, olive leaves.
olivifer, -era, -erum, [oliva-
(weakened) -fer (fer + us)], adj., olive-bearing.
olivum, -i, [see oliva], n., oil.
ollus, -a, -um; see ile.
olor, -oris, ([?], m., a swan.
olorinus, -a, -um, [olor + inus],
adj., of the (a) swan.
ulus, -eris; see holus, the better
spelling.
Olympiacus, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Olym-
piakos], adj., of Olympia (the city
of Elis, where the Olympic games
were held), Olympian.
Olympus, -i, [Gr. 'Olympos], m., a
mountain on the northern frontier
of Thessaly. — From a notion of the
ancients, the heavens, heaven, the sky.
omen, -inis, ([?], but cf. oscines],
n., an omen, a portent, a prodigy:
in omen (as an omen); primis
omnibus (first marriage, on ac-
count of the ancient custom of
taking omens); regibus omen
erat (sacred custom, which was
an omen of prosperity, and the omission
of which would be an evil omen); omena
(auspices).
ognigenus, -a, -um, [omnigen-
us (gen + us, cf. benignus)],
adj., of all kinds, of all sorts, of
every kind.
ominis, -is, ([?], adj., all, every: cura
(the utmost). — Often like totus,
the whole, the entire. — Neut. plur.,
everything, all, all things (often
to be rendered in Eng. by a defining
word).
Omolé, see Homole.
onager, -gris, [Gr. ὄναγρος], m., a
wild ass.
onerátus, -a, -um, p.p. of onero.
onérō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [toner-
(onus)], i. v. a., load, burden,
fill, cover, heap, pile: aggere
ossa; sulcos proventu; opulus
mensas; iaculo palmas (seize the
heavy javelin, &c.); membra sep-
ulero (cover deep). — Fig., bur-
den, overwhelm: his onerat dictis
(heap reproachful words, &c.);
me malis (heap troubles upon);
aethera votis (fill). — With
change of point of view, load
(into), pile, put up. — onerátus,
-a, -um, p.p. as adj., heavy-laden.
onerósus, -a, -um, [toner-(onus)
+ osus], adj., burdensome, heavy,
weighty.
onus, -eris, ([?], n., a burden, a
weight, a load.
onustus, -a, -um, [tonus + tus,
cf. honestus], adj., laden, loaded.
Onytpēs, -is, ([?], m., a Rutulian.
opáco, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [topa-
cō-], i. v. a., darken, shade, over-
shadow, throw a shadow on.
opácus, -a, -um, ([?], adj., dark,
shaded, shady, overshadowed: fri-
gus (cool shade). — Less exactly,
overshadowing, shady. — Neut. pl.:
opaca locorum (dark places).
opera, -ae, [oper-(of opus) + a],
f., labor, service, attention: ope-
ram dare (do service).
operátuus, -a, -um, p.p. of operor.
operō, operui, optatum, ope-
rire, [ob-pario, cf. aperio], i. v.
cover, ensnourd. — operatus, -a,
-um, p.p., covered, secret, hidden:
telluris operata (depths).
operor, -ātus, -āri, [operar-], i. v.
dep., be busied. — Esp. p.p., en-
gaged in (rites), sacrificing.
Vocabulary.

Opheltēs, -ae, [Gr. ὀφελτής], m., a Trojan, father of Euryalus.

optimus, -a, -um, [stem akin to ops + mus], adj., fruitful, rich, fertile: arva; dapes. - Esp.: spolia (privately, technically of spoils taken by a commander-in-chief from a commander-in-chief in personal combat).


opportet, opportuit, no sup., oportunēre, [?], cf. opportūnus], 2. v. impersonal, it behoves, it befits, one ought.

opperior, -peritus (-pertus), -perīrus, [ob-perior, cf. experior], 4. v. dep., wait for, await, expect.

oppetēr, -petīvi (-ii), -petītum, -petēre, [ob-peto], 3. v. a., fall to, fall upon, assail, meet, encounter. - Esp. (sc. mortem), fall, perish, be slain, meet death.

oppidum, -i, [prob. ob-pedum, solid ground (cf. Gr. πόδιον and oppido)], n., (a fastness ?), a town (fortified, as opposed to a mere hamlet or a large city), a city.

- Fig., of bees, fortress, abode.

oppōnēr, -posuī, -positum, -pōnere, [ob-pono], 3. v. a., place towards, set against, array against.

- In pass., or with reflexive, turn against, set one’s self in the way, offer one’s self, expose one’s self, oppose, stand in the way, face (something). - oppositus, -a, -um, p.p., opposing, coming in the way, in opposition, facing, in front, before one, opposite, resisting.

opportūnus, -a, -um, [ob-portunus, cf. importunus], adj., opportune, fit, favorable, well suited, advantageous.

opprimō, -pressi, -pressum, -primere, [ob-premo], 3. v. a., press against, overwhelm, crush, subdue.

oppugnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ob-pugno], 1. v. a. and n., fight against, attack, assail, lay siege to.

Ops, opis, [√op as stem, cf. optimus, opto], i. sing. (exc. nom.), wealth, means, aid, help, assistance: non opis est nostrae (it is not in our power). - Personified, the goddess of plenty and resources.

- Plur., means, resources, power, riches, might.

optātō [abl. of optatus], adv., opportune, as one could wish.

optātus, -a, -um, p.p. of opto.

optimus, -a, -um; see bonus.

optō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [optō- (p.p. of √op, cf. Opa, optimus)], i. v. a., wish, desire, long, long for, -pray, hope, choose, prefer.

opulentia, -ae, [topulent + ias], f., wealth, riches.

opulentus, -a, -um, [top- (as if opu- + lentus)], adj., wealthy, rich.

opus, -eris, [unc. root + us], n., work (in reference to its results, cf. labor), labor, toil, activity. - Concretely, a work, a task, a labor, an undertaking, an employment, a deed or action. - Of the result, a work, a production: operum labor (the labor, as a burden, of the works, as a production).

opus [same word as preceding, petrified as a predicate], indecl. (with ease expr. or implied), there is need, one needs, one requires: non mihi opus est, I need not.

ōra, -ae, [?], f., an edge, a border, an extremity: loricæs (joints).

- Hence, a coast (the extreme edge, cf. litus, the whole shore), a shore. - Less exactly, from the maritime habits of the ancients, a country, a region, a shore: luminis orae (the regions of light, as opposed to the world below).

ōraclium, -i, [tōra- (of oro, speak) + calum], n., (an announcement).

- Esp. of the gods, a response, prophetic words, a prophecy, inspired words, a divine command.

- Less exactly, an oracle (place or source of prophetic words).

ōrator, -ōris, [tōra- (of oro) + tor], m., a speaker. - Also (cf. oro), an ambassador, a messenger.
**Vocabulary.**

orbis, -is, [?], m., a circle, a circuit, a course (circular), a ring, a disc, a wheel, a winding, a coil: oculorum (ball). — Esp., a region, the circle of the world, the world, the heavens. — Also, a circular cluster. — Fig., a cycle (of time), a revolution (of the heavenly bodies).

orbita, -ae, [torbi + ta (cf. Gr. -ης)], f., a track, a path.

orbus, -a, -um, [cf. Gr. ὄρβας], adj., deprived, bereft.

orchas, -adis, [Gr. ὀρχᾶς], f., an olive (of a peculiar kind).

Orcus, -i, [perh. akin to arcēo], m., a god of the lower world identified with Pluto. Death. — Also, the world below, Hades.

ordior, orsus, ordiri, [tordi-, cf. ordo], 4. v. dep., begin, commence, undertake, enter upon. — Esp., begin (to speak). — orsus, -a, -um, p.p., beginning. — Neut. plur., undertakings. — Also (cf. ordior), words, speech.

ordō, -inis, [torī- (whence ordior, cf. exordium) + ori-], m., a row, a rank, a series, a line. — Abstractly, order, array, arrangement, sequence: uno habetis Achivos (estimation); fatum (fixed order); vertitum (succession of events). — Phrases: ordine, regularly, in detail; ex ordine, continuously; in ordine, in regular series.

Orēades, -um, [Gr. ὄρεωδς], f. pl., mountain-nymphs.

Orestēs, -ae (-is), [Gr. ὄρεστης], m., the son of Agamemnon. He killed his mother Clytemnestra, and was driven mad by the Furies. His career was a favorite subject for the dramatic art.

orgia, -ōrum, [Gr. ὀργία], n. plur., the orgies (feast of Bacchus, celebrated with wild frenzied revelry), feast of Bacchus.

orichalcum, -i, [Gr. ὀρχάλκος], n., mountain bronze (a peculiar mixture of copper used by the ancients).

Oriēius, -a, -um, [Orīōs- (reduced) + ius], adj., of Orićum (a town of Epirus). — Less exactly, of Epirus.

origō, -inis, [torī- (of orīōr) + go, cf. imago], f., a beginning, an origin, a source, a common cement, a first production, a birth. — Also, a race, a stock, — an ancestor, a progenitor. — Phrase: ab origine, from the foundation, utterly, root and branch.

Orīōn, -onis (-ōnis), [Gr. ὄριων], m., a mythic hunter of antiquity placed in the heavens as a constellation. — Also, Orion (the constellation, whose rising and setting were attended by storms).

orīōr, ortus, orīri, [?], cf. Gr. ὄρθραι], 3. and 4. v. dep., rise, begin, appear, originate, be born, spring. — ortēna, -entis, p., rising. — As subst., the rising sun, the dawn, the East, the East (country).

Ōrithya, -ae, [Gr. ὀρίθνουα], f., a daughter of King Erechtheus of Athens.

ornātus, -ās, [tornā- (of ornum) + tus], m., adornment, ornament, attire, ornaments (collectively, of a headdress).

ornōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of ornum.

ornō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [prob. fr. a stem in -nō-, of unc. root], 1. v. a., adorn, deck, equip, furnish.

ornus, -I, [?], f., an ash-tree, an ash.

Ornytus, -I, [?], m., an Etruscan. Ōrē, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tor- (os)], 1. v. a. and n., (speak), plead, beg, beseech, entreat, implore, beg for, supplicate.

Orōdēs, -is, [Gr. ὄρωδς], m., a warrior in the army of Æneas.

Orontēs, -is (-I), [Gr. ὀρώντης], m.: 1. A river of Syria; 2. The commander of Æneas' Lycian allies.

Orpheus, -es (-ös), [Gr. ὄρφης], m., a mythic bard of antiquity. He rescued his wife from the world below by his skill in music, but
was afterwards torn in pieces by the Thracian women.

Orsea, see ordior.

Orses, -ıs, [?], m., a Trojan.

Orallochus, -i, [Gr.], m., a Trojan.

Orsus, -a, -um, p.p. of ordlor.

Ortus, -öes, -ius (of orlort) + tus, m., a rising, the dawn.

Ortygla, -ae, [Gr. 'Opryyla, Quail island'], f.: 1. A name of Delos; 2. An island in the harbor of Syracuse, forming part of the city.

Ortyglus, -i, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Ös, öris, [?], n., the mouth. — Less exactly, the face, the countenance, the lips, the jaws; language, words, speech: ante ora (before the eyes); ora discordia (language); manus interque ora (under the hands and before the face); ora extorsent (head); virum diffundit in ora (spread abroad in the mouths of men); ora impet (ears); formidinis ora (phantoms); tria Dianae (forms); tali ore locutus (words); uno ore (with one accord); magnopere ore (voice); summum ore (just with the lips); omitted with words of speech. — Less exactly, an opening, mouth (of a river), aperture, head (of an ulcer), door (of a house).

Ös, ösis, [cf. Gr. ὄσσων], n., a bone. — Plur., the bones, the frame, the inmost frame, the remains.

Osci, -ıorum, [?], m. pl., the early inhabitants of Campania, the Oscans.

Öscillum, -i, [tosculō + lum], n., a little face, a little mask.

Ösculum, -i, [tosculum, dim.], n., a lip, the mouth, a kiss.

Osinius, -ı, [-ı], [?], m., a king of Clusium.

Osiris, -ıdis, (-lıs), [Gr. 'Osiris'], m.: 1. An Egyptian divinity; 2. A Rutulian.

Ossa, -ae, [Gr. 'Ossa'], f., a mountain of Thessaly.

Ostendō, -tendi, -tensus (-tensum -tendum); -tendere, [obs-tendo], 3. v. a., stretch before, stretch out, expose, raise, show, exhibit, point out. — With reflexive or in pass., show one's self, appear.

Ostentō, -avī, -ātum, -āre, [obstento, cf. ostendo], 1. v. a., show, display, point out.

Ostium, -i, [-ii], [perh. akin to os], n., the mouth. — Less exactly, a door, a gate, an entrance. — Plur., the mouth (of a river), a harbor.

Ostrīfer, -era, -erum, [-osterō-fer (vfer + us)], adj., oyster-bearing, rich in oysters.

Ostrum, -i, [prob. borrowed fr. Gr. ὀστραχωρ], n., (a shell-fish). — Less exactly, purple (a color made from the fish), purple (purple fabrics).

Othyraēdēs, -ae, [Gr. Ὀθραΐδης], m., son of Othrys.

Othrys, -yos, [Gr. Ὀθρύς], m., a mountain in Thessaly.

Ötium, -ı [-ı], [?], n., rest, ease, tidleness, quiet, leisure, repose.

Övil, -ıs, [övöl-l (lengthened) + le (n. of lis), prop. adj.], n., a sheep-fold.

Övis, -ıs, [cf. Gr. ὀβις, Eng. ewe], f., a sheep.

Övöl, övi, -ātum, -āre, [?], l. v. n., rejoice, triumph, exult, express one's joy. — Övölöis, -antis, p. as adj., rejoicing, delighted, glad.

Övum, -ı, [prob. akin to avis, cf. Gr. ὠν], n., an egg.

Pabulum, -ı, [as if pa (in pasco)] + bulum, but cf. cingulum and ferculum], n., food, fodder, pasturage, nourishment.

Pacetus, -a, -um, p.p. of paco.

Pachynus (-um), -ı, [Gr. παχύς], m. and n. (f.), the southeastern extremity of Sicily (Capo di Passaro).

Pacifer, -era, -erum, [-pa- (as if paci-) -fer (vfer + us)], adj., peace-bringing: oliva (peaceful, the emblem of peace).

Paciscor, see pacisco.

Pacco, -avi, -ätum, -äre, [昙ac-], 1. v. a., reduce to peace, give peace to. — pācatus, -a, -um, p.p., brought to peace, peaceful, freed from war.

Pactōlus, -i, [Gr. Πάκτολος], m., a river of Lydia famous for its gold.
Pactum, see pacisco.
Pactus, -a, -um, p.p. of pacisco.

Paudus, -i, [?], m., the Po, the famous river of Northern Italy.

Paudiša, -ae, [akin to Paudus], f., an artificial mouth of the Po, or canal, running into the Adriatic near Ravena.

Paean, -änis, [Gr. Παιάν, Παιών], m., the physician of the gods; also used as a name of Apollo. — Also, a hymn to Apollo, a hymn (to any deity), a song of triumph, a song of thanksgiving.

Paene (pene), [?], adv., almost, nearly, all but.

Paenitet, -uit, no sup., -äre, [adj.-stem akin to poena], 2. v. a. imper., it repents. — Translated by a change of construction, one repents, regrets, is ashamed, disdains, feels misgivings.


Paestum, -i, [Gr. Παίστεμ], n., a city of Lucania, formerly called Posidonia, famed for its roses.

Pagus, -i, [?], m., an Etruscan. páguna, -ae, [昙ag- (as root in pango) + na (f. of -nas)], f., a leaf (of a book), a page.

Pāgus, -i, [perh. akin to pango], m., a village (unwalled, cf. oppidum) or farming district, a town.

Palaemōn, -onis, [Gr. Πάλαμος], m., a son of Athamas and Ino, changed to a sea-god. A shepherd.

Palaestra, -ae, [Gr. παλαίστρα], f., a palaestra or place for wrestling, a 'ring.' — Less exactly, wrestling, games (in which wrestling predominated).

Palam [unc. case-form (cf. clam, coram), perh. akin to paea, pālor], adv., openly.

Palamédēs, -is, [Gr. Παλαμέδης], m., a famous Grecian hero.

Palains, -tis, wandering, straggling.

Palātínus, -a, -um, [昙Palati- (reduced) + inus], adj., of the Palatine (the famous hill at Rome).

Palātium, -i (-ii), [昙palatō- (reduced) + inum (n. of ius)], n., the Palatine hill (on which was the imperial residence of Augustus). — From association, a palace.

Palātum (-us), -i, [?], akin to pala, pālor, the broad canopy of the mouth], n. and m., (a broad canopy, archaic). — Esp., the roof of the mouth, the palate.

Pala, -ae, [perh. akin to pālor, palam], f., chaff (as scattered abroad?).

Pallear, -āris, [昙palea- (or stem akin) + re (reduced, n. of ris)], n., the dewlap (of cattle).

Pālēs, -is, [?], ραλ (in pala, pālor) + is (-es), f. (anciently m.), the divinity of shepherds (of the wandering flocks?).

Pālicus, -i, [?], m., the name of two sons of Jupiter deified in Sicily.

Pālinūrus, -i, [Gr. Παλίνουρος], m., the pilot of Aeneas, murdered on the coast of Italy after swimming to land.

Palūrus, -i, [Gr. Παλίουρος], m.,
Vocabulary.

*a thorn-bush* (said to be the *Rhamnus paliurus*).

**palla, -ae**, [?], *f.*, a robe (for women, of somewhat uncertain nature, prob. a mantle or shawl of varying size, sometimes, when confined by a girdle, taking the place of an undergarment).


**Pallanteus (-lus), -a, -um**, [*Pal- lant + eus*], adj., of Pallas (an ancient king of Arcadia). — Less exactly, of *Pallanteum* : moenia. — Neut., *Pallantium*, a city of Arcadia whence Evander came to Italy. — Also, the city built by him in Italy on the site of Rome.

**Pallas, -adis**, [Gr. Πάλλας], *f.*, the Greek divinity identified by the Romans with Minerva, a goddess of war and of household arts and of learning, the discoverer of the olive.

**Pallash, -antis**, [Gr. πάλας, a young man], *m.*, the son of Evander, killed by Turnus while fighting for Αeneas; 2. An Arcadian.

**Pallēnē, -ēs**, [Gr. Παλλήνη], *f.*, a peninsula of Macedonia whence came Proteus the sea-god.

**palleō, pallui, no sup., pallēre, [ṭpallo-, cf. pallidus], 2. v. n., be pale, be pallid. — pallēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., pale, pallid, colorless, pale green, blue, gray, &c.

**pallidus, -a, -um**, [*ṭpallo- (cf. palleo) + dus*], adj., pale, pallid, colorless, wan.

**pallor, -ōris**, [*pall- (as root of palleo) + or*], *m.*, paleness, pallor.

**palma, -ae**, [perh. ἀπα (cf. pal- ea, palor) + ma, but cf. Gr. παλάω], *f.*, the palm (of the hand), the hand. — Also, from the shape of the leaf, the palm-tree, the palm, a palm branch. — Fig., victory, a prise (of victory), a victor.

**palmes, -ītis**, [perh. akin to palma], *m.*, a young shoot or branch (of the vine), a vine.

**palmōsus, -a, -um**, [*ṭpalma- (reduced) + osus*], adj., abounding in palms, palm-grown, palmy.

**palmula, -ae**, [*ṭpalmō- (cf. palma) + la*], *f.*, an ear-blade.

**Palmus, -i**, [?], *m.*, an Etruscan slain by Mezentius.

**palumbēs, -is**, [?], *m.* and *f.*, a wood-pigeon.

**palēs, -ādīs**, [?], *f.*, a marsh, a pool, a lake, water (stagnant).

**palūster (-tris), -tris, -tre, [*ṭpal- lud + tris* (reduced)], adj., marshy, of the marsh.

**pampineus, -a, -um**, [*ṭpampinō- (reduced) + eus*], adj., of vine leaves, vine-wreathed: auctumnus (crowned with vine leaves).

**pampnus, -i**, [?], *m.* and *f.*, a vine leaf, a vine shoot, a vine branch.

**Pān, -ōs**, [Gr. Πάν], *m.*, the god of shepherds, represented as half goat and playing on the syrinx.

**pānacēs, -ae**, [Gr. πανάκεια], *f.*, panacea (an herb famed for its all-healing properties).

**Panchaeus, -a, -um**, [Gr. Πανχάεα], adj., of Panchaea (an island of Arabia famous for its frankincense). — Fem. Panchāla, the island itself.

**Pandarus, -i**, [Gr. Πάνδαρος], *m.*:

1. A Lycian archer who shot an arrow among the Greeks, and thus broke the treaty between them and the Trojans; 2. A companion of Αeneas.

**pandō, pandi, pānsum (passe- sum), pandere, [?], 3. v. a., spread out, unfold, extend, spread, expose, open, lay open. — In pass. or with reflexive, extend, lie open. — Fig., show, disclose, unfold, lay open, expose, relate, reveal. — pāsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., spread, extended, dishevelled (of hair), dried (spread in the sun). — Neut., raisin wine (made of grapes spread to dry in the sun).
Vocabulary.

pandus, -a, -um, [prob. pand (as root of pando) + us], adj., bent, curved; lanoes (hollow, bent inwards).

Pangaea, -ōrum (-us, -i), [Gr. Пαγγαεων], n. plur., a mountain-range between Macedonia and Thrace.

pangeō, pani-X (pēgi, pepλgi), pancellum (pactum), pangere, [√pāg, cf. Gr. παγγις, perh. pax, paciscor], 3. v. a., fasten, fix. — Fig., agree upon, appoint (by agreement), contract (a treaty or alliance). — Also, put together, contrive.

Panopēa, -ae, (Panopē-, -ēs), [Gr. Πανοπη], f., a sea-nymph.

Panopēs, -is, [Gr. Πανοπη], m., an attendant of Aëtes.

Pantaglīs, -ae, [Gr. Πανταγλας], m., a river of Sicily.

panthēra, -ae, [Gr. πανθηρ], f., a panther, especially sacred to Bacchus.

Panthūs, -i, [Gr. Πανθους], m., a Trojan priest of Apollo, father of Euphorbus.

papāver, -eris, [?], n., a poppy. — Used loosely for the juice in a medical form, poppy.

Paphius, -a, -um, [Gr. Παφίους], adj., of Paphos, Paphian. — Less exactly, of Venus.

Paphos (-ua), -i, [Gr. Πάφους], f., a city of Cyprus famous for an ancient temple of Venus.

papilla, -ae, [†papula + la], f., a nipple, the breast.

papula, -ae, [?], f., a pimple.

pār, paris, [?], perch. akin to paro, parlo, as equivalent in barter], adj., equal, no less, like, well-matched, corresponding, even: ætas (the same); discurren pares (in equal numbers); alae (even); leges (impartial).

parātus, -a, -um, p.p. of paro.

Parcae, -ærum, [?], prob. akin to parco], f. plur., the Fates, goddesses of birth and death (Nona, Decuma, and Morta), and so the arbiters of human destiny, identified with the Greek Μοῖραι (Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos).

parē [abl. of parēus], adj., sparingly, carefully.

parēc, pepercī (parsī), parcul- tum (parsum), parcere, [?], 3. v. n. and a., spare (refrain from using), be sparing of, save, husband, refrain from (as if from using), forbear, cease, restrain: futuro (be prudent, take thought for); parcite Rutuli (hold!); flatibus Euri (spare, deal gently with). — Also, spare (refrain from destroying as if from wasting), preserve. — Active, save, keep: talenta natis.

parēus, -a, -um, [akin to parēo], adj., frugal, sparing, thrifty. — Transferred, scanty, a little.

parēns, -entīs, [aorist part. of par- tulo, cf. ἰ σεκόν], comm., a parent, a father, a mother, a sire, a dam. — Less exactly, an ancestor, a forefather. — Fig., of a country: magna parens frugum.

pāreo, pāruī, pārītum, pārēre, [?], prob. adj-stem akin to parlo], 2. v. n., appear, show one’s self: sidera (be intelligible or well-known). — Esp., appear (at a summons?), obey, be subject to, submit to. — pāren, -entīs, p., obedient.

parīs, -etis, [?], m., a wall (within a house, cf. murus, moena, of a city).


Paris, -idēs, [Gr. Παρις], m., the son of Priam and Hecuba. He awarded the prize of beauty to Venus over Juno (Here) and Minerva (Pallas), and thus won Helen as the most beautiful woman liv-
ing. He is sometimes represented as effeminate, whence his name is used as a term of reproach.

pariter [parī- (of par) + ter, cf. acriter], adv., equally, alike, in like manner, not less, as well...as, together, at the same time, side by side: pariter cum flamma (no less swift than).

Parlus, -a, -um, [Gr. Πάρλος], adj., of Paros, Parian.

Parma, -ae, [?], f., a shield (small and round), a buckler, a shield (in general).

Parnassus (-assius), -a, -um, [Gr. Παρνασσός], adj., of Parnassus, Parnassian.

Parnassus (-assus), -i, [Gr. Παρνασσός], m., a mountain in Thessaly, the favorite haunt of the Muses.

paro, -avi, -atum, -āre, [parō- (cf. opiparos and pareo)], i.v.a., procure, provide, secure, prepare, prepare for, get ready. — Fig., prepare, begin, endeavor, attempt, aim at, be about to, intend, arrange: parabitur imber (be gathering); iussa parati (make the preparations ordered). — paratus, -a, -um, p.p., prepared, ready, arranged.

Paros, -i, [Gr. Πάρος], f., one of the Cyclades islands, famous for its white marble.

Parrhasus, -a, -um, [Gr. Πάρραθαις], adj., of Parrhasia (a town in Arcadia). — Less exactly, Arcadian.

pars, partis, [√par (akin to προ- and tis (reduced)], f., a part, a portion, a share, a place, a region, a direction, a side: naturae (branch); pacis (a pledge). — Repeated, one part...another, some...some.

Parthicus, -i (-ii), [Gr. Παρθένος], m., a Trojan.

Parthenius, -a, -um, [Gr. Παρθένιος], adj., of Parthenius (a mountain in Arcadia), Parthenian.

Parthenopaeus, -i, [Gr. Παρθένο- παιός], m., the son of Atalanta and Meleager, who fought in the Theban and Trojan wars.

Parthenopē, -ēs, [Gr. Παρθένωπη], f., the ancient name of Naples, or of the city for which Naples (New city) was substituted.

Parthus, -a, -um, [Gr. Πάρθος], adj., Parthian, of the Parthians (a nation northeast of the Caspian, famous as archers). — Masc. plur., the Parthians, the nation itself.

partim [acc. of pars], adv., partly, in part. — Distributing a plur. subj. or obj. some...others, a part...a part.


partitus, -a, -um, p.p. of partio and partitor.

parturīō, -īvi (-īvī), -ītum, -īre, [prob. ∫parturīō- (old fut. p. of parto)], 4. v. a. desid., be pregnant, teem, be in bloom.

partus, -a, -um, p.p. of parlio.

parus, -ūs, [√par (in pario) + tus], m., birth, bearing, delivery, motherhood. — Concr., offspring.

parum [acc. of stem akin to parvus], adv., little, not much, not very: laetus (far from).

parumper [parum-per (cf. nuper, semper)], adv., a little while, for a moment.

parvulus, -a, -um, [parvō+lus], adj., little, small.

parvus, -a, -um, [√par (cf. parcus, pars) + vus], adj., small, little, slender, slight, trifling, humble: pabula (bits of). — Neut., a little, humble circumstances, a small thing. — Abl., a small price, small cost. Comp., minor, minus.

pāseō, pāvi, pāstum, pāscere, [√pa + soō], 3. v. a. and n., pasture, feed, tend. — Less exactly, nourish, feed, foster, support, grow (act.). — Intrans., graze, feed, browse. — Pass. as dep., graze, feed,
Vocabulary.

feed on, pluck.—Less exactly (of flame, &c.), be fed, be supplied with food, play round, stray about.

pascuum, -i, [n. of adj., akin to passo, cf. nocuus], n., pasture-land.

Păsiphaeă, -ēs, [Gr. Πασιφαέη], f., the wife of Minos king of Crete, the mother of the Minotaur.

passim [acc. of passis (v̄pad + tis, cf. pando)], adv., far and wide, all around, everywhere, here and there, in all directions.

passus, -a, -um, p.p. of pando.

passus, -a, -um, p.p. of patior.

passus, -ūs, [v̄pad + tuss], m., a step: longi passus (a long distance).

păstor, -ōris, [v̄pa (with unc. a, cf. lustrum)] + tor (cf. pascus), m., a shepherd, a herdsman: Phrygius (i.e. Paris).

păstŏrīlīs, -e, [v̄pastōr + alis], adj., of shepherds: myrtus (the shepherds').

pastus, -a, -um, p.p. of pasco and pascur.

pastus, -ūs, [v̄pa (with unc. a, cf. pastor) + tuss], m., feeding, pasture.—Concretely, a pasture.

Patavium, -i (-ii), [?], n., Padua (a city near the Adriatic, founded by Antenor).

patefaciō, -fēci, -factum, -facere, [unc. stem (akin to pateo) -facio], 3. v. a., lay open, open.

patefactus, -a, -um, p.p. of patefacio.

pateō, patui, no sup., pateō, [v̄patō (cf. patulus), v̄pat, akin to πατάων], 2. v. n., lie open, be opened, be open, be extended, extend, be exposed: Tartarus (yawn). — Fig., appear, be disclosed. — patēnēs, -entēs, p., wide, open, free.

pater, -tris, [v̄pa (in potis) + ter, cf. mater], m., a father, a sire, an ancestor, a forefather, a parent.—As a term of respect or worship, of gods, kings, ancient worthies, &c., father, venerable sire, venerable. — Alone of Jupiter and Vulcan, also of Enēas: Teutocrum (as the father of his people); Oceanus rerum (parent). — Also usually in plur., the nobles, chiefs, the senate, the elders: pater Romanus (the Roman senate).

patera, -ae, [akin to pateo, cf. vārdun, patina], f., a basin (flat like a saucer, for libations), a plate, a cup (for drinking).

paterbus, -a, -um, [v̄pater- (unsyncopated) + nus], adj., of a father, paternal, hereditary, ancestral.

pātēscō, -ui, no sup., -ēscere, [v̄patē- (of pateo) + sco], 3. v. n., lie open. — Fig., be disclosed, become manifest.

pator, passus, pati, [v̄pat, prob. akin to πάτω], 3. v. dep., suffer, endure, bear, undergo. — Also, tolerate, have to bear, suffer, allow, permit. — Absolutely, live in suffering: lituos (become inured to).

— patēnēs, -entēs, p. as adj., capable of enduring, enduring, submissive to, patient, trained to, broken to.

patrius, -a, -um, [v̄pater (syncopated) + nus], adj., of a father, a father's, of one's ancestors, ancestral, filial (paid to a parent). — Also used as adj. of patria (see below), of one's country, national, native. — Fem. (sc. terra), one's country, a country (of one's own), home, native city, native country.

Patrōn, -ōnis, [?], m., an Acarnanian in the company of Enēas.

patruus, -i, [v̄pater (syncopated) + nus], m., an uncle (on the father's side, cf. avunculus, a mother's brother).

patulus, -a, -um, [v̄patō- (cf. pateo) lus], adj., spreading, wide, broad, flat.

paucus, -a, -um, [?], adj. (mostly plur.), a few (only), few. — Masc. plur., a few, few. — Neut. plur., a few things, a few words. — Abl., briefly, in a few words.
Vocabulary.

paulatim [trapaulo- (reduced) + atim, cf. catervatim], adv., little by little, gradually, slowly, by degrees.

paulisper [unc. form of trapaulo + per, cf. nuper], adv., a little while, for a while, a while.

paulus, -ās, -um, [ ?, akin to paukos], adj., a little. — paulo, abl. as adv., a little, somewhat. — paulum, acc. as adv., a little, a while, a moment.

pauper, -eris, [ ?], adj., poor, in humble circumstances, in poverty, humble, lowly. — Masc., a poor man.

pauperiēs, -ēi, [trapauper + ies], f., poverty, humble circumstances.

pausa (-ea), -ae, [ ?], f., an olive (of a special kind).

pavidos, -ās, -um, [trapavō, of unc. kin., cf. pavoe], adj., timid, trembling, frightened, in alarm, awed, awe-stricken, in awe, anxious.

pavito, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [trapavito -es p.p. of pavoe], I. v. n., tremble (with fear).

pavor, -ōrīs, [trapav (cf. paveo) + or], m., fear, terror, dread, anxiety: pavor pulsans (anxious throbbing).

pāx, pācis, [trapac (in paciscor, perh. pecus)], f., peace, pardon, favor. — pace, abl., by permission.

pecātum, -i, [n. p.p. of pecco], n., a sin, a fault, a crime.

pecēō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ ?], I. v. n., sin, err, do wrong.

pecten, -inis, [pect (as root of pecto) + en (cf. ungnen)], m., a comb. — From similarity, a sley or reed (the instrument by which the thread is beaten into place). — Perhaps from some earlier form of the instrument, a quill or plectrum (with which the strings of the lyre were struck).

pectō, pexi (pexui), pexum (pectitum), pectere, [trapec (cf. plecto), akin to tekō], 3. v. a., comb.

pectus, -ōris, [perh. akin to pecto, cf. pectinatus, sloping both ways], n., the breast-bone, the breast, the chest. — Fig., for both soul and mind (cf. Eng. heart, head), supposed by the ancients to be situated in the chest, the mind, wisdom, the heart, the soul, courage.

pecuārius, -a, -um, [trapeculi (trapecu + lia) + ium], n., (a slave’s cattle), property (of a slave).

pecūnum, -i (-ii), [trapeculi (trapecu + lia) + ium], n., cattle, a flock, a herd, a stud, sheep. — Less exactly, a herd (of wild animals), a swarm.

pecus, -ōris, [prob. trapac, bind (in paciscor) + us], n., cattle, a flock, a herd, a stud, sheep. — Less exactly, a herd (of wild animals), a swarm.

pedes, -itēs, [traped (as if pedi-) + tis, or -tus (reduced)], comm. or adj., on foot, a foot-soldier. — Collectively or in plur., infantry, foot-soldiers, the foot.

pedester (-tris), -tris, -tre, [trapedi + tris], adj., of the foot (soldiers): actes (of the foot); pugna (infantry).

pedica, -ae, [traped (as if pedi-) + ca, cf. manica], f., a fetter, a slip-noose, a springe.

pedum, -i, [perh. akin to pes], n., a crook (of a shepherd), a staff (with a hooked end).

Pēgasus, -i, [Gr. πῆγας], m., the winged horse of the Muses.

pēlor, see malus.

pelagus, -i, [Gr. πῆλαγος], n., the sea, a sea, the deep.

Pelagius, -as, -um, [Gr. Πηλαγος], adj., Grecian (from the supposed ancient inhabitants). — Masc. pl., the Greeks.

Pelethronii, -ōrum, [Gr. Πελεθρωνοι], m. plur., a name of the Lapithae from a town or tribe in Thessaly where the Lapithae dwelt.
Vocabulary.

Pelläis, -ae, [Gr. Πελαίας], m., a Trojan.

Pelidēs, -ae, [Gr. Πηλίδης], m., son (descendant) of Pelcus. — Esp., of Achilles his son, and Pyrrhus his grandson.

Pellôn, -i, [Gr. Πηλίων], n., a mountain of Thessaly, fabled to have been used by the giants in scaling Olympus. Saturn also fled thither in the form of a horse.

Pellaeus, -ae, -um, [Gr. Πελλαῖος], adj., of Pella (the birthplace of Alexander of Macedon). — Also, Alexandrian (of Alexandria in Egypt, founded by Alexander). — Less exactly, Egyptian.

pellax, -ācis, [per-lax (root of lacio as stem, cf. pellicelo), adj., alluring, enticing, deceitful.

pellis, -is, [akin to πέλλα, πέλας], f., a skin, a hide.

pellō, pepullī, pulsum, pellere, [?, akin to πελλάω], 3. v. a., strike, thrust, beat. — Also of the effect, drive away, drive back, overcome, conquer, beat, chase, repel, repulse, expel, banish, reject. — Fig., dispel, banish, remove, drive out: lacrimas (dry up); pestis pulsa (heal); hiemem (put to flight). — Also, set in motion, move, impel, strike. — pulsus, -a, -um, p.p. in all meanings. — Also, echoing, clashing, flying, a fugitive, stricken: quo amor nostrī (whether shed, &c.).

Pelopēlus, -a, -um, [Gr. Πελοπῆλος], adj., of Pelops: moenia (of Argos, the chief city of the Peloponnesus).

Pelops, -opus, [Gr. Πελώψ], m., the son of Tantalus and father of Atreus. He was served up as food for the gods by his father, restored to life by Jupiter, and furnished with an ivory shoulder in place of the one eaten at the banquet. He gained control of the Peloponnesus, which was named for him.

Pelorrus (-um), -i, [Gr. Πελώρος], m. and n., a promontory on the northeast coast of Sicily, now Capo di Faro, one of the headlands of the Straits of Messina.

pelēta, -ae, [Gr. πέλτη], f., a shield (small and light and curved, used by barbarians, cf. clipeus, the round shield of the Greeks, and scutum, the oblong shield of the Romans).

Pellēs, -a, -um, [Gr. Πελεός], adj., of Pelusium (a city of Egypt). — Less exactly, Egyptian.

penētēs, -a, -um, [prob. ἵππος - (reduced) + atis, dwellers in the inner house], m. plur., the Penates, the household gods, gods of the household, or of the state considered as a household. What particular divinities, if any, they represented is uncertain, as is also their relation to the Lar or Lares, with whom they have much in common. Their images, apparently of small size, were kept in the interior of the house and carried with the family in migrations. — Fig., a home, a house, a habitation, an abode, a dwelling.

penōdēs, penōndi, no sup., penēdre, [†penōdo- (v.pend + us, cf. pendulus)], 2. v. n., hang, be suspended, overhang, hover, lean forward, swing, droop, be perched. — Also, linger, be suspended (of work).

Pendō, pendendi, pēnsium, pendere, [?], cf. pendulus, pendēo, v.pend], 3. v. a., (hang, suspend). — Esp., weigh (hang on steelyards).

Pēne, see paene, the proper spelling.

Pēnēlōs, -a, -um, [Gr. Πενήλος], adj., of the Penēclus, Peneian.

Pēneclus, -ei (-eis), [Gr. Πηνελεός], m., a leader of the Boeotians in the Trojan war.

Penes [prob. acc. n. of adj-stem akin to penitus, penetro], prep., in the power of: imperium te penes (depend on you).

penetrābilis, -ēs, [†penetrā- (of penetro) + bilis], adj., penetrable. — Act., piercing, penetrating.
Vocabulary.

penetrãlis, -e, [†penetrô- (cf. penetrô, reduced) + alís], adj., of the interior, inner, interior, inmost, within. — Neut. plur., the interior, the inmost recesses, the inner shrine, a sanctuary.

penetrô, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [†penetrô- (†pene + trus, cf. peneis, penitus, penus)], I. v. a., set within, put inside. — Without immediate object, but with acc. of end of motion, penetrate, enter, go within, make one's way into.

Pênëus, -i, [Gr. Πηνέος], m., a river of Thessaly flowing through the vale of Tempe.

penitus [stem akin to peneis + tus, cf. divinitus], adv., from within. — Also (cf. hinc), within, far, far down, far away, deeply. — Fig., utterly, wholly, entirely.

penna (pln.), -ae, [√pet (in peto, cf. πεταῖνει) + na], f., a wing, a feather, a plume.

pennãtus, -a, -um, [†penna + tus, cf. armatus], adj., feathered, winged.

dénsum, -i, [n. p.p. of pendo], n., wool (weighed out as a task for spinning), a task.

Penthesilea, -ae, [Gr. Πενθεσίλεα], f., the queen of the Amazons who fought in the Trojan war.

Pentheus, -ei (-eis), [Gr. Πενθεύς], m., a king of Thebes who despised the rites of Bacchus, and was torn in pieces by his mother and sisters. He was also supposed to have been driven mad by the Furies, and this myth was often dramatically treated.

pènîria, -ae, [?], f., poverty, scarcity: edendi (want of food).

penus, -ús (-i), [?], akin to peneis, penitus, Penates, prob. inner store-room], m. and f., provisions, store.

peplum, -ti, [Gr. πέπλος], n., a robe (for women, a large and splendid outer mantle). — Esp., the state robe carried in procession at Athens and offered to Pallas Athene every five years.

per [petrified case-form, cf. ἅπαξ], prep., through, by, over, throughout, along, among, across, during: per aras (by); per aures (to); per annos (for); per augurium (into). — Fig. (cf. ob), through, by means of, by, on account of. — In adjurations, by. — As adv. in comp., through, thoroughly, over, &c., see perago, percurro, perco, percidus.

perãctus, -a, -um, p.p. of perago.

peragô, -êgi, -áctum, -agere, [per-agó], 3. v. a., perform (to the end), finish, complete, accomplish. — Also, go over (cf. ago), consider.

peragrô, -ávi, -átum, -äre, [†peragrô-(cf. peregere, pereginus)], I. v. a., wander over, roam over, traverse, prowl around.

percellô, -culi, -cumsum, -cellere, [per-cellô (cf. procellia, cellex)], 3. v. a., strike (through), strike down, fell, overwhelm. — Fig., lay prostrate. — Also, move, affect, strike. — Perculus, -a, -um, p.p., stricken, smitten, filled, inspired.

percipió, -epi, -ceptum, -cipere, [per-capio], 3. v. a., take in, gather, receive. — Fig., hear, notice, understand, learn.

perculus, -a, -um, p.p. of percellô.

percurrô, -cucurri(-curri), -currum, -currere, [per-curro], 3. v. a., run over or through (lit. and fig.): nomina; pectine talas; nimbas (pierce, traverse).

percussus, -a, -um, p.p. of percuto.

percutiô, -cussi, -cussum, -cutere, [per-quatô], 3. v. a., strike (with violence), beat. — Fig., strike, move, affect.

perditus, -a, -um, p.p. of perdo.

perdô, -didi, -ditum, -dere, [per-do, cf. pereo, intereo, and Gr. πεῖρα], 3. v. a., destroy, ruin. — Also, lose. — Perditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., ruined, desperate, wretched.
Vocabulary.

perdūcō, -düxi, -düctum, -dü-cere, [per-duco], 3. v. a., lead to, bring to.—Also, cover over, anoint.

perēdō, -ēdī, -ēsum, -edere, [perēdo], 3. v. a., devour, consume, waste away, gnaw.

peregrinus, -a, -um, [tēperegrō (cf. peregre) + inus], adj., from far away, from abroad, foreign.

peremptus, -a, -um, p.p. of per-imō.

perennis (-ennis), -e, [per-tan-no- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., eternal, perpetual, everlasting, undying.

perē, -ivi (-ī), -ātum, -āre, [per-eo, cf. perdo], irr. v. n. (a kind of pass. of perdo), go to ruin, perish, be destroyed, fall, die, be slain.—Esp. of love, die of love, pine away.—Less exactly, be undone, be ruined.

pererrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of per-erro.

pererrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [per-erro], 1. v. a., wander over, roam over.—Less exactly and fig., spread through, scan, examine, search, survey.

perēsus, -a, -um, p.p. of peredo.

perfectus, -a, -um, p.p. of perficīo.

perfērō, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, [per-fero], irr. v. a., carry through, maintain (to the end), keep up, retain.—Also, bring, carry off, convey, bear, bring news: perfere (proceed, go on); hasta peripherals (forced through).—Also, bear (to the end), endure, suffer, have to bear.

perficiō, -feci, -fectum, -ficere, [per-facio], 3. v. a., perform, complete, finish, accomplish.—Also, make, work, fashion.

perfidus, -a, -um, [per-fidus, cf. pierius], adj., false, perfidious, treacherous.

perfüō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [per-füo], 1. v. a., blow over.

perfundō, -fūdi, -fūsum, -fundere, [per-fundo], 3. v. a., pour over.—With change of point of view, drench, drown, bedew, sprinkle, bathe, plunge, moisten, wash, dip, dye.

perfurō, no perf., no sup., -furere, [per-fūro], 3. v. a., rave wildly.

Pergameus, -a, -um, [Pergamō + eus], adj., of Pergamum, of Troy, Troian.—Fem., Pergamea, the name given by Αneas to his city in Crete (Pergamum).

Pergamum, -i, (-a, -orum), [Gr. Πέργαμος], n., the citadel of Troy.

pergō, perrexī, perrectum, per-gere, [per-regō], 3. v. n., keep on, proceed, advance, go on.

perhibēō, -hibui, -hibitum, -hi-bēre, [per-habeō], 2. v. a., hold out, bring forward.—Esp., report, assert, say, declare, call.

periculum (-clum), -i, [tēperi- (of peril, cf. experior) + culum], n., a trial, an attempt.—Also, peril, hazard, risk, danger.

Peridia, -ae, [Gr. Περίδια], f., the mother of Onytes.

perimō, -ēmi, -emptum, -ere, [per-emo], 3. v.a., destroy, kill, slay.

Periphās, -antis, [Gr. Περίφας], m., a companion of Pyrrhus at the sack of Troy.

peritus, -a, -um, [p.p. of tēperior, see experior], adj., experienced. skilled, skilful.

perīrium, -i, [tēperiurō-(reduced) + ium], n., perjury.

perīurus, -a, -um, [per-tūr-, decl. as adj., cf. perfidus], adj., per-jured.
Vocabulary.

perlabor, -lapsus, -labi, [per-labor], 3. v. dep., glide over, glide through. — Fig., spread to, reach.
perlatus, -a, -um, p.p. of perfero.
perlegō (pellelego), -legi, -lectum, -legere, [per-lego], 3. v. a., survey, scan.
permensus, -a, -um, p.p. of permetior.
Permēssus, -i, [Gr. Περμησσός], m., a river of Boeotia flowing from Mt. Helicon, sacred to Apollo and a favorite haunt of the Muses.
permētior, -mensus, -mētiri, [per-metior], 4. v. dep., measure over, traverse.
permiscēō, -miscui, -mixtum (-mistum), miscēre, [per-misceo], 2. v. a., mix (thoroughly), mingle. — permixtus, -a, -um, p.p., mingled, mixed, mingling, united.
permisson, -a, -um, p.p. of permitto.
permittō, -misi, -missum, -mittere, [per-mitto], 3. v. a., let go by or through, give up, give over, commit, consign. — Fig., allow, permit, grant: permiso nomine (using the name by permission).
permixtus, -a, -um, p.p. of permisceo.
permulcēō, -mulsi, -mulsum (-etum), mulcēre, [per-mulceo], 2. v. a., stroke. — Fig., soothe.
permuto, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [permuto], 1. v. a., exchange (something with one).
pernix, -icis, [?], adj., active, agile, swift.
pernox, -noctis, [per-tnocti-(decl. as adj.)], adj., through the night (with force of adverb).
perō, -ōnis, [?], m., a boot (rough and heavy, used by soldiers and the like).
perōdi, -ōsus, -ōdissae, [per-odi], def. v. a., utterly hate, execrate, curse. — perösus, -a, -um, p.p. in act. sense.
perösus, -a, -um, p.p. of perodi.
perpessus, -a, -um, p.p. of perpetior.
perpetior, -pessus, -peti, [per-patior], 3. v. dep., suffer, endure, undergo. — Also, allow, permit, suffer.
perpetuus, -a, -um, [per-ipetuus (ymb, in peto + uus)], adj., continuing, continuous, entire. — Of time, continual, constant, incessant.
perplexus, -a, -um, [per-plexus (p.p. of plecto)], adj., confused, entangled, intricate.
perrumpō, -rōpi, -ruptum, -rumpere, [per-rumpo], 3. v. a., break through, break across: tellurem (plough across).
sensentiō, -sēnai, -sēnum, -sentire, [per-sentio], 4. v. a., feel (deeply), perceive.
persequor, -secūtus, -sequi, [persequor], 3. v. dep., follow up, pursue.
persidd, -sēdi, -sessum, -sidere, [per-sido], 3. v. n., settle through, penetrate, sink in.
Persia, -idis, [Gr. Περσαί], f., the original country of the Persians. — Less exactly, Persia, the whole region occupied by the kingdom of the Persians.
persolvi, -solvi, -solūtum, -solevere, [per-solvo], 3. v. a., pay in full, pay, render, give in payment.
personō, -ui, -itum, -āre, [persono], 1. v. n. and a., sound through or over, cause to resound, sound: cithārā (play).
persū, -stāti, -stātum, -stāre, [per-stō], 1. v. n., stand firmly. — Fig., persist, remain unmoved, remain fixed.
perstringō, -stringxi, -strictum, -stringere, [per-stringo], 3. v. a., grasp, touch lightly.
persuādeō, -suāst, -suāsum, -suādēre, [per-suadeo], 2. v. n. and a., induce (by persuasion), induce to believe, persuade.
pertæsium, see taedet.
pertemptō (-tentō), -āvi, -ātum,
-āre, [per-tempto], i. v. a., try (thoroughly). — Fig., pervaüe, seece, fill, possess: gaudia pectus; sensus luæs; corpora tremor.

perterreō, -terrui, -terrítum, terrēre, [per-terreó], 2. v. a., terrify, alarm, frighten. — per-territus, -a, -um, p.p., panicstricken, in alarm.

perterrítus, -a, -um, p.p. of per-terreó.

dení, -ventum, -vere, [per-venio], 4. v. n., come through, arrive, come, reach: pervenimus viví ut, etc. (lived to see).

peevenitus, -a, -um, p.p. of per-terreó.

perveníus, -a, -um, p.p. of per-vertó.

pervertó, -verti, -versum, -vertere, [per-vertó], 3. v. a., overturn, turn awry. — perveníus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., awry. — Fig., perverse, wrong-headed, obtinate, bad: perverso numine (by a fatal impulse).

pervigiló, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [per-vigilo], i. v. n., watch (continually), keep watch.

perviíus, -a, -um, [per-vìa, decl. as adj.], adj., passable: usus tectorum (a much-used passage, &c.).

pervolító, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [per-volito], i. v. a., fill around, fly about.

pervoló, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [per-voló], i. v. a., fly through.

pēs, pedis, [v/ped as stem, cf. roûs, Eng. foot], m., the foot.

— Also of animals, a foot, a hoof, a claw, a paw, a leg (of an insect). — Often represented in Eng. by step: férte pedem, come; referens pedem, retreating; pedem tulissit, turn the steps; pedem reportat, retract his steps; aequo pede, with equal pace; pede secundo, with favoring steps; retransit pedes, withdraws; revocat pedem, draws back. — Also, the rope at the lower corner of a sail, the sheet: facere pedem,

make a tack (drawing in first one and then the other).

pessimus, -a, -um; see malus.

pestifer, -era, -erum, [†pesti-fer (v/fer + us)], adj., plague-bearing, pestilent.

pestis, -is, [?], f., a plague, a pest, an infection, a taint. — Less exactly, a calamity, ruin, destruction, mischief, trouble. — Concretely, a pest, a plague, a curse, a nuisance, vermin.

Petilla (-ēlla), -ae, [Gr. Πετίλλα], f., a city on the Gulf of Tartënum, founded by Idomeneus.

petō, petivi (-lli), petiüum, petere, [v/pe, akin to ātri], 3. v. a., (fall, fly, in various modifications), go to, assail, attack, make for, fall upon, aim at, seek (go to), pursue: Troianos monstret (be aimed at); me fraude (aim at); peteretur Troia (sail to (seek) Troy); terram (fall to); excsidius urbern (plot destruction against); aestera sol (rise in); thorax petitus (hit). — From the idea of aiming at, seek, search for, look for, ask for, ask, beg, desire, want, be in search of: quidve petat (what his purpose); petentur praemia (be in question).

petulcus, -a, -um, [†petulō- (reduced, cf. petulans) + us], adj., butting, wanton.

Phaeacae, -um, [Gr. Ἐλαξές], m. plur., the Phaeacians, the mythic inhabitants of Corcyra, famed for their luxury.

Phaedra, -ae, [Gr. Φαίδρα], f., the wife of Theseus and daughter of Minos. She became enamored of her stepson Hippolytus.

Phaethón, -ontís, [Gr. Φαέθων], m., a son of the Sun who drove his father’s horses to prove his lineage. They became unmanageable, and he was destroyed by a thunderbolt. His sisters mourning for him were changed into poplars. — Also (perhaps in its original sense, the bright one), a name of the Sun.
Vocabulary.

Phaethontiades, -um, [Gr. patronymic], f. pl., the sisters of Phaethon.

Phalanx, -angis, [Gr. φαλάνξ], f., a phalanx (a body of Grecian troops). — Less exactly, an army, a force, a battalion, a funeral escort, a train, a fleet.

Phalarica (fal-), -ae, [?], f., a phalarica, a huge spear (used by barbarian nations).

Phalerae, -ärum, [Gr. φαλάρα], f. plur., an ornament (of metal plates worn on the breast of soldiers), a decoration. — A similar decoration on horses, trappings.

Phaleris, -is, [?], m., a Trojan.

Phanaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. φάναος], adj., of Phanae (a place in Chios famous for its wine). — Masc., Phanaean (Chian) wine: rex ipsi-se Phanaeus (Phanaeus king of wines).

Pharetra, -ae, [Gr. φαρέτρα], f., a quiver.

Pharetrātus, -a, -um, [†pharetātus + tus, cf. armatus], adj., armed with a quiver, quiver-bearing.

Pharos, -i, [Gr. φάρος], m., an island.

Phaesthes, -i, [Gr. φαθησ], m. and f., a bean. — Also, a skiff (used by the Egyptians).

Phaethon, -idés, -idis, [Gr. φαθην], m., a river of Colchis.

Phēgesus, -eis (-eōs), [Gr. φηγεσ], m. : 1. A slave of Æneas; 2. A Trojan (perhaps two of the same name).

Pheneus, -i, [Gr. φενεύς], f., a town and lake in Arcadia.

Pheres, -ētis, [Gr. φέρης], m., a Trojan.

Philippi, -ōrum, [Gr. φιλιππῶν], m. plur., a town of Macedonia near the foot of the range of Haemus. It was famous for the battle between Brutus and Cassius on the one side and Octavius and Antony on the other, by which the Cesarian party was established in power.

Philoctēs, -ae, [Gr. φιλοκήτης], m., a celebrated archer, son of Pean king of Meliboea. He received from Hercules the famous poisoned arrows on which depended the destruction of Troy. According to a legend he came to Italy after the Trojan war and founded Petilia.

Philemon, -ōs, [Gr. φιλήμων], f., a daughter of Pandion king of Thebes, who with her sister Procne served up to Tereus, her sister's husband, his son Itys prepared for food. They were all changed into birds, Philomela into a nightingale, for which bird her name often stands.

Philyridēs, -ae, [Gr. patronymic], m., son of Philyre (beloved by Saturn, by whom she became the mother of the centaur Chiron).

Phineus, -ēs (-eōs), [Gr. φίνεός], m., a king of Thrace, who was struck blind and afterwards tormented by the Harpys.

Phinēus, -ēs, -ēs, [Gr. φινῆος], adj., of Phineus.

Phlegethȳn, -ontis, [Gr. φλέγητθγ], m., a river of fire in Hades.

Phlegyas, -ae, [Gr. φλέγγας], m., a king of Orchomenus in Boeotia, father of Ixion, who burned the temple of Apollo to avenge the seduction of his daughter by that divinity, and who was punished in the Infernal regions for this act of impiety.

Phōca, -ae, [Gr. φώκη], f., a seal, a sea-calf.

Phoebe, -ēs, [Gr. φοῖβη], f., a name of Diana (Artemis) as goddess of the moon (cf. Phoebus).

Phoebēs, -a, -um, [Gr. φοίβους], adj., of Phoebus (Apollo or the Sun).

Phoebigena, -ae, [†Phoebō-(weakened) -tgena (cf. nubigena)], m., son of Phoebus (Escolapius).

Phoebus, -i, [Gr. φοῖβος], m., a name of Apollo as god of the sun (the Bright one). — Also, the Sun.

Phoenices, -um, [Gr. φοινικός], m. plur., the Phanicians (the inhabi-
Vocabulary.

Itants of Phoenicia, the coast-land east of the Mediterranean.)

Phoenissa, -ae, [Gr. Φοινισσά, f. of Φωινίς], f. adj., Phoenician. — As subst., a Phoenician woman (used of Dido).

Phoenix, -i, [Gr. Φόινιξ], m., the instructor of Achilles and his companion in the Trojan war.

Phole, -ēs, [Gr. Φολή], f., a female slave.

Pholus, -i, [Gr. Φόλος], m.: 1. A centaur, the host of Hercules, but accidentally slain by one of his guest’s arrows; 2. A Trojan.

Phorbas, -antēs, [Gr. Φόρβας], m., a sailor of Ἄνεα’s fleet.

Phorcus, -i (-y), [Gr. Φόρκος (-υ),] m.: 1. A sea-divinity; 2. A Latin.

Phrygus, -a, -um, [Gr. Φρυγός], adj., Phrygian. — Less exactly, Trojan. — Fem. (sc. terra), Phrygia, the country of Asia Minor of which Troy was a small district. — Fem. plur. (as subst.), the Phrygian women, the Trojan women.

Phryx, Phrygios, [Gr. Φρυξ], m., a Phrygian. — Less exactly, a Trojan.

Phthia, -ae, [Gr. Φθια], f., a district of Thessaly, the home of Achilles.

Phyllis, -idis, [Gr. Φύλλις], f., a rustic woman.

Phylodocē, -ēs, [Gr. Φυλόδοκη], f., a Nereid.

Piaculum, -i, [†pia- (of plo) + culum], n., an expiatory rite or offering, a purification: commissa piacula (atonement for guilt incurred).

Pieus, -a, -um, [†pia + eua], adj., of pitch, pitchy. — Less exactly, dark (like the smoke of pitch), thick, lurid, smoky; flumen (thick and dark, of sweat and dust); turbo (pitch-black wreaths); caligo (of burning pitch). — Fem., (sc. arbor), a pine tree.

Picta, -ae, [†pictu + ra (f. of rus), cf. figura], f., a painting, a picture.

Pictūrātus, -a, -um, [†pictura + tus, cf. ármatus], adj., embowered, wrought with designs.

Pictus, -a, -um, p.p. of pingō.

Pieus, -i, [pieus, woodpecker], m., a mythic king of Italy, son of Saturn and father of Faunus, changed into a woodpecker by Circe.

Pieridae, -um, [Gr. Πιερίδες], f. pl., the Muses, so called from their haunt Pieria in Thessaly.

Pletēs, -tēs, [†pē + tas], f., filial affection, dutiful love, filial piety.

—Hence, reverence (for the gods), piety, devotion. — Also (reciprocally), justice (recognition of piety).

Piger, -gras, -gram, [v. pig (in piget) + rus (reduced)], adj., slothful, slow, sluggish.

Pigret, -ult, -itum, -ēre, [unc. adj.] -stem, cf. pilger], 2. v. impers., it irks, one regrets, one is loth, one loathes, it is irksome.

Pignus, -oris, [prob. pang (as root of pango) + us], n., a pledge (deposited as security). — Less exactly, a wager, a stake. — Fig., a security, a pledge, a sign (as by giving the hand), a token (as a gift). — So of children, pledges.

Pila, -ae, [?], f., a pier, a mole.

Pilatus, -a, -um, [†pilō + tus, cf. armatus], adj., armed with the javelin.

Pileum, -i, [prob. akin to pileus, on account of the wool or felt covering], n., a carriage, with four wheels and covered, used for carrying sacred emblems, utensils, &c., and later employed by Roman women.

Pilum, -i, [perh. akin to pinso], n., a pestle. — Also, a javelin (the heavy spear used by the Romans).

Pilumnus, -i, [†pilō + manus, cf. Gr. -μενος], m., an old Latin divinity or deified king, an ancestor of Turnus, represented with a pestle.

Pinarius, -ae, -um, [?], adj., a Roman gentile name (which are all originally adj.): domus (the family of the Pinarii, who with the
Vocabulary.

Potitii first assisted at the rites of Hercules).

Pindus, -i, [Gr. Πίνδος], m., a mountain in Thessaly.
Pineus, -a, -um, [†piní̆s- (reduced) + eús], adj., of pine, of pines.
Pingo, pinxi, pictum, pingere, [√pig], 3. v. a., paint, dye, color, embroider (with or without acu), ornament (with color). — pletus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., embroidered, painted, particolored, spotted, variegated, wrought (with color), ornamented (with designs).

Pinguesco, no perf., no sup., -ese-re, [†pingui + sco, cf. pinguis], 3. v.n. incept., grow fat, grow rich, become fertile, be enriched.

Pinguis, -ae, [?], adj., fat, rich, resinous, pitchy, oily, unctuous, fertile, thick, milky (of herbs): oves (well-fed); ara (rich in victims).

Pinifer, -era, -erum, [†piní̆o-fer [√fer + us]], adj., pine-bearing, pine-clad.

Pine, -ae, [same word as penna], f., a turret (part of a fortification), a battlement. See also penna.

Pinus, -i (-iús), [akin to pix, wírus], f., a pine tree, a pine. — Of things made of pine, a ship, a torch, a shaft.

Pio, -vī, -vīnum, -āre, [†piŏ-], i. v. a., purify. — Also, appease, propitiate. — Hence, expiate, atone for.

Pirithous, -i, [Gr. Πειρίθοος], m., a son of Ixion who attempted to carry off Proserpine from the world below.

Pirus, -i, [?], f., a pear-tree.

Pisae, -ae, [Gr. Πίσα], f., a city of Elis near Olympia, with which town it was sometimes identified.

Pisae, -ārum, [?], f. plur., Pisa, a city of Etruria, supposed by the ancients to have been colonized from Elis.

Placis, -is, [?], m., a fish. — Also (usually in plur.), Pisces, the constellation.

Placēsus, -a, -um, [†pisci- (reduced) + osus], adj., full of fish, fish-haunted.

Plastrix, -leis, [Gr. πίλρωπ], f., a sea-monster. — As name of a ship, the Plastrix.

Plus, -a, -um, [?], adj., filial, devoted (to parents), pious, virtuous, just. — Also, pure, holy, sacred: amor (devoted); far (consecrated); sanguis (innocent); piorum concilia (of the best); numina (righteous, cf. pletas); manus (pure).

Pix, plics, [akin to pinus and vitus, cf. nisus], f., pitch.

Placabilius, -is, [†placā- (of plaeco) + bilis], adj., easy to be entreated, placable, gentle: ara (propitious, where sacrifices easily appease the divinity).

Placatus, -a, -um, p.p. of plaeco.

Plaecō, placui, placitum, placēre, [†placē-(cf.placidus, plaeco, Viriplaca)], 2. v. n., please, delight, give pleasure. — Often to be translated by a change of construction, approve, delight in, adopt. — Also impersonally, it is one's will, one determines, it is determined, it is thought best. — Placitu, -a, -um, p.p. in act. sense, pleasing, agreeable, determined on, decided: placida paci oliva (favorable); ulcus placitum (so it is fated); ultra placitum (more than is agreeable).

Placidē [abl. of placidus], adv., quietly, gently, peacefully.

Placidus, -a, -um, [†placē- (cf. plaque) + dus], adj., calm, quiet, peaceful, gentle, placid, kindly, propitious: palus (gently-flowing, slow); aquora; pax; aures; urbes; pectus; os; caput; placidum ventis mare (stilled).

Placitus, -a, -um, p.p. of plaeco.

Placeō, -āvī, -āvim, -āre, [†plaeō̆-(cf. Viriplaca)], i. v. a., appease, pacify, calm, quiet.

1. Plaga, -ae, [?], f., a region, a quarter, a zone, a tract.

2. Plaga, -ae, [Gr. πλῆγα], f., a
Vocabulary.

blow, a stroke, a lash, a thrust, a wound.

3. plagā, -ae, [?], f., a hunting-net, a snare.
plangō, planxi, planetum, plangere, [√plag, akin to πλέω, cf. plēga], 3. v. a. and n., beat, strike. — From beating the breasts in mourning, wail, cry. — Less exactly, roar, murmur.
plangor, -ōris, [plang (as root of plango) + or], m., a shriek, an outcry.
plāntiēs, -ēi, [√planō + ties, cf. amicitia], f., a plain, a level.
planta, -ae, [akin to planus], f., the sole, the foot. — Also, a scion, a slip, a plant, a shoot.
plāntārium, -ī (-i), or -āre, -ās, [√planta + arium (n. of arius)], n., a shoot, a scion.
plānus, -a, -um, [akin to πλανός (perh. √pal in palor)], adj., level, flat. — Neut. as subst., a plain, a level, level ground.
platanus, -ī, [Gr. πλατάνος], f., a plane tree.
plaudō (plō-), plausi, plausum, plaudere, [?], 3. v. a. and n., clap, beat (with the feet or hands), clap (of the wings), pat (of caressing): choresae (dance a measure).
plaustrum, -ī, [√plaud + trum], n., a cart, a wagon.
plausus, -ūs, [plaus (as root of plando) + tus], m., clapping, flapping, fluttering; applause.
pībe, pībles, [akin to plenus (cf.plerique), πλήθος], f., the multitude, the common people, the people, the vulgar, common soldiers.
Plēias, -ādis, [Gr. Πλειάδες], f., a Pleiad, one of the seven daughters of Atlas who were changed into the constellation of the Pleiades. — Also, one of the stars. — Plur., the Pleiades, the constellation.
Plemyrium, -ī (-ī), (Plemm-), [Gr.], n., a promontory of Sicily, near Syracuse.
pλένω, -a, -um, [πλέω (of pleo) + nus, cf. plerique], adj., full, filled, well-filled: vox (loud); flumina (swelling); annis (completed, mature); mensa (laden); portae (thronged); ad plenum (full, to the top); campus (crowded, with sheep).
plērusque (masc. not found), -aque, -umque, [plerus (ple + rus, cf. plenus) -que (cf. undique, quisque)], adj., the greater part. — Neut. as adv., for the most part, usually, commonly.
plicō, -āvi (-ui), -ātum (-itum), -āre, [√plic, akin to πλέκω], I. v. a., fold, roll up.
pλάμα, -ae, [?], f., feathers.
plumbum, -ī, [?], n., lead.
pluō, pluī (plāvi), no sup., pluere, [√plu, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a. and n., rain, rain down, shower down. — Impersonal, it rains.
plūrimus, -a, -um; see multus.
pluēs, see multus.
Plutōn (-ōn), -ōnis, [Gr. Πλοῦτων], m., Pluto, the brother of Jupiter and Neptune, the king of the lower world.
pluviālis, -ae, [√pluviō- (reduced) + alis], adj., rainy. — Often in the sense of bringing rain.
pluvius, -a, -um, [√plu (in pluo) + ius], adj., rainy, showery; pluvium frigus (cold rain). — Fem. (sc. aqua), rain, a shower, a fall of rain, rainy weather.
poculum, -ī, [√po (cf. poto) + culum], n., a drinking-cup, a goblet, a bowl. — Less exactly, a watering-place, a water-trough. — Often, as in Eng., for the liquid contained in the vessel.
podagra, -ae, [Gr. ποδάγρα], f., the gout. — A similar disease in sheep.
Podalirius, -i (-ii), [Gr. Ποδαλίριος], m., a Trojan.
pōena, -ae, [√pu (in purus, with stem-vowel and strengthened) + na, cf. ποιή], f., a penalty, punishment, revenge, vengeance. Regularly regarded as a penalty by the ancients, and hence demanded, taken, received, &c., by
the inflicter, and paid, given, owed, satisfied, by the sufferer.

Poenus, -a, -um, [akin to φοινίς, a simpler form corrupted], adj., Carthaginian (properly Phanician).—Masc. plur., the Carthaginians.

Poënitet, see paenitetet.

poëta, -ae, [Gr. ποιητής], m., a poet.

poliō, -ivī (-ii), -itum, -ire, [?], 4. v. a., polish.

Pollēs, -ae, [Gr. Πολλής], m., a Trojan, son of Priam.

politus, -a, -um, p.p. of pollio.

pollex, -icis, [?], m., the thumb.

pollicear, -ilicus, -ileéri, [por (old prep., cf. ρός) -ilicor], 2. v. dep., offer, promise (voluntarily, cf. promitto, promise on request), engage.

pollicicus, -a, -um, p.p. of pollicear.

Pollō (Pōl-), -ōnis, [?], m., a Roman surname. — Esp., Catus Asinius Pollio, a distinguished orator, statesman, and author of the time of Augustus. He was an intimate friend and a patron of Virgil.

polluō, -iú, -látum, -iuere, [perh. por-luo], 3. v. a., pollute, infect, defile.—Less exactly, violate: pollutus amor (betrothed, disappointed).

Pollāx, -ūcis, [Gr. Πολλάκης, corrupted], m., one of the sons of Jupiter and Leda, brother of Castor, famed as a pugilist. Virgil alludes to his skill in horsemanship, for which generally his brother is famous. Upon the death of Castor, Pollux obtained permission to relieve his brother in the world below by alternately taking his place, thus sharing with him his immortality.

polūs, -ī, [Gr. πόλος], m., the pole (end of the earth's axis), the North pole, the Heavens.

Polybōtēs, see Polyphoetes.

Polydōrus, -i, [Gr. Πολύδωρος], m., a son of Priam, sent to Thrace, and slain by Polymnestor.

Polyphēmus, -i, [Gr. Πολύφημος], m., the Cyclops whose eye was put out by Ulysses.

Polyphoetes (-bōtēs), -ae, [Gr. Πολύφωτες], m., a Trojan, priest of Ceres.

Polytēs, see Polites.

Pōmetii, -īrum, [?], m. plur., Suessa Pometia, a city of the Volsci, in the region of the Pompitian Marshes.

pompa, -ae, [Gr. πομπή], f., a sacred procession, a sacred rite, a funeral train, a funeral.

pōnum, -i, [?], n., a fruit (apple, pear, plum, &c., cf. baca, a small fruit).—Less exactly, a fruit-tree.

pondus, -eris, [-pend + us], n., a weight, a burden, a load, a heavy missile, a mass.

pōne [perh. akin to post], adv., behind.

pōnō, posui, postumum, pōnerē, [unc. stem + sōno, cf. pone], 3. v. a., (leave behind ?), lay down, put down.—With idea of loss (lit. and fig.), lay aside, lose, abandon, drop, shed, give up, yield (of fruits).—With some purpose, place, put, set, found, lay, set up, put up (a stake), set on foot (a contest), serve up, plant, fix (a limit, &c.), assign (a name), lay down (for rest), determine, pitch (a camp), place (hope), lay (one's fortunes in the lap of another), lay to rest (bury), lay out (a body), lay low (raze), make (a keel).—Intrans., (sc. ōe), decline (of winds), go down.

pōns, pontēs, [?], m., a bridge, a gangway, a drawbridge, a floor (of a tower).

pōntus, -i, [Gr. Πόντος], m., the sea, a wave. — Esp. (sc. Euxinus), the Euxine, the Black Sea.

Pontus, -i, [Gr. Πόντος], m., the region south of the Black Sea.

poples, -ītis, [?], m., the ham (the back of the knee): succiso poplite (cutting the cords of the knee, with the hamstring cut); duplicato poplite (with bent knees).
Vocabulary.

**populāris, -e, [†populō- (reduced) + aris], adj., popular, of the people.**

**populātus, -a, -um, p.p. of populō.**

**pōpuleus, -a, -um, [†pōpulō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of the poplar, of poplar, poplar.**

**populō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [prob. †populō-, but the connection is uncertain], i. v. a., ravage, despoil, lay waste, devastate, plunder.** — Also of animals, prey upon. — Pass. as dep. in same senses. — Of a river, devastate, lay waste: iter (its path).

**populātus, -a, -um, p.p. in act. and pass. sense: tempora raptis suribus (despoiled).**

**Populōna, -ae, [?], f., a city on the coast of Etruria.**

**pōpulus, -i, [?], f., a poplar tree, poplar (the leaves in a crown).**

This tree was sacred to Hercules.

**populus, -i, [redupl. root in πολός (cf. plebes) + us], m., a people, a state, a nation, a tribe.** — Also, the common people, the populace, the crowd. — Poetically, of bees, viewed as social and intelligent.

**tōr (port-), [cf. πόρος, πορτι], a prep. only found in obscure composition. Apparently, to, towards, cf. porriclo, pollicecor, portendo.**

**porca, -ae, [?], f., a pig (female), a sow.**

**porgo, see porrigo.**

**porrectus, -a, -um, p.p. of porrigo.**

**porriclo, -ēci, -ectum, -leere, [prob. por-iacio, cf. pollicecor], 3. v. a., cast as an offering (a sacrificial word), scatter, offer, cast forth.**

**porrigō (porgō), -rex, -rectum, -rigere, [por-rego], 3. v. a., stretch out, extend, hold out. — Pass. or with reflexive, extend.**

**porrō [unc. form akin to pro, por, and ἕπορω], adv., forward, afar off, beyond. — Of time, hereafter, in later times, later, in succession.**

**Porsena (-enna), -ae, [prob. an Etruscan word], m., a king of Etruria who attempted to restore the banished Tarquins.**

**porta, -ae, [φορ (akin to portus, πόρος) + ta], f., a gate, a passage, an entrance, an exit, a way (in or out).**

**portendō, -endi, -entum, -entere, [port-endo], 3. v. a., (a religious word, hold out), portend, forebode, foretell, threaten.**

**portentum, -i, [n. p.p. of portendo], n., a prodigy, a portent, a sign, an omen.**

**porticus, -ūs, [porta- (weakened) + unc. stem or termination], f., a colonnade, a gallery, an arcade.**

**portitor, -ōris, [prob. †portus- (or †porta) + tor, cf. viator, but cf. also porto], m., a boatman, a ferryman. — Esp. of Charon, the ferryman of the Styx.**

**portō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†porta- (or †portō-, or †porto-.)], i. v. a., convey (perh. orig. of merchandise), carry, bear, bring: quem portat equus (who is borne on, &c.). — Poet.: te septima aestas. — Also, carry off, bear away. — Fig.: bellum (make, declare).**

**Portūnus, -ī, [†portu- (lengthened) + nus (cf. Vaeuna)], m., the Italian god of harbors, Gr. Ποταμών.**

**portus, -ūs, [φορ (cf. porta, πόρος) + tus], m., (an entrance), a harbor, a haven. — Fig., a refuge, a haven.**

**poscō, poposci, no sup. -poscere, [?], perh. akin to precor], 3. v. a., ask, beg, demand, claim, require, call for, enquire for, pray for: ventos; poscente nullo (spontaneously); fatis poscentibus (at the call of the fates); sic ventos (require); numina (supplicate).**

**positus, -a, -um, p.p. of pono.**

**possessor, -ōris, [por-sessor, cf. possideo], m., a possessor, an occupant (by force), a master (of property by occupation).**

**possum, potui, posse, [potis(-e) -sum], irr. v. n., can, be able, have power. — Often with acc. of pron., have power, can do. — potēns,
-entis, p. as adj., powerful, great, mighty, ruling over, master of.

potent: potentum munera (the great); potentes terrae (rulers of); potentes promissi Dea (having accomplished); seditione potens (skilful).

post [abl. of à posti- (pos + ti, cf. pone), cf. postidea,] adv. (from behind), behind, after. — Of time, later, afterwards, next, hereafter, in after times. — Prep., behind, after.

posterus, -a, -um, [à posti + rus], adj., coming after, following, next. — posterior, -us, -oris, comp., later, latter. — postrēmus (postumus), -a, -um, [posterā + imus (cf. supremus), post + tīmus (cf. intimus)], superl., latest, last, lowest, least. — Neut. plur., the rear. — postumus, last, posthumous (born after a father's death).

posthabeō, -habui, -habuitum, -habēre, [post-habeō], 2. v. a., hold in less esteem, neglect, postpone (in favor of something else).

posthabitus, -a, -um, p.p. of post-habeō.


posthinc [post-hinc,] adv., hereafter, then, next, thenceon.

postis, -is, [perh. à pos (cf. post, pone, pomo) + tīsa, cf. antae], m., a doorpost, a pillar (of an entrance), a column. — Less exactly, a door, an entrance.

postquam [post-quam,] adv., (later than), after, when, as soon as, since, now that.

postrēmus, see posterus.

postumus, see posterus.

potēns, -entis, p. of possum.

potentia, -ae, [à potent + ia], f., power, might, influence, force, sway, rule; dura nostra (exercise of power); mea magna (source of power).

potestās, -ōtis, [stem akin to potis + ōtis], f., power, might, rule, sway, opportunity, chance: potestates herbarum (virtues).

potion, -itus, -iri, (potitūr, in 3.), [à poti-,] 4. v. dep., become master of, gain, possess, win, gain possession of, seize, occupy, secure: auno (succeed in); campo equus (gain); tellure(gain, arrive at).

potion, -us, [prob. comp. of potis], adj., preferable, better, more desirable. — potius, neut. as adv., rather, more.

potis, -ē, [prob. akin to pater and poīs],] adj., powerful, able. — Usually not declined: potis (pote) est, be able, one can, be possible. See also potion.

Potitius, -ē (-ii), [?], m., a Roman gentile name (prop. adj.). — Esp. of one of the family who with the head of the Piniari assisted at the rites of Hercules.

potitūs, -a, -um, p.p. of potion.

Potnias, -ADIUS, [Gr. Porus], adj., of Poetiae, a town of Boeotia, the residence of Glauce, son of Sisyphus, whose horses went mad and tore their master in pieces. There are other forms of the story.

pōtō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [à potō- (freq. of lost verb)] 1. v. a., drink.

— pōtānas, -antis, p. as subst. (plur.), revelers, drinkers. See also pōtus (-ūs), pōtus, -a, -um.

pōtus, -ūs, [à po (cf. poculum) + tus], m., a drinking. — Esp. acc. (as supine of poto), to drink.


praē [?], same stem as pro,] adv. and prep., before, in front. — In comp., before, in front, at the extremity, very.

praebē, -bui, -bitum, -bēre, [praee-habeō], 2. v. a., (hold out), afford, yield, offer, furnish.

praecēdō, -cēxi, -cēsum, -cēdere, [praee-cedo], 3. v. a. and n., go before, precede.

praecelsus, -a, -um,[praee-celsus], adj., very high, lofty.
praeceps, -cipitis, [praec-caput (reduced, and decl. as adj.)], adj., head-foremost, headlong, in (one’s) haste, with speed, speedy, flying, swift, hurrying, driven headlong, plunging, pell mell.—Transferred, straight downward, precipitous: in praeceps (straight downward, perpendicularly); in praecipiti (straight up on the very edge).

praecetum, -i, [n. p.p. of praeciplo], n., an instruction, an injunction, a rule, an order, a charge, a precept.

praecetus, -a, -um, p.p. of praeciplo.

praeclidō, -cidi, -cium, -cidere, [praec-caedo], 3. v. a., cut off.—praecisius, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., steep, precipitous.

praeciptō, -epti, -ceptum, -cere, [praec-capiō], 3. v. a., take beforehand: spe hostem (conquer in advance); aestus lac (dry up, in advance).—Also, prescribe, enjoin, give instructions, command.

praeciptitō, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, [†praecipit-], 1. v. a. and n., send headlong, hurry on, hurl headlong: moras (break down).—Intrans., go headlong, fall swiftly, hurry, hasten: curae (are excited); flamina mento (pour).

praecipuē, [abl. of praecipuus], adv., especially, particularly.

praecipuus, -a, -um, [praec-cep- us (→ cap + us, cf. perspicuus)], adj., (taken before), especial, chief, the greatest: accipit Aenean (with special honor).

praecisius, -a, -um, p.p. of praecido.

praeclārus, -a, -um, [praec-cla-rus], adj., very bright.—Fig., distinguished, famous, renowned, glorious, splendid, magnificent.

praecō, -ōnis, [?], m., a crier, a herald.

praecordia, -ōrum, [praec-cord + ium], n. plur., the diaphragm, the region of the heart, the vitals, the breast, the heart.

praedas, -ae, [prob. akin to prehendo], f., booty, a prize, plunder, spoil, prey (of wild beasts), game (prey of the hunter), a prize.

praedicō, -dixi, -dictum, -dicere, [praec-dico], 3. v. a., foretell, give warning, prophesy, forebode.—Also, warn, inform.

praedictum, -i, [n. p.p. of praedico], n., a prediction, a prophecy.

praediscō, -didi, -disce, no sup., -disce, [praec-disco], 3. v. a., learn beforehand, forecast, recognize in advance.

praedives, -itis, [praec-dives], adj., very rich, wealthy.

praedō, -ōnis, [†praeda-(reduced) + o], m., a robber, a pirate, a marauder.

praedor, -ātus, -āri, [†praeda-], 1. v. dep., prey, prowl.

praedulcis, -e, [praec-dulcis], adj., very sweet, precious.

praedūrus, -a, -um, [praec-durus], adj., very hard, hardy, stout, sturdy.

praeeō, -ivi (-ii), -ītum, -iere, [praec-eo], irr. v. a. and n., go in advance, precede, lead, be in advance.

praefātus, -a, -um, p.p. of praefor.

praefero, -tuli, -tatum, -ferre, [praec-fero], irr. v. a., carry in front (before one), offer: frons hominem (represent).—Also, prefer, choose rather, choose in preference.

praeficiō, -feci, -fectum, -ficere, [praec-facio], irr. v. a., set over, put in charge.

praefigō, -fixi, -fixum, -figere, [praec-figo], 3. v. a., fix in front, hang up on, fix upon: ora praefixa (impaled); praefixa cuspid (with iron head).—With change of point of view, fix (something with another in front): ora capistris (bind).—So praefixus, -a, -um, p.p., pointed, headed.

praefixus, -a, -um, p.p. of praefigo.

praefodiō, -fodi, - fossum, -fo-
Vocabulary.

dere, [praefodio], 3. v. a., dig in front of, ditch.

praefor, -fatus, -fari, [praefor], 1. v. dep., say before, preface, invoke first (beforehand).

praefulgeo, -fulsi, -no sup., fulgere, [praefulgeo], 2. v. n., shine in front or on the edge; pellis ungubus (glitter with hanging claws).

praegnans (-ās), -antis (-ātis), [praegnans (prob. p. of stem fr. √gen, cf. nascor)], adj., pregnant.

praellabor, -lapsus, -lābi, [praellabor], 3. v. dep., glide by, fly by.

praellatus, -a, -um, p.p. of praefero.

praemetus, -metui, -metātum, -metuere, [praemeto], 3. v. n., fear beforehand, be anxious.

praemissus, -a, -um, p.p. of praemitto.

praemittē, -mīsī, -missum, mittere, [praemitto], 3. v. a., send before, send in advance, send forward.

praemium, -i (-i), [prob. akin to praeso], n., a prize, a reward, a remuneration (in good or bad sense), a prise (in an ironical sense): Veneris (delights); pugnae (prise, taken in war); inter praeemia ducet (the prizes of battle, to the battle-field).

praenātō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [praenato], 1. v. a., swim by, float by, fly by (of a river).

Praeneste, -ls, [?], f. and n., a strongly fortified ancient city of Latium, famous for an oracle and a temple of Fortune (now Palestrina).

Praenestinus, -a, -um, [Praenesti + nus], adj., of Praeneste.

praenuntia, -ae, [praenuntia], f., forerunner, harbinger, bearing news (in app. as adj.).

praepes, -etis, [praepes (√pet as stem, cf. peto)], adj., swiftly-flying, swift.

praepinguis, -e, [praepinguis], adj., very fat, very rich, fertile, teeming.

praereptus, -a, -um, p.p. of praeripio.

praeripio, -rīpu, -reptum, -ripere, [praerapio], 3. v. a., snatch away (in advance, so as to deprive some one of a thing), wrest away, wrest from, occupy (against some one).

praeruptus, -a, -um, [p.p. of praerumpo], as adj., (broken off in front), precipitous, steep, broken.

praesaepe (-sēpe), -is, [praesaepe (akin to saepio)], n., a stall, a stable. — Poetically, of bees, a hive.

praesāgus, -a, -um, [praesagus, cf. sagax], adj., foreknowing, prescient, foreboding. — Also, ominous, boding.

praescisō, -scivi, -scitum, -sciscere, [praescisco], 3. v. a., learn beforehand, see in advance.

praescius, -a, -um, [praescius, cf. nescius], adj., foreknowing, divining, prescient, presaging.

praescribō, -scripseri, -scriptum, -scribere, [praescribo], 3. v. a., write before, prefix: pagina sibi nomen (has written on its front, as a dedication).

praecessōn, -entis, [praetensio, p. of sum], adj., present, before one, immediate, imminent, instant: animus (stout heart). — Also of divinities, favorable, propitious, present to help. — Also, potent, advantageous, helpful, powerful.

praesentia, -ae, [praesent + ia], f., presence.

praesentīō, -sānai, -sānsum, -sentīre, [praesentio], 4. v. a., feel beforehand, foresee, divine, detect, (something about to be done).

praesertim [acc. akin to sero], adv., especially, particularly, chiefly, most of all.

praees, -Ēdis, [praesae (-sed as stem)], comm., (presiding over), a ruler, an arbiter, an arbress.

praesideō, -sēdi, -sessum, -si-
Vocabulary.

dëre, [praë-sideo], 2. v. n., pre-side over.
praesidium, -i (-ii), [†praesid + ium], n., a defence, a protection, a garrison.
praqestäns, -äntis, p. of præesto.
praqesto, -stiti, -stitum, -stäre, [praesto], 1. v. n. and a., stand before, excel, surpass. — Impers., it is better: — præestãns, -äntis, p., surpassing, superior, excellent, splendid, magnificent, skiful.
praqeumö, -simeï, -sümtum, -sümere, [praæ-sumo], 3. v. a., anticipate.
praqetendö, -tendi, -tentum, -tender, [praœ-tendo], 3. v. a., stretch before, hold out, bear before, put before; saepem segeti (throw around); murœs morti (keep off death by walls); fumos manu (throw a veil of smoke). — Fig., pretend, make a pretence of. — prætentus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., stretched before, lying along, opposite.
praqentus, -a, -um, p.p. of prætendo.
praqet [praæ + terum (reduced), comp. of praæ, cf. Inter], adv. and prep., along by, beyond, past, beside, contrary to. — In compos., by, beyond.
praqetereā[prætær-eā, cf. interea], adv., further, besides, moreover, afterwards, again, hereafter.
praqetereā, -ivi (-ii), -itum, -ire, [praætær-eō], irr. v. a. and n., pass beyond, pass by. — Fig., omit, pass over. — Intrans., go by, pass, pass by. — præteritus, -a, -um, p.p. in intrans. sense, gone by, past, bygone.
praqetertus, -a, -um, p.p. of prætereo.
praqetrlabor, -läpus, -läbi, [praætær-labor], 3. v. dep., glide by, flow by, sail by.
praqeterehor, -vectus, -vehl, [praætær-vehor as dep.], 3. v. dep., ride by, sail by.
praqetexö, -texui, -textum, -tex-
erë, [praæ-texo], 3. v. a. (weave in front). — With change of point of view, cover (with something), fringe, line. — Fig., conceal, disguise: funera sacris (conceal by pretence of, &c.).
praqetörium, -i (-ii), [†praetor + ium (n. of -ius)], n., (prop. adj., sc. tabernæculum), the general’s tent, headquarters. — Of bees, the queen’s abode.
praqeũrō, -üsei, -üstum, -üere, [praæ-uro], 3. v. a., burn at the point, harden in the fire.
praqeūstus, -a, -um, p.p. of præ-uro.
praqevalidus, -a, -um, [praæ-valli-
dus], adj., over strong, too thirsty.
praqeunō, -vēni, -ventum, -venire, (also separate), [praæ-venio], 4. v. n., precede, come before.
praqevenō, -verti, -versum, ver-
tere, [praæ-vertō], 3. v. a., turn aside, turn off. — Fig., divert. — Intrans. and pass. (as dep.), outstrip.
praqevidéñ, -vidi, -visum, -vidēre, [praæ-video], 2. v. a., foresee, see (in advance).
pràtum, -i (?), n., a meadow.
pràvus, -a, -um, (?), adj., crooked. — Fig. (cf. Eng. wrong), false. — Neut. as subst., falsehood.
preqatūs, -a, -um, p.p. of precor.
praqiae, -ārum, [?], f., (adj., sc. vites), early-ripe grapes.
prequor, -ätus, -āri, [†precœr], 1. v. dep., pray, supplicate, pray for, beg: precando (by prayers); precante dextram (suppliant); precans (precentes), (suppliant, suppliants); foedus infectum (pray that the truce be, &c.); cui (offer prayers); precanti multa (offering many prayers); precor (parenthetical, I pray); socios (entreat, exhort).
prehendō, prehendere, prehēn-
sum, prehendere, (prendo, etc.), [praæ-hendo, akin to χαφ-
dvao], 3. v. a., seize, grasp, grasp at.
Vocabulary.

prehünso, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
(prehûno, etc.), [?], i. v. a., grasp,
catch at, catch, seize.

prēleum, -i (?), n., a wine-press,
properly the pressing-beam or
beams.

premō, pressā, pressum, preme-
re, (?), 3. v. a., press, press down:
pressum lac (cheese); casum;
mella; pressae mammae; sul-
cum (dig, trace); pressi arcus
(forced down); pressae carinae
(laden); hasta pressa (forced
down); presso vomere (deep-set);
virgulta (sink, plant); fronde
criinem (adorn, confine); vestigia
(plant, set, but see also below);
mundus premitur (descends);
partem rostro (overlap); solo
presso (on the ground which one
presses); fances lingua (stop,
choke); guttur pressum (closed).
—Also, with idea of repression
(lit. and fig.), repress, confine, hold
in check, control, keep down, rule,
hold in subjection, overwhelm,
coerce: vocem (check); vestigia
(check, stay, see above); placida
aequora pontus (calm); pelago
arva; te iussa Fauni (restrain,
hamper); animae premuntur
nocte (are plunged, hidden);
quies oculos (close); quies iacentem
(overcome); falce umbras
(prune); corde dolorem (sup-
press, conceal); ore responsa
(keep secret); luna lumen (hide);
presso ore (closed lips); habenas
(hold in, lighten); pressa est
gloria (obscured); arma Latinii
(depreciate); os (control); Au-
soniam; populos dicione; Simo-
is vivos (rolls under its waves);
mentem pressus formidine (over-
whelmed, weighed down); lilia
(pluck).—Also, press hard, pur-
sue, attack, assail, chase, besie,
drive: apri cursum; ad retia
cervum; hostem per aurias;
famulos (strike down).

prendo, see prehendo.

prēnso, see prehendo.

prēnsus, see prehendo.

pressō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†pres-
sō, cf. premo], i. v. a., press.

pressus, -a, -um, p.p. of premo.

pretium, -i (-ii), (?), perh. akin to
pλαύειν, n., a price, a reward, a
bribe, a prise, a ransom.

†prex, †cīa, (?), f., a prayer.

Prīatēus, -a, -um, [Gr. Πριατέως], adj.,
of Priam, son (daughter)
of Priam.

Prīamidēs, -ae, [Gr. Πριαμίδης],
m., son of Priam.

Prīamus, -i, [Gr. Πρίαμος], m., the
aged king of Troy, father of Hec-
tor and Paris.

Prīāpus, -i, [Gr. Πριάμος], m., a
god of horticulture and protector
of gardens against thieves and birds.
He was not highly venerate-
d, and his image served as a kind of scarecrow.

prīdem [praedem, cf. idem],
adv., some time ago, for some time.

prīmaevus, -a, -um, [†primo-
avō- (decl. as adj.)], adj., first
in age, eldest.—Also, of the first
age, in the bloom of youth, youthful.

prīmitiae, -ārum, [†primo + tia,
cf. a mieć], f. plur., the first
fruits.—Poetically, first trophies,
first exploits, but cf. Eng. figure.

primus, see prior.

prīnceps, -īpis, [†primo-(reduced)
+ cepis (of cap as stem)], adj.,
first, foremost, at the head.—As
subst., a chief, a leader, an origi-
nator, a protector, a founder (of
a family).

prīnctium, -i (-ii), [†princip +
tium], n., the beginning, the origin.
—Abl. as adv., in the beginning,
in the first place, first, first of all.

prior, -ōris, [stem akin to pro
and prae + ior, comp. of pro or
prae], adj., former, first, ancient,
original.—Of degree, superior.—
Masc. plur., the ancients, men of
former times, ancestors.—Neut.
as adv., before, earlier, first, for-
merly, sooner, rather, see also
prīusquam (earlier than, before).
Vocabulary.

—primus, -a, -um, [probably prae + mus, cf. imus], superl., first, foremost, earliest, the outer, the end, the edge, the extremity, the front, front, rising (of the sun, &c.), most ancient: pes (fore); primus plantis (childish feet). — Of degree, first, highest, chief, best, most noble. — Often equal to an adv. with subj. or obj., first. — As subst. in plur., the first, the best, the chief, the noblest. — Neut. plur., first principles, elements, the first place, the van. — primo, abl. (of time, opp. to max., etc., cf. primum, also of order, opp. to tum, etc.), first, at first. — primum, acc. (cf. primo), first, in the first place, for the first time, in advance, immediately. — ut (cum) primum, when first, as soon as; quam primum, as soon as possible; nunc primum, only now; primum ante omnia, before all else, in primis (imprimis), especially, chiefly; cum primum, especially, chiefly; ad prima, particularly, very, exceedingly.

priscus, -a, -um, [†prius- (of prior) + cus], adj., ancient (often with idea of approval, or veneration, good old), antique, early, venerable.

pristinus, -a, -um, [†prius- (of prior) + tinus, cf. dilutinus], adj., former, old, original.

pristis, see pistrix.

priusquam (often separated) [prius quam], adv., sooner than, rather than, before.

Privernum, -i, [?], n., a town of the Volsci, the birthplace of Camilla.

Privenus, -i, [see Privenum], m., a Rutulian.

prō (prōd) [abl. of same stem as prae], prep., before, in front of.
— Hence, in defence of; on behalf of; on account of; for, for the sake of. — Also, in the place of; in return for, for, instead of. pro re (under the circumstances, for the occasion); pro se (according to one's ability). — In compos. prō, prōd, before, in front, forward, down, forth, for, in favor of.

prō (prob), [?], interj., oh! (of surprise, grief, or indignation).

proavus, -i, [pro-avus], m., a great-grandfather. — Less exactly, an ancestor.

probē, -avi, -ātum, -āre, [†probē-], i. v. a., (make good by testing), test. — Also, approve, permit (approve of an action).

Procās, -ae, [?], m., a king of Alba.

procāx, -ācis, [†procāx- (of procō) + cus (reduced), cf. capax], adj., insolent (in demand). — Transferred, boisterous.

procedō, -cessi, -cessum, -cēdes, [procō], 3. v. n., go forward, advance, come forward, go on, go, come forth, proceed. — Fig., glide on, pass, go, roll on.

Procolla, -ae, [pro-cella, cf. percello, excello], f., a storm, a blast, a squall, a tempest. — Fig., of popular fury, as in English.

procerēs, -um, [?], cf. archaic pro-cus], m. plur., the chiefs, the leaders, the nobles.

procerus, -a, -um, [unc. comp. with pro], adj., tall, stately, lofty.

procesus, -ūs, [procēsus, cf. procedo], m., an advance. — Fig., progress, a course.

Prochytā, -ae (pro-chīn), [Gr. Pro-χύτην], f., an island off the coast of Campania (now Procida).

proclāmō, -avi, -ātum, -āre, [proclamo], i. v. a., cry aloud, cry out.

Procēnē, see Progne.

Procōris, -is (-idis), [Gr. Proπρυξ], f., the wife of Cephalus, who was accidentally shot by her husband.

procūbō, -cubui, -cubitum, -cubāre, [procūbo], i. v. n., lie along, lie at length, fall.

procūdō, -cūdi, -cūsum, -cūdere, [procudo], 3. v. a., hammer out, sharpen.

procūl [?], adv., at some distance.
Vocabulary.

at a distance, afar, far, far away, from far, from afar: procul este (withdraw, come not near), near by, not far apart. — Also, high, on high.

pròcūlcō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [pro-
calco], i. v. a, trample down.

pròcumbē, -ēbui, -ēbitum, -ēbure, [pro-
cumo], 3. v. n., lie prostrate, lie at length, lie down, lie, be prostrated, fall forward, fall prostrate, fall, be slain, sink to sleep. — Perf., have fallen, lie. — Less exactly, bend forwards (cf. incumbo), bend is (of oars). — Fig., be overthrown, fall.

pròcūrō, -ēvi, -ēatum, āre, [pro-
curo], i. v. a, take care of: corpus (refresh one’s self).

pròcūrrō, -ērri, (-ēcurri), -ērse-
num, -ērrere, [pro-curro], 3. v. n., run forward, advance, rush against, charge. — Fig., of a tongue of land, run out.

pròcursus, -ūs, [pro-cursus, cf.
princursus], m, a rush, an onset.

pròcursus, -ām, [pro-curvus],
adj., curved, bent, winding.

procurus, -ī, [?, perh. root of precor + us], m, a suitor.

pròdeo, -ēvi (-ēvi), -ētum, īre,
[prod-eo], irr. v. n., go forward, go forth, advance. — Fig., of a projecting point, run out.

pròdigium, -ī (-ī), [poss. prò-
digium (\textbackslash\textasciitilde{}dīgium, cf. digi-
tus)], n, a portent, a prophetic sign, a prodigy, an omen, an evil prophecy. — Also, a monster.

pròdīgus, -ā, -um, [prod-agus
(\textbackslash\textasciitilde{}dīgus)], adj., wasteful, lavish.

pròdictīō, -ōnis, [as if pro-ditio, cf.
prodo], f., treachery.

pròdo, -ēdī, -ēdam, -ēre, [pro-
dō], 3. v. a, give forth, put forth, propagate, found (a race). — Also, give away, betray, treacherously destroy. — Also, show, declare.

pròducē, -ēxi, -ēctum, -ēc-
cēre, [pro-duco], 3. v. a, bring forward, lead forth, bring out (from the house, of a dead body, = lay in the grave). — Also, produce, bring forth. — Also, prolong.

proelium, -ī (-ī), [?], n, a battle, a combat, fighting. — Less exactly, a war.

Proetides, -īm, [Gr. Proetides], f.
plur., the daughters of Proteus, king of Argos, who were changed by Juno into cows.

pròfānus, -ā, -um, [pro-fano, decl.
as adj., adj., unholy, profane. — Masc. plur. as subst., the unholy, the uninitiated.

profectō [pro-facto], adv., surely,
truly. — With hortatory expressions, pray, I beg.

profectus, -ā, -um, p.p. of pro-
ficio.

profectus, -ā, -um, p.p. of pro-
ficiscor.

pròferē, -tuli, -tātum, -fere,
[pro-fero], irr. v. a, carry for-
ward, extend, prolong, put off, postpone.

pròficiō, -ēfici, -fectum, -ficere,
[pro-facio], 3. v. a. and n., go for-
ward (cf. proficiscor), make progress: nil profeci (I have gained nothing).

proficiscor, -fectus, -fiscē, [as
if pro-faciscor (lost incept. of facio)], 3. v. dep., (go forth, cf.
proficio), set out, set out for, pro-
ceed from, come from. — Also, of
descent, proceed from, originate with.

pròfīō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [pro-
flō], 1. v. a., blow forth, breathe forth.

pròfluō, -fluī, -fluīm, -fluere,
[pro-fluo], 3. v. n., flow forth, flow out, flow.

†profor (not found), -fātus, -fāri,
[pro-for], 1. v. dep., speak out, speack.

profugus, -ā, -um, [pro-†fugus
(\textbackslash\textasciitilde{}fug + us)], adj., flying, in flight, fugitive, exiled. — As subst., a fugitive, an exile.

pròfundō, -ūdī, -ūsum, -fund-
ere, [pro-fundo], 3. v. a., pour forth, shed.
Vocabulary.

profundus, -a, -um, [pro-fundus],
adj., deep, profound, the depths of:
caelum. — Fig, of darkness, depest. — Neut. as subst., the deep.

progenies, -ëi, [†pro-genies
(\gen+ies, cf. series), f., offspring, progeny, a line, a race. —
Of individuals, a son, offspring. — Also of animals, young, offspring,
a brood, a swarm.

progenum, -genius, -genitus, -gignere, [pro-gigno], 3. v. a., beget,
bring forth.

Prognæ, -æs, [Gr. Πρόγνη], f., the
wife of Tereus and sister of Philomena. She was changed into a
swallow. See Philomela. — Poetically, for the swallow itself.

progradior, -gressus, -gredi, [pro-
gradior], 3. v. n., proceed, go forth,
advance, come forth.

progressus, -a, -um, p.p. of pro-
gradior.

proh, see prô.

probœbë, -hibui, -hibitum, -hibère, [pro-habeo], 2. v. a., hold
off, keep off, drive off, ward off, avert, debar, shut out. — Also, forbid,
prevent, restrain, keep from
(some action).

probœcl, -isci, -lectum, -iscere,
[pro-iacio], 3. v. a., throw forth,
throw away, cast away, cast up, throw off, expose. — Also, throw
forward, cast, throw down, throw,
put forward, let drop. — probœc-
tus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., project,
ing, lying at length, prostrate,
lying.

probœctus, -a, -um, p.p. of probœcl.

proinde [pro-inde], adv., hence,
therefore.

probœbor, -lapsus, -labi, [pro-
labor], 3. v. dep., slide forward,
slide down (cf. probœcl), fall to
ruin, fall.

probœpsus, -a, -um, p.p. of pro-
labor.

probœs, -is, [pro-oles, cf. suboles],
f., progeny, offspring, a line (of
descendants), a family, a race. —
Of individuals, a son, a descendant:

Cyllenia (the son born on, &c.);
alia (another year's offspring). —
Also, of plants, growth, increase.

prœlœxus, -a, -um, [pro-laxus],
adj., long: barba (flowing).

prœlœdô, -lœsi, -lœsum, -lœdere,
[pro-ludo], 3. v. n., fence before-
hand. — Less exactly, of animals,
prepare, practise, try its strength.

prœlœu, -lœi, -lœatum, -lœere, [pro-
luo], 3. v. a., wash up, throw up.
— Also, wash away, wash out. —
Fig.: proluit se, drains a mighty
draught.

prœlœviæs, -ëi, [pro-œlœviæ (\œl
+ ies, cf. illœviæ)], f., an over-
flow. — Less exactly, excrement.

prœmerœ, -œnerul, -œmeritum, -œmerë,
[pro-meroœ], 2. v. a.,
deserve. — Pass. as dep., deserve
(well or ill of one), serve one:
plurima te promeritam (the very
many favors I owe you).

Promœtheus, -œi (-œs), [Gr. Προ-
µεθεό̂s], m., the son of Iapetus.
He stole fire from heaven to ani-
mate the man he had formed of
clay. For this act he was punis-
hed by a vulture on Mt. Caucasus.

prœmissum, -i, [n. p.p. of pro-
mitto], n., a promise, what one
has promised, a promised prize
(boon, &c.).

prœmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of pro-
mitto.

prœmittô, -misî, -missum, -mit-
tere, [pro-mitto], 3. v. a., let go
forth, let grow (of the hair). — Fig.,
give out, promise (generally on re-
quest, cf. polluteor), agree: me
promisi ulterem (promise to be).
— promissus, -a, -um, p.p. as
adj., long, flowing: barba (see also
promissum).

prœmô, prœmœsi, prœmëptum, prœmëre,
[pro-emo], 3. v.a., take
out. — With reflexive, come forth.
— Esp., draw out of the general
stock for use (cf. promus, a stew-
ard'), bring out, put forth, employ.
— prœmëptus, -a, -um, p.p., drawn
out, ready, at hand, easy.
Vocabulary.

Promolumus (-ulus), -l, [?], m., a Trojan.
prōmoveo, -mōvī, -mōtum, -mōveō, [pro-moveo], 2. v. a., move onward, impel.
prōnubus, -a, -um, [pro-tnubus (root of nubo + us)], adj., of marriage. — Fem. as subst., a witness or guardian (the matron attending the bride at a marriage, cf. aus-pex). — Hence as epithet of Juno and poetically of other divinities, Pronuba, goddess of marriage.
prōnus, -a, -um, [stem of pro + nus], adj., bending forward, head-long, head foremost, forward, downward, falling. — Fig., rapid, swift, swift-flowing: prona aqua (down stream); prona maria (unobstructed).
prōpāgo, -inis, [as if pro-tpago (stem from ἐπαγω + o), cf. pro-pages, compages], f., a layer (a shoot pegged down to root again, as is still practised), layers (collectively). — Fig., offspring, progeny, descendants, a line (of descendants).
prope [prob. pro-pe, cf. quippe], adv. and prep., near, nearly, close to.
properatus, -a, -um, p.p. of pro-ero.
properē [abl. of properus], adv., quickly, hastily.
properō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†properō-], 1. v. a. and n., hasten, make haste, hasten to do (to have done), do with haste (what is indicated by the context): adiungi generum (be in haste to have united, &c.); properanda (to be done in haste); fulmina (forswethspeed); properari vides (you see men hastening); properata (of seeds, forced); arma (bring with haste); mortem (haste to win).
properus, -a, -um, [pro-þparus, whence paro], adj., hastening, active, busy.
proplexus, -a, -um, [pro-plexus, p.p. of pecto], adj., combed down, hanging down.
propinquō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†propinquō-], 1. v. a. and n., bring near. — Intrans., approach, be near, come near, draw near, come (to a place expressed by the context).
propinquus, -a, -um, [stem akin to prope + cus], adj., near, neighboring, near by, akin, kindred.
propior, -us, -ōris, [prope (or stem akin to) + ior, compar.], adj., nearer.
— Neut. plur., the nearer space. — Neut. sing. as adv., nearer, more closely. — proximus, -a, -um, [?], unc. stem = timus], superl., nearest, next, close by, most like. — Neut. plur.: proxima quaque, whatever comes nearest.
propōnō, -posui, -positum, pōnere, [pro-pono], 3. v. a., set forth, propose, offer.
proprius, -a, -um, [?], poss. akin to prope], adj., one’s own, of one’s own, peculiar, appropriate, one’s natural. — Hence, lasting, continuing, perpetual: propriam dicabo (make one’s own forever).
propter [prope + ter, cf. praeter], adv. and prep., near by, not far from. — Also (cf. ob), on account of, for the sake of.
propugnāculum, -i, [propugnā- (stem of propugno) + culum], n., a bulwark, a rampart, a means of defence (protection for defenders of walls).
prōra, -ae, [Gr. πρώπα], f., the prow (of a ship). — Less exactly, a ship.
prōripīo, -ripui, -reptum, -ripe-re, [pro-rapio], 3. v. a., drag forth. — With reflexive (sometimes omitted), hasten, hurry away.
prōrpmū, -rūpi, -reptum, -rumpere, [pro-rumo], 3. v. a. and n. Causative (cf. rumpe), cause to break forth, break forth. — Pass. or with reflexive, break forth: prō-ruptum mare (a raging sea); prōrumpus sodor (bursting forth). — Intrans., rush forth, fling one’s self forward.
Vocabulary.

prōruptus, -a, -um, p.p. of pro-rumpo.

prōsaecentum (prōseē-), -i (-i), [Gr. προσεχα-νυ], n., a stage, properly the place in front of the scene (see scaena), where the action was performed.

prōscindō, -scidi, -scissum, -scindere, [pro-scindo], 3. v. a., tear, rend in pieces, cut.—Esp., plough; particularly for the first time, break up.

prōscissus, -a, -um, p.p. of prōscindo.

prōsequor, -secūtus, -sequi, [pro-sequer], 3. v. dep., follow out, follow after, attend, speed on one’s way, follow, escort.—Also, proceed, go on.—Also, follow up, treat of (cf. “pursue a subject”).—From last words at parting, dismiss, take leave of, send on one’s way (with wishes, &c.) ; so, receive, reply to.

Prōserpina, -ae, [prob. corrupted fr. Gr. Πρόσερυν, with an idea of connection with prōserpo], f., the wife of Pluto, daughter of Ceres. She was stolen by Pluto from her mother, who sought her over the world.

prōsallō, -suī (-īvi, -ī), no sup., -sire, [pro-saliō], 4. v. n., leap forth, dart forth.

prōspectō, -avi, -ātum, -āre, [pro-specto], 1. v. a., look out upon, gaze at.—Also, expect, await.

prōspectus, -ūs, [pro-spectus, cf. prospicio], m., an outlook, a prospect, a view, a sight.

prosper, -era, -erum, [pro-tape-rus, wh. spero], adj., according to one’s hopes, favorable, propitious.

prōsplicēs, -spexi, -spectum, -spiceere, [pro-spiccio, cf. conspiccio], 3. v. a. and n., look out upon, behold, espy, gase at, see, look out, gaze, look forth.—Also, foresee, prognosticate.

prōsubigō, no perf., no sup., -igere, [pro-subigo], 3. v. a., tear up.

prōsum, prōfui, prōdesse, [pro-

(prod.-) -esse], irr. v. n., be of advantage, profit, avail, be well.

prōtectus, -a, -um, p.p. of pro-tego.

prōtegō, -taxi, -tectum, -tagere, [pro-tego], 3. v. a., cover, protect, defend.

prōtendō, -tendi, -tentum (-tensus), -tendere, [pro-tendo], 3. v. a., stretch out, stretch, strain: hastas (poise); protentus temo (extending).

prōtensus, -a, -um, p.p. of pro-tendo.

prōtensus, see protinus.

prōterō, -trivi, -tritum, -terere, [pro-tero], 3. v. a., trample down.

prōterreō, -terri, -territum, -terēre, [pro-terreo], 2. v. a., frighten away, put to flight.

Prōteus, -ei (-eos), [Gr. Πρωτεύς], m., a prophetic “old man of the sea,” having a view of the entire abyss of the sea, and shepherd of the flocks of Neptune, the sea-calves. His dwelling was in the east of the Mediterranean (the island Pharos or Carpathus), near the mythic stream Αέρης: and he was otherwise associated with Egypt. He had to be caught and bound to elicit prophetic answers from him, and he had the power of changing himself into all kinds of forms to avoid capture.

prōtinus (prōtenus), [pro-tenus], adv., forward, further on, on: protinus una (continuously); aequus fecit noctū ludum (throughout).—Also, next, then, afterwards, in after time.—Also, immediately, forthwith, at once.

prōtrahō, -taxi, -tractum, -trahere, [pro-traho], 3. v. a., drag forth.

prōturbō, -avi, -ātum, -āre, [pro-turbo], 1. v. a., drive away, repel, force back.

prōvectus, -a, -um, p.p. of pro-vehō.

prōvehō, -vexi, -vectum, -vehere, [pro-vehō], 3. v. a., carry for-
Vocabulary.

ward, bore on. — Pass. as dep., sail, ride, proceed.
proveniō, -vēni, -ventum, -venire, [pro-venio], 4. v. n., come forth, spring up. — Fig., come to pass, happen.
prōventus, -ūs, [pro-ventus, cf. provenio], m., a growth, increase, crop.
prōvideō, -vidi, -visum, -vidēre, [pro-video], 2. v. a. and n., take care for, take care of, provide, get ready.
prōvisus, -a, -um, p.p. of provido.
prōvocō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [pro voco], 1. v. a., call forth. — Esp., challenge. — Fig., challenge, vie with.
prōvolvō, -volvi, -volūtum, -volvere, [pro-volvo], 3. v. a., roll down, roll forward, roll over.
proximus, see propior.
prūdēns, -entis, [pro-videns], adj., wise, far-seeing.
prūdēntia, -ae, [†prudentia], f., wisdom, skill.
prūna, -ae, [?], f., hoar-frost, snow, frost. — Poetically for winter.
prūna, -ae, [?], f., a live coal.
prūnum, -i, [Gr. πρύμνη], n., a plum.
prūnus, -i, [Gr. πρύμνη], f., a plum-tree.
Prýtanis, -is, [Gr. Πρύτανις], m., a Trojan.
psyphius, -a, -um, [Gr. ψηφίος], adj., psylon (a kind of vine). — Fem., the psylia, the vine itself.
pūbēna, -ēntis, [p. of pūbecō (fr. pūbi-), cf. pūbescō], adj., full grown, juicy (of herbs at maturity).
pūber, -ēris, [?], cf. pubes, adj., downy, full grown.
pūbēs, -is, [?], f., down (as a sign of manhood). — Hence, the groin.
— Fig., youth, young men (arrived at manhood). — Often of an army, which consisted of able-bodied males. — Hence, generally, people.
— Less exactly, the young, of bullocks.
pūbēscēdō, pūbiō, no sup., pūbēscere, [†pūbē- (of pūbecō, cf. pubēns)] + 800], 3. v. n., grow up, come to manhood. — Less exactly, ripen.
pūdēndus, -a, -um; see pudeo.
pudeō, -ui (‐tum est), ‐tum, ‐ēre, a. v. a. and n., shame, be ashamed. — Esp. impers. with acc. of person, shame one, one is ashamed, one disdains: Æneas is ashamed (be ashamed in the sight of). — pudendus, -a, -um, p. ger., to be ashamed of, shameful.
pudicitia, -ae, [†pudicīō + tia (cf. amicitia)], f., modesty, chastity, purity (as a quality, cf. pudor).
— Also, a feeling of shame.
pudor, -ōris, [pud (as root of pudeo) + or], m., a feeling of shame, shame, modesty, chastity, honor, decency.
puellā, -ae, [†puerō (cf. puer) + la], f., a girl, a maid, a young bride.
puer, -eri, [?], m., a child, a babe, a boy, a lad, a youth. — Properly not over seventeen, but the word is naturally not used with exactness.
— Also, a slave, a "boy."
puerilis, -s, [†puerō (reduced) + ilis], adj., childish, of children, of boys.
pugna, -ae, [†pug (in pugno) + na], f., a fight, a combat, a battle, a contest. — Less exactly, a war.
pugnātor, -ōris, [†pugna- (stem of pugno) + tor], m., a fighter. — In app. as adj., pugnacious.
pugnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of pugno.
pugnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†pugna-], 1. v. n., fight, wage war, contend. — Fig., resist, fight against, struggle. — pugnātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense (derived from use of cognate acc.), fought.
pugnus, -i, [†pug (in pugno) + nus], m., a fist.
pulcher, -chra, -chrum, [?], adj., beautiful, fair, splendid, comely. — Fig., glorious, noble, excellent, famous.
pullūlō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†pul- lūlō-], 1. v. n., spout, grow rank.,
Vocabulary.

Pullus, -i, [?, cf. Gr. πῦλος, Eng. foal], m., a young one, a foal.
Pullus, -a, -um, [?, but cf. πυλός], adj., black, dark.
Pulmo, -ōnis, [perh. akin to Gr. πνεύμων, perh. borrowed], m., the lungs.
Pulsātus, -a, -um, p.p. of pulso.
Pulsō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†pulsō-].
I. v. a. and n., beat, strike, batter, hit, strike against, quiver, palpitate, sound (on the lyre): ilia singultibus (shake); pulsanterrivo (twanging, as it snaps and drives the arrow); pulsans pavor (anxious throbbing).—Pulsātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., wave-beaten, re-echoing (struck by a sound), insulted (as if by a blow).
Pulsus, -ūs, [†pel + tus, cf. pelo-], m., a beating, a stroke, a trampling: pulsu saxa sonant (with an echo).
Pulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of pello.
Pulvereus, -a, -um, [†pulver- (of pulvis) + esus], adj., of dust.
Pulverulentus, -a, -um, [†pulver- (as if pulveru-) + lentus], adj., dusty, in a cloud of dust.
Pulvis, -eris, [?-], m. and f., dust, dry ground (drouth), earth, mould: in pulvere (on the dusty field).
Pumex, -ils, [?-], m., pumice-stone, porous rock.
Punicusus (poen-) -a, -um, [†Punicus- (reduced) + esus], adj., red (made from Tyrian dye, cf. Poe- nus), crimson, purple (bordering on red).
Punicus (Poen-), -a, -um, [†Poe- nō + esus], adj., Punic, Carthaginian, of Carthage.
Puppis, -is, [?], f., the stern (of a ship), the poop. — Less exactly, a ship, a boat, a vessel. — A puppet, a stern.
Purgō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†purgo- (†puro-tagus), cf. narro], I. v. a., clean, clear: se nubes (clears away).
Purpura, -ae, [Gr. πορφύρα], f., purple, crimson, red. — Also, pur- ple (purple fabrics).
Purpureus, -a, -um, [†purpura- (reduced) + esus], adj., purple (of various shades, with a tendency generally towards red), red, crin- son: purpurei cristes iuvenes (with purple crests); purpureus pennis (purple-crested).—Hence, bright, gay, brilliant.
Pūrus, -a, -um, [†pur (clean) + rus, cf. putus], adj., clean, pure, clear, bright, limpid: vestis (fair white).—Also, unobstructed, open: per purum (through the open air).
—Fig., unmixed, pure: hasta (headless); parma (with no devic).
Putātor, -ōris, [†putā- (of puto) + tor], m., a pruner, a vine- dresser.
Puteus, -i, [poss. †puto- (of putus) + esus], m., a well, a pit.
Putō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†putō- (of putus, †put, clean, + tus)], I. v. a., clean. — Espr., trim, prune. — Fig., clear up (accounts).—Hence, reckon, account, consider, think, suppose, revolve (in the mind), ponder.
Putris (-ter), -is, -e, [†put (in puteo) + ris], adj., rotten, mellow, crumbly, loose: fungī (sooty).
Pygmallōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Πυγμαλιων], m., Dido’s brother, who killed his sister’s husband.
Pyra, -ae, [Gr. πυρδ], f., a funeral pile, a pyre.
Pyraimōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Πυραίμων], m., a Cyclops, a blacksmith in the forge of Etna.
Pyrgi, -ōrum, [Gr. Πυργοι], m. plur., a town of Etruria.
Pyrgō, -āris, [Gr. Πυργός], f., the nurse of Priam’s children. She accompanied the expedition of Aeneas.
Pyrrha, -ae, [Gr. Πυρρα], f., the wife of Deucalion, who with her husband survived the deluge, and who by throwing stones behind her repeopled the earth.
Vocabulary.

Pyrrhus, -i, [Gr. Πύρρος], m., the son of Achilles (called also Neoptolemus). After fighting in the Trojan war, he founded a kingdom in Epirus. Becoming a suitor for the hand of Hermione, he was slain by Orestes.

qua, fem. sing. and neut. plur. of quis indef.
qua [abl. of qui, cf. ea], rel. adv., by which way, whereby, where, by which, as.
quâ [abl. of quis (same word as preceding)], interr. adv., how? in what way?
quâcunque (also separate), [qua-cunque], rel. adv., in whatever way, whichever way, wherewith. — Also, in any way whatever, in whatever way one can, by any means.
quadra-, -ae, [some form of quat-tuor + a (f. of -us)], f., a square, a table. — Also of the square loaves used as trenchers and eaten by the Trojans.
quadrisfidus, -a, -um, [†quadrō-fidus (cf. quadra) -fidus (†fid in findo + us)], adj., four-cleft, four-parted.
quadrigæ, -ârum, [perh. †quad-rîgus, cf. prodigus], f. plur., a four-horse team, four horses ( abreast), horses (for the chariot), a four-horse chariot.
quadrilugis, -e, = quadrilugus, [same stem weakened].
quadrilugis, -a, -um, [†quadro-tiugo, cf. iugum, decl. as adj.], adj., with four horses, four-horse, four abreast: equos (double pair of).
quadrö, -âvi, -âtum, -âre, [†quadra-], i. v. a. and n., form in a square. — Intrans., to fit squarely with.
quadrupedâns, -ântis, [p. of obs. or imaginary quadrupedo], adj., galloping: sonitus (sound of galloping feet). — Plur., steeds, horses.
quadrupēs, -pedis, [†quadro- pes, decl. as adj.], adj., going on four feet. — As subst., a quadruped, a horse, a stag.
quaerō, quaesivi, quaesitum, quaerere, [? , originally quaeso, quaes as root], 3. v. a., seek, seek to gain, search for, look for, seek out, go to, endeavor, desire. — Esp., seek for gain, seek gain, gain, win, acquire. — Also, ask for, ask, enquire. — Also, miss, look for (and not find): te suum Dexter (finds not you its owner). — quaesitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.: munus (acquired); herbæ (gathered); artes (applied, employed); boves (missing). — Neut. plur., gains. — quaerens, -entis, p. as subst., a seeker. — quaeso, enquire (rare and archaic): talia (make such enquiries). — Parenthetically, I pray, I beg, pray.
quaesitor, -öris, [†quaesi- (stem of quaero, in 4. conj.) + tor], m., an investigator, a judge (in ancient sense as investigator).
quaesitus, -a, -um, p.p. of quaero.
quaeso, see quaero.
quâllis, -e, [†quâla- (of qual and quis) + alis], pron. adj. 1. Interr. (in questions and exclamations), of what sort, what, what a man (or the like), what kind of. — 2. Rel. (with correl. expressed or implied), of which kind, as (the quality being implied in Eng. in a preceding such, or the like), such (implied in what precedes) ... as. — Equal to an adv., just as, as.
quâllum, -i, [? , cf. colum], m. and n., a basket. — Esp. for straining wine, a wicker strainer.
quam [unc. case-form of quis and qui, cf. nam], adv. 1. Interr., how, how much. — 2. Rel., as much, as, than. — Its force after prius, ante,
and post is in Eng. often contained in some other word. — With comparatives, (the) ... the. — With superlatives, as much as possible, very.

— With anteced. omitted, as many as, so ... as. — See also ante, prior, post, and tam.

quamvis [quam-vis], adv., as you wish, as you will, however much, however. — Also, although, though.

quandō [prob. abl. of unc. stem (quam? + dus)], adv. and conj.

1. Interr., at what time? when?

2. Indef., at any time, ever (affirmative, cf. unquam with negatives), at some time.

3. Rel., when, now that, since, as. — Fig. (in causal sense), since, inasmuch as, seeing that.

quandōquidem (rarely quandō-) [quando-quidem], adv., since, inasmuch as, seeing that.

quandquam (quam-)[quam-quam, cf. quisquis], adv., (however), although, though. — Also (in a corrective sense, as often in Eng.), though, still, however, but.

quantūs, -a, -um, [pron. √quō + antus (with lost v), cf. Sk. -vánt], pron. adj.


2. Rel., as (cf. qualis). — With omitted antecedent, as great as, as much as, not less than. — Acc. as adv. (both senses), how much, how long, as much as, as far as, as much as, as long as. — Abl. as adv., how much, as much as. — With comparatives, (the) ... the.

quārē [quā re], adv.


quartus, -a, -um, [†quattuor + tus], num. adj., fourth.

quassātus, -a, -um, p.p. of quassō.

quassō, -āvi, -āstum, -āre, [†quassā-, (cf. quatto)], 1. v. a. and n., shake, toss, brandish. — Of the effect, shatter, batter. — Intrans., shake: silquā quassans (rattling).

quater [unc. form fr. quattuor, cf. ter], num. adv., four times.

quaterni, -ae, -a, [†quattuor + nus], adj. plur., four at a time, four in each.

quatiū, †quassi (only in composit.), quassum, quaterē, [?], 3. v. a., shake, agitate, cause to tremble, stir. — Also, batter, shatter, demolish, overthrow, beat, lash, drive, worry, harass: campos (sour, of horsemen sent on a raid); cursu (subdue, of horses); fundamenta (rend).

quattuor (quātuor) [?], petrified and reduced nom., cf. τέταρτος, num. adj. indeclin., four.

-que [unc. case-form †quō-, cf. τε], conj. and (connecting the word to which it is affixed or the clause in which that word is). — Repeated (or with et, atque, or ac), both ... and, as well ... as, and (omitting the first). — Equal to cum, when: vix fatus erat, subitoque intuuit. — Equal to Eng. or (fr. a different view in Latin): ter quaterque. — With explanatory force: segetes altae camplique natantes (both meaning the same thing).

queō, quivi (-ii), quītum, quire, [?], 4. v. n., can, be able.

Quercēns, -entis, [perh. †quercu-], m., a Rutulian.

quercus, -ās, [?], f., an oak (sacred to Jove), oak leaves, a twig of oak: civilis (the civic crown of oak leaves, given for saving the life of a fellow-citizen).

querēla (¬ella), -ae, [as if querē-, supposed stem of quærōr (cf. sua- deia) + la], f., a complaint, a plaint (of songs of birds), a cry (of distress).

quernus, -a, -um, [†quercu- (reduced) + nus], adj., of oak, oaken: glandes (oak mast, acorns).

queror, questus, querī, [√ques], 3. v. n. and a., complain, bewail, complain of: plura quærēs (uttering further complaints). — Poetically: bubo (wail, cry).

querulus, -a, -um, [†querō- (lost
Vocabulary.

or assumed, akin to quēror) + lus], adj., complaining: cicadae (melancholy).

questus, -ēs, [√quēs (in quēror) + tus], m., a complaint. — Poetically, complaining note, plaint.

qui, quae, quod, [pron. √quo + i(?) and √qui], rel. pron., who, which, that. — Often with antecedent not expressed, these who, those who, what, whoever, whatever. — Where in Eng. a demonstrative is used, and he &c., but he, he, this. — Also, as (cf. quālēs). — quod, neut., as to which, now, but, and: quod si (now if); quod ut (and); quod te oro (and so I pray). — Also, a thing which (so id quod in same sense): quod superest (furthermore, it is further to be said, the only thing remaining).

— ex quo, from the time when, since, after.

qui, abl. of quī.

quīla [case-form of *quī- (prob. acc. plur. neut.)], conj., because (a real reason, cf. quōnam and quod): quīnam (is it because).

quīlanam (or separate), [quīa (as interr.) -nam], adv., why, pray?

quīlane, see quīa.

quīcquam, see quīsquam.

quīcunque (-cunque), quae-, quod, (also separate), [quīcunque (cf. quīisque)], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whatever, all who: quīcunque violavimus (all of us who); sive quīcunque furor (whatever other). — Also, any whatever, every possible: quīcunque modo (in any way whatever).

— Neut. with partitive gen.: quīcunque regni (this realm such as it is).

quīdam, quae-, quod- (quid-), [qui-dam (pron. √da, cf. nam, tam)], indef. pron., some one, some (regularly a definite person, though not named), certain, a. — Less exactly, some (indef.), one man.

quīdem [prob. qui (abl. of qui) -dem, cf. idem], adv., (in which way?), (confirmatory particle, very often unnecessary in Eng.), truly, also, too. — Concessive, to be sure.

— Adversative, but, however: haud impune quidem; et quidem (and yet). — ne . . . quidem (enclosing the emphatic word), not even, nor . . . either, not . . . any more.

quīēs, -ētis, [quīē- (cf. quīlesco) + tis (reduced, cf. sempiternus)], f., rest, repose, sleep, slumber, leisure, ease, stillness, quiet.

quīēscō, quīēvi, quīētūm, quīēscere, [quīē- (of lost or assumed *quīio, √qui, cf. civis, κυία) + sco], 3. v. m., come to rest, go to rest, rest, repose, cease, be stilled, become silent, lie idle, die down.

quīēitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., quiet, calm, peaceful, still, undisturbed, unruffled, gentle: quietos cura sollicitat (their tranquil rest); vos quietos (your peace).

quīn [qui (abl. of quīs) -ne], adv.

1. Interr., (how not?), why not? (in exhortations) come, now, nay, even, nay even, nay more, but rather, indeed.

— 2. [abl. of quīne], rel. conj., so that not, but that, so but that, that, from (doing anything, with verbs of hindrance), to (do anything, with verbs of hindrance): non possum quīn (I cannot but).

quīn etiam, nay even, moreover.

quīni, -ae, -a, [quīnque (reduced) + nus], num. adj. plur., five each, five at a time. — Less exactly, five.

quīngentī, -ae, -a, [quīnque (or quīni ?) -genti (fr. centum)], num. adj. plur., five hundred.

quīnquāgintā [quīnque + unc. form, cf. πενήντα], num. adj. indecl., fifty.

quīnque [?; cf. πεντε], num. adj. indecl., five.

quīntus (old quintus), -ae, -um, [quīnque (reduced) + tus], num. adj., the fifth.

quīppe [quī-de, cf. nempe], adv., truly, no doubt, in fact, doubtless: subito quīppe fugit dolor (strange
Vocabulary.

To say). — Ironical, forsooth, indeed. — Also, for (strictly not causal but explanatory).

Quirinālis, -is, [†Quirinā- (reduced) + alis], adj., of Quirinus (Romulus).

Quirinus, -i, [?] akin to Quiris], m., the name given to Romulus as the divinity of Rome.

Quiris, -itis, (usually plur.), [†Curi- (of Cures), (lengthened, cf. civi-
lis) + tis (cf. Carmentis)], m., inhabitant (inhabitants) of Cures, the Quirites. — Also, Roman citi-
sens, Quirites. — Poetically, citi-
sens (of bees).

Quis, abl. or dat. plur. of qui.

Quis (qui), quae (qua, indef.), quid (quod), [pron. roots quo and qui as stems; same word as qui], interr. pron., who, what, what sort of, in what condition. — quid, neut., why, what; (interrog. and exclam.), how is it with? what about? what of? — As indef., any, anyone (sometimes equal each one), anything, one, some one, something.

Quismam (qui-), quae, quid- (quod-), (also separate), [quis-
nam, cf. nam], interr. and indef., who pray, what pray, who, what (emphatic).

Quisquam, quae, quid- (quod-), [quis (as indef.) -quam], indef. pron. (universal, hence only with a negative expressed or hinted at, cf. alicuēs, quis, with affirmatives), anyone, any man, anything: mi-
natur si quisquam adeat (if any-
one should, &c., implying that they will not). — With expressed neg., no one, nothing.

Quisque, quae, quid- (quic-), [quis-que], indef. pron., each one (of several, cf. uterque), each, every, everyone, every man, every-
thing, all. — Often with a superla-
tive: proxima queaque (every-
thing in the way, with idea of suc-
cession). — With two, equal to two comparatives, the more . . . the more.

Quisquis, quidquid (quicquid), [quis doubled], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whatever.

1. quō [prob. old dat. pron. √quo, adv., whither (both interr. and rel.), where (in corrupt Eng. sense of whither). — Fig., to what end, for what purpose, of what use.

2. quō [abl. of pron. †quo-], conj. (adv.), (by which), in order that, that.

Quocirca (also separate), [quo (abl. or dat.) -circa], adv., wherefore.

Quocunque (also separate), [quo 
cunque], rel. adv., whithersoever, wherever, however, whichever way (acc. to English idiom), whatever way, anywhere (anywhither).

Quod [n. of qui, acc. or nom. (perh.
both)], conj., that, because (a real cause, cf. quoniam), in that, as 
to, as for (with participle in Eng.).
— est quod, there is reason why.

Quom, see cum.

Quomodo (or separate), [quo (abl.) 
modō], adv., in what way, how, in which manner, as.

Quōnam [r. quonam], adv., whither 
pray, oh whither, whither (em-
phatic), where.

Quoniam [quam -iam], adv. (conj.), 
now that. — Also, seeing that, since 
(of an explanatory fact, cf. quod), inasmuch as.

Quoque [unc. form of qui + que, cf. 
quisque], conj., also, too, as well, not less, even.

Quot [prob. pron. √quo + ti, cf. 
Sk. kati], adj. decl. (innr. and rel.), how many, as many, as (cf. 
qualla), as many as (with omitted antecedent). — quot (quod) annis 
as (as many years as there are), 
yearly, every year.

Quotannus, see quot and annus.
Vocabulary.

quotiens (-ēs), [†quotiēns, cf. quinquens], adv., how many times, how often, as often, as often as, as many times as (cf. quotium).
quousque (also separate), [1. quousque], adv., how far, how long.

R.

rabidus, -a, -um, [noun-stem akin to rables (cf. rabula) + dūs], adj., raving, raging, furious, savage. — Transferred, ravenous, raving: famines.

rabīs, -em, -ēs, [rabō (in rabīo, etc.) + ĕs], f., madness, rage, raving (inspiration), fury (of storms, &c.): edendi, ventris (ravening hunger).

racemus, -i, [?], m., a cluster (of berries or grapes), a bunch, grapes, berries.


radius, -i (-ī), [perih. akin to rādīx], m., a staff, a rod (esp. for measuring), a spoke, a shuttle, an olive (of a peculiar kind, elongated), a strand or spike (of a thunderbolt). — Esp., a ray, a beam.

rādīx, -icis, [perih. akin to radius], f., a root. — Also, a foundation, a fastening (at the bottom).

rādō, rūsī, rāsum, rādere, [?], 3. v. a., scrape, shave, peel. — Fig., graze, pass closely, coast along. — With cogn. acc., cleave, skin.

Raeticus (Rhae-), -a, -um, [†Rae-tō + ēus], adj., of the Raeti (a nation south of the Danube, in Tyrol, &c.), Retian; Raetica (a kind of grapes).

rāmeus, -a, -um, [†ramō- (reduced) + ēus], adj., of branches.

rāmōsus, -a, -um, [ramō- (reduced) + osus], adj., branching.

rāmus, -i, [perih. akin to rādīx], m., a bough, a branch, a twig. (Boughs hung with woollen fillets were borne by suppliants). — Poetically as yielding fruit.

rāna, -ae, [?], f., a frog.
rāpāx, -ācīs, [rāp + ax, cf. capax], adj., snatching, greedy: flumii (rapid, carrying everything with them).

rāpidus, -a, -um, [‡trapō- (or -i) + dūs, cf. rapō], adj., (seizing), fierce, consuming, blazing, fiery (of heat). — Also, swift (cf. rāpax), rapid, hurrying, quick, active: ungula (flying); vortices (whirling).

rapina, -ae, [†rapī- (as if stem of rapō) + na], f., robbery, plunder. — Concretely, booty.

rāpiō, rāpuī, raptum, raperere, [rāp, akin to ōrdō], 3. v. a., snatch, snatch away, seize, carry off, hurry away, hurry, drag, wrest away, tear from, rob of, sweep away, sweep along. — Esp., plunder, steal, ravish, take, capture. — Raptum, -i, n. p.p. as subst., rapine, plunder, booty, spoil. — Intrans., hurry on.

Rāpō, -ōnis, [rapō], m., a Rutulian.
raptātus, -a, -um, p.p. of rapto.
raptim [as if acc. of raptīs (rāp + tīs), cf. partim], adv., hastily, swiftly.

rāptō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†raptō- (cf. rapō)], 1. v. a., drag away, hurry off, drag.
raptor, -ōris, [rāp + tor], m., a plunderer. — In app. as adj., plundering, prowling.
raptus, -a, -um, p.p. of raplo.

rārēscō, no perf., no sup., -āscere, [as if †rāre- (of lost or supposed †rareo) + seō, cf. rarus], 3. v. n., incept, grow thin; clastra Pelorī (widen, become less close together).

rārus, -a, -um, [?], adj., loose (opposed to densus), wide apart, thin, scattered, rare, straggling,
**Vocabulary.**

few, here and there, scanty, rarefied: retia (large-meshed, coarse); voces (broken).

râsîls, -e, [tâsâ + lis], adj., polished, worked with a chisel.

râstrum, -i, (pl. -i, -órum), [vârâd + trum], n. and m., a hoe (toothed and heavy for breaking the soil).

râsus, -a, -um, p.p. of rado.

ratio, -ónis, [as if vrâ (in reor) + tio (perh. trâti + o)], f., a reckoning, account, a plan, a way, means. — Also, intelligence, counsel, devices: sat rationis in armis (any sense, &c.).

ratís, -is, [ʔ, but cf. remus ʔ], f., a raft. — Poetically, a boat, a ship, a vessel.

ratus, -a, -um, p.p. of reor.

râucus, -a, -um, [trâvô- (or -i, cf. ravus, ravis) + cus], adj., hoarse, deep, harsh, roaring, murmuring, screaming, shrill, clang ing: râuco assensu (harsh accord). — Poetically, ad, harshly.

re- (red-), [abl. of unc. stem], prep. in comp., back, again, un- (reversing the action), forth.

rebelligis, -e, [re-fbëlio- (weakened and decl. as adj.), cf. examinis], adj., renewing a war, insurgent, rising (in arms, after conquest).

reboô, no perf., no sup., -âre, [re boô], i. v. n., resound, re-echo.

recalleô, no perf., no sup., -ère, [recalleo], 2. v. n., be warmed: fluenta sanguine (run warm).

recêdô, -cëssi, -cëssum, -cêdere, [re-cedo], 3. v. n., move back, withdraw, retire, retreat, come off, give way, recede, draw back, go away.

recêns, -entis, [ʔ, p. of lost verb], adj., fresh, new (not long in existence, opposed to vetus, cf. novus, opposed to antiquus), recent, new-made, just risen: prata rivis (kept fresh); praeda (newly-won); recens a volnere (with her wound still fresh). — Neut. as adv., just, lately.

recênsēō, -cēnsui, -cēnsum (-cēn-)

sítum), -cēnsère, [re-censeo], 2. v. a., recount, enumerate, reckon up, count.

receptô, -âvi, -âtum, -âré, [treceptô- (p.p. of recipio)], 1. v. a., draw back. — With reflexive, retire, withdraw, hide.

receptus, -a, -um, p.p. of recipio.

receptus, -âs, [as if recâptus, cf. recipio], m., a retreat, place of refuge.

recêsseus, -âs, [re-cessus, cf. recedo], m., a retreat, a withdrawal: vastus (depth). — Concretely, a recess.

recidivus, -a, -um, [as if trecedi + vus, cf. recido, nocivus], adj., recurring. — Poetically, renewed, restored.

recîdô, -cidî, -cisum, -cidere, [re-caedo], 3. v. a., cut away, cut off, sever.

recinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of recingo.

recîngô, perf. not found, -încitum, -îngere, [re-cingo], 3. v. a., unbind, unloose, loosen: recincta veste (in flowing robe, a style peculiar to some rites).

recipîô, -cêpi, -ceptum, -clîpere, [re-capio], 3. v. a., take back, withdraw, draw back, recover, rescue, receive (of something due), exact. — Also, receive (generally), admit: ad se (receive by one’s side). — With reflexive, withdraw, retire.

recisus, -a, -um, p.p. of recido.

reclâmô, -âvi, -âtum, -âre, [reclamo], i. v. a., cry out, roar.

reclinô, -âvi, -âtum, -âre, [reclino], i. v. a., lean back: scuta (rest against their spears).

reclûdô, -clûsi, -clûsum, -clûdere, [re-cludo], 3. v. a., unclose, open, uncover, lay bare, disclose, unsheathe, pierce, turn up (of the earth). — Poetically: caelum sol (unlock the gates of).

reclûsus, -a, -um, p.p. of recludo.

recocôtus, -a, -um, p.p. of recoquo.

recôgnôscô, -gnôvi, -gnîtum, -gnôscere, [re-cognoscô], 3. v. a., review, examine.
Vocabulary.

recolō, -colui, -cultum, -colere, [re-colo], 3. v. a., retill.—Fig., consider, contemplate, survey.
recondō, -condidi, -conditum, -condere, [re-condo], 3. v. a., hide away, conceal, bury (of a weapon), plunge, deposit.
recoquō, -coxi, -coctum, -coquere, [re-coquo], 3. v. a., refine (by melting).
recordor, -ātus, -āri, [lost stem †record- (re-†cord-, cf. concors)], 1. v. dep., recall to mind, recall.
rector, -ōris, [√reg + tor], m., a ruler, a director, a leader, a pilot, a steersman.
rectus, -a, -um, p.p. of rego.
recubō, no perf., no sup., -cubāre, [re-cubo], 1. v. n., lie on the back, recline, lie at length, lie.
recumbō, -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere, [re-cumbo], 3. v. n., lie down, lie, fall back, fall, lie low (of clouds), sink.
recurrō, -curri, -cursum, -currere, [re-curro], 3. v. n., hasten back: sol recurrens (revolving).
recursō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [recurso, cf. recurro], 1. v. n., run back.—Fig., recur, return, be renewed, be repeated: curae tuo dulci ex ore.
recursus, -ūs, [re-cursus, cf. recurro], m., a returning course, a reflux, the ebb (of the waves).
recurvus, -a, -um, [re-curvus], adj., curving backward, curved.
recūsō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-†causō, cf. causor], 1. v. a. and n., excuse one’s self, make objection, be reluctant, refuse, reject, decline, disavow: longe (shrink back afar).
recussus, -a, -um, p.p. of recutio.
recutīō, perf. not found, -cussum, -cutere, [re-quatio], 3. v. n., strike back.—recussus, -a, -um, p.p., re-echoing.
redarguō, -ui, no sup., -uere, [red-arguo], 3. v. a., disprove, refute.
redittus, -a, -um, p.p. of reddo.
Vocabulary.

pedem, vestigia (turn backward, retreat); consilia in melius (change); referri omnia (decline); vina (throw up); fert referrique fitus (bear again and again); vestigia in decimum annum (delay; laudem (carry off)). — With reflexive or in pass., return, come back, go back: referatur habenis datis (ride back); relatat classem nuntio (returned). — Also, carry (something which is due or to the place where it belongs), bear, offer, pay, render, consign: hunc sedibus suis; venti ad aures divum (bear, whether it is sent); terrae cacumen (plant); hoc manibus patrum (give this message); numerum (report, account for); grates (make return, cf. gratias ago, gratias habeo); ae pestis (flies); sollemnia tumulo (perform); in te oculos (turn). — Also, repeat, represent, show signs of, betray, resemble: nomen avi (bear again); nomine avum; te ore; saporem salis (show). — Also, bring forth, utter, give out, report, relate, tell, mention, recite: pectore voces; horresco referens (to relate); signa sol (show, give); valles pulsae (echo); gemitum ictus (give forth); ipse parentem te (claim).

refert, retulit, referre, [unc. case of res-fert], irr. v. imp., it is important, it is expedient.

reficiō, -feci, -fectum, -ficere, [re-facio], irr. v. a., change, renew, repair, restore, reinforce, refresh, encourage.

refigo, -fixi, -fixum, -figere, [re-figo], 3. v. a., unfix, unloosen, tear down: fixit leges reflectique (publish and tear down again, as laws were hung up on tablets).

refingo, no perf., no sup., -fingere, [re-fingo], 3. v. a., refashion, mould again.

reflectō, -flexi, -flexum, -flectere, [re-flecto], 3. v. a., bend back, turn back, bend, change: animum (turn one's attention). — In pass., bend: reflexus (bending round).

reflexus, -a, -um, p.p. of reflecto.

refluō, no perf., no sup., -fluere, [re-fluo], 3. v. n., flow back, recede, subside.

reformidō, perf. not found, -ātum, -āre, [re-formido], i. v. a., dread.

— Poetically, of trees injured by pruning.

refringō, -frēgi, -fractum, -fringere, [re-frango], 3. v. a., break off.

refugīō, -fugi, no sup., -fugere, [re-fugio], 3. v. a. and n., fly back, shrink back, flee away, recede. — Fig., shrink, be reluctant, refuse, shrink from: fugit fugitī (fly this way and that): animus minissē (shrink from the recollection); sol (hide himself).

refulgeō, -fulsi, no sup., -fulgēre, [re-fulgeo], 2. v. n., shine forth; gleam, shine, glitter.

refundō, -fūdi, -fūsum, -fundere, [re-fundo], 3. v. a., pour back, pour forth, throw back. —

refusūs, -a, -um, p.p., thrown up, poured forth, overflowing: refuso Oceano (in the surrounding ocean).

refusūs, -a, -um, p.p. of refundo.

refūtō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re- futō, cf. futatim, futūlis], i. v. a., (force back), repel. — Also, refute, confute, prove false.

regālla, -e, [treg- (of rex) + alia], adj., kingly, royal, regal: comae (of the princess).

regificus, -a, -um, [treg- (as if regi-) -icus], adj., regal.

regina, -ae, [treg + ina, cf. galinga], f., a queen, a princess. — Of a divinity, royal mistress. — In app. as adj., royal (of the royal blood).

regiō, -ōnis, [as if -reg + io (prob. through adj.-stem)], f., a direction, a course. — Also (cf. fines), a region, a quarter.

regius, -a, -um, [treg + ius], adj,
234

Vocabulary.

of a king, royal (cf. regalis, regal). — Also, princely, queenly, magnificent. — rēgia, fem., (sc. domus), a royal abode, a palace, a royal city.

regnātor, -ōris, [tremnā (of regno) + tor], m., a ruler, a sovereign, a king.

regnātus, -a, -um, p.p. of regno.

regnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tremnō], i. v. n. and a., reign, rule, bear sway. — Act., rule over. —

Impersonal: regnabītūr (the rule shall be). — regnandam Albam acciperit (the throne of Alba);
regnandi cupido (of regal power);
ignis regnat per Ramos (rage uncontrolled).

regnun, i, [√reg + num (n. of
-nus, cf. plenus)], n., a realm, a kingdom, regal power, a throne, a reign, command, authority.

regnō, rexi, rectum, regere, [√reg, akin to Gr. ἰπέω, Sk. rājan (cf. Rajah), Eng. right], 3. v. a., direct (orig. as of a line, &c.), guide, steer: sol orbem (hold its course).

— Esp., govern, rule, sway, control: imperium Dido (hold sovereign command). — rectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., straight, direct, right: rectis vestigia pedibus (straight-forward tracks); recto flumine (straight up the river); recto litore (straight along the shore). — Neut. as subst., right, virtue.

regressus, -īs, [re-gressus, cf. regrēdīor], m., a return, a change (going back).

relīctō (relīc-, relc-), -īci, -leclum, -icere, [re-iacīo], 3. v. a., throw back, throw away, throw off, throw down, drive back, hurl back.

— Fig., reject, refuse, cast (of the eyes), turn away.

relegō, -ēgi, -lecum, -egere, [re-legeo], 3. v. a., coast by again, sail along again, retrace.

relēgō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-lego], i. v. a., remove, send away, banish, consign, entrust.

relictus, -a, -um, p.p. of relinquo.

relīgātus, -a, -um, p.p. of religo.

relīgio (rell-), -ōnis, [prob. religio, cf. religio], f. (reverence, diligent attention to a person, cf. observantia). — Esp., reverence for the gods, piety, devotion, religion, veneration. — Also, a ceremony, an observance, a rite, sacred rites: prospera (omens). — Also, of things, sanctity, holiness. — Transf., divinity (thing sacred).

relīgtūs (rell-), -a, -um, [tre-

ligion + osus, poss. fr. some simpler stem], adj., sacred, venerable.

relīgo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-

ligo], i. v. a., bind fast, fasten, tether. — Esp. of vessels, moor.

relinā, -ēvi, -ltum, -linere, [rel-

lino], 3. v. a., unseal, open.

relinquo, -liqui, -lictum, -linquere, [re-linquo], 3. v. a., leave behind, leave, abandon, depart from; forsake, give up, relinquish, desert.

relīquiae (rell-), -ārum, [treli-

quō (reduced) + ia], f. plur., remnants: Danaum (remnants left by, &c.).

relācēo, -āxi, no sup., -ācēere,

[re-luceo], 2. v. n., shine forth, blaze up, shine, glare.

relector, -ātus, -āri, [re-luctor],

i. v. dep., struggle.

remēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of remetior.

remeō, -āvi, no sup., -āre, [re-

meo], i. v. n., return.

remetior, -mēnsus, -metiri, [re-

metior], 4. v. dep., measure back, retrace, traverse again.
rēmex, -īgis, [prob. tremō-agus (reduced, cf. prodigus)], m., an oarsman, a rower.—Collectively, oarsmen.

rēmĭgium, -i, -(ī), [tremig + ium], n., rowing, oars (collectively), oarsmen. — Poetically: alarum (machinery).


remlus, -a, -um, p.p. of remitto.

remittō, -miśi, -miśsum, -mittere, [re-mitto], 3. v. a., let go back, send back, return, repay.—With reflexive, return, come back. —Also, give up, yield, relax, abate. —With reflexive, yield, admit one's self conquered. —Also, send forth, yield, give out.

remordeō, perf. not found, -morsum, -mordēre, [re-mordeo], 2. v. a., gnaw, vex, trouble.

remōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of removeo.

removeō, -mōvi, -mōtum, -moveō, [re-moveo], 2. v. a., move away, remove, conceal.

remūgiō, no perf. no sup., -mucīre, [re-mugio], 4. v. n., bellow forth, resound, bellow, roar, murmur.

remulceō, -mulsi, -mulsimum, -mulcēre, [re-mulceo], 2. v. a., droop (of an animal's tail, with allusion to the petting of domestic animals).

Remulus, -ī, [?], m., a Rutuvian.

remurmorō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [re-murmuro], 1. v. n., give forth a murmur, murmur, roar.

Remus, -ī, [?], m.: 1. The brother of Romulus; 2. A Rutuvian.

rēmus, -i, [prob. akin to ēperūsōs], m., an oar.

renarrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-narro], 1. v. a., relate, tell, recount.

renāscor, -nātus, -nāsci, [renascor], 3. v. dep., spring again, grow again.

renātus, -a, -um, p.p. of renascor.

renideō (-nidulī), no sup., -nidēre, [?], 2. v. n., beam forth, gleam.

renovō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [renovo], 1. v. a., renew.

reor, ratus, rēri, [tērī (of res), or stem akin], 2. v. dep., reckon, —think, suppose, judge, suspect. —ratus, -a, -um, p.p. in act. sense, thinking, &c.; in pass. sense, confirmed, certain, valid, settled, secured.

repeilō, rēpull (repp-), repulsum, repellere, [re-pello], 3.v.a. drive back, dash back, spurn, repel, thwart, reject.

rependō, -pendi, -pensum, -pendere, [re-pendo], 3. v. a., weigh back. —Also (cf. pendo), pay back, requite: magna (fully requite); fata fatis (balance).

repēns, -entis, [?], adj., sudden, unexpected.

repente [abl. of repens], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.

repercussus, -a, -um, p.p. of repercuto.

repercutiō, -cussi, -cussum, -cuttere, [re-percutio], 3. v. a., strike back, reflect.

reperīō, rēperi (repp-), repercūtum, reperire, [re(red)-pario], 4. v. a., find, discover, detect.

reptor, -ōris, [as if re-partor, cf. reperio], m., a discoverer, an inventor, a progenitor (cf. pario).

repertus, -a, -um, p.p. of reperio.

repetītus, -a, -um, p.p. of repeto.

repetō, -petī (ivi), -petītum, -petere, [re-peto], 4. v. a., go back for, go back to, seek again, return, bring back, demand back, trace back, begin again, repeat, remember.

repleō, -plōvi, -plētum, -plēre, [re-pleo, cf. compleso], 2. v. a., fill up, fill, swell (of rivers): popularos sermones (fill the ears of, &c.).

replētus, -a, -um, p.p. of repleo.

repōnō, -posui, -positum, -ponere, [re-pono], 3. v. a., put back, replace, restore, repair, renew. —Also, put aside, lay down, put down, set down, abandon: falcem
arbusta (need no more). — Also, carry away, lay away, put away, lay, serve up, confer upon, store away: haec imis sensibus (let sink deep). — repositus (repos- tus), p.p. as adj., far away, distant, remote. — Also, buried.

reportō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [reporto], i. v. a., bring back, carry back, report, announce: pedem ab hoste (turn back).

reposto, no perf., no sup., -poscere, [re-posco], 3. v. a., demand back, demand (as due), claim, call for.

repostus, -a, -um, see repono.

reprimō, -pressi, -pressum, -primeere, [re-primo], 3. v. a., hold back, check, restrain, stop.

repugnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-pugno], i. v. n., resist, struggle.

repulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of repello.

requiēs, -etis (-ēi), [re-ques], f., rest, repose, reprieve, cessation: tu requies miserae (rest, solace); ea certa laborum (rest, haven).

requiēscō, -quiēvi, -quiēstum, -quiēscere, [re-quesco], 3. v. n., rest: flumina (stay their course).

requirō, -quisivi, -quisitum, -quirere, [re-quaero], 3. v. a., seek out, search for, seek, call for, miss, feel the need of, ask, enquire.

rés, rei, [?; cl. reor], f., a thing, a matter, an event, an affair, an occurrence, a circumstance, an exploit, an enterprise, an undertaking, a state of things: res Italae (exploits, history). — Also (plur.), nature, the earth, the universe: sors rerum (part of the universe); rerum (in the world, with superl.); rerum dominos (of the world); res teneae (fraile creatures); maxima rerum (of all things). — Also (with or without an adj., fortune (either good or bad), circumstances, power, the State, empire, condition, property, estate: summæ res (the highest interests); tenues res (humble fortunes); fessi rerum (weary of toil). — Also: rebus novandis (for the new course of action); res tuae (your interests, party); res incognita (uncertain state of things); res divinae (religious rites); res summa (the main struggle, the general success); pro re (under the circumstances).

rescindō, -scīdi, -scissum, -scindeere, [re-scindo], 3. v. a., cut away, tear away, tear down, lay open, cut into.

rescō, -secui, -sectum, -secāre, [re-seco], i. v. a., cut away, cut off, trim off.

reserō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [reserio], i. v. a., unbar, unclose, open, disclose, reveal.

reservō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [reservo], i. v. a., keep back, reserve, hold in reserve, keep, save.

reses, -idis, [re-se as stem, cf. deses], adj., idle, inactive, dormant, peaceful.

resideō, -sēdi, -sessum, -sidēre, [re-sedeo], 2. v. n., sit down.

residē, -sēdi, no sup., -siderē, [re-sido], 3. v. n., sit down, sink down, halt, encamp, settle, fall back. — Fig., subsidē, abate, cease, become calm (of the heart from passion).

resignō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [resigno], i. v. a., unseal, open. — Poss. also, seal, close; see iv. 244.

resistō, -stiti, no sup., -stiterē, [re-sisto], 3. v. n., stop, make a stand, stand back (away), stand firm, resist, oppose, withstand.

resolutus, -a, -um, p.p. of resolvō.

resolvō, -solvi, -solūtum, -solevere, [re-solvo], 3. v. a., unloose, unbind, unseal, disentangle, open, break through, relax, scatter, dissolve: ambages (unravel); iura (violate, break the tie); curas (break the bonds of care). — With reflexive or in pass., dissolve, thaw, mellow.

resonō, -āvi, no sup., -āre, [resono], i. v. n., resound, murmur. — Active, cause to sound, fall with (song), make echo. — Also, sound (with the note of), cf. redoleo,
Vocabulary.

(smell of). — With cogn. acc., resound with, echo the name of: Amaryllida silvae.

resorboē, no perf., no sup., -sor-bēre, [re-sorboē], 2. v. a.; draw in again, draw in, suck in.

respectō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-specto], 1. v. a., look back upon, regard.

respergo, -spersi, -spersum, -spergere, [re-spergo], 3. v. a., besprinkle, sprinkle.

respičiō, -apexi, -spectum, -spi- cere, [re-spicio, cf. conspicio], 3. v. a. and n., look back, look behind one, look around, look up. — Act., look back for, see behind one, looking round see, notice, consider, regard, have regard for.

respirō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [respiro], 1. v. n., breathe, draw breath.

resplendeō, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [re-splendeō], 2. v. n., shine forth, glitter.

respondeō, -spondi, -spōnum, -spondère, [re-spondeō], 2. v. n., answer, reply, correspond to, respond, match, reciprocate, answer expectations (produce, grow). — Poetically, with cogn. acc., echo back.

respōnsoā, no perf., no sup., -āre, [responsoā], 1. v. n., respond, re-echo.

responsum, -ī, [n. p.p. of respondeō], n., an answer, a reply. — Esp., an oracle, a prophecy, prophetic words, a response.

restinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of restinguō.

restinguō, -stinxī, -stinctum, -stinguere, [re-stinguo], 3. v. a., quench, extinguish. — Also of thirst.

restituō, -stitui, -stituēre, [re-statuo], 3. v. a., set up again, restore.

restō, -stiti, no sup., -stāre, [re-stō], 1. v. n., stop behind. — Fig., remain, be left, be in store for one.

resultō, no perf., -ātum, -āre, [resulāto, cf. resillo], 1. v. n., spring back, rebound, echo. — Also of the object from which, re-echo, echo back.

resupinus, -a, -um, [re-supinus], adj., on the back.

resurgō, -surrexi, -surrectum, -surgere, [re-surgo], 3. v. n., rise again: amor (return).

retardo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-tardo], 1. v. a., delay, hinder.

tēte, -īs, [?], n., a net.

retectus, -a, -um, p.p. of retego.

retēgō, -texti, -tectum, -tegere, [re-tego], 3. v. a., uncover, lay bare, disclose, expose.

retentō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-enteo, cf. retineo], 1. v. a., hold back, detain, retard.

retexō, -texui, -textum, -texere, [re-texo], 3. v. a., weave again: totidem orbes (interweave in the opposite direction).

retināculum, -i, [pletinā- (as if stem of retineo, cf. tenax) + culum], n., a rope, a cable, a tether, a wilte.

retineō, -tinui, -tentum, -tinēre, [re-teneo], 2. v. a., hold back, detain, stop, restrain.

reterritō, -torsi, -tortum, -tor- quēre, [re-torqueo], 2. v. a., turn back, twist around, throw back: mentem (changed her purpose); retorto amictu (thrown over the shoulder).

re TORTUS, -a, -um, p.p. of retorqueo.

retractō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [re-tracto], 1. v. a., handle again, seize again: ferrum digitii (clench). — Also (trans. and intrans.), draw back: dicta (retract).

retrahō, -traxi, -tractum, -tra- here, [re-traho], 3. v. a., draw back: pedem (of the undertow of the wave). — Also, drag again: fata trahunt retrahunt (drag to and fro).

retrō [dat. of fētrō (re + terus, cf. intro)], adv., back, backward (sometimes pleonastic with re-):
arva oedentia retro (receding in the distance); retro residunt (draw back).

retrorsum (-rus), [retrō-vorsus], p.p.of vorto, adv., backward, back.

retundō,-tudī, -tāsum, -tundere, [re-tundo], 3. v. a., beat back, blunt: retustum ferrum (a dull knife).

retūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of retundo.

reus, -i, [tre- (of res) + us (or -ius)], m., a party (to a suit, res).
— Esp., a defendant. — Hence, guilty, bound: voti (bound by one’s vow, having obtained his prayer).

revēhō, -vexi, -vectum, -vehere, [re-vehō], 3. v. a., carry back, bring back.

revellō,-velli,-vulsum (vols-), -vellere, [re-vello], 3. v. a., wrench away, tear away, drag from: cineres (dig up, disturb).

revertor, -versus, (also act. revertī), revertī, [re-vertor], 3. v. dep., turn back, return, be renewed (grow again).

revincīō,-vincī,-vincēntum,-vincere, [re-vincio], 4. v. a., bind back, bind fast, wreath: quas serpentina spiris (crown, arm, of the Furies).

revincīōtus,-a,-um, p.p.of revincio.

revīrēscō,-virui, no sup., -vīrēscere, [re-viresco], 3. v. n., sprout again.

revīsō, no perf., no sup., -visere, [re-viso], 3. v. a. and n., revisit, return to.

revocātus,-a,-um, p.p. of revoco.

revocō,-āvi,-ātum,-āre, [revoco], 1. v. a., call back, restore, renew, revive, bring to life: gradum, pedem (retrace); exordia pugnae (recall, relate). — Also, detain, dissuade.

revolō,-āvi, no sup., -āre, [revolo], 1. v. m., fly back.

revolūtus,-a,-um, p.p. of revolvo.

revolvērī,-volvi,-volūtum,-volvere, [re-volvo], 3. v. a., roll back, throw back, throw over. — Also, go round again, repeat: iter (retrace); casus (repeat the round of, &c.); haec ingrata (repeat, renew, in narration). — revolūtus, -a, -um, p.p. in several special senses: ter revoluta toro est (fell back); Caeneus in veterem figurum (restored again); dies (returning); pensa (fell from the hands); aqua (turbulent); aestu revoluta saxa (washed down, by the undertow); ille iacuit (rolling over); alter suspendo equo (thrown backward).

revomō,-vomui, no sup., -vomere, [re-vomo], 3. v. a., throw up.

revulsus (-volusus), -a, -um, p.p. of revello.

rēx, rēgīs, [reg (increased) as stem], m., a king, a prince, a leader. — Also of divinities, rivers, a mountain (producing the “prince of wines”). — As adj. in app., ruling.

Rhadamantus, -i, [Gr. Ῥάδαμαντος], m., a brother of Minos, and son of Jupiter, who was driven from Crete by his brother. After his death he was made a judge in the world below.

Rhannēs, -ētis, [?], m., a prince, and augur of Turnus.

Rheā, -ae, [?], f., a mystic priestess, mother of Aventinus by Hercules.

Rhēnus, -i, [?], m., the Rhine, the river separating Gaul and Germany.

Rhēsus, -i, [Gr. Ρήχος], m., a king of Thrace whose horses were carried away before Troy by Ulysses and Diomed, before they had eaten or drunk, according to an omen or prophecy.

Rhodius, -i, -um, [Gr. Ῥόδιος], adj., of Rhodes (an island in the eastern Mediterranean), Rhodian.

Rhodopē, -ēs, [Gr. Ρόδωπη], f., a mountain of Thrace.

Rhodopēlius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ρόδωπ-πές], adj., of Rhodope. — Less exactly, Thracian.

Rhoebus, -i, [?], m., the war-horse of Mezentius.

Rhoeōtēlus,-a,-um, [Gr. Ρόη-τές],
Vocabulary.

Rhoeteus, -ei (-eos), [?], m., a Rutulian.
Rhoetius, -i, [?], m.: 1. A king of the Marsi; 2. A centaur.
rideo, risi, risum, ridere, [?], 2. v. a. and n., laugh at, smile at, smile upon, smile. — Fig., bloom, smile.
rgéo (rigui, referred to rigesco), no sup., rigère, [?], √rig, through adj.-stem, cf. rigidus, perh. akin to frigeo, 2. v. n., be stiff, be stiffened. — rigens, -entis, p. adj. as stiff, stiffened.
rigescó, rigui, no sup., rigescere, [rigé- (of rigeo) + sceo], 3. v. n. incipient, grow stiff, stiffen, congeal, freeze.
rigidus, -a, -um, [√rigó + dus, cf. rigeo], adj., stiff, rigid, hard, unbinding, solid. — Of weapons, irresistible (unbinding, as not yielding to any obstruction).
rigó, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], cf. Gr. ρίγω, fr. adj.-stem, cf. riguus, 1. v. a., water, wash, wet, bathe, stain.
rigor, -āris, [√rig (in rigeo) + or], m., hardness: ferri (unyielding iron).
riguus, -a, -um, [√rig (in rigo) + us, cf. nucuus], adj., watering, irrigating.
rima, -ae, [prob. root of ringor + ma], f., a crack, a chink, a seam, a cleft: ignea (a fiery cleft, of the lightning).
rimor, -ātus, -āri, [trima-], 1. v. a., pry into, search, dig up, hunt for, hunt for food in, tear (by rummaging).
rimusus, -a, -um, [trima- (reduced) + osus], adj., full of chinks: cubilia (loose-jointed); cymba (leaky).
ripa, -ae, [?, same root as rivus?], f., a bank (of a river, &c., cf. litus, and ora, of the sea). — Less exactly, shore. — Poetically, of the river itself, shore (as in Eng.).
Riphaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ρίφας], adj., of the Riphaeis (a range of mountains in Thrace), Riphaean.
Ripheus, -ei (-eos), [Gr. Ρίφης], m., a Trojan warrior at the sack of Troy.
rivus, -ūs, [ √rid (in rideo) + tus], m., laughter, a laugh, a smile.
rite [prob. abl. of stem akin to ritus], adv., with due ceremony, in due form, duly. — Less exactly, as usual, rightly, fitly, aptly.
ritus, -ūs, [ √ri (of unc. kin.) + tus, cf. rite], m., a form, a rite, a ceremony. — Less exactly, a custom, a usage. — Ritu, abl., in the manner of, just like.
rivus, -i, [?], cf. ripa, perh. akin to Gr. βάω, m., a stream, a brook, a river, a canal, a sluice. — Also, a vein. — Poetically, of sweat and the like.
rubigó (rubó-), -inis, [stem akin to rubeo + go, cf. aerugo], f., rust (of metals or of grain), blight.
rōbar, -orls, [?], unc. root + us, n., hardwood, timber, wood, a beam, a log, a stout stick: annoso robore quercum (of aged trunk). — — Esp., an oak tree, oak. — Ríg, strength (of resistance), force, vigor, courage: pubis (the flower); quae robora cuique (virtue, of soils); ferri (strong bars).
rōbus, -a, -um, [tróbus + tus, cf. honestus], adj., stout, sturdy.
rogītō, 1. v. a., ask, enquire.
rogō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. a., ask, beg, sue for, ask for.
rogus, -i, [?], m., a funeral pile, a pyre.
Rōma, -ae, [most likely akin to Gr. Βώρ], f., Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, [Romā + nus], adj., Roman, of Rome. — Masc., a Roman.
Rōmulius, -a, -um, [Romuló- (reduced) + us], adj., of Romulus.
Rōmulidēs, -ae, [Romuló + des (Gr. form of patronymic)], m. only in plur., descendants of Romulus (the Romans), sons of Romulus.
Römulus, -l, [stem akin to Roma + lus], m., the mythic founder of Rome.

Römulus, -a, -um, [same word as preceding, decl. as adj.], adj., of Romulus.

röö, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [þrór- (for rör-) as if rörö-], i. v. n. and a., drop dew, drip (as with dew).

rös, röüs, [?], prob. an initial cons. lost], m., dew. — Less exactly, water, rain, moisture, drops (of other fluids), spray. — rös marínuus (sometimes omitted), rosemary.

rosa, -ae, [perh. akin to Gr. ῥόδος], f., a rose, roses (collectively).

rosárius, -a, -um, [as if (or really) þrosari- (þrosa + ris) + us], adj., of roses. — As subst., a rose-bed.

rösclidus, -a, -um, [þrosé-(þros + cns, cf. iuvencus) + dus], adj., wet with dew, dewy.

roséétum, -i, [þrosa- (reduced) + etum, cf. dumetum], n., a rose-bed, a rose-garden.

roseeus, -a, -um, [þrosa- (reduced) + eus], adj., of roses. — Less exactly, rose-colored, rosy.

Röseeus, -a, -um, [prob. þrosa-], adj., of Rosea (a district of middle Italy famous for fertility), Rosean.

rostrátus, -a, -um, [þrostró- (reduced) + atus, cf. auratus], adj., furnished with beaks.

rostrum, -i, [þrod + trum], n., a beak, a bill, a proboscis (of the bee). — Esp., a beak (of a ship).

rotä, -ae, [akin to Sk. ratha, Germ. Rad], f., a wheel (with spokes), a chariot, a cart. — Poetically: volvere rotam (run a course of years).

rotö, -ávi, -átum, -áre, [þrótö-].

rovástus, -a, -um, [þrovástö-], i. v. a. and n., whirl about, brandish. — Intrans., roll.

ruböö, no perf. no sup., -ère, [þrubö- (þrub + us, cf. robus, robigo, ruber)], 2. v. n., be red, redden, blush, shine, glow. — rubööns, -ëntis, p. as adj., red, ruddy, blushing, rosy.

rubér, -bra, -brum, [þrub + rús, cf. rubeö], adj., red, ruddy, crimson, rosy-tinted: litus (of the Red Sea).

rubëcöö, -ruböö, no sup., -rubë-scere, [þrubë (of rubeö) + sco] 3. v. n., redden, be reddened.

rubëus, -a, -um, [þruböö- (reduced) + eus], adj., of brambles: virga (a bramble-twig).

rubëcundus, -a, -um, [as if rubi- (weak stem of rubeo) + cundus (cf. verecundus), prob. really rubicon + dus (i.e., þrub + ò + eo + on + dus)], cf. rotundus], adj., ruddy, blushing.

rubor, -öris, [þrub + or], m., redness, a blush, a flush.

rubus, -i, [prob. þrub + us, cf. rubeo], m., a bramble.

rudëns, -ëntis, [?], m., a rope (of a ship), a hawser, a line, a sheet, cordage, crewline.

rudimentum, -i, [þradi- (of rudis, foil, or lost verb rudio, practise with foil) + mentum], n., a first attempt, a beginning.

rudis, -e, [?], adj., rough, rude.

rudöö, -ivi, -itum, -ere, [?], 3. v. n., roor, bellow, creak.

Rufrae, -ärum, [same word as ruber, cf. rufus], f. plur., a town of the Samnites or of Campania, variously located.

rugæ, -ae, [?], f., a wrinkle.

ruina, -ae, [þruöö- (reduced) + ina, cf. ruiö], f., a fall, a crash, a confusion: caeli (downfall, of pouring rain); horrificae (crashing, of Ætna); dare ruinam (fall with a crash); primi dant ruinam (fall on each other like an avalanche). — Fig., downfall, ruin, disaster, calamity, destruction: urbis; rerum (ruined fortunes). — Concretely (perh. orig. meaning), a falling mass, a fleeing mass (like a falling body): trahere ruinam (fall in confusion, fall in a mass, fall in a heap of ruins); urgente ruina (borne on by the rush of the crowd).
Vocabulary.

ruminō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [rūmin-], i. v. n., ruminare, chew, chew the cud of: herbas. — Pass. as dep. (the usual form), in same sense.

rūmor, -ōris, [ʔ], m., common talk, a rumor, report: rumore secundo (with general words of good omen).

rumpō, rūpi, r uptum, rumpere, [rūp], 3. v. a. and n., lit., break, burst, break down, break through, pierce, break off, sever, tear, bruise, crush, shatter: horrea messes (fall to bursting); rumpantur ilia (may split); postes (burst open); arbusta cicadae (split); rumpuntur pectora (burst with rage).

Of the effect (with cognate acc.), break a path, force, revive (a cleft).
 — Causative, throw out, let fall, loose (vocem). With reflex. or in pass., break forth, burst forth, dart forth.—Fig., break off, break through, annul, violate, interrupt, destroy, rend asunder: somnum (banish); fata (escape); moras (break through).—ruptus, -a, -um, p.p.: rupto Acherunte (through a breach into Acheron); ruptis fornacibus (the broken vent of its forges); ruptis caminis (broken vent, of a volcano, as having been burst through by the fire itself).

ruō, rui, rutum, ruere, [rū, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a. and n. Act., overthrow, throw in confusion, hurl down, destroy, break up, lay waste, prostrate; throw up, dash up, roll up: rapiunt ruuntique (plunder and lay waste); confusacoessa (throw peil-mell); ignis nubem; omnia late; cumulos arenae (shatter, with a military figure). — Intrans., fall (with idea of violence), fall in torrents, flow in torrents, fall in ruins, set (of the sun, hasten to its setting). — Also, run blindly, rush, rush in, rush on, come on quickly, hurry, be borne headlong, flee: nox Oceano (burst forth); clamor (burst forth); voces (pour forth). — Fig., end, approach the end, deteriorate: in peius omnia (grow worse and worse).

rūpēs, -is, [rūp + es (and is)], f., a rock (broken or precipitous, in position, cf. saxum), a cliff.

ruptus, -a, -um, p.p. of rumpo.

rursum (rusurus), [re-vorsus (-um)], adv., back, again, anew.
 — Sometimes pleonastic with re (cf. “back again”). — Fig., besides, again, once more, on the other hand, a second time then again.

rūs, rūris, [ʔ], n., the country (opposed to the city), a farm, a field, land: rus opacum (shady ground).

ruscum, -i, [ʔ], n., butcher’s broom, a useless wild plant.

rūsticus, -a, -um, [rus (orig. stem of rūs) + ticus], adj., of the country, woodland, rustic.—Masc., a rustic, a countryman.

rutillō, -āri, -ārum, -āre, [rutīl-], 1. v. a. and n., glow with red or orange, glimmer red.

rutilus, -a, -um, [akin to ruber, perh. for rūtīlus], adj., red, orange, red-gold.

Rutulus, -a, -um, [ʔ], adj., of the Rutuli, a small people of Latium whose chief city was Ardea. They serve as the mythic foes of Æneas, and under the lead of Turnus their king were supposed to have resisted the settlement of the Trojans in Italy. — Masc. plur., the people.

S.

Sabaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἱαβαῖος], adj., of Saba (a town in Arabia famous for its myrrh, frankincense, and the wealth and luxury of its inhabitants), Sabean.—Masc. pl., the Sabaeans, the people themselves.

Sabellicus, -a, -um, [Sabellō + cus], adj., Sabelian, Sabine.

Sabellus, -a, -um, [prob. Sabinnō
+lus], adj., Sabellian, of the Sabelli (an offshoot of the Sabine stock, embracing the small nations of the Marsi, Peligni, and others). — More generally, Sabine.

Sabinus, -a, -um, [?], adj., Sabine, of the Sabines, the great people occupying the high lands of Central Italy, who overran parts of Latium and Southern Italy. — Masc. plur., the Sabines, the people. — Fem. plur., the Sabine women. — Masc. sing., Sabinus, the mythic ancestor of the Sabines, deified and represented with a pruning-hook.

Saburre, -æ, [?], f., sand, ballast.

Sacellum, -i, [+sacrō + lum (n. of lus)], n., a shrine, a sacred grotto.

Sacer, -era, -erum, [+sac (in sanctio) + rus], adj., consecrated, sacred, holy, devoted, dedicated, held in reverence: sacra sedes; ignis (St. Anthony’s fire, a disease of the skin). — Also (as devoted to sacrifice), accursed, devoted. — Neut. plur., sacred utensils, holy emblems, sacred images, sacrifices, ceremonies, offerings, sacred rites, mysteries, sacred hymns, magic rites.

Sacerdōs, -ōtis, [sacrō-odos (da + tis, reduced)], comm., a priest, a priestess. — Less exactly, a sacred bard.

Sacer, -ēs, -ae, [Gr. άρτος], m., a Rutulian.

Sacranus, -a, -um, [?], adj., of the Sacrani, a people of Latium.

Sacrārium, -i (-ii), [sacrō- (reduced) + arium, n. of adj.], n., a sanctuary, a shrine: Ditis (sacred abode).

Sacrator, -ōris, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Sacratus, -a, -um, p.p. of sacrificium.

Sacrilegus, -a, -um, [sacro + legus (+ in lego, + us)], adj., stealer of things sacred, sacrilegious, impious.

Sacrum, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [sacrō-], i. v. a., consecrate, dedicate, make sacred: hunc honorem sacravit (bestowed this sacred honor). — Also, devote (as to death, &c.). —

Sacratum, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., consecrated, sacred, holy: sacrata iura (sacred oaths).

Sacculus (saculum, sēs), -i, [+sac in sero + culum], n., (a year’s increase?), a generation, a race of men, men. — Also of time, a generation, a lifetime, an age. — Plur., ages, posterity, years, an age: per sacula (forever).

Saepe [acc. of saepis, cf. saepes], adv., frequently, oftentimes, often. — Saeplus, compar. often, more, now and then.

Sæpēs, -is, [unc. root (cf. saeplo) + es (and -is, cf. sedes)], f., a fence, a hedge, an enclosure, a hurdle (for fencing), an orchard (cf. saeptum).

Sæpiō (sēp-), saepsi, saepsum, saepire, [sæepi- (of saepes)], 4. v. a., enclose, hedge about, surround, invest, hem in. — Sæpit se tectis (shut himself up, &c.). —


Sæptus, -a, -um, p.p. of saeplo.

Saeta (sēt-), -ae, [?], f., a stiff hair, a bristle, bristling hair, shaggy hair.

Sætiger (sēt-), -era, -erum, [saeta- (weakened) -ger (sacrifice, in geri, + us)], adj., bristly.

Sætōsus (sēt-), -a, -um, [saeta- (reduced) + osus], adj., bristly.

Sævitā, -ivī (-ī), -atum, -īre, [sævīro- (as if saevi-, cf. examinmus, -is)], 4. v. n., rage, rave, be angry, become furious. — Also of animals and things.

Sævus, -a, -um, [?], adj., raging, furious, roused to fury, fierce, savage, relentless, cruel, angry. — Transferred to things, cruel, wild, raging, savage, deadly, bitter: mephitis; faces; dolores; vada. — In good sense, fierce in conflict.

Sagaris, -is, [from a Phrygian river], m., a Trojan.
Vocabulary.

Sagōs, (-aēs), [ʔ], m., a Rutulian.
sagittare, -ae, [ʔ], f., an arrow.
sagittifer, -era, -erum, [tsagit-ta- (weakened) -era (\(\sqrt{\text{fer + us}}\))], adj., armed with arrows.
sagulum, -i, [tsagō + lum (n. of lus)], n., a cloak (worn by soldiers over their armor), a mantle.
sāl, salls, [\(\sqrt{\text{sal}}\) (flow, cf. Sk. sarit, river), cf. Gr. ὑα], (m.) n., water, salt water, the salt wave, the salt sea, the sea, the deep, a sea. — Also (a very old and the most common meaning), salt. — Fig. vit.
Salaminis, -inis, [Gr. Ἀλαμίνς], f., the island, in the Saronic Gulf, where the victory of the Athenians over the Persians took place, formerly the home of Telamon.
Salentinus, (Sallt)-, -a, -um, [ʔ?], adj., of the Salentini (a people dwelling in Calabria), Salentine.
salicium, -i, [tsalic + tum (n. of -tus, cf. honestus)], n., a willow thicket, a willow hedge, willows.
salignus, -a, -um, [tsalic + nus], adj., of willow, willow: faīx.
Salli, -ōrum, [\(\sqrt{\text{sal}}\) (in salio) + ius], m. plur., the Sallii, twelve dancing priests of Mars, who went through the city annually in a solemn dance bearing the ancia or sacred shields. The rite is dated back by Virgil to the time of Evander.
salō, -ui (-iui), -tūm, -īre, [\(\sqrt{\text{sal}}\), cf. ἁλαμαῖοι], 4. v. n., leap, dance, spring. — Fig., of things, spring: saliens vena (throbbing); saliens rivus (dancing); grando (dance, rebound).
salunca, -ae, [ʔ?], f., salunca, an odoriferous plant (perh. valerian).
Sallus, -i, [ʔ?], m., the name of a Trojan, perh. of more than one.
sallx, -leis, [ʔ?], f., a willow, willow (willow branches).
Salmonius, -eos, [Gr. Ἀλμοῦνεός], m., a son of Aelius. He ruled in Elis, and in his pride imitated the thunder and lightning of Jupiter, for which impiety he was hurled to the world below by a thunderbolt.
Salmōnia, -ae, [Gr. Ἀλμωνία], f., a city of Elis, on the river Enipeus.
salts, -a, -um, [p.p. of salo (fr. sal)], adj., salced, salt, briny (of the sea): robigo (caused by salt water or with a briny taste?); sudor. — Esp. with fruges, mola, of the salt and meal offered as a sacrifice, apparently as the first necessaries of life.
saltem [acc. of lost word salitis, of unc. kin.], adv., at least (if nothing more or better), at any rate.
saltō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tsaltō- (p.p. of salio)], 1. v. a., dance, leap.
1. saltus, -ūs, [\(\sqrt{\text{sal} + tus}\)], m., a leap, a bound, a spring.
2. saltus, -ūs, [ʔ?, poss. \(\sqrt{\text{sal}}\) in a more primitive meaning, or perh. from breaking out of the woods into the opening], m., an opening (in the woods), a pasture, a mountain-pass, a glade, open woods, a grove, woodland.
salubris, -e, [tsalu- (akin to sal- vus, cf. salus) + bris (cf. lugubris)], adj., healthful, wholesome, salutary, healing.
salum, -i, [tsal + um (n. of us)], n., the sea, the deep.
salu, -uitis, [tsalu- (akin to sal- vus) + ĭcis (reduced, cf. semen- tis)], f., health, welfare, safety, well being, salvation, preservation. — Also, hope of safety, remedy, means of safety, relief.
salutō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tsalut- (of salus)], 1. v. a., (wish health to anyone), greet, salute, hail, welcome. — salūtāns, -āntis, p. as subst., a visitor (calling in the morning to salute a great man, as was the Roman custom).
salvē, see salveo.

Salveo, no perf., no sup., salvere, [ṯsalṽ̱̃], 2. v. n., be well. — salvē (-ēte), imperat., as an address, hail, welcome.

salus, -a, -um, [\(\sqrt{\text{sal}}\) (cf. salus,
sollus) + -vus (cf. οἰνος) for ὀνᾶς], adj., safe, unharmed.

Samē, -ēs, [Gr. Σάμη], f., an island (later Cephalonia) in the Ionian Sea.

Samos (-us), -ī, [Gr. Σάμος], f.: 1. A large island off the coast of the Ionian part of Asia Minor, famous for its temple of Juno; 2. Thyrēia, another name for Samothraca.

Samothrācia, -ae, [Gr. Σαμοθρακία], f., an island off the coast of Thrace, famous for its mysterious worship of the mysterious Cabiri. Several traditions connected its settlement with Phrygia. It was also called Samos Thyrēia.


sanctus, -a, -um, p.p. of sanctō.

sandyx, -yclas, [Gr. σανδύς], f., scarlet (a dye of that color).

sānē [abl. of sanus], adv., very much (cf. “soundly”). — As confirmatory particle, truly, no doubt, to be sure (concessive).

sanguineus, -a, -um, [sangvin + eus], adj., of blood, bloody, bloodstained, bloodshot, blood-red; Mavors (bloodthirsty, prop. only covered with blood).

sanguis (sanguen), -inis, [?, two stems, -in and -i], m., blood (properly in the body, cf. eruor). — Also, blood (shed), gore, bloodshed. — Also (as in Eng.), race, blood, descent, stock, family, progeny. — Also of blood as a sign of vital force.

sanlēs, -ēl, [?], f., matter, foul gore, froth (of a serpent).

sānus, -a, -um, [unc. root (prob. akin to σαῦς) + nus (cf. plenus)], adj., sound, healthly. — Also, ra-
tional, sound (in mind): male sana (distracted).

sapor, -ōris, [sap (in sapio) + or], m., taste, flavor: tunsus gallae (a flavoring of the pounded gall-nut). — Less exactly, odor: iussi sapores (fragrant herbs).

sarcīō, sarsī, sartum, sārīre, [?], 4. v. a., patch, mend, repair.

Sardōus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σάρδος], adj., Sardinian, of Sardinia (famous for its bitter herbs).

scamentum, -ī, [apparently sarp (in sarpō, pruno) + mentum], n., pruning, twigs, brushwood.

Sarrus, -i, [?], m., a river of Campania on which Pompeii formerly stood, but by the great eruption its course was changed.

Sarpēdōn, -onis, [Gr. Σαρπέδων], m., a king of Lycia killed before Troy.

Sarrānus, -a, -um, [Sarra + nus], adj., of Sarra (the ancient name of Tyre), Tyrian.

Sarrastēs, -um, [?], m. plur., a people of Campania, about Sorrente.

sat, see satis.

sata, see sero.

Saticulus, -a, -um, [?], adj., of Satica, a city of Samnium. — Masc., a Saticulan: asper (the fierce Saticulan, collectively).

satiō, -onis, [sa (of sero) + tio, cf. ratio], f., a sowing, planting, layering. — May be rendered in Eng., seed-time, planting-time.

satiō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [stem of satis or stem akin, cf. satietas], 1. v. a., satisfy, satiate: cineres meorum (appease, avenge).

satis (abbreviated sat), [?, cf. satis, satietas, perh. contracted for satius], adv. Apparently adj. (cf. bene esse), enough, sufficient. — Adv., sufficiently, enough. — With negatives, not very, not very much. — satius, compar., better, preferable.

satus, see satis.

sator, -ōris, [sa (in sero) + tor].
m., planter. — Also (cf. satus), a progenitor, a father.
satur, -ura, -urum, [akin to satis, perh. *sati + rus], adj., full, well-fed. — Less exactly, well-stocked, rich, fertile, deep-dyed (rich, of color).
Satura, -ae, [?], f., a lake or swamp in Latium: Saturae palus.
saturātus, -a, -um, p.p. of saturō.
Sāturnia, -ae, [cf. Saturnius], f., an ancient name of the settlement on the Capitoline Hill, the supposed nucleus of ancient Rome.
Sāturnius, -ās, -ām, [Saturnī (reduced) + ius], adj., of Saturn, son of Saturn, daughter of Saturn, used of Jupiter, of Juno, and of Juno: arva, i.e. Italy.
Sāturnus, -ī, [stem fr. sā (in sero) + turnus, cf. taciturnus], m., an ancient divinity of Italy, no doubt presiding over agriculture. His supremacy was supposed to mark the golden age of primitive virtue and simplicity. In later times he was identified with the Greek Kpʰβος, and to him were attached the myths of that ancient divinity. Hence, he was son of Uranus, and father of Jupiter, Juno, Neptune, and other gods.
saturō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [satu-rō (of satur)], 1. v. a., fill, sature, satisfy, feed, full, saturate, fill full.
satus, -a, -um, p.p. of sero.
Satyrus, -ī, [Gr. Ζάυρος], m., a Satyr, one of a subordinate class of deities of the woods, of a frolicsome and mischievous disposition, represented with goats' legs and with horns. They often appear as companions of Bacchus, whose attendant Silenus seems to have been one of them. They are hardly distinguishable from the Latin Fauns.
saucus, -a, -um, [?], adj., smitten, mangled (of a snake). — Fig., stricken.
saxeus, -a, -um, [saxō (reduced) + osus], adj., of rocks, rocky, of stone (fragments): umbra (of the rocks).
saxōsus, -a, -um, [saxō- (reduced) + osus], adj., stony, rocky. — Neut. as adv.: saxōsum sonans (roaring among the rocks).
saxum, -ī, [?], n., a rock (detached, cf. rupea), a stone. — Less exactly, a broken rock (on a shore), a rock (unbroken).
scaber, -bra, -brum, [scab (in scabo) + rus (reduced)], adj., rough. — Transferred, roughening, corroding: robigo.
scabēs, -ēs, [scab (in scabo) + ies, cf. inluvies], f., a scratching, a roughness (of decay), rust, corrosion, the itch, the scab (in sheep), the scurf.
Scaea, -ae, (Scaea, -ārum), [Gr. Σκέα], adj. fem. (with porta), Scean, the western (left) gate of Troy, the principal and most famous entrance.
scena (scē-), -ae, [Gr. σκηνή], f., a scene (the arched back of the stage, in front of which the action took place), a canopy (of woods like the scene), the side scenes, the stage.
scālae, -ārum, [scad (in scando) + la], f. plur., a scaling-ladder or ladders, a ladder (of a ship).
scandō, perf. and sup. not found, scandere, [scad, but with n permanent], 3. v. a. and n., climb, scale, ascend, mount.
scatebra, -ae, [scate- (of scateo) + bra, f. of -ber, cf. Muckle], f., a bubbling stream, a spring.
scelerātus, -a, -um, p.p. of scelero.
Vocabulary.

sceles, -eris, [unc. root + us, but cf. σχέλος, with praevus, and rectus], n. Abstract, villany, wickedness, guilt, wrong-doing. — Concretely, a crime, an evil deed, a deed (impliedly evil from the context): pro scelus (O cursed crime); scelus infectum (taint of guilt); quod scelus tantum merens (for what crime so great deserving punishment). — Also, a villain, a criminal: artificis scelus (crafty villain).

scēptrum, -i, [Gr. σχέπτρον], n., a sceptre. — Fig., rule, power, dominion, a kingdom, a realm, the throne.

scilicet [sci (imper. of scelō) -licet, cf. Hicet], adv., certainly, no doubt, of course, naturally, truly. — Ironically, forsooth, truly, doubtless. — As connective, yet for, for of course, but I may say, for we see.

scilla, -ae, [Gr. σκίλλα], f., a squill (a kind of bulbous plant).

scindō, scidi, scissum, scindere, [√scid, cf. σχίζω], 3. v. a., cut (with a sharp tool, cf. rumpo), tear, split, cleave, rive, rend: vallum ferro; crines (tear); scissa veste. — Fig., divide: with reflexive (or in pass.), divide, separate: sese unda (separate); se genus (branch off); vulgus (is rent, into factions). — Esp., plough, break up. — Of the effect: viam (cleave).

scintilla, -ae, [?], f., a spark: ab ore absuntur (fire flashes).

scintillō, -āvi, no sup., -āre, [scintilla-], 1. v. n., throw sparks: oleum (snap, sputter, in a lamp).

scīo, scivi, scantum, scīre, [prob. akin to kelō], 4. v. a., know, know how to, learn: scit triste sidus (can bear witness).

Scipiadēs, -ae, [Gr. form of patronymic, fr. Scipio], m., son of the Scipios. — Plur., the Scipios, the famous family of leaders and statesmen at Rome.

scissus, -a, -um, p. p. of scindo.

sectōr, -ātus, -āri, [scītō- (of scio)], 1. v. dep., enquire, learn, search into: oracula (consult).

scopulus, -i, [Gr. σκοπέλος], m., a craig (projecting, cf. rupeus and saxum), a cliff, a rock (generally), a reef.

Scorpius, -i, [Gr. σκόρπιος], m., Scorpio, the constellation.

scrobis (scrobes), scrobis, [√scirb (orig. dig) as stem], m. and f., a ditch, a trench, a pit, a drill (a straight furrow for planting).

scrupōs, -a, -um, [scrupō (reduced) + os], adj., of sharp stones, stony, flinty: spelunca (of jagged rocks).

scutātus, -a, -um, [scutō (reduced) + atus, cf. armatus], adj., armed with shields: scutati omnes (all with shields).

scutum, -i, [Gr. σκύθος], n., a shield (of the Roman pattern, oblong and bent around the body, originally made of wood covered with leather, cf. clipeus).

Scylaceum, -i, [Gr. Σκύλακεων], n., a town of Southern Italy on the coast of Bruttium, near a promontory supposed to be dangerous for ships.

Scylla, -ae, [Gr. Σκύλλα], f.: I. A sea-monster supposed to inhabit some rocks in the Strait of Messina, on the coast of Bruttium. Her parentage is variously represented in the myths. The rocks at present seem to be perfectly harmless; 2. Another personage, daughter of Nisos, who betrayed her father to Minos by plucking out from his head a red hair, and was changed to a bird (cf. Nisos). She is sometimes confounded with the one first mentioned; 3. Plur., Scyllas, including several monsters of the kind first mentioned.

Scylla, -ae, [see i. Scylla], f., the name of a ship.

Scyllaeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σκυλλαῖος], adj., of Scylla.

scyphus, -i, [Gr. σκύφος], m., a cup, a goblet.
Vocabulary.

Scyrius, -a, -um, [Gr. Σκύρος], adj., of Scyros (the island off the coast of Euboea where Achilles was concealed, disguised as a girl), Scyrian.

Scythia, -ae, [Gr. Σκύθεα], f. (of adj.), the country north of the Black Sea.

sē- (sed-), [cf. sed-], prep. only in comp., apart, without, away.

sē, see sui.

Sēbêthias, -idis, [?], f., a nymph (of the river Sebêthos, in Campania).


sēcēsus, -us, [se-cēsus, cf. secesso], m., a retirement. — Concrete, a retreat, a recess.

sēclus, see seclus.

sēcūlō, -clūsi, -clūsum, -clūdere, [se-clauco], 3. v. a., shut off, shut up. — Fig., put aside, banish. — sēcīlus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., secluded, retired.

sēclum, see saculum.

sēclusus, -a, -um, p.p. of secludo. secō, secui, sectum, secäre, [?], 1. v. a., cut (apparently across, cf. scindo, split), carve, wound, hew, sever, cut out, cut off; also, split. — Less exactly, skim over. — Fig. (of mere passing through), cleave, cut, plough (the sea), divide, cut through.

— With acc. of effect, cut: viam (take one’s way); secto limite (the cross path); sub nubibus arcum (as cutting the heavens). — In a peculiar sense (poss. a diff. word): secat sperm (indulges, takes as his share; cf. noun sector).


sectus, -a, -um, p.p. of seco. sēculum, see saeculum.

sēcum, see sui and cum.

secundō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [†secundō-], i. v. a., favor, prosper.

secundum [n. acc. of secundus], adv. and prep., (following), along, near by.

secundus, -a, -um, [p. ger. of sequor, cf. rotundus], adj., (following), second (in time, order, or degree), inferior: secundae mensae (second course, dessert); mensis et Dis accepta secundis (the second course, and the gods invoked to share it). — Of water, &c. (cf. adversus), favoring, favorable, fair: secundo anni, flumine (down the stream); secundi spir- rate (blow favoring breezes); venti secundi (favoring winds). — Transferred, prosperous, favorable, propitious, auspicious: ventis et Dis secundis (fair winds and favoring gods); currus secundo (flying); secundo Marte (in successful combat, of Mars); secundo planus rumore (auspicious, cheering, as of good omen); vires secundae (victorious strength); adi pede secundo (approach to favor); secundus aruspex (auspicious); secundo clamore (joyous, auspicious); sinus implere secundos (fill the bellying sail with favoring winds). — Often with res, prosperity, success.

secūris, -is, [as if †secuc- (√sec, in seco, + u) + ris, cf. molaris], f., an axe, a battle-axe, secūris, -a, -um, [se-cur- (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., free from care, regardless, fearless, secure: pelagi (secure of). — Transferred: latices (that free from care); otia (untroubled); quies (secure).

secus [√sec (in sequor) + unc. term. (poss. compar., like magis)], adv. (following?, worse?), otherwise. — With negatives, not otherwise, not less, no more, just so, even so; — with atque (quam), just like, even as. — Compar., sē-
Vocabulary.

tius (sēcius, sectius), ill.—With
negatives, no less, none the less,
nevertheless, even thus, even then,
even so.
secūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of sequor.
sed [abl. of stem akin to sine, cf.
pone], conj. but, yet.
sectūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of sedo.
sedēb, sedī, sessum, sedère,
[√sed, cf. ἕόριες, prob. through
adj.-stem], 2. v. n., sit, sit down.
—Less exactly, lie (of ships), come
to anchor, light (of birds), en-
camp (of armies), remain (of a
weapon).—Esp., sit by (inactive),
sit idle, linger.—Fig., be settled,
be fixed, be determined, please (be
one’s pleasure); certa sedentia
(is surely fixed).
sectūs, -is, [√sed (strengthened) +
es and -is], f., a seat, a throne, a
resting-place.—Less exactly (either
sing. or plur.), a house, a habita-
tion, a dwelling-place, a dwelling,
a home, an estate, a foundation, a
position, a spot, a region, a place, a
temple, a city.—Esp. of burial, a last
resting-place, a tomb: imae sedes
(the lowest depths); sacra sedes
(of the steps of a altar); sedes
Pelori (region); penetralias sedes
(the inner court); Tarpeia sedes
(rock); locus sedesque (place of
abode).
se'dile, -is, [sedi- (cf. sedes) + le
(n. of lis)], n., a seat, a bench, a
thwart (for rowers).
sectūtīō, -onis, [sed-ition (cf. eo)],
f., a civil dissension, a mutiny, an
outbreak (of the people), a riot,
an uprising (of the people), fac-
tion, sedition.
sēdō, -āvi, -ātum, āre, [seda-
[√sed + a, cf. domiseda]], i.v.a.,
settle down.—Fig., calm, quiet,
allay.
sēdūcō, -dūxi, -dūctum, -dūcere,
[se-duco], 3. v. a., draw apart,
separate, part asunder.
seges, -etis, [?, perh. akin to sag-
men], f., growing grain, a crop
(standing), grain (planted), a

grain field, a field, land (as cov-
ered with growth), the seed (about
to be planted), a growth (of trees),
a nursery.—Fig. of other things,
a crop, a growth, a thicket, a field:
virum (a crop of heroes); seges
horret ferrea.
segna, -e, [?, adj., slow, sluggish,
idle, listless, inactive, laggard,
shooful, cowardly, unproductive:
carduus (sterile, unprofitable).—
Compar. segnor, -us, slower, &c.,
less active, less prolific: haud illo
segnor (not less vigorous, &c.).
segner [sēgni+ter, cf. acriter],
adv., inactively: non segnius
(not less vigorously).
segnitiēs, -ēis, [sēgni + ties, cf.
amicitia], f., sloth, lardiness.
Selinūs, -untis, [Gr. Σελήνεις], f.,
a town on the southern coast of
Sicily, famous for its palms.
sella, -ae, [prob. √sed + la], f., a
seat, a chair (of state), a throne.
—Esp., the sella curulis of the
Romans, made of ivory, with
crossed legs, and used by magis-
trates.
semel [n. of simulis (or word akin
reduced), adv., once, once for all.
semen, -inis, [√sa (of sero) +
men], n., a seed.—Less exactly,
a scion, a shoot, a cutting.—Fig.
(plur.), elements, vital principles,
seeds of life, germs (of life, of fire).
—Also, a race, a stock, progeny,
young.
sementis, -is, [sēmen + tis], f.,
a sowing: sementem extende
(prolong the seed-time).
semēsus (semēsus), -a, -um,
[semi-sus], adj., half eaten.
semianimus, -e, [semi-animus
(weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj.,
half alive, half lifeless, expiring,
dying.
semifer-er-, -erum, [semi-ferus],
adj., half brute, monstrous.—Also,
half savage.
semihomo, -inis, [semi-homo],
adj., half man.—Also, half savage.
semnex, -neclis, [semi-nex (decl.
as adj.)], adj., half dead, half lifeless, dying, wounded to death.

sēminā[-a-, -um, [semi-], adj., half pruned.

sēmiputātus, -ā-, -um, [semi-putatus], adj., half pruned.

sēmita, -ae, [semita(akin to meo, cf. comes)], f., a by-path, a path, a way.

sēmiustus (semiust-), -a, -um, [semi-ustus], adj., half burned, half consumed, charred.

sēmivir, -virī, [semi-vir], adj., half man, effeminate, unmanly.

sempel [stem akin to similis + per, cf. nuper], adv., always, forever, ever, constantly.

senātus, -ās, [as if *senā- (of verb seno, from *se[n] in senex, cf. senator, senaculum) + tus, cf. exsulo, exsulatus], m., (old age, cf. iuventus), the elders. — Esp., the senate, or body of nobles who composed the grand council of a nation, particularly the Roman senate.

senecta, -ae, [senec- (of senex) + ta, cf. matuta], f., age, old age.

senectūs, -tūs, [senec- (of senex) + tus, cf. iuventus], f., age, old age. — Personified, Age.

senex, senis, [two stems, sen (as stem); and seni (curs, reduced), akin to évos and senes-chaf], adj., old, aged, venerable. — Usually as subst., an old man (over forty-five years), an aged sire; also of gods conceived or represented as old: Proteus; Saturnus. — senior, -ōris, compar, older. — Also, old, aged, venerable, an elder, an old man.

senī, -ae, -a, [sex + nus], adj. plur., six each, six at a time: bis seni (twice six, twelve).

sēnus, -ūs, [sent (of sentio) + tus], m., taste, feeling, perception. — Concretely, a feeling, the intellect, the mind, intelligence, the passions, the senses, the sense: sanos senus avertere (to charm away the sober sense, drive mad); sen-

sus infexit (moved the feelings); sotitus sensus (the slumbering senses, of the effect of sleep); imis sensibus (in the depths of the soul).

sententia, -ae, [sentent- (p. of simpler form akin to sentio) + is], f., a way of thinking, a judgment, a purpose, a resolution, a sentiment, a determination, an opinion, a view of things, counsel (a plan of action), an idea (of a situation). — Esp., an opinion expressed (in a deliberative body).

sentio, sēnai, sēnsum, sentire, [?], 4. v. a., perceive (by the senses), hear, feel, see, notice, observe. — Also by the mind, perceive, be conscious of, become aware, know, feel, learn, learn to know, find out, understand. — Esp., feel, experience, come to feel, endure. — Also, think, suppose, judge.

sentis, -is, [?], m., a thorn-bush, a briar, a bramble.

sentus, -a, -um, [akin to sentis], adj., rough, overgrown.

sepelio, sepolivi (-li), sepultum, sepolire, [?], 4. v. a., bury. inter. — sepultus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., buried; also of wine and sleep, overcome, buried: parce sepulto (spare one in his grave); custode sepulto (laid asleep).

sepēs, seplo; see saepees, saeplo.

septem [petrified case-form, akin to ēπτα], indecl. num. adj., seven.

septemgeminus, -a, -um, [septem-geminus], adj., sevenfold, sevenmouthed: Nilus.

septempex, -plicis, [septem-plex, cf. duplex], adj., seven-fold (of seven thicknesses).

septēni, -ae, -a, [stem of septem + nus], num. adj. plur., seven each, seven at a time. — Also, seven.

septentriō, -onis, (also separate), [septem-triones], m., Charles' Wain, the Great and Little Bear. Cf. Triones.

septimus, -a, -um, [stem of septem + nus, cf. primus], num. adj., seventh.
Vocabulary.

septus, -a, -um; see saeplo.
septulum, -i, [sepel (as if root of sepel)] + crum, n., a tomb, a burial-place. — Less exactly, burial.
sepultus, -a, -um, p.p. of sepello.
sequax, -āculis, [as if sequa- (cf. sequor) + cus (reduced), cf. capax], adj., following, pursuing; caprae (greedy, pursuing the vine as enemies); fumī (penetrating, pursuing the bees); Latīnum (in pursuī); undae (as if chasing a ship to sink it).
sequester, -trā, -trum, [†sequis- (formed like comes, cf. sequor) + ter (cf. magister)], adj., depository, intermediate. — As subst., a mediator, mediatress: pace sequestructra (reconciled by the truce).
sequor, secūtus, sequi, [seq akin to ervice], 3. v. dep., follow (lit. and fig.), pursue, chase: sequendī (traces to follow); quem armenta; signa sequantur (keep the ranks); qui me casus; inesse (obey); haec exempla; secutae aera (of bees). — Less exactly, follow (in order), come next, ensue, follow (in a course of action), do the like: frumenta (follow); de cortice sanguis; laetum paena (take up, continue). — Also, follow with, follow (in company), accompany, side with: factum fortuna (prosper); me fama (attend); manum sagitta (yield to, come away with); sequetur facilis (come away, of plucking a branch); non sequitur vox (does not come, follow the effort); quan fama secuta est (of whom the story goes). — Also, follow after, aim at, seek: Italianiam; pennis astra; sidera voce (soar to heaven with a song). — Also of the route passed over, follow out, follow, pursue, trace, pass through, go over, undergo: saltus; quid sequens (following what course); maiora (deal with); fastigia; sudor membra (creep over); fata (accomplish); arma (take up); bella (engage in); meliora (a higher destiny);
extrema ferro (seek a desperate remedy). — Also, overtake: meliora miseros. — sequēns, -entis, p. as subst. (esp. plur.), a pursuer, those behind, the next, one in search, a follower.
serēnō, -āvi, -ātum; -āre, [†serenō], 1. v. a., clear, calm. — Poetically: spam fronte serenat (smooths her brow with hope).
serēnus, -a, -um, [?], adj., clear, fair, cloudless, calm, placid: nubes (light, dry); vulgus. — Neut., fair weather.
Sēres, -um, [Gr. Xēres], m., plur., the people of Eastern Asia (including prob. the Chinese), where the cotton-tree grows.
Serestus, -i, [?], m., a follower of Æneas.
Sergeustus, -i, [?], m., a follower of Æneas.
Sergius, -a, -um, [?], adj., a Roman gentile name: domus (the Sergian house).
serlēs, -ēli, [ser (in 1. sero) + ies, cf. inluvies], f., a row, a line, a succession, a chain, a train.
sērius, -a, -um, [?], adj., serious. — Neut. plur. as subst., serious business.
sermō, -onis, [ser (in 1. sero) + mo, but prob. through intermediate stem, cf. homo], m., discourse, talk, speech, words (spoken), common talk, rumur, murmurs. — Also, language, tongue.

1. serō, perf. not found, sertum, serere, [ser, akin to ἔπῳ, ἔπῳ], 3. v. a., join, plait, weave. — Fig.: multa serebant (talked much).
2. serō, sēvi, satum, serere, [sera (Eng. sow), reduplicated (with r for s)], 3. v. a., sow, plant. — Fig., scatter, spread. — Poetically, be a farmer. — Also, beget (in p.p.). — serens, -entis, p. as subst., a sower. — satus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., sown, planted, growing: — also, sprung from, born, descended from. — Masc. and fem., son of.
descendant of, daughter of.—Neut.
plur., sown fields, growing crops,
tilled fields.

serpēns, -entis, [p. of serpo], m.,
a serpent, a snake.

serpō, serpō, serptum, serpere,
[v. serp, akin to ἔρπεω], 3. v. n.,
crawl, creep.—Fig., glide, twine,
creep on, spread.

serpyllum, -ί, [Gr. ἀπωλλόν], n.,
wild thyme.

serra, -ae, [poss. of θεό + ra], f., a
saw.

Serrānus, -i, [akin to sarrīo], m.: 1.
C. Attilius Regulus Serranus, a
famous Roman whose election to the
consulship was announced to him while ploughing; 2. A Rutulian.

serō, -i, [n. p.p. of 1. sero], n.,
a garland, a wreath.

serum, -i, [?, akin to ἄρος], n., whey.

sērūs, -a, -um, [?], adj., late, too
late, tardy, latest: vīrēs (too far
gone); mea ēra voluptās (of my
age); nepotes (far distant).—
Neut. as adv., late.

servā, -ae, [f. of servus], f., a
maid-servant.

servātus, -a, -um, p.p. of servo.

servīō, -ī (-ī), -ītum, -īre,
[† servo-], 4. v. n., be a slave,
serve.—Less exactly, obey, be subject
to.

servitūm, -ī (-ī), [† servō + tīum,
cf. amicitia], n., slavery, servitute.—Less exactly, subjection (of
men and animals).

servō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre,[† servō-],
1. v. a., watch over, guard, keep
(from harm), look out for, take care
of, protect, save (by protection),
preserve, keep alive.—Hence, re-
tain, maintain, hold, keep, save,
stay by, continue in, stand by, re-
serve, observe (a rite or occasion):
fidem (keep one’s word or faith,
the regular expression).—Also,
observe, watch, watch for, note,
search, trace, gaze on, reach (of
the eyesight).—servāns, -antis
(superl. servāntissimus), p. as
adj., observant.

secenti (sex-), -ae, -a, [sex-cent-
tum], adj., six hundred.

sēse, see sui.

sētā, sētīger, sētosus; see saeta,
etc., the approved spelling.

seu, see sive.

severus, -a, -um, [?], poss. akin to
ōbōs, revere], adj., strict, stern,
severe, austere.—Poetically, cruel,
awful: amnis Coocyti, Eumeni-
dum.

Severus, -i, [see severus], m., a
mountain in the Sabine territory,
on the borders of Picenum.

sex [?], akin to Σε, indecl. num.
adj., six.

sexcenti, see secenti.

si [prob. loc. of pron. √ra (or √sa),
in that case (cf. sic)], conj., if, in
case, in conditions.—Also, where
the condition is a mere form, if (it
is true that), since, as, when, when-
ever.—Esp.: si quidem, if... rea-
ly, since, seeing that.—In
wishes: si, O si, if only, oh if, oh
that, would that.—With indef.
pron. and adverbs: si quis, etc.,
if any one, &c., whoever, whenever,
&c. — In a proviso, if, in case, pro-
vided.—Esp.: si modo, if only,
provided that.—Also: quam si,
in comparisons, than if, than when,
as if, as when.—In apparent in-
direct questions, in case, if, whether.
—Concessive, even if, though.—
In asseverations, if, as sure as.

sibīō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,[† sibī-
lō-], 1. v. n., hiss.

sibilus, -a, -um, [?], adj., hissing,
—Less exactly, whispering, rus-
tling.—Masc., a rustle, a murmur.

Sibylla, -ae, [Gr. Σίβυλλα], f., a
Sibyl, a female seer. A large num-
ber of such personages are men-
tioned, of which one of the most
famous is the Cumæan, who was
visited by Αneas, and by whom he
was conducted to the world below.
The idea of such persons seems to
have been of foreign origin (prob-
ably Hebrew), though their func-
tions were closely connected with
the worship of Apollo, the Greek and Latin god of divination.

sīc, [si-ce, cf. si and hēc], adv., so, thus, in this way, in this wise, in this guise, just as one is, &c. — Of a proviso, so (and so only), thus (and not otherwise).

Sicānus, -a, -um, [†Sicano- (reduced) + ius], adj., of the Sicani, Sicanian. — Less exactly, Sicilian, of Sicily. — Fem., Sicily.

Sicānus, -a, -um, [†Sicano- (reduced), cf. Siculus] + anus], adj., of the Sicani (an ancient race of Central Italy, supposed to have colonized Sicily), Sicanian. — Masc. plur., the Sicani. — Less exactly, Sicilician.

slicō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†slicō-], i.v.a., dry, drain: cūrores (stanch).

siccus, -a, -um, [?], adj., dry, dried up, thirsty, parched. — Neut., the dry land.

Sicelle, -īdīs, [Gr. Σικελίσ], f. adj., Sicilian, a Sicilian woman.

Sichæus, see Sicyæus.

sicubī [supposed to be si-†cubii (old form of ubi), but cf. sic and ubi], adv., if anywhere, wherever, where.

Siculus, -a, -um, [†Sicō- (cf. Siccanus) + ius, akin to Σικελός], adj., Sicilian, of Sicily.

sicut [sic-ut], adv., so as, just as, as.

Sicyoīnus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σικυώνος], adj., of Sicyon (a city of Peloponnese), Sicyonian.

sidereus, -a, -um, [†sider + eus], adj., starry, star-like: olpeus (orb-like).

Sidicius, -a, -um, [?], adj., of the Sidici (a people of Campania).

sidō, sidi, no sup., sidere, [√sed, reduplicated], 3. v. n., sit down. — Less exactly, alight.

Sidōn, -ōnīs, [Gr. Σιδών], f., an ancient city of Phoenicia, from which Tyre was colonized.

Sidōnium, -a, -um, [Gr. Σιδώνιος, -ωνιος], adj., of Sidon, Sidonian.

Less exactly, Tyrian, Phœnician: urb (of Tyre).

sidus, -eris, [poss. sid (as root of sldo) + us, position, as a nautical, augural, or astrological word], n., a constellation, a quarter of the sky. — Less exactly, a heavenly orb (including the sun and moon), a star: sidēra emensae (starry regions). — Also, mostly plur., the heavens, Heaven, the stars of Heaven, the skies, the sky: ad sidēra (to the skies, aloft). — Poetically, a season, a storm: mutato sidere (at the change of seasons).

Sigeus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σιγεύ], adj., of Sigeum, a promontory of the Troad. — Neut., Sigeum, the promontory.

significō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [as if *signific-, cf. artifex], i. v. a. and n., make a sign, signal, beckon.

signō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†signō-], i. v. a., mark, distinguish (by marking), mark out. — Of the effect, draw, trace. — Also, discern, mark, notice, fix the eye on: se signari oculis (that all eyes are turned upon him). — Also, honor, distinguish, mark: nomen ossa.

— Poetically: ora puer iuventar (show marks of youth in his face).

signum, -i, [unc. root + num, n. of -nus, cf. magnus], n., a mark, a sign, an indication, a trace (as a mark), a track, a signal, a watchword. — Esp., an image, a figure, a representation, a carving (poss. the origin meaning, cf. seeo), a relief, embroidery. — Also, a constellation, a star, a sign (of the Zodiac, plur. the Zodiac). — Also (in plur.), the standards (of an army, as a rallying-point or as a trophy of victory): referens (of Camillus); repossere Parthos (of the standards taken by the Parthians from Crassus); ferre (bear, serve in the ranks); sequi (keep the ranks); conferre (join, charge); collatis signis (in close combat); movere (break camp, advance); vellere (pluck up the standards, set in the ground, break camp, advance).

Silā, -ae, [?], f., a forest in Bruttium.
Vocabulary.

Silurus, -i, [Gr. Σιλουρός], m., a river between Lucania and Campania, around which were extensive pasture-grounds. It flows into the sea near Paestum.

Silentium, -i (-ii), [silent + -ium], n., silence, stillness, quiet. — Also, secrecy.

Silenus, -i, [Gr. Σίλενος], m., an old Satyr, the chief attendant of Bacchus. He is represented as a fat old man, generally intoxicated.

Silēs, -ei, no sup., -ēre, [?], 2. v. n., be silent, keep silence, be mute, be dumb, be still, be noiseless. — Poetically, act., leave unsung. — Silēs, -ēnis, p. as adj., silent, still, mute, in silence, voiceless, soundless. — Masc. plur., the silent shades, the voiceless ghosts.

Silier, -eris, [?], n., a willow (of a particular kind, perh. Salix vitulina), osier.

Silēsco, no perf., no sup., -ēscere, [silē + -escē], 3. v. n., incept., be silent, be hushed.

Silēx, -icis, [?], m. and f., a flint, a pebble, flint, pebbles, a stone. — Less exactly, rock (in position), a cliff.

Siliqua, -ae, [?], f., a pod, a husk (of grain).

Silva, -ae, [akin to σύνη], f., a wood, a forest, woodland: Inga silvarum (woody heights). — Also, of other thick growths, a thicket, a thick growth, a growth. — Poetically, of darts in a shield. — Less exactly (esp. in plur.), trees, woods, a growth of trees, wood, fruit-trees, orchards, pastures (wooded). — Esp., the woods (as opposed to cities or villages).

Silvānus, -i, [silva + nus, cf. Portunus], m., an Italian woodland deity, presiding over woods, tillage, and cattle. He is represented with a garland of flowers and reeds, carrying a tree-trunk, and is often associated with Pan and the Nymphs.

Silvestris, -e, [stem akin to silva + tris, cf. equestris], adj., woodland (adj.), forest (adj.), woody, wild, of the woods: Hiera (dwelling in the woods). — Fig., rustic, woodland.

Silvia, -ae, [f. of Silvius], f., a Latin maid whose pet stag was killed by Iulus.

Silvicola, -ae, [silva- (weakened) -cola, cf. incola], m., dwelling in the woods, woodland (adj.).

Silvius, -i (-ii), [silva- (reduced) + ius], m., a name of several kings of Alba, esp. the supposed son of Aeneas and founder of the line, and Silvius Aeneas, a later offshoot of the stock.

Similis, -e, [simō- (cf. ὅμοιος, simplex) + lis], adj., like, resembling, of the same kind, similar, the same.

Simois, -entos, [Gr. Συμοῖς], m., a river of the Troad.

Simplex, -icis, [simō- (reduced, cf. similis) -plex, cf. duplex], adj., single, simple, pure, untainted: herba (plain). — With negatives, not uniform, manifold: simplex nec modus inserere (and the method &c. is not uniform, is manifold).

Simul [n. of similis (cf. facultas)], adv., at the same time; repeated, at once . . . and, and at the same time, no sooner . . . than. — Simul atque (ae), as soon as. — Without atque, in same sense. — Also, at once, immediately, together: arma simul facere vina simul (all together). — Rarely (with abl. without prep.), at the same time with (as): his dictis (with these words). — With a participle, while: simul hoc dicens.

Silmulācrum, -i, [silmulā- (of simulō) + crum], n., an image, a statue, a spectre, a ghost, a phantom. — A mimicry, an imitation.

Simulātus, -a, -um, p.p. of simulō.

Simulō, -Ri, -àtum, -āre, [simili- (cf. similis)], I. v. a., make like, counterfeit, imitate. — Also, make a pretense, pretend, feign: simu-
lans multa (making many pretences). — simulātus, -a, -um, p.p., made like, counterfeit, pretended, false: simulata mente (with deceitful purpose); verba (assumed); magnis Pergama (imitating, &c.); simulato numine Bacchi (pretending an inspiration, &c.).

sinus, -a, -um, [?], cf. συμς), adj., flat-nosed.

sin [si-ne, if not], conj., but if, if however, if on the other hand.

sine [?], akin to sed, cf. pene], prep., without. — With abl. in adj. or adv. phrase: tenuem sine viribus umbrae; sine fine funere; sine more furtit (ungovernably); raptae sine more Sabinae (lawlessly).

singultō, no perf., -ātum, -āre, [†singultu-], i.v.n., hiccough; sob: singultantem sanguinem truncum (spouting jets of blood).

singultus, -ūs, [†singulō- (reduced) + tus, as if fr. stem of lost verb, cf. singultum], m., gasping; panting, a gasp.

(singulēs, -a, -um, archaic), Plur. singuli, -ae, -a, [akin to simul], adj., one at a time, one by one, each in detail, singly (in adv. force): nec singula corpora (and not single creatures merely); inter singula verba (with every word).

— Neut. (as subst.), each thing, every detail, everything, every point, every object.

sinister, -tra, -trum, [unc. stem +ter, cf. minister], adj., left hand, left, on the left. — From auspices, til-boding, inauspicious, mischievous, hurtful (but also, favorable, from a different doctrine of augury). — Fem. (sc. manus), the left hand.

sinō, sīvi, sītum, sinere, [/_si, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a., [place, put], leave (cf. pono), (rarely exc. in comp. and p.p.): sinire arma viris. — Fig. (cf. Eng. “leave”), permit, allow, let, suffer, let be:

non perterrita sinit agmina (suffer to be, &c.). — Also (perh. imitation of Greek, cf. ἔδω), spare, forbear, leave off; desist: hanc animam; nunc sinite. — situs, -a, -um, p.p., situated.

Sinōn, -ōnis, [?], m., the spy who induced the Trojans to admit the wooden horse within their walls.

sinum, -i, [akin to sinus], n., a bowl (for drinking).

sinuō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†sinu-], 1. v. a., bend, fold, twist (in folds).

sinuōsus, -a, -um, [†sinu + osus], adj., in folds, winding, coiled, tortuous, sinuous.

sinus, -ūs, [?], m., a bend, a hollow surface, a fold (of a garment), a coil (of a serpent), a curve, a swelling (swelling) sail, the hollow (of a wave): sinus extremi orbis (the farthest curve of the circle of the world); vasto sinus (in its mighty embrace, of a wave); sinus tradit fluctus (the swell rolls on); Cocytus sinu labens (in its winding course). — Esp., the bosom (where the folds of the garment cross), the lap, the breast, an embrace. — Hence, poetically, of things half personified (cf. “the lap of earth”), bosom, lap: laxant arva sinus (the Earth opens her bosom, at the coming of Spring); Nilum pandentem sinum (opening her arms). — Also, a bay, a gulf, a cove; a slit.

siqua, siquando, siquis; sec si, quis, etc.

Sirēn, -ēnis, [Gr. Σερήν], f., mostly plur., the Sirens. Monsters with women’s heads and the bodies of birds, who enticed mariners to the shore. Their abode was (according to one story), upon three islands off the bay of Naples, which were hence called Sirenum scopuli.

Sirius, -i (-ii), [Gr. Σιρίους], m., Sirius, the Dog-star, which rose with the sun (at the period when the popular astronomy began),
Vocabulary.

about the middle of July. Hence the star is associated with extreme heat. — Also in appos. as adj.: Sirius ardor (the heat of the Dog-star).

sistē, stōtē (stētē), statum, sistere, [√sta reduplicated, cf. ίστωμι], 3. v. a. and n. Act. (causative), (cause to stand), set, place, bring, fetch. — Also, stop, stay, rein in (of horses), cause to stand still. — Also, set up, reinstate, restore, be the stay of. — With reflexive, place one’s self, stand. — Intrans., stand still, stop, stay, settle, strike (of a missile): sistere contra (make a stand against, withstand, resist).

sistrum, -i, [Gr. σιστρον], n., a sistrum, a metallic musical instrument of rods playing in a frame, which produced a rattling sound when shaken. It belonged particularly to the Egyptians, and was used in the worship of Isis and apparently also in war.

Sithonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Σιθών], adj., of the Sithonii (a Thracian tribe), Sithonian, Thracian.

sītīo (-ī) no sup., -īre, [†sitī-], 4. v. n. and a., thirst, be thirsty, be parched, be dry. — sītēs, -entēs, p. as adj., thirsty, parched, greedy.

sītis, -īs, [?], f., thirst. — Fig., drought, parching heat: ignea sītis (burning fever).

sītus, -a, -um, p.p. of sinō.

sītus, -ūs, [√sī (of sino) + tus], m., (a placing, a leaving), neglect, lying fallow, want of care, inactivity: victa sītus senectus (rust, as of one’s dotage). — Also, a position.

sive (seu), [sī-ve], conj., or if. — Repeated, if either ... or, whether ... or, if ... or, if ... or on the other hand, either ... or (where the force of sī is lost in Eng.). — So in other combinations with samesense.

sóbolēs, see suboles.

socer, -eri, [?], cf. ekvōs], m., a father-in-law. — Plur., parents-in-law.

sociātus, -a, -um, p.p. of socio.

sociō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [†sociō-], 1. v. a., ally, attach, unite, join, associate: urbe dono nos (adopt us &c., share with us &c.). — Esp. by the bond of marriage.

socius, -a, -um, [√sec (in sequor) + ius], adj., accompanying, allied, associated, friendly: aminā (allied, of friends); arma (alliance in arms); agmen (band of allies); rates (allied, of his countrymen); Penates (kindred). — Masc. and fem. (as subst.), a companion, an ally, a follower, a friend, an associate, an abettor, an assistant: socii comitentur ovantes (friends and neighbors); O socii (companions).

 sodālls, -lla, [?], comm., a comrade (intimate friend).

sōl, sōllis, [?], cf. ἅλως], m., the sun, conceived as driving in a chariot from ocean to ocean, and more or less identified with Apollo the sun-god. — Less exactly, sunshine, the heat of the sun (as in Eng.), the light of the sun: alio sub sole (in another clime); sol cadens (the west, the setting sun, also the region of sunset). — Plur. (each day having its own sun), the sun, days of sunshine, days, sunshine: solis condere (see the sun to rest, close the day).

sōlāctium (sōlāt-), -i (-ī), [†sol- (cf. ferox) or solāt- (cf. initium) + ium], n., solace, consolation. — Plur.: tua (the solace you afford); nostri (my solace); luctus (of a grief).

sōlāmen, -līnis, [†sola- (of solor) + men], n., solace, comfort, alleviation, relief, consolation.

sōlātium, see solacium.

sōlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of solor.

sōlemnis, see sollemnis.

sōleō, solitus sum, solēre, [?], 2. v. n., be wont, be accustomed, use. — solitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., wonted, customary, accustomed, usual.
Vocabulary.

sōlers, see sollers.
soldō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†soli-
dō-], i. v. a., make solid, harden.
soldus,-a,-um, [†solō-(of solum)
+ dūs], adj., solid, firm, stout,
strong.—Also (without the idea of
strength), solid, entire. — Fig., un-
impaired, vigorous. — Neut., the
solid ground, firm ground, solid
wood.—Fig.: in solido (on firm
ground, on a firm footing).
solūm, -i (-ī), [poss. †solō-
reduced] + ium], n., a seat, a throne.
sollemnis, -e, [?, †sollo-annus
reduced and declined as adj.], adj.,
yearly, annual, stated, appointed.—
From association with sacred rites,
solēn, sacred, festival, customary,
owned: imperium (as before, time-
honored). — Neut., a sacred rite,
funeral rites (plur.).
sollers, -ēris, [†sollō-ars, decl. as
adj.], adj., skillful, expert, well-
skilled.
sollicitō (sōl-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
[†sollicōtō-], i. v. a., stir up, stir,
agitate: telum (work back and
forth). — Fig., disturb, trouble,
agitate, worry, harass, provoke,
stimulate.
sollicitus (sōl-), -a,-um, [†sollō-
citus], adj., violently agitated:
mare (troubled). — Fig., agitated,
troubled, anxious, in anxiety, in
suspense: amores (unhappy).
sōlor,-ātus,-āri,[? , poss. †solō-(cf.
in solido)], i. v. dep.(of persons),
consulate, relieve, comfort, cheer, en-
courage. — Of evils, &c., alleviate,
relieve, lighten: metum (calm);
amorem (solute, lighten the pains
of); solando lenire (relieve by
consolation).
sōlistītium, -i (-ī), [†sol-stītium,
cf. iūstitium], n., the summer
solstice (cf. bruma, the winter
solstice), the summer, the summer
heat.
solum, -i, [cf. solidus], n., the
ground, the land, the earth, the
soil, earth, land, a site: substra-
hitur solum (the surface flies be-
neath them); quocunque solo ex-
is (spot of earth); tremesfacta
solo tellus (beneath); urbs Etrus-
ca solo (in situation); nostrum
solum (our land); sequo credo
solo (on an equal footing); Cere-
cale solum (support, receptacle).
solūs, see solus.
solūs, -a, -um, gen. -ius, [perh.
akin to sollus with different suffix],
adj., alone, single, only, the only,
in solitude: lumen quod solum
(his only one). — Also, lonely, soli-
itary, deserted.
solūtus, -a,-um, p.p. of solvo.
solvō, solvi, solūtum, solvere,
[prob. se- 2. luo, cf. λύω], 3. v. a.
Of a bond, unbind, untie, unloose,
cast off, break down, cast loose;
 nexus solvuntur (are relaxed);
inga tauris; vittas.—So fig.,
loosen, dismiss: corde metum
(cf. corda metu); pudorem (do
away with); foedus (break). —
Also of the thing bound, release,
set free, let loose, loosen (from its
hold), detach, let go, unloose, un-
furl, break up, open out, extend,
brake, destroy: equum colla (free
from the yoke); crines (unbind);
agmina caudae solvuntur (are
unwound, cf. manipl solut); se
luctu (throw off); puppis sol-
vitut (is broken up, goes to pieces);
agmina (break up, divide); ocu-
los (close, relax); solutae Iliades
crinem (with flowing hair); cae-
ulum in Tartara (confound Heaven
and Hell). — Esp. paralyze, relax,
enervate, dissolve, thaw; mem-
bra; latera solvuntur (become
flabby); viscera; solvitur in som-
nos (sinks). — Also, pay (unbind
an obligation), discharge, perform
as adj., unbound, loose, relaxed,
free, opened, extended, unre-
strained: ite solutae; manipli
(open, extended); risus (unre-
strained); somno vinoque solu-
ti (buried).
somnifer, -era, -erum, [†Somnō-
fer (√fer + us)], adj., soporific: cantus (that lull to sleep).

sonium, -i (-II), [*sonom- (reduced) + im], n., a dream.—Personified, a Dream.

sonus, -i, [*sop + nus, cf. ἤνως], m., sleep, slumber: somnoiacens (lying asleep).—Also, a dream, a vision.—Also, night.—Personified, Sleep.

sonipēs, -edis, [*sonō-pes], m., the prancing steed, the horse with ringing hoof.

sonitus, -ūs, [*soni- (weaker stem of sono) + tus], m., a sound, a noise, a din, a rattle, a ring, a clang, a roar, a hum, a ringing, clanging, clashing, or crackling noise: pedum (tramp).

sonō, -ui, -itum, -āre, [*sonō-], i. v. n., give forth a sound, sound, resound, sing noisily, ring, roar, echo, rattle, twang (of a bow, &c.), whiz, thunder: magnore (sound the loudest tones); gradibus sonant (plant their ringing hoops).—With cogn. acc., resound with, speak noisily: atavos (loudly boast); sonans acerba (harsh sounding); nec mortale sonans (with no mortal voice); classicsa; nec vox hominem sonat (sound human).—sonāns, -āntis, p. as adj., sounding, resounding, roaring, murmuring, rattling, twanging, noisy, screaming.

sonor, -ōris, [*son (in sonus) + or], m., a sound, a noise, a roar, a ring.

sonōrus, -a, -um, [perh. *sonor + us, but cf. decorus], adj., sounding, noisy, roaring, rattling, ringing.

sōns, sountis, [2], adj., guilty.—Masc. plur., the guilty.

sonus, -i, [*son (cf. sonor) + us], m., a sound, a ring, a murmur, a din, an uproar: fit sonus (there is a crash).

Sophocleus, -a, -um, [Gr. Σωφοκλέους], adj., of Sophocles, the great master of tragic poetry.—Also (almost reduced to), tragic.

sipō, -ivl (-II), -itum, -āre, [*sop (cf. sopor), perh. through adj.-stem], 4. v. a., lull to sleep.—sōpītus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., put to sleep: sopitum somno (buried in sleep).—So, fig.: arae, ignes (half extinguished); sensus (slumbering).

sōpitus, -a, -um, p.p. of soplo.

sopor, -ōris, [*sop (cf. soplo) + or], m., sleep.—Personified, Sleep.

sōpōritus, -a, -um, [p.p. of soporo], adj., soporific, ended with sleep.

sōpōriter, -era, -erum, [*sopori- (as if *sopori) -fer (√fer + us)], adj., sleep-inducing, drowsy.

sōpōrus, -a, -um, [perh. *sopor + us, but cf. decorus], adj., drowsy.

Sōracte, -is, [?], n., a high mountain in Etruria, a few miles from Rome. On its top was a temple of Apollo, where a festival was held in his honor with peculiar rites. (Mt. St. Oreste.)

sorōbō, -ui, no sup., -ēre, [perh. akin to ἕφεω], 2. v. a., suck in, swallow up.

sorbus, -i, [?], n., the sorbus, a berry, prob. the service berry, Sorbus domestica.

sorōbō, no perf., no sup., sordēre, [*sordi- (of sordes)], 2. v. n., be foul.—Fig., be worthless.

sordidus, -a, -um, [*sordi + dus], adj., foul, filthy, squalid: rura (the humble country).

soror, -ōris, [?, akin to Eng. sister], f., a sister.—Plur., of the Muses, the Sisters; of the Nymphs, as of kin, sister nympha, sisters.

sors, sortis, [unc. root (cf. 2. sero, + tis)], f., a lot, an assigned portion, a division, a part.—Also, a lot (cast), fate, destiny, fortune, an allotment: pugnae, Martis (fortune of war); ultra sortem senectae (beyond the common lot, &c.); sorte (by lot, by fate, by allotment); sine sorte (without
lots, by which the judges were chosen. — Also (from the Italian divination by lots), generally plur., an oracle, oracles, responses, prophetic words.

sortior, -itus, -iris, [†sorti-], 4. v. dep., allot, choose by lot, take by lot, take (what is assigned by lot), divide by lot: remus (choose the oursmen by lot); fata (decide).
— Less exactly, choose, select: sortitus fortunam oculis (choosing his opportunity).

sortitus, -a, -um, p.p. of sortior.
sortitus, -ūs, [†sort- (of sortio) + us], m., an assignment, an allotment.

sospes, -itis, [?], adj., safe, saved, alive.

spādix, -icis, [Gr. σπαδίς], adj., bay, brown.

spargō, sparsī, sparsum, spargere, [√sparg, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a., strewn, scatter, sprinkle, fling around, hurl, cast, spatter: sparsa per orbem (dispersed). — Fig., spread, diffuse, scatter, fling out. — With change of point of view, bestowed, strewn, sprinkled, cover far and near (here and there). spot: sparsis pellibus albo (their skins spotted with white).

sparsus, -a, -um, p.p. of spargo.
Sparta, -ae, [Gr. Σπαρτή], f., also called Lacedaemon, the capital of Laconia.

Spartānus, -a, -um, [†Sparta + nus], adj., Spartan.

sparsus, -ī, [?], m., a bill-book (a rustic weapon of some kind), a hunting-spear (?).

spatiōr, -ātus, -āri, [†spatiō-], 1. v. dep., walk back and forth.

spatium, -i (-ī), [?], cf. Aiol. στάδιον, stadium], n. (often plur.), a space, a distance, an interval, a stretch (of distance or extent), room, bounds (enclosing space), a course, an extent: corripiunt spatia (fly over the course); ad- dunt se in spatia (leave the course behind them, see addo); spatia in sua (within their bounds); curvatis spatīis (in circular course, enclosing circles); spatīis proprioribus (nearer in its course).
— Fig., time, room.

specēs, -ēs, [√spec (in specio) + iés], f., an appearance, a sight: specie movetur (by appearances).
— Also, a form, a shape, a phase, a kind: species animorum (the moods, of living creatures).

specimen, -inis, [†specie- (stem of specio) + men], n., a mark, a token, an emblem, an example, an instance, a test, a proof.

spectāculum, -i, [†spectā- (of specto) + culum], n., a spectacle, a sight, a display, an exhibition.

spectätōr, -ōris, [†spectā- (of specto) + tor], m., a spectator.

spectātus, -a, -um, p.p. of specto.

spectō, -āvi, -āvum, -āre, [†spectō- (cf. specio)], 1. v. a., gaze upon, gaze at, behold, see, watch, look on (absolutely): ad vitulam (have an eye on). — Fig., view, consider, regard. — spectatūs, -a, -um, p.p., tried, tested, proved.

specula, -ae, [†specū- (cf. spec + us) + la, cf. speculum and στροβελος], f., a watch-tower, a lookout, a height.

speculātor, -ōris, [†speculā- (of spector) + tor], m., a spy.

speculātus, -a, -um, p.p. of speculor.

speculor, -ātus, -āri, [†specula-], 1. v. dep., watch, reconnoitre, search, examine, look on (absolutely), spy out, take sight at, aim at, esp'y, catch sight of.

specus, -ūs, [?], m., f., and n., a cave, a cavern, a chasm. — Less exactly, a cavity (of a wound, a gash).

spēlaeum, -i, [Gr. σπηλαίων], n., a cave, a cavern, a den.

spēlunca, -ae, [Gr. σπηλαίνει], f., a chasm, a cavern, a cave, a crevice (in a rock), a grotto.

Sperchius (-ōs), -i, [Gr. Σπερχιος], m., a noted river of Thessaly.
flowing from Mt. Pindus to the Malian Gulf. It was celebrated in Greek poetry.

spernō, sprēvi, sprētum, spernerē, [?, √spēr], 3. v. a., remove (prob. orig. with violence), spurn. — Fig., spurn, scorn, reject, despise, disdain: spretā forma (slighted).

spēro, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], i. v. n. and a., breathe, blow, puff, exhale. — Fig., breathe from, be diffused from. — With cog. acc., breathe forth, breathe, shed. — Also, bubble, effervescence, boil: freta (seen). — spirans, -antis, p.: spirans gra-viter thyma (of heavy odor); aera (breathing; alive); exta (palpitating).

spissus, -a, -um, [?], adj., thick (opposed to rarus), close, crowded: ager (compact soil); arena (close-packed).

splendeō, -uī, no sup., -ēre, [?], splendō (cf. splendidus), 2. v. n., shine, be bright, glisten.

splendēscō, -duī, nosup., -dēscere, [splendē- (of splendeō) + sco], 3. v. n., shine.

splendidus, -a, -um, [splendō- (of splendeō) + duā], adj., bright. — Fig., magnificent, stately.

spoliātus, -a, -um, p.p. of spollo.

spollō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [spoliō-], i. v. a., strip, despoil, spoil. — Fig., deprive, bereave, rob.


spondē, spoonda, -ae, [?], f., a bed, a couch.

spondēō, spopondī, spōnsum, spondōre, [√spond, ποῦr (libations), through noun-stem, cf. σπον- 

dal, a truce], 2. v. a. and n., promise, agree, promise one's self, be assured of. — spōnsum, -a, -um, p.p. as subst. Masc., a betrothed bridegroom. — Fem., a betrothed bride, one's betrothed.

spōnsa, see spondeo.

sponte [abl. of lost spons, of unc. kin.], f., of one's own accord, voluntarily, by one's own wishes, by one's own will, spontaneously: sponte sua (spontaneously, of it-
self, of themselves, without one's agency; sponte mea componere curas (in my own way, by my own will); non sponte (not of his own will).

sprētus, -a, -um, p.p. of sperno.

spūma, -ae, [spu (of spuo) + ma], f., froth, foam: argentii (scum of silver, libagallum).

spūmeus, -a, -um, [spu (reduced) + eus], adj., foamy, foaming, foam-wreathed, foam-covered.

spūmōsus, -a, -um, [spuma (reduced) + osus], adj., foamy, foaming.

spuō, spuī, spūtum, spuere, [spu, akin to πτώμα], 3. v.a and n., spit, spit out.

squāleō, -ui, no sup., -ēre, [squalus (perh. of squalus, squa+lus?, dogfish, cf. also squallus)], 2. v. n., be rough: squalentes in fode conchas (rough).—Of lands, be ill tilled, be rough, lie waste.—squālēns, -ēntis, p. as adj., rough, rugged, scaly, unkempt, embossed (cf.asper), embossed.

squālor, -ōris, [squah (as root of squaleo) + or], m., (roughness), foulness, rustiness, filthiness.

squāma, -ae, [perh. squa (cf. squalus, squaleo) + ma], f., a scale, a plate (in armor).

squāmeus, -a, -um, [squama (reduced) + eus], adj., scaly.

squāmōsus, -a, -um, [squama (reduced) + osus], adj., scaly.

stabilis, -ēs, [stā (of sto) + bilis], adj., stable, firm.—Fig., lasting, unchanging.

stabulō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [stabulō], 1. v. n. Of animals, have a stable, be kept.—Of the Centaurs, live, dwell, have their stalls.

stabulum, -ī, [stā (of sto) + bulum], n., a stall, a stable, a fold, a hive (of bees).—Less exactly, a herd, an abode (of wild beasts), a dwelling-place, a cover, a den, a shepherd's hut.

stagnō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [stagnō], 1. v. n., stagnate. —stagnāns, -āntis, p. as adj., stagnant, standing in pools, standing.

stagnum, -i, [stagnō (cf. stagnus)], n., a pool, a pond, standing water, a cistern (open, in a house), a lake, a stream (flowing slowly), deep waters, the depths (of the sea where the water is still), the deep water, a sluggish stream, sluggish waters.

statiō, -ōnis, [as if stā+tio, prob. through intermediate stem, cf. statim], f., a standing. —Concretely, a position, a situation, a station, a stopping-place, a resting-place, a harbor, a landing-place, a roadstead, a home, an abode.—In military sense, a post.

statuō, -ūi, -ūtum, -uere, [statu-], 3. v. a., set up, set in position, place, build, found, throw up (a mound).—Esp., set up (as an offering), offer. —In battle (with loco, cf. cedere loco), stay, rally.—Fig., establish, ordain, determine, resolve.

status, -us, [stā (in sto) + tus], m., (a standing), a position, a condition, a state.

stella, -ae, [prob. stera- (stera + a) + la], f., a star, a planet, a shooting-star, a meteor (prob. not distinguished as such).—Less exactly, a constellation.

stellāns, -āntis, [as if (perh. really) p. of stello (fr. stella-)], adj., starry.

stellātae, -ae, -um, [p.p., cf. stellans], adj., studded with stars, studded (as with stars).

stellō, -ōnis, [stella- (reduced) + io], m., (spotted), a newt, a lizard.

sterilis, -ēs, [sterō- (cf. sēpēs),
Vocabulary.

hard) + lis (-lus)], adj., barren, sterile, unfruitful.
sternax, -æcis, [stern (as if root of sterno) + ax, cf. capax], adj., throwing its rider (of a horse), stumbling, foundering.
sternō, strāvi, strātum, sternere, [√stern, cf. στρώψις], 3. v. a., spread out, lay flat, throw on the ground, strew. — Esp. of violent overthrow, lay low, lay prostrate, fell, strike down, bring down, slay, kill, lay waste, sweep away, mow down, overwhelm, overthrow: — pass., fall, lie strewn: sternamur campis (we may lie dead on the plains); so, artus sternit humi moriens (falls with his limbs &c.). — In pass. or with reflexive, throw one's self, lie down. — Also, level, smooth. — Fig., crush, depress, cast down: mortalia corda. — With change of point of view, bestrew, cover with, strew with. — strātus, -a, um, p.p. as adj., outspread, scattered, slain, strewn, calm (of the sea). — Neut., bedding, a bed, a couch, a pavement: stratum ostrum (a purple couch).
Steropés, -is, [Gr. Στερόπης], m., one of Vulcan's smiths.
Sthenelus, -i, [Gr. Σθένελος], m.: 1. A Grecian warrior, the charioteer of Diomedes; 2. A Trojan warrior slain by Turnus. See also Sthe-
nelus.
Sthenius, -i (-ii), [Gr. Σθήνιος], m., a Rutulian slain by Pallas (sometimes read Sthenelus and Hele-
nus).
Stimichōn (-ontis), [Gr. prop.name (not found)], m., a shepherd.
stimulō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [stīm-
lō-]. 1. v. a., spur on, goad. — Fig., goad to frenzy, stimulate, excite, urge, incite.
stimulus, -i, [stīmō- (stig, in stingo, + nas, cf. στρώψις) + lus], m., a goad, a spur. — Fig., an excitement, a stimulus, a spur (with the same fig. in English): stimuli Bacchi (the frenzy of Bacchus); stimuli amari (crue-
sting).
stipatūs, -a, -um, p.p. of stipo.
stipes, -itis, (also stips), [stīpi-
(√stip + i, akin to stipo, stips, cf. στέπαι) + tus or -tis (reduced)], m., (the solid trunk?), a trunk, a tree-trunk, a stub (a tree with the branches lopped).
stipē, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [stīp-
(cf. stipes, stips)], 1. v. a., cram, crowd, pack: carinis argentum (slow, load). — Also, accompany, escort, attend upon. — stipatūs, -a, -um, p.p., crowded, dense, thronging; — escorted.
stipula, -æ, [stīp- (as if stipō-) + la], f., a little trunk, a stalk, straw, stubble: viridis (the blade before the ear forms).
stiria, -ae, [akin to stilla], f., an icicle.
stirps, stirpis, [], apparently akin to stipes], f. and m., a stock, a stem, a trunk, a root (with the stock, cf. radix, root alone), a stumps: nova stirps (a new stock, a growth for propagation, cf. below). — Fig., a stock, a race, a lineage, a family. — Of individuals, a scion, the progeny. — ab stirpē, at the lower end, at the root, by race, from the root. — cum stirpe (stiripibus imis), proverbial, root and branch.
stiva, -ae, [?], f., a plough-handle.
sto, stet, statum, stāre, [√sta,
(cf. sternus), i.v.n., stand (upright). — In descriptions (often with a qualifying word), stand, stand by, stand there, be. — Less exactly, of things, stand, stand erect, stand out, stand firm, be built, be; also, (come and) stand. — So, fig., stand fast, stand firm, rest on, depend on, re-
main standing, remain. — So: ra-
tis, and the like (lie, anchor, land); lapides (of statues); stabid de
marmore (of a divinity); seta du-
ra silex (stand carved from &c., or literally); stat gravis Entellus; mare placidum (lie); vires so-
lidae; cura (centre in); res illia; spea (rest on); regno incolumis (stand unharmed in his power); bene stat gratia (gratitude remains); comae (stand on end); lumina flammas (stand out); ferri acies; stetite ante pedes. — Esp. of fighting and the like: acie; Jupiter hac stat (is on this side); stare contra (withstand, be opposed). — Also, stop, stay, halt, be checked. — Of weapons, stand fast, stick, stay, be fixed. — Esp., cost. — Also, be fixed, be determined, one is resolved. — Phrases: stare loco, remain in position, stand firm; stant causae bellii, seeds of war are sown; caelum pulvere, the air hangs thick with dust.

stomachus, -i, [Gr. στόμαχος], m., the stomach.

stragēs, -is, [√ster, stra (in stereo) + unc. term.], f., devastation. — Esp. in battle, slaughter, havoc, carnage: confusae stragis acervus (a confused heap of slain).

strāmen, -inis, [√ster, stra (in stereo) + men], n., straw, leaves (spread for bedding).

strātum, see stereo.

strātus, -a, -um, p.p. of stereo.

streptō, no perf., no sup., -äre, [√streptio (p.p. of strepēo), I. v. n., make a noise, clamor.

streptus, -ūs, [√streptio (of strepō) + tus], m., a noise, a din, a sound (loud and confused), a roar, a busy hum (of a city), a murm.

strepō, -ui, no sup., -ere, [?], 3. v. n., make a confused noise, ring, clash, clang, sound, rattle, be noisy, resound. — Of animals, cable, scream.

strictūra, -ae, [√strig (in strīgo) + tura, but cf. pictūra], f., a pressure. — a wrought bar (or mass of iron).

strictus, -a, -um, p.p. of stringō.

stridēō, stridi, no sup., stridere, [√strīdō + us, cf. stridulus and strido], 2. v. n., grate, creak, rattle, roar, hiss, whis,
twang, buzz, hum: vulnus (hiss); procella (howl).

stridō, stridi, no sup., stridere, [√strīd-, of unc. kin.], 3. v. n., same senses as strideo.

stridor, -ōris, [√strid (in strīdo) + or], m., a harsh noise, a creaking, a grating, a clanking, a roar, a whizzing, a bussing, a humming: acuent stridoribus iras (with noisy hum).

stridulus, -a, -um, [√strīdō- (whence strideo) + lus], adj., grating, harsh, sounding, whining.

stringō, strinxi, structum, stringere, [√strig (cf. στρεγγίς)], 3. v. a., (orig. sense unc., poss. squeeze), bind, compress. — Esp. of weapons, bare, draw, unsheathe. — Also, grase, wound slightly: magnum strinxit de corpore Turni (cut away a bit). — So, fig., touch (the heart): ripae (of a river, wash, wear away). — Also, strip, gather, trim, cut away.

Strophades, -um, [Gr. στροφάδες], f. plur., two islands of the Ionian Sea south of Zacynthus. To these islands the sons of Boreas pursued the Harpies.

structus, -a, -um, p.p. of struo.

struō, struxi, structum, structure, [√stru, remotely akin to stereo], 3. v. a., pile, heap up. — Hence, build, erect, raise. — Also, dispose, arrange, prepare: penum (set forth). — Esp. of war, draw out, array. — Fig., arrange, plot, design, purpose, aim at, accomplish. — With changed point of view, heap up with: altaria donis (pile, load).

Strymōn, -nīs, [Gr. Στρυμόν], m., a river of Macedonia, near Thrace, famous for its cranes.

Strýmonius, -a, -um, [Gr. Στρύμονος], adj., of the Strymon, Strýmonian.

Strýmonius, -i, [same word as preceding], m., a Trojan.

studium, -ī, (di), [?], -vīstum (in studeo) + lūm], n., seal, eager-
necess, diligence, care, earnestness, interest, desire, curiosity (desire to see).—Also (concretely), a favorite pursuit, a pursuit, a taste, fondness, an employment.—Also (in reference to some object), party spirit, favor, enthusiasm (for one side or the other), applause (expression of interest): studia contraria (different parties).

stultus, -a, -um, [\text{\textsuperscript{\textcircled{\textdegree}}stol} (in sto-lidus, of unc. kin.) + tus], adj., foolish.—Masc. as subst., a simpleton, a blockhead.

stāpa, see stupā.

stupfacio, -feci, -factum, -facere, [\text{\textsuperscript{\textcircled{\textdegree}}stupa} (akin to stupēo) -facio, cf. labefacio], 3.v.a., stun, daze, stupify, astonish, overwhelm (with surprise).

stupfectus, -a, -um, p.p. of stupfacio.

stupē, -ui, no sup., -ēre, [\text{\textsuperscript{\textcircled{\textdegree}}stupō} (\textsuperscript{\textcircled{\textdegree}}stup + us, akin to stipes, etc.), cf. στῶμος, stupidus], 2.v.n., be amazed, be dazzled, be dazed, be thunderstruck, be astonished, be charmed, marvel, wonder, gaze with wonder: hic stupet atonitus rostris (is dazzled and amazed); stupet in Turno (look with amazement upon).—As v.a., marvel at.

stupor, -ōrīs, [\text{\textsuperscript{\textcircled{\textdegree}}stup} (in stupēo) or], m., amazement. — Also, dullness, deadness.

stuppa (stūp-), -ae, [Gr. στῦπα], f., tow, hemp.

stuppeus, -a, -um, [\text{\textsuperscript{\textcircled{\textdegree}}stuppa} (reduced) + eus], adj., of tow, hempen: flamma (burning tow, used as a means of warfare).

Stygius, -a, -um, [Gr. Στῦγος], adj., of the Styx, Stygian. — Also, of the Lower world, of Hades: Iuppiter, rex (Pluto); vi soporaturn Stygia (from the world below).

Styx, -ygis, [Gr. Στῦγ], f., the river that surrounded the world below.—Less exactly, the world below, Hades.

suādeo, suāsi, suāsum, suādere, [\text{\textsuperscript{\textcircled{\textdegree}}suadō} (\textsuperscript{\textcircled{\textdegree}}suad + us, cf. male-suada), akin to ἱδομαῖ], 2.v.n. and a., advise, counsel, persuade, invite, suggest, prompt, impel: tibi haec litora Delius (warned you to seek).

suādus, see malesuada.

suāvis, -e, [\text{\textsuperscript{\textcircled{\textdegree}}suad} (in suadeo) + us, with added i, cf. in gravis, cf. ἱδος, Sk. svādu], adj., sweet, fragrant.—Neut. as adv., sweetly.

sub (old subs, cf. obs and suspendo), [mutilated case-form, cf. super, akin to orb], prep. with abl., underneath, below, under, beneath. — In various connections where the English conception is different, near (a high object), close to, just at, just behind, in (a lower place or of light and night conceived as above); hence, during, on (a particular night), in (an army, under arms), under the protection of, at (of the breast): sub falsa proditione (under a false charge of treason); sub sole (in the sunlight, under the light of the sun); sub arma (in arms, under arms).—With acc. in same senses, also to the position indicated by the prep., under, beneath, down, towards, up to (up under), about: sub haec (upon this, in reply); sub ora (before the face, cf. “under the eyes”); sub auras (to the light of day, up, forth); sub noctem (towards night).—In comp., as adv., under, also up (cf. sub auras), in the place of (coming up to take a place), slightly (not the highest degree), by stealth, towards, after.

subactus, -a, -um, p.p. of subligo.

subditus, -a, -um, p.p. of subdo.

subdō, -didī, -ditum, -dere, [sub-do, put], 3.v.a., put under, put beneath, thrust down, apply: subditā flamma (kindled in, penetrating to).

subdūcō, -dūxī, -dūctum, dū-cere, [sub-duco], 3.v.a., draw up: naves (beach, technical).—
Also, take from under, take away, withdraw, rescue. — Also, steal, deprive one of (changing the construction). — Also (cf. sub-), subdue se colles (slope down, draw themselves down); subducta unda (slipping from beneath).

subductus, -a, -um, p.p. of subduce.

subeô, -ivī (-li), -itum, -ire, [subeō], irr. v. n. and a., go under, go beneath, take up, support, bear; fig., undergo. — Also (lit. and fig.), come up, spring up, come forth, succeed, take the place of, come after, come next, follow, go near, go by, approach, enter, come to, come upon, come to one's aid. subibat nox (was climbing); muro nem (meet, fall upon). — Fig., occur, come to one's mind, suggest itself: subit ira (the angry desire comes over &c., anger prompts &c.). — subitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (coming stealthily), sudden, unexpected. — Abl. subitō, as adv., suddenly, unexpectedly, of a sudden, all at once.

süber, -erls [?], n., a cork-tree. — Less exactly, cork.

subferō, see suffero.

subicō (subiciō), -icī, -iectum, -icere, [sub-iacio], 3. v. a., under, under, place, place beneath, put under; — hence, set (of fire), kindle: caudam utero (hang his tail, of a dog); cui rubor ignem (spread like fire in her cheeks). — Also, throw up: se alnus (spring up); corpora saltā in equos (spring upon). — Also, throw in: paucā furentī (throw in a few words amid her ravings). — subiectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., lying beneath, — rising, shooting up. — Masc. plur., subjects, the conquered.

subiectō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [sub-iacto, cf. subiectō], 1. v. a., throw up, cast up.

subiectus, -a, -um, p.p. of subiciō.

subigos, -ēgi, -iectum, -igere, [sub-ago], 3. v. a., (force up or under), impel, shove. — Also, subdue, bring under cultivation, till; — compel, force, constrain. — Esp.: in contae secures (sharpen, work down): scrobex subactae (sunken, dug down).

subitō, see subeō.

subitus, -a, -um, p.p. of subeō.

subiunctus, -a, -um, p.p. of sub-iungō.

subiungō, -iunxi, -iunctum, -iugere, [sub-iungō], 3. v. a., yoke. — Less exactly, attach; — hence, adorn, furnish. — Also, subdue, control, subject.

sublábor, -läpus, -lābi, [sub-labor], 3. v. dep., fall down, fall back, fail, deteriorate. — Also (cf. sub), glide stealthily, creep on, slip away (of time).

subläpus, -a, -um, p.p. of sub-labor.

sublātus, -a, -um, p.p. of suffero.

sublegō, -legī, -lectum, -legere, [sub-legō], 3. v. a., pick up by stealth, catch (secretly).

sublevō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [sublevō], 1. v. a., raise up, lift up.

subligō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [subligō], 1. v. a., bind beneath, bind on, fix on (of a shield).

sublime [abl. of sublimus, collat. with sublimis], adv., on high, aloft, borne aloft.

sublimen [sub-limen], adv., read by many for sublimē, sublimis, which see (Geor. i. 242).

sublimis, -e, [sub-limis (akin to limen, wh. see)], adj., high, lofty. — Esp., raised high, borne aloft, on high, mounted. — Fig., elate, exultant. — Often like most adjectives in adv. sense.

subliceō, no perf. no sup., -ēre, [sub-liceō], 2. v. n., shine dimly, glimmer.

sublustris, -e, [sub-lustris (unc. stem akin to lux + tria), cf. industriās], adj., dim, glimmering, dimly-lighted.

submergō (summ-), -mersi, -mers-
Vocabulary.

sum, -mergere, [sub-mergo], 3. v. a., drown, overwhelm, sink: submersae puppes (foundered).
submersus (summ-), -a, -um, p.p. of submergo.
submissus (summ-), -a, -um, p.p. of submitto.
submittō (summ-), -misf, -missum, -mittere, [sub-mitto], 3. v. a., send under, put under, let down: submissa petitus terram (on our knees).—Fig., subdue, repress, subject: animos amoris (sacrifice).—Technical (in breeding), grow up, raise, keep.
submōtus (summ-), -a, -um, p.p. of submoveo.
submoveō (summ-), -mōvi, -mōtum, -movēre, [sub-moveo], 2. v. a., raise up, raise high. Also, move away, remove, clear away: si quem tellus, etc. (keep afar); submota spelunca (hollowed out, with the inside cleared away).
subnectō, -nexui, -nexum, -nectere, [sub-necto], 3. v. a., bind beneath, tie beneath, bind under, bind around, fasten, bind, confine: mentum mitra crinemque subnexus (binding under his chin and confining his locks).
subnexus, -a, -um, p.p. of subnecto.
subnixus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., supported by, resting on, sitting.
subolēs (sub-), -is, [sub-oles, cf. indoles], f., (succeeding generation, in place of the old), a new race, a new stock, offspring, progeny, increase (of flocks), a stock, a breed, a child, an infant.
subrēmigō (surrr-), no perf., no sup., -āre, [sub-remigo], 1. v. n., row quietly along.
subrideō (surrr-), -risi, no sup., -ridēre, [sub-rideo], 2. v. n., smile.
subrigō (surrr-), sec surgo.
subsidium, -ī (-i), [subsidiō (or subsidi) + ium, cf. praesidium], n., (sitting in reserve), a reserve.
—Hence, reinforcement, a reinforcement, aid, assistance.
subsidīō, -sēdi, -sessum, -sidere, [sub-sido], 3. v. n. and a., sink down, crouch down. —Of things, sink, settle: Teucrī (be absorbed, be lost); Acestes galea (remain at the bottom).—Fig., subside, abate: undae. —Act., lie in wait for, waylay.
substālī, -stiti, no sup., -stitere, [sub-stisto], 3. v. a., stop behind, stay behind, stop, halt, stand still, resist, hold out, stand fast, stand in reserve: aper (stand at bay); Tibris (stay his course).
subsum, no perf., -esse, [sub-sum], irr. v. n., be under, be behind, underlie: suberunt vestigia fraudis (there will remain some lurking traces, &c.); subest solo natura (there is a secret power in the soil).
subtēmen, -inis, [subtex (as if root of subtexto) + men], n., the woof, the filling, thread.
subter [sub + ter (cf. inter)], adv., beneath, below, underneath. —Prep. (with acc. or abl.), under, beneath.
subterlābor, -lāpus, -lābi, (or separate), [subter-labor], 3. v. dep., glide beneath, flow under, flow below.
subtextō, -textui, -textum, -textere, [sub-texo], 3. v. a., weave underneath. —With change of point of view, (underweave), line, cover with a veil, veil.
subtrahō, -traxi, -tractum, -trahere, [sub-traho], 3. v. a., withdraw: subtrāhitur solum (the sea flies behind them).
subulcus, -ī, [akin to sus, cf. bulcus], m., a swineherd.
suburgedō, no perf., no sup., -urgedere, [sub-urgeo], 2. v. a., force up to, force towards, drive close to.
subvectō, -ōvi, -œum, -āre, [subvecto, cf. subvehō], 1. v. a., carry up, bring up.—Less exactly, transport, ferry over (by a regular conveyance).
subvectus, -a, -um, p.p. of subvehō.
subvehō, -vexi, -vectum, -vehere, [sub-vehō], 3. v. a., carry up, bring up. — Pass., be borne up, ride up, sail up: nox bigis subvecta (driving her two-horse chariot).

subventīō, -vēni, -ventum, -ventire, [sub-venīō], 4. v. n., come to one's relief (cf. subsidium), aid, help, relieve.

subvolvō, no perf., no sup., -volvere, [sub-volvō], 3. v. a., roll up.

succēdō, -cessī, -cessum, -cedere, [sub-cedo], 3. v. n. and a., go beneath, pass beneath, go down, come under, enter (beneath). — Also, go under (a burden), take up, bear, draw (of a chariot drawn by a yoke). — Also, go up, come up, go aloft, rise to: hue succedunt (go to the top of this). — Also, go to, come to, repair to, go into, approach, enter (into), reach. — Also, come up (instead of), take the place of, succeed (to), take up (in place of another), go instead of, come in (after something else): succedunt illi servat qui vices (come up, in place of the others); cura patrum cadere et succedere matrum (take its place); pro me hostili succedere dextrae (expose himself for me, &c.). — Also, prosper, succeed.

succēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. of succendo.

succēssus, -ās, [sub-cessus, cf. incessus and succedo], m., advance, career. — Also, success.

succidō, -cidi, -cissum, -cidere, [sub-caedo], 3. v. n., fall down, sink, sink down.

succidō, -cidi, -cissum, -cidere, [sub-caedo], 3. v. a., cut beneath: succiso poplite (cutting the hamstring, back of the knee); succissus flos aratro (cut off at the root).

succinctus, -a, -um, p.p. of succincto.

succingō, -cinxī, -cinctum, -cingere, [sub-cingō], 3. v. a., bind under, gird about. — Also of things put on by girding, clothe, surround, equip. — Poetically, of Scylla: succincta latrantibus monstris (girt about).

succissus, -a, -um, p.p. of succido.

succumbō, -cubui, -cubitum, -cumbere, [sub-cumbo], 3. v. n., fall under. — Fig., yield to, give way to.

succurrō, -currī, -cursum, -currere, [sub-curro], 3. v. n., run to aid (cf. subsidium), come to the rescue of, go to save, rescue, save, help, relieve, succor. — Also, occur (to one's mind): succurrit pulchrum mori in armis (the thought occurs to me, &c.).

Succō, -onis, [?], m., a Rutulian.

sūcōs (succus), -i, [suc (sug?) + us, cf. sugo], m., juice, vital moisture, sap. — Less exactly, juice (as cause of flavor), flavor. — Fig., strength, vigor.

†sudis, -is, [?], f., a stake.

sūdō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [sud (prob. through adj.-stem †sudō-), akin to lūs, lūbas, Eng. sweat], 1. v. n. and a., sweat: aera (conceived as sweating). — Less exactly, distill, flow with, be wet with.

Also, exude from. — Fig., reek with: sanguine.

sūdor, -öris, [sud (in sudo) + or], m., sweat, perspiration. — Also, soil.

sūdus, -a, -um, [prob. se-usus], adj., dry, clear, fair: per sudum (in fair weather).

sūscō, suēvi, suētum, suēscere, [sue- (of sueo) + sco], 3. v. n. and a., be won't, be accustomed, be used. — suētus, -a, -um, p.p., accustomed, used, wont.

sūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of suesco.

suffectus, -a, -um, p.p. of sufficio.

sufferō, sustuli, sublātum, sufferre, [sub (subs) -fero], irr. v. a.
bear up. — Fig., withstand, hold out, resist. — In other senses the perf. tenses and p.p. are referred to tollō, to which their simple forms belong.

sufficiō, -feci, -fectum, -ficere, [sub-facio], 3. v. a. and n., dip in, dye. — Also: suffectus sanguine et igne (suffused &c., bloodshot and fiery). — Also, substitute, produce in place of another, supply (one after another), choose (anew): ipsae regem (of bees, choose kings in succession). — Hence, supply (from time to time), yield, afford, furnish, produce. — Intrans., (supply itself), be sufficient, suffice, be adequate, hold out, be able.

suffīō, -ivi (-i), -itum, -ire, [sub-fio], lost verb akin to fumus], 4. v. a., fumigate.

suffodīō, -ōdi, -ossum, -odere, [sub-fodio], 3. v. a., stab beneath, stab (from beneath): suffossus equo (some read suffusus).

suffossus, -a, -um, p.p. of suffodīō.

suffundīō, -ōdi, -ūsum, -undere, [sub-fundo], 3. v. a., pour in or on (supply by pouring). — Fig., spread over, diffuse. — Suffusus, -a, -um, p.p. (cf. spargo), suffused, filled, overflowing. 

suffusus, -a, -um, p.p. of suffundīō.

sugerō (-sub-), -gesi, -gestum, -gerere, [sub-gere], 3. v. a., place under, heap beneath. — Also, furnish (cf. sufficiō), supply, supply one with (changing construction).

sui, gen. (nom. wanting), [pron. va], reflex. pron. 3d pers., referring to the subject, himself, herself, itself, themselves; also reciprocal, one another, each other, one the other. — Often translated in Eng. by a pers. pron., unless connected immediately with a verb, him, her, it, them: silvas involvens secum (rolling in woods with it); Tenebras ad se vocavit (called to him); inter se (with, from, by, &c., each other). — Often lost in Eng. (the corresponding verb being intrans.), or absorbed in another phrase. — Often in subordinate clauses referring to the main subject, but it may also refer to the subordinate subject, whence it is sometimes ambiguous. — Often referring to an active agent not the grammatical subject.

— Reduplicated, sesse, without difference of meaning.

sulcō, -avi, -atum, -are, [sulcō-], 1. v. a., plough. — Poetically, plough (the sea).

sulcus, -i, [akin to ὤλκος, ὄλκω], m., a furrow. — Less exactly, a trench, a row (where the vines were originally planted in a furrow), a train (of a meteor). — Also, of the path of a vessel, where the same figure may be kept; — also, fig. of generation.

Sulmo, -onis, [a town in Italy], m., a Rutulian.

sulphur (sulf-), -urls, [-?], n., sulphur.

sulphureus (sulf-), -a, -um, [sulfur + ens], adj., sulphurous.

sum, sui, futūrus, esse, [yes and /νh, cf. eiul and φω], irr. v. n., be, exist, live. — Also, happen, take place, there is, &c.: erunt altera bella; forte fuit tumulus. — Esp., in perf. tenses, has been (is no more, is past): sed fortuna fuit.

— Less definitely, be (in a place): hinc adeo media est via (just here is the middle of our way). — Esp. with indef. subj. followed by a relative, there are those who, &c.: semper erunt quorum mutari corpora malis. — So: est quod, there is reason why, one has reason to. — With dat., there is with one, there is on one’s part, there is for one, one has. — Esp.: esto, be it so (expression of assent), what then. — Imper., it is possible, it is allowed, one can, one may. — Fading away to a mere copula, be. — So with nouns, adjectives, adverbs, and phrases. — Esp., with gen., be, require, cost, belong to, be the part of,
be the duty of.—With dat., be, cause, work, bring: mox erat hoc ipsum exitio (was their destruction).—Also, in inf., by a Greek usage, to be, as: esse dederat monumentum sui. —fuat, old subjunctive instead of sit.—forem, etc., equivalent to essem. —fore, equivalent to futurus, etc., esse.—futurus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., future, coming.—Neut., the future.

summ-, in words compounded with sub, see subm.-

summa, -ae, [f. of summus, see superus], f., the main thing, the chief point, the conclusion of the whole, the main point: belli (the issue, the chief command); haec summa est (the substance of the whole).

summus, -a, -um, superl. of superus.

sūmō, sūmpsi, sūptum, sūmère, [sub-em-o, take], 3. v. a., take, take up, bear, put on, wear. —Fig., take on, assume, take up, adopt. —Esp. with words of punishment (cf. poena), exact (the penalty), inflict, satisfy (the debt of vengeance due): poenas inimico a sanguine sumit (satisfy with hostile blood the vengeance due, as if the blood were taken in payment).

sumptus, -a, -um, p.p. of sumo.

suō, sui, sūtum, suere, [√su, cf. casare, Eng. sew], 3. v. a., sew, stitch, stitch together.—Neut. plur. of p.p., sūtā, -ōrum, a corslet, a breastplate (orig. made by stitching).

supellex, superlectills, [probably super-lectils (akin to lego) and super-lectils + lis], f., household furniture, furniture. —Also, implements (of farming), utensils.

super [mutiated case-form of superus, cf. super-], adv. and prep. Adv., above, over, over all, upon or above (something expressed in the context), on the top.—Also, over and above, remaining, left, besides, further, furthermore, and then (in addition to something done).—Also, from above. —As if connected with verbs in half-composition (sometimes considered as compounded and sometimes not). —Prep. (with acc.), upon (oftener of motion to, real or conceived, cf. in), on the top of, above, over: quos super (over whose heads).—Also, more than, besides, beyond: super omnia (above all, especially); (with abl.), on, upon (of rest). —Also, on (fig.), concerning, about, for the sake of, for, in regard to, as to.—Also: nocte super média (about).

superadditus, see super.

superaddo, see super.

superadsto, -stītī, no sup., -stāre, [super-adsto], i. v. a., light upon.

superbia, -ae, [superbō- (reduced) + ia], f., pride, arrogance, insolence, lawlessness, wantonness.

superbus, -a, -um, [super (as stem) + bus, cf. morbus and irp-bios], adj., overweening, overbearing, proud, haughty, arrogant, insolent, wanton, lawless: gentes (fierce, lawless); nec spoliisque superbus (exultant, flushed); bello superbus (as much as fero-cious, unrestrained by the rights of others).—Also, of things connected with persons, as in Eng.: verba (arrogant); vox (insolent, taunting); fastidia; iussa; animi; bellum (as much as unprovoked); rates. —Transferred, of things to be proud of, proud, splendid, magnificent, superb, glorious, noble, high, lofty, stately: genus; coniugium (high alliance); postes. The last two divisions constantly run into each other, as is the case with all transferred adjectives, cf. auro spoliisque postes; fores superbae (the doors of the noble, and at the same time noble doors).—Also, in a good sense, proud, lofty, high-minded: anima Bruti. —Of a horse: superbī gressus (proud, high-stepping).
Vocabulary. 269

superctillum, -I (II), [super-tcilium (over the eyelids)], n., the eyebrow. — Transferred, a brow (of a hill).

superêmineó, no perf., no sup., -év, [super-emineó], 2. v. a., tower above, rise above.

superlactó, -lēci, -lictum, -lace-re, [super-lacio], 3. v. a., throw over. — By change of point of view, cover: scopulos undā (drench).

superimmineó, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [super-immineó], 2. v. n., overhang, stand high above: pastorem ense sequens (lean threateningly over).

superimpōnō, see super.

superincicó, see super.

superintonó, no perf., no sup., -āre, [super-intono, but see super], 1. v. n., rattle above: ingens clipeum (fall crashing above, of a falling warrior). The passage, Æn. ix. 709, is sometimes otherwise explained.

supernē [abl. of supernus, cf. inferne], adv., from above, above, in the world above (on earth).

superō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [superō-], 1. v. a. and n. Intrans., rise above, be above, go over. — Fig., surpass, be lofty, be elated: superans animis; superante forma. — Also, be over and above, be left, be left alone, remain, survive, be safe, be spared: quo non carior alter (no one alive is more dear, &c.). — Hence, abound, be in excess, be abundant: gregibus inventus (is exubervant); fetus. — Act., rise above, ascend, go over, pass beyond, pass: limen (cross); Gyan (pass by); salta viam (bound over). — Fig., overcome, conquer, vanquish, prevail over, prevail upon, surmount, overpower, outvise. — Absolutely (with obj. implied), gain the mastery, win (of a race); — hence, with cogn. acc., gain, win: locum priorem.

superstes, -itis, [super-tstes (v/sta

- tis, reduced)], adj., standing by.

— Also (cf. super), surviving, alive, a survivor.

superstitionis, -onis, [super-statio, cf. superstis, a standing by, cf. superstes (first meaning)], f., superstition, a dread. — Transferred, an object of dread.

supersto, no perf., no sup., -stāre, [super-sto], i. v. n. and a., stand over.

supersum, -fui, -esse, (also separate), [super-sum], irr. v. n., (be over and above), remain, survive, still remain, be left, last, continue; — hence, suffice, be sufficient. — Also, abound, be in excess: semper tibi erunt (there will be enough, you will have enough); superstes deducere terram (the earth is still to be, &c.). — Esp.: quod superstes, what alone remains, as to the rest (so much for that, now, &c.), furthermore, now.

superus, -a, -um, [supō - (wh. sub, cf. tō) + rus, cf. inferus], adj., (mostly plur.), being above, upper, above, on high, high: regna (of heaven, opposed to earth); orāe (the upper world, opposed to the earth beneath); caelicolum rex (high); convexa (the concave skies). — Masc. plur. as subst., the gods above (opposed to inferi), Heaven, the world above, men on earth (opposed to Hades). — Neut. plur. as subst., the world above, the heavens, the sky, Heaven. — Compar. superlor, -ōris. — Superl..supremus, -a, -um, [unc. form of superō + mus, cf. extremus], highest, very high, lofty, noble. — Also, last, extreme, last degree of supreme: salus (last hope of safety); macies; lumen (fading); ad supremum (to the end). — Neut. plur. as subst., the last offices, the last sad rites, funeral rites. — Neut. sing. as subst., the last time, for the last time: supremum con-gemuit (groaned his last). — summus, -a, -um, [sub (sup) + mus,
cf. imus], highest, the top of, uppermost, topmost, the highest part of, upper, the surface of, the end of, the head of, the tip of, the edge of, outward, outer, high, lofty: fastigia rerum (principal points, but the Latin keeps the figure, salient points); summata tempora (the forehead) — Fig., highest, supreme, most important, chief, main, utmost, greatest, extreme: summatares (cf. summa, the main struggle, the welfare of the state, the issue of a conflict); summatares (momentous, the highest interests, the welfare); dies (final, supreme moment). — Neut. sing. and plur., the top, the summit.

superveniō, -vēni, -ventum, -venir, [super-venio], 4. v. n., come upon, come up, arrive, happen upon.

supervolītō, -āvitō, no sup., -ārev, [super-volito], 1. v. a. and n., fly over, fit about.

supervolō, no perf., no sup., -ārev, [super-volo], 1. v. a. and n., fly over.

supinātus, -a, -um, p.p. of supino.

supinō, -āvī, -ātum, -ārev, [supinō-], 1. v. a., bend back, lay on the back: supinatae glebae (turned up, laid over, in ploughing).

supinus, -a, -um, [supō- (wh. sub and super, lengthened) + nus], adj., laid on the back, face uppermost. — Esp. of the hands, upturned (in supplication), suppliant. — Also, sloping (as if bent back).

suppleō, -plēvi, -plētum, -plēre, [sub-pleo], 2. v. a., supply (from time to time, cf. sub), fill up, make good.

supplex, -plectis, [sub-plex, cf. duplex], adj., (kneeling), suppliant, as a suppliant, entreat; on one's knees (fig.), in supplication, in suppliant guise. — Of things, as in Eng. — Often as a subst., a suppliant.

suppliciter [supplio-(as if -plici-)]

+ ter, prob. n. of -terus (reduced), cf. uter], adv., as a suppliant, in suppliant guise.

supplicium, -i (-ii), [supplio+ium], n., (a kneeling), supplication. — Also, punishment. — Less exactly, a penalty (like poena): dira tegens suppillia (traces of punishment, wounds).

suppōnō, -posui, -positum (-postum), pōnere, [sub-pono], 3.v.a., place beneath, put under, set (of fire placed under), apply (of a sickle cutting below the head): cultros (apply to the throat, the head of the victim being drawn down). — Also (cf. sub), place secretly, substitute: mater supposita (spurious).

suppōsitus, -a, -um, p.p. of suppono.

suppōstus, -a, -um; see suppono.

suprā [prob. abl. of superus, cf. extra], adv. and prep. Adv., above, over, on the upper side, over it (him, them, &c.): vertice supra est (is higher, taller). — Prep., above, over. — Fig., beyond, superior to, contrary to: morem; modum; omnia (above everything).

suprēmus, -a, -um; see superus.

sūra, -ae, [-?], f., the calf of the leg, the ankle, the leg.

surculus, -i, [-?], m., a shoot, a sprout, a scion: nec surculus idem Crustamiis Syriacque (shoots = mode of growth).

surdus, -a, -um, [√sur (heavy ?), cf. Sk. swara] + dus], adj., deaf: surdis non canimus auris (proverbial).

surgō (rarely substreg, surr-), subrex, subrectum, surgere, [sub-regō], 3. v. a. and n. Act., raise, erect. — Intrans., raise one's self, rise, arise (in most English senses). — Of heavenly bodies. — Of growth or increase or coming into being, of the winds, of rivers, of sounds, of tall objects, of waves, of excitement: animo sententia (occur to); limina gradibus
(stand high); oleaster (spring up); in dies Tisiphone (come forth); surgen in cornua cervus (with towering horns); irae ductori (be aroused).

süs, suis, [prob. SU, produce, strengthened, as stem, cf. ES, Eng. sow, swine], comm., a swine, a boar, a sow, a pig.

susceptus, -a, -um, p.p. of susceptio.

susceptio (suoc-, -epi, -ceptum, -cipere, [subs-capiō], 3. v.a., take up, raise up, catch.—Esp., bear, beget.—Fig., begin, take up.

suscitō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [subs-cito], i. v.a., shake up, stir up.—Less exactly and fig., rouse, stir, provoke, awake, instigate, urge, kindle, inflame: caedem (make havoc); poenas (reawakens vengeance quieted by lapse of time).

suspectus, -ās, [subs-spectus, cf. suspicio], m., a look upward, height (measured by the eye looking up), distance (upward).

suspendō, -pendi, -pensum, -pendere, [subs-pendo], 3. v.a., hang up, hang, suspend: votas vestes (as a votive offering after any great danger); arma (as an offering); ceras (fasten up, of bees building from above).—Less exactly, raise, lift: sulco (of the earth, plough).—suspenó, -a, -um, p.p., hung up, suspended, floating (of Camilla), perched upon, hung in air.—Fig., anxious, in suspense, in alarm: multo suspensum numine (awed).

suspeusus, -a, -um, p.p. of suspendo.

suspectō, -spexi, -spectum, -spicer, [subs-specto], 3. v.a. and n., look up at, look up at, look at (anything high).—Less exactly, gaze at, behold, see, notice, observe.

-suspectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., suspected, an object of suspicion, distrusted, in suspicion.

suspīrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [subs-spiro], i. v.n., sigh.

sustentō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [subs-tentus, cf. sustineo], i. v.a., hold up, support: sustentata diu (of a ship on a rock, kept afloat, kept above the waves); aicem (hold the line, maintain the fight).—Also, hold out against, keep in check. — Fig., support, sustain, keep up.

sustineō, -tnini, -tentum, -tīnēre, [subs-teneo], 2. v.a. and n., hold up, support, bear up, bear, carry, hold. — Also, withstand, keep in check, keep off, hold out, bear a shock. — Also, support, sustain, feed.

sustulī, see tollō.

sussurrō, no perf., no sup., -āre, [sussurrō], i. v.n., hum, buzz, murmur.

susurrus, -i, [redup. root (perh. from the sound) + us], m., a whisper, a murmur.

sūtā, -ōrum; see suo.

sūtills, -e, [sūtō- (of sutus) + lis], adj., sewn, sewed: cymba (patched, either of hides, rushes or perhaps papyrus, bark canel); balteus (leather, stitched).

sūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of suo.

suus, -i, -um, [pron. SVA + YAS (or -us), cf. ēs], poss. pron. (of 3d pers. reflex.), his, her, its, their. — Often emphatic, his own, &c.— Masc. plur., his &c. friends, followers, companions, fellow-citizens, men, race, &c.— Neut., his &c. affairs, property, interests, &c.— Also (not necessarily referring to subject), one’s own, favoring, propitious, favorable, suitable, appropriate, fitting. — With quisque (best rendered by a change of construction), every man’s, each one’s: trahit sua quemque voluptas (each one’s &c. draws him).

Sybaris, -is, [Gr. Æβαριες], m., a Trojan.

Sycaerus (Sil.), -ēs, m., the husband of Dido.
Vocabulary.

Syamaethius, -a, -um, [+Symae-
thos (reduced) + ius, cf. Syma-
thos], adj., of the Symathus (a river at the east end of Sicily), Symathian.

Syrocoscus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἱππό-
νος], adj., Syracusan, of Syracuse
(the chief city of Sicily).

Syrius, -a, -um, [Gr. Σύρως], adj.,
of Syria (the country at the east-
ern end of the Mediterranean, used
loosely for all that region), Syriam,
Assyrian. From this region came
many fruits, spices, and fragrant
herbs and gums.

Syrtis, -is, [Gr. Ἱππός], f., Major
(Gulf of Sidra) and Minor (Gulf
of Cæbus), the name of two shal-
low bays on the northern coast of
Libya, held to be most dangerous
for mariners, prob. on account of
violent seas in shallow waters as
well as of shifting sands. — Plur.,
the Syrtis, used loosely of the sand-
banks and bars of all that region.

T.

tabēō, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [+tabi
(or -e, in tabes)], 2. v. n., waste
away, melt away: tabentes artus
(dripping, as if melting away); ta-
bentes genae (wasted, with care).

tabēs, -is, [prob. √ta (cf. ἱθηκῶ
)+ bes (or -bis), cf. plebes], f.,
a wasting, pining.

tabidus, -a, -um, [+tabi- (in ta-
bes, cf. taboo) + dus], adj.,
wasting.

tabula, -ae, [unc. stem (wh. also
taberna) + lā (f. of -lus)], f., a
plank, a board.

Tabulārius, -a, -um, [+tabulari-
(tabula + ris) + us], adj., (of re-
cords, tabula). — Neut. as subst.,
archives, record office, registry.

Tabulātus, -a, -um, [+tabula +
tus, cf. armatus], adj., boarded,
floored. — Neut. as subst., a floor,
a story, an upper story: iuncturas
tabulata dabant (as one story
was built upon another). — Also,
of trees, a row, a tier, a layer.

Tabum, -i, [ta + bum (n. of -bus),
cf. tabes], n., matter, moisture
(of putrefaction), gore. — Also, put-
refaction, corruption: ora tristi
pallida tabo; infecit pabula
tabo.

Taburnus, -i, [?], m., a mountain
between Samnium and Campania,
south of the Caudine pass. The
southern slope of it was famous for
its fertility, and the mountain was
one of the great pasture-grounds.

taceō, -ui, -itum, -ēre, [prob. adj.
stem †tacē- of uncertain kin.],
2. v. n. and a., be silent, keep si-
ence. — Of things, be silent, be
noiseless, be still. — Act., pass in
silence, leave unsung: tacitam se
prodit (without any words). —
tactus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,
silent. — Often transferred, silent:
lumina (silent glance). — Often
equal to adv., silently. — Of things,
still, noiseless, quiet, silent: Amy-
clae (deserted). — Also, secret,
unseen, unnoticed. — per tacitum,
in silence, quietly.

Tactus, -a, -um, p.p. of taceo. 

Tactus, -īs, [√tag (in tango) +
tus], m., a touch, contact: absti-
nuit tactu (refused to touch, the
gates in the context).

Tactus, -a, -um, p.p. of tango.

Taeda, -ae, [?], f., a pine tree. —
Less exactly, pine wood, a pine
torch, a torch. — Poetically (from
the use of torches at weddings),
marriage.

Taedet, -uit, (taesum, pertaesum
est), taedēre, [?], 2.v. impers., it
wearies, it disgusts, one is weary
(disgusted), one loathes. — With
the object of the feeling in the
genitive or an inf. clause.

Taedulum, -i (no), [+taēdō- (wh.
taedet and taedulus) + ius],
n., weariness, disgust.

Taenarius, -a, -um, [Gr. Ταῦνας],
adj., of Ῥανά (a promontory
at the southern extremity of Laconia, with a cave fabled to be an entrance to the world below).—Hence, of Hades.

tæniæ, -ae, [Gr. τανία], f., a ribbon, a fillet: tænia vitæ (the band of the fillet, the material of the ornament).

tæter (tē-), -tra, -trum, [perh. akin to tædet], adj., foul, loathsome, disgusting.

tæetricus, -a, -um, [†taetō + cūs], adj., (repulsive), harsh, forbidding. See also Tetrīca.

Tagus, -i, [a river of Lusitania], m., a Latin hero.

tālāris, -e, [†talo- (reduced) + aris], adj., of the heel. — Neut. plur., the talaria, the winged sandals of Mercury.

talentum, -i, [Gr. ταλαντόν], n., a talent, a Greek weight varying from about sixty to about one hundred pounds. Used indefinitely for masses and quantities, as in Eng. “tons,” “weight, mass.”

tālīs (cf. tam, ῥοδί + alis), pron. adv., such (with correlative as), in such guise, so (equal to an adv.).—Often (without correlative), of what follows or goes before, such, like this, this (that, these, &c.). — Esp. in neut. plur. tālla, like this, words like these, such words as these, such things as these, such as this, thus, in such wise: tali ore locutus (these words). — Or, as is indicated by the context, such, this (these, &c.), like this, in this guise.—Esp. with emphasis, such as this &c., so great, so important, thus or so (with adj. to be supplied from the context): non Achilles tali in hoste fuit (not thus cruel, as you); nunquam animam talem amittes (so mean a life as yours).

Talos, -i, [ʔ], m., a Rutulian.

talpa, -ae, [ʔ], f. and m., a mole.

tālus, -i, [ʔ], m., the ankle-bone, the ankle.

tam [unc. case-form of pron. tā, cf. nām], adv., so, so much (with correl. as), as (demonstrative), as much, to such a degree. — Without correl., so (as is indicated by the context, cf. tālīs). — With comparatives (and superlatives in same sense), the ... the. — Esp.: tam ... quam, as well ... as, no less ... than. — Often with an adj. where in Eng. such is used to modify the whole idea: tam dira cupidō (such dread desire).

tamen [unc. form. fr. pron. tā], adv. (opposed to a concession), yet, still, however, nevertheless, none the less, after all, just as well. Often the concession is only implied in the context.

Tanager, -gri, [ʔ], m., a river of Lucania, in a grazing region.

Tanais, -is, [Gr. Ταναίσ], m.: 1. A river of Scythia (the Don); 2. A Trojan in Αeneid’s expedition.

tandem [tam-dem, cf. idem], adv. (orig. sense unc.), at length, at last, finally. — With interrogative and imperative clauses indicating impatience, pray, I pray, tell me: hue tandem concede (I entreat).

tangō, tētigī, tactum, tangere, [†tag, cf. ταγάων], 3. v. a., touch, take hold of, reach, attain: dextram (grasp); cubile eri (share the couch). — Hence, have to do with, be involved in. — Fig., move, touch, affect, come home to one. — tactus, -a, -um, p.p., touched. — Esp.: de caelo, struck by lightning.

tanquam (tam-), [tam-quam], adv., as much as. — With si, just as if. — Also, without si, just as if, as if. — Often with irony, as if forsooth.

tantus, -a, -um, [for tāvantus, pron. tā + vant (cf. -oam) + us], pron. adj., so great, so much, such (in size, &c., with correl. as), as (demonstrative) great, such great. — Often without correl., so great (as is indicated by the context, cf. tālīs), so much, such, like this, this great, that great: tantae molis
Vocabulary.

erat (so much as appears in the context). — Also, introducing a clause almost causal, so great, &c. (that it accounts for the preceding statement): obstupere animi tantorum terga boum riegebant (they were thunderstruck, and the hides of such huge, &c., as those they saw, accounted for their amazement). — tantō, abl., with comparatives and the like, so much the more . . . (as), (the more) . . . the more. — tantii, gen., with sum, it is worth the price, it is worth while. — tantum, acc. as adv., so much, in such a degree, as much . . . (as), no more . . . (than), thus far, so long: — also, so much (and no more), only, merely. — With modo, doubling the words without change of sense. — Neut. as subst., so much, &c.; — with partitive gen., so much (of, as adj. in Eng.), so great (and similar expressions of degree according to the context).

tapēte, -is, (acc. plur. tapētēs, abl. tapētis), [Gr. τάπητις, n. (and m.), hangings, coverings, drapery. — Also, housings (of horses).

Tarchētius, -i, [?], m., a Rutulian.

Tarchō (-ōn), -ontis (-ōnis), [an Etruscan word], m., an Etruscan ally of Æneas.

tardōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of tardo.

tardē [abl. of tardus], adv., slowly: crescens (slow-growing).

tardō, -āvi,-ātum, -āre, [tardō-],

i. v. a., retard, keep back, impede, hamper, embarrass, enfeeble, dull, make sluggish. — tardāns, -āntis, p. as adj., sluggish (creeping slow): senecus.

tardus, -a, -um, [perh. akin to traho], adv., slow, sluggish, tardy, slow-moving, lazy, inactive, dull, impeded, lingering, late.

Tarentum, -i, [Gr. Ταράτως corrupted], n., a city of Apulia at the northeast corner of the great gulf which indents the southern extremity of Italy. Its territory was one of the most fertile districts of Italy.

Tarpeiōus, -a, -um, [†Tarpia + ius, of unc. kin.], adj., a Roman gentile name, in some unknown manner connected with the rock of the Capitol. — arx, the Capitol of Rome. — sedes, the Tarpeian rock.

— Fem. Tarpeia: 1. The maiden who betrayed the Capitol to the Sabines; 2. The name given by Virgil to an attendant of Camilla.

Tarquiniius, -a, -um, [Etruscan word (akin to Tarchon) Latinized], adj., a Roman gentile name.

— Esp., Tarquiniius Superbus, Tarquin, the last king of Rome. — Plur., the Tarquins, the dynasty who were supposed to have come from Tarquinii, and reigned many years at Rome. Also as adj., Tarquinian.

Tarquitus, -i, [akin to Tarquiniius], m., a Latin hero, slain by Æneas.

Tartareus, -a, -um, [Gr. ῥάταρεος], adj., of Tartarus, Tartarean, infernal, hellish (as in Eng.).

Tartarus, -i, (plur. -a, -ōrum), [Gr. ῥάταρος, -a], m. (n.), (a deep abyss below the infernal world). — Hence, Tartarus, the abode of the damned, the lower world (generally).

Tatius, -i (Timi), [an adj. of unc. kin. (tata?)], m., Titus Tatius, a king of the Sabines, with whom Romulus was supposed to have shared his kingdom.

taurēus, -a, -um, [†taurō- (reduced) + eus], adj., of a bull: terga (bull’s hides).

taurinus, -a, -um, [†taurō- (reduced) + inus], adj., of a bull: vultus (bull’s face). — Less exactly, of bull’s hide, leather.

taurus, -i, [prob. for staurus, cf. raupos, Eng. steer], m., a bull. — Also, a bull’s hide. — Also, the Bull, Taurus (the constellation).

taxus, -i, [?], f., a yew tree, a yew.

Tāygetē, -ēs, [Gr. Ταύγητη], f., one of the Pleiades (used for the constellation).
Vocabulary.

Tāgytēs, -i, also -a, -ōrum, [Gr. Ῥοῖρος], m. and n., a mountain-range of Laconia, noted for its hunting-grounds and its bacchalian festivities.
tectum, see tego.
tectus, -ae, -um, p.p. of tego.
tēcum, see tu.
Tegeaicus (-ēus), -a, -um, [borrowed or imitated fr. Gr. Τέγεα (as if Τέγεαος)], adj. of Tegea (a town of Arcadia). — Less exactly, Arcadian. — Masc. (perh. adj.), god of Arcadia (epithet of Pan, whose favorite haunts were in that country).
tegmen (tegu, tegl-), -inis, [♂ teg (in tego) + men], n., a covering, a garb, clothing, a defence (means of defence), a protection, armor, a shield. — Also, shade, a skin (used as clothing).
tegō, texi, tectum, tegere, [♂ teg, akin to στέγω], 3. v. a., cover, conceal, protect, shelter, surround; — esp. of escort, surround (attend). — Also, clothe, defend, deck, adorn, veil (for sacred purposes). — Also, plant, sow, bury (the dead), close (the eyes), shut one's self in. — Fig., cover, hide, conceal. — tectus, -ae, -um, p.p., covered, concealed, hidden, protected, decked, caparisoned, keeping silence, dissimulating (in mid. sense, concealing one's self). — Neut. (sing. and plur.), a roof, a ceiling, a house, a hall, an abode, a home (of men or beasts), a palace, a hiding-place, battlements (the top of a wall): acies (covered column, the testudo).
tegumen, see tegmen.
tēla, -ae, [prob. ♂ tex (in texo) + la], f., a web (in the loom), the warp (perh. the orig. sense), weaving (cf. "the loom"), a loom: tela curas solabat aniles (the loom).
Teleboae, -ārum, [Gr. Τῆλεβοαι], m. plur., some islands on the Lucidian coast, whence the settlers of Capri were supposed to have come.
tellus, -ūris, [♀], f., the earth. — Esp., the soil, land, the ground, earth (as material). — Personified, Earth. — Also, a land, a region, a country.
Telōn, -ōnis (?), [♀], m., a hero of Capri, father of Æbalus.
tēlum, -i, [♀], n., a weapon (missile), a missile, a javelin, a dart, an arrow, a shaft. — Less exactly, a weapon (of any kind, the cestus, the beam of Ulysses with which he bored out the Cyclops' eye).
temerātus, -a, -um, p.p. of temero.
temerē [abl. of temerō, wh. temerō], adv., heedlessly, carelessly, at random, in confusion, without thought, without design, without reason. — non (haud) temere, not without a meaning, no accident.
temerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [♂ temerō-], 1. v. a., (treat as of no consequence!), profane, pollute, desecrate.
temnō, perf. and sup. not found, temnere, [♂ tem, cut, cf. τέμνω], 3. v. a., despise, scorn, defy, treat with contempt, be disdainful: pars belli haud temnenda (no despicable, no insignificant).
tēmō, -ōnis, [perh. akin to telum], m., a pole (of a chariot, &c.), the beam (of a plough).
Tempē, indecl., [Gr. n. plur. Τέμπη], n. plur., a valley in Thessaly, famous for its beauty. — Less exactly, a charming valley.
temperō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [♂ temper- (of tempus, in orig. sense of portion)], 1. v. a. and n., mix (in due proportion). — Hence, qualify, temper (change or dilute by mixing): aera vesper (cool); scatebris arentia arva (refresh, reduce the parching heat); aequor (calm); iras (appease). — Also (act in due proportion), restrain one's self, refrain, spare: male sibi unda carinis (hardly suffer the ships to live, keep its hands off them); a lacrimis (refrain).
Vocabulary.

tempestás, -átis, [†tempo- (of tempus, prob. as adj.) + tas], f., a space of time, a season.—Less exactly, the weather, weather (at a particular moment), state of the weather.—Esp., bad weather, a storm, a tempest, a gale.—Fig. (as in Eng.), storm, tempest, blast, shower, hail; —also, where the fig. is not used in Eng., calamity, misfortune.

tempestivus, -a, -um, [†tempost- (cf. intempestus) + ivus, cf. captus, captivus], adj., seasonable, timely, in its season.

templum, -i, [prob. †tempō (cf. τεμπός + άσ) + um, cf. τεμενος], n., (in augury) a consecrated spot (marked off by the augur's wand), a quarter (of the sky), a space. —From consecration, a temple, a tomb (as a shrine of the manes).

temptāmentum (tentā-), -i, [†temptā- (of tempeto) + mentum], n., an attempt, a solicitation.

temptō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tentō- (of p.p. of tendo)], 1. v. a., try (the strength of, lit. and fig.), attack, assail, disturb, trouble, injure: pabula fetas; oves scabies; pedes (of wine, trip up); — attempt, try (a thing experimentally), venture on, tempt, solicit, search, examine (try to see): praedias (try the issue of); auxilia (seek); so(try one's powers); temptantum ora (those who try it); vestes (try on, try to wear); animum precando (try, test).—Hence, use, employ, practise: patrias artes.—With inf. try, endeavor, attempt.

tempus, -oris, [†tem (cf. τεμω) + us], n., (a section), a time, a point of time, an interval, a season (of the year), a period, a moment, time (as continuous). —Esp., the time (the right time), the best time, time (with esse), high time, an occasion (as fitting), an opportunity. —Also, the times, circumstances, state (of affairs), an exigency, an occasion: pro tempore (for the occasion, according to one's circumstances). —Also, (the right spot, cf. templum, the fatal spot, usually plur.), the temple, the temples: —the face, the head.

tenax, -ācis, [†ten + az, cf. capax], adj., tenacious, clinging (to something), greedy, grasping: vincula (confining); Fama ficta (persistent in).—Also, holding together, clinging (together), sticky, firm: flos (persistent, not dropping off).

tendō, tendēri, tentum (tēn-sum), tendere, [†tend, further formation of †ten (in teneo)], 3. v. a., stretch, stretch out, extend, hold out, offer: braecbia hue iluc; dextram; munera; caelo manus cum voce (stretched out his hands and raised his voice); ramos (spread); illa (strain); —trans., extend. —Esp., spread (a tent), encamp. —Also, distend, strain, fill (of sails), hold tight, draw in (of reins), bend (a bow): ubera; vela; retinacula; vima et vincula capto (hold fast the captive with, &c.). —Also, aim, aim at, direct; spicula cornu (fit, aim); quo tendant ferrum. —With greesus iter, etc., (or intrans. without), make one's way, hold one's course, turn one's steps, make headway, proceed, advance, come, go, lead (of a path): contra (reply).—Hence, with inf., intend, strive, struggle.

tenēbrae, -ārum, [?], f. plur., darkness, night, gloom. —Esp., the Shades, the dim shades, the world below.

tenēbrōsus, -a, -um, [†tenēbra- (reduced) + osus], adj., dark, darkened, dim, gloomy.

Tenedos, -i, [Gr. Τένεδος], f., an island in the Αêgean, off the Troad. 

teneō, tenui, tentum, tenēre, [†ten- (in tendo)], 2. v. a. and n., hold, hold (in the hand), carry, bear, cling to, grasp: tela (bear arms, as in Eng.); arbo s poma (bear); tenenti similis (as if he
Vocabulary.

tenuis, -e, \[\sqrt{ten} (in tendo, tendo)\] + us, cf. gravis and Sk. tanus, adj., thin (of texture or consistence), fine, delicate, slender, fragile, light, airy, substanceless, yielding, shallow (of a burrow), narrow, slight, light (of soil), permeating, subtle, heady (of wine), aurum (thread of); spiramenta (fine, minute). — Fig., humble, feeble, slight, unimportant, poor: in tenui labor (in a trifling matter).

tenuō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,[\[\text{tenui}\]], l. v. a., make thin, waste away, cause to waste away, reduce.

tenus [\[\sqrt{ten} (in teneo)\] + us, n. acc.], prep., as far as, up to.

tepfaciō, -feci, -factum, -face-re, [stem akin to tepeo-facio], cf. calefacio], 3. v. a., warm, heat (moderately). — tepfacius, -a, -um, p.p., warmed, heated: terra (reeking); hasta (steeped).

tepfacius, -a, -um, p.p. of tepfacio.

tepēo, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [\[\sqrt{tep}\] (akin to Sk. \[\sqrt{tap}\], burn), prob. through adj.-stem \[\text{tepē}\], cf. tepidus], 2. v. n., be warm: caede humus (reek).

tepēscō, tepui, no sup., tepēscere, [\[\text{tepē}\] (of tepeo)], 3. v. n., become warm: ferrum in pulmine (be steeped).

tepidus, -a, -um, [as if (or really) \[\text{tepē}\] (wh. tepeo) + dui], adj., warm, heated, simmering, reeking, still warm (of a body), not yet cold.

ter[petrified form of tree], adv., three times, thrice. — There was often a superstition connected with this number. — ter centum, thrice a hundred, three hundred. — terque quaterque, thrice and again, indefinitely for three or four times. — terque quaterque beati, thrice and four times blest (of degree).

terebinthus, -ī, [Gr. τερεβινθος], f., a turpentine tree, turpentine wood.

had him in his grasp); in media morte tenetur (is in the very grasp of death). — Hence, occupy, inhabit, possess, hold possession of, control, hold bound, guard, rule, have, be in (a place), fill (merely being there), reach (and so, hold): altum (be on); polum (cover); auros (sail through); prima (hold the first place); metum (gain); muros (reach); peste teneri (be overcome). — Fig., possess (of a passion, &c.), fill: voluptas silvas. — Also, hold (fast), maintain, retain, keep, remember: se rupes (hold fast); vestigia (keep one's feet, plant firmly); morem hunc sacrorum. — Also, hold (back), bind, detain, delay, hold (bound), confine, restrain, keep in, keep out, surround (with siege), encompass: nox lunam in nube (hide); quo te cunque lacus fonte. — Fig., detain, entice, allure, attract. — So (in any position), keep (this way or that), direct, turn: immota lumina; intenti ora (hold their faces in eager attention); veteris Dei se more tenens (living, &c.). — Also, of a course, keep, hold: iter; fugam (pursue one's flight); medium iter. — Absolutely (with implied object): tenent Danai qua deficit ignis (possess whatever, &c.).

tener, -era, -erum, [\[\text{tene}\] (with stem-vowel)+ rus], adj., delicate, tender, soft, frail, plastic: orbas mundi (fluid, plastic, not yet hardened); umor (permeating), young, youthful, tender, delicate (from youth). — Masc. plur., the young, young shoots: a teneris (from the earliest age).

tenor, -ōris, [\[\sqrt{ten}\] (in teneo) + or], m., a course (cf. tenere iter, etc.), a character.

tento, see tempto.

tentorium, -i (-ii), [\[\text{tentō}\] (p.p. of tendo, reduced) + orium, n. of adj.], n., (place of tents), a tent.
Vocabulary.

terebrō, -āvi, -ātum; -āre, [†tere-]
rebrea-], i. v. a., bore, bore into,
bore out.
teres, -etis, [†tere- (of tero) + tis
(reduced)], adj., smooth and round
(cylindrical), round, smooth, well
rounded: habena (well rolled?),
well twisted?, not left flat, but
worked into a round cord like a
shoe-string).
Tērēus, -eis, (acc. -eae), [Gr. Tērēs],
m.: i. A king of Thrace whose
wife Progne along with her sister
Philomela served up his son Iys
at his table. All three were changed
into birds; 2. A Trojan.
tergeminus (tri-), -a, -um, adj.,
having three bodies, threefold, triple.
tergōs, tersi, tersum, tergēre
(also -o, -ere), [?], 2. (3.) v. a.,
clean, polish.
tergum, -um, [†terg + um, poss.
akin to tergeo, orig. hide?], n.,
the back (of men and animals):
terga resolvit (body, of Cerberus).
—Less exactly, a ridge (of a fur-
row), a furrow?, the side (of a tree,
as if it faced the south), the upper
part of the body (of a serpent).
—Also (see above), a hide, esp. a
bull’s hide, hence a shield, a layer
(of a shield no longer made of hide).
—a tergo, from behind, in
the rear, behind. — In tergum,
backward.
tergus, -orls, [†terg (cf. tergum)
+ us], n., the back (only of ani-
mals). — Also (cf. tergum), a hide.
terminō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†ter-
minō-], i. v. a., fix bounds to, limit.
terminus, -i, [†ter (in trans) +
minus, cf. -meros], m., a bound, a
limit. — Fig., a fixed bound, a de-
tined end.
ternus, -a, -um, usually plur., [†tri
+ nus], adj., threefold, three at a
time, three each. — Less exactly,
three. — Regularly: terna arma,
three sets of arms; terna hiberna,
three winters.
terō, trivi, tritum, terere, [†ter,
cf. tepow (for tepow)], 3. v. a., rub,
crush, wear, chafe; wear smooth
(by constant use): iter (wear a
path, of the ant); calcem calce
Diores (tread on the heels); labo-
re manum (callous, chafe). — Esp.,
thresh, press (of olives). — Also,
polish, turn. — Also, wear away
(of time), waste, pass: oitia (waste
the time in idleness). — In pass.by
a change of idiom, rub against:
avlo balteus (lit., is rubbed by).
terra, -ae, [prob. for terra, †tors
(in terraeo) + a, cf. ripa, Eng.
thirst], f., dry land (as opposed
to sea), the earth, the land. — Also,
the earth (in all relations), land,
soil, the ground: semina terrar-
num (earth, as an element). —
Personified, Earth. — Also, a land,
a country, stretch of country.
terra marique, by land and sea;
orbis terrarum, the circle (ac-
cording to earlier notions) of the
lands, the whole world, the world.
terrēnus, -a, -um, [†terra-
(with unc. change of stem) + nus], adj.,
earthly, of earth: artus (of earthy
materials).
terreō, -ui, -itum, -āre, [?], prob.
fr. adj.-stem], 2. v. a., frighten,
alarm, affright, scare, terrify; —
frighten away, scare away; —
drive in terror, hunt, pursue: me
patris imago (haunt); terruit
Anster euntes (equal to deter,
though the orig. fig. is kept); frus-
stra terrebere nimbus (needlessly
fear).
terreus, -a, -um, [†terra-(reduced)
+ eus], adj., of earth. — Also, earth-
born? (according to a doubtful
reading).
terribilis, -e, [as if (or really) †ter-
ro- (wh. terreō) + bilis], adj.,
causing terror, dreadful, dread,
terrible.
terrificō, no perf., no sup., -āre,
[†terrificō-], i. v. a., frighten,
alarm, terrify.
terrificus, -a, -um, [†terrō-
(wh. terreō) -icus (cf.
magnificus)], adj., awe-inspir-
Vocabulary.

ing, terrible, dread, dreadful, frightful.
territó, no perf., no sup., -äre,[t-terrító (cf. terréo)], i. v. a., alarm, frighten, a fright: quos bello (equal to pursue, menace).
territus, -a, -um, p. p. of terréo.
terror, -órís, [√ter (in terréo) + or], m., terror, alarm; — also in pl., alarm, terror, terrors, alarms, signs of terror. — Concretely, a terror, a dreadful sight (omen, event, &c.).
teritus, -a, -um, [t-tertós (t-terti + tus reduced, cf. τρίτος) + ius], adj., third.
tessera, -ae, [Gr. τέσσαρες Latinized], f., a square (cf. quadra).
— Esp., a square tablet on which the watchword was inscribed and passed through the ranks, a watchword.
testa, -ae, [√tōrs (in terréo) + ta (f. of tus)], f. (perh. subst. omitted), baked clay, a tile, potsherds. — Also, a piece of pottery (a jar, a lamp).
testáitus, -a, -um, p. p. of testor.
testis, -is, [?, but cf. antistes and superstes], comm., a witness (of an action, a vow, a promise, &c.).
testor, -átus, -āri, [t-testi- (of testis)], i. v. dep., call to witness, swear by, protest before: deos et sidera. — Also, declare (calling something to witness), swear, protest, bear witness, assert, aversate; — give warning (approve by testimony a course of conduct), exhort, bear witness to a thing, testify to (as a souvenir), be a witness of. — Also, entreat (calling something to witness): accipe, testor.
testūdō, -inis, [t-testu- (akin to testa) + du], f., a tortoise (so called from its resemblance to a pot-lid, testu). — Less exactly, tortoise-shell. — From its supposed origin, a lyre, "shell." — Also, the testudo, a column of attack in which the shields were overlapped like shingles, forming a continuous roof like the plates of the tortoise.
tête, see tu.
tète, see taeter, the better spelling.
Téthys, -yos, [Gr. θέθης], f., a sea-goddess, the nurse of Juno and wife of Oceanus. She was held to be the most ancient of the sea deities and mother of all waters.
Tetrácos (Tæ-), -ae, [?, perh. tae-trō + ca], f., a mountain or cliff in the Sabine territory.
Teucer (-crus), -cri, [Gr. Τεῦκρος Latinized], m.: 1. A son of Telamon king of Salamis, and half-brother of Ajax. He fled from home because he came back without his brother, and settled in Crete, founding a new Salamis; 2. A son of Scamander (said by some traditions to be a Cretan) and the nymph Idaea. He figures as the great founder of the Trojan line through his daughter Batea, who married Dardanus. Their genealogy according to received traditions:

SCAMANDER IDAEA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Teucer</th>
<th>(Jupiter)</th>
<th>(Electra)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Batea</td>
<td>Dardanus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Teucer, -a, -um, [f. of adj. fr. Teurco-], f., the land of Teucer, the Trojan land, Troy.
Teucrus, -a, -um, [same word as Teucer, decl. as adj.], adj., Trojan. — Plur., Teucerī, -orum, the Trojans.
Teuthrás, -antis, [Gr. θέθρας], m., a Trojan.
Teutonicus, -a, -um, [t-Teutonó + cus], adj., of the Teutones (a tribe of Germany). — Less exactly, German.

textilis, -ae, [\(\text{textī}\) (of p.p. of texo) + līs], adj., woven, of woven stuffs.

textus, -a, -um, p.p. of texo.

Thaemōn, -ontis, [?], m., a Trojan.

thalamus, -i, [Gr. θαλάμος], m., a chamber, a room. — Poetic, of bees, a cell. — Esp., a chamber (for sleeping). — Fig. (also plu.), marriage, wedlock.

Thalia, -ae, [Gr. θάλεια], f.: 1. One of the Muses, regularly assigned to comedy; 2. A sea-nymph.

Thamyris (-is), -i, [?], m., a Trojan.

Thapsus, -i, [Gr. Θάψος], f., a city on a promontory of the same name, on the eastern coast of Sicily.

Thasius, -a, -um, [Gr. Θάσιος], adj., of Thasos (an island off the coast of Thrace, famous for its wine), Thasian.

Thaumantias, -adis, [Gr. θαυμαντίας], f. adj., daughter of Thaumases, Iris.

Theāna, -īs, [Gr. Θεανή], f., a Trojan woman.

théātrum, -i, [Gr. θεάτρον], n., a theatre (proper). — Less exactly, a place for games, a theatre.

Thēbae, -ārum, [Gr. Θῆβαι], f., Thebes, a famous city of Boeotia.

Thēbanus, -a,-um, [\(\text{Thēba}+\text{nus}\)], adj.: 1. Of Thebes (in Boeotia), Theban; 2. Also, of the Thebans (in Mysia, whence came Andromache).

Themilías, -ae, [?], m., a Trojan.

Thermōdōn, -ōntis, [Gr. θερμόδων], m., a river of Pontus, famous as being in the region of the Amazons.

Therōn, -ōnis, [Gr. θέρων], m., a Latin.

Thersilochus, -i, [Gr. θερσίλοχος], m., the name of two different Trojans in Hades.

thēsaurōn (thēn-s-), -i, [Gr. θησαυρός], m., a hoard, a treasure. — Also, a storehouse, a treasure-house. — Poetic, of a hive.

Thēseus, -el (-ēs), [Gr. θησεῦς], m., a king of Athens, slayer of the Minotaur. He assisted Pirithous in carrying off Proserpine from the infernal regions, for which impiety he was forced to sit upon a rock forever. He was honored as a special divinity by the Athenians, and is sometimes treated as the founder of their race.

Thēsidēs, -ae, [Gr. θησιδῆς], m., son (descendant) of Theseus. — Poetic, in plur., Athenians, sons of Theseus.

Thessandrus, -i, [Greek], m., a Greek hero.

Thestylos, -is, [Gr. θεστύλης], f., a rustic woman, wife or slave of a shepherd.

Thetis, -idēs, [Gr. θήτης], f., a sea-nymph, one of the Nereids, mother of Achilles by Peleus. — Also (cf. Ceres), the sea.

Thiasus, -i, [Gr. θιασός], m., the thiasus, a festive dance in honor of Bacchus.

Thōs, -antis, [Gr. θός], m.: 1. A Greek in the wooden horse; 2. A Trojan.

tholos, -i, [Gr. θόλος], m., a dome. — Esp., a sacred dome, in a temple where gifts were hung up.

thōrāx, -ācis, [Gr. θόραξ], m., a breastplate, a corselet.

Thrāca (Thrace), -as, [Gr. Θράκη], f. (of adj., cf. Thrāx), Thrace.

Thrāclus (Thrace), -a, -um, [Gr. Θρᾶκος], adj., Thracian, of Thrace.

Thrāx (Thraex), -ācis, [Gr. Θρᾶξ], m., a Thracian.

Thrēclus, -a, -um, [Gr. Θρῆκος], adj., of Thrace, Thracian. — Fem. plur., the Thracian women, the women of Thrace.

Thrēissa, -ae, [Gr. Θρῆσσα, f. adj.], f., a Thracian (woman), Thracian.
Thronius, -I, [?], m., a Trojan.
Thulē (Thylē), -ēs, [Gr. Ἰθλῆ], f., a supposed island at the north-eastern extremity of Europe, beyond Britain, discovered by the navigator Pytheas. Its position is doubtful.
thureus, see tureus.
thūricremus, see turlu-
thūrifer, see turl-
thūs, see tus.
Thybrinus, see Tiberinus.
Thybris (Thybris), -ēs, [?], m.: 1. A hero in the Trojan ranks; 2. See Tiberis.
Thylas (Thylas), -ēs, [Gr. Θύλας], f., a Bacchante, a Menad, one of the women who joined in the frenzied rites of Bacchus. They are often represented in works of art.
Thymber, -bris, [?], m., a Rutulian (Ribbleck).
Thymbra, -ae, [Gr. Θύμβρα], f., a city near Troy famous for its temple of Apollo.
thymbra, -ae, [Gr. Θύμβρα], f., a fragrant herb, savory(?), (Satureia thymbra).
Thymbraeus, -ae, -um, [Gr. θύμβραος], adj., of Thymbra, Thymbrean. — Masc. as subst.: 1. The god of Thymbra (Apollo); 2. Name of a Trojan.
Thymbris, -ēs, [Gr. name of the Tiber], m., a Trojan.
Thymoetēs, -ae, [Gr. θυμοετής], m., a Trojan at the siege of Troy.
— Also one in Æneas’ expedition.
thymum (Thymus), -ēs, [Gr. θῦμιος], n., thyme (a fragrant herb whose blossoms are loved by bees).
Thyrسيل, -idiae, [Gr. θυρσῖς], m., a shepherd.
thyrusus, -I, [Gr. θυρός], m., a plant-stalk. — Esp., the thyrsus (prob. originally a stalk), or wand of Bacchus, wreathed with ivy and vine leaves or other plants, and borne in the festival rites of the god.
tīlā (Tīlā), -ae, [Gr. τύλα (-ας)], f. (or m.), a regal cap (a head-
dress used by Eastern nations), a head-dress (equal to mitra, wh. see).
Tiberinus (Tibr, Thyr.), -a, -um, [Tiberi + ūnus], adj., of the Tiber.
— Masc. as subst., Tiber (the river-god).—The Tiber (half personified).
Tiberis (Tibr, Thyr.), -is (-idias), [?], m.: 1. The Tiber, the great river of Rome; 2. The ancient Italian hero from whom the river was supposed to have been named.
tibia, -ae, [?], f., the leg-bone. — Also, a pipe, the special instrument of shepherds, and in its larger forms of frenzied religious worship. It was blown at the end (the flûte form being rare), and often two of different pitch were put together and blown at the same time.
Tibur, -uris, [?], n., an old and famous town of Latium on the Anio, twenty miles north-east of Rome, situated on a rocky hill. It long defended itself against the Roman power.
Tiburtus, -I, [Tibur + tus], m., one of the mythic founders of Tiber, to which he was supposed to have given its name. (Now Tivoli, still famous for its waterfall.)
Tiburis, -urtis, [Tibur + tis, cf. Quiris], adj., of Tiber. — Masc. plur., the inhabitants of Tiber, the Tiburtines.
tignum, -I, [unc. root + num, cf. magnus], n., a beam, a rafter.
tigris, -is (-idias), [Gr. τίγρης], m. and f., a tiger, a tigress. — Also, the Tiger, a name of a ship.
Tigris, -idiae, [Gr. Tigris], m., the river in Asia flowing between Mesopotamia and Assyria, and joining with the Euphrates in the Persian Gulf.
tilla, -ae, [?], f., the linden, the lime (corresponding to the American basswood).
Timavus, -I, [?], m., a river between Istria and Venetia, flowing from seven rocky sources (between Aquileia and Trieste), makes a short
course as a wide river into the Adriatic.

timeō, -ei, no sup., -ēro, [as if *tímē (cf. timidus)], 2. v. a. and n., fear, dread. — Intransitive, be alarmed, be in fear. — Also, show one's fear. — timēns, -ēnte, p. as adj., fearful, alarmed, in one's fear, in fear.

timidus, -ae, -um, [timē (wh. timeo)+dus], adj., fearful, timid, frightened.

timor, -oris, [tim (in timeo) + or], m., fear, dread, alarm. — Personified, Fear.

tinea, -ae, [?], f., a worm (moth or the like).

tingō (tinguō), tinxi, tinctum, tingere,[tíng, cf. réx, réx], 3.v.a., wet, dip (in water), bathe, plunge.

— Also, of the wetting substance, wash, bathe.

tinnitūs, -ūs, [tinni- (stem of tinnio) + tus], m., a rattling noise, a ring, a jingle.

Tiphys, -yos, [Gr. Týphoς], m., the pilot of the Argo.

Tirynthius, -ae, -um, [Gr. Tîrynthoς], adj., of Tiryns, an ancient town of Argolis, where Hercules was educated. — Masc. as subst., Tiryns, Hercules.

Tisiphone, -ēs, [Gr. Tísiphen], f., one of the Furies.

Titan, -ānis, [Gr. Tînān], m., a name of the sun-god as in some way confused with the Titans. See Titanius.

Titān, -ae, -um, [Gr. Tîdnos], adj., of the Titans (a mysterious race of giants, sons of Heaven and Earth, who warned against Zeus), Titanian. One of the Titans was Hyperion, the father of the Sun and the Moon according to the confused myths, and these latter are called Titans also.

Tithōnus, -ae, -um, [Tithōnō + ius], adj., of Tithōnus.

Tithonus, -ēs, [Gr. Tīthoṽos], m., a son of Laomedon who married Aurora and became the father of Memnon. He was changed into a locust (cicada) at his wife's request, since endowed with immortality he had not received eternal youth.

tītubātus, -ae, -um, p.p. of titubo.

tītubō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], 1. v. n. and a., stumble, reel, totter. — titubātus, -ae, -um, p.p. in act. sense, stumbling, tottering.

Tityrus, -i, [Gr. Ῥίτυρος, Dor. form of Ῥίτυρος], m., a shepherd's name in bucolic poetry.

Tityus (-ōs), -i, [Gr. Tītōvōs], m., a giant of Eubea who offered violence to Latona (or to Diana). He was punished in Tartarus, stretched out on the ground and having his liver torn by vultures.

Tmarius, -ae, -um, [†Tmaro-i-ina], adj., of Tmaros (see following word). — Also, of Epirus.

Tmarus, -i, [Gr. Tômaṽos (Τομᾶος), a mountain in Epirus], m., a Rutulian.

Tmōlius, -ae, -um, [†Tmolo-i-ina], adj., Tmolian, of Tmolus. — Masc. as subst., Tmolian wine (half personified).

Tmōlus, -i, [Gr. Tmōλos], m., a mountain in Lydia famous for its wines.

tōfus (toph-), -i, [?], m., tufa.

togātus, -ae, -um, [†toga+tus, cf. armatus], adj., clad in the toga, of the toga (wearing it).

tolerābilis, -e, [†tolerā- (of tolerō) + bills], adj., tolerable, endurable: non (unendurable).

tolerō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†tolerō (tol, in tollo, + us), cf. onus, onero], 1. v. a., bear, support. — Fig., endure: vitam (sustain, get a subsistence).

tolla, sustuli, sublātum, tolere, [tol, perf. and sup. boro. fr. suffero, see sero], 3. v. a., lift, raise (in all Eng. senses): aulaea (draw up, but closing instead of opening the scene); saxum (take up); me humo (raise up); bracchia (put up); rates
(take up to launch); caeli sidera (bear up, of Atlas); in astra nepotes (raise to heaven, as gods); fluctus (throw up, stir up); undam de flumine (dip up, take up); sublato pectori (with lofty neck); sublatus ensis (uplifted sword). — With reflexive or in passive, raise one's self; rise, spring up, go up: se ab solio; se adrectum; nimbus arenae tollitur; quae se tollunt (spring up, of trees); — so, fig.: se clamor (go up, arise, see below). — Also, fig., raise (and the like): vocem (send up, send forth); clamores; gemitum (utter); sublatus rebus seconds (elected, puffed up); vos in tantum spe (raise your hopes so high, as inspired with so much hope); animos (encourage, exalt, cheer, revive, be inspired); praelia venti (stir up); ad astra Daphnim (extend, immortalize); tollent animos sata; minas (of a snake, rise menacingly). — Also (where raise is not used in Eng.), take up and carry away, take away, carry off, bear away, bear off, remove, put away, put an end to, extirpate, destroy, cease, forbear: tollite me Teucrid; dona; certamina; sive est virtus et gloria tollat (carry it off, have it); de caespite silvam; minas; sublatis dolis (without longer concealment). — In a special sense, take up (of a new-born child), hence, rear, bring up.

Tolumius, -i (-ii), [?], m., an augur of the Rutuli.

tondeo, totondi, tonsum, tondère, [?], 2. v. a., shear (of the thing sheared and the product), clip, crop, trim, strip, pluck: braccia (for oars). — Esp., move, reap. — Of animals, crop, browse, graze on, feed on: campum equi; iecur (of vultures). — tonsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., trimmed, mown, cropped, clipped, sheared, shorn: tonsae valles (grazing valleys);

tonsæ oliva (olive leaves, stripped off); — so: tonsa corona (leafy garland). — Fem. as subst., an oar (cf. tendere brachia).

tonitrus, -ūs, [tōni- (weaker stem of tono) + trus, cf. Quinquatus], m., thunder, a clap of thunder.

tonō, tonul, tonitum, tonāre, [?], 1. v. n., thunder. — Of other noises as in Eng.: eloquio (of an orator); antra Aetnae; axis (of a chariot); tonat ter centum Deos (calls with loud voice upon, thunders the names of, cogn. acc.).

tōnus, -a, -um, p.p. of tondeo.

tōphus, see tusus.

tormentum, -i, [torqu + mentum], n., an engine (for hurling missiles by means of a twisted rope).

— Also, torture, pain, torment.

tornus, -i, [Gr. τόρυς], m., a lathe: facilis (chiseled, transferring, to render facilis).

torpeō, -ul, no sup., -ēre, [torpō- (cf. torpidus) of unc. kin.], 2. v.n., be benumbed, be stiff. — Fig., be sluggish, be enfeebled, be inactive, be idle.

torpōr, -ōris, [torp- (in torpeo) + or], m., torpor, numbness, paralysis.

Torquātus, -i, [torqui + tus (cf. armatus)], m., the name of Titus Manlius Torquatus, given him for slaying a Gaul in single combat.

torquēo, torsī, tortum, torquēre, [torqu, akin to ὑπέρ], 2. v. a., whirl, twist, twirl, turn (with some violence or haste), bend: ter fluctus (of a ship, spin around); amenta (wind up, of the thong of a javelin); verbæ fundae (twirl around the head to throw); axem umero (whirl, of Atlas); tegumen leonis (flying around, as a robe); undam (in a whirling eddy); ora (distort, pucker). — From the spinning motion of a dart (cf. amenta above), hurls, throw, flying, roll (of a river): tres Notus in saxa (of ships);
Vocabulary.
at

aquosam hiemem (flying down, let fly).—Simply, turn (but with a poetic conception): currus (almost equals twist); vi portam (wrench around); cornua (hail around); vestigia; —so, fig.: lumina; oculos; aciem.—Poetically, rule, sway, control: sidera mundi (almost lit.); caelum et terras; bella—tortus, -a, -um, pp. as adj., twisted, bent, twined: cucumis (crooked); imber (prob. hail); orbes (winding); angues (swirling); quercus (a garland); vortex (swirling).
torquées (-ïs), -ïs, [vortrqu + es (-ïs)], m. and f., a necklace (twisted round the neck), a collar.— Also, a collar (for cattle).—Also, a wreath, a festoon.
torren, see torreo.
torreo, torrii, tostum, torrere, [t+torr- (vors + us, cf. terra and torridus)], 2. v. a., roast, parch (lit. and fig.).—torren, -entis, p. as adj. (from fire or boiling water), boiling, roaring, raging. As subst., a torrent.
torridus, -a, -um, [t+torr- (wh. torreo) + dus], adj., burning, hot, fiery.
torris, -is, [vors (cf. torreo) + is], m., a firebrand. Also, a stake (burnt at the end for a weapon).
tortilis, -e, [tortō (p.p. of torqueo) + lis], adj., twisted, encircling (twisted around).
tortus, -a, -um, p.p. of torqueo.
tortus, -us, [vortu (in torqueo) + tus], m., a coil, a writhing coil (of a snake).
torus, -i, [- (?), vstar (in sterno) + us], m., a bulge; plur., the muscles (esp. of the neck); the neck, a cushion, a bed (perh. orig. sense), a couch (for sitting, reclining at meals, or laying out the dead).—Fig., of natural lying-places: virdana (green couch of turf); riparum (grassly couches); arma toro requirit (equal to chamber, where the arms were hung over the bed).
torus, -a, -um, [v+tor (cf. terebro)+vus, cf. tropös], adj., (piercing only of the expression), piercing (of eyes), grim, savage, frowning, wild-eyed, glaring. — Neut. as adv.: torvum clamat (wildly, coupled with torquens aciem); torva tuens (fiercely).
tostus, -a, -um, p.p. of torreo.
tot [for toti, pron. vta + ti, cf. quot], indecl. adj., so many, as many (demonstrative), these many, those many.
totidem [toti + dem, cf. idem], indecl. adj., just so many, just as many, as many, the same number, a like number.
totiens (-ës), [toti as stem (reduced) + iens, cf. noviens], adv., so many times, as (cf. tot) many times, so often, as (cf. tot) often.
totus, -a, -um, [- ?], adj., the whole of (a thing collectively, cf. omnis, all, every), all, the whole, entire. — Often (like all adj.s. of quantity, order, and degree) equal to an adv., entirely, completely, wholly, all over, all.
traballus, -e, [trab- (of trabs, reduced) + alis], adj., of a beam. Also, like a beam: telum.
trabea, -ae, [trab- (reduced) + ea, f. of -eus], f., a trabea, a robe, woven in stripes, worn by magistrates, &c.
trabs (trabēs), -is, [- ?], f., a beam (hewn), a timber. — Less exactly, a ship.
tractabilis, -e, [tractā- (of tracto) + bilis], adj., manageable. — So, of the weather, fit for navigation. — Of persons, yielding, tractable.
tractim [as if acc. of tractī- (vtrah + tis), cf. partim], adv.,拖曳地, slowly, gradually, continuously.
tractō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tractō- (of tractus)], 1. v. a., handle.
tractus, -a, -um, p.p. of traho.
tractus, -ūs, [vtrah (of traho) + tus], m., a drawing: tracta
Vocabulary.

gementem ferre rotam (as it moves); tanto tractu se confligunt anguis (so wide a sweep).—Also (cf. tráno, trace), a streak, a stretch (cf. Eng. use), a quarter, a region.

trádō, -didi, -dítum, -dere, [trans-do], 3. v. a., hand over, give over, give in charge, surrender.

trádūcō, -düxi, -düctum, -dücere, [trans-duco], 3. v. a., draw over, transfer, remove.

traheā, -ae, [†trahe- (reduced) + ea, f. of -eus], f., a drag, a sledge (used also for threshing).

trahō, traxi, tractum, trahere, [√trah (for -gh), akin to ἔχω], 3. v. a., drag (with violence, or with difficulty), drag on, drag along, drag away, bear on (of rivers, &c.), carry with it (of something falling, &c.), carry off (as captive); tractae catenas (dragging, clanking chains); numbem (drive); armamenta cum stabulis (carry away); genua aegra; sinus ultimus orbis (of a snake); naves in saxa (of Scylla).—Also (without violence), draw, draw out, draw in, move on (slowly or continuously), trail, lead (of children, &c.), draw (lots) sinus ex alto (roll); alvum (trail, as hanging low); vela (take in).—Fig., draw, derive, entice, attract, trace, pass. be traced (extend), dissolve (draw in), utter with difficulty: gyros (trace); Iris mille colores; a pectore vocem (utter with difficulty).—So, also, drag out, perform (slowly), while away, waste (of time), daily, delay: moras (create); vitam; noctem sermonem;—pass., draw on (of future time).—Esp., absorb, draw in: per oessa furorem.

tréicīō (transicio, also separate, trálic-, translie-), -léci-, -léctum, -lécere, [trans-iacio], 3. v. a. and n., throw across, throw over.

—With change of point of view, pierce, transfix. — Intrans., pass across, pass.

trélectus (tráns-), -a, -um, p.p. of traicio.

trémes, -itis, [√mi (in meo) + tis (reduced), cf. cœmus], m., a cross-path, a by-way. — Less exactly, a path (lit. and fig.), a course.

tréno (tráns-), -ávi, -átum, -áre, [trans-no], 1. v. a., swim across, cross (of rivers), sail through or across (of birds).—Also, of Mercury as a winged creature.

tranquillus, -a, -um, [?], adj., quiet, calm, still, tranquil.—Neut. as subst.: tranquillo, in calm weather.

tréns [unc. form √tra, tar (in te-rebro)], prep., across, through, over.—Adv., in comp., in same sense.

trénsabeo, -i, no sup., -ire, [trans-abeo], irr. v. a. and n., pass beyond. — Also, pierce, penetrate, pass through (of a weapon, &c.).

trénsadigō, -ēgi, -āctum, -igere, [trans-adigo], 3. v. a., thrust through (with two accs.).—Also, pierce through, penetrate.

trénscribō (trans-), -scripsī, -scriptum, -scribere, [trans-scribo], 3. v. a., transcribe.—Also, make over by writing;—hence, assign over, transfer, make over. —Esp., enroll (in a different list, cf. conscribo), transfer.

trénscurrō, -cucurrī (-currī), no sup., -currere, [trans-curreo], 3. v. a. and n., run across, fly across, shoot across.

trénsēō, -iī (-iī), -itum, -ire, [trans-eo], irr. v. n. and a., pass over, cross, pass by, pass by, outstrip. — Also, pierce, pass through, penetrate. — Also, pass over or by (unmentioned).

trénsferō, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre, [trans-fero], irr. v. a., carry over, transfer.

trénsfigō, -fixī, -fixum, -figere, [trans-figo], 3. v. a., thrust through.
— Also, pierce through (cf. figo), transfix.
transfixus, -a, -um, p.p. of transfigo.
transfigo, -ōdi, -ōsum, -ōdere, [trans-fodio], 3. v. a., pierce, transfix.
transformō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [trans-formo], 1. v. a., transform, metamorphose; — with reflexive, change.
transfossus, -a, -um, p.p. of transfodio.
transsilē, -ui (-īvi), no sup., -āre, [trans-salio], 3. v. a. and n., leap across, fly over. — Of things, fly through.
transmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of transmitto.
transmittō, -misī, -missum, -mittere, [trans-mitto], 3. v. a. and n., suffer to pass across (cf. mitto, let go). — Fig., transmit, assign over. — With acc. dep. or trans. pass over: campos; cursum (cross the passage).
transportō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [trans-porto], 1. v. a., bear across, carry across: ripas (carry the shades across the stream).
transstrum, -i, [trans + trum], n., a cross-beam. — Esp., a thwart, a bench (for rowers athwart the ship).
transverberō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [trans-verbere], 1. v. a., strike through, pierce, transfix.
transversus, -a, -um, p.p. of transverto.
transvertō, -verti, -versum, -vertere, [trans-vertō], 3. v. a., turn athwart. — transversus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., lying across, running across. — Neut. plur. as adv., askanse, athwart one’s course.
trapētus, -i, [Gr. τραπέτος], m., an oil-mill.
trecenti, -ae, -a, [trī-centum, decl.], adj., three hundred.
tremebundus, -a, -um, [tremere (as of tremo), but cf. rubicundus] + bundus], adj., trembling, quivering.
tremesci, -ōci, -ōctum, -ōcere, [unc. stem (akin to tremo) -facio], 3. v. a., make tremble, shake. — tremescus, -a, -um, p.p., shaken, trembling, quivering, shuddering.
tremendus, see tremo.
tremescō (-iscō), no perf., no sup., -ere, [tremē - (of tremo) + so], 3. v. n. and a. incept., tremble. — With inf. and acc., tremble, shudder. — With obj. tremble at, shudder at.
tremor, -ōris, [trem + or], m., a trembling.
tremulus, -a, -um, [tremē - (trem + us) + lus], adj., tremulous, quivering, quivering.
trepidō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [trepidō-], 1. v. n. and a., tremble, quake with fear, flutter. — Also, hurry to and fro, bustle. — Act. (as verb of fearing), fear, dread, shrink from. — trepidāns, -entis, p. as adj., frightened, in a panic, in alarm.
trepidus, -a, -um, [trepō- (trep, of unc. kin. + us) + dus], adj., trembling, agitated, shuddering, quaking, bustling, hurryling, confused, in confusion, in agitation; — frightened, fearful, anxious, alarmed, in eager haste.
trēs, trīa, [trī- of unc. kin., cf. τρίς, Eng. three], num. adj. plur., three.
tribulum, -i, [tri (as root of tero) + bulum], n., a drag (for threshing, with teeth beneath).
tribulus, -i, [Gr. τριβόλος], m., a callip (a pointed instrument laid on the ground as a defence against
cavalry). — Also, a caltrop.
tribus, -ūs, f., a tribe.
tricorpor, -oris, [†tri-̀corpor-
(decl. as adj.)], adj., three-bodied.
tridens, -dentis, [†tri-̀dens (decl.
as adj.)], adj., three-toothed, three-
pronged. — Masc. as subst., a tri-
dent, the attribute of Neptune.
trietēricus, -a, -um, [Gr. τρειτηρι-
κός], adj., biennial, occurring once
in three years according to the
notions of the ancients, who count-
et both termini of a period.
trifaux, -faucis, [†tri-̀fau̯x, decl.
as adj.], adj., three-throated, triple-
jawed: trifau̯ci latrātus Cēber-
rus (with the baying of his three
throats).
trigintā [tri-unic. stem, cf. viginti],
indecl. num. adj., thirty.
trilix, -licis, [†tri-̀lix, cf. bilix],
adj., three- ply, three-fold (of three
thicknesses).
Trinaerius, -a, -um, [Gr. Τριν-
εριος], adj., of Sicily (called Tri-
naeria from its three promonto-
ries), Sicilian. — Fem. (cf. Gr. Τριν-
ερία), Sicily. (This word, as is
the case with most names of coun-
tries, serves as adj. of its own
fem.).
Trīōnes, -um, [?], m. plur., the
Great and Little Bears, Ursa Ma-
JOR and Minor, or Charles' Wain
(see also septentrio).
triplēx, -lēcis, [†tri-̀plex, cf. du-
plex], adj., threefold, triple: gens
(in three divisions).
tripūs, -ōdīs, [Gr. τρίπος], m., a
tripod, a three-legged stand used
by the ancients, especially for cook-
ing and for sacred rites. — Esp.,
the Tripod, or cauldron on a tri-
pod, at Delphi, on which the priest-
ess sat when delivering the oracle.
— Plur., referring to the same, but
almost in sense of oracles.
tristis, -ēs, [?], perhaps. √tērs (in ter-
reo) + tis], adj., sad, gloomy,
mournful, wretched, sorrowful.—
Also of things connected with per-
sons in the same sense. — Also, as
affecting others, grim, gloomy, sul-
len, stern. — Transf., sad (causing
sadness), bitter, dreary, mournful,
melancholy, ill-omened, wretched,
gloomy, dreadful, cruel, harsh,
noxious, beneful: tempus (disas-
trous); Minervae sidus (stormy);
nihil triste (there is no sorrow).—
Of taste, &c., bitter, harsī. — Neut.
as subst., the bane.
trisuleus, -a, -um, [†tri-̀suleus,
decl. as adj.], adj., three-forked.
triticeus, -a, -um, [†triticō-
(of triticum, reduced) + eus], adj.,
of wheat: messis (wheat-harvest).
Tritōn, -ōnis, [Gr. Τριτων], m.:
A sea-god, son of Neptune, rep-
resented as blowing a conch-shell.
— Plur., sea-gods. — 2. A name of
a ship.
Trītōnia, -ae, [Gr. Τριτωνία], f., a
name or appellation of Pallas (Min-
erva) of uncertain origin.
Trītōnis, -ōnis, [Gr. Τριτωνίς], f.,
same as Tritonia.
triturā, -ae, [√ tri (in tero) + tur-
but see pictura], f., threshing.
tritus, -a, -um, p. p. of tero.
triumphātus, -a, -um, p. p. of tri-
umpho.
triumphō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre,
[† triumphō-], i. v. n. and a., tri-
umph (technically). — Act., enjoy
a triumph over, lead in triumph,
conquer, subdue.
triumphus, -i, [prob. corr. fr. Gr.
θρίαμβος, a hymn to Bacchus], m.,
a triumph (in the Roman tech-
nical sense, where the general with
his army went in procession to the
Capitol to offer a sacrifice). — Less
exactly, a triumph (generally), a
victory.
Trīvius, -a, -um, [†tri-̀via, decl.
as adj.], adj., of three ways. — Masc.
and fem., of gods whose temples
were built at the junction of three
ways. — Fem., Trivia, as subst.; —
esp., Hecate or Diana, on account
of her three forms. — Neut., a
square, where three ways met,
corners.
Vocabulary.

Trōēs, -ēs, [Gr. Τρόης], f. adj., a Trojan woman.—Plur., the Trojan women.

Trōia, see Trōius.

Trōiānus, -a, -um, [Troia + nus], adj., Trojan.—As subst., a Trojan.

Trōilus, -i, [Gr. Τρόιλος], m., a son of Priam killed in the Trojan war.

Trōiugena, -ae, [Troī- (of unc. form) -gēna (cf. indigena)], comm., born in Troy, Trojan.—As subst., a Trojan.

Trōius, -a, -um, [Troī- (of Tros) + nus], adj.: A. Of Tros.—Fem.: 1. Troy, the city of Tros; 2. A city of the same name in Epirus; 3. The game or exercise of the Trojan youths in honor of Anchises.—B. Less exactly (as with most names of countries, &c.), of Troy, Trojan.—Masc., a Trojan.

tropæum (-phæum), -i, [Gr. τρόπαιον], n., a trophy, regularly a trunk of a tree arrayed in arms and left standing on the battlefield. —Less exactly, a trophy (generally), a victory.

Trōös, -ōs, [Gr. Τρόως], m., a king of Phrygia (see Dardanus).—As adj., Trojan.—As subst., a Trojan.—Plur., the Trojans, said to be named for him.

trucked, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?], prob. noun-stem akin to trux, and caedo, 1. v. a., cut down, slaughter.

trudis, -is, [ṿtrud (in trudo) + is], f., a boat-hook, a pole (for boating), said to have a crescent-shaped head, cf. contus.

trūdō, trūsi, trūsum, trūdere, [?], 3. v. a., push, push on, shove, thrust, press against, struggle against.—Esp., put forth (of growth).—In pass. or with reflexive, sprout.

truncus, -a, -um, [?], adj., lopped, stripped, cut off, maimed, mutilated: pinus (a pine trunk); truncà pedum (destitute of; of maggots); tela (broken, perh. with only the heads off).—Masc., a trunk (of a tree, opposed to the branches), a stock, a main shoot. —Also, a headless trunk (of a man).

trux, truces [?], adj., savage, grim, gloomy.

tūl, tul, [cf. śū, Eng. thou], pers. pron., thou, you (according to Eng. idiom).—Plur., vōs, you (of several); also apparently (never really) of one, when others are included.—'t

tuba, -ae, [f. of tubus], f., a trumpet (straight, cf. cornu, a curved horn).

tueor, tuitus (tūtus), tuērī, [?], 2. v. dep., look at, gaze at, gaze upon, look down, behold.—Also (lit. and fig.), protect, defend. —tūtus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, protected, safe (as regards externals, cf. securus, as regards one's self), secure, without danger, in safety, undisturbed, unharmed: dare tūta vela (sail safely).—Fig.: fidēs (secure, trustworthy).—Transferred, safe (protecting): tegmīna capitum.—Like securus, fearless, in security.—Neut. sing. or plur., safe places (i.e. safety), a safe retreat, a safe position, &c., safety, security.—Abl. as adv., safely, with impunity.

tugurium, -i (-ii), [ṿteg + unc. term.], n., a hut.

Tulla, -ae, [f. of Tullus], f., an attendant of Camilla.

Tullus, -i, [?], m., a Roman name.—Esp., Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome.

tum [n. acc. pron. vta (in tam, etc.), cf. dum], adv. demonstrative, then, at that time. —With correlative, at the time, that time, then (sometimes not expressed in Eng.), in that case, now (in Eng. sense of past time), by and by, meanwhile, just then.—Also, thereupon, next, then again, then, besides, and... too.—Esp.: quid tum, what then (what follows logically from the preceding?), what next
Vocabulary.

— tum iam, just then (but confounded with iam tum); iam tum, even then, just then, then already); tum vero, emphatic, introducing the most important point of a narrative.

tumēō, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [tumō- (vītus + us, cf. tumulus, vīlos)], 2. v. n., swell, be swollen.

tumēscō,tumui, no sup., -mēscere, [tumē- (of tumoe) + sēo], 3. v. n., swell, rise (of the sea or war, &c.).

tumidus, -a, -um, [tumō- (wh. tumoe) + dus], adj., swelling, swollen, rising, huge.—Fig., puffed up, swelling.

— tumor, -ōris, [tum (as root of tumoe) + or], m., a swelling.—Fig., anger.

tumultus, -ūs, [tumulō- (of tumultus in earlier meaning, cf. tumoe, reduced) + dus], m., an uproar, a tumult, a noise, a disturbance, a commotion, disorder, confusion.—Also, of the mind, anxiety, agitation, excitement: laetitia mixto tumultu.—Esp., a domestic war, a war.

tumulus, -ī, [tumō- (whence tumoe) + lus], m., a mound, a hill.—Esp., a tomb.

tune [tum-ēa, cf. hic], adv., then (more definite than tum, but confused with it), at that time. The readings often vary between tum and tune.

— tunō, tutudi, tūnsum (tūsum), tundere, [vītud, akin to Sk. vītud, with same meaning], 3. v. a., strike, beat, bruise. — Esp. of beating the breasts in grief. — Also, pound, bruise, crush, thresh. — Less exactly, tear (of a vulture), beat (of waves), assail (by words).

tunicā, -ae, [?] f., a tunic, the ancient undergarment, a sort of shirt or frock.—Fig., a coating (of bark or the like).

tānsus, -a, -um, p.p. of tundo.

turba, -ae, [vītur (cf. turma and ὀπὸς) + ba, cf. morbus, su-

— perbus, and ῥῶπη], f., a disturb-
ance, a tumult, confusion.—Esp., a throng, a crowd, a flock (of birds), a multitude, the crowd (as opposed to leaders, &c.).

turbātus, -a, -um, p.p. of turbo.

turbidus, -a, -um, [turba + dus], adj., confused, agitated, wild, turbid, roily, stormy, eddying (of dust), whirling (of rain). — Of persons (cf. turba), wild (often equals adv. wildly), agitated, impetuous, confused, in a panic.

turbo, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [turba],

I. v. a., agitate, disturb, throw into confusion, drive in a panic, frighten (chase), scatter: turbatur (con-
fusion reigns); globum (break, i.e. the order); omnia metu; la-
tratu apros (rouse); turbantur arenae (tossed, driven). — Less exactly and fig., alarm, trouble, disturb, strike with a panic, break off (a truce), spread alarm (among, or absolutely). — turbātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., agitated, disor-
dered, in a panic, broken, panic-stricken, in confusion (equal adv.), frightened, alarmed, disturbed, disordered, angry, troubled, confused, excited.

turbo, -inis, [turba- (or -o) + o (-in), cf. homo], m., a whirling; a whirling eddy: quo turbine adacta (of an arrow, simply by whose hurling); venti (a whirl-
wind, see next division). — Esp., a whirlwind, a hurricane: nigro circumdata turbine (including the cloud that often accompanies the vortex); ingentis turbine saxi (like a whirlwind, making one as it goes); quo turbine tor-
queat hastam (i.e. force like a whirlwind). — Also, a top (perh. nearer the original sense).

tūreus, (thū-), -a, -um, [tur + eus], adj., of incense.

turgeō, turgai, no sup., turgēre, [?], 2. v. n., swell.

tūricremus, -a, -um, [tur- (as if turi-)] + cremus (cf. cremo),
adj., incense-burning, smoking with incense.

tārīfer, -era, -erum, [†tur- (as if turi-)] -fer (vfer + us), adj., incense-bearing.

turma, -ae, [†tur (in turba) + ma], f., a troop (of horse, technically a tenth of the **ala** or division of about 300 men), a squadron.
— Also, of the Trojan boys exercising as cavalry. — Less exactly, a troop (of other things), a throng, a band.

**Turrus**, -i, m., the Rutulian king who, as a suitor for the hand of Lavinia, resisted the settlement of **Aeneas**.

turpis, -e, [†?], adj., unseemly, unsightly, foul, ill-formed, misshapen, ugly: tabum; racemi; Egestas (squalid, as emaciated and in rags).
— Also, in a moral sense (cf. foul, &c.), unseemly, base, dishonorable, vile, disgraceful.

turpō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [turpi-], i. v. a., desile, disfigure.

turriger, -era, -erum, [†turri-ger (vges, in gero, + us)], adj., tower-bearing, crowned with towers (as cities were usually represented allegorically).

turris, -is, [prob. borrowed, cf. Gr. τόπος], f., a tower. — Esp., a military tower for siege, advanced to the walls on wheels, or one on a wall for defence. — Loosely used of high buildings.

turritis, -a, -um, [†turri + tus, cf. armatus], adj., armed with towers, crowned with towers (as Cybele was represented). — Less exactly, towerling, pinnacled.

turtur, -uris, [†?], m., a turretc-dove.

tūs (thūs), turīs, [Gr. θῶς], n., frankincense, incense.

**Tuscus**, -a, -um, [†?], adj., of Etruria, Etrurian, Tuscan, Etruscan. — Plur. as subst., the Etrurians.

tussis, -is, [†?], f., a cough.

tūtāmen, -inis, [†tūtā- (of tutor) + men], n., a protection, a defence.

tātē, see tu.

tātēla, -ae, [†tūtē- (as if stem of tutor) + la], cf. candela], f., guardianship, protection.

tūtōr, -ātus, -āri, [†tūtō- (p.p. of tūer)], i. v. dep., protect, defend, support.

tūtus, -a, -um, p.p. of tūer.

tuus, -a, -um, [pron. θw + yas], poss. pron., thy, your (of one person, according to Eng. idiom), thine, yours. — Plur. (less commonly sing.) as subst., your (friends, men, &c., affairs, interests, &c.).

**Tybris**, etc.; see Tiberis.

**Tydeus**, -ei (-eos), [Gr. Τῦδε], m., the father of Diomede. He fought in the Theban war.

**Tydīdēs, ae**, [Gr. patronymic], m., son of Tydeus, Diomedes.

**Tympanum, -i, [Gr. τύμπανον], n., a drum, a timbrel, used especially in the rites of Cybele. — Also, a wheel (not with spokes, but solid like a child’s truck, cf. rota, one with spokes).

**Tyn达尔, -idis, [Gr. Τυνδάλ], f., daughter of Tyndarus, Helen, as daughter of Leda his wife.**

**Typhoëus, -ei (-eos), [Gr. Τυφώες], m., a giant, also called Typhon, the hero of many fables. According to one, he was struck by lightning and buried under **Atna** by Jupiter. According to another, it was under Ischia. He seems to have been a type of volcanos in general.**

**Typhoëus, -a, -um, [Gr. adj. fr. preceding], adj., of Typhon: tela (the bolts of Typhon, by which he was slain).**

tyrannus, -i, [Gr. τύραννος], m., a king. — Esp., a tyrant, a despot.

**Tyrēs, -ae, [†?], m., a Trojan (or Arcadian) in the army of **Aneas**.**

**Tyrius, -a, -um, [†Tyri- (reduced) +-us], adj., of Tyre, Tyrian. — Less exactly, of Carthage, Carthaginian. — Plur. masc., the Tyrians, the Carthaginians.**

**Tyros (-us), -i, [Gr. Τύρος, a Phocianic word], f., Tyre, the great city of Phocinia, from which came**
Vocabulary.

the colony of Dido. It was most famous for its purple dye.

Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um, [Gr. ὶὑρρήνος], adj., Etruscan, Etrurian, Tuscan.
— Masc. as subst., an Etrurian; — plur., the Etrurians, the Etruscans.

Tyrrhēnus, -I, [m. of preceding], m., an Etrurian among Æneas' allies.

Tyrrheus (Tyrrhus), -eis, [?], m., the herdsman of King Latinus.

Tyrrhidae, -ārum, [Gr. patronymic fr. preceding], m. plur., the sons of Tyrrheus: puēri (young sons of, &c.).

U.

1. über, -eiris, [unc. form akin to ὀδηρα, Eng. udder, perh. also to uveo], n. (oftener plur.), an udder, the breast.—Fig., the bosom (of the earth, as the source of nourishment), soil (as fertile), fertility: (tellus) vos ubère laetó accipiet (in her fertile bosom); rārum (light spongy soil); ferti-

V

2. über, -eiris, [same word as prec. decl. as adj., cf. n. plur. -a], adj., fertile, productive, rich, abundant, plentiful, luxuriant.

ubl [held to be pron. √ουλ + bi, cf. tibi, and Umbr. pūse], adv.: 1. Interr., where (almost always with strong feeling, in despair or irony); 2. Rel., where (with expressed or implied antecedent), in a place where (without def. antecedent), wherever.—Also, when, whenever, after, as soon as.

ubique [ubi-que, cf. quisque], adv., everywhere, on all sides, all around.

Úcalegōn, -ontis, [Gr. Ὠκαλέγων], m., a Trojan.

údis, -a, -um, [prob. contr. fr. uvidus, or formed from shorter stem], adj., wet, moist, damp, watery: udae vocis iter (moist passage of the voice); venenum(dark); liber (juicy).

Úfens, -entis, [?], m.: 1. A river in Latium; 2. The same word used as the name of a Rutulian.

uliscor, ultus, uliscī, [v unic, poss. akin to ἀνοικός], 3. v. dep., take vengeance on or for (a wrongdoer or a wrong).—Also, avenge (the wronged).

uleus, -eiris, [prob. Gr. ἀνοικός], n., a sore, an ulcer.

uligō, -inis, [?], prob. akin to uveo], f., moisture.

Ulixēs, -I (-el, -ia), [dialectic form of Ὄλυμπος], m., a Greek hero of the Trojan war famed for his cunning. His wanderings are the theme of the Odyssey.

ulus, -a, -um, -lus, [tunō (reduced) + lūs], pron. adj., only in real or limited negatives, cf. quīsquam, any, anyone: dum amnes ulli rumpuntur (so long as any &c., until they do not, foll. by post-

ulmus, -I, [?], f., an elm, an elm tree. The vines of the ancients were often trained upon them.

ulna, -ae, [?], cf. ἀλέιν, Eng. elbow], f., the forearm, the elbow.—Also, an ell (perh. the distance from the hand to the elbow, but used also of the outstretched arms, hence the length is unc.).

ultor, -tra, -trum, [pron. √ul (of unc. kin., cf. uls) + ter (comp. suffix akin to -repor), cf. alter], pron. adj., (on the farther side).—Comp., ulterior, -us, the farther.—Neut. as adv., farther, further, any more.—Superl., ultimus, -a, -um, [pron. √ul + timus, cf. intimus], farthest, extreme, uttermost, at the end: asctor san-
Vocabulary.

quinia (origin, earliest, farthest in the line). — Of time, last, final.
— Of degree, last, extreme: iussa
(most degrading, most arrogant).
— Neut. plur., the end, the farthest
point, the last struggle.
ulterior, see ulter.
ultimus, -a, -um; see ulter.
ultor, -ōris, [vulgo (in ulcuscor)
+ tor], m., an avenger.
utræ [prob. abl. of ulter, cf. ex-
tra], adv. and prep. Adv., on the
other side, farther, beyond. — Fig.,
father, more, besides. — For ulte-
rior, see ulter. — Prep., beyond:
ultra placitum (above measure).
ultrix, -īcis, [vulgo + tris, cf. ul-
tor], f., an avenger (female). —
As adj., avenging.
ultrō [dat. of ulter], adv., to the
farther side. — Also, beyond, fur-
thermore, in addition, besides (often
of something not to be expected,
see below). — Also, when nothing
is expected of one, or called for,
(more than is required), volun-
tarily, of one's own accord, unpro-
voked, unaddressed, first (without
being spoken to).
ulius, -a, -um, p.p. of ultrācor.
ulula, -ae, [akin to ἀλολοξό, prob.
an old word made from the sound,
originally a wail, cf. for the form
ἀλαλάτ], f., a screech-owl (a bird of
ill-omen).
ululātus, -a, -um, p.p. of ululō.
ululātus, -ās, [tululā- (of ululō)
+tus], m., a howl, a wail, a waiting
cry, a shriek, a wailing cry.
ululō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [ulula-,
cf. ἀλολοξο and ἀλαλάθ], i. v. n.
and a, a howl, a wail, a cry, a shriek.
— Poetic, of a place, resound with
wail, &c. — ululātus, -a, -um,
p.p. in pass. sense, worshipped
with cries (prop. of the name, cog.
acc., uttered, &c.); — also, echoing
with cries (where the object would
have been acc. of space).
ulva, -ae, [?], f., sedge, coarse grass.
Ulysses, see Úlixes.
Umber, -bra, -brum, [prob. akin
to imber], adj., of the Umbri (a
tribe of Northern Italy between the
Rubicon, the Nar, and the Tiber).
— Masc., an Umbrian hound, an
"Umbrian" (cf. 'Newfoundland').
umbō, -ōns, [?, akin to umbilici-
cus, and ὁμβον], m., (prob. any
protuberance), a boss (of a shield).
— Less exactly, a shield.
umbra, -ae, [?], f., a shade, a
shadow; — hence, darkness, gloom.
— Esp., a ghost (of a dead person,
as a mere shadow ?, but confound-
ed in use with gloom), a shade, an
apparition (of any kind), a vision,
a phantasm. — Also, plur., the realm
of shades, the shades, the world be-
low. — Poetic, leaves and branches
(which serve as shade).
umbrāculum, -i, [as if tumbra-
(ofumbo) + culum], n., a bower,
an arbor.
umbrātus, -a, -um, p.p. ofumbo.
umbrifer, -era, -erum, [tumbrā-
(weakened) -fer (vfer + us)],
adj., bearing shade, shaddy.
Umbrō, -ōnis, [tUmbrō + o (on)],
m., an ally of Turnus.
umbrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tum-
bra-], i. v. a., shade, overshadow.
umbrōsus, -a, -um, [tumbrā-
(reduced) + osus], adj., shaddy (both
furnishing shade and being shaded).
ūmectō (hum-), -āvi, -ātum,
-āre, [tumectō- (of umeo)], i.
v. a., moisten, bedew, bathe, water.
ūmēō (hum-), no perf., no sup., -ēre,
[tumē- (vū or tuvī + mus), cf.
umifer], 2. v. n., be moist, be wet.
—ūmēns, -entis, p. as adj., moist,
damp, watery, dewy: umbra (dewy
shades).
umerus (hum-), -i, [?, akin to
ūmōs], m., the shoulder.
ūmēscō (hum-), no perf., no sup.,
-ēre, [tumē- (of umeo) + sco],
3. v. n., be moistened, be sprinkled,
be spattered.
ūmidus, -a, -um, [tumē- (cf.
umifer) + dus], adj., moist, damp,
dewy. — Also, wet, moist, liquid,
watery.
**Vocabulary.**

293

** ámbor (huím̩-), -órís, [um (as root of umeo) + or], m., moisture, juice, fluid, liquor; gelidus (i.e. snow); Bachi (i.e. wine).**

** umquam, see unquam.**

** ünä [abl. of unus, cf. ea], adv., (by the same way), together, at the same time, along with, at once.**

** ünanimus, -a, -um, (also -is, -e), [tuno-animus (weakened and decl. as adj.)], adj., of one mind, harmonious, in concert, sympathizing.**

** unctus, -a, -um, p.p. of ungo.**

** uncus, -a, -um, [vunc (cf. ancus, ýnys) + us], adj., bent, hooked, crooked: manus (cleched on a rock).**

** unda, ae, [vund + a, cf. Sk. vud, Gr. ὕδωρ, and Eng. water], f., a wave, a billow, a sea. — Poetic, of smoke, an eddy, a waving column; — and of persons, a wave, a stream. — Also, the sea, water, the waters.**

** unde [held to be quom-de, cf. ubi and inde], adv.: I. Interr., whence, from what place, from whence, from what source: unde hominum genus (whence comes, what is the origin); 2. Rel., from whence. — Also, from whom, from which, whence.**

** undecimus, -a, -um, [undecim + mus, cf. primus], adj., eleventh: alter ab undecimo (twelfth).**

** undique [unde-que, cf. quisque], adv., from all sides, from every quarter, on all sides (cf. hinc, everywhere, all around.**

** undö, -övi, -ösum, -öre, [tunda-].**

** I. v. n., wave, flow in waves, roll in waves: volutus ad caelum undatavortex (a whirling eddy rolled to heaven). — undans, -ántis, p. as adj., surging, seething, waving, eddying, streaming: Cytorus buxio (waving with woods of box); Nilus bello (swelling with a tide of war).**

** undösus, -a, -um, [tunda- (reduced) + osus], adj., boisterous, wave-washed.**

** ungö (unguó), unxi, unctum, ungere, [vung, akin to Sk. ajan], 3. v. a., smear, besmear, anoint: tela manu (of poisoned arrows); corpus (for burning). — unctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., smeared, greased, greasy, oily: carina (well-pitched).**

** unguen, -inis, [as if vung (cf. ungo) + en (prob. really fungi + nus, reduced)], n., uncuous matter (perh. a particular kind, now unknown).**

** ungula, -ae, [tungui + la], f., a claw, a hoof.**

** unquam (umquam), [held to be cum-quam, cf. ubi and quisquam], adv., ever (with negatives, see ulius), at any time. — With negatives, never.**

** unus, -a, -um, -ius, [old oinus, unc. pron. stem + nus, cf. olos and Eng. one], num. adj., one, the same, a like, a single, alone, only, only one, the sole. — Esp.: hauz unus, more than one, not the same; ad unum, to a man; in unum, to the same place, together, into one, in one; venturus in unum, come face to face with. — Emphatic, the one, the very (with superlatives), especially, more than all others. — Also, in plur., one, &c.**

** upliiö, -onis, [tovi- unc. stem], m., a shepherd, a keeper of the flock.**

** urbs, urbis, [?], f., a city (only of a large fortified place, the capital or chief town of a region). — Poetic, of the citizens. — Also, of a beehive, colony, city.**

** urgoö (-uöö), ursi, no sup., urģere, [vurg, akin to egruva], 2. v. a., press hard, press close; hence, pursue, attack, overwhelm, drive, drive on, force, urge on, stimulate, hurry on, hasten (a
work), bear on (of a crowd, &c.), urge, press close upon, press on: amor habendi aepae; vicinia Persidia (crowd close upon); ad litora fluctus (roll); propius ur- gente caterva (pressing him closer); urgens egestas (compelling need); urgente ruina (borne on by the flying throng); urgens fatum (overwhelming); pedem pede (press on one's heels); poen-nis urgentur (are tormented).—Also, weigh down, press upon, keep down, hem in, confine: utrimque latus nemoris;—so, fig., weigh down, overcome, worry, pursue, annoy.

urna, -ae, [?], f., a jar, an urn.—Esp. used for drawing lots, and in choosing the judges (jury) in criminal cases, who were drawn by lot as in modern times: urnam movet Minos (i.e. to mix up the names).

ūrō, úsē, ústum, úrēre, [√us, cf. Gr. abw, Sk. /usk/,] 3. v. a. burn. —Less exactly, of land, exhaust, dry up, poison. —Fig., esp. of the passions, burn, fire, set on fire, excite, worry, disturb: me amor; me Daphnis; atroc Iuno (of Venus); uritur Dido (burns with love).

ursa, -ae, [f. of ursus], f., a she-bear.

ursus, -i, [?, akin to ἱππος], m., a bear.

ūrus, -i, [a Gallic word], m., the ursus.—Less exactly, a wild ox (the Italian buffalio).

usquam [held to be unc. case (cf. cis, uls) of pron. ἕκκλη + quam, cf. quisquam], adv., anywhere (in neg. clauses, cf. ullus): si quid usquam iustitia est (if justice counts for something anywhere, as it would seem not to have thus far); dubitatem hand equidem im- plorare quo usquam est (what power there is anywhere, not mine).

usque [unc. stem (same as in us- quam)+ que, cf. quisque], adv., (in every place), all the way, even (to), clear (to), as far as: usque sub (quite up to, quite into); ad usque columnas (to the far columns); usque ab (all the way from); super usque (away be- yond); quo usque (how far, clear up to what point, how long).—Also, of time and degree, all the time, constantly, ever, even, quite: ivuat usque morari; usque dum (all the time that, always while); usque adeo (quite, to such a degree, so very much, so very); turbatur agris (so much confusion, &c.); usque adeone mori miserum est (so very hard a fate, &c.).

ūsus, -ūs, [√ūt (or stem as root) + tus], m., use, employment, enjoyment, experience (continued use): quos indiget usus (need requires); usus medendi (practice of medi- cine); pervius usus tectorum (a much-used passage);—passing into service, purpose, use (purpose or advantage of employment), usefulness, advantage, profit: neque erat coris usus (nor could any- thing be done with, &c.); ipseus ad usus (for this very purpose).— Also, activity (changing the point of view).—Esp. as predi- cate with ease, (there is use for), there is need of, something is re- quired.

ut (uti), [held to be case of pron. ēāō], adv. (conj.): 1. Interr., how. —Esp. in indirect questions: aspice laetentur ut omnia (how, the beginner should beware of that); 2. Rel., as (with or without correlative so, &c.), just as, —so in asseverations, as sure as. —Of condition or state (almost of place) passing into as of time. — Hence, when, as soon as, no sooner than, as. —Also, with subj., that, in order that, so that, to.

utcumque (-cunque), [-t-cunque, cf. quiscunque], adv., however, in whatever way.

ütér, ütris, [?], m., a bag (of skin for holding wine), a skin.
Vocabulary.

uterque, utraque, utrumque, utriusque, [uter-que, cf. quisque], pron. adj., each (of two), both; — in Eng., by a change of point of view, either.

uterus, f. [?], m., the womb.—Less exactly, the belly.

uti, see ut.

ūtilis, -e, [stem akin to utor + lis], adj., advantageous, useful, adapted, serviceable: bis pomis utilis arbos (productive in).

utinam, [uti-nam, cf. quisnam], conj., (how pray), oh that, would that.

ūtor, īsus, ītī, (old oitīr), [?], 3. v. dep., use, enjoy, take advantage of, employ, show (in sense of use, changing the point of view according to Eng. idiom).

ūtrīmque [unc. case of uterque, cf. hinc], adv., from both sides.—Also (cf. hinc), on each side, on both sides.

ūtrōque [uterque, cf. quo], adv., to either side.

ūva, -ae, [f. of  uvō- (cf. uvudus) + a], f., the grape (collectively, of the bunches of fruit as well as the entire vine), grapes, the vine.—Plur., grapes, clusters (bunches, of grapes).—Poetically (of a cluster of bees), a grape-cluster.

uvudus, -a, -um, [uvū- (cf. uva) + dus, prob. -ug, cf. bpurg], adj., soaked, wet, wet through.

uxor, -ōris, [?], f., a wife.

uxorius, -a, -um, [luxor + ius], adj., of a wife.—Also, uxorious, devoted to one’s wife (to excess).

V (consonant).

vaccē, -ae, [?], f., a cow, kine.

evaciaenātum, -ātī, -ātum, [vēcō- (cf. vacuus, Vacuna)], 1. v. n., be empty, be free from, be unoccupied: vacare domos hoste (the dwellings are vacant, deserted by the enemy); hic solus locus (this only means is open).—Fig., be at leisure.—Impersonal, there is (one has) time (for a thing), there is room: hactenus indulsisse vacat (thus far it was open to me, &c., it was permitted).

vaccus, -a, -um, [vac (in vaco) + uus, cf. adsidus], adj., vacant, open, unoccupied, empty, deserted, unobstructed, clear: aerae (as in Eng.); caelum (free); orbis (desolate, without inhabitants); saltus (open, with no trees).—Fig., unoccupied, idle: mentes.

vādō, perf. and sup. not found, vādere, [?], vādō, cf. vadum (poss. akin to Bālo), 3. v. n., go, walk, proceed, go on: vadit discordia (stalks abroad); ille ducem vadem aequat (as he walked, moved).—Esp.: vade age (like Homeric ἴδη Πάρν,' Τό, come go, go on now, of command, encouragement, or farewell.

vadōsus, -a, -um, [vādō- (reduced) + us], adj., shallow.

vadum, -i, [vādum of vado] + um], n., a ford, a shoal, a shallow, a sand-bank.—Also, the bottom of the sea, the depths.—Less exactly, the sea, the waters, a wave.

vaes [?], cf. Gr.  βαν], interj., alas!

vāgina, -ae, [unc. stem + na], f., a scabbard, a sheath.

vāgitus, -ūs, [vagī- (of vagio) + tus], m., a crying.

vagor, -ātus, -āri, [vagō- (of vagus)], 1. v. dep., move to and fro, roam, rove, wander, stray, fly to and fro (of birds).—Fig., spread abroad: fāma.

valēo, -ui, -itum, -āre, [vālō- (vāl + us, cf. validus and Sk. balas, strength)], 2. v. n., be strong, be stout, be sturdy.—Esp. of health. be well.—Fig., be strong, have power, have force, avail, have
effect, be of use, serve, be worth, be able, can. — With cogn. acc., have power to do, can do: quidquid sive animissime arte vales (whatever resources you have, &c.). — With negatives, not serve one, be powerless, be useless, fail: non lingua valet. — Esp. in imperat., be well, farewell, adieu. — valēns, -entis, p. as adj., strong, stout, sturdy.

Valerius, -ī, [?], m., a Rutulian.

validus, -a, -um, [valō- (wh. valēo) + dus], adj., strong, stout, sturdy, stalwart, vigorous. — Transferred: ictus (heavy); pondus (heavy). — Often a standing epithet like “good sword.”

vallis (-ēs), -is, [?], f., a valley.

vallō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [vallō-], i. v. a., entrench, fortify. — Poetical: moenia vallant, they entrench themselves with walls.

vallum, -ī, [n. of vallus, used collectively], n., a rampart (of stakes filled with earth, the regular Roman entrenchment), an entrenchment, a wall, a fortification.

vallus, -ī, [?, cf. ἄλος, a nail], m., a stake.

vannus, -ī, [?, perh. akin to venus], f., a basket (broad and shallow for winnowing). — Also, the shallow basket employed in the rites of Bacchus, the meaning of which is uncertain, but which often appears among his emblems. Sometimes it serves for his cradle.

vānus, -a, -um, [prob. Ọvae (in vacuus) + nus], adj., empty. — Esp. of phantoms, dreams, &c., empty, bodiless, idle. — Fig., baseless, empty, vain, idle, groundless, without foundation, meaningless, ineffectual, fruitless, false, deceitful: veri vana (deshitute of truth, with a suspicion of the lit. sense); ne vana putes haec fingere somnum (inventes these idle tales). — Neut. plur. as adv., vainly.

vapor, ōris, [vap (of unc. kin., cf. vapidus) + or], m., steam, vapor. — Less exactly, heat, fire.

vapōrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [vapor-], i. v. a. and n., steam, smoke. — Act., fill with vapor or smoke, fumigata: templum ture (fill with smoke of incense).

variō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [variō-], i. v. a. and n., diversify, variegate. — Also, change: vices (change their posts). — Intrans., change, waver, fluctuate.

varius, -a, -um, [vārō- (varus, stretched apart) + ius], adj., of two things or more, diverse, different, various, different sorts of, opposing, on different sides. — Also (of one thing in its parts), varying, varied, changeable, variable, changeful, changing, various, manifold, motley, variegated, party-colored, spotted: imagorum (various thoughts and feelings); irarum aestus (ebbing and flowing, fluctuating). — Sometimes in the sing. to be rendered by the plur.: vario certamine (in the various rivalries); densus varius (in many alterations); fremor (different murmurs); vario motu (with various emotions).

Vārus, -ī [varus, bow-legged], m., a Roman name. — Esp., L. Alfehus Varus, who, as an officer of Augustus, had charge of the confiscation of the lands in Virgil’s region. He has as good a title as any to be considered the person to whom Virgil dedicates his tenth Eclogue.

vastātor, -āris, [vastā- (of vasto) + tor], m., a ravager. — Less exactly, a destroyer.

vastō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre [vastō-], i. v. a., devastate, lay waste, make desolate, ravage: agros cultoribus (despoil).

vastus, -a, -um, [?, p. p. of lost verb], adj., desolate, laid waste, desolated. — Also (by an unc. connection), huge, enormous, immense, far-stretching, vast, wide (of lands), measureless. — Fig., mighty, fright
Vocabulary.

fui, tremendous, deafening (of noise).

vātēs, -is, [?], comm., a soothsayer, a diviner, a seer, a prophet, a prophetess. — Also, an inspired bard, a bard, a poet.

-ve [prob. pron. √va, cf. Sk. vā], conj. enclit., or (not exclusive, cf. aut). — Also (as the regular connective with at and ne), and (in Eng. taking the two branches together where the Latin takes the two separately, see alve and neve). — Also with questions, where English admits or.

vectīs, -is, [√veh (in veho) + tis], m., a pole (for carrying or lifting).

— From similarity, a bar (closing a door).

vectō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [vectō- (cf. veho)], l. v. a., carry, transport.

vector, -ōris, [√veh (of veho) + tor], m., a voyager (cf. vehor), a traveller, a merchant (as a sailor, according to ancient usage).

vectus, -a, -um, p.p. of veho.

vehō, vexi, vectum, vehere, [√veh (L.-E. VAGH), cf. ḫos, Eng. wagon], l. v. a., carry, transport. — Esp. (of sailing and riding), bear, convey, carry, bring. — Also, pass. (almost as dep., cf. vector), be borne, ride, sail, journey. — Less exactly, draw, lead, conduct, drive. — Poetic (or proverbial): quid vesper serus vehat (brings with it).

vel [prob. imperat. of volo], conj., or (not exclusive, cf. aut); repeated (or in other combinations), either...or. — Also, even. — Esp. with superlatives, even, the very (often omitted in Eng.).

vēlāmen, -inis, [√velā- (of velo) + men], n., a veil, a covering, a garment, clothing.

vēlātus, -a, -um, p.p. of velo.

Velia, -a, -um, [Velia + nus], adj.: 1. Of Velia (a town of Lucania near which Palinurus was drowned); 2. Of Velia, another (unknown) place which gave its name to a lake in the Sabine country. — Masc., Velinus (the lake itself).

vellūvolus, -a, -um, [velo + volus (vol + us, wh. volo, fly)], adj., winged with sails: mare (i.e. covered with sails like wings).

vellō, vellī (vellī), vulsum (volsum), vellere, [√vel, akin to ēληκω], 3. v. a., pull, pluck: aurem (as a reminder). — Esp., pull up, pull out, tear out, tear up; — so of the standards in a camp, as a sign of moving: castris signa (break up and move from camp); signa (advance the standards). — Also, pull down, overthrow, tear away, tear down.

vellus, -eris, [?], unc. root + us, thought to be √var, cover (poss. akin to vello, as plucking is no doubt earlier than shearing), n., a fleece (on or off the sheep), a sheepskin (fleece and all). — Used also of fleecy clouds and of cotton. — Also, a lock of wool (used as a festoon).

vēlō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [vēlō-].

I. v. a., cover (esp. of the head), veil, crown, adorn, cover (more generally), clothe, surround (with a garment, &c.). — Pass. (as middle), cover &c. one's self. — velātus, -a, -um, p.p., crowned, veiled, covered, wearing (something); — also (cf. armatus), sail-clad (of a vessel's yards).

vēlōx, -ōcis, [?], adj., swift, fleet.

vēlum, -i, [referred to√veh (in veho) + lum, but sail can hardly be the orig. sense], n., a sail; dare vela (set sail). — Also (cf. velo), a cloth, a covering.

velut (-ut), [vel-uti], adv., just as, as, as when, like, as if, as it were, as though.

vēna, -ae, [?], f., a vein, an artery.

— Poetical: in venis silcis (supposed to contain fire). — Also (as in Eng.), a vein (of metal). — Also, a stream, a water-course.

vēnābulum, -i, [venā- (of venor) + bulum], n., a hunting-spear.
Vocabulary.

venātor, -ōris, [†venē- (of venor) + tor], m., a hunter.—In app. as adj., hunting: canis (hound).
venātrix, -īcis, [†venē- (of venor) + trīx], f., a huntress.
venātus, -ās, [†venē- (of venor) + tus], m., hunting, the chase (acc. as supine of venor, wh. see).
venōdō, -dīdī, -ditum, -dere, [venum- (acc. of unc. kin.) -do (pull)], 3. v. a. sell.—Also (as in Eng.), sell (betray).
venēnum, -ī, [?], n., poison, venom (of serpents, &c.).—Less exactly, a potion (perh. orig. sense), a drug, a magic herb.—Poetic, of dyes.
venērābilis, -e, [†venērā (of venor) + bilis], adj., venerable, venerated, revered, held in reverence.
venērātus, -a, -um, p.p. of venero.
venōrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†Venēr- (of Venus, in earlier sense of grace or the like)], 1. v. a., worship, reverence.—Pass., venor as dep., in same sense.—Also, adore, pray, supplicate, offer prayers to or at. —venērāndus, -a, -um, p. ger. as adj., venerable, adorable, worthy of all homage, revered.—venērātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., revered, revered.
venia, -ae, [†ven (cf. Venus) + ia, prob. through adj-stem, cf. insidia], f., favor, pardon, indulgence, a boon (concretely).—Often rendered by a diff. construction: veniam rogantes corpora redderet (asking that he would graciously, &c.); veniam precari quem finem ferat (graciously to make known).
Venilia, -ae, [name of wife of Janus; prob. akin to venio], f., a nymph, the mother of Turnus.
venīō, vēniō, venūm, venīre, [†ven, cf. balvā, Eng. come, Sk. āgam], 4. v. n., come (to a place), come in, arrive, reach;—also of states or conditions.—Fig., come in, come around, return, come; arise, rise (of heavenly bodies), come forth, appear, succeed (come next), possess one (of passions, &c.), come upon;—spring up, grow: segetes (flourish).—Also, come (from a place, without a terminus), spring from.—veniēns, -entis, p. as adj., coming, next; future.—ventūrus, -a, -um, f.p. as adj., to come, future; neut., the future.
venor, -ātus, -āri, [?], 1. v. dep., hunt (with acc. or absolutely), pursue, chase.
venter, -īris, [unc. root, prob. akin to γονηπ], m., the belly.—Also, of things: in ventrem cucumis cresceret (fill its paunch).
ventōsus, -a, -um, [†ventō- (reduced) + osus], adj., windy, stormy, boisterous: murmuris aurae; folles (puffing).—Also, as in Eng., windy, empty, vain: lingua; gloria.—Poetically: alae (wings of the wind).
ventus, -ī, [†ven (akin to Sk. va, blow) + tus], m., wind.—Often of a particular wind;—so in plur., winds, or in poetic plur., wind.
Venulus, -ī, [cf. Venilia], m., a messenger of Turnus.
Venus, -ēris, [†ven (akin to Sk. van) + us, cf. genus], f., grace, beauty.—Esp., Venus, the goddess of love and beauty.—Also (cf. Ceres, corn), love (sexual);—so of animals.—Concretely, a loved one.
veprēs (-īs), -īs, [?], m. (or f.), a bramble, a thorn-bush.
vēr, vēris, [for vāsar, cf. ὑπ, ὑπ], n., the spring, spring weather, spring-time.
verbēna, -ae, [?], f., a plant, ver vain.—Also, in pl., sacred branches, borne by heralds, and used for religious and magic rites.
†verber (not found), -ēris, [?], n. (mostly plur.), a lash, a whip;—hence, scourging, a blow.—Also, a thong, a rein.—Less exactly, of other things, a stroke, flapping.
Vocabulary.

verberō, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, [†verbēr-], i. v. a., lash (with a whip), scourge. —Less exactly, beat, strike, lash (generally): icetibus auras; aethera alis; imber humum; quadrupes calcibus auras (paw the air).

verbum, -i, [?, perh. †ver (cf. pūna and Eng. word) + bum (cf. morbus)], n., a word (as expressing something), words (a statement, a prayer, a vow, &c.): in verbo (at the word); verba inter singula (with every word). —Plur., words, language, discourse: haas in ter voces, media inter talia verba, amid these words (as sounds), amid such thoughts (language) as these; rerum verborumque, in word and deed; non replenda est curia verbis (as opposed to deeds).

vērē, [abl. of verus], adv., truly (with truth), really.

vereor, veritus, verērī, [†ver (cf. opōs, Eng. ware), through adj-stem (cf. opōs)], 2. v. dep. Absolutely, feel awed, be awed. —Active, fear, dread: —with clause, be afraid (that), fear, be alarmed; —with indirect question, be anxious, be concerned; with complementary inf., be afraid (to do anything), shrink (from doing). —Less strong than other verbs of fearing, cf. metuo, timēo.

Vergilius (the proper Latin spelling, not Virg-), -i (-ii), [?, cf. Vergillae], m., a Roman gentle name. —Esp., Publius Vergilius Maro, Virgil (the established Eng. word, cf. Horace, Livy, Leghorn), the poet.

vergō, no perf., no sup., vergere, [?], 3. v. a. and n. Act., bend, turn, incline. —Intrans., incline, lie (of places), slope, turn: vineta ad solem cadetem; quo vergat pondere letem (which scale death should turn, by which weight the balance should be inclined).

veritus, -a, -um, p.p. of vereor.
Eng. worth], 3. v. a. and n., turn (lit. and fig. in various relations); — so, turn around, reverse, invert, — turn towards, direct, — turn away, drive off, divert, transfer, — turn up, upturn, turn over, overturn, overthrow. — So: sidera retro; terga (of flight); versas sagittis (with arrows in retreat, of the Parthians); versis frontibus (changing front, of the revolving scene); arma (reverse, in sign of mourning); aratrum (to plough across); cardo versus; freta (in rowing); puppes versas (steering); spicula infensa (present, level); vestigia; iter; lumina (roll); praedas (drive off); stimulos (play); in viscera vires (turn against); munera in Aegean; crateras (drain, tip up); morsus (use the teeth); procellae vocem (bear away); domos (overthrow, ruin); versi Aquilones (changing). — Esp. of battle, turn, put to flight, rout, drive back: versi hostes (flying). — Often, change, alter, change into, transform: nomen; vates; fata versae (changing). — Also, of thought, turn (one's mind), change (one's purpose): quae te sententia (what purpose changes you); variit pectore sensus (alternate). — With reflexive (often without) and in passive, turn one's self, turn, change, be changed, transform one's self, revolve, turn out, lend: hic victoria (hinge on this point); aestas septima (is rolling on); caelum (revolve); ordo (moves on, by fate); Turnus vertitur (moves to and fro); quo se vertant hospitia; nec bene vertat (turn out ill). — In special uses: omnia sub pedibus verti regique (be controlled); versum fas atque nefas (confounded); memet in omnia (try every resource).

verü, -üs, [?], n., a spit. — Also, a dart.

verum, see verus.

verús, -a, -um, [?], adj., true, real, — Also, right, fitting, appropriate: nomen (real, appropriate). — Neut. (sing. and pl.) as subst., the truth, things true. — Neut. as adv., truly (in truth, cf. vere); — also, but, however, yet, still; often in a mere transition or interruption, but: verum age. See also vero.

verutus, -a, -um, [†veru + tus, cf. auratus], adj., armed with darts.

vesánus, -a, -um, [vé-sanus], adj., insane, crazy, mad. — Transferred, maddening, mad, furious.

vescor, no p.p., vesci, [?], 3. v. dep., feed on, eat, subsist on, feast on: aura (breathe the vital air).

vescvs, -a, -um, [?], adj., small, meagre, thin. (A word of uncertain etymology and meaning. In both places in Virgil, and in some other passages, it seems to have the meaning of meagre food).

Vesúvsus (Vesuvius), -is, [?], m., Vesuvius, the volcano near Naples: ingum (the ridge of Vesuvius).

vesper, -eri and -eris, [?], cf. "Esper- pos", m., the evening. — Also, the evening star (perh. orig. sense). — Poetically, the West.

Vesta, -ae, [?], cf. ēsīa, poss. vēs, dwell? (cf. Sk. vēs and ἥσυ, but also ver) + ta, f., the goddess of household fire (cf. Vulcan of fire in general, esp. destructive or mechanical). She is the emblem of household purity and family life (casa Fides et Vesta). Her effigy and her fire were carried away from Troy by Æneas, as a sacred charge, and her fire was kept constantly burning in her temple as the hearth of the State considered as a family. She is often represented sitting with covered head and holding in her hand a Palladium. — Also, the household fire, the hearth.

vester, -tra, -trum, [pron. †vīs + ter, cf. alter], pron. adj., your, yours.

vestibulum, -i, [?], n., a porch, a
Vocabulary.

Portico, a vestibule, an entrance. — Fig., a beginning, an opening.

Vestigium, -i, [?, adj. stem wh. vestigo], n., a track, a trace, a footprint, a sign, a vestige, a token: hederae pandent vestigia (give indications). — Less exactly, a step, a footstep (of walking, as in Eng.), the feet, a course (on foot, or even of inanimate things), the fetlocks (or feet of a horse).

vestigō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], adj. stem wh. vestigium, i. v. a., track, trace. — Less exactly, examine, search for.

vestō, -īvi (-ī), -itum, -īre, [vesti-], 4. v. a., clothe. — Fig. (as in Eng.), clothe, cover, invest, deck: nēther campos lumine (clothe, fill, with a different fig.).

vestis, -īs, [√ves (cf. έθνις, Sk. √vas, clothe) + tis], f., a garment, a robe, covering, clothing. — Also, a fabric (generally), stuffs, hangings, cloth, drapery, housings.

Vesulus, -i, [?], m., a mountain of Liguria.

Veterinus, -a, -um, [tveter- (of vetus) + nus], adj., old. — Masc. as subst. (prob. subst. omitted), lethargy, sluggishness, heaviness, inactivity.

vetitus, -a, -um, p.p. of veto.

vetō, -ui, -itum, -īre, [prob. rudely formed from vetus, as if tvetō-], i. v. a., (prob. political, keep the old, vote against the new), forbid, prohibit. — vetitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., forbidden, unlawful. — Neut. as subst., a prohibition, an order (of prohibition).

vetus, -ēris, [unc. root + us (cf. ἔρος), prob. orig. noun (cf. acc. plur. in -a)], adj., of long standing (cf. antiquus), old, aged, ancient, former. — Masc. plur., the ancients.

vetustās, -ātis, [tvetus (with orig. a) + tas], f., age, antiquity, lapse of time: ævi (long lapse of time).

vetustus, -a, -um, [tvetus (with orig. a) + tus (cf. honestus)], adj., ancient (cf. vetus).

vexātus, -a, -um, p.p. of vexo.

vexō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tvexō- (as p.p. of vexo)], i. v. a., shake. — Fig., harass, worry.

via, -ae, [√veh (of veho) + a (or -ia)], f., a road, a way, a path, a street. — Less exactly, a passage, a course. — Fig., a way, a means, a mode, a fashion, a course. — Plur. equals journeys, journeyings, wanderings. — Special: quos ipsos viā sibi repperit usus, in course of time, by practice.

viātor, -āris, [tvia- (as if of vlo, perh. really) + tor], m., a wayfarer, a traveller.

vibrātus, -a, -um, p.p. of vibro.

vibrō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [tvibrō- (of lost adj. of unc. kin.)], i. v. a. and n., agitate, swing, brandish. — Intrans., quiver, wave: vibranti cupidus transverterat ictu (quivering with the blow, the force was so great). — vibrātus, -a, -um, p.p., curled, frizzled (of hair), forked (quivering, of the lighting).

viburnum, -i, [?], poss. akin to vibro?, n., the viburnum (a low shrub of uncertain identity).

vice, see viecis.

vicia, -ae, [?], f., a velch (a kind of leguminous plant).

vicinā, -ae, [tvicinō- (reduced) + ia], f., nearness, close proximity: Persidis (neighboring Persia).

vicinus, -a, -um, [tvicīō- (reduced) + inus], adj., (of the same quarter), near, neighboring, in the vicinity, close by. — Masc. as subst., a neighbor.

vicis (gen., no nom. found), [?], f., (orig. sense unc.), apparently, change, interchange: hac vice sermonum; in vicem (in turn, alternately). — Also, plur., changes, chances, fortune. — Also, a post (perh. as held by soldiers in succession), a place, a duty, a function.
Vocabulary.

vicissim [acci. adv., same root as vicis], adv., alternately, in turn.

vicīma, -ae, f., a victim.

victor, -orius, [vic (of vicino) + tor], m., a victor, a conqueror.

As adj., victorious, triumphant.

victoria, -ae, [victor + ia], f., victory, triumph, success.

viotricia, see viotrix.

viotrix, -īcis, [vic (in vicino) + trīx], f., a conqueror (female).

Also, as adj. in f. and n., victorious, conquering, of victory; also, successful.

vectus, -ā, -um, p.p. of vicino.

vectus, -ūris, [root of vivo (wh. see) + tus], m., a living, a sustenance, support (of life), food; facilis victus gens (gaining an easy subsistence).

vidēns, see video and ne.

vidēō, vidī, visum, vidērē, [vido- (cf. providus)], 2. v. a. and n., see (with the eye or mind).—Pass., be seen, seem, appear; —esp., seem best, seem good, be determined. Also, see (experience), live to see, meet. —vidēns, -entis, p., seeing, awake, with the eyes open. — See also visum.

viduātus, -ā, -um, p.p. of viduo.

viduō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [vidūnō (of viduus)], 1. v. a., deprive, rob, strip. — viduātus, -ā, -um, p.p. as adj., destitute, free from.

vigeō, no perf., no sup., -ēre, [vige- (cf. vigill)], 2. v. n., thrive, flourish, be in vigor, be powerful, gain strength.

vigliō, -illis, [vige- (wh. vigeo) + illis], adj., wakeful, awake, watchful, sleepless, unsleeping. — Fig., also of things. — As subst., a watchman, a sentinel, a guard: vigilium excubiae (posts of sentinels).

vigilāntia, -ae, [vigilant + ia], f., watchfulness.

vigilō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [vigill-], 1. v. n. and a., be awake, wake, wake up, watch. — With acc., look out for; watch for.

vigintī [tdvi (of duō) + unc. form, cf. triginta], indecl. adj., twenty.

vigor, -ōris, [vīg (in vīgeo) + or], m., activity, vigor, strength, force.

villas, -e, [v?], adj., cheap, poor.

villa, -ae, [v?], f., a farm-house.

villōsus, -ā, -um, [villō- (reduced) + oas], adj., shaggy, hairy.

villus, -ī, [v?, cf. velius], m., a coarse hair, hair (of animals), a fleece (plur.), wool (coarse).

vīmen, -īnis, [vī (in vieo) + men], n., a twig (flexible), osier.

Also, a shoot.

vimineus, -ā, -um, [vimin + eaus], adj., of wicker, plaited, woven.

vincīō, vinxi, vincūtum, vincēre, [prob. akin to vicem through adj.-stem], 4. v. a., bind, tie up. — Esp. of garlands, twine, encircle. — Fig., of wine, tie, hamper: linguaum.

vinculum, see vinculum.

vincō, vici, victum, vincere, [vic, of unc. kin.], 3. v. a. and n. Of battle, conquer, defeat, subdue. — Also, of rivalry, surpass, outvie, conquer, excel, gain one's point, beat, prevail; — so: ea vincam verba (master); fata (outlive). — Also, of things, overcome, outlast, prevail against, wear out, rise above. — With cogn. acc.: hoc vincite (gain this victory).—victus, -ā, -um, p.p. as adj., conquered, broken, shattered.

vincetus, -ā, -um, p.p. of vincio.

vinculum, -i, [as if vincō- (akin to vincio) + lum], n., a bond, a fetter, a band, a shoe-lacing, a strap, a thong. — Fig., a bond, an obligation, a binding force, a tie (esp. of marriage).

vindemia, -ae, [vindō-+demia (lost stem akin to demo, cf. praemium)], f., a vintage. — Also, concretely (as in Eng.), the vintage, crop of grapes, grapes.

vindicō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [vindio- (of unc. orig.)], 1. v. a., set free, release.
Vineum, -i, [†vineō (reduced) + etum, cf. dumetum], n., a vineyard.

Vineus, -a, -um, [†vineō (reduced) + eus], adj. of vineae. — Fem. (some noun omitted), a vineyard.

Vinitor, -ōris, [†vīnō + tor, cf. viator], m., a vine-dresser, a winemaker.

Vinum, -i, [poss. borrowed, cf. oλος, but cf. vitis and vīō], n., wine.

Vola, -ae, [†vīō (akin to vō) + la], f., a violet (probably several kinds of flowers more or less like our violets).

Volarībilis, -e, [†vīolarā (of violo) + bilis], adj., to be violated.

Volarium, -i(-i), [†vīola + arium (n. of -arius)], n., a bed of violets, a violet-bed.

Violentia, -ae, [†vīolent + ia], f., violence, fury, ferocity.

Violentus, -a, -um, [?, perh. akin to vis, perh. to violo], adj., violent, ferocious, boisterous, rapid.

Volō, -āvī, -ātum, -āre, [?, poss. akin to vis (cf. violentus), poss. to viola (cf. μαλακύς, and see below)], i, v, a, do violence to, outrage (lit.), injure, mar, ravage. — Also, profane, sullied, stain (fig.), violate, outrage (fig.). — Also, stain (imitating μαλακύς, but perh. orig. sense).

Vipera, -ae, [†vīvō (or stem akin) -pēra (akin to pario), cf. puerpera], f., a viper, a snake.

Viperēus, -a, -um, [†vīperā (reduced) + eus], adj., of snakes, snaky; — venomous, poisonous.

Vir, viri, [?, cf. Sk. viro, hero], m., a hero, a man (opposed to woman), a husband. — Also, of animals, the male, the leader, the lord.

Virgo, -īnis, [stem akin to virga + o, cf. propago], f., a maiden, a maid, a virgin. — Esp., the Virgin, Astrea, or Justice, who lived on the earth in the golden age, but fled to heaven in the more corrupt ages.

Virgultum, -i, [†virgula-(reduced) + tum (cf. salicetum)], n., a thicket.

Viridōnis, -āntis, [p. of virīdis, fr. †virīdi-], adj., green.

Viridis, -e, [†virīs (wh. virēo) + dus (weakened)], adj., green: Aegyptus (clad in verdure, flowery, blooming); litus (grassy); antrum (mossy); umbra (leafy). — Fig., green, fresh, vigorous.

Virillus, -e, [†virō (of vir) + ilis], adj., manly, masculine, heroic, male.

Virōsus, -a, -um, [†virō-(reduced) + osus], adj., odorous, fetid.

Virtūs, -ūtis, [†virō-(reduced) + tus], f., manliness, manhood, bravery, heroism, courage, virtue, excellence. — More concretely, a virtue,
Vocabulary.

a good quality: mea virtus (consciousness of virtue); socleum virtus omnis (valiant souls).

virus, -i, [unc. root, cf. Sk. viskas, lós, perh. akin to viola], n., poison, venom: lentum distillat ab inguine (an excration).

vis, visi, [?], cf. Ir.], f. sing., power, strength, might, virtue, effectiveness.—Also, force, violence.—Plur., strength (usually active, cf. robur), power, force, energy, might, ability, vigor, powers, forces: vim virebus exit (escapes violence by main force); virens occultae (a secret virtue).—Also, a multitude, a quantity: canum (pack).

viscum, -i, [?], poss. akin to virus, from its slimy, sticky nature], n., mistletoe.

viscus, -eris, (generally plur.), [?], n., the flesh (or soft parts inside the skin), the inwards, the body (as opposed to the skin and bones).—Esp., the viscera (the lungs, liver, &c., used for divination), the entrails.—Less exactly and fig., as in Eng., bowels (of a mountain), the vitals (of one's country).

visō, visi, visum, visere, [old derivative for vividus, from vid (in video), reduplicated with -so, (akin to Gr. fut. ending)], 3. v. a., go to see, visit.—Less exactly, examine, see.

visum, -i, [n. p.p. of video], n., a sight, a spectacle, a portent, a prodigy.

visus, -a, -um, p.p. of video.

visus, -ūs, [vid (of video) + tus], m., the sight (power or act of seeing, cf. visum), vision, the gaze, a look.—Also, a sight, an omen.—Also, appearance, aspect.—Abl. as supine of video, wh. see.

vita, -ae, [root or stem of vivo + ta], f., life (existence, also the conditions of life, nature), life (the vital principle), the breath of life, the vital spark; hence, the soul, the shade, a spirit.—Also, a mode of life, life (course, history of life).

vitālis, -e, [vita + lis], adj., of life, vital.

viteus, -a, -um, [viti- (reduced) + eus], adj., of the vine: poca (of wine).

vitiōsus, -a, -um, [vitiō- (reduced) + osus], adj., faulty, blemished, unsound: iex (decaying).

vitis, -is, [vi (of vīo) + tis], f., a vine (esp. of the grape).—Less exactly, grapes.

vitisator, -oris, [viti-sator], m., a vine-plantar.

vitium, -i (-ii), n., a flaw, a blemish, a defect.—Also, an injurious principle (of the earth or air): terrae; aeris (effect).—Vitio, abl., by the fault of, through the influence of, caused by.

vītō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], i.v.a., avoid, shun.

vitreus, -a, -um, [vitro- (reduced) + eus], adj., glassy, sea-green (the color of glass).

vitta, -ae, [akin to vīo], f., a fillet, a band.—Esp. as worn in sacred observances, and by suppliant, wound around sacred objects, and hung on the hands or on the olive-branches carried as signs of supplication.

vitula, -ae, [?, f. of vitulus], f., a heifer.

vitulus, -i, [?, akin to ἐρας, perh. to vetus, as yearting, cf. ἄρος], m., a bullock.

vivāx, -ācis, [stem of vivo (reduced) + ax, cf. capax], adj., long-lived, enduring.

vividus, -a, -um, [vivō (of vivo) + dus], adj., lively, vigorous, active.—Also, fig. in same senses.

vivō, vixi, victum, viverē, [viv (orig. form unc., but with a g, cf. quick, and Sk. vīv)], f., live, be alive, pass one's life.—Also, subsist, live (on anything).—Also, of things, live, remain, grow, keep alive: vitium tendendo (thrive); sub pectore vulnus; stuppa (as being on fire).—Esp. in imperat., may you
live, farewell, I wish you well, adieu.

vivus, -a, -um, [\textit{viv} (in vivo) + us, cf. \\textit{quick}], adj., alive, living: vivus per ora setur (undying); — so: vultus (living, made like life). — Also, of plants, living, growing. — Also, of things as partaking of the life of nature, living, natural, flowing, perennial, solid (of rock): sulphura (native). — As subst., the living, living creatures. — Phrase: ad vivum, to the quick.

vix [?], adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely. — Also, of time, hardly, just, no sooner (with a new incident immediately following).

vocatus, -a, -um, p.p. of voco.

vocatus, -a, -um, [\textit{voc} (-of voco) + tus], m., a call, a demand, a request, an invocation, a prayer.

vociferor, -ātus, -āri, [lost \textit{vociferō} - fr. \textit{voc} of vox (as if vocī-) -fer], i. v. dep., cry out, shout, cry, exclaim. — With the words in direct discourse.

vocō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [\textit{vocō} (\textit{voc} + us, cf. aequivocus)], i. v. a. and n., call (in every shade of invitation and command), call to, call for, pray for, call upon, invoke, pray to, invite, summon, call together, rally, call by name, speak of, proclaim, direct: ad poenam (bring to justice); in artes (of trees, try to turn, demand of them); me ad fata (ask to share); puégas (proclaim); cornix pluviam (as if the bird had power to bring it); ventis vocatis (having invoked the winds, but also of Mercury, summon); concilium (convene). — Also, of things more or less personified, call, summon, challenge, rival, bid to go, direct, demand, await: Zephyri; Cithaeron; ipsa res (bid); lux ultima (summon); aurae vela (invite); cursus vela (direct); cursum ventus (guide). — Esp., call (by name), name.

volaema, -ae (volē-), [\textit{vōla-} (palm of the hand)], f., name of a large kind of pears.

volātillus, -ē, (\textit{volatō-} (p.p. of volo) + lia], adj., flying, winged. — Poetically, of missiles.

Volcēns, -entis, [?], m., a Latin.

volēma, see volaema.

volgus, see vulgus.

volūtō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [as if \textit{volūtō-} (supposed p.p. of volo), cf. domito], i. v. n., fly about, fly to and fro, flit, fly abroad, fly.

— Less exactly, rush to and fro: milite Volsci (scour the fields); victor volitare per ora (fly). —


volnus, see vulnus.

volū, volui, no sup., velle, [\textit{vol}, akin to \textit{bohōpae} and Sk. \textit{vṛ}], irr. v. a. (with obj. implied), wish, will, be willing, consent, allow, choose, design: hunc laetum diem esse velis (graciously make).

— Also, (wish for one's self), intend, purpose, have in view, mean.

— With acc. and inf., claim, will have it that. — volēns, -entis, p. as adj., propitious, gracious, willing, cheerful, glad.

volū, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [?], i. v. n., fly, fly about, flit. — Less exactly and fig., fly (as in Eng.), whirl along, skim, rush, speed, dart, be hurled, be flung, wave, shoot (of stars), roll up (of smoke, &c.). —

volāna, -antis, p. as subst., flying creatures, winged creatures, birds.

Volscēns, see Volcēns.

Volscus, -a, -um, [?], adj., of the Volsci (a people of Latium, between the Pomptine marshes and Campania, who waged a stubborn warfare against the Romans, but were finally conquered about B.C. 325), Volscian. — Plur. as subst., the Volsci (the people themselves).

vultus, see vultus.

volūbilis, -e, [\textit{volvi-} (of volvo) + bilis], adj., whirling.
Vocabulary.

volucer (-cris), -cris, -cre, [†volū- (cf. velvulus) + cris, cf. tudi-crō], adj., flying, winged. — Less exactly, flying, rapid, fleet, winged (fig.). — Also, fleeting: Somnus.
— Fem. (rarely m.) as subs., a winged creature, a bird.

volāmen, -inis, [†volvi- (of volvo) + men], n., a roll, a coil, a fold, a band (wound around). — Less exactly, a joint (the folding of the legs).

voluntās, -ātis, [†volent- (earlier volunt-, of volens) + tas], f., wish, will, desire, pleasure (desire).

voluptās, -ātis, [†volupī- (reduced, cf. volup) + tas], f., pleasure, delight, enjoyment, joy. — Concretely, as in Eng., of the source of delight.

Volusus, -i, [?], m., a Rutulian.
volūtābrum, -i, [†volūtā- (of voluto) + brum], n., a wallow, a slough.

volūtō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†volūtō- (cf. volvo)], i. v. a. and n., roll. — Less exactly, roll back, send echoing, make echo, echo, make resound. — Esp. with reflexive (or without) and in pass., roll, writhe, grovel. — Fig., revolve, turn over, ponder, meditate.

volūtus, -uī, -um, p.p. of volvo.

volvō, volvi, volvūtum, volvere, [√volv, cf. ēlō], 3. v. a. and n. Act., roll. — Pass. (as middle), be rolled, roll: volvitur Euryalus leto (writhe); — and fig., turn over, revolve (in the mind), ponder: sub pectore sortem. — Esp., of the eyes, turn, roll. — Also, in pass., rarely act., of regular revolution, revolve, run round, roll round: volvitur annus (roll round); volvenda dies; volvuntur sidera (are gliding on); causus (run the round of); vicīes (turn on, roll on); saecula (of an oak, live the round of). — Generally with motion onwards, roll on, roll down: — pass., also, pour, glide, wind: volvimur undis (are tossed); volvunt ad litora fluctus (of the winds); lacrīmæ volvuntur inanes (pour down, are shed);

incendia aetūs (the fire rolling brings the heat, &c.); lapis volvūs (whirling); sīc volvere Parcas (turn the wheel of destiny); rotam volvere per annos (run the round); — esp., unroll (of a scroll): arcana; moniments (unroll, study). — Also, roll up, roll forth, pour forth, send forth, send rolling up; — pass. as mid.: ignis ad fastigia volvitur; saxa (of Ætna); sub naribus ignem equus (breathe forth); volvitur ater odor tectis (pour through, from the fire). — Also, roll over, throw headlong, send whirling, throw rolling, precipitate, go whirling (pass.). — Also, intrans., roll, revolve.

vōnis (vōmer), -cris, [?], m., a ploughshare.

vomō, -uī, -itum, -ere, [√vom, akin to ēkō, Sk. √vam], 3. v. a. and n., vomit, vomit forth, belch forth, throw up, send forth, emīt.

vorāgō, -inis, [†vorā- (of vorō) + go, prob. through intermediate stem, cf. imago], f., an abyss, a whirlpool, a vortex, a yawning chasm.

vorō, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [†vorō- (cf. omnivorous), akin to βιβρόσκο, Sk. √gar], 1. v. a., devour.
— Fig., of the sea, swallow up, engulf.

vortex, see vertex.

vōsme, see tu.

vōtum, see vōvo.

vōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of vōvo.

vōvēo, vōvī, vōtum, vōvēre, [?], 1. v. a., vow, devote, dedicate.

vōtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., vowed (promised in a vow), vote.
— Neut. as subst., a vow, a prayer (usually accompanied by a vow).
— Also, a votive offering (the thing vowed).

vōx, vōcis, [√voc (in voco, etc.) as stem (akin to ēkos and Sk.
Vocabulary.

\( \sqrt{\text{vach}} \), f., a voice (as sound, cf. \text{verbum}), the voice: nec vox nec verba sequuntur (articulate sound nor intelligible words).—Less exactly, a voice (of other living things), a note, a tone, a sound, a cry, a song: septem voces (the seven tones of the scale).—Also, words, language, speech, often rendered voice also in Eng.: vox excidit ore (these words, &c.); voice magister (in song); prodere voce suae (by his words); rumput vocem (utter a voice, break silence); vocem volubile (roll their voices).—voce, abl., may often be absorbed in some other word, or rendered lips, or aloud, or by some similar device: compellat voce Menoeten (aloud); sic voce precatur (with these words); nostri voce (from my lips); qua voce (with what prayer); voce lascissit (with taunting words).

\text{Vulcanus (Vol-), -a, -um, [\text{\textasciit vulcan-} (reduced) + ius], adj. of Vulcan, Vulcanian.}—Less exactly, of fire.

\text{Vulcanus (Vol-), -i, [?], m., Vulcan, the god of fire in its destructive and mechanical forms. He was fabled to have a forge beneath the Lipari islands, where he wrought the thunderbolts of Jupiter.}—Fig., fire.

\text{vulgatus, -a, -um, p.p. of vulgo. vulgō (volgō), [abl. of vulgus], adv., generally, commonly, everywhere.}

\text{vulgō (vol-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [\text{\textasciit vulgō-}, (of vulgus)], i. v. a., spread abroad, publish, make known, make common: omnia vulgata (trite themes).}

\text{vulgus, -i, [\text{\textasciit vulg (cf. Sk. vargas, a crowd) + us}], n. (st. m.), the populace, the common mass, the crowd, the people (generally).—Also, of animals, the mass, the flock, the swarm.}

\text{vulnerō (vol-), -āvi, -ātum, -āre, [\text{\textasciit vulner- (of vulnus)]}, i. v. a., wound.}—Also fig., as in Eng.

\text{vulnificus (vol-), -a, -um, [stem of vulnus (as if vulnō-) -ficus (\text{\textasciit fac + us)}, adj., wounding, destructive, cutting.}

\text{vulnus (vol-), -eris, [?], n., a wound (given or received), a stroke, a blow.}—Less exactly, a weapon (inflicting a wound).—Also, of the mind, a wound, a blow, a pang, a pain.

\text{vulpēs (vol-), -is, [?], f., a fox. vulus (vol-), -a, -um, p.p. of vello. vultur (vol-), -uris, [?], m., a vulture.}

\text{Vulturnus (Vol-), -i, [\text{\textasciit vultur + nus}], m., a river of Campania (Volturno).}

\text{vultus (vol-), -ūs, [\text{\textasciit vol (of volo) + tus}], m., an expression (of the face), the countenance, the aspect.}—Also, of things, appearance, look, aspect.

X.

\text{Xanthō, -ūs, [Gr. Ξάνθο], f., one of the Nereids.}

\text{Xanthus, -i, [Gr. Ξάνθος], m., a common name of rivers: 1. A river of the Troad; 2. A stream in Epirus, named for the first; 3. A river in Lycia, a favorite haunt of Apollo.}

Z.

\text{Zacyntus, -i, [Gr. Ζακυνθός], f., an island in the Ionian sea (now Zante).}

\text{Zephyrus, -i, [Gr. Ζήφυρος], m., Zephyrus (the West wind).—Less exactly, wind (from any quarter).}

\text{zōna, -ae, [Gr. ζώνη], f., a belt.}—Also, a stone (of the earth).
continue
2-7-07 911

speculative construction

Stay to lunch
The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.

Harvard College Widener Library
Cambridge, MA 02138  617-495-2413

WIDENER
WIDENER
MAY 13 2005
FEB 10 2005
CANCELLED
BOOK 35

This book is reserved for the exclusive use of the person whose name is on it. It is to be returned on or before the due date noted above. The borrower of this book is responsible for its return in good condition. Failure to return this book on time will result in a fine. Failure to return this book during the loan period will result in a hold on library privileges.

Google